

THE
Saints Everlasting Rest:
OR, A
TREATISE
Of the Blessed State of the SAINTS
in their enjoyment of GOD in Glory.

Wherein is shewed its Excellency and Certainty;
the Misery of those that lose it, the way to Attain it,
and Assurance of it; and how to live in the continual
delightful Forecasts of it, by the help of Meditation.

Written by the Author for his own use, in the
time of his languishing, when God took him off
from all Publike Employment; and afterwards
Preached in his weekly Lecture:

By *Richard Baxter*, Teacher of the Church of
Kedermister in *Worcestershire*.

The third Edition.

My flesh and my heart faileth; but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever,
Psal. 73. 26.

If in this life onely we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. 1 Cor. 15. 19.

*Set your affections on things above, and not on things on the Earth. For ye are dead, and
your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye
also appear with him in glory,* Col. 3. 2, 3, 4.

Because I live, ye shall live also. John 14. 19.

London Printed for *Thomas Underhill*, and *Francis Syon*, and are to
be sold at the Blue Anchor and Bible in *Pauls Church-yard* near the little
North-door, and at the three Daggers in *Fleetstreet*, near the
Inner Temple gate, 1652.

1652
B355
v.1



To my dearly beloved Friends, the
Inhabitants of the Burrough and Forreign
OF
KEDERMINSTER,
Both Magistrates and People.

My dear Friends,

IF either I or my labors have any thing of public use or worth, it is wholly (though not onely) yours. And I am convinced by Providence, That it is the Will of God it should be so. This I clearly discerned in my first coming to you, in my former abode with you, and in the time of my forced absence from you. When I was separated by the miseries of the late unhappy War, I durst not fix in any other Congregation, but lived in a military displeasing state, lest I should forestall my return to you, for whom I took my self reserved. The offers of greater worldly accommodations, with five times the means which I receive with you, was no temptation to me, once to question whether I should leave you: Your free invitation of my return, your obedience to my Doctrine, the strong affection which I have yet towards you above all people, and the general hearty return of Love, which I finde from you, do all perswade me; that I was sent into this World especially for the service of your souls; And that even when I am dead, I might

The Dedication of the whole.

yet be a help to your salvation; the Lord hath forced me quite beside my own resolution, to write this Treatise and leave it in your hands. It was far from my thoughts ever to have become thus publike, and burdened the World with any writings of mine: Therefore have I oft resisted the requests of my reverend Brethren, and some Superiors, who might else have commanded much more at my hands. But see how God over-ruleth and crosseth our resolutions.

Being in my quarters far from home, cast into extream languishing (by the sudden loss of about a Gallon of blood, after many years foregoing Weakness) and having no acquaintance about me, nor any Book, but my Bible, and living in continual expectation of death, I bent my thoughts on my Everlasting Rest: And because my memory through extream weakness was imperfect, I took my pen, and began to draw up my own funeral Sermon, or some helps for my own Meditations of Heaven, to sweeten both the rest of my life, and my death. In this condition, God was pleased to continue me about five moneths from home, where being able for nothing else, I went on with this work, which so lengthened to this, which here you see. It is no wonder therefore, if I be too abrupt in the beginning, seeing I then intended but the length of a Sermon or two; Much less may you wonder, if the whole be very imperfect, seeing it was written, as it were, with one foot in the grave, by a man that was betwixt living and dead, that wanted strength of nature to quicken Invention or Affection, and had no Book but his Bible, while the chief part was finished; nor had any minde of humane ornaments, if he had been furnished. But, O how sweet is this Providence now to my review! Which so happily forced me to that Work of Meditation, which I had formerly found so profitable to my soul! and shewed me more mercy in depriving me of other helps, then I was aware of! and hath caused my thoughts to feed on this Heavenly Subject, which hath more benefited me, then all the studies of my life.

And now, dear Friends, such as it is, I here offer it you; and upon the bended knees of my soul, I offer up my thanks to the merciful God, who hath fetched up, both me and it, as from the grave, for your service: Who reversed the sentence of present death, which by the ablest Physicians was past upon me! who interrupted my publike labors for a time, that he might force me to do you a more lasting service, which else I had never been like to have attempted! That God do I heartily bless and magnifie, who hath rescued me from the many dangers of four years.

The Dedication of the whole

War, and after so many tedious nights and days, and so many doleful fights and tidings, hath returned me, and many of your selves, and deprived us till now to serve him in peace! And though men be ungrateful, and my body ruined beyond hope of recovery, yet he hath made up all in the comforts I have in you. To the God of mercy, do I here offer my most hearty thanks, and pay the vows of acknowledgement which I oft made in my distress, who hath not rejected my prayers, which in my dolor I put up,* but hath by a wonder delivered me in the midst of my duties; and hath supported me this fourteen years in a languishing state, wherein I have scarce had a waking hour free from pain; who hath above twenty several times delivered me, when I was near to death. And though he hath made me spend my days in groans and tears, and in a constant expectation of my change, yet hath he not wholly disabled me to his service; and hereby hath more effectually subdued my pride, and made this world contemptible to me, and forced my dull heart to more importunate requests, and occasioned more rare discoveries of his Mercy, then ever I could have expected in a prosperous state. For ever blessed be the Lord, that hath not onely honoured me to be a Minister of his Gospel, but hath also set me over a people so willing to obey, and given me that success of my labours, which he hath denied to many more able and faithful; who hath kept you in the zealous practice of godliness, when so many grow negligent, or despise the Ordinances of God; who hath kept you stable in his Truth, and saved you from the spirit of Uddiness, Levity, and Apostacy of this age; who hath preserved you from those scandals whereby others have so hainously wounded their profession; and hath given you to see the mischief of Separation and Divisions, and made you eminent for Unity and Peace, when almost all the Land is in a flame of contention, and so many, that we thought godly, are busily demolishing the Church, and striving in a zealous ignorance against the Lord Beloved, though few

* He that would know my case, may see one almost like it in *Arriba Concil. de Gratia & Liber. Arbit. l. 1. c. 10.* but with this difference, *Arriba* was delivered once, and I many and many times. Doubtless God is much pleased with Endeavors for Pacification and Unity.

Vide c. 7. §. 6. in Matth. || Nam cum gaudere in hoc omnes fratres oportet, tum in gaudio communi major est Episcopi portio. Eccle. sic enim gloria Præpositi gloria est. Quantum

dolemus ex illis quos tempestas inimica prostravit: tantum letamur ex Vobis quos Diabolus superare non potuit. Hortamur tamen per communem fidem, per pectoris nostri veram circa vos & simplicem charitatem ut adversarium prima hac congressione vicistis, gloriam Vestram forti & perseveranti virtute teneatis. Adhuc in seculo sumus: adhuc in acie constituti, de vita nostra quotidie dominamur: Danda opera est, ut post hæc initia, ad incrementa quoque veniatur, & consummetur in vobis quod jam rudimentis felicibus esse capistis. Parum adipisci aliquid potuisse: Plus est quod adeptus, es posse servare: Sicut & fides ipsa & natiuitas salutaris, non accepta, sed custodita vivificat. Nec statim Consecutio, sed consummatio hominem Deo servat. ut Joh. 5. 14. Cyprian. Epist. 7. ad Rogat. &c. page (nibi) 19.

The Dedication of the whole.

of you are rich, or great in the world, yet for this riches of mercy towards you, I must say, Ye are my Glory, my Crown, and my Joy: And for all these rare favors to myself and you, as I have oft promised to publish the praises of our Lord, so do I here set up this stone of remembrance and write upon it, Glory to God in the highest: Hitherto hath the Lord helped us; My flesh and my heart failed, but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

But have all these Deliverances brought us to our Rest? No; We are as far yet from it as we are from Heaven. You are yet under oppression and troubles, and I am yet under consuming sickness: And feeling that I am like to be among you but a little while, and that my pained body is hastening to the dust: I shall here leave you my best advice for your immortal souls, and bequeath you this counsel as the legacy of a dying man, that you may here read it, and practise it, when I am taken from you: And I beseech you receive it as from one that you know doth unfeignedly love you, and that regardeth no honors or happiness in this world, in comparison of the welfare and salvation of your souls; yea, receive it from me, as if I offered it you upon my knees, beseeching you for your souls sake, that you would not reject it, and beseeching the Lord to bless it to you; yea, as one that hath received authority from Christ to command you, I charge you in his name, as ever you will answer it, when we shall meet at judgement, and as you would not have me there be a witness against you, nor all my labors be charged against you to your condemnation, and the Lord Jesus your Judge to sentence you as rebellious, that you faithfully and constantly practise these ten directions.

I. Labor to be men of knowledge and sound understandings. A sound judgement is a most precious mercy, and much conduceth to the soundness of heart and life. * A weak judgement is easily corrupted; and if it be once corrupt, the Will and conversation will quickly follow. Your understandings are the inlet or enterance to the whole soul; and if you be weak there, your souls are like a Garison that hath open or ill-guarded Gates; and if the enemy be once let in there, the whole City will quickly be his own. Ignorance is virtually every error; therefore let the Bible be much in your hands and hearts; Remember what I taught you on Deut. 6. 6, 7. Read much the Writings of our old solid Divines; such as Perkins, Bolton, Dod, Sibbs, especially Doctor Preston: You may read an able Divine, when you cannot hear

* Male autem
Vivitur, si de
Deo non bene
Credatur. Aug.
ust. de Civit.
1, 5. c. 10.

The Dedication of the whole.

hear one; especially, be sure you learn well the Principles of Religion. Begin with the Assemblies lesser Catechism, and then learn the greater; and next Master Balls, with the exposition; and then Doctor Ames his Marrow of Divinity (now englished) or Others. If you see men fall on Controversies, before they understand these, never wonder if they are drowned in errors. I know your poverty and labors will not give you leave to read so much as others may do; but yet a willing minde will find some time if it be when they should sleep, and especially it will spend the Lords day wholly in these things. O be not ignorant of God in the midst of such light! as if the matters of your salvation were less worth your study, then you trading in the world.

2. Do the utmost you can to get a faithful Minister, when I am taken from you; and be sure you acknowledge him your Teacher, Overseer and Ruler, 1 Thes. 5. 12, 13. Acts 20. 28. Heb. 13. 7, 17. and learn of him, obey him, and submit to his doctrine (except he teach you any singular points, and then take the advice of other Ministers in trying it.) Expect not that he should humor you, and please your fancies, and say, and do as you would have him; that is meer Independence, for the people to rule themselves and their Rulers. If he be unable to Teach and Guide you, do not chuse him at first; if he be able, be ruled by him, even in things that to you are doubtful, except it be clear that he would turn you from the truth; if you know more then he, become preachers your selves; if you do not, then quarrel not when you should learn; especially submit to his private over sight, as well as publike Teaching. It is but the least part of a Ministers work, which is done in the Pulpit: Paul taught them also from house to house, day and night with tears, Acts 20. 20.

31. To go dailly from one house to another, and see how you live, and examine how you profit, and direct you in the duties of your families, and in your preparation for death, is the great work. Had not Weakness confined me, and publike labors forbidden me, I should judge my self bawlingly gultie in neglecting this. "In the primitive times, every Church of so many souls as this Parish; had many Ministers, whereof the ablest speakers did preach most in publike, and the rest did the more of the less publike work (which some mistake for meer Ruling Elders.*)" But now sacriledge and Covetousness will scarce

* Clemens Alexand. saith, In all Bodies there are two ranks; those that better them by superiority (and governing) and those that serve: As Parents and Children, Magistrates and Subjects, &c. And so in the Church, that part which

bettereth it, belongeth to the Presbyters; and that which serveth, to the Deacons. (Here is no mention of any other office.) Stromat. lib. 7. initio.

leave.

The Dedication of the whole.

leave maintenance for one in a Church; which is it that hath brought us to a loss in the nature of Government.

3. Let all your Knowledge turn into Affection and Practice; keep open the passage between your heads, and your hearts, that every Truth may go to the quick. - Spare not for any pains in working out your salvation: Take heed of loitering, when your souls lie at the stake; Favor not your selves in any sloathful distemper; Laziness is the damnation of most that perish among us. God forbid you should be of the mad opinion of the world, that like not serving God so much, nor making so much ado to be saved; All these men will shortly be of another minde. Live now as you would wish you had done at death and judgement. Let no scorns dishearten you, nor differences of opinion be an offence to you: God, and Scripture, and Heaven, and the Way thither, are still the same. It will do you no good to be of the right Religion, if you be not zealous in the exercise of the Duties of that Religion. Read of the fifth and sixth Chapters of the third part of this Book.

4. Be sure you make conscience of the great Duties that you are to perform in your families. Teach your Children and Servants the knowledge and fear of God; do it early and late, in season and out of season. Pray with them daily and fervently; remember Daniels example, Dan. 6. and the command 1 Thes. 5. 17. Read the Scripture, and good Books to them; restrain them from sin; keep not a servant that will not learn, and be ruled. Neighbours, I charge you as you will shortly answer the contrary before the Lord your Judge, That there be never a family among you that shall neglect these great Duties. If you cannot do what you should, yet do what you can; especially, see that the Lords day be wholly spent in these exercises. To spend it in idleness, or sports, is to consecrate it to your flesh, and not to God, and far worse then to spend it in your Trades.

5. Beware of extreams in the controverted points of Religion. When you avoid one Error, take heed you run not into another; specially if you be in heat of disputation or passion. As I have shewed you. I think the true mean in the Doctrine of Justification and Redemption, so I had intended to have writ a peculiar Treatise with three Columns, shewing both extreams, and the truth in the middle, through the body of Divinity; but God takes me off. Especially beware of the Errors of these times: Antinomianism comes from gross ignorance, and leads to gross wickedness; Socinians are scarce Christians; Arminianism

The Dedication of the whole.

is quite above your reach, and therefore not fit for your study in most points. The middle way which Camero, Ludov. Crocius, Martinus, Amiralduus, Davenant, with all the Divines of Brittain and Biem in the Synod of Dort, go, I think is neerest the Truth of any that I know who have wrote on those points of Redemption and universal Grace. And for the points of Predestination, and the nature of the Divine Influx on the Will in the Working of Grace, which are most hotly agitated, and where the heart of the controversie seems to lie, I think I had never yet the happiness to read, or speak with, the man that himself understood them; And those least, that are usually most confident. As for separation, the mischief of it lies not in the bare Error of Judgement; but in the unchristian, and Church dissolving Division and Alienation which thence followeth; contrary to that Humilitie and Love which is the visible Character of Christians; and to that Oneness which is still in Scripture ascribed to the Visible Church. Alas, that Pride and Ignorance should have such power among Believers, that men cannot be of several Judgements in lesser points, but they must needs be also of several Churches! God will make us value Peace and Union a little more, before we shall taste of the Perfect Everlasting Peace and Union! Yea before we shall see the Blessing of Union in the Church. Wounding is a Dividing; Healing is a Re uniting. A Building is of many stones or pieces orderly conjoynd; A Church is an aggregation of Individuals; An Association of Believers. What then is it to demolish, but to separate and disjoyn? And What is it to dissolve Churches, but to break their Association? to reduce them to Individuals; to cut them into shreds? * As for the Differences

* Doubtless in Cyprians time every particular compleated Church was Guided and Ruled by a Society of Presbyters having all Authority to Teach, the chief of whom was chosen constant Moderator and President, and called the Bishop; (and under these were the Deacons;) and both Presbyters and President ordained by others of the same office, & chosen or accepted by the people. So

that then there was no Bishop over many Churches, but only the President to many Ministers in one Church; nor did they once claim a power over the officers of another Church. Nor was there such a thing as a Presbyter that was no Church-Governor, but merely a teacher. Nor such a thing (I think) as a Presbyter that had no Authority to Teach. Nor such a thing as a Church Ruled by the Vote of the People; *Salvo inter Collegas pacis & concordie vincula* (there's the chief use of Synods) *quedam propria quae apud se semel sunt usurpata (quidam) retinent. Qua in re, nec nos vim cuiquam facimus, aut legem damus; cum habeat in ecclesiae administratione voluntas in sua arbitrium liberum unusquisque; Praepositis, rationem alius sui Domino redditurus.* This was written to the Bishop of Rome (an undoubted Testimony against his usurped Power) By blessed Cyprian Epist. 72. page (Edit. Goulartii) 217. By the consent of a Synod. Yea in the ordination of their Church Guides, (though the People cannot call them alone, without the Election and Ordination of other Church Guides, who are fittest to judge of their abilities) yet are the People also to judge of their lives, and no officer ordinarily to be put on them without their Consent, if the same Cyprian with a whole Synod were not mistaken, Epist. 68. *Plebs ipsa maxime habet potestatem*

The Dedication of the whole.

testatem vel eligendi dignos sacerdotes, vel indignos recusandi. Read the rest ; which testimony I add, to shew I am far from running into extreams against Independency ; And if they will read *Goulartius* notes, They shall see that they are more beholden to *Geneva* Presbyterians, then they are aware of. Yea *Pamelius* himself confesseth as much as I say. But let the People remember, that they Choose not Ministers whom they must Rule ; but Church Guides and Rulers whom God hath frequently charged them to obey, as Corporations choose Magistrates to Govern them, and not to be governed by them. Yet more plainly ; *Cyprian* in initio Concil. *Carthag.* to 87. Bishops he saith. *Supereſt ut de hac re ſinguli quid ſentiamus proferamus, neminem judicantes, aut a jure communionis aliquem ſi diverſum ſenſerit amoventes.* Neq. enim quiſquam noſtrum Episcopum ſe eſſe Episcoporum conſtituit, aut tyrannico terrore collegas ad obſequendi neceſſitatem adigit, cum habeas omnis Episcopus pro licentia libertatis & poteſtatis ſue arbitrium proprium, tamq. judicari ab alio non poſſit, quam nec ipſe poteſt alterum judicare. Sed expectemus univerſi Judicium Domini noſtri Jeſu Chriſti, qui unus & ſolus habet poteſtatem & proponendi nos in eccleſia ſue Gubernatione, & de actu noſtro Judicandi. Can more be ſaid againſt the Pope, or any Biſhop of many Churches, or any that claim a Deciſive Judgement of Doctrinal Controversies ? In oper. *Cypriani* (Edit *Pamel. & Goulart.*) p. 443. 444.

*ferences in way of Government between the Moderate Presbyterians, Independents, Episcopal and Erastain, I make no doubt but if mens Spirits stood not at a greater distance then their Principles, they would quickly be united. But of all the four sorts, there are some that run so high in their Principles, that they run out of the hearing of Peace or Truth. Will God never put it into the hearts of Rulers to call together some of the most Godly, Learned, Moderate and Peaceable of all four opinions (not too many,) to agree upon a way of union and accommodation ! and not to cease till they have brought it to this Issue, [To come as neer together as they can poſſibly in their Principles : and where they cannot, yet to unite as far as may be in their Practice, though on different Principles: and where that cannot be, yet to agree on the most loving, peaceable course in the way of carrying on our different Practices ;] That ſo (as *Rup. Meldenis* ſaith) [we may have Unity in things Neceſſary ; Liberty in things Unneceſſary, and Charity in all.] The Lord perſwade thoſe who have power, to this Pacificatory enterprize without Delay.*

For Anabaptiſm and Antinomianiſm, I have writ againſt them in two other books : (and more ſhall do againſt the laſter, if God Will.) But my Guilty friends are offended with me for what I have done. I dare not therefore be ſilent ; as being the officer and embaſſador of Chriſt, and not of men. God ſpoke effectually againſt them by thoſe wondrous Monſters in New England. But wonders are overlookt where the heart is hardened, and God intends to get his Juſtice a Name.

The

The Dedication of the whole.

The fearful delusions that God hath formerly given them over to, and the horrid confusion which they have introduced where they have sprung, hath spoke fully against both these later Sells. The weeping eyes, the bleeding sides, the lacerated members of these Churches, the reproached Gospel, the disappointed Reformation, the hideous doctrines, and unheard of wickedness that hath followed them, the contemned Ordinances, the reproached, slandered and ejected Ministers, the weak that are scandalized, the professors apostatized, the Wicked hardened, and the open Enemies of the Gospel that now insult; all these do describe them more plainly to England, then Words can do, and cry loud in the ears of God & man. What will be the Answer, time will shew: But from Rev. 2. 14, 15, 16. 20, 21, 22, &c. we may probably conjecture.

6. Above all, see that you be followers of Peace and Unitie, both in the Church, and among your selves. Remember what I taught you on Heb. 12. 14. He that is not a son of Peace, is not a son of God. All other sins destroy the Church Consequentially; but Division and Separation demolish it directly. Building the Church is but an orderly joyning of the materials; and what then is disjoyning, but pulling down? Many Doctrinal differences must be tolerated in a Church. And why but for Unity and Peace? Therefore Disunion and Separation is utterly intolerable. Believe not those to be the Churches Friends that would cure and reform her by cutting her throat. Those that say, No truth must be concealed for Peace, have usually as little of the one as the other. Studie Gal. 2. 2. Romans 14. 1 &c. Acts 21. 24, 26. 1 Timothy 1. 4. and 6. 4. Titus 3. 8, 9. I hope sad experience speaks this lesson to your verie hearts, if I should say nothing. Do not your hearts bleed to look upon the state of England? and to think how few Towns or Cities there be (where is any forwardness in Religion) that are not cut into shreds and crumbled as to dust by Separations and Divisions? To think what a wound we have hereby given to the very Christian name? How we have hardened the ignorant? Confirmed the Papists? And are our selves become the scorn of our enemies, and the grief of our friends? And how many of our dearest, best esteemed Friends, are fallen to notorious Pride or Impietie? yea, some to be worse then open Infidels? These are Pillars of Salt; see that you remember them You are yet eminent for your Unity, Steadfastness and Godliness; hold fast that you have, that no man take your Crown from you. Temptations are now come neer your doors; yet many of you have gone through greater, and therefore I

The Dedication of the whole.

|| Of which I
 may say as fa-
 mous Camero :
 Etsi non spon-
 debam fore ut
 omnibus arri-
 deret, attamen
 nunquam veri-
 tus sum ne quis
 piorum eo of-
 fenderetur,
 quasi is cau-
 sam adversari-
 orum iuvaret.
 Nam nullus
 inde quicquam
 potuit exculpe-
 re quod causa
 quæ agebam
 obesses, & is sic
 institutus est,
 ut ubiq; sen-
 tentiam adver-
 sarii non modo
 petat sed feriat
 etiam & jugulet.
 Quod si quis
 cum parum ap-
 tum & concin-
 num iudicet, ego quidem certe id neq; indignor, neq; doleo, ut qui sciam probe quam sit æquum & ra-
 tionis consentaneum ut sint in hoc genere libera hominum iudicia Tantum id peto (quod a bonis viris
 impetraturum me facile confido) ne hic obruat præiudiciis, neu me quis nisi admonitum & vi veritatis
 victum, neq; cedentem tamen, existimet damnandum. Utinam me sic vobis purgari. Quod si cui vestrum
 ullus adhuc heret scrupulus, mihi rem fecerit & pergratam & apprime utilem, si mecum volet aperte agere,
 mihiq; vel agnoscenti errorum ei, vel tuenda atq; illustranda veritatis copiam sacre, prolatis & rationibus
 ac testimonio S. Scripturæ quibus vel cedere, sicut vult me faciunt, vel ut simini, respondere queam. Camero
 in Epist. Responsor. ad Theolog. Leidens. operum fol. p. 710. vel ut Augustin. Sicut Lectori meum
 nolo mihi esse deditum, ita correctorem nolo sibi. Ille me non amet amplius quam Catholicam fidem &
 ille se non amet amplius quam Catholicam veritatem. Sicut illi dico, Noli meis literis quasi scrip-
 turis canonicis inservire; Sed in illis & quod non credebas, cum invenis incunctanter crede; in illis
 autem, quod certum non habebas, nisi certum intellexeris, noli firmiter retinere & Ita illi dico; Noli
 meas literas ex tua opinione vel contentione, sed ex Divina lectione, vel incontussa ratione corrigere. Si
 quid in eis veri comprehenderis, existendo non est meum; at intelligendo & amando & tuum sit &
 meum. Siquid autem falsi conviceris, errando fuerit meum; Sed jam cavendo nec tuum sit
 nec meum. August. Proöm. lib. 3. de Trin. This is all I desire of the Readers of my writings:
 Hoc erga me omnes observare vellem, quod erga te ipse servavi; ut quicquid improbandum putant in
 Scriptis meis, nec claudant subdolo pectore; nec ita reprehendant apud alios, ut taceant apud me.
 Augustin. Epist. ad Hieronym. inter opera Hieron. To. 3. (Edit. Amerbach.) 164.

hope will scape through these: Yet least your temptation should grow
 stronger, let me Warn you, That though of your own selves men should
 arise speaking perverse things, to draw disciples after them, Acts 20.
 30. yea, though an Angel from Heaven should draw you to divisions,
 see that you follow him not. If there be erroneous practises in the
 Church, keep your selves innocent with moderation and peace: Do
 your best to reform them; and rather remove your dwellings, if you
 cannot live innocently, then rend the Church. It must be no small
 Error that must force a Separation. Justin a holy learned Martyr
 (In Dialog. cum Tryphone) (who was converted within thirty one
 yeers of Johns death, and wrote his first Apology within fifty one;
 and therefore it is like saw Johns days,) professeth, That if a few
 should keep the Ceremonial Law (so he did not perswade the Gentiles
 to it as necessary) yet if he acknowledge Christ, he judgeth that he
 may be saved, and he would imbrace him, and have communion with
 him as a brother: And Paul would have him received that is weak
 in the faith, (and not unchurch whole Parishes of those that we know
 not, nor were ever brought to a just trial.) You know I never con-
 formed to the use of Mystical Symbolical Rites my self, (but onely
 to the determination of Circumstantials necessary in genere,) and
 yet I ever loved a godly peaceable Conformist, better then a turbulent
 Non Conformist. I yet differ from many in several Doctrines of
 greater moment then Baptism, &c. (|| As my Aphorisms of Justifi-

The Dedication of the whole.

cation shew, which I wrote to cut the unobserved Sinews of Antinomianism, and open the true Scripture Mean in that point, and which I am more confirm'd in the truth of now, then ever, by the Weakness of all that I can yet hear against it;) and yet if I should zealously press my judgement on others, and seek to make a party for it, and disturb the Peace of the Church, and separate from my Brethren, I should fear lest I should prove a firebrand in Hell, for being a firebrand in the Church; And for all the interest I have in your Judgements and Affections, I here charge you, That if God should give me up to any factious Church rending course (against which I daily pray) that you forsake me, and follow me not a step.

And for Peace with one another, follow it with all your might: If it be possible, as much as in you lieth, live peaceably with all men, Rom. 12. 18. (mark this.) When you feel any sparks of discontent in your breast, take them as kindled by the Devil from Hell, and take heed you cherish them not. If the flames begin to break forth in Censoriousness, Reproaches, and hard Speeches of others, be as speedy and busie in quenching it, as if it were fire in the Thatch of your houses: For why should your houses be dearer to you then the Church, which is the house of God? or then your souls, which are the Temples of the Holy Ghost? If any heart burnings arise, do not keep strange, but go together, and lovingly debate it, or pray together, that God would reconcile you; or refer the matter to your Minister, or others; and let not the Sun go down on your wrath. Hath God spoke more against any sin then unpeaceableness? If ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your heavenly Father forgive you (which made Ludovicus Crocius say, That this is the measure and essentiall propertie of the lest degree of true Faith, Syntag. lib. 4. cap. 16.) If you love not each other, you are no Disciples of Christ; nay, if you love not your enemies, and bless not them that curse you, and pray not for them that hurt and persecute you, you are no Children of God. The Wisdom from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, easie to be intreated, &c. Jam. 3. 17. O remember that piercing example of Christ, who washed his Disciples feet, to teach us, that we must stoop as low to one another. Sure God doth not jest with you in all these plain Scriptures. I charge you in the Name of Christ, if you cannot have peace otherwise, That you suffer wrongs and reproaches, that you go and beg peace of those that should beg it of you, yea, that you beg it on your knees of the poorest beggar, rather then lose it. And remember. Rom. 16. 17, 18.

The Dedication of the whole: T

Above all, be sure you get down the pride of your hearts. Forget not all the Sermons I preached to you against this sin. No sin more natural, more common, or more deadly. A proud man is his own Idol; only from pride cometh contention. There is no living in peace with a proud person: Every disrespect will cast them into a Fever of discontent. If once you grow Wise in your own eyes, and love to be valued and preferred, and love those best that think highest of you, and have secret heart risings against any that disregard you, or have a low esteem of you, and cannot endure to be slighted, or spoke evil of, never take your selves for Christians, if this be your case. To be a true Christian without Humility, is as hard as to be a man without a Soul. O poor England! How low art thou brought by the Pride of Ignorant Zealots! Dear Friends! I can foretel you, without the gift of prophecy, That if any among you do fall from the Truth, mark which are the proudest, that cannot endure to be contradicted, and that vilifie others, and those will likely be they: And if ever you be broke in pieces, and ruined, Pride will be the Cause.

8. Be sure you keep the mastery over your flesh and senses. Few ever fall from God, but flesh-pleasing is the cause: Many think that by [flesh] the Scripture means only our in-dwelling sin, when alas, it is this sensitive appetite that it chargeth us to subdue. Nothing in the World damneth so many as flesh-pleasing, while men generally abuse it as their Happiness instead of God. O remember who hath said. If ye live after the flesh ye shall die; and, Make no provision for the flesh, to satisfie its desires, Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. and 13, 14. Think of this when you are tempted to drunkenness, and gluttony and lustfulness, and Worldliness; and when you would faine have your dwellings, and states more delightful. You little think what a sin it is, even to please your flesh further then it tends to help you in the service of God*.

9. Make conscience of the great duty of reproving, and exhorting those about you: Make not your souls guilty of the oaths, ignorance, and ungodliness of others, by your silence. Admonish them lovingly and modestly; but be sure you doe it, and that seriously. This is the first

* Fateor in-
suam esse no-
bis corporis no-
stri charitatem.
Fateor nos hu-
ius gerere tute-
lam: Nec ne-
go indulgen-
dum illi: (er-
vendum nego.
Multis enim

serviet, qui corpori servit, qui pro illo nimium timet, qui ad illud omnia refert; gerere nos debe-
mus, non tanquam propter corpus vivere debeamus, sed tanquam non possimus sine corpore. Huius nos
nimius amor timoribus inquietat, sollicitudinibus onerat, contumeliis obicit. Honestum ei vile est,
cui Corpus nimis charum est. Agatur ejus diligentissima cura; ita tamen ut cum exiger ratio, cum
dignitas, cum fides, mittendum in ignem sit. Seneca, Epist. 14 p. 543. Happy were many a Chri-
stian if they had learned this lesson which an Infidel teacheth them.

The Dedication of the whole.

step in Discipline. Expect not that your Minister should put any from the Sacrament, whom you have not thus admonished once and again. Punish not before due process.

IO. Lastly, Be sure to maintain a constant delight in God, and a seriousness and spirituality in all his Worship. Think it not enough to delight in Duties, if you delight not in God: Judge not of your duties by the bulk and number, but by this sweetness. You are never stable Christians till you reach this. Never forget all those Sermons I preached to you on Psal. 37. 4. Give not way to a customary dulness in duty: Do every duty with all thy might; especially, be not slight in secret Prayer and Meditation; Lay not out the chief of your zeal upon externals, and opinions, and the smaller things of Religion. Let most of your daily work be upon your hearts; Be still suspicious of them; understand their mortal wickedness, and deceitfulness, and trust them not too far. Practise that great duty of daily watching; pray earnestly, That you be not led into temptation. Fear the beginnings and appearances of sin. Beware lest Conscience once lose its tenderness. Make up every breach between God and your consciences betime. Learn how to live the life of Faith, and keep fresh the sense of the love of Christ, and of your continual need of his Blood, Spirit, and Intercession: And how much you are beholden and engaged to him. Live in a constant readiness and expectation of death; and be sure to get acquainted with this Heavenly Conversation, which this Book is written to direct you in; which I commend to your use, hoping you will be at the pains to read it, as for your sakes I have been to write it; And I shall beg for you of the Lord, while I live on this Earth, That he will persuade your souls to this blessed Work, and that when death comes it may finde you so imployed, that I may see your faces with joy at the Bar of Christ, and we may enter together into the Everlasting Rest. Amen.

Kedermister,

Jan. 15.

1649.

Your most affectionate,
though unworthy Teacher,

Rich. Baxter.

The Declaration of Independence

When in the Course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness. — That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed, — That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness.

Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly, we have suffered the longest continuance of a Government under a King, whose character was at first known to us by the true light of the British Constitution, and by the example of the noblest Prince who ever sat on the British Throne.

But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object, evinces a design to reduce us to absolute Tyranny, it is our duty, not only to ignore the Law, but to oppose it by every right method which the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God affords.

And now, the same Spirit which has been the cause of our separation from Great Britain, has been the cause of our separation from the world. We have declared our independence of Great Britain, and we now declare our independence of the world.

We have no king but God, and we have no master but Him. We are free, and we shall remain free, as long as we are true to the principles of the Declaration of Independence.



To the Right Worshipfull
 Sir *Thomas Rous* Baronet, with the
 Lady *Jane Rous* his VVife.

Right Worshipfull,



His First Part of this Treatise was written under your Roof, and therefore I present it not to you as a gift, but as your own: Not for your Protection, but for your Instruction and Direction; (for I never perceived you possessed with that evil spirit which maketh men bear their Teachers as their Servants, to censure their Doctrine, or be humored by them, rather then to learn.) Nor do I intend this Epistle for the publishing of your Vertues: You know to whose judgement you stand or fall. It is a small thing to be judged by mans judgement: If you be sentenced as Righteous, at the Bar of Christ, and called by him the blessed of his Father; it matters not much, by what name or title you are here called. All Saints are low in their own esteem, and therefore thirst not to be highly esteemed by others: He that knows what Pride hath done in the World, and is now doing, and how close

The Dedication of the First Part.

close that hainous sin doth cleave to al our Natures, will scarce take him for a friend who will bring fewel to the fire, nor that breath for amicable, which will blow the coal. Yet he that took so kindly a womans box of Oynment, as to affix the History to his Gospel, that wheresoever it was read, that good Work might be remembered, hath warranted me by his example, to annex the mention of your Favours to this Treatise, which have many times far exceeded in cost that which Judas thought too good for his Lord. And common ingenuity commandeth me thankfully to acknowledge, That when you heard I was suddenly cast into extreame weaknes, you sent into several Counties to seek me in my quarters, and missing of me, sent again to fetch me to your house, where for many moneths I found a Hospital, a Physitian, a Nurse, and real Friends, and (which is more then all) daily and importunate Prayers for my recovery; and since I went from you, your kindneses still following me in abundance: And all this for a man that was a stranger to you, whom you had never seen before, but among Souldiers, to burden you: And for one that had no witty insinuations for the extracting of your favours, nor impudency enough to return them in flatteries; yea, who had such obstructions betwixt his heart and his tongue, that he could scarce handsomly expresse the least part of his thankfulness; much less able to make you a requital. The best return I can make of your love, is in commending this Heavenly Duty to your Practise; wherein I must intreat you to be the more diligent and unwearied, because as you may take more time for it then the poor can do, so have you far stronger temptations to divert you; it being extreame difficult for those that have fulness of all things here, to place their happiness really in another life, and to set their hearts there, as the place of their Rest; which yet must be done by all that will be saved.

Study

The Dedication of the First Part.

*Study Luk. 12. 16. to 22. and 16. 19. 25. Matth. 6. 21.
How little comfort do all things in this world afford to a
departing soul? My constant prayer for you to God shall be,
That all things below may be below in your heart, and
that you may thoroughly master and mortify the desires of the
flesh, and may daily live above in the Spirit, with the Fa-
ther of Spirits, till you arrive among the perfected Spirits of
the Just.*

Your much obliged Servant

Rich. Baxter.

A Pre-



A Premonition.

CONCERNING the Alterations and Additions in this second Edition, I thought meet to give you this brief account. Though I could have found in my heart to have supplied divers other defects through the Book, especially in the beginning of the first and second Part (where the effects of my weakness were most Evident,) yet because the Stationer perswaded me that it would be an offence to those that had bought the first Edition, I forbear. Yet because I knew no reason why any should deny me leave to correct or amend my own work, especially for once, I have made these necessary alterations and additions following. 1. I have corrected several passages (especially in the beginning of the first and second Part) which I found to be most liable to exception or misinterpretation: And more I had done, would my friends have bin intreated to have informed me of what they disliked. Also some passages I have more cleared that

that were offensive by touching on the late publike quarrels, which I could have gladly blotted out, to avoid distast, if Conscience would have given leave. But he that will cast by all books which contain any thing disagreeing from his judgement, shall read or profit by few in the world. 2. I have Added one Chapter (the ninth) in the second part, which being promised in the beginning, in the Method propounded, was forgotten. Also I have added the eleventh Chap. in the third part, containing a more exact enquiry into the nature of sincerity, and the use of Marks: which I judged of necessity, as being of so great Concernment both to mens comforts and their safety: And I hope none will think it needless curiosity. Also a Preface I have added to the second Part, both for Defence, and fuller explication of the doctrine there contained: wherein also I expect to be free from the censure of needless curiosity, with all those that know how much of the Peace and welfare of our souls depends on the right apprehension of the Verity of the Scriptures. Lastly, I have added many Marginal quotations, especially of the Ancients: which though some may conceive to be useless, and others to be meerly for vain ostentation: Yet I conceived useful, both for the sweetness of the matter (concerning which I refer you to the perusal: to me it seemed so in the Reading) as also to free my self from the charge of singularity.

If any say, that I should have prevented this by greater carefulness at the first. I answ. 1. That which is past cannot be recalled: its well if it can be repented, and amended. 2. I wrote much of it in so exceeding debility of body, that it was more wonder that my understanding was not utterly disabled. 3. And I was distant from home, where I had no Book but my Bible: and

A Premonition.

and therefore could not add the consent of Authors. If you say, There was no such haste, but I might have stayed till I had been better able and furnished; I answ. 1. Little Reason had I to expect to have survived till now, yea or two months longer. 2. Who knows not how little we are masters of our own, that knows the Interest of our Friends, who are oft importunate for that which others distast? which, though it be a poor excuse for doing evil, yet may sometime partly excuse the unseasonable doing of good. 3 I repent not my haste though I do my imperfections: For God hath been pleased to give the Book such unexpected Acceptance, that I have reason enough to hope that the good it hath done this one year already, is greater then the hurt which the imperfections have done. 4. And I am so conscious of my own imperfections, that I know they will appear in all that I do; and therefore I doubt not, but there is still that which deserves Correction, and would be if I should amend it an hundred times. If great *Austin* so frequently and passionately confess so much by himself; Who am I that I should hope of better? So much of this second Edition.

Concerning the Book it self, let me advertise you; that the first and last Part were all that I intended when I began it; which I fitted meerly to my own Use, and therefore if you find some strains of self-application, you may excuse them. And for the second Part, it fell from my Pen besides my first intention; but was occasioned, partly by assaults that I had oft suffered in that point, and partly by my apprehensions of the exceeding necessity of it, and that to the main end which I intended in this Book. Who will set his heart on the *Goodness* of a thing, that is not certain of the *Truth*? or part with all his present Delights, till he is sure he may have

A Proposition.

have better? And because I have onely in brief given you these Reasons which most prevailed with my self (having then no Authors by me) I wish you would read *Grotius* and the Lord *Du Plessis* of the Verity of Christian Religion (specially Chap. 25. 26. and last,) both which are translated into English. The third Part I last added, The four first Chapters for the use of secure and sensual sinners, if any of them should happen to read this book: The three last, for the Godly, to direct and comfort them in affliction, and specially to perswade them to the great duty of helping to save their brethrens souls: The seven middle Chapters for the use both of the Godly and the ungodly, as being of unspeakable concernment to all. So that all parts of this Book are not fitted to the same persons.

Some I hear blame me for being so tedious, and say, All this might have been in a lesser room. Such I would inform, that in thus doing I have more crossed my self then them, having naturally such a stile as because of brevity, is accused of obscurity: and had much ado to bring my self to this which they blame, and did obey my Reason in it against my disposition. For, as I thought my veiw of this Glory should not be short, nor my speeches too contracted, so I considered that I speak to plain unlearned men, that cannot find our meaning in too narrow a room, and that use to overlook the fulness of significant Words: As they must be long in Thinking, so we must be long in speaking, or else our words fall short of the mark, and dye before they can produce the desired Effect; So great is the distance betwixt these mens Ears and their Brains. Besides, I knew I am to speak to mens Affections which yet lie deep, and far more remote. How guilty I am my self,

A Premonition.

self let others judge; but sure I approve not tautologies, or a tedious stile, or the heaping up of useless matter or words: nor can I choose but judge those *Tobias*es impudently proud, who think the world should read no bodies works but theirs. Yet if the length of my discourse do but occasion the Readers longer thoughts on this so sweet and needful a Subject, I shall scarce repent of my reprehended tediousness. And I confess I never loved affectation, or too much industry about words, nor like the temper of them that do: May I speak pertinently, plainly, piercingly and somewhat properly, I have enough. I judge as Judicious Dr. *Stoughton*, that [he is the best Preacher, that *Feels* what he speaks, and then *Speaks* what he *Feels*.] I confess also that I had made the first and fourth Parts of this Book much longer, but that upon my return home (to my Books) I found in Mr. *Burroughs* (*Moses* Choice) and others, the same things already abroad which I intended. And had I been at home when I begun this, or read so much on the like Subjects, as I have since done, I think I should have left out all or most that I have written. Yet do I not repent it: for God that compelled me to it, knows how to make use of it. If this Apologie satisfy not, I offer the Plaintiff these three motions to take his choice.

1. Either let it alone, and then it will do you no harm.
2. Or if you will needs read it, blame the Author and spare him not, so you will but entertain the Truth, and obey what you are convinced to be your duty.
3. Or set on the work and do it better, that Gods Church may yet have more help in so needfull a business. But no more of this. Were not the success of my Labor more desirable to me, then the maintenance of my esteem, I should think three long lines enough for Apology.

But

A Premonition.

But the chief thing which I intend in this *Premonition*, is, to acquaint each Reader with the main design of this Book, and to beseech him for his souls sake, that he will use it accordingly. Though the right Comforting of the soul is a matter of great moment, in life, and at death, and worth much more labor then I have here bestowed; Yet the Ends which I intended are of far greater weight. Though I have heard many pious men say, [*Let us to study how to come to Heaven, and let others study how great the joyes are,*] yet have I found (by Reason and Experience, as well as Scripture) that it is not our Comfort only, but our stability, our Liveliness in all Duties, our enduring Tribulation, our Honouring of God, the Vigor of our Love, Thankfulness, and all our Graces, yea the very Being of our Religion and Christianity it self, dependeth on the *Believing serious thoughts of our Rest*. The End directeth to and in the means. It is the first thing Intended, to which all the Actions of our lives must ^aaym. Mistake in this, and you are lost for ever: (except you rectifie your mistake in time.) *To know what is indeed your End and Happiness, and heartily to take it so to be,* is the very first stone in the Foundation of Religion. Most souls that perish in the Christian world, do perish for want of being sincere in this point. Men have learned in Books, that God is the chief Good, and only the Enjoyment of him in Heaven will make us happy: but their Hearts do not unfeignedly Take him to be so. Most men take the present contentments of the Flesh (consisting in Pleasures, Profits and Honours) to be their happiness indeed. This hath their very Hearts, while God hath the tongue and knee. This is seriously sought after, while God is hypocritically complemented with. Heaven is heartlessly commended, while the World is eagerly pursued.

C

Christ

* *Gibien's*
saith that no-
thing is desi-
red properly
at all but the
ultimate end.

A Premonition.

Christ is called master, while this Flesh bears all the sway. Only because they cannot chuse but know, that the World will shortly leave them in the Grave, and this Flesh which is so cherished must lie rotting in the dust; therefore they will allow God the leavings of the World, and Christ shall have all that the Flesh can spare; so far they will be Religious and Godly, least they should be thrust into Hell: And they look for Heaven as a reserve, when they can keep their worldly Happiness no longer. This is the self-deluding Religion of thousands. Reader, I pray God bring this close to thy Heart, that it may awake thee to a godly jealousy, to see that thy Heart deceive thee not in this one Point. O how many Professors of zeal in Religion, of much knowledge, and excellent tongues, and blameless conversations in other things, do yet so eagerly minde the World and the Flesh, and subtilly evade every danger and distinguish themselves out of every duty that is very dear, or inconsistent with their worldly Happiness, that it is most Evident they never *Cordially took God for their Portion and Happiness!* When men lay not this Foundation in sincerity, they may build all their lives to little purpose, and the fall will be great when this sand deceives them. When they take this first Principle but as a Notion into the brain, and never laid it deep and close to the Heart, all their lives after are spent in Hypocrisie, and all their duties encrease their delusion; except God call them back again, to review their souls, and lay that Foundation which before they had neglected. Therefore is it said, *That to be Carnally minded is death;* And, *If ye minde or live after the flesh, ye shall die:* And that *the carnall mind is enmity to God:* And, *If any man love the World, the Love of the Father is not in him:* And it is so hard for Rich men to enter Heaven

Rom. 8 5, 6, 7,

8, 13.

1 Joh. 2, 15.

A Premonition.

Heaven; and you can scarce find any Saint in Scripture charged with covetousness, because it is as possible the Divels should be saved, as the man that finally takes up his chief Rest and Happyness in any thing below God. And what is the cause of all this mischeif, but that men do not seriously and frequently think, first of the certain Truth, and then of the sweet unconceivable excellencies that wait for them, if they will renounce the Vanities of the world, and cleave heartily to God in Jesus Christ? Besides, if men do not apprehend the excellency of this *Rest*, they cannot value Christ, or his blood that purchased it, and therefore cannot indeed be Christians. Nor is it once knowing what Heaven is that will serve the turn: If we have not a continual or frequent Taste of it in our souls, we shall live in continual danger of being overcome. When Temptations take you up into the Mountain, and shew you the Kingdoms and Glory of the world, and say, All this will I give thee: if then you have not a Greater and surer Glory in your view, what danger are you in? O that the nefarious miscarriages of professors of Piety in this age, did not witness it to our sorrow, and the shame of our profession! Not a day but the Devil will be casting thee a baite: either sports or mirth, or filthy Lusts, or the pleasing of thy Appetite in meats and drinks, or Reputation, or Rising in the world, or Fears of men, or some such thing: And if thou have been newly in the considerations of thy Rest with God, it will make thee trample upon them all: But if that be forgotten or undervalued, all is gone. Besides, what Life and Vigor will it maintain in all our Duties? How earnestly will that man pray, that Believingly and seriously apprehends what he prayeth for? How also will it fill the soul with Love, when men do every day view the face of

*Vid. excellent.
Epist. Colum-
bani Hiberni
de presentis
vitae vanitate,
misericordia, &c.
in Usserii Ar-
mach. Vete-
rum Epist.
Hibern. Syl-
log. pag. 7, 8.*

A Premonition.

Love it self, and warn their Hearts in these heavenly contemplations? And if it were but to make our Religion delightful to us, it would have greater use then the meer pleasure of that Delight (as I have shewed in the Conclusion of the book) how cheerfully would men go on through Labor and suffering, if once they had that Delight in God, which a Heavenly life would afford? When Life and Joy, Seriousness and Sweetness go together, it will make men Profitable, Victorious and persevering Christians. In a word, you can neither Live Safely, Profitably, Piously, Conscionably or Comfortably, nor dye so, without *Believing serious Considerations of your Rest.*

And now, Reader, whatever thou art, young or old, rich or poor, I intreat thee, and charge thee in the Name of thy Lord, (who will shortly call thee to a reckoning, and Judge thee to thy everlasting unchangable State,) that thou give not these things the reading only, and so dismiss them with a bare approval: but that thou set upon this work, and Take God in Christ for thy only Rest, and set thy heart upon him above all. Jest not with God: do not only Talke of Heaven; but mind it, and seek it with all thy might; what greater business hast thou to do? Dally no longer when thy salvation lies at the Stake. O turn off the world before it turn thee off. Forsake thy fleshly pleasures before they forsake thee, and thou find that God also hath forsaken thee. Wink at these withering Beauties: and shut thy mouth against these pleasant Poisons. Remember what they will all bee to thee when thy friends are weeping over thee, and looking for thy winding sheet; Nay, when God shall say, Give account of thy Stewardship, thou shalt be no longer Steward: Thou fool, this night shall they require thy soul; whose

A Premonition.

whose then shall these things be? Lord! how do men think so carelessly of that day which they cannot choose but know is neer, and will make so great a change with them! Sure (saith Noble Du Plessis) if all the world were made for man, then man was made for more then the world. Harken all you wordlings and flesh pleasers! The God of Heaven chargeth you upon your Allegiance to change your Pleasures. He offereth you delights becomming men, yea the Joyes of Angels, and commandeth you to renounce the Pleasures of sin, and Delights that only besem a Beast. Will you not take his offer? Take it now, lest he never offer it you more. He commandeth you, as ever you will see his face in Glory to your Comfort, that now you turn your Thoughts seriously to him and to that Glory. Dare you deny, or neglect to obey? If you will not part with your merriments and Vanities for that which is infinitely better, be it now known to you, you shall shortly part with them for nothing, yea for Hell fire: And you shall leave them with Groanes and horror ere long, if you will not leave them for God and Glory now. Spit out these venomous Fleshly Pleasures, man; come neer, and Taste of the Heavenly Delights! What say you: Will you resolve? Will you Covenant with God this day? and Do it? Do I speak to a post that cannot feel? or to a beast that is incapable of Heaven? Will you pass over my words, as if they concerned you not? The great God that put this doctrine into your Bibles, and put this message into my mouth, and bid me speak it to thee in his Name, will one day speak to thee so rowfully himself as will make thine ears to tingle, and that rocky heart of thine to tremble, in despite of all thy security and stupidity. If thou have now sinned away thy Fear and Feel-

*Epist. before
Verity of
Christian Re-
ligion.*

A Premonition.

ing, that thou takest a Sermon but for words of course, believe it, God will shortly bring thy Fear and thy Feeling again. It had need to be very Precious Liquor which the Drunkard shall then pay so dear for : and excellent content which the Lustfull must so smart for : and great honors and riches, for which thou must lose thy Hopes of Heaven. If thou hadst never heard or read of these things, there were the more excuse : But if when thou knowest of it, thou wilt needs run into the Fire, into the Fire shalt thou go : But when thou feelest the pain, thou shalt bethink thee of thy folly ; and when Heaven is lost, remember, thou mightest have had it ; and that upon very reasonable easie terms, if thou wouldest. Nothing but thy own wilfulness could have shut thee out. I have warned thee : Let God do his will.

And for you that Fear God, and have made him your Portion, your end and Rest, and are the Heirs of this Kingdom ; let me intreat you more frequently to look homeward and mind your Inheritance. Should we not think oft of the State that we must be in for ever ? Do you not perceive that God tumbles you up and down the world, and crosseth your desires, to weary you out of it ? That he setteth loose the winds to raise those storms that may make you long for the harbor, and may toss you to his brest ? That he makes your dearest friends afflict you, and those that you took sweet counsel with, and went up with to the house of God as companions, to be Scorpions to you, that so you might not have here a Resting place for the sole of your foot ? O Learn Gods gracious meaning and look upwards. When others are roving after opinions, and running from Sect to Sect, and with contentions and vain janglings are sifting the Church of Christ, do you then retire

A Premonition.

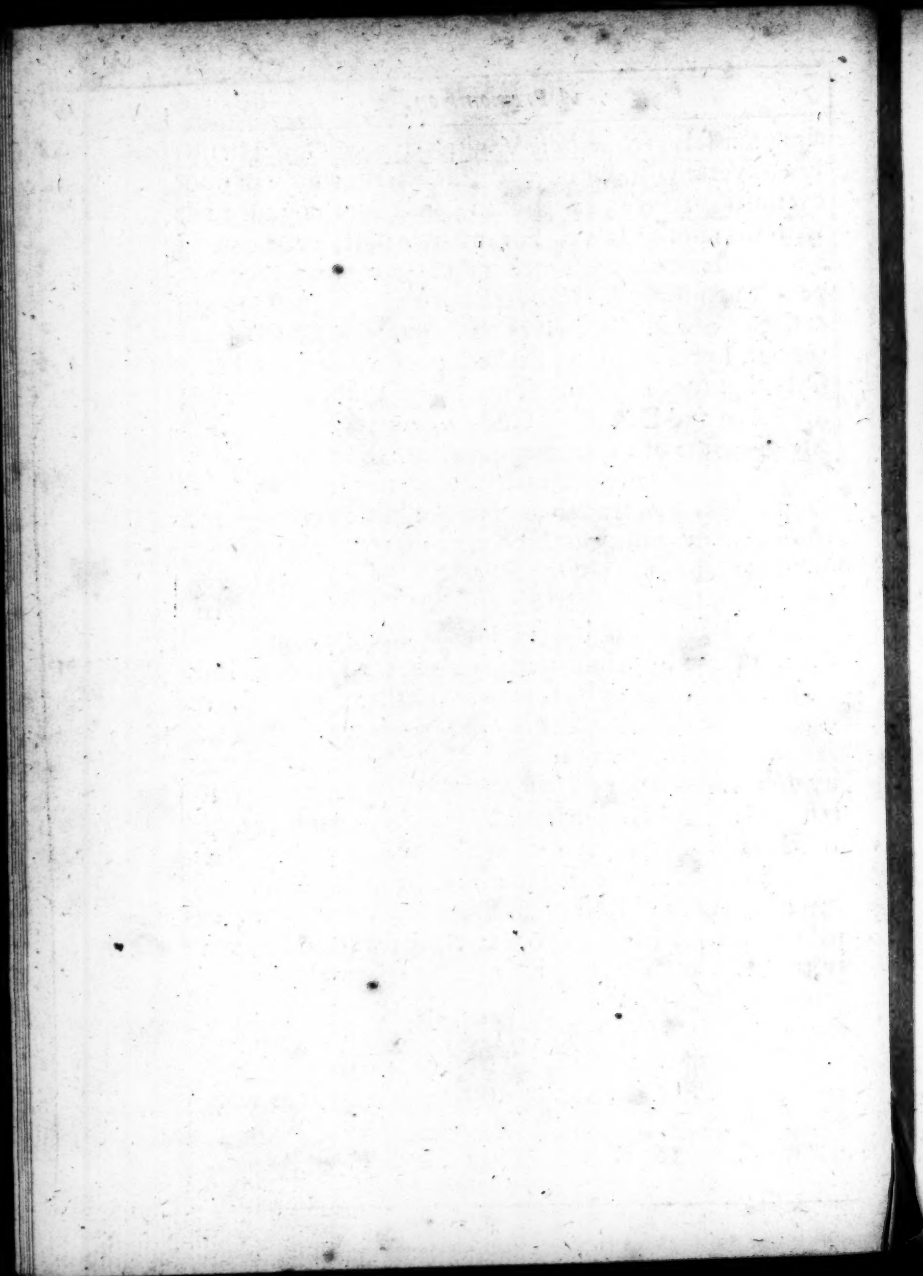
tire your selves from these Vanities to your God: Humbly converse with him; and think believingly of your everlasting converse with him; and thus fire your souls with his raies of Love. For my own part, even when I am constrained (as Teachers oft are more then the people) to study Controversies, though they be necessary, and in themselves about precious Truths, and though I prosper in my studies, yet do I find most sensibly that they discompose my Spirit, and wast my zeal, my Love, and Delight in God; even by the interruption and diversion of my contemplations: So that I long to have done with them, that I may be more neer to God. Disputings often lead to envyings & heart burnings, and those to hating our Brethren, and that to open violence and bloodshed even of the Saints, to persecutions of Ministers, and setting our selves against Christs apparent Interest for our own. But Heavenly Meditations calme the spirit, and by winning our souls to the Love of God, do not only cause us to Love our Brethren, but to Love them *in God*, which is the onely right Love. And thus All men shall know that you are Christs true Disciples, by your Loving one another. For he that Loveth, dwelth in God, and God in him: When they that hate their Brethren are Murderers, and we know that no Murderer hath Eternal Life abiding in him. The living God, who is the Portion and Rest of his Saints, make these our carnal minds so spiritual, and our Earthly hearts so Heavenly, that Loving him, and Delighting in him may be the work of our lives: And that neither I that write, nor you that read this Book, may ever be turned from this path of Life: lest a promise being left us of entering into *Rest*, we should come short of it through our own unbelief or Negligence.

May 17. 1651.

Joh. 13. 34. 35.
& 15. 12.

1 Joh. 3. 15. &
2. 9, 10, 11.

Heb. 4. 1.



The Table.

The Contents of the First Part.

CHAP. I.



THE Text explained.

page 1, 2, 3

Qu. Doth this Rest remain to a determinate number of persons Elect? Or only to believers in general?

p. 4

Qu. Is it theirs onely in possibility, or in certainty?

p. 5

Chap. 2. The definition of Rest: And of this Rest.

p. 6

Q. Whether to make the obtaining of Rest, and avoiding misery, the end of our duties, be not Legal, or Mercenary? Answered.

p. 8, 9

Chap. 3. Twelve things which are presupposed to this Rest.

p. 13, &c.

Chap. 4. What this Rest containeth. 1. Cessation from all that motion which is the means to attain the end.

p. 23, 24

2. Perfect freedom from all evil.

p. 25

3. The highest degree of personal Perfection.

ibid.

4. Our nearest fruition of God, the chief Good.

p. 26

5. A sweet and constant action of all the powers in this fruition.

p. 31

As 1. Of the Senses and Tongue, and whole Body.

p. 32

2. Of the Soul. And 1. Understanding; As 1. Knowledge.

p. 33, 34

2. Memory.

p. 37

2. Affections. As by Love.

p. 39

2. By Joy.

p. 43

This Love and Joy will be mutual.

p. 45

Chap. 5 The four great antecedents, and preparatives to this Rest.

p. 48

1. The coming of Christ.

p. 49

2. Our Resurrection

p. 55

3. Our justification in the great Judgement.

p. 62

4. Our solemn Coronation and Inthroning.

p. 70

Chap. 6. This Rest tryed by nine Rules in Philosophy or Reason, and found by all to be the most excellent state in general.

p. 74

Chap. 7. The particular excellencies of this Rest.

p. 83

1. It is the fruit of Christs blood, and enjoyed with the purchaser.

p. 84

2. It

The Table.

2. It is freely given us.	p. 88
3. Is is the Saints peculiar.	p. 95
4. In associating with Angels, and perfect Saints.	p. 97
5. Yet its Joys immediate from God.	p. 102
6. It Will be a seasonable Rest.	p. 106
7. And a sutable Rest, 1. To our Natures. 2. Desires. 3. Necessities.	p. 112
8. A perfect Rest ; 1. In the sincerity of it. 2. And universality.	p. 116
1. Of good enjoyed. 2. And of the evil we are freed from. <i>ibid.</i>	
We shall Rest, 1. From sin, and that 1. Of the Understanding.	p. 117
2. From sin of Will, Affection and Conversation.	p. 120
2. From suffering. Particularly 1. From all doubts of Gods love.	p. 121
2. From all sense of his displeasure.	p. 122
3. From all Satans Temptations.	p. 123
4. From temptations of the world and flesh.	p. 125
5. From Persecutions and abuses of the world.	p. 128
6. From our own divisions and dissensions.	p. 131
7. From participating in our bretherens sufferings,	p. 138
8. From all our own personal sufferings.	p. 142
9. From all the labour and trouble of duty.	p. 145
10. From the trouble of Gods absence.	p. 146
9. As it Will be thus perfect, so Everlasting.	ibid.
Chap. 8. The People of God described ; The several parts of the description opened: and therein many weighty controversies briefly touched : And lastly, the description applied, by way of examination.	p. 150. to 184

The Contents of the Second Part.

A Preface, directed 1. To them that doubt of the Truth of Scripture. 2. To the Papists, 3. To the Orthodox ; about the right way of asserting the Divine Authority of Scripture.

C H A P. I.

THE Certain truth of this Rest proved by Scripture.	p. 185
Chap. 2. Perswasions to study and preach the divine authority of Scripture.	p. 192
	Chap.

The Table.

Chap. 3. <i>Certain distinctions concerning Scripture.</i>	p.203
<i>Sixty Positions concerning Scriptures.</i>	ibid.
Chap 4. <i>The 1. Argument to prove Scripture the Word of God.</i>	p.214
<i>That arguing from Miracles, testified by man, is no Popish resolving our faith into humane testimony.</i>	p.234
<i>The excellency of this argument from Miracles.</i>	p.236
<i>What the sin against the Holy Ghost is.</i>	ibid.
<i>The necessity of using humane Testimony.</i>	p.238
<i>The use of Church governours and Teachers, and how far they are to be obeyed.</i>	p.240
<i>The excellent use of Antiquities for matter of fact.</i>	p.241
Chap. 5. <i>The 2. Argument to prove Scripture Gods Word.</i>	p.243
Chap. 6. <i>The 3. Argument to prove Scripture Gods Word.</i>	p.250
Chap. 7. <i>The 4. Argument to prove Scripture Gods Word.</i>	p.267
<i>Of extraordinary Temptations.</i>	p.269
<i>Of Apparitions.</i>	p.270
<i>Of Satans possessing and tormenting mens bodies.</i>	p.271
<i>Of Witches, and the devils compacts with them.</i>	p.277
<i>The necessity of a written Word.</i>	p.279
Chap. 8. <i>This Rest remaineth to none but the People of God.</i>	p.286
Chap. 9. <i>Reasons why our Rest must Remain till the Life to come; and not be enjoyed in this Life.</i>	p.289
Chap. 10. <i>Whether separated Souls enjoy Rest before the Resurrection; Proved that they do in a great measure, by 10. Arguments.</i>	p.298

The Contents of the Third Part.

CHAP. I.

T HE first Use. <i>Shewing the unconceivable misery of the wicked in their loss of this Rest.</i>	p.3
<i>The greatness of their loss. 1. They lose all the personal perfection of Soul and Body, which the Saints have.</i>	p.7
<i>2. They lose God himself.</i>	p.8
<i>3. They lose all those spiritual, delightfull affections by which the blessed do feed on God.</i>	p.10
<i>4. They</i>	

The Table.

4. They lose the society of Angels and Saints.	p. 12
Chap. 2. The aggravations of the wickeds loss of Heaven.	p. 14
1. Their understandings will be cleared, to know its worth.	p. 15
2. And also enlarged, to have deeper apprehensions of it.	p. 17
3. Conscience will fully apply it to themselves.	ibid.
4. Their Affections will be more lively, and enlarged.	p. 20
5. Their memories strong, to feed their torment.	p. 21
Ten things concerning their loss of this Rest, which it will for ever torment them to remember.	p. 23 to 38.
Chap. 3. Aggravations from the losses which accompany the loss of Rest.	p. 39
1. They shall lose their present presumptuous conceit of Gods favour to them, and of their part in Christ.	p. 40
2. They shall lose all their Hopes.	p. 43
3. They lose their present ease and peace.	p. 51
4. They shall lose all their carnal mirth.	p. 55
5. And all their sensual contentments and delights.	p. 56
Chap. 4. The greatness of the damnsd torments opened.	p. 59
By eight aggravations of them.	to p. 68
The certain truth of these torments.	ibid.
The intolerableness of this loss and torment discovered by ten questions.	p. 74
Chap. 5. The second Use. Reproving the general neglect of this Rest, and exciting to the utmost diligence in seeking it.	p. 82
1. To the worldly-minded, that cannot spare time.	p. 83
2. To the prophane, ungodly, presumptuous multitude.	p. 86
3. To lazy, formal, self-deceiving Professors.	p. 92
And of these, 1. To the opinionative hypocrite.	ibid.
2. And the worldly hypocrite.	p. 94
4 To the godly themselves for their great negligence; Magistrates, Ministers, and People.	p. 95
Chap. 6. An exhortation to the greatest serioness in seeking Rest.	p. 101
Tweny lively rational considerations to quicken us up to the greatest diligence that is possible.	to p. 102
Ten more very quickening considerations.	p. 118
Ten more very quickening, by way of question.	p. 122
Ten more peculiar to the godly, to quicken them.	p. 127
	Chap.

The Table.

Chap. 7. The third Use. Perswading all men to try their title to this Rest, and directing them in this tryal.	p. 132
Self-examination defined, and explained.	p. 137
The nature of Assurance, or certainty of Salvation opened: How much, and What the Spirit doth to the producing it: And what Scripture, What Knowledge, What Faith, What Holiness, and Evidences, what Conscience or internal sense, and what Reason or discourse do in this work.	p. 140
What the seal of the Spirit is? What the testimony of the Spirit? and What the testimony of Conscience?	p. 144
Against the common distinction of certainty of Evidence, and of adherence.	p. 145
That we are justified and beloved of God, is not properly to be believed; much less immediately, and by all men.	ibid.
That assurance may be here attained, though not perfect Assurance.	p. 147
Hinderances that keep from examination; 1. Satan.	p. 148
2. Wicked men.	p. 150
3. Hinderances in our own hearts.	p. 151
Hinderance of Assurance in those that do examine.	p. 153
Chap. 8. Further causes of want of Assurance among the most of the godly themselves.	p. 155
1. Weakness and small measure of grace.	p. 156
2. Looking more what they are, then what they should do to be better.	p. 157
3. Mistaking or confounding Assurance, and the joy of Assurance.	p. 159
4. Ignorance of Gods way of conveying Assurance.	ibid.
5. Expecting a greater measure then God usually giveth here.	p. 161.
6. Taking up comfort in the beginning on unsound or uncertain grounds, When yet perhaps they have better grounds, and do not see them; and then when the weakness of their grounds appears, they cast away their comforts too, as if all were nought.	ibid.
7. Imperfection of Reason, and natural parts.	p. 163
8. The secret maintaining some known sin.	ibid.
9. Growing lazy in the spiritual part of duty, and not keeping graces in constant action.	p. 165
10. Prevalency of Melancholy in the body.	p. 168.
	Chap.

The Table.

Chap. 9. <i>An Exhortation to examine our title to Rest.</i>	p. 170
<i>Several Motives.</i>	to p. 182
Chap. 10. <i>A direction how to manage the Work of Self examination thoroughly, that it may succeed.</i>	p. 183
<i>Two marks Whereby you may infallibly Judge.</i>	p. 189
Chap. 11. <i>A more exact enquiry into the nature of sincerity ; and Direction concerning the use of Markes in self examination ; And discovery, How far a man may goe, and not be saved.</i>	p. 194
Chap. 12. <i>The fourth Use. The Reasons of the Saints afflictions in this life.</i>	p. 250
<i>Some Considerations to help us to bear them joyfully, drawn from their reference to this Rest.</i>	ibid.
<i>Some objections of the afflicted answered.</i>	p. 263
Chap. 13. <i>An exhortation to those that have got Assurance of this Rest, or title to it, to do all that possibly they can to help others to the like.</i>	p. 268
<i>Here is shewed 1. wherein the duty doth consist.</i>	p. 271
<i>Directions are added for right performance.</i>	p. 274
<i>Besides the great duty of private exhortation, we must help them to enjoy, use and improve the publike Ordinances.</i>	p. 286
<i>2. The common Hinderances of faithful endeavours to save mens souls.</i>	p. 293
<i>Some objections against this duty, answered.</i>	p. 300
<i>Motives to perswade all Christians to this duty.</i>	p. 303
Chap. 14. <i>An advice to some more especially to help others to this Rest ; Prest largely on Ministers and Parents.</i>	p. 313
<i>And 1. To men of ability. 2. Or interest. 3. Physitians. 4. Rich men, and men of Command.</i>	p. 316
<i>5. To Ministers : Five means which they must use.</i>	p. 319
<i>6. To Parents and masters of Families. Several Considerations to urge them to the performance.</i>	p. 343
<i>Some of their objections answered.</i>	p. 358
<i>Directions to Parents for teaching their Children.</i>	p. 363
<i>The summe, or Fundamentals of Divinity, which Children and others must first be taught.</i>	p. 365
<i>Some further Directions, only named.</i>	p. 367

The Table.

• The Contents of the Fourth Part.

C H A P. I.

R eproving our expectation of Rest on earth, with divers Reasons against it.	p. 7
Chap. 2. Reproving our lothness to die, and go to our rest.	p. 22
The hainous aggravations of this sin.	p. 23
Considerations against it, and to make us willing; and objections answered.	p. 32
Chap. 3. A Directory for a heavenly life. 1. Reproof of our unheavenliness; and Exhortation to set our hearts above.	p. 49
Twelve moving considerations to heavenly-mindedness.	p. 55
Chap. 4. Seven great Hindrances of heavenliness to be avoided.	p. 98
Chap. 5. Ten general Helps to a heavenly life.	p. 125
Chap. 6. The great duty of heavenly meditation described, and the Description explained.	p. 145
Chap. 7. Directions, 1. Concerning the fittest Time for this Meditation.	p. 155
2. Concerning the fittest Place.	p. 171
3. Concerning the preparation of the heart to it.	p. 173
Chap. 8. Of Consideration, and what power it hath to move the soul.	p. 177
Chap. 9. What faculties and affections must be acted in this Contemplation.	p. 184
By what objects, and considerations, and in what order.	ibid.
More particularly, 1. The exercise of Judgment.	p. 187
2. The acting of Faith.	p. 188
3. The acting of Love.	p. 191
4. The acting of Desire.	p. 196
5. The acting of Hope.	p. 199
6. The acting of Courage, or holy Boldness and Resolution.	p. 202
7. The acting of Joy.	p. 204
Chap. 10 By what Actings of the soul to proceed to this work of heavenly Contemplation, beside Cogitation.	p. 209
As 1. Soliloquy — Its parts and method.	p. 210
2. Speaking to God.	p. 214
	Chap.

The Table.

- Chap. 11. *Some advantages for raising and affecting the soul in its Meditations of heaven—In general, by making use of sense or sensitive things.* p. 216
- Particularly, 1. *By raising strong suppositions from sense.* p. 219
2. *By comparing the objects of Sense, with the objects of Faith.* p. 221
- Twelve helps by comparison to be affected with the joys of Heaven.* p. 223
- Chap. 12. *Direction how to manage and watch over the heart while we are in this work of Contemplation.* p. 243
- Chap. 13. *An abstract, or brief summe of all, for the help of the Weak.* p. 251
- Chap. 14. *An example of the acting of Judgement, Faith, Love, Joy, and Desire by this duty of Heavenly Meditation.* p. 254
- The Conclusion, commending this duty, from its necessity and excellency.* p. 305



THE
S A I N T S
Everlasting
R E S T.

CHAP. I.

HEBR. 4. 9.

There remaineth therefore a Rest to the people of God.

SECT. I.

IT was not only our interest in God, and actual fruition of him, which was lost in *Adams* Covenant-breaking fall; but all spiritual knowledge of him, and true disposition towards such a felicity. Man hath now a heart too suitable to his estate: A low state, and a low spirit. And (as some expound that of *Luke* 18. 8.) when

S. I.

Recedentes enim ab unius & veri Dei consideratione fluctuq; in illum unico, in varias jam &

particulares corporis concupiscentias prolapsi sunt. Deinde ut solet fieri, sum in multa incidissent desideria, in eorum jam habitum sensim transire; adeo ut deserere ipsa metuerent. Hinc jam & metus & voluptates in animam irrepere: mortalitatem, sapere incepit. Nolens enim concupiscentias relinquere, mortem metuit, ac separationem corporis horruit. Rursus eadem cupiens ut voti compos fieret, cades exercere, atq; iura violare didicit.

D

the

Abutens igitur inelix animum a corporalibus particulatim actonibus, corporisq; oblecta ta specie, ac voluptatem Bonum suum esse arbitrans, falsa ac seducta honesti nomine abusa est: ipsūq; Verum Bonum Voluptatem esse putavit. Voluptatis igitur amore detenta, variis hac modis operari cepit. Athanasius l. 1. cont. Gent. translac.

** Lege de hoc Epistolam Hieronymi ad Dardanum. To. 4. fol. (edit. Amerbach) 28, 29, 30, ubi etiam de Auctoritate huius Epistol. ad Hebr. & modo Canonem discernendi.*

the son of God comes with Recovering grace, and discoveries and renders of a spiritual and eternal happiness and Glory, he finds not faith in man to believe it. But as the poor man that would not believe that any one man had such a sum as an hundred pound, it was so far above what he possessed: So man will hardly now believe, that there is such a Happiness as once he had, much less as Christ hath now procured. When God would give the *Israelites* his Sabbaths of Rest, in a Land of Rest, he had more ado to make them believe it, then to overcome their enemies, and procure it for them: And when they had it, only as a small intimation and earnest of a more incomparably glorious Rest through Christ, they stick there, and will yet believe no more then they do possess, but sit down and say, as the Glutton at the feast, *sure there's no other Heaven but this*. Or if they do expect more by the Messiah, it is only the increase of their earthly felicity. The Apostle bestows most of this Epistle against this distemper, and clearly and largely proves unto them, That it's the end of all ceremonies and Shadows, to direct them to Jesus Christ the Substance; and that the Rest of Sabbaths * and *Canaan*, should teach them to look for a further Rest, which indeed is their Happiness. My Text is his Conclusion after divers arguments to that end; a Conclusion so useful to a believer, as containing the ground of all his comforts, the end of all his duty and sufferings, the life and sum of all Gospel promises, and Christian priviledges, that you may easily be satisfied why I have made it the subject of my present Discourse. What more welcome to men, under personal afflictions, tiring duty, successions of sufferings, then Rest? What more welcome news to men under publick calamities, unpleasing employments, plundering losses, sad tydings, &c. (which is the common case) then this of Rest? Hearers, I pray God your attentions, intention of spirit, entertainment, and improvement of it, be but halfe answerable to the verity, necessity, and excellency of this subject, and then you will have cause to bless God, while you live, that ever you heard it, as I have, that ever I studied it.

SECT. II.

THe Text is, as you may see, the Apostles Assertion in an entire proposition, with the concluding Illative; The Subject is Rest; The Predicate, It yet remains to the people of God. Its requisite we say somewhat briefly; 1. For Explication of the terms. 2. Of the Subject of them.

Therefore .ie. It clearly follows from the former Argument.

[*There remains*] 1. In order of speaking; As the Consequence follows the Antecedent, or the Conclusion the Premises; So there Remains a Rest, or it remains that there is another Rest. 2. But rather in order of being: As the bargain remains after the earnest, the performance after the promise, the Anti-type after the Type, and the ultimate end after all the means: so there remains a Rest: [*To the People of God*] God hath a two-fold people within the Church: One his only by a common vocation*, by an external acceptance of Christ, and covenanting, sanctified by the blood of the Covenant so far, as to be separated from the open enemies of Christ, and all without the Church, therefore not to be accounted common and unclean in the sense as Jews and Pagans are, but holy, and Saints in a larger sense, as the Nation of the Jews, and all Profelyted Gentiles were holy before Christs coming: These are called Branches in Christ not bearing fruit, and shall be cut off, &c. for they are in the Church, and in him, by the foresayd profession, and external Covenant, but no further. There are in his Kingdom things that offend, and men that work iniquity, which the Angels at the last day shal gather out, and cast into the Lake of fire: There are fishes good & bad in his net, and tares with wheat in his field: The son of perdition is one of those given to Christ by the Father, though not as the Rest; these be not the people of God my Text speaks of. 2. But God hath a Peculiar People, that are his by special vocation, cordial acceptance of Christ, internal, sincere covenanting, sanctified by the blood of the Covenant, and Spirit of Grace, so far, as not only to be separated from open Iudels, but from all unregenerate Christians, being Branches in Christ bearing fruit; and for these remains the Rest in my Text.

1. To be Gods people by a forced Subjection, .ie. under his dominion, is common to all persons, even open enemies, yea Devils; this yields not comfort.

S. 2.

*De Sabbato spirituali per
Sabbatum antiquum figuratum, vide S.
Macarium in Homil. 35.
pag. (mibi) 434.*

* Heb. 10. 30.
Micah 2. 8.
2 Pet. 2. 20.
John 2. 23.
Heb. 6. 4, 5, 6.
Heb. 10. 29, 30.

John 15. 2, 6

Mat. 13. 41.

John 17. 12.

*Leges Zuinglii
fidei Ration, ad
Carol. 5. pag.
540. Tom. secundus
De Ecclesijs.*

2. To be his by a verbal Covenant and profession, and external Call, is common to all in and of the visible Church, even Traytors, and secret enemies; yet hath this many priviledges, as the external seals, means of grace, common mercies, but no interest in this Rest.

3. But to be his by election, union with Christ, and special interest (as before mentioned) is the peculiar property of those that shall have this Rest.

SECT. III.

Quest. **B**UT is it to a determinate number of persons by name, or onely to a people thus and thus qualified, viz. Persevering Believers, without determining by Name who they are?

Ans. I purpose in this Discourse to omit controversies; onely in a word thus: 1. It is promised only to persevering Believers, and not to any particular persons by name. 2. It is purposed with all the conditions of it, and means to it, to a determinate Number, called the Elect, and known by name; which evidently followeth these plain propositions.

1. There's few will deny, that God foreknows from eternity who these are, and shall be, numerically, personally, by name.

2. To purpose it only to such, and to know that only these will be such, is in effect to purpose it only to these.

3. Especially, if we know, how little Knowledge and Purpose in God do differ.

4. However, we must not make his knowledge active, and his purpose idle, much less to contradict each other, as it must be, if from eternity he purposed salvation alike to all, and yet from eternity knew that only such and such should receive it.

5. To purpose all persevering Believers to salvation, and not to purpose faith and perseverance absolutely to any particular persons, is to purpose salvation absolutely to none at all. Yet I know much more is necessary to be said to make this plain, which I purpose not (at least here) to meddle with.

SECT.

S. 2.
Quid est præscientia, nisi scientia futurorum? Quid autem Futurum est Deo, qui omnia supergreditur tempora? Si enim res ipsas in scientia habet, non sunt ei futurae, sed præsentia: Ac per hoc non jam præscientia, sed tantum scientia dici potest. Augustin. li. 2. ad Simplician. q. 2. Cavendum est ne falsa quadam imaginatione, alium voluntatis Divinae quasi præteritum cogitemus. totus in 1. dist. 40.

SECT. IV.

Quest. **T**O] Is it to the people of God upon Certainty, or only upon possibility?

Ans. If only possible, it cannot thus be called theirs.

1. While they are only elect, not called, it is certain to them (we speak of a certainty of the object) by Divine purpose; for they are ordained to eternal life first, and therefore believe; and not first believe, and therefore elect.

2. When they are called according to his purpose, then it is certain to them by a certainty of promise also, as sure as if they were named in that promise; for the promise is to Believers, which they may (though but imperfectly) know themselves to be; and though it be yet upon condition of overcoming, and abiding in Christ, and enduring to the end, yet that condition being absolutely promised, it still remaineth absolutely certain upon promise: And indeed, if Glory be ours onely upon a condition, which condition depends chiefly on our own wils, it were cold comfort to those that know what mans will is, and how certainly we should play the Prodigals with this, as we did with our first stock. But I have hitherto understood, that, in the behalf of the Elect, Christ is resolved, and hath undertaken, for the working and finishing of their faith, and the full effecting his peoples salvation: and not only gives us a (feigned) sufficient grace, not effectual, leaving it to our wils to make it effectual as some think. So that though still the Promise of our Justification and salvation be Conditional yet God having manifested his purpose of enabling us to fulfill those conditions, he doth thereby shew us a Certainty of our salvation both in his Promise and his Purpose. Though Gods Eternal Purpose give us no Right to the benefit: (whatsoever some lately say to the contrary: it being the proper work of Gods Law, or Covenants to confer Right or Due;) yet the Event or Futurition of it is made Certain by Gods unchangable Decree: His eternal Willing it being the first and infallible cause that in time it is accomplished, or produced.

§. 4.

1. Theirs by Purpose before conversion.

Acts 13. 48.

2. Theirs in Law title or by promise after conversion.

Quum equilibrium illud hoc unum prestat juxta Arminium, ut reddat salutem hominum rem contingentem, & liberatam in accipiti, isne rem tantam impense affectasse dicendus est qui vult esse collocatam in loco tam lubrico, ac veluti tenui suspendentem, adeo ut vel levissimo momento impellatur ad perniciem? Amyral. Defens. doctr. Calvin. pag 115.



CHAP. II.

This Rest Defined.

SECT. I.

S. I.



Ow let us see 1. What this Rest is. 2. What these people of God, and why so called. 3. The truth of this from other Scripture Arguments. 4. Why this Rest must yet Remain. 5. Why onely to this people of God. 6. What use to make of it.

¶ I doubt not but the holy Ghost by this Sabbathism, or Rest, intends the whole estate of Reconciliation, Peace, and

¶ 1. And though the sense of the Text includes in the word *Rest*, all that ease and safety which a Soul, wearied with the burthen of sin and suffering, and pursued by Law, Wrath, and Conscience, hath with Christ in this life; the Rest of Grace: yet because it chiefly intends the Rest of eternal Glory, as the end and main part, I shall therefore confine my Discourse to this last.

Happines purchased by Christ: but because that fulness and perfection in Glory is the chiefest part, in comparison whereof the beginning in this life is very small, I may very well extend the Text to that which it self intends as the principal part; but I exclude not the beginnings here, though I purpose not the handling of them.

DEFINITION.

Definit.

Rest is [The end and perfection of motion.] The Saints Rest here in Question is [The most happy estate of a Christian, having obtained the end of his course.] Or, [It is the perfect endless fruition of God by the perfected Saints according to the measure of their Capacity, to which their souls arrive at Death: and both soul and body most fully after the Resurrection and final Judgement.]

SECT.

SECT. II.

* 1. **I** Call it the [estate] of a Christian. (though Perfection consists in Action as the Philosopher thinks) to note both the Active and Passive fruition, wherein a Christians blessedness lies, and the established continuance of both. Our Title will be perfect, and perfectly cleared; our selves, and so our capacity, perfected; our possession and security for its perpetuity, perfect; our Reception from God, perfect; our motion or Action in and upon him, perfect: And therefore our fruition of him. and consequently our Happiness will then be perfect. And this is the Estate which we now briefly mention, and shall afterwards more fully describe and open to you; and which we Hope by Jesus Christ very shortly to enter upon, and for ever to possess.

§. 2.

* *Beatis non
Alius proprie,
sed status con-
venit, inquit
Guil. Gibieuf.
quod tamen
caute intelli-
gendum est.*

SECT. III.

2. **I** Call it the [most happy] estate, to difference it, not only from all seeming happiness which is to be found in the enjoyment of creatures; but also from all those beginnings, forecasts, earnest, first fruits, and imperfect degrees, which we have here in this life, while we are but in the way: It is the Chief Good which the world hath so much disputed, yet mistaken or neglected; without which, the greatest confluence of all other good leaves a man miserable; and with the enjoyment of which, all misery is inconsistent. The beginnings in our present state of Grace, as they are a real part of this, may also be called a state of Happiness: But if considered dis-junctly by themselves, they deserve not that Title, except in a comparative sense, as a Christian is compared to men out of Christ.

SECT. IV.

3. **I** Call it the estate of [a Christian] where I mean only the sincere, Regenerate, Sanctified Christian, whose Soul having discovered that excellency in God through Christ, which is not in the world to be found, thereupon closeth with him, and is cordially set upon him. I do not mean every one, that being born where Christianity is the Religion of the Country, takes it up as

Col. 1. 12.
A& 26. 18.
A& 20. 32.
Joh. 15. 19.
Mar. 10. 38.
Luk. 14. 27.
Heb. 10. 36.
6. 15.

other fashions, and is become a Christian he scarce knows how, or why: Nor mean I those that profess Christ in words, but in works deny him. (I shall describe this Christian to you more plainly afterward.) It is an estate, to which many pretend, and that with much confidence, and because they know it is only the Christians, therefore they all call themselves Christians: But multitudes will at last know, to their eternal sorrow, that this is only the Inheritance of the Saints, and onely those Christians shall possess it, who are not of the world, and therefore the world hates them who have forsaken all for Christ, and having taken up the Cross, do follow him, with patient waiting, till they inherit the promised Glory.

SECT. V.

§. 5.

4. **I** Add, That this Happiness consists in obtaining [the End] where I mean the ultimate and principal end, not any end *secundum quid* so called, subordinate, or less principal. Not the end of conclusion, in regard of time; for so every man hath his end: But the end of Intention, which sets the Soul a work, and is its prime motive in all its actions. That the chief Happiness is in the enjoyment of this End, I shall fully shew through the whole Discourse, and therefore here omit. Everlasting wo to that man who makes that his end here (to the death,) which if he could attain, would not make him happy. O how much doth our everlasting state depend on our Right judgement and estimation of our end!

SECT. VI.

§. 6.

Q. Whether, to make Salvation our end, be not mercenary? or Legal?

As if the very seeking of life

at all, were the surest way to miss of it. Clean contrary to the whole tenor of Scripture.

BUT it is a great doubt with many, whether the obtainment of this glory may be our end? nay, concluded, that its mercenary; yea, that to make Salvation the end of Duty, is to be a Legalist, and act under a Covenant of Works, whose Tenor is, *Do this and Live*. And many that think it may be our end, yet think it may not be our ultimate end; for that should be onely the glory of God. I shall answer these particularly and briefly.

1 **I**T's properly called mercenary when we expect it as wages for work done *; and so we may not make it our End. Otherwise it is only such a mercinarieness as Christ commandeth. For consider what this End is; it's the fruition of God in Christ; and if seeking Christ be mercenary, I desire to be so mercenary.

2. It's not a note of a Legalist neither: It hath been the ground of a multitude of Late mistakes in Divinity, to think that [*Do this and live*] is only the language of the Covenant of Works. It's true, in some sense it is; but in other not. The Law of works only saith [*Do this* (that is, perfectly fulfill the whole Law) and *Live*] (that is, for so doing;) But the Law of Grace saith [*Do this and Live*] too; that is Believe in Christ, seek him, obey him sincerely as thy Lord and King; forsake all, suffer all things, and overcome; and by so doing, or in so doing, as the Conditions which the Gospel propounds for Salvation, you shall live. || If you set up the abrogated duties of the Law again, you are a Legalist: if you set up the duties of the Gospel in Christs stead, in whole or in part, you erre still. Christ hath his place and work; Duty hath its place and work too; set it but in its own place, and expect from it but its own part, and you go right, Yea more (how unfavoury soever the phrase may seem) you may, so far as this comes to, trust to your Duty and works, that is, for their own part; and many miscarry in expecting no more from them (as to pray and to expect nothing the more) that is, from Christ, in a way of duty. For if Duty have no share, why may we not trust Christ as well in a way of disobedience as duty? In a word, you must both use

* *Viz* By Way of merit strictly so called.

It was Simon Magus Doctrine, that men are not saved according to Righteous Works, but according to his Grace, as Irenaeus repeateth it, Lib. 2. advers. haereses cap. 20. || Notandum est alium esse loquendi modum contra Judaismum & contemptum gratiae, alium

contra securitatem & abusum gratiae. Cum disputatur contra Judaismum sive Justitiam operum, ut Paulus in Rom. & alibi fecit, cum docemur sola fide hominem justificari, h.e. Nihil in nobis placere Deo nisi per abnegationem Meriti & acceptionem doni Evangelici. At cum disputatur contra securitatem & docetur quid respectu amicitiae Divinae nobis agendum sit, ut Jacobus fecit, & hodie vel maxime necesse est, D. Tossanus in Disput. contra Pseudoevangelicos, & alii pie & prudenter jam pridem monuerunt; tunc negatur solam fidem sufficere, & praecipuntur omnia quae quoquo modo profunt: sive disponant ad fidem, sive in eis consummatur fides: sicut quae, res sine & Effectibus suis consummatur, &c. sive praesens jam amicitia per illa firmetur ne dissolvatur, vel etiam augeatur quod ad effectus aliquos & hoc modo quasi impleatur. Contrad. Bergius Praxi Catholic. Dissert. 7. R 991. Soundly Pareus. Videtur Notandum quod Deus praestationem promissionum suarum videtur a nostra obedientia suspendere; non suspendit, sed illam cum ipsa connectit tanquam coherentia, &c. Infidelibus promissiones factae sunt irritae, non Dei culpa, sed ipsorum perfidia; quoniam promissiones fœderis sunt mutuae obligationis; nec ideo sunt incertae; quoniam Deus in Electis obedientiam operatur per gratiam suam immutabiliter. Paræ. in Genes. 18. 19. pag. (mibi) 1163.

and

* Christ believed for us legally, or so far as the Law required Faith; but not as it is the Condition or Command of the New Covenant.

and trust duty in subordination, to Christ, but neither use them nor trust them in co-ordination with him. So that this derogates nothing from Christ; for he hath done and will do all his work perfectly, and enableth his people to theirs: Yet he is not properly said to do it himself; he * believes not, repents not, &c. but worketh these in them: that is, enableth and exciteth them to do it. No man must look for more from Duty than God hath laid upon it: and so much we may and must.

SECT. VII.

S. 7.

I speak the more of this, because I find that many moderate men who think they have found the mean between the Antinomian and the Legalist: yet do foully err in this point. As Mr. F. in the *Marrow of Modern Divinity*, a Book applauded by so many eminent Divines, in their commendatory Epistles before

it; And because the doctrine [That we must ~~A~~ from Life, but not for Life; or in thankfulness to him that hath saved us, but not for the obtaining of Salvation] is of such dangerous consequence, that I would advise all men to take heed of it, that regard their Salvation.

2. **I**F I should quote all the Scriptures that plainly prove this, I should transcribe a great part of the Bible; I will bring none out of the Old Testament, for I know not whether their Authority will here be acknowledged: but I desire the contrary minded whose consciences are tender of abusing scripture, and wresting it from the plain sense, to study what tolerable interpretation can be given of these following places, which will not prove that Life and Salvation may be, yea must be the end of Duty. *Joh. 5. 39, 40. Ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. Mat. 11. 12. The Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. Mat. 7. 13. Luk. 13. 24. Strive to enter in at the strait gate. Phil. 2. 12. Work out your salvation with fear and trembling. Rom. 2. 7, 10. To them who by patient continuance in well doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life. Glory, honour and peace to every man that worketh good, &c. 1 Cor. 9. 24. So run that you may obtain. 2 Tim. 2. 5. A man is not crowned, except he strive lawfully. 2 Tim. 2. 12. If we suffer with him, we shall reign with him. 1 Tim. 6. 12. Fight the good fight of Faith, lay hold on eternal life. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. That they do good works, laying up a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life. Phil. 3. 14. If by any means I might attain to the Resurrection of the Dead. I press toward the*

mark,

mark, for the price of the high calling, &c. Rev. 22. 14. Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and enter in by the gates into the City, Mat. 25. Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit, &c. for I was hungry, and ye, &c. Mat. 9. Blessed are the pure in heart, &c. they that hunger and thirst, &c. Be glad and rejoyce, for great is your reward in Heaven. Luk. 11. 28. Blessed are they that hear the Word of God, and keep it. Yea the escaping of Hell is a right end of Duty to a Believer. Heb. 4. 1. Let us feare, least a promise being left us, of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. Luk. 12. 5. Fear him that is able to destroy both soul and body in hell, yea, (whatsoever others say) I say unto you, Feare him. 1 Cor. 9. 27. I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection; lest, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a cast-away. Multitudes of Scriptures, and Scripture Arguments might be brought, but these may suffice to any that believe Scripture.

1 Cor. 15. ult.
2 Cor. 4. 17.
& 5. 10, 11.
2 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
I here under-
take to prove,
that this fore-
mentioned
doctrine redu-
ced to practise
will certainly
be the damna-
tion of the
practiser: But
I hope many
Antinomians
do not pra-
ctise their own
doctrine.

SECT. VIII.

3. **F**OR those that think this Rest may be our end, but not our ultimate end, that must be Gods glory only: I will not gainsay them: Only let them consider, What God hath joyned, man must not separate. The glorifying himself, and the saving his people, (as I judge) are not two Decrees with God; but one Decree, to glorifie his mercy in their salvation, though we may say that one is the end of the other: So I think they should be with us together intended: We should aym at the glory of God (not alone considered, without our salvation, but) in our salvation. Therefore I know no warrant for putting such a Question to our selves, as some do, Whether we could be content to be damned, so God were glorified? Christ hath put no such questions to us, nor bid us put such to our selves. Christ had rather that men would enquire after their true willingness to be saved, then their willingness to be damned. Sure I am, Christ himself is offered to Faith in terms for the most part respecting the welfare of the sinner, more then his own abstracted glory: he would be received as a Saviour, Mediator, Redeemer, Reconciler,

§. 8.

Reconciler, Intercessor, &c. And all the precepts of Scripture being backed with so many promises and threatnings, every one intended of God as a motive to us, do imply as much. If any think they should be distinguished as two several ends, and Gods glory preferred; so they separate them not asunder, I contend not. But I had rather make that high pitch which *Gibienf* and many others insist on, to be the Mark at which we should all aym, then the mark by which every weak Christian should try himself.

SECT. IX.

- §. 9. 4. **I**N the Definition, I call a Christians Happiness, the end of [his Course] thereby meaning, as *Paul*, 2 *Tim.* 4. 7. the whole scope of his life. For as Salvation may and must be our end, so not onely the end of our Faith (though that principally) but of all our actions; for as whatsoever we do, must be done to the glory of God, whether eating, drinking, &c. so must they all be done to our Salvation. That we may believe for Salvation, some will grant, who yet deny that we may do, or obey for it *. I would it were well understood, for the clearing of many Controversies, what the Scripture usually means by Faith. Doubtless the Gospel takes it not so strictly as Philosophers do; but, in a larger sence, for our accepting Christ for our King and Saviour. To believe in his Name, and to receive him, are all one: but we must receive him as King, as well as Saviour: therefore believing doth not produce heart-subjection as a fruit, but contain it as an essential part: except we say that Faith receives Christ as a Saviour first, and so justifies before it take him for King (as some think,) which is a maimed, unfound, and no Scripture Faith. I doubt not, but the Soul more sensibly looks at Salvation from Christ, then Government by him, in the first work; yet (whatever precedaneous act there may be) it never conceives of Christ and receives him to Justification, nor knows him with the knowledge which is eternal life, till it conceive of him, and know him and receive him for Lord and King. Therefore there is not such a wide difference between Faith and Gospel obedience,

* The Scriptures before cited do prove both.

Joh. 1. 12.

See more of this hereafter.

obedience, or Works, as some judge. *Obedience to the Gospel is put for Faith; and Disobedience put for Unbelief oftentimes in the New Testament. —But of this I have spoken more fully elsewhere.

5. Lastly I make Happiness to consist in this end [obtained]; for it is not the meer promise of it that immediately makes perfectly happy, nor Christs meer purchase, nor our meer seeking but the Apprehending and Obtaining, which sets the Crown on the Saints head: when we can say of our Work, as Christ of the price paid, *It is finished*; and as Paul, *I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course*; henceforth is laid up for me a crown of Salvation. 2. Tim. 4. 7, 8. O that we did all heartily and strongly believe that we shall never be truly happy till then. Then should we not so dote upon a seeming Happiness here.

* In this point of works concurring in justification I am wholly of Davenants judgment de *Justitia Actuali*. I will not speak so harshly for Works, nor in Describing Faith as Mr Meads Sermon doth; yet I believe he meant Ordinances of the

thodoxly. See Diodes Notes on James 2. and the Annotations by some Assembly on James 2.



CHAP. III.

What this Rest presupposeth.

SECT. I.



Or the clearer understanding yet of the nature of this Rest: you must know,

1. There are some things necessarily presupposed to it.

2. Some things really contained in it.

1. All these things are presupposed to this Rest.

1 A Person in motion, seeking Rest. This is man here in the Way. Angels and glorified Spirits have it already: And the Devils and Damned are past hope.

§. 1.

SECT.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

2. **A**N End toward which he moveth for Rest: Which End must be sufficient for his Rest; else when 'tis obtained, it deceiveth him. This can be only God, the chief good. He that taketh any thing else for his Happiness, is out of the way the first step. The principal Damning sin, is to make any thing besides God our End or Rest. And the first true saving Act, is to chuse God only for our End and Happiness.

SECT. III.

§. 3.

* The only cause of this evil, is Aversion from God. As a Coachman, if he let the Horses run headlong over banks or which way they will, &c. *Athanas. lib. 1. Cont. Gentil.*

3. **A** Distance * is presupposed from this End; else there can be no motion towards it. This sad distance is the woful case of all mankind since the fall: It was our God that we principally lost; and were shut out of his gracious presence. Though some talk of losing only a temporal, earthly felicity; sure I am, it was God we fell from, and him we lost, and since said to be without him in the world; and there would have been no death, but for sin; and to enjoy God without death, is neither an earthly, nor temporal enjoyment: Nay, in all men at Age, here is supposed, not only a distance from God, but also a contrary motion: For sin hath not overthrown our Being, nor taken away our Motion, but our wel-being, and the Rectitude of our motion. When Christ comes with Regenerating, Saving Grace, he finds no man sitting still, but all positing to eternal Ruine, and making haste towards hell; till, by conviction, he first bring them to a stand; and by conversion, turn first their hearts, and then their lives, sincerely to himself. Even those that are sanctified and justified from the womb, are yet first the children of Adam, and so of wrath: at least in order of nature, if not in time.

SECT. IV.

§. 4.

* *Bonum illud quod est finis*

hominis operantis malum; Bonum est particulare, non universale & summum. Ut Augustin. Peccare est deficere ab eo quod summum est, ad id quod minus est. — Prolabitur & propria imbecillitate & depravatione deturbatur ac deiecitur ad bonum particulare & inferius, frustra ibi quærens rationem summi Boni. Gibeus, li. 2. de Liber. c. 20. §. 2. p. 424.

so the motion of the Rational Creature proceedeth: An unknown end, is no end; it is a contradiction. We cannot make that our end, which we know not; nor that our chief End, which we know not, or judge not to be the chief Good. An unknown Good moves not to desire or endeavour. Therefore where it is not truly known, † That God is this End, and containeth all good in him, there is no obtaining Rest, in an ordinary known way; whatsoever may be in ways that by God are kept secret.

by the Word, nor of those sanctified

*Nemo salutes
dixerit, quibus
non est felicitatis
intellectus. Ut Seneca
de Vita. beat.
c. 3.*

† I speak all
this of men of
age converted
in Infancy.

SECT. V.

5. **H**ere is presupposed, not only a distance from this Rest, but also the true knowledge of this distance. If a man have lost his way, and know it not, he seeks not to return; If he lose his gold, and know it not, he seeks it not. Therefore they that never knew they were without God, never yet enjoyed him; and they that never knew they were naturally and actually in the way to Hell,* did never yet know the way to Heaven. Nay, there will not only be a knowledge of this distance, and lost estate, but also affections answerable: Can a man be brought to find himself hard by the brink of hell, and not tremble? or to find he hath lost his God, and his Soul, and not cry out, *I am undone?* Or can such a stupid Soul be so recovered? This is the sad case of many thousands; and the reason why so few obtain this Rest: They will not be convinced or made sensible, that they are, in point of title, distant from it; and, in point of practice, contrary to it. They have lost their God, their Souls, their Rest, and do not know it; nor will believe him that tells them so. Who ever travelled towards a place which he thought he was at already? or sought for that which he knew not he had lost? *The whole need not the Physician, but they that are sick.* Mat. 9. 12.

S. V.

* I mean those
that were converted
at years
of discretion,
and received
not Holiness
insensibly in
their Infancy;
as I doubt not
but many
thousands do.

SECT. VI.

6. **H**ere is also presupposed, A superiour moving Cause, and an influence there-from; else should we all stand still, and not move a step forward toward our Rest; no more then the inferiour wheels in the Watch would stir, if you take away the spring, or the first

S. VI.

¶ *Qui rixas & disputationes inanes de hac re sapienter pensabit, & simul rei altitudinem & humani ingenii imbecillitatem, mirabitur proculdubio hominum perveraciam & audaciam ignorantiam, qui nec adhuc hanc litem & animarum acerbicatem deponere volunt! Qui tandem produxit inter Pontificiorum doctissimos protracta hac contentio? viz. inter Jesuitas & Dominicanos, quos prædeterminantes vocant? frustra tandem conciliante Auctore. (Cui ex D. PRAVIO & RICHARDI scriptis contra AUGUST. & VINCENT. IENEM & aliorum patet.) Quid tandem profecerunt nostrorum de hujce dissidia? & tamen nec unanimes sumus qui videmus unanimes. O Quando cognoscet Theologi quam minimum de inscrutabilibus hujce morat, præcipue de actibus Dei immanentibus, qui sunt ipsius essentia!*

first mover. This *primum Movens* is God. What hand God hath in evill actions, or whether he afford the like influence to their production, || I will not here trouble this Discourse and the Reader to dispute. The Case is cleer in Good Actions: If God move us not, we cannot move. Therefore is it a most necessary part of our Christian Wisdom, to keep our subordination to God, and dependance on him; To be still in the path where he walks, and in that way where his Spirit doth most usually move. Take heed of being estranged or separated from God, or of slackning your daily expectations of renewed help, or of growing insensible of the necessity of the continual influence & assistance of the Spirit. When you once begin to trust to your stock of habitual Grace, and to depend on your own understanding or resolution, for duty and holy walking, you are then in a dangerous declining State. In every duty remember Christs words, Joh. 15. 5. *Without me ye can do nothing.* And 2 Cor. 3. 5. *Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves, but our sufficiency is of God.*

SECT. VII.

§. 7.

7. **H**ere is supposed an internal principle of life in the person: God moves not man like a stone, but by enduing him first with life (not to enable him to move without God, but) thereby to qualifie him to move himself, in subordination to God the first mover. * What the nature of this spiritual life is, is a question ex-

* I speak not here de *Gratiâ operante*, but

de *Gratiâ operatâ*: not of the cause, but of the effect: For I doubt not to affirm (so far as these obscure things are known to us; on the ordinary grounds) that it is the very Essence of God, which worketh grace on the soul: For it is his *velle efficiens*; his Will: (God needs do no more to produce the creature, or any quality in it, but only to Will it, as Dr. T. *Wasse* saith, and B. *Adwardine* more fully and peremptorily:) And Gods Will is his Essence. I speak on supposition of Gods immediate operation; for if God work Grace by Angels, or any second causes, then it cannot be thus said of the Act of the second cause, at least so certainly: but of Gods Act it is still true. So *Clement Alex.* As Gods Will is his Work, and that is called [the World;] so his Will is mans salvation, and that is called the Church. *Cl. Al. Pædagog. li. 1. c. 6.*

ceeding

ceeding difficult : Whether, as some think (but as I judge) erroneously) it be Christ himself in Person, or Essence? or the holy Ghost personally? (Or as some will distinguish (with what sence I know not) it is the person of the holy Ghost, but not personally;) Whether it be an Accident, of Quality? or whether it be a spiritual substance, as the soul it self? Whether it be only an Act? or a disposition? or a habit? (as its generally taken.) Whether a habit infused? or acquired by frequent Acts, to which the soul hath been morally perswaded? or whether it be somewhat distinct from a habit, *i. e.* A power, *viz.* *potentia proxima intelligendi, credendi, volendi, &c. in spiritualibus?* * Which some think the most probable, and that it was such a power that Adam lost, and that the natural man it still devoid of. Whether such a power can be conceived, which is not Reason it self? and whether Reason be not the Soul it self? and so we should make the soul diminished, and encreased, as bodies: Whether spirits have Accidents, as corporeal substances have? A multitude of such difficulties occur, which will be difficulties while the Doctrine of Spirits and Spirituals is so dark to us; and that will be while the dust of mortality and corruption is in our eyes. This is my comfort, that death will shortly blow out this dust, and then I shall be resolved of these, and many more. In the mean time I am a Sceptick, and know little in this whole doctrine of spirits, and spiritual workings, further then Scripture clearly revealed; and think we might do well to keep closer to its language.

that *qualitas* et *admixti* qua *passionem* efficit in *sensibus*, &c. Some think, that Grace is that *Potentia secunda* per quam *prima naturalis* in actum producitur. Vid. de hoc Parkeri Theses. Or if you call it a Habit, I gain say not. Dr. Stoughton I hear was strong for a meer Moral operation on the soul, and that without inclining in any other point to Arminianism.

Nos enim qui totam fidem in carne administrandam credimus immo & per carnem cuius est & Os ad proferendum optimum quemq; sermonem, & lingua ad non blasphemandum, & cor ad non indignandum, & manus ad operandum & largiendum tam veritatem hominis quam novitatem ad Moralem non ad substantialem differentiam pertinere defendimus. Tertullian. li. de Anima. cap. 45. pag. (mibi) 419.

* Some think, That the privacy of nature containeth a want of the *potentia*, as well as of the habit. Some say, The *potentia prima*; Others, The *Potentia secunda*. Some think, The work of the spirit doth but make an impression on the internal sense, answerable to

SECT. VIII.

8. **H**ere is presupposed before Rest, an actual Motion; Rest is the end of Motion. No Motion, no Rest. Christianity is not a sedentary profession and employment; Nor doth it consist

§. 8.

in meer Negatives. It is for not feeding, not clothing, &c. that Christ condemns. Not doing good, is not the least evil; sitting still will lose you Heaven, as well as if you run from it. It's a great Question, Whether the elicit Acts of the Will are by motion, or by subitaneous mutation? But its a Logomachy. I know when we have done all, we are unprofitable servants; and he cannot be a Christian that relies upon the supposed Merit of his works, in proper sence; But yet he that hides his Talent, shall receive the wages of a sloathful Servant.

SECT. IX.

S. 9.

|| Cum enim homo sit per naturam Mobilis, et si honesta sponte sua refugit, non tamen à Motu Quievit. Movetur itaq; non jam quidem ad virtutem, nec ad videndum Deum: sed quæ non sunt veras vires suas pervertit; abutens his adeas quas excogitavit concupiscentias carnis; est quippe condita libera:

potestq; bona ut eligere, ita & averſari, &c. Athanasius lib. 1. cont. Gentiles. transl. * Object. If many Conditions are required in those that are to be Justified, then we are not justified of meer Grace. Ans. I distinguish of Conditions: If many Conditions are required in the Justified which bear proportion with Gods Justice; I grant all. But If the Conditions which are required in those that must be Justified, do bear no proportion with Gods Justice, I deny that it thence follows that Justification is not of meer Grace. For it is not all Conditions that are excluded (by Grace) but those which may bear the nature of Merit. Camero in Op. Fol. impres. p. 365. Cum igitur operibus Justificatio negatur, vis Justificandi Meritoria Negatur. Joh. Crocius de justific. disput. 12. pag. 666. So Rivinus Tractat. de Redemp. Dr. Fownes of Christs 3 Offices: River. on Genes. and generally our Divines against the Papists do oppose the Merit of Works, as the point wherein our Difference lieth. They make it all one to say that works do not justify, and they do not Merit: meaning by works as Paul doth, such as make the Reward to be not of Grace but of Debt. Rom. 4. 3, 4. But Obedience to Christ as a Condition only they deny not. faith

9. Here is presupposed also, as motion, so such motion as is rightly ordered & directed toward the end. Not all motion, labour, seeking, that brings to Rest. || Every way leads not to this end; But he whose goodness hath appointed the end, hath in his wisdom, and by his sovereign authority, appointed the way. Our own invented ways may seem to us more wise, comely, equal, pleasant; but that is the best Key that will open the Lock, which none but that of Gods appointing wil do. Oh the pains that sinners take, and wordlings take, but not for this Rest! Oh the pains and cost that many an ignorant and superstitious soul is at for this Rest, but all in vain! How many have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge? Who being ignorant of Gods Righteousness, and going about to establish their own Righteousness, have not submitted themselves to the righteousness of God: Nor known, That Christ is the end of the Law for Righteousness to every one that believeth? Rom. 10. 2, 3, 4. Christ is the door, the only way to this Rest. Some will allow nothing else to be called the way, lest it Derogate from Christ: * The truth is, Christ is the only Way to the Father: Yet

faith is the way to Christ; and Gospel obedience, or Faith and Works, the way for those to walk in, that are in Christ. There be (as before) many ways requisite in Subordination to Christ, but none in Co-ordination with him. So then, its only Gods way that will lead to this end and Rest.

S E C T. X.

10. **T**Here is supposed also, as motion rightly ordered, so strong and constant motion, which may reach the end. If there be not strength put to the bow, the arrow will not reach the mark; The lazy world, that think all too much, will find this to their cost one day. They that think less ado might have served, do but reproach Christ for making us so much to do. They that have been most holy, watchful, painful to get faith & assurance, do find when they come to die, all too little: We see daily the best Christians when dying, Repent their Negligence; I never knew any then repent his holiness and diligence. It would grieve a mans soul to see a multitude of mistaken sinners lay out their wit, and care, & pains for a thing of nought, and think to have eternal Salvation with a wish. If the way to Heaven be not far harder then the world imagines, then Christ and his Apostles knew not the way, or else have deceived us: For they have told us, That the Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence; That the gate is straight & the way narrow, and we must strive if we will enter; for many shall seek to enter, and not be able; (which implies the faintness of their seeking, and that they put not strength to the work) and that the righteous themselves are scarcely saved. If ever Soul obtain Salvation in the worlds common, careless, easie way, then Ile say, there is a nearer way found out then ever God in Scripture hath revealed to the sons of men. But when they have obtained Life and Rest in this way, let them boast of it; till then, let them give us leave (who would fain go upon sure grounds in point of eternal Salvation) to believe, that God knows the way better then they, and that his Word is a true and infallible discovery thereof.

I have seen this Doctrine also thrown by with contempt by others, who say; What, do you set us a working for heaven? Doth our duty do any thing? Hath not Christ done all? Is not this to make him a half Saviour? and to preach Law?

§. 10.

Mat. 11. 12.
Mat. 7. 13.
Luke 13. 24.
25.
1 Pet. 4. 18.

* *Age Marcion, omnesq; jam commiserones & credibiles ejus hæretici, quid audebitis dicere? Rescinditne Christus priora præcepta, non occidendi, non adulterandi, non furandi, non falsum testandi, diligendi patrem & matrem? An & illa servavit, & quod deerat, adjecit? Tertul. advers. Marcion. l. 4. c. 36. p. 524.*

Christus interrogatus à quodam, Præceptor optime, Quid faciens vitam æternam possidebo? de præceptis creatoris, quæ ea sci-veris, id est, faceret, exposulavit: ad continentium præceptis creatoris vitam acquiri sempiternam. Tertul. ubi supra.

¶ Vi Actus justificationis, sic ejus modus & ratio tota dependet à Dei voluntate. Johan. Crocius de Justifi. Disput. 12. pag. 656. † Adjunxit plane & addidit legem, certa nos conditione & spoutione constitutus, ut sic nobis dimitti debita posulemus, ut ipsi debitoribus nostris dimittimus, scientes impetrari non posse quod pro peccatis petimus, nisi & ipsi, &c. Cyprian in Orat. Dominic. Sect. 17. pag. 314.

* *Ans.* It is to preach the Law of Christ; his Subjects are not Lawless; It is to preach Duty to Christ: No more exact requirer of duty, or hater of sin, then Christ. Christ hath done, and will do all his work, and therefore is a perfect Saviour; but yet leaves for us a work too: He hath paid all the price, and left us none to pay; yet he never intended his purchase should put us into absolute, immediate personal title to glory in point of Law, much less into immediate possession: What title (improperly so called) we may have from his own, and his Fathers secret counsel, is nothing to the Question. He hath purchased the Crown to bestow, only on condition of believing, denying all for him, suffering with him, persevering and overcoming. He hath purchased Justification to bestow only on condition of our believing, yea repenting and believing. † That the first grace hath any such condition, I will not affirm; but following mercies have: Though 'tis Christ that enableth also to perform the Condition. It is not a Saviour offered, but received also, that must save: It is not the blood of Christ shed only, but applied also that must fully deliver: Nor is it applied to the Justification, or salvation of a sleepy Soul: Nor doth Christ carry us to heaven in a chair of security. Where he will pardon, he will make you pray, *Forgive us our trespasses*; and where he will give righteousness, he will give hungering and thirsting; It is not through any imperfection in Christ, that the righteous are scarcely saved; no nor that the wicked perish, as they shall be convinced one day. In the same sence as the prayer of the faithfull, if fervent, availeth for outward mercies, in the same sence it prevaieth for Salvation also: For Christ hath purchased both. And as Baptism is said to save us; so other duties too; Our righteousness which the Law of works requireth, and by which it is satisfied, is wholly in Christ, and not one grain in our selves: nor must we dare to think of patching up a Legal righteousness of Christs and our own together; that is, that our doings can be the least part of satisfaction for our sins, or proper merit. But yet our selves must personally fulfil the conditions of the new Covenant, and so have a personal Evangelical

Righte-

Righteousness; or never be saved by Christs Righteousness. Therefore say not, It is not duty, but Christ; For it is Christ in a way of duty. As duty cannot do it without Christ, so Christ will not without duty; But of this enough before.

And as this motion must be strong, so constant, or it will fall short of Rest. To begin in the Spirit, and end in the flesh, will not bring to the end of the Saints. The certainty of the Saints perseverance, doth not make admonition to constancy unuseful. Men as seemingly holy as the best of us have fallen off. He that knew it impossible, in the foundation, to deceive the Elect, yet saw it necessary to warn us, that he (only) that endureth to the end shall be saved; Read but the promises *Rev. 2. & 3.* to him that overcometh. Christs own Disciples must be commanded to continue in his Love, and that by keeping his commandments; and to abide in him, and his word in them, and he in them. It will seem strange to some that Christ should command us that He abide in us, see *Joh. 15. 4. 5. 6. 7. 9. 10. & 8. 31. 1 John 2. 4. 28.*

Leges Clem. Alexandr. Stromat. lib. 2. pauli post init.
against those that cry down Law and Fear.
Gal. 3. 3.

Mit. 24. 13.
Mark. 13. 13.
22.

Act. 13. 43.
& 14. 22.
Rom. 11. 21.
Col. 1. 23.
Heb. 8. 9.
Jam. 1. 25.

SECT. XI.

II. **T**Here is presupposed also to the obtaining of this Rest, a strong desire after it. The Souls motion is not that which we call violent or constrained, (none can force it) but natural, viz, according to our new nature. As every thing inclines to its proper Center, so the Rational Creature is carried on in all its motion, with desires after its end. This end is the first thing intended, and chiefest desired, though last obtained. Observe it, and believe it, who ever thou art; there was never Soul that made Christ and glory the principall end, nor that obtained Rest with God, whose desire was not set upon him, and that above all things else in the world whatsoever: Christ brings the heart to heaven first, and then the person: His own mouth spoke it; *Where your treasure is, there will your heart be also, Mat. 6. 21.* A sad conclusion to thousands of professed Christians. He that had truly rather have the enjoyment of God in Christ, then any thing in the world, shall have it; and he that had rather have any thing else, shall not have this, (except God change him.) It's true, the Remainder of our old nature will much weaken and interrupt these desires, but never overcome them. The passionate motion of them is oft strongest

S. II.

towards inferiour sensible things : but the serious deliberate Will or Choyce, which is the Rational Desire, is most for God.

SECT. XII.

12. **L** Astly, here is presupposed, painfulness and weariness in our motion. This ariseth not from any evil in the work or way, for Christs yoke is easie, his burthen light, and his commands not grievous : But 1. From the opposition we meet with. 2. The contrary principles still remaining in our nature, which will make us cry out *O wretched men*, Rom. 7. 24. 3. From the weakness of our graces, and so of our motion. Great labour, where there is a suitable strength, is a pleasure ; but to the weak how painfull ! With what panting and weariness doth a feeble man ascend that hill which the sound man runs up with ease ! We are all, even the best but feeble. An easie, dull profession of Religion, that never encountereth with these difficulties and pains, is a sad sign of an unsound heart. Christ indeed hath freed us from the Impossibilities of the Covenant of Works, and from the burthen and yoke of Legal Ceremonies, but not from the difficulties and pains of Gospel duties. 4. Our continued distance from the End, will raise some grief also : for desire and hope, implying the absence of the thing desired, and hoped for, do ever imply also some grief for that absence ; which all vanish when we come to possession. All these 12. things are implied in a Christians Motion, and so presupposed to his Rest. And he only that hath the pre-requisite Qualifications, shall have the Crown : Here therefore should. Christians lay out their utmost care and industry ; see to your part, and God will certainly see to his part : Look you to your hearts and duties (in which God is ready with assisting Grace) and he will see that you loose not the * reward. O how most Christians wrong God and themselves with being more solicitous about Gods part of the work then their own ; as if Gods faithfulness were more to be suspected, then their unfaithful treacherous hearts. This Rest is glorious, and God is faithful, Christs death is sufficient, and the Promise is universal, free and true : You need not fear missing of Heaven through the Deficiency or fault of any of these. But yet for all these, the falseness of your own hearts, if you look not to them, may undo you. If you doubt of this, believe the holy

§. 12.
Proverbs 4. 6.
Mat. 11 30.
1 John 5. 3.

* That Salvation is given per modum Premii, Dr. Twiss saith of (cont. Corvin.) is past all doubt.

holy Ghost, *Heb. 4. 1.* Having a Promise left us of entering into his Rest, let us fear lest any of you should seem to come short of it. The Promise is True, but Conditional; Never fear whether God will break Promise; but fear lest you should not truly perform the Condition; for nothing else can bereave you of the Benefit.



CHAP. IV.

What this Rest containeth.

SECT. I.

BUt all this is onely the outward Court, or at least not the holiest of all: Now we have ascended these steps, may we look within the vail? May we shew what this Rest containeth, as well as what it presupposeth? But alas, how little know I of that whereof I am about to speak! Shall I speak before I know? But if I stay till I clearly know, I shall not come again to speak. That glimps which *Paul* saw, contained that which could not, or must not be uttered, or both. And if *Paul* had had a tongue to have uttered it, it would have done no good, except his hearers had ears to hear it. If *Paul* had spoke the things of Heaven in the language of Heaven, and none understood that language, what the better? Therefore I'll speak, while I may, that little, very little which I do know of it, rather than be wholly silent: The Lord reveal it to me, that I may reveal it to you; and the Lord open some Light, and shew both you and me his Inheritance; Not as to *Balaam* onely, whose eyes the vision of God opened, to see the goodliness of *Jacobs* Tents, and *Israels* Tabernacles, where he had no portion; but from whence must come his own destruction: Not as to *Moses*, who had onely a discovery, in stead of possession, and saw the Land, which he never entered. But as the pearl was revealed to the Merchant in the Gospel, who rested not till he

S. I.

2 Cor. 12, 4.

Num. 24. 15.

16, 5.

Deut. 34. 1, 2,

3 4.

Math. 13. 44.

45. 46.

Act. 7 55; 55.

had sold all he had, and bought it; and as Heaven was opened to blessed *Stephen*, which he was shortly to enter, and the glory shewed him, which should be his own possession.

SECT. I.

Here is contained in this Rest

I. A Cessation from Motion or Action; not of all action, but of that which hath the nature of a Means, and implies the absence of the End. When we have obtained the Haven, we have done sailing. When the workman hath his wages, it is implied he hath done his work. When we are at our journeys end, we have done with the way. All Motion ends at the Center; and all Means cease, when we have the End. Therefore prophesying ceaseth, tongues fail, and knowledge shall be done away; that is, so far as it had the nature of a Means, and was imperfect: And so Faith may be said to cease; not all Faith, (for how shall we know all things past, which we saw not but by believing? how shall we know the last Judgement, the Resurrection of the body, before hand, but by believing? how shall we know the life Everlasting, the Eternity of the joys we possess, but by believing?) But all that Faith which as a Means referred to the chief End, shall cease. There shall be no more prayer, because no more necessity, but the full enjoyment of what we prayed for. Whether the soul pray for the bodies Resurrection, for the last Judgement, &c., or whether soul and body pray for the Eternal continuance of their joys, is to me yet unknown: Otherwise we shall not need to pray for what we have; and we shall have all that is desirable. Neither shall we need to fast, and weep, and watch any more, being out of the reach of sin and temptations. Nor will there be use for Instructions and Exhortations; Preaching is done; The Ministry of man ceaseth; Sacraments useles; The Laborers called in, because the harvest is gathered; the Tares burned, and the work done; The unregenerate past hope; the Saints past fear, for ever; Much less shall there be any need of labouring for inferiour ends, as here we do; seeing they will all devolve themselves into the Ocean of the ultimate End, and the Lesser good be wholly swallowed up of the Greatest.

SECT.

S. I.

P. Cessation
M. all that
A. tion which
ath the na-
ure of means.

Cor. 13.8.
Knowledge.
Faith.
(How far.)

Prayer.
So fasting,
Weeping,
Watching,
Preaching,
and Sacra-
ments.

SECT. II.

2. **T**His Rest containeth a perfect freedome from all the Evils that accompanied us through our course, and which necessarily follow our absence from the chief good. Besides our freedome from those eternal flames, and restless miseries, which the neglecters of Christ and Grace must remedilessly endure; an inheritance which both by birth and actual merit, was due to us as well as to them. As God will not know the wicked, so as to own them; so neither will Heaven know iniquity to receive it: for there entereth nothing that defileth, or is unclean; all that remains without. And doubtless there is not such a thing as Grief and Sorrow known there: Nor is there such a thing as a pale face, a languid body, feeble joynts, unable infancy, decrepit age, peccant humors, dolorous sickness, griping fears, consuming cares, nor whatsoever deserves the name of evil. Indeed a gale of Groans and Sighs, a stream of Tears accompanied us to the very Gates, and there bid us farewell for ever: We did weep and lament, when the world did rejoyce; but our Sorrow is turned into Joy, and our Joy shall no man take from us. God were not the chief and perfect good, if the full fruition of him did not free us from all Evil. But we shall have occasion to speak more fully of this in that which follows.

SECT. III.

3. **T**His Rest containeth the Highest Degree of the Saints personal perfection both of Soul and Body. This necessarily qualifies them to enjoy the Glory, and throughly to partake the sweetness of it. Were the Glory never so great, and themselves not made capable by a personal perfection suitable thereto, it would be little to them. There's necessary a right disposition of the Recipient, to a right enjoying, and affecting: This is one thing that makes the Saints Joys there so great; Here, Eye hath not seen, nor Ear heard, nor Heart conceived what God hath layd up for them that wait for him: For the Eye of flesh is not capable of seeing it, nor this Ear of hearing it, nor this Heart of understanding it; But there the Eye, and Ear, and Heart are made capable; else how do they enjoy it? The more perfect the sight is, the more delightful the beautiful object. The more perfect the Appetite, the sweeter the Food. The more musical the Ear, the more pleasant the

§. 2.

2. Perfect freedom from Evil.

1. Sin.
Rev. 21, 27.

2. Sorrow
and suffering.

John 16, 20,
21, 22.

§. 3.

3. Personal Perfection in the highest degree, both of Soul and Body.

Beata Vita est, conveniens naturae suae; Quae non aliter contingere potest, quam si primum sana mens est; et in perpetua possessione sanitatis suae. Seneca de Vita beat.
c. 3.

Gen. 2. 15.
Dan. 12. 3.

the Melody. The more perfect the Soul, the more Joyous those Joys, and the more Glorious to us is that Glory. Nor is it onely our sinful imperfection, that is here to be removed; nor onely that which is the fruit of sin; but that which adhered to us in our pure naturals. *Adams* dressing the Garden, was neither sin, nor the fruit of sin: Nor is either to be less Glorious then the Stars, or the Sun in the Firmament of our Father: Yet is this the dignity to which the Righteous shall be advanced. There is far more procured by Christ, then was lost by *Adam*. It's the misery of wicked men here, that all without them is mercy, excellent mercies; but within them a heart full of sin shuts the door against all, and makes them but the more miserable. When all's well within, then all's well indeed. The neer Good, is the best; and the neer evil, and enemy, the worst. Therefore will God, as a special part of his Saints Happiness, perfect themselves, as well as their condition.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.
4. Chiefly the neereft fruition of God, the chief good.

1 John 3. 2.
*O qui perpetua
mundum ratione
gubernas,
Terrarum cœ-
lique sator, qui
tempus ab ævo
ire jubes. stabi-
lisque manens
dus cuncta
moveris; Prin-
cipium, vector,
dux, semita,
terminus idem;
Tu requies
tranquilla piis;
t: cernere, finis.* Boetius, *Vide Gerson. part. 3. Alphabet. divini Amoris; cap. 14. egregie de attributis
& excellentiis divinis expatiantem.*

4. **T**His Rest containeth, as the principal part, our neereft fruition of God the Chiefest Good. And here, *Reader*, wonder not if I be at a loss; and if my apprehensions receive but little of that which is in my expressions. If to the beloved Disciple that durst speak and enquire into Christs secrets, and was filled with his Revelations, and saw the new *Jerusalem* in her Glory, and had seen Christ, *Moses* and *Elias* in part of theirs; If it did not appear to him what we shall be, but only in general, that when Christ appears, we shall be like him, no wonder if I know little. When I know so little of God, I cannot know much what it is to enjoy him. When it is so little I know of mine own soul, either it's quiddity, or quality; while it's here in this Tabernacle; how little must I needs know of the Infinite Majesty, or the state of this soul, when it's advanced to that enjoyment? If I know so little of Spirits and Spirituals, how little of the Father of Spirits? Nay, if I never saw that creature, which contains not something unsearchable; nor the worm so small, which afforded not matter for Questions to puzzle the greatest Philosopher that ever I met with, no wonder then if

mine eye fail when I would look at God, my tongue fail me in speaking of him, and my heart in conceiving. As long as the Aethenian Superfcription doth so too well suite with my sacrifices, [*To the unknown God,*] and while I cannot contain the smallest rivulet, it's little I can contain of this immense Ocean. We shall never be capable of clearly knowing, till we are capable of fully enjoying, nay nor till we do actually enjoy him. What strange conceivings hath a man born blinde, of the Sun, and its light? or a man born deaf, of the nature of sounds and musick? So do we yet want that sense, by which God must be clearly known. I stand and look upon a heap of Ants, and see them all with one view, very busie to little purpose; They know not me, my being, nature, or thoughts, though I am their fellow-creature: How little then must we know of the great Creator, though he with one view continually beholds us all. Yet a knowledge we have, though imperfect, and such as must be done away: A Glimps the Saints behold, though but in a glass; which makes us capable of some poor, general, dark apprehensions of what we shall behold in Glory. If I should tell a Wordling but what the holiness and Spiritual joys of the Saints on Earth are, he cannot know it; for grace cannot be clearly known without grace: how much less could he conceive it, should I tell him of this glory? But to the Saints I may be somewhat more encouraged to speak; for Grace giveth them a dark knowledge, and slight taste of Glory.

* As all good whatsoever is comprised in God, and all in the creature are but drops of this Ocean: So all the glory of the blessed is comprised in their enjoyment of God; and if there be any mediate joys there, they are but drops from this. If men and Angels should study to speak the blessedness of that estate in one word, what can they say beyond this, That it is the nearest enjoyment of God? Say they have God, and you say they have all that's worth a having. O the full Joys offered to a believer in that one sentence of Christs, I would not for all the world that one verse had been left out of the Bible; *Father, I will that those whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my Glory which thou hast given me,* Joh. 17. 24. Every word full of Life and Joy. If the

lib. 1. Cont. Gentil. God is by Nature incorporeal, neither subject to sight nor touch: He is most Powerful, and nothing holdeth him, but he holdeth or constraineth all things, and ruleth over all. *Idem. Ibid.*

Beatitudo sumitur obiectivè & formaliter: quod beatus facit ipso fruente, hoc est Divina Bonitas, quæ est summum Bonum. Beatitudo autem formalis est ipsa fruitio, &c. Stella in Luc. 10. To. 2. page 45.

* God is defined to be one that wanteth Nothing, and is sufficient for himself, and full of himself, in whom all things do consist, and who himself giveth Being to all, saith Athanasius,

1 Kings 10. 8.

Some interpret most of those Scriptures in the Revelations, of the Churches glory on earth, and then it would hold a *minori*.

Tu es recreata omnium qui dixisti, Venite ad me omnes qui laboratis, &c. Anima enim quæ est in te, radicata in centro suo, & recreata, & quiescit; quæ vero in te non est, multis Vanis phantasmatibus fatigatur.

Tu sufficientissimus es; Qui te habet, totum habet; qui non, mendicus est & pauper; quia quicquid præter te est, non sufficit. Gerson part. 3. Alphabet. amoris divini. cap. 14.

* Psal. 36. 9.

A. A. 2. 28.

* Psal. 33. 1.

Queen of Sheba had cause to say of Solomons Glory, *Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants that stand continually before thee and that hear thy wisdom*; then sure they that stand continually before God, and see his glory, and the Glory of the Lamb, are somewhat more then happy: To them will Christ give to eat of the Tree of Life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God, Rev. 2. 7. And to eat of the hidden Manna, vers. 17. Yea, he will make them Pillars in the Temple of God, and they shall go no more out: and he will write upon them the Name of his God, and the name of the City of his God, [New Jerusalem.] which cometh down out of heaven from God; and his own New Name, Rev. 3. 12. Yea more (if more may be) he will grant them to sit with him in his Throne, Rev. 3. 21. These are they who come out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb; Therefore are they before the Throne of God, and serve him day and night in his Temple: and he that sitteth on the Throne shall dwell among them: And the Lamb which is in the midst of the Throne shall feed them, and lead them unto living fountains of water; and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, Rev. 7. 14, 15, 17. And may we not now boast with the Spouse. *This is my Beloved. O daughters of Jerusalem?* and this is the glory of the Saints! Oh blind deceived world; Can you shew us such a Glory? This is the City of our God, where the Tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God, Rev. 21. 3. The Glory of God shall lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof, Vers. 24. And there shall be no more curse, but the Throne of God and the Lamb shall be in it, and his servants shall serve him, and they shall see his face, and his name shall be in their foreheads. These sayings are faithful and true, and these are the things that must shortly be done, Rev. 22. 3, 4, 6. And now we say (as Mephibosheth) Let the world take all besides, if we may but see the face of our Lord in peace. If the Lord lift up the light of his countenance on us here, it puts more gladness in our hearts then the worlds encrease can do, Psal. 4. 6, 7. How much more, when in his * light we shall have light, without darkness; and he shall make us full of joy with his countenance. Rejoyce therefore in the Lord O ye righteous; and shew for joy, all ye that are upright of heart, and say with his servant David, the Lord is the portion of mine inheritance: The Lines

are fallen to me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage: I have set the Lord alwaies before me, because he is at my right hand I shall not be moved: Therefore my heart is glad and my glory rejoiceth, my flesh also shall rest in hope: For he will not leave me in the grave, nor suffer me (for ever) to see Corruption. He will shew me the p. th of life, (and bring me into) his presence, where is fulness of joy, and at his right hand, where are pleasures for evermore, Psal 16 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11. Whom therefore have I in heaven but him, or in earth that I desire besides him? My flesh and my heart, (have failed, and will) fa'l me but God is the strength of my heart, and (will be) my Portion for ever: He shall guide me with his counsel, & afterward receive me to glory: And as they that are far from him perish, so is it Good (the chief Good) for us to be near to God, Psal 73 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.

* The Advancement is exceeding high; What unreverent damnable presumption would it have been, once to have thought or spoke of such a thing, if God had not spoke it before us? I durst not have thought of the Saints preferment in this life, as Scripture sets it forth, had it not been the expresse truth of God. What vile unmannerliness, to talk of [being sons of God,] [speaking to him,] [having fellowship and communion with him,] [dwelling in him, and he in us,] if this had not been Gods own Language? How much less durst we have once thought of [being brighter then the Sun in Glory?] of being coheirs with Christ? of judging the world? of sitting on Christs Throne? of being one with him? if we had not all this from the mouth, and under the hand of God? But hath he said it, and shall it not come to pass? Hath he spoken it, and will he not do it? Yes, as true as the Lord God is true, thus shall it be done to the man whom Christ delights to honour. *The eternal God is their Refuge, and underneath are the everlasting Arms: And the beloved of the Lord shall dwell in safety by him, and the Lord shall cover them all the day long, and he shall dwell between their shoulders, Deut. 33. 27. 12. Surely goodness and mercy shall follow them all the daies of their lives, and then they shall dwell in the house of the Lord for ever. Psal. 23. 6.* Oh Christians! believe and consider this. Is Sun, and Moon, and Stars, and all creatures called upon to praise the Lord? What then should his people do? surely they are nearer him, and enjoy more of him then the brutes shall do. All his works praise him, but (above all) let his Saints bleis him, *Psal. 145. 10. Oh let them*

* Admodum cautè legenda existimo quæ, post alios, Doctor Gibienf. scribit de nostri Deificatione, in lib. 2. de Libert. c. 27. §. 8, 9, 10, &c. ut & quæ August. in Psalm 42. & Serm. 61. de Verb. Evang. ab ipso citata. John 1. 12. 1 John 1. 3. 1 John 4. 15, 16.

Psalms 148.

them speak of the glory of his Kingdom, and talk of his power; To make known to the sons of men his mighty Acts, and the Glorious Majesty of his Kingdom, Verſ. 11, 12. Let his praise be in the Congregation of his Saints; Let Israel rejoyce in him that made him; Let the children of Zion be joyful in their King: Let the Saints be joyful in Glory; let them sing aloud upon their beds: Let the high praises of God be in their mouth; for the Lord taketh pleasure in his people, and will beautifie the meek with ſalvation, Pſal. 149. 1, 2, 4, 5, 6. This is t' e light that is ſown for the Righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart, Pſal. 97. 11. Yea, this honour have all his Saints, Pſal. 149. 9. If the eſtate of the Devils, before their fall were not much meaner then this, (and perhaps lower then ſome of their fellow Angels) ſurely their ſin was moſt accuſed and deteſtable. Could they yet aſpire higher? And was there yet room for diſcontent? What is it then that would ſatiſſie them? Indeed the diſtance that we ſinners and mortals are at from our God, leaves us ſome excuſe for diſcontent with our eſtate. The poor ſoul out of the depth cries, & cries aloud, as if his Father were out of hearing: ſometime he chides the interpoſing clouds, ſometime he is angry at the vaſt gulf that's ſet between, ſometime he would fain have the vail of mortality drawn aſide, & thinks death hath forgot his buſineſs; he ever quarrels with this Sin that ſeparates, and longs till it be ſeparated from his Soul, that it may ſeparate God and him no more; Why, poor Chriſtian, be of good chear; the Time is Near, when God and thou ſhalt be Near, and as Near as thou canſt well deſire: Thou ſhalt dwell in his family, is that enough? It's better to be a door-keeper in his houſe, then enjoy the portion of the wicked. Thou ſhalt ever ſtand before him, about his Throne, in the room with him, in his preſence chamber. Wouldſt thou yet be nearer? Thou ſhalt be his child, and he thy Father; thou ſhalt be an heir of his Kingdom; yea more, the Spouſe of his Son; and what more canſt thou deſire? Thou ſhalt be a member of the body of his Son, he ſhall be thy Head; thou ſhalt be one with him, who is one with the Father. Read what he hath deſired for thee of his Father; John 17. 21, 22, 23. *That they all may be one, as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, that they alſo may be one in us; and the Glory Which thou gaveſt me, I have given them, that they may be one, even as We are one; I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, that the World may know*

know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. What can you desire yet more? except you will (as some do) abuse Christs expression of oneness, to conceive of such a union as shall Deifie us; Which were a sin one step beyond the aspiring Arrogancy of Adam, and, I think, beyond that of the Devils. A Real Conjunction (improperly called Union) we may expect. And a true Union of Affections, A Moral Union, (improperly still called Union,) And a true Relative Union, such as is between the members of the same politick body and the Head, yea such as is between the husband and the wife, who are called one flesh. And a real communion, and Communication of Real Favors, flowing from that Relative Union. If there be any more, it is acknowledged unconceivable, and consequently unexpressible, and so not to be spoken of. If any can conceive of a proper Real Union and Identity, which shall neither be a unity of Essence, nor of person with Christ (as I yet cannot) I shall not oppose it: But to think of Such a Union, were high Blasphemy. Nor must you think of a Union (as some do) upon natural Grounds, following the dark mistaking principles of Plato and Plotinus. * If your thoughts be not guided and limited by Scripture in this, you are lost.

Quest. But how is it we shall enjoy God?

Ans. That's the fifth and last we come to.

SECT. V.

5. **T**His Rest containeth a Sweet and constant Action of all the Powers of the Soul and Body in this fruition of God. It is not the Rest of a stone, which ceaseth from all motion, when it attains the Center. The Senses themselves (as I judge) are not only Passive in receiving their object, but partly Passive and partly Active. Whether the external Senses, such as now we have, shall be continued and implied in this work, is a great doubt. For some of them, it's usually acknowledged, they shall cease, because their Being importeth their use, and their use implyeth our estate of Imperfection: As there is no use for eating and drinking, so neither for the taste. But for other Senses the Question will be harder: For Job saith, *I shall see him with these eyes.*

But do not all senses imply our imperfection? If Job did speak of

I take not the word Real, as opposite to feigned, but to Relative.

See Mr. Wallis Answer to the L. Brook fully on this.

* De hoc Lege Crad. Cusan. vol. 2 Exercit. li. 4. fol. 66, 67.

Q How do we enjoy God?

§. 5.

5. A sweet and constant Action of all the powers of the Soul in the fruition of God.

1. Of the Senses.

I think the Apostle speaks of flesh and blood in a proper sense, and not of sin. For them that say, the flesh is but the souls Instrument, and therefore should no more suffer then a Cup, because poyson was put in it, or a sword for killing a man, &c. they may find this very objection fully answered by Tertullian, li. de Resurrectione. Carnis cap. 16. page 410. Where he both shews that the Instruments may suffer according to their capacity, and that the flesh is more then a meer instrument to the soul, even a servant, and an associate.

of more then a Redemption from his present distress (as it's like he did) yet certainly these eyes will be made so Spiritual, that whether the name of Sense, in the same sense as now, shall besit them, is a question. This body shall be so changed, that it shall no more be flesh and blood, (for that cannot inherit the Kingdome of God 1 Cor. 15. 50.) but a spiritual body. verse 44. *That which we sow, we sow not that body that shall be; But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own Body.* 1 Cor. 15. 37, 38. As the Ore is cast into the fire a stone, but comes forth so pure a metal, that it deserves another name, and so the difference betwixt it and the Gold exceeding great; So, far greater will the change of our bodies and senses be; even so great, as now we cannot conceive. If grace make a Christian differ so much from what he was, that the Christian could say to his companion, *Ego non sum ego, I am not the man I was*; how much more will Glory make us differ? We may then say much more, This is not the body I had, and these are not the senses I had. But because we have no other name for them, let us call them Senses, call them Eyes and Ears, Seeing and Hearing: But thus much conceive of the difference; That as much as a Body spiritual, above the Sun in Glory, exceedeth these frail, noisome, diseased Lumps of flesh or dirt, that now we carry about us; so far shall our sense of Seeing and Hearing exceed these we now possess: For the change of the senses must be conceived proportionable to the change of the body. And doubtless as God advanceth our sense, and enlargeth our capacity; so will he advance the happiness of those senses, and fill up with himself all that capacity. * And certainly the body should not be raised up, and continued, if it should not share of the Glory: For as it hath shared in the obedience and sufferings, so shall it also do in the blessedness: And as Christ bought the whole man, so shall the whole partake of the everlasting benefits of the purchase: The same difference is to be allowed for the Tongue. For though perhaps that which we now call the tongue, the voice, or language,

* *Nos vero etiam virtutes carnis opponimus; Ergo & bene operata tenebitur premio. Esti Anima est que agit & impellit in omnia; Carnis obsequium est. Deum non licet aut injustum judicem credi aut inertem; injustum, si sociam bonorum operum a premiis arceat: inertem, si sociam malorum a suppliciis seceruat: quum humana censura eo perfectior habeatur, quo etiam ministros facti ejusque deprecatur, nec parcens, nec irvidens illis, quo minus cum autoribus, aut pœne aut gratie communicent fructum.* Tertullian. lib. de Resurrectione. Carnis, cap. 16. pag. (mibi) 410.

shall not then be : Yet, with the forementioned unconceivable change, it may continue. Certain it is, it shall be the everlasting work of those blessed Saints, to stand before the throne of God and the Lamb, and to praise him for ever and ever. As their eyes and hearts shall be filled with his knowledge, with his glory, and with his Love; so shall their mouthes be filled with his praises. Go on therefore, Oh ye Saints, while you are on earth, in that Divine duty. Learn, O learn that Saint-beseeming work; for in the mouthes of his Saints his praise is comely. Pray, but still praise; Hear, and Read, but still praise : Praise him in the presence of his people; for it shall be your eternal work : Praise him, while his Enemies deride and abuse you : You shall praise him, while they shall bewaile it, and admire you. Oh blessed employment ! to sound forth for ever, *Thou art worthy, O Lord to receive Honour, Glory, and Power*, Revel. 4 11. And worthy is the Lamb who was slain, to receive Power, and Riches, and Wisdom, and Strength, and Honour, and Glory, and Blessing; for he hath redeemed us to God by his blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and Nation; and hath made us unto our God, Kings and Priests, Revel. 5, 12. 9. 10. *Alleluja : Salvation, and Honour, and Glory, and Power unto the Lord our God: Praise our God all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, small and great. Alleluja : for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth*, Rev. 19. 1, 5, 6. Oh Christians ! this is the blessed Rest; A Rest without Rest : For they rest not day nor night, saying, *Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come*, Revel. 4. 8. Sing forth his praises, now ye Saints; It is a work our Master Christ hath taught us. And you shall for ever sing before him, the song of Moses, and the song of the Lamb, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy waies, thou King of Saints, Rev. 15. 3.

Psal. 33. 1, 2
and 147. 1.

SECT. VI.

ANd if the Body shall be thus employed, Oh how shall the Soul be taken up? As its powers and capacities are greatest, so its Actions strongest, and its enjoyment sweetest. As the bodily senses have their proper aptitude and action, whereby they receive

implanted understanding that God can be beheld and understood : *Athanasius lib. 3. Cont. Gentiles.*

S. 6.
2. Of the soul.

It is only by
the soul and

When we speak of seeing God, we must take heed of expecting a proper immediate sight of his Essence, more then the creature is capable of. See What great Camera saith, *Scholastici homines acuti quidem, sed in hoc argumento nimis acuti: Invisibilis est Deus vel Angelus, quibus ad Dei conspectum nulla peccati labes, sola natura imbecillitas (creature enim sunt) adiutum interclusit.* Camera Prælect. de verbo Dei. Cap. 7. pag. (operum in fol.) 455.

and enjoy their objects; so doth the Soul in its own action enjoy its own object: by knowing, by thinking, and remembring, by loving, and by delightful joying; this is the souls enjoying. By these eyes it sees, and by these armes it embraceth. If it might be said of the Disciples with Christ on earth, much more that behold him in his glory, *Blessed are the eyes that see the things that you see, and the ears that hear the things that you hear; for many Princes and great ones, have desired (and hoped) to see the things that you see, and have not seen them, &c.* Mat. 13. 16, 17.

Knowledge of it selfe is very desirable, even the knowledge of some evil (though not the Evil it self;) As far as the rational Soul exceeds the sensitive, so far the delights of a Philosopher, in discovering || the secrets of nature, and knowing the mystery of Sciences, exceeds the delights of the Glutton, the Drunkard, the Unclean, and of all voluptuous sensualists whatsoever; so excellent is all Truth. What then is their delight, who know the God of truth? What would I not give, so that all the uncertain questionable Principles in *Logick, Natural Philosophy, Metaphysicks, and Medicine*, were but certain in themselves, and to me? And that my dull, obscure notions of them were but quick and clear! Oh, what then should I not either perform, or part with, to enjoy a clear and true apprehension of the most true God? How noble a faculty of the soul is this understanding? It can compass the earth: It can measure the Sun, Moon, Stars, and Heaven: It can foreknow each Eclipse to a minute, many years before: Yea, but this is the top of all its excellency, It can know God who is infinite, who made all these; a little here; and more, much more hereafter. Oh the wisdom & goodness of our blessed Lord! He hath created

Neg; pugnant ista cum eorum sententia qui beatitudinem humanam in Dei fruitione collocant. Neg; enim frui Deo aliud quicquam est quam potentie, sapientie, bonitatis divine fructum percipere quem creatura modus & ratio ferre potest. Id vero sanctitas ea anima est quam diximus, & corporis illa gloriosa immortalitas. Neg; diversum est quod Scriptura docent, in Dei visione nostram sollicitatem esse sitam: nam videtur Deus, experiundo quis sit, & qualem se gaude nos præbet, &c. Camera ibidem. Hæc autem adhuc mysteria existimo.

|| Jam vero Nosse quantum ametur, quamq; falli nolit humana natura, vel hinc intelligi potest, quod lamentari quisq; sana mente mavult quam letari in amentia. Aug. de Civit. 11. c. 27.

* Scalig. Exercit. 107. Sect. 3. Dicit voluntatem nihil aliud esse quam intellectum extensum, ad habendum & faciendum id quod cognoscit. Vide D. Makowski Colleg. in disp. 18. vit. Pibonis de Justif. Passiva. And many think that the soul is not divisible into several faculties, but rather as Scotus, Dorbellus, &c. Dr Jackson, Mr Pemble, &c. the Understanding and Will be the same with the soul and one another; or distinct Acts of the same soul, not faculties.

the

the understanding with a natural Byas, and inclination to Truth, as its object; and to the prime truth, as its prime object: and least we should turn aside to any Creature, he hath kept this as his own Divine Prerogative, not communicable to any Creature, viz. to be the prime truth. And though I think not (as * some do) that there is so near a close, between the understanding and Truth, as may produce a proper union or Identity: yet doubtless it's no such cold touch, or disdainful embrace, as is between these gross earthy Heterogeneals. The true, studious, contemplative man knows this to be true; who feels as sweet embraces between his Intellect and Truth, and far more, then ever the quickest sense did in possessing its desired object. But the true, studious, contemplative Christian, knows it much more; who sometime hath felt more sweet embraces between his soul and Jesus Christ, then all inferior Truth can afford. I know some Christians are kept short this way, especially the careless in their watch and walking; and those that are ignorant or negligent in the dayly actings of Faith, who look when God casts in Joys while they lie idle, and labor not to fetch them in by believing: but for others, I appeal to the most of them; Christian, dost thou not sometime, when, after long gazing heavenward, thou hast got a glimps of Christ, dost thou not seem to have been with *Paul* in the third Heaven, whether in the body or out, and to have seen what is unutterable? Art thou not, with *Peter*, almost beyond thy self? ready to say, *Master, it's good to be here*? Oh that I might dwell in this Mount! Oh that I might ever see what I now see! Didst thou never look so long upon the Sun of God, till thine eyes were dazeled with his astonishing glory? and did not the splendor of it make all things below seem black and dark to thee, when thou lookedst down again? Especially in thy day of suffering for Christ; (when he usually appears most manifestly to his people;) Didst thou never see one walking in the midst of the fiery furnace with thee, like to the Son of God?

* Lord Brook
Union of the
Soul and
Truth.

In vita eterna
principium &
omnis boni
bonorum sum-
mum est sua-
visima contem-
platio, seu visio
Dei, ut nobis
paterne faven-
tis. Suave est
intelligere sa-
vorem Dei pa-

ternum; suavis enim amatum gustare; & hoc suavis gustato acquiescere, & contentum esse; omnium vero suavissimum. Scire nos intellectus Dei favore perfui, & semper fruituros esse: Math. Martinus Cathol. Fid. l. 3. c. 9. Beatorum felicitas hæc erit, quod visuri sunt Deum, h. e. intellectus ipsorum quantum in creatum & finitum intellectum cadere potest, divinitatem plane & perfecte cognoscent & contemplabuntur. Voluntas autem ad Deum cognitum inclinabitur, in eog, tanquam summo bono tranquillissime, felicissime, amore acquiescet. Corpora quoque beatorum suas gloriosas quasdam dotes accipient, &c. Geor. Galixtus in Epitom. Theol. p. 66.

Hofea 6.2.3.

Rev. 2.5.
and 3.2.

If thou do know, value him as thy life, and follow him on to know him, and thou shalt know incomparably more then this Or if I do but renew thy grief, to tell thee of what thou once didst feel, but now hast lost; I counsel thee to *Remember whence thou art fallen, and Repent, and do the first Works, and be watchfull, and strengthen the things which remain;* and I dare promise thee, (because God hath promised,) thou shalt see, and know that which here thine eye could nor see, nor thy understanding conceive. Believe me Christians, yea, believe God; you that have known most of God in Christ here, it is as nothing to that you shall know; It scarce, in comparifon of that, deserves to be called knowledge. The difference betwixt our knowledge now, and our knowledge then, will be as great, as that between our fleshy bodies now, and our Spiritual glorified bodies then. For as these bodies, so that knowledge, must cease, that a more perfect may succeed. Our silly childish thoughts of God, which now is the highest we reach to, must give place to a manly knowledge. All this saith the Apostle, *1 Cor. 13. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. Knowledge shall vanish away: For we know in part, &c. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I thought as a child, I understood as a child; but when I became a man, I put away childish things. For now we see through a glass darkly, but then face to face: Now I know in part, but then I know, even as also I am known.*

Marvel not therefore, Christian, at the sence of that place of ** Iob. 17. 3* how it can be life eternal to know God, and his Son Christ: You must needs know, that to enjoy God and his Christ, is eternal Life, and the souls enjoying is in knowing. They that savor only of earth, and consult with flesh, and have no way to try and judge but by sence, and never were acquainted with this knowledge of God, nor tasted how gracious he is, these think its a poor happines to know God: let them have health and wealth, & worldly delights, and take you the other. Alas poor men! they that have made tryal

* Scoti glossa
est vera, viz.
ut cognoscant
se amando &
Fruendo. Vide
Scotum in 4.
sentent. distinct.
48. Q. 1. P.
256

Vita eterna est cognoscere; Vivere est motus delectabilissimus; qui non est sine Amore. Delectatio enim est opus amoris; unde in vita eterna est Cognitio que amor. Intellectus enim quodam nature velisimo amore scire desiderat. Et hoc desiderium est quod in se gestat veritatem. Et qui scire desiderat, veritatem scire desiderat. Scire igitur hoc desiderium est appetendere desideratum in desiderio. Unde qui concipit Deum esse charitatem, & finem desiderii, scilicet bonitatem, ille videt quomodo in apprehensione charitatis satiatur desiderium anime. Card. Cusanus Exercit. lib. 10. fo. (mihi) 184.

of both, do not grudge you your delights, nor envy your happiness, but pity your undoing folly, & wish, O that you would come near, and taste and try, as they have done, and then judge; Then continue in your former minde, if you can. For our parts we say with that knowing Apostle (though the speech may seem presumptuous) 1. *Iohn* 5. 19, 20. *We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness: And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is True; and we are in him that is True, in his Son Iesus Christ: This is the true God, and eternall Life.* Here one verse contains the summ of most that I have said. *The Son of God is come* (to be our head and Fountain of Life) *and so hath given us an understanding* (that the Soul may be personally qualified and made capable) *to know him (God) that is True, (the prime Truth) and we are (brought so near in this enjoyment, that) we are in him that is True* (not properly by an essential or personal union, but we are in him, by being) *in his Son Iesus Christ. This (we have mentioned) is the (only) True God* (and so the fittest object for our understanding, which chuseth Truth) *and (this knowing of him, and being in him, in Christ) is eternal Life.*

SECT. VII.

AND doubtless the Memory will not be Idle, or useles, in this Blessed work. If it be but by looking back, to help the soul to value its enjoyment, Our knowledge will be enlarged, not diminished; therefore the knowledge of things past shall not be taken away. And what is that knowledge, but Remembrance? Doubtless from that height, the Saint can look behind him and before him. And to compare past with present things, must needs raise in the Blessed Soul an unconceivable esteem and sense of its Condition. To stand on that Mount, whence we can see the Wilderness and Canaan both at once, to stand in Heaven, and look back on Earth, and weigh them together in the ballance of a comparing sense and judgement, how must it needs transport the soul, and make it cry out, Is this the purchase that cost so dear, as the blood of God? No wonder: O blessed price! and thrice blessed Love, that invented and Condescended! Is this the end of Believing? Is this the end

S. 7.
2. Memory.

Luke 7. 19.
& 2. 10.
A^{As} 13. 32.

of the Spirits workings? Have the gales of Grace blown me into such a harbour? Is it hither that Christ hath enticed my Soul? O blessed way, and thrice blessed end! Is this the Glory which the Scriptures spoke of, and Ministers preached of so much? Why now I see the Gospel indeed is good tydings, even tydings of peace & good things, tydings of great Joy to all Nations! Is my mourning, my fasting, my sad humblings, my heavy walking, groanings, complainings, come to this? Is my praying, watching, fearing to offend, come to this? Are all my afflictions, sickness, languishing, troublesome physick, fears of death, come to this? Are all Satans Temptations, the worlds Scorns and Jeers, come to this? (And now if there be such a thing as indignation left, how wil it here let fly?) O vile nature, that resisted so much, and so long, such a blessing! Unworthy Soul! Is this the place thou camest so unwillingly towards? Was duty wearisome? Was the world too good to lose? Didst thou stick at leaving all, denying all, and suffering any thing, for this? Wast thou loth to dye, to come to this? O false Heart! that had almost betrayed me to eternal flames, and lost me this Glory! O base flesh, that would needs have been pleased, though to the loss of this felicity! Didst thou make me to question the truth of this Glory? Didst thou shew me improbabilities, and draw me to distrust the Lord? Didst thou question the Truth of that Scripture which promised this? Why my soul! art thou not now ashamed, that ever thou didst question that Love that hath brought thee hither? That thou wast Jealous of the faithfulness of thy Lord? That thou suspectedst his Love, when thou shouldst only have suspected thy self? That thou didst not live continually transported with thy Saviours Love? and that ever thou quenchedst a motion of his Spirit? Art thou not ashamed of all thy hard thoughts of such a God? of all thy misinterpreting of, & grudging at those providences, and repining at those ways that have such an end? Now thou art sufficiently convinced, that the ways thou calledst hard, and the cup thou calledst bitter, were necessary: That thy Lord hath sweeter ends, and meant thee better then thou wouldst believe: And that thy Redeemer was saving thee, as well when he crossed thy desires, as when he granted them; and as well when he broke thy heart, as when he bound it up. Oh no thanks to thee, unworthy self; but shame, for this received Crown: But to Jehovah and the Lamb, be glory for ever.

Thus,

Thus, is the memory of the wicked will eternally promote their torment, to look back on the pleasures enjoy'd, the sin committed, the Grace refused, Christ neglected, and time lost: So will the memory of the Saints for ever promote their Joys. And as it's said to the wicked, *Remember that thou in thy life time receiv'dst Thy good things*: So will it be said to the Christian, *Remember that thou in thy life time receiv'dst thine evils; but now thou art comforted, as they are tormented*. And as here the remembrance of former good, is the occasion of encreasing our grief, (*I remembred God, and was troubled; I called to remembrance my Songs in the night, Ps. 77. 3, 6.*) So there the remembrance of our former sorrows addeth life to our Joys.

Luke 16. 25.

SECT. VIII.

§. 8.

3. Affections.

1. Love.

BUT Oh the full, the near, the sweet enjoyment is that of the affections, Love and Joy: It's near; for love is of the Essence of the Soul, and Love is the Essence of God: *For God is Love*, 1 Joh. 4. 8, 16. How neare therefore is this Blessed Closure? The Spirits phrase is, *God is Love: and he that dwelleth in Love, dwelleth in God, and God in him*, vers. 16. The acting of this affection wheresoever carryeth much delight along with it: especially when the object appears deserving, and the affection is strong. But O what will it be, when perfected Affections shall have the strongest, perfect, incessant actings, upon the most perfect object, the ever Blessed God? Now the poor soul complains, Oh that I could love Christ more: I but I cannot, alas, I cannot: Yea, but then thou canst not chuse but love him: I had almost said, forbear if thou canst. Now thou knowest little of his Amiableness, and therefore lovest little: Then thine eye will affect thy heart, and the continual viewing of that perfect beauty, will keep thee in continual ravishments of Love. Now thy salvation is not perfected, nor all the mercies purchased, yet given in: But when the top-stone is set on, thou shalt with shouting cry, Grace, Grace: Now thy Sanctification is imperfect, and thy pardon * and Justification not so compleat as

* I know it's commonly said, that Justification hath no degrees; but yet

it is taken for several Acts, whereof that of Christ absolving and acquitting us at the last Judgement is the most compleat Justification, as Mr. Buges in his last Lectures of Justification affirmeth.

|| *Creatura rationis alia beatitudo nec potuit, nec potest esse, nec potest, nisi ut agnoscens à quo non solum facta, sed etiam à quo rationalis est facta, maiorem dilectionem exhibeat boni creatori quam sibi. Nisi ei esse possit ullatenus Ratio, nisi ei possit Creatoris inesse dilectio. Quia nec est alia quam vera sit sapientia vel intelligentia Creatura rationalis, nisi Dilectio Creatoris; in quantum magis minusve est Dilectio sui, quanto magis minusve Dilectionem exhibet Creatori. Fulgent. l. 1. ad Monim. c. 18. * Dum Deum sibi sufficere cogitas, quid aliud cogitas nisi Deum amare in se quicquid amat aliud à se?*

& rationem amandi res, non esse eorum, sed sui ipsius Bonitatem: Amabit aliquid extra se, & peregrinabitur longius à se, si amorem eius excitari concesseris ab eo quod externum illi est. Amat ea que sunt extra se, sed amat ea in se: qui seipso contentus nunquam commoratur, nunquam peregrinatur extra se. Gibeus. l. 2. c. 27. p. 483. & c. 7.

then it || shall be: Now thou knowest not what thou enjoyest, and therefore lovest the less; But when thou knowst much is forgiven, and much bestowed, thou wilt love more. Doth *David*, after an imperfect deliverance, sing forth his love? *Psal. 116. 1. I love the Lord because he hath heard my voice, and supplications.* What think you will he do eternally? And how will he love the Lord, who hath lifted him up to that glory? Doth he cry out, *O how I love thy Law!* *Pl. 119. 97. My delight is in the Saints on earth, and the excellent.* *Psal. 16. 3. How will he say then, O how I love the Lord! and the King of Saints, in whom is all my delight!* Christians, doth it not now stir up your love, to remember all the experiences of his love? to look back upon a life of mercies? Doth not kindness melt you? and the Sun-shine of Divine goodness warm your frozen hearts? What will it do then, when you shall live in love, and have All, in him, who is All? O the high delights of love! of this love! The content that the heart findeth in it! The satisfaction it brings along with it! Surely Love is both work and wages.

And if this were all, what a high favour, that God will give us leave to love him! That he will vouchsafe to be embraced by such Arms, that have embraced lust and sin before him! But this is not all: * He returneth love for love; nay, a thousand times more: As perfect as we shall be, we cannot reach his measure of Love. Christian, thou wilt be then brim full of Love; yet love as much as thou canst, thou shalt be ten thousand times more beloved. Dost thou think thou canst over-love him? What! love more then Love it self? Were the arms of the Son of God open upon the Cross, and an open passage made to his heart by the Spear, and will not arms and heart be open to thee in Glory? Did he begin to love before thou lovedst, and will not he continue now? Did he love thee an Enemy? thee a sinner? thee who even loathedst thy self? and own thee when thou didst disclaim thy self? And will he not now unmeasurably love thee a Son? Thee a perfect Saint? thee who returnest some love for love? Thou wast wont injuriously

to Question his Love: Doubt of it now if thou canst. As the pains of Hell will convince the rebellious sinner of Gods wrath, who would never before believe it: So the Joys of Heaven will convince thee througly of that Love, which thou wouldst so hardly be perswaded of. He that in love wept over the old *Jerusalem* near her Ruines; with what love will he rejoyce over the new *Jerusalem* in her Glory? O me thinks I see him groaning and weeping over dead *Lazarus*, till he force the Jews that stood by to say, *Behold how he loved him*: Will he not then much more by rejoycing over us, and blessing us, make all (even the damned, if they see it) to say, *Behold how he loveth them*? Is his Spouse while black yet comely? Is she his Love, his Dove, his undefiled? Doth she ravish his heart with one of her eyes? Is her Love better then wine? O believing soul, study a little, and tell me, What is the Harvest which these first fruits foretell? and the Love which these are but the earnest of? Here, O here, is the Heaven of Heaven! This is the Saints fruition of God! In these sweet, mutual, constant actings and embracements of Love, doth it consist. To Love, and be beloved: *These are the Everlasting Arms that are underneath*, Deut. 33. 27. *His left hand is under their heads, and with his right hand doth he embrace them*. Cant. 2. 6. Reader, stop here, and think a while, what a state this is; Is it a small thing in thine eyes to be beloved of God? to be the Son, the Spouse, the Love; the delight of the King of glory? Christian, believe this, and think on it; Thou shalt be eternally embraced in the Arms of that Love, which was from everlasting, and will extend to everlasting: Of that love, which brought the Son of Gods love from Heaven to Earth, from Earth to the Cross, from the Cross to the Grave, from the Grave to glory: That Love, which was weary, hungry, tempted, scorned, scourged, buffeted, spit upon, crucified, pierced; which did fast, pray, teach, heal, weep, sweat, bleed, die: That Love will eternally embrace thee. When perfect created love, and most perfect uncreated love meet together, O the blessed meeting! It will not be like *Joseph* and his Brethren, who lay upon one anothers necks weeping; It will break forth into a pure Joy, and not such a mixture of joy and sorrow as their weeping argued: It will be loving and rejoycing, not loving and sorrowing: Yet will it make *Pharaohs* (Satan) court to ring with the News, that *Josephs* Brethren are come; that the Saints are arrived safe at the bosom of Christ, out of the reach of Hell for

John 11. 33,
35. 36.
Cant. 1. 5.
& 5. 2. & 6. 9
& 4. 9, 10, &c.
*Ibi nec minor
erit laudati-
one nostra dile-
ctio, nec infe-
rior dilectione
laudatio: Erit
enim plena no-
stra laudatio,
quia tunc in
nobis erit Dei
proximi, per-
fecta dilectio.
Tunc laudabi-
mus & habebi-
mus, tunc habi-
bimus & ama-
bimus: tunc
satiabimur
cum dilectio-
ne, & delecta-
bimur cum sa-
tietate. Ful-
gent. Epist. 4.
ad Prob. c. 7, 8.*

ever. Neither is there any such love as *Dauids* and *Jonathans*; shutting up in sorrows, and breathing out its last into sad lamentations for a forced separation: No, Christ is the powerful attractive, the effectual Loadstone, who draws to it all like it self. *All that the Father hath given him, shall come unto him*; even the Lover, as well as the Love, doth he draw; and they that come unto him, *he will in no wise cast out*, *John chap. 6. vers. 37, 39.* For, know this, Believer, to thy everlasting comfort, that if these Arms have once embraced thee, neither sin, nor hell, can get thee thence for ever *. The Sanctuary is inviolable, and the Rock impregnable, whither thou art fled, and thou art safe lockt up to all Eternity. Thou hast not now to deal with an unconstant creature, but with him with whom is no varying, nor shadow of change, even the immutable God, if thy happiness were in thine own hand, as *Adams*, there were yet fear; But it's in the keeping of a faithful Creator. Christ hath not bought thee so dear, to trust thee with thy self any more. His love to thee will not be as thine was on Earth to him, seldom and cold, up and down, mixed (as *Aguish bodies*) with burning and quaking, with a good day and a bad; No, Christian, he that would not be discouraged by thine enmity, by thy loathsom, hateful nature, by all thy unwillingness, unkinde Neglects, and churlish resistances; he that would neither cease nor abate his Love for all these, Can he cease to love thee, when he hath made thee truly Lovely? He that keepeth thee so constant in thy love to him, that thou canst challenge tribulation, distress, persecution, famine, nakedness, peril, or sword, to separate thy Love from Christ if they can, *Rom. 8. 35.* How much more will himself be constant? Indeed he that produced these mutual embracing Affections, will also produce such a mutual constancy in both, that thou mayst confidently be perswaded, as *Paul* was before thee, *That neither Death, nor Life, nor Angels, nor Principalities, nor Powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the Love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord, Vers. 38, 39.* And now are we not left in the Apostles admiration? *What shall we say to these things?* Infinite Love must needs be a mystery to a finite capacity. No wonder if Angels desire to pry into this mystery; And if it be the study of the Saints here, to know the height, and breadth, and length, and depth of this Love, though,

* *Prima erat Perseverantie potestas, Bonum posse non deservire: Novissima erit felicitas perseverantie, Bonum non posse deservire. August. de Corr. & Grat. cap. 9.*

1 *Pet. 1. 12.*
Eph. 3. 18.

though it passeth knowledge ; this is the Saints Rest in the Fruition of God by Love.

SECT. IX.

LAstly, The Affection of Joy hath not the least share in this Fruition. It's that, which all the rest lead to, and conclude in : even the unconceivable Complacency which the Blessed feel in their seeing, knowing, loving, and being beloved of God. The delight of the Senses Here, cannot be known by expressions, as they are felt ! How much less this Joy ? This is the *white stone, which none knoweth but he that receiveth* ; And if there be any Joy which the stranger medleth not-with, then surely this, above all, is it. All Christs ways of mercy tend to, and end in the Saints Joys. He wept, sorrowed, suffered, that they might rejoyce ; He sendeth the Spirit to be their Comforter ; He multiplieth promises, he discovers their future happiness ; that their Joy may be full. He aboundeth to them in mercies of all sorts ; he maketh them lie down in green pastures, and leadeth them by the still waters ; yea, openeth to them the fountain of Living Waters ; That their Joy may be full : That they may thirst no more ; and that it may spring up in them to everlasting life : Yea, he causeth them to suffer, that he may cause them to rejoyce ; and chasteneth them, that he may give them Rest ; and maketh them (as he did himself) *to drink of the brook in the way, that they may lift up the head, Psal. 110. 7.* And lest after all this they should neglect their own comforts, he maketh it their duty, and presseth it on them, commanding them *to rejoyce in him alway, and again to rejoyce.* And he never brings them into so low a condition, wherein he leaves them not more cause of Joy then of Sorrow. And hath the Lord such a care of our comfort here where the Bridegroom being from us, we must mourn ? Oh, what will that Joy be, where the Soul being perfectly prepared for Joy, and Joy prepared by Christ for the Soul, it shall be our work, our business, eternally to rejoyce. And it seems the Saints Joy shall be greater then the Damned torment ; for their torment is the torment of creatures, prepared for the Devil and his Angels : But our Joy is the Joy of our Lord ; even our Lords own Joy shall we enter : *And the same Glory, which the Father giveth him, doth the Son give to them, Job. 17. 22.* And to

sit

S. 9.
2. By Joy.

Rev. 2. 17.
Prov. 14. 10.

John 15. 11.
& 16. 24.
& 17. 13.

Pf. 94. 12, 13.
1. 1. 1. 5. 16.
Psa. 32. 11, &
33. 1, &c.

Matthew 9. 15.

Matthew 25.

fit with him in his Throne, even as he is set down in his Fathers Throne, Revel 3. 21. What sayst thou to all this, Oh thou sad and drooping Soul? Thou that now spendest thy days in sorrow, and thy breath in sighings, and turnest all thy voyce into groanings; who knowest no garments but sackcloth, no food but the bread and water of Affliction; who minglest thy bread with tears, and drinkest the tears which thou weepest, what saist thou to this great change? From All Sorrow to more then All Joy? Thou poor Soul, who prayest for Joy, waitest for Joy, complaineest for want of Joy, lonigest for Joy; why, then thou shalt have full Joy, as much as thou canst hold, and more then ever thou thoughtest on, or thy heart desired: And in the mean time walk carefully, watch constantly, and then let God measure out thy times and degrees of Joy. It may be he keeps them till thou have more need: Thou mayst better lose thy comfort, then thy safety; If thou shouldst die full of fears and sorrows, it will be but a moment, and they are all gone, and concluded in Joy unconceivable; As the Joy of the Hypocrite, so the fears of the upright, are but for a moment. And as their hopes are but golden dreams, which, when death awakes them, do all perish, and their hopes die with them; so the Saints doubts and fears are but terrible dreams, which, when they die, do all vanish; and they awake in joyful Glory. For *Gods Anger endureth but a moment, but in his favour is Life; weeping may endure for a night, (darkness and sadness go together,) but Joy cometh in the morning, Psal. 30. 5.* Oh blessed morning, thrice blessed morning! Poor, humble, drooping Soul, how would it fill thee with joy now, if a voyce from Heaven should tell thee of the love of God? of the pardon of thy sins? and should assure thee of thy part in these joys? Oh, what then will thy joy be, when thy actual Possession shall convince thee of thy Title, and thou shalt be in Heaven before thou art well aware; when the Angels shall bring thee to Christ, and when Christ shall (as it were) take thee by the hand, and lead thee into the purchased possession, and bid thee welcom to his Rest, and present thee unsported before his Father, and give thee thy place about his Throne? Poor Sinner what sayest thou to such a day as this? Wilt thou not be almost ready to draw back, and to say, What, I Lord? I the unworthy Neglector of thy Grace! I the unworthy disesteemer of thy blood, and sligher of thy Love! must I have this Glory? Make me a hired servant,

servant, I am no more worthy to be called a son ; But Love will have it so ; therefore must thou enter into his Joy.

S E C T. X.

ANd it is not thy Joy only ; it is a mutual Joy, as well as a Mutual Love: Is there such Joy in Heaven at thy Conversion, and will there be none at thy Glorification ? Will not the Angels welcome thee thither ? and congratulate thy safe arrival ? Yea, it is the Joy of Jesus Christ ; For now he hath the end of his undertaking, labour, suffering, dying, when we have our Joys ; When he is Glorified in his Saints, and admired in all them that believe. We are his seed, and the fruit of his souls travel, which when he seeth, he will be satisfied, *1/a. 53. 10, 11.* This is Christs Harvest, when he shall reap the fruit of his labours, and when he seeth it was not in vain, it will not repent him concerning his sufferings ; but he will rejoyce over his purchased inheritance, and his people shall rejoyce in him.

* Yea, the Father himself puts on joy too, in our Joy : As we grieve his spirit, and weary him with our iniquities ; so is he rejoyced in our Good : O how quickly here he doth spie a Returning Prodigal, even afar off ? how doth he run and meet him ? and with what compassion falls he on his neck, and kisseth him ? and puts on him the best robe, and a ring on his hands, & shoes on his feet, and spares not to kill the fatted calf, that they may eate and be merry : This is indeed a happy meeting ; but nothing to the Embracements, and the Joy of that last and great meeting.

Yea, more yet ; as God doth mutually Love and Joy, so he makes this his Rest, as it is our Rest. Did he appoint a Sabbath because he rested from six days work, and saw all Good and very Good ? What an eternal Sabbatism then, when the work of Redemption, Sanctification, Preservation, Glorification are all finished, and his work more perfect then ever, and very good indeed ? So the Lord is sayd to Rejoyce and to take pleasure in his people, *Psal. 147. 11. and 149. 4.* Oh Christians, write these words in letters of Gold, *Zeph. 3. 17.* The Lord thy God in the midst of thee, is mighty : He will Save ; He will Rejoyce over thee with joy : He will Rest in his Love ; He will Joy over thee with Singing. Oh, well may we then Rejoyce in our God with Joy and Rest in our Love,

and

S. 10.
God will joy
in us, as well
as we in him.
2 Thes. 1. 10.

* *Quomodo passionem non esse in Deo, & tamen delectationem, gaudium & Amorem esse in Deo Scholastici asserunt, vide in Aquin. Cont. Gentil. li. 1. Q. 9. Q. 91. Q. 92. & sum. 1. Sec, Sed hac nobis incomprehensibilia & incognita existimo. Nam, ut Aristot. in 2. Metaph. asserit. Intellectus noster sic se habet ad primarientium quae sunt manifestissima in natura, sicut oculi respectu ad solem. Ireserente Thoma Cont. Gentil. l. 1. c. 3 ubi plura de hac re videre est.*

and Joy in him with Singing. See *Isaiah* 65. 18, 19.

And now, look back upon all this ; I say to thee, as the Angel to *John*, What hast thou seen ? Or, if yet thou perceive not, draw nearer, come up higher ; Come and see : Dost thou fear thou hast been all this while in a Dream ? Why, these are the true sayings of God. Dost thou fear (as the Disciples) that thou hast seen but a Ghost instead of Christ ? a Shadow instead of Rest ? Why, come near, and feel ; a Shadow contains not those substantial Blessings, nor rests upon the Basis of such Foundation-Truth, and sure word of Promise, as you have seen these do. Go thy way now, and tell the Disciples, and tell the humble drooping souls thou meetest with, That thou hast, in this glass, seen Heaven ; That the Lord indeed is risen, and hath here appeared to thee ; and behold he is gone before us into Rest : and that he is now preparing a place for them, and will come again and take them to himself, that where he is, there they may be also, *John* 14. 3. Yea, go thy ways, and tell the unbelieving world, and tell thy unbelieving heart, if they ask, What is the hope thou boastest of, and what will be thy Rest ? Why, this is my Beloved, and my Friend, and this is my Hope, and my Rest. Call them forth and say, *Behold what Love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be the Sons of God*, 1 *John* 3. 1. and that we should enter into our Lords own Rest.

Luke 24. 37,
38, 39.

Mark 16. 7.

SECT. XI.

§. II.

BUt alas, my fearful heart dare scarce proceed : Methinks I hear the Almighty's voice saying to me, as *Elihu*, *Job* 38. 2. *Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge ?*

But pardon, O Lord, thy servants sin : I have not pried into unrevealed things ; nor with audacious wits curiously searched into thy counsels ; but indeed I have dishonoured thy Holiness, wronged thine Excellency, disgraced thy Saints Glory, by my own exceeding disproportionable pourtraying. I bewail from heart, that my conceivings fall so short, my Apprehensions are so dull, my thoughts so mean, my Affections so stupid, and my expressions so low and unbecoming such a Glory. But I have only heard by the hearing of the Ear ; Oh let thy servant see thee, and possess these Joys, and then I shall have more suitable conceivings, and shall give thee fuller

ler Glory, and abhor my present self, and disclaim and renounce all these imperfections. *I have now uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. Yet I believed; and therefore spake.* Remember with whom thou hast to do: what canst thou expect from dust, but Levity? or from corruption, but defilement? Our foul hands will leave, where they touch, the marks of their uncleanness; and most on those things that are most pure. *I know thou wilt be sanctified in them that come nigh thee, and before all the people thou wilt be glorified:* And if thy Jealousie excluded from that Land of Rest thy servants *Moses and Aaron*, because they sanctified thee not in the midst of *Israel*: what then may I expect? But though the weakness and unreverence be the fruit of mine own corruption; yet the fire is from thine Altar, and the work of thy commanding. I looked not into thine Ark, nor put forth my hand unto it without thee. Oh therefore wash away these stains also in the blood of the Lamb; and let not Jealousie burn us up: lest thou affright thy people away from thee, and make them in their discouragement to cry out, *How shall the Ark of God come to us? Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? Who shall approach and dwell with the consuming fire?* Imperfect, or none, must be thy service here. Oh take thy Sons excuse, *The spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak.*

Job 42. 3.

Levit. 10. 2, 3.

Numb. 20. 12.

Deut. 32. 51.

2 Sam. 6. 8.

1 Sam. 6. 20.

Mat. 26. 41.

CHAP.



CHAP. V.

The four great Preparatives to our Rest.

SECT. I.



Having thus opened you a window toward the Temple, and shewed you a small Glimpse of the Back parts of that Resemblance of the Saints Rest, which I had seen in the Gospel Glass; It follows that we proceed to view a little the Adjuncts and blessed properties of this Rest. But, alas, this little which I have seen, makes me cry out with the Prophet Isa. 6. 5, 6, 7. *Wo is me, for I am undone, because I am a man of unclean Lips, and dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King the Lord of Hosts.* Yet if he will send and touch my lips with a coal from the Altar of his Son, and say, *thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged,* I shall then speak boldly: and if he ask, *Whom shall I send?* I shall gladly answer, *Here am I, Send me,* Verse 8. And why doth my trembling heart draw back? Surely the Lord is not now so terrible and inaccessible, nor the passage of Paradise so blocked up, as when the Law and curse reigned. Wherefore finding, beloved Christians, *that the new and Living way is consecrated for us, through the veil, the flesh of Christ, by which we may with boldness enter into the Holiest, by the blood of Jesus, I shall draw near with the fuller Assurance:* and finding the flaming Sword removed, shall look again into the Paradise of our God; and because I know that this is no forbidden fruit; and withall that it is good for food, and pleasant to the spiritual Eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one truly wise and happy; I shall take (through the assistance of the spirit) and eat thereof my self, and give to you (according to my power) that you

Heb. 10. 20.
21. 22.

Gen. 3. 6.

you may eat. For you, Christians, is this food prepared, this wine broached, this fountain opened; And the message my Master sends you, is this hearty welcom, which you shal have in his own words, *Eat, O Friends, Drink, yea, Drink abundantly, O beloved!* And surely its neither manners, nor wisdom, for you, or me, to draw back, or to demur, upon such an Invitation.

Cant. 5. 1.

And first let us consider of the eminent Antecedents, the great Preparations; that notable Introduction to this Rest: For the Porch of this Temple is exceeding glorious, and the Gate of it is called Beautiful. And here offer themselves to our distinct observation, these four things, as the four corners of this Porch.

The Antecedents of our Rest.

1. The most glorious Coming and Appearing of the Sonne of God.

2. His powerful and wonderful raising of our bodies from the dust, and uniting them again with the soul.

3. His publick and solemn proceedings in their judgement, where they shall be justified and acquit before all the world.

4. His solemn Celebration of their Coronation, and his Inthronizing of them in their Glory. Follow but this fourfold stream unto the Head, and it will bring you just to the Garden of Eden.

SECT. I.

1. **A**Nd well may the coming of Christ be reckoned into his peoples Glory, and annumerated with those ingredients that compound this precious Antidote of Rest: For to this end is it intended; and to this end is it of apparent necessity. For his peoples sake he sanctified himself to his office: For their sake he came into the world; suffered, dyed, rose, ascended: And for their sake it is that he will return. Whether his own exaltation, or theirs, were his * primary intention, is a Question (though of seeming usefulness, yet) so unresolved (for ought I have found) in Scripture, that I dare not scan it, for fear of pressing into the Divine secrets, and approaching too near the inaccessible Light. I find Scripture mentioning both ends distinctly and conjunctly, but not comparatively. This is most clear, that to this end will Christ come again to receive his people to himself, that where he is, there they

S. 1.

1. The coming of Christ.

* Viz Of the man Christ, next the Glory of the Godhead.

Rom. 14. 9.

2 1 Thef. 1. 10.

Tit. 2. 14.

Mat. 24. 32, 34⁸Mat. 10. 16.
Psal. 57. 4.
Mat. 3. 7.John 16. 7.
John 17. 4.
Heb. 12. 2.
Luke 24. 26.
John 14. 3.
Heb. 7. 25, 26.
Gal. 3. 14.
Ephes. 4. 8, 9.

may be also, *John 14. 3.* The Bridegrooms departure was not upon divorce: He did not leave us with a purpose to return no more; He hath left pledges enough to assure us: VVe have his word in pawn, his many promises, his Sacraments, which shew forth his death till he come; and his Spirit, to direct, sanctifie, and comfort, till he return. We have frequent tokens of Love from him, to shew us, he forgets not his promise, nor us. We behold the fore-runners of his coming, foretold by himself, daily come to pass. We see the Figtree put forth her branches, and therefore know the Summer is nigh. We see the fields white unto Harveſt: And though the Riorous world say, our Lord will be long a coming; yet let the Saints lift up their heads, for their Redemption draweth nigh. Alas, fellow Christians, what should we do, if our Lord should not return? What a case are we here left in? VWhat? Leave us among VVolves, and in the Lions Den, among a generation of Serpents, and here forget us? Did he buy us so dear, and then cast us off so? To leave us sinning, suffering, groaning, dying daily, and come no more at us? It cannot be. Never fear it: It cannot be. This is like our unkind dealing with Christ, who when we feel our selves warm in the world, care not for coming at him: But this is not like Christs dealing with us. He that would come to suffer, will surely come to Tryumph: And he that would come to purchase, will surely come to possess. Alas, where else were all our hopes? What were become of our Faith, our prayers, our tears, and our waiting? VVhat were all the patience of the Saints worth to them? VVere we not left of all men most miserable? Christians, hath Christ made us forsake all the world, and be forsaken of all the world? to hate all, and be hated of all? and all this for him, that we might have him instead of all? & will he, think you, after all this, forget us, and forsake us himself? Far be such a thought from our hearts! But why stayed he not with his people while he was here? VVhy, must not the Comforter be sent? VVas not the work on earth done? Must he not receive the recompence of reward? and enter into his Glory? Must he not take possession in our behalf? must he not go to prepare a place for us? must he not intercede with the Father, and plead his sufferings: & be filled with the spirit to send forth? and receive authority? and subdue his enemies? Our abode here is short; If he had stayed on earth, what would it have been to enjoy him for a few days, and then dye?

dye? But he hath more in Heaven to dwell among, even the Spirits of the Just of many Generations, there made perfect. Beside, he will have us live by faith, and not by sight. Oh, fellow Christians, what a day will that be? when we who have been kept prisoners by sin, by sinners, by the Grave, shall be fetcht out by the Lord himself? when Christ shall come from heaven to plead with his enemies, and set his Captives free? It will not be such a Coming as his first was, in meanness, and poverty, and contempt: He will not come to be spit upon, and buffeted, and scorned, and crucified again: He will not come (oh careless world) to be slighted & neglected by you any more. And yet that coming, which was necessarily in Infirmary and Reproach for our sakes, wanted not its glory. If the Angels of heaven must be the messengers of that coming, as being rydings of Joy to all people; and the Heavenly Host must go before, or accompany for the Celebration of his Nativity, and must praise God with that solemnity, *Glory to God in the Highest, and on Earth Peace, Good Will towards men*: Oh then with what shoutings will Angels & Saints at that day proclaim, *Glory to God, and Peace and Good Will toward men*? If the stars of Heaven must lead men from remote parts of the world to come to worship a child in a manger, how will the Glory of his next appearing constrain all the world to acknowledge his Sovereignty? If the King of Israel riding on an Ass, be entertained into Jerusalem with Hosanna's, *Blessed be the King that comes in the Name of the Lord; Peace in Heaven, and Glory in the Highest*. Oh with what proclamations of blessings, Peace and Glory will he come toward the New Jerusalem? If when he was in the form of a Servant they cry out, *What manner of man is this, that both wind and sea obey him*? VVhat will they say, when they shall see him coming in his Glory, and the Heavens and the Earth obey him? *Then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in Heaven, and then shall all the Tribes of the Earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the Clouds of Heaven, with Power and great Glory*. Oh Christians, it was comfortable to you to hear from him, to believe in him, and hope for him; VVhat will it be thus to see him? The promise of his Coming, and our deliverance was comfortable: VVhat wil it be to see him, with all the glorious attendance of his Angels, come in person to deliver us? *The mighty God, the Lord hath spoken, and called the earth, from the rising of the Sun, to the*

Luke 2. 20.

Luke 19. 38.

Mar. 6. 17.

Mark 4. 41.

Mar. 24. 30.

Stoicus constans opinio est quod consumptio humore mundus hic omnis ignescet. Et Epicureis de elementorum conflagratione & mundi ruina, eadem ipsa sententia est. Loquitur Plato partes orbis nunc inundare, nunc alternis vicibus ardescere: Et cum ipsum mundum perpetuum & insolubilem diceret esse fabricatum; addit tamen ipsi artificii Deo soli & solubilem esse & mortalem. Ita nihil mirum est si ista moles ab eo quo extructa est destruat. Minus. Eccl. ix. O. av. p. (mibi) 394. Cum tempus adveniret quo se mundus renovaturus, &c. omni flagrans materia novo igne, quicquid nunc ex disposito lucret ardebit. Nos quoque felices anima, & aeterna sortita, cum deo visum erit iterum ista moliri, &c. Felicem filium tuum, Marcia, qui ista (mortuus) jam novit. Seneca Consol. ad Marciam. * That the sight of Christ in glory will be no blessedness to the damned, Vide Scotum in 4. Sentent. dist. 48. 2. i. p. 256. Contra Thomam.

going down thereof: Out of Sion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined. Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: A fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him. He shall call to the Heavens from above, and to the Earth, that he might judge his people. Gather my Saints together to me, those that have made a Covenant with me by Sacrifice; and the Heavens shall declare his righteousness; for God is Judge himself. Selah. Psal. 50. from vers. 1. to 6. This coming of Christ is frequently mentioned in the Promises, as the great support of his peoples spirits till then. And when ever the Apostles would quicken to duty, or comfort and encourage to patient waiting, they usually do it by mentioning Christs coming. VVhy then do we not use more this cordial consideration, when ever we want support and comfort? To think and speak of that day with Horror, doth well beseech the impenitent sinner, but ill the believing Saint. Such may be the voyce of a believer, but it's not the voyce of Faith. Christians, what do we believe, and hope, and wait for, but to see that Day? This is Pauls encouragement to moderation, to Rejoycing in the Lord alway; The Lord is at hand, Phil. 4. 4, 5. It is to all them that love his appearing, that the Lord, the Righteous Judge, shall give the Crown of Righteousness at that day, 2 Tim. 4. 8. Dost thou lo long to have him come into thy soul with comfort and life, and takest thy self but for a forlorne Orphan while he seemeth absent? And dost thou not much more long for that Coming which shall perfect thy life, and joy, and glory? Dost thou so rejoyce after some short and slender enjoyment of him in thy heart? Oh how wilt thou then rejoyce? How full of joy was that blessed Martyr Mr. Glover with the Discovery of Christ to his soul, after long doubting and waiting in sorrows? So that he cries out, *He is come, he is come!* If thou have but a dear friend returned, that hath been far and long absent; how do all run out to meet him with Joy? Oh saith the childe, *My Father is come!* saith the wife, *My Husband is come!* And shall not we, when we behold our Lord in his Majesty returning, cry out, *He is come, He is come!* Shall the wicked with unconceivable horror, behold him, and * cry out, Oh yonder is he whose blood we neglected, whose

grace we resisted, whose counsels we refused, whose government we cast off? And shall not then the Saints, with unconceivable gladness, cry out, Oh yonder is he whose blood redeemed us, whose Spirit cleansed us, whose law did govern us? Yonder comes he in whom we trusted, and now we see he hath not deceived our Trust: He for whom we long waited, and now we see we have not waited in vain. O cursed corruption, that would have had us turn to the world, and present things, and give up our hopes, and say, Why should we wait for the Lord any longer? Now we see, that *Blessed are all they that wait for him.* Believe it, fellow Christians, this day is not far off. *For yet a little while, and he that comes, will come, and will not tarry.* And though the unbelieving world, and the unbelief of thy heart, may say, as those *Atheistical* scoffers, *Where is the promise of his Coming? Do not all things continue as they were from the beginning of the Creation?* yet let us know, *The Lord is not slack of his Promise, as some men count slackness: one day is with him as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.* I have thought on it many a time, as a small Embleme of that day, when I have seen a prevailing Army drawing towards the Towns and Castles of the Enemy: Oh with what glad hearts do all the poor prisoners within hear the news, and behold their approach? How do they run up to their prison windows, and thence behold us with joy? How glad are they at the roaring report of that Cannon, which is the enemies terror? How do they clap each other on the back, and cry, *Deliverance, Deliverance!* While in the mean time the late insulting, scorning, cruel enemies begin to speak them fair, and beg their favor; but all in vain; for they are not at the dispose of Prisoners, but of the General. Their fair usage may make their conditions somewhat the more easie, but yet they are used as enemies still. Oh, when the conquering Lion of the Tribe of Judah shall appear with all the Hosts of heaven; when he shall surprize the careless world as a thief in the night: When as the Lightening which appeareth in the East, and shineth even to the West, so they shall behold him coming! What a change will the sight of this appearance work, both with the world, and with the Saints? Now, poor deluded world, where is your mirth, and your jollity? Now, where is your wealth, and your glory? Where is that profane and careless heart, that slighted Christ and his Spirit, and our face

2 Pet. 3. 3, 4, 8,
9.

Mat. 24. 27.

1 Joh. 3. 20, 21

Mat. 24 42,
43, 44 45, 46,
47-

John 14. 18.

Acts 1, 11.

Psal n. 42.

all the offers of grace? Now where is that tongue that mocked the Saints, and jeered the holy ways of God, and made merry with his peoples imperfections, and their own slanders? What? was it not you? Deny it if you can? your heart condemns you, and God is greater than your heart, and will condemn you much more. Even when you say, *Peace and safety, then destruction cometh upon you, as travel upon a woman with child; and you shall not escape, 1 Thes. 5. 3.* Perhaps if you had known just the day and hour when the Son of God would have come, then you would have been found praying, or the like: but you should have watched, and been ready, because you know not the hour. But for that faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord, when he comes shall find so doing; *Oh blessed is that servant: Verily I say unto you (for Christ hath said it) he shall make him ruler over all his Goods. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, he shall receive a Crown of glory that fadeth not away, 1 Pet. 5. 4.* Oh how should it then be the character of a Christian, to wait for the Son of God from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus which delivered us from the wrath to come? *1 Thes. 1. 10.* And with all faithful diligence, to prepare to meet our Lord with joy. And seeing his coming is of purpose to be glorified in his Saints, and admired in all them that believe, *2 Thes. 1. 10.* O what thought should glad our hearts more then the thought of that day? A little while indeed we have not seen him, but yet a little while, and we shall see him. For he hath said, *I will not leave you comfortless, but will come unto you.* We were comfortless, should he not come. And while we dayly gaze and look up to heaven after him, let us remember what the Angels said, *This same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner, as ye have seen him go into heaven.* While he is now out of sight, it is a sword to our Souls, while they dayly ask us, *Where is your God?* But then we shall be able to answer our enemies; See, O proud sinners, yonder is our Lord. And now, Christians, should we not put up that Petition heartily, *Let thy Kingdom come?* for the Spirit and the Bride say, *Come;* and let every Christian, that heareth and readeth, say, *Come;* And our Lord himself saith, *Surely I come quickly. Amen, Even so, come Lord Jesus, Rev. 22. 17. 20.*

SECT. II.

THE second stream that leadeth to paradise, is that great work of Jesus Christ, in raising our bodies from the dust, and uniting them again unto the soul. A wonderful effect of infinite power and love. Yea, wonderful indeed, saith unbelief, if it be true. What, saith the Atheist and Sadduce, shall all these scattered bones and dust become a man? A man drowned in the sea is eaten by fishes, and they by men again, and these men by worms; what is become of the body of that first man? shall it rise again? Thou fool (for so *Paul* calls thee) dost thou dispute against the power of the Almighty? Wilt thou pose him with thy Sophistry? Dost thou object difficulties to the Infinite strength? Thou blinde Mole! Thou silly worm! Thou little piece of creeping, breathing clay! Thou dust! Thou nothing! Knowest thou who it is, whose Power thou dost question? If thou shouldst see him, thou wouldst presently dye. If he should come and dispute his cause with thee, couldst thou bear it? Or if thou shouldst hear his voice, couldst thou endure? but come thy way; let me take thee by the hand, and do thou a little follow me: and let me with reverence (as *Elihu*) plead for God; and for that power whereby I hope to arise. Seest thou this gret massie body of the earth? What beareth it? and upon what foundation doth it stand? Seest thou this vast Ocean of Waters? What limits them? and why do they not overflow and drown the earth? Whence is that constant Ebbing and Flowing of her Tides? wilt thou say from the Moon, or other

S. 2.
2. Our Resur-
rection.

Many Hea-
thens beleev-
ed a Resur-
rection, as Zo-
roastres, and
Theopompus &
Plato. And the
Stoicks opini-
on was, that
the WORLD
would be dis-
solved by fire
or water, & all
things brought
to a better
state; or to
the first Gol-
den age again.
Read *Seneca*
Natural. quest.
lib. 3. cap. 26,
27, 28, 29, 30.
Vitruvius, (di-
luvium & con-
flagratio) cum

Deo visum est ordini meliora, vetera finire; c. 27. *Omne ex integro animal generabitur; dabiturq;*
terris homo inscius scelerum & melioribus auspiciis natus. c. 30. *Optima & noxa carentia expectant*
nos, si ex hac aliquando face in illud evadimus sublime & excelsum; Tranquillitas animi & expul-
sis erroribus absoluta libertas. *Senec. Epist. l. 1. ep. 75.* *Aspice nunc ad ipsa quoq; exempla divine po-*
testatis. Dies moritur in noctem & tenebris usquequaq; sepelitur. Fuisse sator mundi bonor: omnia
substantia denigratur; Sardae, silent; stupent cuncta; ubiq; iustitium est, quies rerum; Italia amis-
sa lugetur. Et tamen rursus, cum suo cultu, cum dote, cum sole, eadem, & integra, & tota universo
orbi reviviscit, interficiens mortem suam noctem; rescindens sepulturam suam, tenebras; haeres sibi-
met existens, donec nox reviviscat cum suo & illa suggestu; Redaccenduntur enim & stellarum ra-
dii, quos matutina succensio extinxerat. Reducuntur & siderum absentiae, quas temporalis distinctio
exemerat. Redoruantur & specula lunae, quae mensuravi numerus adriverat. Revolvuntur hyemes &
aestates, & verna, & autumnus, cum suis viribus, moribus, fructibus. *Tertullian. l. de Resurre& c. 12.*

P. 499.

G 4

Planets ?

Dic mihi Philoſophe, quid plene cognoſce? puto non auctore te dicere quod parvulam vel minimam creaturam, ſcio quod non perfectè cognoſcis minimum atomum in ſole; nec minimum pulverem terræ nec minimam guttam aque. In omni namq; corpusculo, infinite figure lineares, ſuperficiales, & corporales, diverſe numero, quantitate & ſpecie continentur. Quare etiam correfpondentur conclufiones Geometricæ infinite, etiam ſeſe ordinabiliter conſequentes, ita quod poſterior ſciri non poteſt niſi per priorem. In omni quoq; corpusculo infinite ſpecies numerorum, & infinite conclufiones Arithmetica continentur, &c. Harum autem conclufionum infinitarum demonſtrative ſcibulum quot ſcis? &c. Bradwardine de Cauſa Dei, lib. 1. cap. 1. corol. 32. Mira ratio: defraudatrix ſervitrix: ut reddat intereſſi: ut cuſtodiatur perdit: ut integret vitiat: ut etiam ampliè prius decoquit. Siquidem uberiora & cultiora reſtituit quam exterminavit. Re vera ſenore interitū, & injuriā uſura, & lucro damno ſemel dixerim univerſa conditio recidiva eſt. Quodcūq; conveneris, ſuit; Quodcūq; amiferis, nihil non iterum eſt; omnia in ſtatum redeunt, quum abſceſſerint; omnia incipiunt, cum deſierint; Idco finiuntur, ut ſiat; Nihil deperit niſi ad ſalutem. Totus igitur hic ordo revolvibilis rerum, reſtatio eſt reſurrexionis mortuorum. Operibus eam præſcripſit Deus, antequam literis. Præmiſi tibi Naturam Magiſtram, ſubmiſſurus & prophetiam, quo facilius credas prophetia, diſcipulus Nature, quo ſtatim admittas eam audieris, quod ubiq; jam videris; nec dubites Deum carnis etiam reſuſcitatore, quem omnium novis reſtitutorem. Tertullian. ubi ſupra. Read on further much of theſe excellent ſayings there in him; which are ſo ſavory to me, that I could not but take ſome of them.

Planets? and whence have they that power of effective influence? Muſt thou not come to a Cauſe of Cauſes, that can do all things? and doth not reaſon require thee, to conceive of that cauſe as a perfect Intelligence, and voluntary Agent, and not ſuch a blinde worker and empty notion as that Nothing is, which thou calleſt Nature? Look upward; ſeeſt thou that glorious body of Light, the Sun? How many times bigger is it then all the earth? and yet how many thouſand miles doth it run in one minute of an hour? and that without wearineſs, or failing a moment? VVhat thinkeſt thou? Is not that power able to effect thy reſurrexion, which doth all this? Doſt thou not ſee as great works as a Reſurrexion every day before thine eyes? but that the Commonneſs makes thee not admire them. Read but the 37, 38, 39, 40, 41. Chapters of *Iob*, and take heed of diſputing againſt God again for ever. Know'ſt thou not that with him all things are poſſible? Can he make a Camel go through the eye of a needle? Can he make ſuch a blind ſinner as thou to ſee? and ſuch a proud heart as thine to ſtoop? and ſuch an earthly minde as thine, Heavenly? And ſubdue all that thy ſiſhly fooliſh wiſedom? And is not this as great a work, as to raiſe thee from the Duſt? VVaiſt thou any unlikelier to Bee, when thou waſt nothing, then thou ſhalt be when thou art Duſt? Is it not as eaſie to raiſe the Dead, as to make Heaven, and Earth, and all of nothing? But if thou be unperſwadeable, all I ſay to thee more is, as the Prophet to the Prince of *Samaria*, (*2 King. 7. 20.*) Thou ſhalt ſee that day with thine eyes, but little to thy

Comfort; for that which is the day of relief to the Saints, shall be a day of revenge on thee: There is a Rest prepared, but thou canst not enter in, because of unbelief, *Heb. 3. 19.* But for thee, O Believing Soul, never think to comprehend in the narrow capacity of thy shallow-brain, the Counsels and ways of thy Maker: No more then thou canst contain in thy fist the vast Ocean. He never intended thee such a Capacity, when he made thee, and gave thee that measure thou hast; no more then he intended to enable that worm, or this post, or stone, fully to know thee. Therefore when he speak, dispute not, but believe. As *Abraham*, who considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, nor yet the deadness of *Sarab's* womb; He staggered not at the Promise of God through unbelief: but was strong in faith, giving glory to God: and being fully persuaded, that what he had promised he was also able to perform. And so against hope, believed in Hope, *Rom. 4. 18; 19, 20, 21.* So look not thou on the dead bones, and dust, and difficulties, but at the Promise: *Martha* knew her Brother should rise again at the Resurrection; But if Christ say, he shall rise before, it must be believed. Come then, fellow-Christians, let us contentedly commit these Carcasses to the dust: That prison shall not long contain them. Let us lie down in peace and take our Rest: It will not be an Everlasting Night, nor endless sleep. What if we go out of the troubles and stirs of the world, and enter into those Chambers of Dust, and the doors be shut upon us, and we hide our selves, as it were, for a little moment, until the indignation be over-past? Yet, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place, to punish the Inhabitants of the Earth for their iniquity: and then the Earth shall disclose us, and the Dust shall hide us no more. As sure as we awake in the Morning, when we have slept out the Night; so sure shall we then awake. And what if in the mean time we must be lothsom Lumps, cast out of the sight of men, as not fit to be endured among the Living? What if our Carcasses become as vile as those of the Beasts that perish? What if our bones be digged up, and scattered about the pit brink,

Ist. 26. 20, 21.

Lactant. lib. 7. cap. 25. Some lately come neer the Jews belief in this: *Judei enim dicunt su-*

turum esse ut Israelita soli ex morte in vitam revocentur; Christiani vero populi que alii omnes non resurgant. Buxtorf. Synagog. Judaic. cap. 1. page 25. *Ita hi Christianos solos resurrekturos asserunt.* But on the contrary saith Tertullian, *Ceterum de mutatione etiam post Resurrectionem consequenturus est inferos jam expertus: Abbing enim de finibus carnem quidem omni modo Resurrekturam, atq; illam ex demutatione superventura habitum angelicum suscepturam, &c. vide supra.* Tertullian lib. de Anima. cap. 42.

and

and worms consume our flesh? Yet we know our Redeemer liveth, and shall stand the last on earth, and we shall see him with these eyes. And withal, it is but this flesh that suffers all this; which hath been a Clog to our Souls so long; And what is this comely piece of flesh, which thou art loth should come to so base a state? It is not an hundred years since it was either Nothing, or an invisible Something. And is not most of it for the present, if not an Appearing Nothing, seeming something to an imperfect sense; yet at best a Condensation of Invisibles, which that they may become sensible, are become more gross, and so more vile? Where is all that fair mass of flesh and blood which thou hadst, before sickness consumed thee? Annihilated it is not; onely resolved into its Principles; shew it me if thou canst. Into how small a handful of dust, or ashes, will that whole mass, if buried or burnt, return; And into how much smaller can a Chymist reduce that little, and leave thee all the rest Invisible? What if God prick the Bladder, and let out the winde that puffs thee up to such a substance? and resolve thee into thy Principles? Dost not the seed thou sowest dye, before it spring? And what cause have we to be tender of this body? Oh, what care, what labor, what grief, and sorrow hath it cost us? How many a weary, painful, tedious hour? Oh my Soul, Grudge not that God should disburden thee of all this! Fear not lest he should free thee from thy fetters! Be not so-loth that he should break down thy prison, and let thee go! What though some terrible Earthquake go before! It is but that the foundations of the prison may be shaken, and so the doors fly open; The terror will be to thy Jaylor, but to thee Deliverance. Oh therefore at what hour of the night so ever thy Lord come, let him finde thee, though with thy feet in these stocks, yet singing praises to him, and not

Cum enim utrumq; proponitur, corpus atq; animam occidi in Gehennam, distinguitur Corpus ab Animâ; & relinquitur

intelligi Corpus, id quod in promptu sit; caro scilicet; quæ sicut occidetur in Gehennam si non magis a Deo timuerit occidi, ita & vivificabitur in vitam Aeternam si maluerit ab hominibus potius interfici; proinde si quis occisionem Carnis atq; animæ in Gehennam ad interitum & finem utriusq; substantiæ arripit, non ad supplicium (quasi consumendarum, non quasi puniendarum) recordetur ignem Gehennæ æternum prædicari, in penam æternam; & inde æternitatem occisionis agnoscat, propterea humana ut temporali prætimendam. Tunc & æternas substantias credet quarum æterna sit occisio in penam. Certe cum post resurrectionem, Corpus & Anima occidi habeant à Deo in Gehennam, satis de utroq; constabit, & de carnali Resurrectione, & de æterna occisione. Absurdissimum alioquin, si idcirco resuscitata Caro occidatur in Gehennam, uti finiatur; quod & non resuscitata patiretur. In hoc enim reficietur ne sit, cui non esse jam evenit. Tertullian. lib. de Resurrex. Carnis. cap 35 pag. (mibi) 416.

fearing

fearing the time of thy deliverance. If unclothing be the thing thou fearest; Why, it is that thou mayst have better clothing put on. If to be turned out of doors be the things thou fearest; Why remember, that when this Earthly house of thy Tabernacle is dissolved, thou hast a *building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the Heavens*. How willingly do our Souldiers burn their Huts, when the siege is ended? being glad that their works is done, that they may go home and dwell in houses? Lay down then cheerfully this bag of loathsome filth, this Lump of Corruption: thou shalt undoubtedly receive it again in Incorruption. Lay down freely this terrestrial, this natural body: believe it, thou shalt receive it again a celestial, a spiritual body. And though thou lay it down into the dirt with great dishonor; thou shalt receive it into Glory with honor. And though thou art separated from it through weakness; it shall be raised again, and joyned to thee in mighty power. When the Trumpet of God shall sound the Call, *Come away, arise ye Dead*; who shall then stay behinde? who can resist the powerful Command of our Lord? When he shall call to the Earth and Sea, *O Earth, give up thy Dead; O Sea, give up thy Dead*; Then shall our Sampson break for us the bonds of death. And as the Ungodly shall, like Toads from their holes, be drawn forth whether they will or no; so shall the Godly, as Prisoners of hope, awake out of sleep, and come with Joy to meet their Lord. The first that shall be called, are the Saints that sleep; and then the Saints that are then alive shall be changed. For Paul hath told us by the Word of the Lord, *That they which are alive, and remain to the Coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with the Trump of God; and the Dead in Christ shall rise first. Then they which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the Clouds, to meet the Lord in the air; and so shall we ever be with the Lord.* Wherefore, O Christians, comfort one another with these Words. This is one of the Gospel Mysteries: *That we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an Eye, at the last Trump; for the Trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this Corruptible must put on Incorruption; and this Mortal, Immortality. Then is Death swallowed up in victory. O Death, where is thy sting? O Grave, where is thy*

Acts 16. 25,
26, 27.
2 Cor. 5. 2, 3, 4.

2 Cor. 5. 1.

1 Cor. 15. 42,
43, 44, 45.

1 Thes. 4. 15,
16, 17, 18.
That it is the
same bodies
that shall rise,
and how far
changed: See
Ch. Beckman
in Exercit. 24.
page 475.

1 Cor. 15. 51.
to 57.

Pfal. 118.

1 Thel. 4. 14.

John 14. 19.

1 Cor. 15. 13,
14, 17, 18, 19,
30, 31, 32,

Read *Athanasius de incarnatione, Verbi*
throughout,
who fully
proveth, that
there should
have been no
Resurrection.
had not Christ
Dyed; and
that he dyed
for All, so far
as to Raise

them; It is more large then to be here transcribed; only a touch of it I will give you. And that he might recover man into the excellencies of Incorruption, who was turned into Corruption, and might recover them from Death, by the subjecting his own body, and by the Grace of Resurrection he took them from death even as a brand out of the fire. For when the word knew that the Death of man was no way else to be dissolved, unless he himself did Die for all men, and that it was impossible that the word himself could Die, as being the immortal Son of God; he took to himself a Body which could die; that the word which is over all, being partaker thereof, might become fit to Die for all: and that by the inhabiting word, it might remain incorruptible; and now Corruption might be banished from All by the excellent Glory of a Resurrection. And so offering the Body which he had assumed, to Death, as a sacrifice free from all spot, he expelled Death from All who were shortly to be like him (that is Dead) by the offering of the Like. For the word being Over all, he offering to God the Animated Temple and Instrument of his Body, fulfilled that for All, which in Death was due. And in that commerce, in which he was made like to All, the Incorruptible Son of God did meritoriously cloath All men with Incorruption. *Athanasius de Incarnatione, Verbi.*

thy victory? Thanks be to God which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Triumph now, O Christian, in these Promises; thou shalt shortly Triumph in their Performance. For this is the Day that the Lord will make; we shall be glad, and rejoyce therein. The Grave that could not keep our Lord, cannot keep us: He arose for us, and by the same power will cause us to arise. For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again; even so them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him. Can the Head live, and the body or members remain Dead? Oh, write those sweet words upon thy heart, Christian; *Because I Live, Ye shall Live also.* As sure as Christ lives, we shall live: And as sure as he is risen, we shall rise. Else the Dead perish. Else what is our Hope? what advantageth all our duty or suffering? Else the sensual Epicure were one of the wisest men: and what better are we then our beasts? Surely our knowledge more then theirs, would but encrease our sorrows; and our dominion over them is no great felicity: The Servant hath oft-times a better life then his Master, because he hath few of his Masters Cares. And our dead Carcasses are no more comely, nor yield a sweeter savour, then theirs. But we have a sure ground of Hope. And besides this Life, we have a Life that's hid with Christ in God; and when Christ, who is our Life, shall appear, then shall we also appear with him in Glory, Col. 3. 3, 4. Oh let not us be as the purblind world, that cannot see afar off: Let us never look at the Grave, but let us see the Resurrection beyond it. Faith is quick-sighted, and can see as far as that is; yea, as far as Eternity. Therefore let our hearts be glad, and our

Glory rejoyce, and our flesh also shall rest in hope; for he will not leave us in the Grave, nor suffer us still to see Corruption. Yea, therefore, let us be steadfast, unmoveable; always abounding in the work of the Lord, for as much as we know our Labour is not in vain in the Lord, 1 Cor. 15. 58.

God made not Death, but Christ overcame it, when sin had introduced it. Death is from our selves, but Life from the Author and Lord of Life. The Devil had the power of Death till he was overcome by Death, *Heb* 2. 14, 15. But he that Liveth and was Dead, and is alive for evermore, hath now the Keys of Death and Hell, *Rev* 1. 18. That the very damned live, is to be ascribed to him; That they live in misery, is long of themselves. Not that it is more desirable to them, to live miserably as there they must do, then not to live; But as Gods glory is his chief (if not only) End, in all his Works, so was it the Mediators chief End, in the worlds reparation. They shall therefore live whether they will or not, for Gods glory, though they live not to their own comfort, because they Would not.

But whatsoever is the cause of the wicked Resurrection, || This sufficeth to the Saints Comfort, That Resurrection to Glory is only the fruit of Christs Death; and this fruit they shall certainly partake of. The Promise is sure; *All that are in the Graves shall hear his voice, and come forth. John* 5. 28. *And this is the Father; will which hath sent Christ; that of all which he hath given him, he should lose nothing; but should raise it up at the last Day, Job* 6. 39. *And that everyone that believeth on the Son may have everlasting Life, and he will raise him up at the last Day, ver* 40. If the prayers of the Prophet could raise the *Shunamites* dead child: and if the dead Souldier revive at the touch of the Prophets bones: How certainly shall the will of Christ, and the power of his death raise us? The voyce that said to *Fairus* Daughter, *Arise*; and to *Lazarus*, *Arise, and come forth*, can do

[[*Fiducia Christianorum, Resurrectio mortuorum; illam credentes sumus; hoc credere veritas cogit. Veritatem Deus aperit: Sed Vultus irridet, existimans nihil superesse post mortem. Tertullian de Resurrect. Carnis in initio, page 406.*]]

If you would see more of the Resurrection and its enemies confuted, Read *Cyprian de Resur. A. benag. Ser. de Resur. Ambros. de fide Resur. Augustin. Steuchus Eusebium. de Perenni Philosophia. Job. Baptista Aretius de Mortuorum Resur. Marsil. Ficini de Immortal. anima. Petrus Opmerisensis de Resur. & immortal. anim. Leonb. Lessius. de Provident. & li. de Immortal. anima. Caspar Contarminus cont. Petr. Pomponatium. Besides every Common place-Book; and *Emichius de operibus Dei. part. 3. lib. 3. cap. 8. Calvin. adv. Libertin. cap. 22. & in Psychopannichia, &c.**

* *Mors & Vita duello conflixere mirando; Rex mortuus regnat vivus. In hoc duello, Mors & Vita in arenam descendunt: Sed tandem vivit Vita, & gloriose exiit de sepulchro, de morte ipsa triumphans. Iruidcamus ergo Mortem cum Apostolo dicamus, Ubi Mors Victoria tua? Stella in Luc. 24 page 378. To. 2. 1. Film 42. John 11.4. Psalm 102.10.*

the like for us. If his death immediately raised the dead bodies of many Saints in Jerusalem: If he gave power to his Apostles to raise the Dead: Then what doubt of our Resurrection? And thus, Christian, thou seest that (Christ having sanctified the Grave by his burial, and conquered Death, and broke the Ice for us,) a dead Body, and a grave, is not now so horrid a spectacle to a believing Eye: * But as our Lord was nearest his Resurrection and Glory, when he was in the Grave, even so are we. And he that hath promised to make our bed in sickness, will make the dust as a bed of Roses: Death shall not dissolve the Union betwixt him and us; nor turn away his affections from us: But in the morning of Eternity, he will send his Angels, yea, come himself, and roll away the stone, and unseal our Graves, and reach us his hand, and deliver us alive to our Father: Why then doth the approach of Death so cast thee down, O my Soul? and why art thou thus disquieted within me? The Grave is not Hell; if it were, yea there is thy Lord present; and thence should his Merit and Mercy fetch thee out. *Thy sickness is not unto death (though I die) but for the Glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified thereby.* Say not then, He lifteth me up to cast me down, and hath raised me high that my fall may be the Lower; But he casts me down that he may lift me up, and layeth me low that I may rise the higher. An hundred experiences have sealed this Truth unto thee. That the greatest dejections are intended but for advantages to thy greatest dignity, and thy Redeemers glory.

SECT. III.

THe third part of this prologue to the Saints Rest, is the public and solemn process at their Judgement, where they shall first themselves be acquit and justified; and then with Christ judge the World. Publike I may well call it; for all the world must there appear. Young and old, of all estates, and Nations, that ever were from the Creation to that day, must here come and receive their doom. The Judgement shall be set, and the books opened, and the book of Life produced; and the Dead shall be judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works, and who.

S. 3.
3 Our Justification at Judgement.

Rom. 2. 16.
and 14. 10.

whoſoever is not found written in the Book of life, is caſt into the lake of fire. O Terrible ! O Joyful Day ! Terrible to thoſe that have let their Lamps go out, and have not watched, but forgot the coming of their Lord ! Joyful to the Saints, whoſe waiting & hope was to ſee this day ! Then ſhall the world behold the goodneſs and ſeverity of the Lord : on them who periſh, ſeverity ; but to his choſen, goodneſs. When every one muſt give account of his ſewardſhip ; And every Talent of Time, Health, Wit, Mercies, Afflictions, Means, Warnings, muſt be reckoned for : When the ſins of youth, and thoſe which they had forgotten, and their ſecret ſins, ſhall all be laid open before Angels and men : When they ſhall ſee all their Friends, wealth, old delights, all their confidence and falſe hopes of heaven to forſake them : When they ſhall ſee the Lord Jeſus whom they neglected, whoſe Word they diſobeyed, whoſe Miniſters they abuſed, whoſe Servants they hated, now ſitting to judge them ; When their own conſciences ſhall cry out againſt them, and call to their Remembrance all their miſdoings ; Remember at ſuch a time ſuch or ſuch a ſin : at ſuch a time Chriſt ſued hard for thy Converſion ; the miniſter preſſed it home to thy heart ; thou waſt touched to the quick with the Word ; thou didſt purpoſe and promiſe returning, and yet thou caſt off all. When an hundred Sermons, Sabbaths, Mercies, ſhall each ſtep up and ſay, I am witneſs againſt the Priſoner. Lord ; I was abuſed, and I was neglected ! Oh which way will the wretched ſinner look ? Oh who can conceive the terrible thoughts of his heart ? Now the world cannot help him ; his old companions cannot help him ; the Saints neither can nor will : onely the Lord Jeſus can ; but Oh there's the Soul-killing miſery, he will not : Nay, without violating the truth of his Word, he cannot ; though otherwiſe, in regard of his Abſolute power, he might. The time was, Sinner, when Chriſt would, and you would not ; and now, Oh ſain would you, and he will not. Then he followed thee in vain with entreaties, Oh poor Sinner, what doſt thou ? Wilt thou ſell thy Soul and Saviour for a luſt ? Look to me, and be ſaved ; Return, why wilt thou die ? But thy Ear and heart was ſhut up againſt all. Why now, thou ſhalt cry, Lord, Lord, open to us ; and he ſhall ſay, Depart, I know you not, ye Workers of iniquity ; Now, Mercy, Mercy, Lord ; Oh but it was Mercy you ſo long ſet light by, and now your day of Mercy is over. What then remains but to cry out to the mountains, fall upon us, and to the

Rev. 20, 12,
13, 24, 15.

Mat. 25, 5, 6, 7.

Rom. 11, 22.

Mat. 25.

*Qua tunc erit
fidei gloria ?
qua poena per-
fidia, cum
judicii dies ve-
nerit ? Qua
lætitia creden-
tium ? qua
maſtitia per-
fidorum ? no-
uiſſe iſtic prius
credere, & ut
credant, jam
redire non poſ-
ſe ?* Cyprian.
ad Demetrian.
5. 21. p. 330.

Mar. 7, 22, 23.

the hills, *Q cover us from the presence of him that sits upon the Throne;* But all in vain: For thou hast the Lord of Mountains and hills for thine enemy, whose voice they will obey, and not thine. Sinner, make not light of this; for as true as thou livest (except a through change and coming in to Christ prevent it) (which God grant) thou shalt shortly, to thy unconceivable horror see that day. Oh Wretch! Will thy cups then be wine, or gall? Will they be sweet, or bitter? Will it comfort thee to think of all thy merry days? and how pleasantly thy time slipped away? Will it do thee good to think how rich thou wast? and how honorable thou wast? or will it not rather wound thy very soul to remember thy folly? and make thee with anguish of heart, and rage against thy self, to cry out, Oh Wretch! where was thine understanding? Didst thou make so light of that sin, that now makes thee tremble? How couldst thou bear so lightly of the Redeeming blood of the Son of God? How couldst thou quench so many motions of his Spirit? and stifle so many quickening thoughts as were cast into thy soul? What took up all that Life's time which thou hadst given thee to make sure work against this day? What took up all thy heart, thy love and delight, which should have been laid out on the Lord Jesus? Hadst thou room in thy heart for the world, thy friend, thy flesh, thy lusts? and none for Christ? Oh wretch! whom hadst thou to love but him? What hadst thou to do, but to seek to him and cleave to him, and enjoy him? Oh wast thou not told of this dreadful day a thousand times; til the commonness of that doctrine made thee weary? How couldst thou slight such warnings? and rage against the Minister, and say, he preacheth Damnation? Had it not been better to have heard and prevented it, then now to endure it? Oh now for one offer of Christ, for one Sermon, for one day of Grace more! But too late, alas too late! Poor careless sinner, I did not think here to have said so much to thee; for my business is, to refresh the Saints: But if these lines do fall into thy hands, and thou vouchsafe the reading of them, I here charge thee, *(Before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his Kingdom;* that thou make hast and get alone, and let thy self sadly to ponder on these things: Ask thy heart. * Is this true, or is it not? Is there such a

|| 2 Tim 4. 1.
* Nec ignora
plerosq; consci-
entia meritorum
nihil se esse post
mortem magis
optare quam
credere: Ma-
lunt enim ex-
tingui penitus,
quam ad sup-
plicia reparari.
Quorum error

augetur in seculo & libertate remissa, & Dei patientia maxima; Cujus quantum judicium tardum, tanto magis justum est. Minutius Felix O&av. page 396.

day

day? and must I see it? Oh what do I then? Why trifle I? Is it not time, full time, that I had made sure of Christ and comfort long ago? Should I sit still another day, who have lost so many? Had I not that day rather be found one of the holy, faithful, watchful Christians, then a worldling, a good fellow, or a man of honour? Why should I not then choose it now? Will it be best then, and is it not best now? Oh think of these things. A few sad hours spent in serious fore-thoughts, is a cheap prevention. It's worth this, or it's worth nothing. Friend, I profess to thee, from the word of the Lord, That of all thy sweet sins, there will then be nothing left, but the sting in thy Conscience, which will never out through all eternity; except the blood of Christ believed in, and valued above all the world, do now, in this day of grace, get it out. Thy sin is like a beautiful Harlot; while she is young and fresh, she hath many followers: but when old and withered, every one would shut their hands of her; she is only their shame; none would know her: So will it be with thee; now thou wilt venture on it, what ever it cost thee: but then, when mens rebellious ways are charged on their souls to death; || O that thou couldst rid thy hands of it! O that thou couldst say, Lord it was not I! Then Lord, when saw we thee hungry, naked, imprisoned? How fain would they put it off? Then sin will be sin indeed; and Grace will be Grace indeed. Then say the foolish Virgins, Give us of your oyl, for our Lamps are out: Oh for some of your faith and holiness, which we were wont to mock at! But what's the answer, Go buy for your selves; we have little enough: would we had rather much more. Then they will be glad of any thing like Grace: and if they can but produce any external familiarity with Christ, or Common gifts, how glad are they? Lord, we have eat and drunk in thy presence, Prophesied in thy name, cast out Devils, done many Wonderful works, we have been baptized, heard Sermons, professed Christianity: But, alas, this will not serve the turn; He will profess to them, I never knew you: Depart from me, ye Workers of iniquity. Oh dead-hearted sinner! is all this nothing to thee? As sure as Christ is true, this is true. Take it in his own words: Mat. 25. 31. When the Son of man shall come in his Glo-

|| Hear a heathen. Sic carne Vivendum est, tanquam in conspectu vivamus. Sic cogitandum tanquam aliquis in pectus intimum inspicere possit, & potest. Quid enim prodest ab homine aliquid esse secretum? Nihil Deo clusum. Interest animis nostris, & cogitationibus medicis intervenire. Senec. Epist.

ad Luc. 83. page 711. To. 2. Which words Zuinglius repeating, calls him Virum sanctissimum. To. oper. 2. page 118. Delar. de Pec. orig.

ry : and before him shall be gathered all Nations ; and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats : and he shall set the sheep on the right hand, and the goats on the left : and so on, as you may read in the Text.

But why tremblest thou, O humble gracious soul ? Cannot the enemies and slighers of Christ be foretold their doom, but Thou must quake ? Do I make sad the soul that God would not have sad ? Doth not thy Lord know his own sheep, who have heard his voice and followed him ? He that would not lose the family of one *Noah* in a common deluge, when him only he had found faithful in all the earth : He that would not over-look one *Lot* in *Sodom* ; nay, that could do nothing till he were forth : Will he forget thee at that day ? Thy Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust to the day of Judgement to be punished : He knoweth how to make the same day the greatest for terror to his foes, and yet the greatest for joy to his people. He ever intended it for the great distinguishing and separating day : wherein both Love and Fury should be manifested to the highest. Oh then let the Heavens rejoyce, the Sea, the Earth, the Floods, the Hills ; for the Lord cometh to judge the Earth : With righteousness shall he judge the World, and the People with Equity. But especially let *Sion* hear, and be glad, and her children rejoyce : For when God ariseth to judgement, it is to save the meek of the Earth. They have judged and condemned themselves many a day in heart-breaking confession, and therefore shall not be judged to condemnation by the Lord : For there is no condemnation to them that are in Christ *Jesus*, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. And who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods Elect ? Shall the Law ? Why, whatsoever the Law saith, it saith to them that are under the Law ; but we are not under the Law, but under Grace ; For the Law of the Spirit of life, which is in Christ *Jesus*, hath made us free from the Law of sin and death ; Or shall Conscience ? Why we were long ago justified by faith, and so have peace with God and have our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience : and the Spirit bearing witness with our spirits, that we are the children of God. It is God that justifieth, who shall condemn ? If our Judge condemn us not, who shall ? He that said to the Adulterous woman, Hath no man condemned thee ? neither do I condemn thee : He will say to us (more faithfully then *Peter* to him) Though all men deny thee, or condemn thee, I will not.

T h o s s

Ezek 13. 22.

John 10. 27.

Gen 7. 1. 23.

Gen. 19. 22.

2 *Pet.* 2. 9.

Mar. 13.

Psa. 96. 11, 12, 13.

Psa. 98. 7, 8, 9.

*Psal*m 97. 8.

*Psal*m 76. 8, 9.

1 *Cor.* 11. 31.

Rom. 8. 1.

Rom. 8. 33.

Rom. 3. 19.

Rom. 6. 14.

Rom. 8. 2.

Rom. 5. 1.

Heb. 10. 22.

Rom. 8. 16.

John 8. 11.

Mark 14. 31.

Thou hast confessed me before men, & I will confess thee before my Father, & the Angels of Heaven. He whose first coming was not to condemn the world, but that the world through him might be saved; I am sure intends not his second coming to condemn his people, but that they through him might be saved. He hath given us Eternal Life in Charter and Title already, yea, and partly in possession; and will he after that condemn us? When he gave us the knowledge of his Father and himself, he gave us *Eternal Life*; And he hath verily told us, *That he that heareth his word and believeth on him that sent him, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation, but is passed from death to life.* Indeed if our Judge were our enemy, as he is to the world, then we might well fear. If the Devill were our Judge, or the Ungodly were our Judge, then we should be condemned as Hypocrites, as Heretiques, as Schismatiques, as proud, or coverous, or what not? But our Judge is *Christ who died, yea rather who is risen again, and maketh request for us.* For all power is given him in Heaven and in Earth; and all things delivered into his hands: and the Father hath given him authority to execute judgement also, because he is the Son of man. For though God judge the world, yet the Father (immediately without his Vicegerent Christ) judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgement to the Son: that all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. Oh what inexpressible joy may this afford to a Believer? That our Dear Lord, who loveth our souls, and whom our souls love, shall be our Judge? Will a man fear to be judged by his dearest friend? By a Brother? By a Father? Or a Wife by her own Husband? Christian, Did he come down, and suffer, and weep, and bleed, and die for thee? and will he now condemn thee? Was he judged, and condemned, and executed in thy stead; and now will he condemn thee himselfe? Did he make a bath of his blood for thy sins? and a garment of his own Righteousness, for thy nakedness? and will he now open them to thy shame? Is he the undertaker for thy Salvation? and will he be against thee? Hath it cost him so dear to save thee? and will he now himself destroy thee? Hath he done the most of the work already, in Redeeming, Regenerating, and Sanctifying, Justifying, preserving and perfecting thee? and will he now undo all again? Nay, he hath begun, and will he not finish? Hath he interceded so long for thee to the Father? and will he cast thee away himself? If all these be likely, then fear, and then rejoyce

Mat. 10. 32.

John 3. 17.

John 17. 3.
John 5. 24.

Rom. 8. 34. 35

Mat. 28. 18.

John 13. 3.

John 5. 27 and

Verse 22, 23.

That Christs

judging power

according to

his humane

nature is not

the principal,

primitive su-

pream; but

only the su-

pream dele-

gate derived

power, is cer-

tain, sicut Sco-

tus in l. 4. sent.

d. 1. 43. 2. 1.

p. 256. (mibi.)

not. Oh what an unreasonable sin is unbelief, that will charge our Lord with such unmercifulness and absurdities? Well then, fellow Christians, let the terror of that day be never so great, surely our Lord can mean no ill to us in all. Let it make the Devils tremble, and the wicked tremble; but it shall make us to leap for joy. Let Satan accuse us, we have our answer at hand. our Surety hath discharged the debt. If he have not fulfilled the Law, then let us be charged as breakers of it: If he have not suffered, then let us suffer; but if he have, we are free. Nay, our Lord will make answer for us himself, these are mine, and shall be made up with my Jewels; for their transgressions was I stricken, and cut off from the earth; for them was I bruised and put to grief, my soul was made an offering for their sin, and I bore their transgressions; They are my seed, and the travel of my soul; I have healed them by my stripes; I have justified them by my knowledge. They are my sheep; who shall take them out of my hands? Yea, though the humble soul be ready to speak against it self. (*Lord, when did we see thee hungry, and feed thee? &c.*) yet will not Christ do so. This is the day of the Believers full Justification. They were before made just; and esteemed Just; and by Faith justified in Law: and this (to some) evidenced to their consciences. But now they shall both by Apologie be maintained Just, and by Sentence pronounced Just actually, by the lively voice of the Judge himself; † which is the most perfect Justification. Their Justification by Faith, is a giving them Title in Law, to that Apologie, and Absolving Sentence, which at that Day they shall Actually receive from the mouth of Christ. By which Sentence, their sin, which before was pardoned in the sense of the Law, is now perfectly pardoned, or blotted out, by this ultimate Judgement. *Act. 3. 19.* Therefore well may it be called, *the Time of Refreshing*, as being to the Saints the perfecting of all their former refreshments. He who was vexed with a quarrelling Conscience, an Accusing World, a Cursing Law, is solemnly pronounced Righteous by the Lord the Judge. * Though he cannot plead Not Guilty, in regard of fact; yet being pardoned,

Isa 53. 5, 8, 10, 11.

John 10. 28.

† *Observ.* That a compleat and full absolution from all sin, is not enjoyed till the day of Judgement. *Mr. Ant. Burge's of Justif. Lett. 29. p. 258.* The Scripture, not onely in this privilege of Remission

of sin but in others also, makes the complement and fulness of them, to be at the day of Judgement. *Eph. 1. 7. and 4. 30. Rom. 8. 23 [1 John 3. 2. Mat. 19. 28. Mr. Burge's ubi sup.]*

* The sins before faith are forgiven: Not so as that they are not committed; but so as if they had not been committed. *Clem Alexand. Stromat. lib. 4.*

he

he shall be acquit by the proclamation of Christ. And that's not all ; But he that was accused, as deserving Hell, is pronounced a member of Christ, a Son of God, and so adjudged to Eternal Glory. The Sentence of pardon, past by the Spirit and Conscience within us, was wont to be exceeding sweet: But this will fully and finally resolve the question; and leave no room for doubting again for ever. We shall more reioyce, that our names are found written in the book of Life, then if men or Devils were subjected to us. And it must needs affect us deeply with the sence of our mercy and happiness, to behold the contrary condition of others: To see most of the world tremble with Terror, while we triumph with joy : To hear them doomed to everlasting flames, and see them thrust into Hell ; when we are proclaimed heirs of the Kingdom ; To see our neighbours that lived in the same Towns, came to the same Congregation, sate in the same seats, dwelt in the same houses, and were esteemed more honourable in the world then our selves ; to see them now so differenced from us, and by the Searcher of hearts eternally separated. This, with the great magnificence and dreadfulnes of the day, doth the Apostle pathetically express in *2 Thes. 1. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.* *It is Righteous with God to recompence tribulation to them that trouble you ; and to you who are troubled, Rest with us ; when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from Heaven with his mighty Angels ; In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ ; who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the Glory of his power, &c.* And now is not here enough to make that day a welcome day, and the thoughts of it delightful to us? But yet there's more. We shall be so far from the dread of that Judgment, that our selves shall become the Judges. Christ will take his people, as it were, into Commission with him ; and they shall sit and approve his Righteous Judgement. Oh fear not now the reproaches, scorns and censures of those that must then be judged by us ; Did you think, Oh wretched worldlings, that those poor despised men, whom you made your daily derision, should be your Judges ? Did you believe this, when you made them stand as offenders before the Bar of your Judgement ? No more then *Pilate*, when he was judging Christ, did believe that he was condemning his Judge ; Or the Jews, when they were whipping, imprisoning, killing the Apostles, did think to see them sit on twelve Thrones.

1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.

Pſalm 9. 14.
Deut. 32. 29.

Daniel 12. 10.

Judging the twelve Tribes of Israel. *Do you not know (ſaith Paul) that the Saints ſhall judge the World? Nay, Know you not that we ſhall judge Angels? Surely were it not the Word of Chriſt that ſpeaks it, this advancement would ſeem incredible, and the language arrogant. Yet even Henoch the ſeventh from Adam prophecyed of this, ſaying, Behold the Lord cometh with ten thouſand of his Saints, to execute Judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them; of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed; and of all their hard ſpeeches, which ungodly ſinners have ſpoke againſt him. Jude 14. Thus ſhall the Saints be honored, and the Righteous have dominion in the morning. O that the careleſs world were but wiſe to conſider this and that they would remember this latter end! That they would be now of the ſame minde, as they will be, when they ſhall ſee the Heavens paſs away with a noiſe, and the Elements melt with fervent heat; the earth alſo, and the works that are therein to be burnt up! 2 Pet. 3. 10. When all ſhall be on fire about their ears, and all earthly Glory conſumed. For the Heavens and the Earth which are now, are reſerved unto fire againſt the day of Judgement, and perdition of ungodly men, 2 Pet. 3. 7. But alas, when all is ſaid, the wicked will do wickedly; and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand; But the wiſe ſhall underſtand. Rejoyce, therefore, O ye Saints; yet watch, and what you have, hold faſt till your Lord come, Revel. 2. 25. and ſtudy that uſe of this Doctrin which the Apoſtle propounds, 2 Pet. 3. 11, 12. Seeing then that all theſe things ſhall be diſſolved, what manner of perſons ought ye to be in all holy converſation and godlineſs? Looking for, and haſting to the coming of the day of God; wherein the Heavens being on fire ſhall be diſſolved, and the Elements melt with fervent heat. But go your way, keep cloſe with God, and wait till your change come, and till this end be; For you ſhall Reſt, and ſtand in the Lot at the end of the days, Dan. 12. 13.*

SECT. IV.

§. 4.
4. Our ſolemn
Coronation.
Rev. 1. 5.

THE fourth Antecedent and higheſt ſtep to the Saints Advancement, is, Their ſolemn Coronation, Inthronizing, and receiving into the Kingdom. For as Chriſt, their head, is anointed both King and Prieſt: ſo under him are his people made unto God both Kings

Kings and Priests, (for Prophecy, that ceaseth) to Reign, and to offer praises for ever, *Revel. 5. 10. The Crown of Righteousness, which was laid up for them, shall by the Lord the Righteous Judge be given them at that day, 2 Tim. 4. 8. They have been faithful to the death, and therefore shall receive the Crown of Life: And according to the improvement of their Talents here, so shall their rule and dignity be enlarged, Mat. 25. 21, 23. So that they are not dignified with empty Titles, but real Dominions. For Christ will take them and set them down with himself in his own Throne; and will give them power over the Nations, even as he received of his Father, Revel. 2. 26, 27, 28. And will give them the morning Star. The Lord himself will give them possession with these applauding expressions; Well done, good and faithful Servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things; Enter thou into the Joy of thy Lord, Matth. 25. 21, 23. And with this solemn and blessed proclamation shall he In-throne them; Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. Every word full of Life and Joy. [Come] This is the holding forth of the golden Scepter; to warrant our approach unto this Glory. Come now as neer as you will; fear not the Bethshemites Judgment: for the enmity is utterly taken away. This is not such a [Come] as we were wont to hear: Come take up your Cross, and follow me; though that was sweet, yet this much more. [Ye Blessed] Blessed indeed; when that mouth shall so pronounce us; for though the world hath accounted us accursed and we have been ready to account our selves so; yet certainly those that he blesteth, are blessed: and those whom he curseth only are cursed; and his Blessing shall not be revoked: But he hath blessed us, and we shall be blessed. [Of my Father] blessed in the Fathers Love, as well as the Sons: for they are one. The Father hath testified his Love, in their Election, Donation to Christ, sending of Christ, accepting his Ransom, &c. as the Son hath also testified his. [Inherit] No longer bond-men, nor servants only, nor children under age, who differ not in possession, but onely in title from servants: But Now we are heirs of the Kingdom, *Jam. 2. 5. Coheirs with Christ. [The Kingdom]* No less then the Kingdom: Indeed to be King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, is our Lords own proper title: But to be Kings and reign with him, is ours: The fruition of this King-*

Rev. 3. 10.

Rev. 3. 21.

Gal. 4. 1, 5, 6, 7.

dom, is as the fruition of the light of the Sun, each have the whole, and the rest never the less. [*Prepared for you*] God is the *Alpha*, as well as the *Omega* of our blessedness. Eternal Love hath laid the foundation. He prepared the Kingdom for us, and then prepared us for the Kingdom. This is the preparation of his Counsel and Decree; for the execution whereof Christ was yet to make a further perparation [*For you*] Not for Believers only in general, who without individual persons are no body; Nor onely for you upon condition of your believing; But for you personally and determinately; for all the Conditions were also prepared for you. [*From the foundation of the World*] Not onely from the Promise after *Adams* fall, (as some) but (as the phrase usually signifieth, though not always) from Eternity. These were the eternal thoughts of Gods Love towards us; and this is it he purposed for us.

Mat. 25. 20. 21
Rev. 2. & 3.
Mat. 25. 34,
35.

* See what is
after cited in
Chap. 7. Sect. 2.
out of *Placens*,
In die judicii
quoniam sedus
gratie vim le-
gis seu juris
obtinet, (pro-
mulgatum est
enim in toto
orbe terrarum
per præcones
idoneos) id
unum proban-
dum erit: ni-
mirum, nos ha-
buisse condi-
tionem sederis
gratie, scilicet
fidem. Itaque proferenda erunt in medio opera; præsertim Charitatis, tanquam illius conditionis,
hoc est, fidei, effectus atque argumenta demonstrativa, ut vulgo loquuntur à posteriori. D. Jos. Pla-
ceus in *Thef. Salmur.* Vol. 1. page 34. *Leg. & Thefin.* 43, 44, 45, of that most solid Dispute
of Justification.

* But a great difficulty ariseth in our way. In what sence is our Improvement of our Talent, our well-doing, our overcoming, our harboring, visiting, feeding, &c. Christ in his little ones; alledged as a Reason of our Coronation and Glory? Is not it the purchased possession, and meer fruit of Christs blood? If every man must be judged according to his works, and receive according to what they have done in the flesh, whether good or evil; and God will render to every man according to his Deeds; *Rom. 2. 6, 7.* and give eternal life to men if they patiently continue in well-doing, and give right to the tree of Life, *Rev. 22. 14.* and entrance into the City, to the doers of his Commandments; and if this last Absolving Sentence be the compleating of our Justification, and so the doers of the Law be justified, *Rom. 3. 13.* Why then what's become of Free Grace? of Justification by Faith onely? of the sole Righteousness of Christ to make us accepted? Then the Papists say rightly, That we are righteous by our personal righteousness, and good Works concur to justification.

Ans. I did not think to have said so much upon controversy; but because the difficulty is very great, and the matter very weighry.

as being neer the foundation, I have in another Book added to what is said before, certain brief Positions, containing my thoughts on this Subject; which may tend to the clearing of these and many other difficulties hereabouts; to which I refer you.

But that the plain constant language of Scripture may not be perverted or disregarded, I onely premise these Advertisements by way of caution, till thou come to read the full Answer;

1. Let not the names of men draw thee one way or other, nor make thee partial in Searching for Truth; Dislike the men for their unsound doctrine; but call not doctrine unsound, because it is theirs; nor sound, because of the repute of the Writer.

2. Know this, That as an unhumbl'd Soul is far apter to give too much to Duty and personal Righteousness, then to Christ: So an humble self-denying Christian is as likely to err on the other hand in giving less to duty then Christ hath given, and laying all the work from himself on Christ, for fear of robbing Christ of the honor: and so much to look at Christ without him, and think he should look at nothing in himself; that he forgets Christ within him. As Luther said of Melancthon's self-denying humility, *Soli Deo omnia deberi tam obstinate asserit, ut mihi plane videatur saltem in hoc errare quod Christum ipse fingat longius abesse cordi suo quam sit revera* — *Certe nimis nullus in hoc est Philippus.* He so constantly ascribes all to God, that to me he seems directly to err, at least in this, that he feigneth or imagineth Christ to be further off from his own heart, then indeed he is — Certainly he is too much Nothing in this.

3. * Our giving to Christ more of the work then Scripture doth, or rather our ascribing it to him out of the Scripture way and sence, doth but dishonor, and not honor him; and depress, but not exalt his Free Grace: While we deny the inward sanctifying work of his Spirit, and extol his free Justification, which are equal fruits of his merit, we make him an imperfect Saviour.

4. But to arrogate to our selves any part of Christs preroga-

*hominu: quemadmodum Non Obedire Deo malum: & hoc est Mors ejus, Ironeus adv. hæreses lib. 4. cap. 76. * Take heed lest thou love the Gospel, because it hath alwaies glad tidings, and thou canst not abide the Precepts or Threatnings, because they speak hard things to thee. There may be a Carnal Gospeller as well as a Popish Legalist. Mr. Burges of Julis. Lect. 28. pag. 256. Dicemus, Deum judicare secundum opera; quia prout illa fuerint vel bona vel mala, aut eternam vitam consequemur, aut eternam damnationem. Sed non inde sequitur opera causas esse nostræ salutis. Pet. Mart. in Rom. 2 page (mih) 88.*

Read Mr. Ric. Hookers Discourse of Justification, how far Works concur And Mr. Meads Sermon on Luke 2. 13. 14. and on Mat. 7. 21. and on Act 10. 4. and on Neh. 13. 14 22. and Mat. 10. 41. And Davennant de Justitia Habituali & Aetnali, most fully and solidly.

Agnitionem occupat homo boni & mali Bonum est autem Obédire Deo & Credere ei, & Custodire ejus præceptum: & hoc est Vita

tive is most desperate of all, and no doctrine more directly overthrows the Gospel almost then that of Justification by the merits of our own, or by works of the Law.

And thus we have, by the line and plummet of Scripture, fathom'd this four-fold stream, and seen the Christian safely landed in Paradise; and in this four-wheeled fiery Charet conveyed honorably to his Rest. Now let us a little further view those Mansions, consider his priviledges, and see whether there be any Glory like unto his Glory; Read, and judge, but not by outward appearance, but Judge Righteous Judgement.



CH A P. IV.

This Rest most Excellent, discovered by Reason.

SECT. I.



He next thing to be handled, is, The excellent properties of this Rest, and admirable Attributes, which, as so many Jewels, shall adorn the Crown of the Saints. And first before we speak of them particularly, let us try this Happinefs by the Rules of the Philosopher, and see whether they will not approve it the most transcendently Good: Not as if they were a sufficient Touchstone; but that both the Wordling and the Saint may see, when any thing stands up in competition with this Glory for the preeminence, Reason it self will conclude against it. Now, in order of good, the Philosopher will tell you, that by these Rules you may know which is Best.

SECT.

SECT. I.

1. **T**Hat which is desired and sought for it self, is better then that which is desired for something else : or the End, as such, is better then all the Means. This concludeth for Heavens preheminance : All things are but means to that end. If any thing here be excellent, it is because it is a step to that : and the more conducible thereto, the more excellent. The Salvation of our Souls is the end of our Faith, our Hope, our Diligence, of all Mercies, of all Ordinances, as before is proved: It is not for themselves, but for this Rest, that all these are desired and used. Praying is not the end of Praying; nor Preaching the end of Preaching; nor Beleeving the end of Beleeving; these are but the way to him who is the way to this Rest. Indeed Christ himself is both the way and the Rest, the means and the end; singularly desireable as the way, but yet more as the end. If any thing then that ever you saw or enjoyed appear lovely and desireable, then must its end be so much more.

§. 1.

1 Peter 1. 5. 9.

1 Thess. 5. 8.

2 Tim. 2. 10.

John 14. 6.

SECT. II.

2. **I**N order of Good the last is still the Best : For all good tends to perfection; The end is still the last enjoyed, though first intended. Now this Rest is the Saints last estate; Their beginning was as a Grain of Mustard seed, but their perfection will be an estate high and flourishing. They were taken with *David* from the sheep-fold, to reign as Kings for ever. Their first Day was a day of small things; but their last will be an everlasting perfection; They sowed in tears, but they reap in Joy. If their prosperity here; their *res secunde*, were desireable; much more their *res ultime*, their final Blessedness. *Rondeletius* saw a Priest at *Rome*, who would fall down in an Extasie when ever he heard those words of Christ, *Consummatum est*. It is finished; but observing him careful in his fall ever to lay his head in a soft place, he suspected the dissimulation, and by the threats of a cudgel quickly recovered him. But methinks the fore-thoughts of that Consummation, and last estate we speak of, should bring a considering Christian into such an unfeigned Extasie, that he should even forget the things of the flesh, and no care or fear should raise him out of it. Surely that is well, which ends.

§. 2.

Psa. 126. 5.

*Rondeletius in
Method. Curan.
cap. de Catal.
pag. 98.*

ends well; and that's Good, which is Good at last; and therefore Heaven must needs be Good.

SECT. III.

S. 3.

3. **A**Nother Rule is this, That whose absence or loss is the worst or the greatest evil, must needs it self be best, or the greatest Good. And is there a greater loss then to lose this Rest? If you could ask the Restless Souls that are shut out of it, they would tel you more sensibly then I can. For as none know the sweetness like those who enjoy it, so none know the loss like those that are deprived of it. Wicked men are here senseless of the loss, because they know not what they lose, and have the delights of flesh and sense to make them up, and make them forget it; But when they shall know it to their Torment, as the Saints do to their joy, and when they shall see men from the East and West sit down with *Abraham, Isaac* and *Jacob* in the Kingdom of God, and themselves shut out; when they shall know both what they have lost, and for what, and why they lost it, surely there will be weeping, and gnashing of teeth. He that loseth Riches, may have more; and he that loseth honor, may repair it; or if not, yet he is not undone; He that loseth life, may save it; But what becomes of him that loseth God? and who or what shall repair his loss? We can bear the loss of any thing below; if we have it not, we can either live without it, or dye, and live eternally without it; But can we do so without God in Christ? As God gives us outward things, as *austuaries*, as overplus, or above measure, into our bargain; so, when he takes them from us, he takes away our superfluities rather then our necessities; and pareth but our nails, and toucheth not the quick: But can we so spare our part in Glory? You know whose Question it is, *What shall it profit a man to win all the world, and lose his own Soul?* will it prove a saving match? Or, what shall a man give for the ransom of his Soul? Christians, compare but all your losses with that loss, and all your sufferings with that suffering, and I hope you will lay your hand upon your mouth, and cease your repining thoughts for ever.

Luke 13. 29.

Mark 8. 35.

Mat. 6. 33.

Mat. 16. 26.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

4 **A** Nother Rule is this, That which cannot be given by man, nor taken away by man, is ever better then that which can; and then I hope Heaven will carry it. For who hath the Key of the everlasting Treasures? And who is the Disposer of the Dignities of the Saints? Who saith, *Come ye Blessed, and go ye Cursed?* Is it the voyce of God, or of meer man? If every good and perfect gift cometh from above, from the Father of lights; whence then cometh the gift of Eternal Light with the Father? Whose privilege soever it is, to be Key-keepers of the visible Churches here below; sure no meer man, but the Man of Sin, will challenge the Keys of that Kingdom, and undertake to shut out, or take in, or to dispose of that Treasure of the Church. We may be beholden to men, as Gods instruments, for our Faith, but no further; For *what is Paul, or who is Appollo, but Ministers by whom we believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?* Surely every step to that Glory, every gracious gift and act, every deliverance and mercy to the Church, shall be so clearly from God; that his very name shall be written in the forehead of it, and his excellent Attributes stamp upon it, that he who runs may read it was the work of God; and the Question may easily be answered, whether it be from Heaven, or of men? Much more evidently is that Glory the gift of the God of Glory. What? can man give God? or earth and dust give Heaven? Surely no! And as much is it beyond them to deprive us of it. Tyrants and Persecutors may take away our goods, but not our chief Good; our Liberties here, but not that state of Freedom; our Heads, but not our Crown. You can shut us up in Prisons, and shut us out of your Church and Kingdom; but now shut us out of Heaven if you can. Try in lower attempts: Can you deny us the light of the Sun, and cause it to forbear its shining? Can you stop the influences of the Planets? or deny us the dew of Heaven? or command the Clouds to shut up their womb? or stay the course of the flowing streams? or seal up the passages of the deep? how much less can you deprive us of our God, or deny us the light of his countenance, or stop the influences of his Spirit, or forbid the dew of his Grace to fall, or stay the streams of his Love, and shut up his overflowing ever flowing Springs

James 1. 17.

1 Cor. 3. 5.

*Deoſcēre
Summum
Bonum non
poſſ. Sen.
Epiſt. 66.
page 644.
Mortalia emi-
nent, cadunt;
deſeruntur,
creſcunt: ex-
hauriuntur,
implentur. Di-
vinoꝝ una
natura eſt.
Id. ibid. p. 645.*

'springs, or seal up the bottomless depth of his bounty? You can kill our Bodies (if he permit you) but try whether you can reach our Souls. Nay, it is not in the Saints own power to give to, or rake away from themselves this Glory. So that according to this Rule, there's no state like the Saints Rest. For no man can give this Rest to us, and none can take our Joy from us. *Joh 16 23.*

SECT. V.

S. 5.

*Ut Seneca de
Vita beata a-
buode contra
Epicurcos pro-
bavit.*

222

*Quomodo non
summa felici-
tate & vera
tranquillitate
fructentur,
quibus nihil est
quod divine
voluntati re-
luctetur, nihil
quod turbet,
& a mente Dei a-
liquet, nihil
quod desideret-
ur extra vo-
luntatem Dei?*
*Muscul. in
Mar. 6. To. 1.
page 127.*

5. **A**Nother Rule is this; That is ever better or best, which maketh the owner or possessor himself better or best. And sure according to this Rule, there's no state like Heaven. * Riches, honour, and pleasure, make a man neither better nor best; Grace here makes us better, but not best: That is reserved as the Prerogative of Glory. That's our good, that doth us good; and that doth us good, which makes us good; Else it may be good in it self, but no good to us. External good is at too great a distance to be our Happiness. It is not bread on our Tables, but in our stomachs that must nourish: nor blood upon our clothes or skin, but in the liver, heart and veins which is our Life. Nay, the things of the world are so far from making the owners good, that they prove not the least impediments thereto; and snares to the best of men. Riches and honor do seldom help to humility; but of pride they occasionally become most frequent fomentors. The difficulty is so great of conjoyning Graciousness with Greatness, that it's next to an impossibility; And their conjunction so rare, that they are next to inconsistent. To have a heart taken up with Christ and Heaven when we have health and abundance in the world, is neither easie nor ordinary. Though Soul and Body compose but one man, yet they seldom prosper both together. Therefore that's our chief good, which will do us good at the heart: and that's our true glory that makes us all glorious within: and that the blessed day which will make us holy and blessed men: which will not only beautifie our house, but cleanse our hearts: nor only give us new Habitations, and new relations, but also new souls, and new bodies. The true knowing living Christian complains more frequently and more bitterly of the wants and woes within him, then without him. If you over-hear his prayers, or see him in his tears, and ask him

him, what aileth him? he will cry out more, Oh my dark under-
standing! Oh my hard, my unbelieving heart! rather then, Oh my
dishonor! or Oh my poverty! Therefore it is his desired place and
state which affords a relief suitable to his necessities and com-
plaints. And surely that is onely this Rest.

SECT. VI.

6. **A**Nother Rule is, That the Difficulty of obtaining shews the
Excellency. And surely if you consider but what it cost
Christ to purchase it; what it costs the Spirit to bring mens hearts
to it; what it costs Ministers to perswade to it; what it costs
Christians, after all this, to obtain it; and what it costs many a half-
Christian that after all goes without it; You will say that here's
Difficulty, and therefore Excellency. Trifles may be had at a trivial
rate: and men may have damnation far more easily: It is but, lie
still, and sleep out our days in careless laziness; It is but, take our
pleasure, and minde the world, and cast away the thoughts of Sin,
and Grace, and Christ, and Heaven, and Hell, out of our mindes;
and do as the most do, & never trouble our selves about these high
things, but venture our Souls upon our presumptuous conceits and
hopes, and let the vessel swim which way it will; and then stream,
and wind, and tyde will all help us apace to the gulph of perdition.
You may burn an hundred houses easier then build one; and kill a
thousand men easier then make one alive. The descent is easie, the
ascent not so. To bring diseases, is but to cherish sloth, please the
appetite, and take what most delights us; but to cure them will
cost bitter Pills, loathsome potions, tedious gripings, abstemious ac-
curate living; and perhaps all fall short too. He that made the
way, and knows the way better then we, hath told us, it is narrow
and strait, and requires striving; And they that have paced it more
truly and observantly then we, do tell us, it lies through many tri-
bulations, and is with much ado passed through. Conclude then,
it is sure somewhat worth that must cost all this.

S. 6.

*Bion dicere so-
lebat, facilem
esse ad inferos
viam, nam illius
homines adire
clausis oculis.
Laert. l. 4. c. 7.
Quod ille dixit
quia morienti-
bus clauduntur
oculi; nos di-
cere possumus
de mentis cœci-
tate & socor-
dia.
Facile est de-
scensus Aven-
ni, &c.*

SECT.

SECT. VII.

S. 7.
Quicquid præter te est, non reficit, non sufficit; si ad tempus sufficit, non tamen perpetuo satiat, quin adhuc amplius queratur; qui autem te habet, satiatus est; suum habet; non habet ultra quod quærat; quia tu es super omne visibile, audibile, odorabile, gustabile, tangibile, sensibile.
 Gerson. par. 3.
 Alphabet. divini amoris.
 cap. 14.
 Prov. 18. 23.

7. **A** Nother Rule is this, That is Best, which not onely supplieth necessity, but affordeth abundance. By necessity is meant here, that which we cannot live without; and by abundance, is meant, a more perfect supply, a comfortable, not a useles abundance. Indeed it is suitable to a Christians state & use, to be scant here, & to have only from hand to mouth: And that not only in his corporal, but in his spiritual comforts; Here we must not be filled full, that so our emptiness may cause hungering, and our hungering cause seeking and craving, and our craving testifie our dependance, and occasion receiving, and our receiving occasion thanks returning, and all advance the Glory of the Giver. But when we shall be brought to the Well-head, and united close to the overflowing Fountain, we shall then thirst no more, because we shall be empty no more. Surely if those blessed Souls did not abound in their blessedness, they would never so abound in praises. Such Blessing, and Honour, and Glory, and Praise to God, would never accompany common mercies; All those *Alleluja's* are not sure the language of needy men. Now, we are poor, we speak supplications: And our Beggars tone discovers our low condition; All our Language almost is complaining and craving; our breath sighing, and our life a laboring. But sure where all this is turned into eternal praising and rejoycing, the case must needs be altered, and all wants supplied and forgotten. I think their Hearts full of Joy, and their mouthes full of thanks, proves their estate abounding, full of blessedness.

SECT. VIII.

S. 8.

8. **R** Eason concludes that for the Best, which is so in the Judgement of the Best and wisest men. Though, it's true, the Judgement of imperfect man, can be no perfect Rule of truth or goodness; Yet God revealeth this good to all on whom he will bestow it; and hides not from his people the end they should aim at and attain. If the Holiest men are the Best and wisest, then their Lives tell you their Judgements; and their unwearied labor and sufferings for this Rest, shews you they take it for the perfection of their

their Happinefs. If men of greateft experience be the wifeft men, and they that have tryed both eftates; then furely it's vanity and vexation thats found below, and folid Happinefs and Rest above. If dying-men are wifer then others, who by the worlds forfaking them, and by the approach of Eternity, begin to be undeceived; then furely happinefs is hereafter, and not here; For though the deluded world in their flourishing prosperity can blefs themselves in their fools paradise, & merrily jest at the fimplicity of the Saints; yet fcarce one of many, even of the worft of them, but are ready at laft to cry out with *Balaam, Oh that I might die the death of the righteous, and my laft end might be like his!* Never take heed therefore what they think or fay now; for as fure as they fhall die, they will one of thefe days think and fay clean contrary. As we regard not what a drunken man fays, becaufe it is not he, but the drink; and when he hath fleep he will awake in another minde; fo why fhould we regard what wicked men fay now, who are drunk with fecurity and flefhly delights? when we know before hand for certain, that when they have fleep the fleep of death, at the furtheft, they will awake in another minde. Onely pittie the perverted underftandings of thefe poor men who are befide themfelves; knowing that one of thefe days, when too late experience brings them to their right mindes, they will be of a far different Judgement. They ask us, What are you wifer then your fore-fathers? then all the Town befides? then fuch and fuch great men, and learned men? And do you think in good fadnefs we may not with better reason ask you, What? are you wifer then *Henoch*? and *Noah*? then *Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Samuel*? then *David* and *Solomon*? then *Moses* and the Prophets? then *Peter, Paul*, all the Apoftles, and all the Saints of God, in all Ages and Nations, that ever went to Heaven? yea, then *Jesus Christ* himfelf? Men may be deceived; but we appeal to the unerring Judgement of Wifdom it felf, even the wife All-knowing God, whether *a day in his Courts be not better then a thoufand elfewhere?* and whether *it be not better be door-keepers there, then to dwell in the Tents of wickednefs?* Nay, whether the very *Reproaches of Christ* (even the fcorns we have from you for Chriffs fake and the Gospel) *be not greater riches then all the Treafures of the World?* If Wifdom then may pafs the fentence, you fee which way the caufe will go; and *Wifdom is juftified of all her children.*

Pfalms 84, 10.

Heb. 11. 25, 26.

Mat. 11. 19.

SECT. IX.

S. 9.

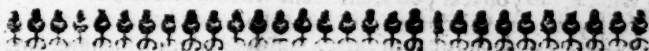
9. **L**astly, Another Rule in Reason is this, That Good which containeth all other Good in it, must needs it self be best. And where do you think in Reason, that all the streams of Goodness do finally empty themselves? Is it not in God, from whom by secret Springs they first proceed? Where else do all the Lines of Goodness concenter? Are not all the sparks contained in this fire? and all the drops in this Ocean? Surely the time was, when there was nothing besides God; and then all Good was onely in him. And even now the creatures essence and existence is secondary, derived, contingent, improper, in comparison of his, *who Is, and Was, and Is to Come*; whose Name alone is called *I Am*. What do thine eyes see, or thy heart conceive desirable, which is not there to be had? Sin indeed there is none; but darest thou call that good? Worldly delights there are none; for they are Good but for the present Necessity, and please but the brutish Senses. Brethren, do you fear losing or parting with any thing you now enjoy? What? do you fear you shall want when you come to Heaven? Shall you want the drops, when have the Ocean? or the light of the Candle, when you have the Sun? or the shallow Creature, when you have the perfect Creator? *Cast thy bread upon the waters, and after many days thou shalt there find it.* † Lay abroad thy tears, thy prayers, pains, boldly and unweariedly; as God is true, thou dost but set them to usury, & shalt receive an hundred fold. † Spare not, man, for State, for Honour, for Labour; If Heaven do not make amends for all, God hath deceived us; which who dare once imagine? Cast away Friends, House, Lands, Life, if he bid thee: Leap into the Sea, as * *Peter*, if he command thee: Lose thy life, and thou shalt save it everlastingly; when thole that saved theirs, shall lose them everlastingly: Venture all, man, upon Gods word & promise; There's a Day of Rest comming will fully pay for all. All the pence and the farthings thou expendest for him, are contained, with infinite advantage, in the massie Gold and Jewels of thy Crown. When *Alexander* had given away his Treasure, and they asked him where it was; he pointed to the poor, and said,

*Quærendum est (ut summum Bonum) quod non fiat indies deterius; cui non possit obstar; quo nil melius possit optari. Quid hoc est? Animus: sed hic rectus, bonus, magnus. Quid aliud voces hunc quæ Deum in humano corpore hospitantem? Hic animus tam in Equitem Romanum, quam in servum potest cadere. Quid est eques Romanus? aut libertinus? aut servus? Nomina ex ambitione aut ex injuria nata. Substitui in Cælum ex angulo licet; Exurge modo, & te quoque dignum finge Deo; farges autem non Auro, non argento. Non potest ex hac materia imago Deo exprimi similis. Seneca Epist. 31. ad Luc. To. 2. page 583. Who would think these were a Heathens words? † Eccles. 11. 1. † Mat. 19. 29. * Mark 8. 35.*

in *scriniis*, in my chest: And when he went upon a hopeful expedition, he gave away his Gold; and when he was asked, what he kept for himself, he answers, *spem majorum & meliorum*. The hope of greater and better things. How much more boldly may we lay out all and point to Heaven, and say it is in *scriniis*, in our everlasting treasure; and take that hope of greater and better things, instead of all. Nay, lose thy self for God, and renounce thy self; and thou shalt at that day find thy self again in him. Give him thy self, and he will receive thee, upon the same terms as *Socrates* did his Scholler * *Aeschines* (who gave himself to his Master, because he had nothing else) *accipio. sed ea lege ut te tibi meliorem reddam quam accepi*: that he may return thee to thy self better then he received thee. So then, this Rest is the Good which containeth all other Good in it. And thus you see, according to the Rules of Reason, the transcendent Excellency of the Saints Glory in the General. We shall next mention the particular Excellencies.

ni tu, inquit, mihi magnum munus dederis, nisi forte parvo te aestimas? Habebo itaque, cur a, ut te meliorem tibi reddam quam accepi. Senec. de Benef. l. 1. cap. 8. page 385.

* *Aeschines*
pauper *Socrates*
auditor 3 nihil
inquit, dignum
te invenit quod
dare tibi possim
& hac modo
pauperem me
esse sentio. Ita-
que, dono tibi
quod unum
habeo, Ade ip-
sum. Hoc mu-
nus rogo quale-
cumque est. boni
consulas, cogi-
tesque, alios cum
multum tibi
darent, plus sibi
reliquisse. Cui
Socrates Quid



CHAP VII.

The Excellencies of our Rest.

SECT. I.

Y Et let us draw a little nearer, and see more immediately from the pure fountain of the Scriptures what further Excellencies this Rest affordeth. And the Lord hide us in the Clefts of the Rock, and cover us with the hands of indulgent Grace, while we approach to take this view: and the Lord grant we may put off from out feet the shoes of unreverence and fleshly conceivings, while we stand upon this holy ground.

SECT. I.

S. 1.

1. It is the fruit of the Love & Blood of Christ whom we shall there also behold and enjoy.

John. 15. 13.

If Christ came to bear the Curse which was against us, how should he be made a Curse, but by taking that Death which the Curse lay in? And if the Death of our Lord was the Redemption of All men,

and by his death the middle wall of partition was broken down, and the Gentiles called, how should he invite us to himself, if he were not Crucified? For it is only on the Cross, that men dye with their Arms stretched out, *Albanas. li. de Incarnat. Verbi.*

Hæc enim cum sit principalis & summa hominis felicitas secundum animam, non poterat conferri nisi per principale & summum humane redemptionis, & pro peccatis nostris satisfactionis principium, sacrificium viz Messiz. Jos. De Voisin de Lege Divina. c. 8. p. 97. Lege & eundem Voisin Theolog. Judæor. l. 1. c. 9. page 293, 294.

Quid mirum si caput pro membris accepit curationem, quam tamen in seipso non habuit necessariam? Nonne & in membris nostris sepe pro unius in firmitate alteri adhibetur curatio? Dolet caput, & in brachio sit colluta; dolent renes, & sit in tibia; Ita hodie pro totius corporis putredine Cauterium quoddam infixum est in capite Christo. Berna. Serm. 30. de tempore. Fateat ergo maior, visilitia fugiat, elimetur dolor, yncor abscedat, ut liceat vacare & videre cum Moyse visionem hanc grandem; qualiter Deus in ventre virginis concipiat, decipiat, decipiat diabolus, recipiat perditum, indebitum accipiat! Totum me trahit affectio, sed oratio deficit; Dives cogitatio vocis paupertate confunditur. Bernard Serm. 14 in die Natal. Quid æque mentem cogitantis impingat? Nomen Jesu Mel in ore, in aure Melos, in corde Jubilus. Omnis cibus qui non conditur hoc sale, insatuatus est. Scriptura quæ non fuerit interlita oleo tantæ devotionis, est insipida. Bernard. Serm. 23.

unto my sorrow? (*Lamen. I. 12.*) and we will scarce hear or regard the dolorous voice; nor scarce turn aside to view the wounds of him who turned aside, and took us up to heal our wounds at this so dear a rate. But Oh then our perfected souls will feel as well as hear, and with feeling apprehensions flame again in Love for Love. Now we set his picture wounded and dying before our eyes, but can get it no nearer our hearts than if we believed nothing of what we read. But then when the obstructions between the eye and the understanding are taken away, and the passage opened between the head and the heart, surely our eyes will everlastingly affect our heart: and while we view with one eye our slain-revived Lord, and with the other eye our lost-recovered souls, and transcendent Glory, these views will eternally pierce us, and warm our very souls. And those eyes, through which folly and lust hath so often stole into our hearts, shall now be the Casements to let in the Love of our dearest Lord for ever. Now, though we should (as some do) travel to *Jerusalem*, and view the Mount of *Olives* where he prayed and wept: and see the Dolorous way by which he bare his Cross, and enter the Temple of the Holy Grave; yea, if we should with *Peter* have stooped down and seen the place where he lay, and behold his Relicks; yet these bolted doors of sin and flesh would have kept out the feeling of all that Love. But, (Oh! that's the Joy) we shall then leave these hearts of stone and Rock behind us; and the sin that here so close besets us, and the fottish unkindness that followed us so long, shall not be able to follow us into that Glory. But we shall behold, as it were, the wounds of Love, with eyes and hearts of Love for ever. Suppose (a little to help our apprehensions) that a Saint, who hath partaked of the Joys of Heaven, had been translated from as long an abode in Hell, and after the experience of such a change, should have stood with *Mary* and the rest by the Cross of Christ, and have seen the Blood

*Non capio me
pre lætitiâ,
quia illa Ma-
jestas naturam
suam natura
meæ carnis &
sanguinis sub-
volat: & me
miserum in di-
vitiis gloriæ
sue, non adbo-
ram, sed in*

sempiternum includit; Fit frater meus dominus meus; Et timorem domini fratris vincit affectus. Domine Jesu Christe, Libenter audio te regnantem in cælis; libentius nascentem in terris; libentissime crucem, clavos & lanceam sustinentem. Hæc siquidem effusio rapit affectum meum; & istorum memoria incalcescit cor meum. Bernard. Serm. 23. in die Natal. For all the great seeming differences among us about the grace of Christ, it is fully agreed between the Calvinists and Lutherans, (saith Hottonus) Ne guttulam quidem salutis extra Dei gratiam in solo Christo Mediatore querendam esse, &c. Quod in ipso, per & propter ipsum solum, non propter Merita sua, pendus æternæ gloriæ sint recepturi, cum Deus in ipsis non eorum merita, sed sua dona coronatus sit. Hottonus de Tolerant. Christiana. page 59.60.

and heard the Groans of his Redeemer? What think you? would love have stirred in his breast or no? Would the voice of his dying Lord have melted his heart, or no? Oh that I were sensible of what I speak! With what astonishing apprehensions then, will Redeemed Saints everlastingly behold their Blessed Redeemer? I will not meddle with their vain audacious Question, who must needs know, whether the glorified body of Christ do yet retain either the wounds or scars. But this is most certain, that the memory of it will be as fresh, and the impressions of Love as deep, and its workings as strong, as if his wounds were still in our eyes, and his complaints still in our ears, and his blood still streaming afresh. Now his heart is open to us, and ours shut to him: But when his heart shall be open, and our hearts open, Oh the blessed Congress that there will then be! What a passionate meeting was there between our new-risen Lord, and the first sinful silly woman that he appears to? How doth Love struggle for expressions; and the straitened fire shut up in the breast, strive to break forth? * *Mary!* saith Christ: *Master!* saith *Mary*: and presently she clasp's about his feet, having her heart as near to his heart as her hands were to his feet. What a meeting of love then will there be, between the new glorified Saint, and the Glorious Redeemer? But I am here at a loss; my apprehensions fail me, and fall too short. Only this I know; it will be the singular praise of our inheritance, that it was bought with the price of that blood; and the singular Joy of the Saints to behold the purchaser and the price, together with the possession. Neither will the views of the wounds of love renew our wounds of sorrow: He, whose first words after his Resurrection were to a great sinner, *Woman why weepest thou?* knows how to raise Love and Joy by all those views, without raising any cloud of sorrow, or storm of tears at all. He that made the Sacramental Commemoration of his Death to be his Churches Feast, will sure make the real enjoyment of its blessed purchase, to be marrow and fatness. And if it afforded Joy to hear from his mouth, *This is my Body which is given for you,* and *This is my Blood which was shed for you;* What Joy will it afford, to hear, *This Glory is the fruit of my Body and my Blood?* and what a merry feast will it be, when we shall drink of the fruit of the Vine new With him in the Kingdom of his Father, as the fruit of his own blood? David would not drink of the waters which he longed for, because they were

* John 20. 16.
Mat. 28. 9.

John 20. 13.

2 Sam 23. 16,
17.

were the blood of those men, who jeoparded their lives for them; and thought them fitter to offer to God, then to please him.* But we shall value these waters more highly, and yet drink them the more sweetly, because they are the blood of Christ, not jeopardd only, but shed for them. They will be the more sweet and dear to us, because they werere so bitter and Dear to him. If the buyer be judicious, we estimate things by the price they cost. If any thing we enjoy were purchased with the life of our dearest friend, how highly should we value it? Nay, if a Dying Friend deliver us but a token of his Love, how carefully do we preserve it? and still remember him when we behold it, as if his own name were written on it? and will not then the Death and Blood of our Lord, everlastingly sweeten our possessed Glory? Methinks England should value the plenty of the Gospel, with their Peace and Freedom at a higher rate, when they remember what it hath cost. How much precious blood! How many of the lives of Gods worthies, and our most dear friends! besides all other cost. Methinks when I am with freedom Preaching, or hearing, or living, I see my dying friends before mine eyes, whose blood was shed for this; and look the more respectfully on them yet living, whose frequent dangers did procure it. Oh then, when we are rejoicing in Glory, how shall we think of the blood that revived our Souls? and how shall we look upon him whose sufferings did put that Joy into our hearts? How carefully preserve we those prizes, which with greatest hazard we gained from the enemy? Goliaths sword must be kept as a Trophie, and laid up behind the Ephod: and in a time of need, David says, *There's none to that*. Surely when we do divide the spoil, and partake of the prize which our Lord so dearly won, we shall say indeed, *There's none to that*. How dear was Jonathans love to David, which was testified by || stripping himself of the Robe that was upon him and giving it David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle: and also by saving him from his fathers wrath? How dear for ever will the love of Christ be then to us, who stripped himself, as it were, of his Majesty and Glory, and put our mean Garment of flesh upon him, that he might put the Robes of his own Righteousness and Glory upon us? and saved us, not from cruel injustice, but from his Fathers deserved wrath? Well then Christians, as you use to do in your Books, and on your Goods, to

* Hanc Gratiam Christus impexit pretio sanguinis, &c. Hunc se-
quimur omnes: huius sacra-
mento & signo-
consecramur. Hic
nobis vita vi-
am aperit: hic
ad Paradisum
reduces facit: &
hic ad celorum
regiam perducit.
Cum ipso sem-
per vivemus, fac-
ti per ipsum
filii Dei: cum
ipso exultabi-
mus semper ip-
sius amore re-
parati. Eriamus
Christiani cum
Christo simul
gloriosi & de
Deo Patre bea-
ti & de perpetua
voluptate le-
tantes semper in
conspectu Dei,
& agentes Deo
gratias semper.
Nec enim po-
terit nisi laus
esse semper &
gratias, qui
cum morte su-
isset obnoxius,
factus est de-
amoralitate
securus.
Cyprian. ad
Demetrian.
verbis ultimis.
|| 1. cor. 13. 4.

* By the redundancy of which merit (after satisfaction thereby made unto his Fathers justice for our debt) there is further a purchase made of Grace and Glory, and of all good things in our behalf. Mr. Reynolds Life of Christ, Page 402.

Isaiah 27. 4.

Lam. 3. 33.

Eze. 18. 23, 32.

† Qu. Nonne bona effecta est mors Christi per modum obiecti? Nonne summe amabilis tanquam instrumentum præcipuum salutis nostræ? Resp. quod dicitur mortem Christi esse instrumentum nostræ salutis, non excedere rationem mediis: Quod autem additur illam esse nobis summe amabilem, verum est; sed supposito Dei ordine, qui eam & sibi in sacrificium, & nobis in Redemptionem constituit. Non sic porro intelligitur aliquid esse bonum per modum obiecti: sensus enim est, illud esse tale, & secundum se sit amabile: cuiusmodi nequaquam est mors Christi, nec cuiusvis alterius. Gibleuf, lib. 2. de Libert. cap. 22. Sect. 11. page 441.

write down the price they cost you; so do on your Righteousness, and on your Glory; write down the price, *The precious Blood of Christ.**

Yet understand this rightly; Not that this highest glory was in strictest proper sense purchased, so as that it was the most immediate Effect of Christs death; We must take heed that we conceive not of God as a Tyrant, who so delighteth in cruelty, as to exchange mercies for stripes, or to give a Crown on condition he may torment men. † God was never so pleased with the sufferings of the Innocent, much less of his Son, as to sell his mercy properly for their sufferings. Fury dwelleth not in him; nor doth he willingly correct the sons of men, nor take pleasure in the death of him that dieth. But the sufferings of Christ were primarily and immediately to satisfy the justice that required blood, and to bear what was due to the sinner, and to receive the blow that should have fallen upon him, and so to restore him to the life he lost, and the happiness he fell from. But this dignity, which surpasseth the first, is, as it were, from the redundancy of his merit, or a secondary fruit of his death. The work of his Redemption so well pleased the Father, that he gave him power to advance his chosen to a higher dignity then they fell from; and to give them the glory which was given to himself; and all this according to his counsel, and the good pleasure of his own will.

SECT. II.

§. 2.
2 It is freely given us.

1 Kings 7. 17.

2. **T**He Second Pearl in the Saints diadem, is that Its free. This seemeth as *Pharaohs second Kine, to devour the former*; And as the Angel to *Balaam, To meet it with a drawn sword of a full opposition*. But the seeming discord, is but a pleasing diversity composed into that harmony which constitutes the Melody. These two attributes Purchased and Free, are the two chains of Gold which by their pleasant twisting, do make up that wreath for the heads of the Pillars in the Temple of God. It was dear to Christ,

Christ, but free to us. When Christ was to buy, silver and gold was nothing worth; Prayers and tears could not suffice; nor any thing below his blood: but when we come to buy, the price is said to just nothing; Our buying, is but receiving: we have it freely without *money*, and without price. Nor do the Gospel-conditions make it less free; or the Covenant-tenor before mentioned, contradict any of this. If the Gospel conditions had been such as are the Laws; or payment of the debt required at our hands; the free-ness then were more questionable. Yea, if God had said to us; [*Sinners, if you will satisfy my justice but for one of your sins, I will forgive you all the rest,*] it would have been a hard condition on our part, and the Grace of the Covenant not so free, as our disability doth necessarily require. But if all the Condition be our cordial acceptation, surely we deserve not the name of Purchasers. Thankful accepting of a free acquittance, is no paying of the Debt. If life be offered to a condemned man, upon condition that he shall not refuse the offer, I think the favour is never the less free. Nay, though the condition were, that he should beg, and wait before he have his pardon, and take him for his Lord who hath thus redeemed him: All this is no satisfying of the Justice of the Law: Especially when the condition is also given, as it is by God to all his chosen; surely then here's all free: if the father freely give the son, and the son freely pay the debt, and if God do freely accept that way of payment, when he might have required it of the Prin-

Yet our crown may truly be said to be our due; for God giveth it as a righteous Judge, 2 Tim. 4-7, 8. But it is not due as a debt upon our merit, but a gift upon a Testament, or upon Promise.

So Polycarp Epist. ad Phil. lip. (Edit. Usserii. p. 22.) saith that Ignatius, Zosimus, Rufus, & Paul did not run in vain, but in Faith and righteousness; & ad Debitum sibi

locum a Domino cui & compassi sunt, abierunt: quia non hoc seculum dilexerunt, sed eum qui pro ipsis & pro nobis mortuus est, &c. because they loved not this world but him that died, and rose for us and them; they went to the place which was due to them (*ἀποδοῦναι τὸν οὐρανόν*) from the Lord, with whom also they suffered. And Ignatius, another of Johns Disciples, doth most frequently use the phrase of [*worthy*] and [*Deserving*] as in the Title to his Epistle to the Romans he calls them [Worthy of God, worthy of Eminency, worthy of Blessedness, worthy of Praise, worthy of Faith, worthy of Chastity, grounded in Love and Faith, &c.] And in the Epistle to self he oft useth the same phrase of himself [that I may be worthy to see you face, as I much desire to deserve,] and so oft he speaks of deserving his martyrdom, even through the whole Epistle. This was the language of this Apostolical man: Yea no doubt he spoke of Deserving and Merit only in an Evangelical, and not a legal sense. So Tertullian: *non enim carnis restitutionem negavit, si compensationem Mercedis opposuit: cum ipsi Compensatione Debeatur, cui dissolutio deputatur, scilicet carni.* Tertullian. lib. de Anima cap. 4. page Edit. Patrel 418. Sic idem Tertullianus lib. de Resurrectione carnis, cap. 16. page 410. inquit; Beneficiis Deus (liberare) Debet. But all this is meant of a Debitum ex promisso gratuito only. This is evident in the following sentence: *Quicquid omnino homini a Deo propositum acque promissum est, non solum Animae, verum & carni scias Debitum.* Tertul. li. de Resurrect. carnis, cap. 5. page 408.

cipal;

cipal; and if both Father & Son do freely offer us the purchased life upon those fair conditions; and if they also freely send the Spirit to enable us to perform those conditions, then what is here that is not free? Is not every stone that builds this Temple, free stone? Oh, the everlasting admiration that must needs surprize the Saints to think of this freeness! What did the Lord see in me, that He should judge me meet for such a State? That I who was but a poor, diseased, despised wretch, should be clad in the brightness of this Glory? That I, a silly creeping breathing Worm, should be advanced to this high dignity! That I, who was but lately groaning, weeping, dying, should now be as full of joy as my heart can hold! Yea, should be taken from the grave, where I was rotting and stinking, and from the dust and darkness where I seemed forgotten, and here set before his Throne! that I should be taken with *Mordecai* from Captivity, to be set next unto the King! and with *Daniel* from the Den, to be made ruler of Princes and Provinces! and with *Saul* from seeking Asses, to be advanced to a Kingdom! Oh, who can fathom unmeasurable Love! Indeed if the proud-hearted, self-ignorant, self-admiring sinners should be thus advanced, who think none so fit for preferment as themselves; perhaps in stead of admiring free Love, they would with those unhappy Angels be discontented yet with their estate. But when the self-denying, self-accusing, humble soul, who thought himself unworthy the ground he trod on, and the air he breathed in, unworthy to eat, drink, or live, when he shall be taken up into this Glory! He who durst scarce come among, or speak to the imperfect Saints on earth, because he was unworthy; he who durst scarce hear, or scarce read the Scripture, or scarce pray and call God Father; or scarce receive the Sacraments of his Covenant, and all because he was unworthy! For this soul to find it self rapt up into heaven, and closed in the armes of Christ, even in a moment! Do but think with your selves what the transporting, astonishing admiration of such a soul will be. He that durst not lift up his eyes to heaven, but stood afar off, smiting on his breast, and crying, *Lord be merciful to me a sinner*; now to be lift up to heaven himself! He who was wont to write his name in *Bradford's* Stile, *The unthankful, the hard-hearted, the unworthy sinner*! And was wont to admire that Patience could bear so long, and Justice suffer him to live: Sure he will admire at this alteration when,

1 Cor. 9. 18.
19.
Rom. 14. 13,
15, 20, 21.
Rom. 15. 1, 2.
1 Cor 9. 14.
12.

ver. 15.
1 Tim 5. 17.

1 Cor. 4. 10,
11, 12.

1 Cor. 9. 16.

which is a stumbling block to our peoples souls; Let us make the Free-Gospel as little burthenfome and chargeable as is possible. I had rather never take their Tythes while I live, then by them to destroy the souls for whom Christ dyed; and though God hath ordained that they which preach the Gospel, should live of the Gospel; yet I had rather suffer all things, then hinder the Gospel; and it were better for me to dye, then that any man should make this my glorying voyd. Though the well leading Elders be worthy of double honour, especially the laborious in the word and doctrine; yet if the necessity of Souls, and the promoting of the Gospel should require it, I had rather preach the Gospel in hunger and rage, then rigidly contend for what's my due; And if I should do so, yet, have I not whereof to Glory; for necessity is laid upon me, yea, wo be to me if I preach not the Gospel, though I never received any thing from men. How unbecoming the messengers of this Free Grace and Kingdom is it, rather to lose the hearts and souls of their people, then to lose a groat of their due? And rather to exasperate them against the message of God, then to forbear somewhat of their right? And to contend with them at law, for the wages of the Gospel? And to make the glad tidings, to their yet carnal hearts seem to be sad tidings, because of this burthen? This is not the way of Christ and his Apostles, nor according to the self denying, yeelding, suffering Doctrine which they taught. Away with all those actions that are against the main end of our studies and calling, which is to win souls; and sic upon that gain which hinders the gaining of men to Christ. I know flesh will here object necessities, and distrust will not want arguments; but we who have enough to answer to the diffidence of our people, let us take home some of our answers to our selves; and teach our selves first, before we teach them. How many have you known that God suffered to starve in his Vineyard?

* Antequam gratia Justificetur ut Justus efficiatur impius, quid est nisi impius?

* But this is our exceeding consolation, That though we may pay for our Bibles and Books, and Sermons, and it may be pay for our freedom to enjoy and use them: yet as we paid nothing for Gods

Quem si debitum sequeretur, quid ejus merito nisi supplicium redderetur? August. Epist. 106. De me omnino nihil presumam. Quid enim attuli boni ut mei misereris, & me justificares? Quid in me invenisti nisi sola peccata? Tuum nihil aliud nisi natura quam creasti: cetera mala mea quae delevisi. Non ego prior ad te exurrexi, sed tu ad me excitandum venisti. August. Enar. 1. in Psalm 58.

eterna

eternal Love, and nothing for the Son of his Love, and nothing for his Spirit, and our *grace* and *faith*, and nothing for our pardon; so we shall pay nothing for our eternal Rest. We may pay for the bread and wine, but we shall not pay for the *body* and *blood*, nor for the great things of the Covenant which it seals unto us. And indeed we have a valuable price to give for those, but for these we have none at all. Yet this is not all. If it were only for nothing, & without our merit, the wonder were great; but it is moreover against our merit, & against our long endeavouring of our own ruine. Oh, the broken heart that hath known the desert of sin, doth both understand and feel what I say. What an astonishing thought it will be, to think of the unmeasurable difference between our deservings, and our receivings; between the state we should have been in, and the state we are in! To look down upon *Hell*, and see the vast difference that free grace hath made betwixt us and them! to see the inheritance there, which we were born to, so different from that which we are adopted to! Oh, what pangs of love will it cause within us, to think, yonder was my native right: my deserved portion: those should have been my hideous cries; my doleful groans; my endless pains; my endless torment: Those unquenchable flames I should have layen in; that never dying worm should have fed upon me: yonder was the place that sin would have brought me to; but this is it that Christ hath bought me to. Yonder death was the wages of my sin; but this *Eternal life is the Gift of God, through Jesus Christ my Lord*. Did not I neglect *Grace*, and make light of the offers of *Life*, and slight my Redeemers Blood a long time, as well as yonder suffering souls? Did I not let pass my time and forget my God, and soul, as well as they? And was I not born in sin and wrath as well as they? || Oh, who made me to differ? Was my heart naturally any readier for Christ then theirs? Or any whit better affected to the Spirits perswasions? Should I ever have begun to love, if God had not begun to me? or ever been willing, if he had not made me willing? or ever differed, if he had not made me to differ? Had I not now been in those flames, if I had had mine own way,

|| Sed nos eam
Gratiam volu-
mus Pelagiani
aliquando sate-
antur, qua su-
turæ Gloriæ
magnitudo, non

solum promittitur, verum etiam creditur & speratur, nec solum revelatur sapientia, verum etiam amatur; nec suadetur solum omne quod bonum est, verum & persuadetur. Non enim omnium est fides, &c. August. de Grat. Christi cap. 10. Unde cognoscimus Dei esse, & ut bonum facere velimus, & ut bonum facere volumus. Fulgent. lib. 1. ad Monim. cap. 9. Multa Deus facit in homine bona, quæ non facit homo: nulla vero facit homo, quæ non facit Deus, ut faciat homo. August. lib. 2. ad Bonif. cap. 8.

and been let alone to mine own will ? Did I not resist as powerful means. and lose as fair advantages as they ? And should I not have lingered in Sodom till the flames had seized on me, if God had not in mercy carried me out ? Oh how free was all this Love; and how free is this enjoyed Glory ? Doubtless this will be our everlasting admiration, That so Rich a Crown should fit the head of so vile a Sinner ! That such high advancement, and such long unfruitfulness and unkindness, can be the state of the same person ! and that such vile rebellions can conclude in such most precious Joys ! But no thanks to us ; nor to any of our duties and labors; much less to our neglects and laziness ; we know to whom the praise is due, and must be given for ever. And indeed to this very end it was, that infinite Wisdom did cast the whole design of Mans Salvation into this mould of PURCHASE and FREENESS, that the Love and Joy of man might be perfected, and the Honor of Grace most highly advanced ; that the thought of Merit might neither cloud the one, nor obstruct the other; and that on these two hinges the gates of Heaven might turn. So then let [DESERVED] be written on the door of Hell, but on the door of Heaven and Life, [THE FREE GIFT.]

* It is a fond conceit of the Antinomians to think that Justification and Salvation

are not Free, if given on Condition : as long as the Condition is but [Acceptance] and the Freeness excludeth all our merit or satisfaction. The like may be said of the conditionality of sincere Evangelical obedience, to the continuance and consummation of our Justification and to our Salvation. In both which points, I desire those men that will not receive the Truth from me, to receive it from Learned Placens in *Thef. Salmuriens. Vol. 1. page 3. 2. 34.* I will recite but two Theses which contain most that is mislaid in my Aphorismes. *Thef. 37. Fide Justificamur ; non tanquam parte aliqua Justitia, aut opere quod suo quodam pretio & merito Justificationem nobis impetret ; aut dispositione anime ad introductionem Justitiæ inherentis : Sed tanquam Conditione Faderis gratiæ, quam Deus a nobis idcirco exigit, loco Conditionis Faderis Legalis (quæ nobis carnis vitio facta est impossibilis) quod ea nihil aliud sit, quàm doni Justitiæ in Christo Jesu per Evangelium nobis oblatis Acceptatio, quæ sit ex Dei Pacto gratuito ut illa Justitia nostra sit.* Mark, he saith [in Christo] for Christ is first Accepted, and so Righteousness in and with him ; not the Gift without the Person.

Thef. 41. About Justification by works. *Id ipsum forassee hac ratione commodius explicabitur.* Opponitur Justificatio Accusationi : a duobus autem Accusationibus premimur in foro divino (in reference to the threatening and the

the Righteousness of the two Covenants) *Primum obijcitur nos esse Peccatores, hoc est, reos violata conditionis, qua Federe Legali lata est. Deinde, obijcitur, nos esse Infideles; hoc est, Non præstitisse conditionem Fæderis Gratia: videlicet Fidem. Ab Accusatione prioris, sola Fide iustificamur, qua Christi Gratiam & Iustitiam amplectimur. A posteriore, Iustificamur etiam Operibus, quatenus iis Fides ostenditur. Ad posteriorem Iustificationem respiciens Iacobus affirmavit merito, ex Operibus Iustificari hominem, & non ex Fide tantum. Paulus vero respiciens ad Priorem, sola Fide hominem sine Operibus Iustificari, multis rebus necessariis addixit. This is plain Truth.*

Just so also *Diodate* in his Annotations on *Iames 2.* See also the Annotations of the Divines of the Assembly. *Ludovicus de Dieu, Phil Codrucus*, and our *Meade* go yet further for Works then I dare; though I believe Mr. *Meade* means orthodoxally.

SECT III.

THirdly. The third comfortable Attribute of this Rest, is, That it is the Saints proper und peculiar possession. It belongs to no other of all the sons of men; not that it would have detracted from the greatness or freeness of the gift, if God had so pleased, that all the world should have enjoyed it: But when God hath resolved otherwise, that it must be enjoyed but by few; to finde our names among that number, must needs make us the more to value our enjoyment. If all *Egypt* had ben light, the *Israelites* should not have had the less; but yet to enjoy that light alone, while their Neighbors live in thick darkness, must make them more sensible of their priviledge. Distinguishing, separating Mercy affecteth more then any Mercy. If it should rain on our grounds alone; or the Sun shine upon our alone habitations; or the blessing of Heaven divide between our Flocks, and other mens, as between *Iacobs* and *Labans*; we should more feelingly acknowledge Mercy, then now, while we possess the same in common. Ordinarieness dulles our sense; and if Miracles were common, they would be slighted. If *Pharaoh* had passed as safely as *Israel*, the Red Sea would have been less remembered. If the first-born of *Egypt* had not been slain, the first-born of *Israel* had not been

S. 3.
3. It is the
Saints peculiar.

John 14. 22.
 Luke 4. 24, 25.
 26, 27.

* We shal there
 look upon
 them for ever,
 who here
 gazed on us
 for a time ;
 and the short
 fruit of cruel
 eyes behold-
 ing us in per-
 secution, shall
 be then re-
 compensated
 with our ever-
 lasting be-
 holding them
 (in their suf-
 ferings) Cy-
 rian. ad De-
 metrian. S. 21,
 page 330.

been the Lords peculiar. If the rest of the world had not been drowned, and the rest of *Sodom* and *Gomorrhah* burned, the saving of *Noah* had been no wonder, nor *Lots* deliverance so much talked of. The lower the weighty end of the ballance descends, the higher is the other lifted up; and the falling of one of the Sails of the Wind-Mill, is the occasion of the rising of the other. It would be no extenuation of the Mercies of the Saints here, if all the world were as holy as they; and the communication of their happiness is their greatest desire; yet it might perhaps dull their thankfulness, and differencing grace would not be known. But when one shall be enlightned, and another left in darkness; one reformed, and another by his lust enslaved; it makes them cry out with the Disciple, Lord what is it, that thou wilt reveal thy self to us, and not unto the world? When the Prophet shall be sent to one widow onely of all that were in *Samaria*, and to cleanse one *Naaman* of all the Lepers, the Mercy is more observable. O that will sure be a day of passionate sense on both sides, when two shall be in a Bed, and two in the field, the one taken, and the other forsaken. For a Christian who is conscious of his own undeserving, and ill-deserving, to see his companion in sin perish; his Neighbor, Kinsman, Father, Mother, Wife, Childe, for ever in Hell, while he is preferred among the blessed! To see other mens sins eternally plagued, while his are all pardoned! * To see those that were wont to sit with us in the same seat, and eat with us at the same table, and joyn with us in the same Duties, now to lie tormented in those flames, while we are triumphing in Divine Praises? That *Lot* must leave his sons in law in the flames of *Sodom*, and the wife of his bosom as a Monument of Divine vengeance, and escape with his two Daughters alone: Here is chusing, distinguishing Mercy! Therefore the Scripture seems to affirm, That as the damned souls shall from Hell see the Saints happiness to encrease their own torments; so shall the blessed from Heaven behold the wickeds misery, to the encrease of their own Joy. And as they looked on the dead bodies of Christs two Witnesses slain in their streets, and they that dwell on the Earth rejoyced over them and made merry; and as the wicked here behold the calamities of Gods people with gladness: so shall the Saints look down upon them in the Burning-Lake, and in the sense of their own happiness, and in the approbation of
 Gods

Gods just proceedings, they shall rejoyce and sing. *Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast thus judged: For they have shed the blood of Saints and Prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink, for they are worthy. Alleluja, Salvation, and Glory, and Honor, and Power to our God; for true and righteous are his judgements.* And as the command is over *Babylon*, so will it be over all the condemned souls; *Rejoyce over her, thou Heaven, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.* By this time the impenitent World will see a reason for the Saints singularity, while they were on Earth; and will be able to answer their own demands, why must you be more holy then your Neighbors? even because they would faine be more happy then their Neighbors. And why cannot you do as others, and live as the World about you? Even because they are full loth to speed as those others, or to be damned with the World about them. Sincere singularity in Holiness, is by this time known to be neither Hypocritie nor Folly. If to be singular in that Glory be so desirable, surely to be singular in godly living is not contemptible. As every one, of them now knows his own sore, and his own grief, so shall every one then feel his own Joy: and if they can now call Christ their own, and call God their own God, how much more then upon their full possession of him? For as he takes his people for his inheritance; so will he himself be the inheritance of his people for ever.

Rev. 11. 9, 10.

Rev. 16. 5, 6.

Rev. 19. 7, 2.

Rev. 18. 20.

2 Chro. 6. 29.

Psal. 67. 6. &

33. 12. & 78.

71. & 105.

SECT. IV.

A Fourth comfortable adjunct of this Rest is, that it is in the fellowship of the blessed Sains and Angels of God. Not so singular will the Christian be, as to be solitary. Though it be proper to the Saints only, yet is it common to all the Saints. For what is it, but an Association of blessed spirits in God? A Corporation of perfected Saints, whereof Christ is the Head? the Communion of Saints compleated? Nor doth this make those joyes to be therefore mediate, derived by creatures to us, as here: For all the lines may be drawn from the center, and not from each other, and yet their collocation make them more comely then one alone could be. Though the strings receive not their sound and sweetness from each other, yet their concurrence causeth that harmony which could not be by one alone. For those that have prayed, and

K

fasted,

§. 4.

4. It is a Rest
with Angels
and perfect
Saints.

*Verissimum
certe est, Deum
qui iussit sibi,
sufficere quos,
sanctis suis:*

*Qui hoc ve-
rum arbitra-
tur, eam sen-
tentiam am-
pletur o-
portet, sanctos
nihil amare ex-
tra Deum:*

*Amare quidem
illa à Deo,
amare illa que
sunt extra
Deum; sed*

*ita ut Amoris
illius Divina
Bonitas, non
ea que creatu-
rarum propria,
principium*

*fit. Qui secus
de sanctis ex-
istimant, &
satis esse cen-
sent eos Amare*

*quecumq, a-
mant, propter
Deum, et si
propter & ex-
tra Deum, inro-
gant illis non*

*mediocrem in-
juriam: Non
enim patiun-
tur Beatorum*

mentes totas in

*Deo quiescere & abscondi: Sed partim inde abstrahunt, aliquid earum extra Deum versari conten-
descentes. Gibeius lib. 2. cap. 27. §. 7. page 484.*

** Socrates Critoni vehementer suadenti ut si vitam ipse suam negligeret, certè liberis etiam-
num parvis & amicis ab ipso pendentibus se servaret incolumem: Liberi, inquit, Deo, qui
mibi eos dedit, curæ erunt: amicos hinc discedens inveniam, vobis aut similes aut etiam me-
liores, ne vestra quidem consuetudine diu cariturus, quandoquidem vos brevi eodem estis commi-
graturi. Erasapoth. lib. 3. ex Platone Zenop.*

fasted, and wept, and watcht, and waited together; now to joy and enjoy and praise together, methinks should much advance their pleasure. Whatsoever it will be upon the great change that will be wrought in our natures perfected; sure I am according to the present temperature of the most sanctified humane affections, it would affect exceedingly: And he who mentioneth the qualifications of our happiness, of purpose that our joy may be full, and maketh so oft mention of our consociation and conjunction in his praises, sure doth hereby intimate to us, that this will be some advantage to our joyes. Certain I am of this, Fellow-Christians, that as we have been together in the labour, duty, danger and distress; so shall we be in the great recompence and deliverance; and as we have been scorned and despised, so shall we be crowned and honoured together; and we who have gone through the day of sadness, shall enjoy together that day of gladness: and those who have been with us in persecution and prison, shall be with us also in that Palace of consolation. Can the wilful world say, *If our forefathers & friends be all in Hell, why we will venture there too? and may not the Christian say on better grounds, seeing my faithful friends are gone before me to Heaven, I am much the more willing to be there too. Oh the blessed day, Dear friends, when we that were wont to enquire together, and hear of heaven, and talk of heaven together, shall then live in heaven together! When we who are wont to complain to one another, and open our doubts to one another, and our fears whether ever we should come there or no, shall then rejoyce with one another, and triumph over those doubts and fears! when we who were wont formerly in private to meet together for mutual edification, shall now most publicly be conjoynd in the same consolation! Those same Disciples who were wont to meet in a private house for fear of the Jews, are now met in the Celestial habitations without fear: and as their fear then did cause them to shut the door against

their

their Enemies, so will Gods Justice shut it now. Oh when I look in the faces of the precious people of God, and believing think of this day, what a refreshing thought is it? shall we not there remember, think you, the pikes which we passed together here? our fellowship in duty and in sufferings? how oft our groans made as it were one sound, our conjunct tears but one stream, and our conjunct desires but one prayer? and now all our prayes shall make up one melody; and all our Churches one Church; and all our selves but one body? for we shall be one in Christ, even as he and the Father are one. Its true, we must be very carefull in this case, that in our thoughts we look not for that in the Saints which is alone in Christ, and that we give them nor his own prerogative; nor expect too great a part of our comfort in the fruition of them: we are prone enough to this kind of Idolatry. But yet he who Commands us so to love them now, will give us leave in the same subordination to himself to love them then, when himself hath made them much more lovely. And if we may love them, we shall surely rejoyce in them; for love and enjoyment cannot stand without an answerable Joy. If the fore-thoughts of sitting down with *Abraham, Isaac, Jacob*, and all the Prophets in the Kingdom of God, may be our lawful Joy; then how much more that real sight, and actual possession? It cannot chuse but be comfortable to me to think of that day, when I shall joyn with *Moses* in his song, with *David* in his Psalms of praise; and with all the redeemed in the song of the Lamb for ever: When we shall see *He-nock* walking with God; *Noah* enjoying the end of his singularity; *Joseph* of his integrity; *Job* of his patience; *Hezekiah* of his uprightness; and all the Saints the end of their Faith. || Will it be nothing conducive to the compleating of our comforts, to live eternally with *Peter, Paul, Austin, Chrysostom, Jerom, Wickliff, Luther, Zuinglius, Calvin, Beza, Bullinger, Zanchius, Pareus, Piscator, Camero?* with *Hooper, Bradford, Latimer, Glaver, Saunders, Philpos?* with *Reignolds, Whitaker, Cartwright, Brightman, Bayne, Bradshaw, Bolton, Ball, Hilderham, Pemble, Twisse, Ames, Preston, Sibbs?* *O felicem diem* (said old *Grynau*,) *quum ad illud animorum concilium proficiscar, & ex hac turba & Colluvione discedam!* O happy day when I shall depart out of this crowd and sink, and go to that same counsell of souls! I know that Christ is all in all, and that it is the presence of God that maketh Heaven to be

|| *Junius* writeth in his Life, of a man that so esteemed him, that he digged up a Turf of the ground where he stood and carryed it home: How then should we love the habitation of the Saints in Light? (By this example you may see how worshipping of Saints Reliques, Shrines, and Images, was brought in by honest zeal misguided.)

Heaven. But yet it much sweeteneth the thoughts of that place to me, to remember that there are such a multitude of my most dear and precious friends in Christ ; with whom I took sweet counsel, and with whom I went up to the house of God ; *who walked with me in the fear of God, and in integrity of their hearts* : in the face of whose conversations there was written the name of Christ ; whose sweet and sensible mention of his Excellencies hath made my heart to burn within me . To think of such a friend died at such a time, and such a one at another time ; such a precious Christian slain at such a fight, and such a one at such a fight (oh what a number of them could I name !) and that all these are entred into Rest ; and we shall surely go to them, but they shall not return to us. Its a Question with some, whether we shall know each other in Heaven or no ? Surely there shall no knowledge cease which now we have ; but only that which implyeth our imperfection . And what imperfection can this imply ? Nay our present knowledge shall be increased beyond belief : It shall indeed be done away, but as the light of the candle and stars is done away by the rising of the Sun ; which is more properly a doing away of our ignorance then of our knowledge ; indeed we shall not know each other after the flesh, nor by stature, voice, colour, complexion, visage, or outward shape ; if we had so known Christ, we should know him no more : not by parts and gifts of learning, nor titles of honour and worldly dignity ; nor by terms of affinity and consanguinity, nor benefits, nor such Relations ; not by youth, or age ; nor, I think, by sexe. But by the Image of Christ, and spiritual relation, and former Faithfulness in improving our Talents, beyond doubt, we shall know and be known. Nor is it only our old acquaintance : but all the Saints of all ages, whose faces in the flesh we never saw, whom we shall there both know and comfortably enjoy. *Luther* in his last sickness being asked his iudgement whether we shall know one another in Heaven, answered thus : *Quid accidit Adam? nunquam ille viderat Evam, &c. i. e.* How was it with *Adam* ? He had never seen *Eve* : yet he asketh not who she was, or whence she came, but saith, she is flesh of my flesh, and bone of my bone. And how knew he that ? Why, being full of the Holy Ghost, and indued with the true knowledge of God he so pronounced. After the same sort shall we be renewed by Christ in another life, and shall know our parents, wives, children, &c. much more perfectly then *Adam* did then

2 Cor. 5. 16.

Melchi. Adam
in vita Luth-
ri.

then know *Eve*. Yea, and Angels as well as Saints, will be our blessed acquaintance and sweet associates. We have every one now our own Angels, there beholding our Fathers face : And those who now are willingly ministering Spirits for our good, will willingly then be our companions in joy for the perfecting of our good : And they who had such joy in heaven for our conversion, will gladly rejoyce with us in our glorification. I think Christian, this will be a more honorable assembly then you ever here beheld : and a more happy society then you were ever of before. Surely *Brook*, and *Pim*, and *Hambden*, and *White*, &c. are now members of a more knowing, unerring, well ordered, right aiming, self denying, unanimous, honorable, Triumphant Senate, then this from whence they were taken is, or ever Parliament will be. It is better be door-keeper to that Assembly, whither *Twisse*, &c. are translated, then to have continued here the Moderator of this. That is the true *Parliamentum Bonum*, the blessed Parliament, and that is the only Church that cannot erre. Then we shall truly say as *David*, I am a companion of all them that fear thee : when we are come to Mount *Sion*, and to the City of the living God, the Heavenly *Jerusalem*, and to an innumerable company of Angels: to the General Assembly and Church of the first-born, which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the Spirits of Just men made perfect, and to *Iesus* the Mediator of the new Covenant, and to the blood of Sprinkling; We are come thither already in respect of title, and of earnest and first fruits ; but we shall then come into the full possession. O Beloved, if it be a happiness to live with the Saints in their imperfection, when they have sin to embitter, as well as holiness to sweeten their society ; what will it be to live with them in their perfection, where Saints are wholly and only Saints ? If it be a delight to hear them pray or preach ; what will it be to hear them praise ? If we thought our selves in the Suburbs of Heaven, when we heard them set forth the beauty of our Lord, and speak of the excellencies of the Kingdom ; what a day will it be, when we shall joyn with them in praises to our Lord, in, and for that Kingdom ! Now we have corruption, and they have corruption ; and we are apter to set awork each others corruption, then our Graces ; and so lose the benefit of their company while we do enjoy it, because we know not how to make use of a Saint : But then it will

Acts 15.
Mat. 18. 10.
Luke 16. 12.
Luke 19. 10.
Heb. 1. 7, &c.

Psal. 119. 63.

Heb. 12. 22,
23, 24.

not be so. Now we spend many an hour which might be profitable, in a dull silent looking on each other, or else in vain and common conference: But then it will not be so. Now the best do know but in part, and therefore can instruct and help us but in part: But then we shall with them make up one perfect man. So then I conclude, This is one singular excellency of the Rest of Heaven, *That we are fellow citizens With the Saints, and of the household of God, Eph. 2, 19.*

SECT. V.

Firstly, another excellent property of our Rest will be, That the Joys of it are immediately from God. Nor doth this contradict the former, as I have before made plain. Whether Christ (who is God as well as man) shall be the Conveyor of all from the Divine Nature to us; And whether the giving up the Kingdom to the Father, do imply the ceasing of the Mediators Office? And consequently, the laying aside of the humane Nature? (though I believe the Negative in these last, yet) are Questions which I will not now attempt to handle. But this is sure; we shall see God face to face; and stand continually in his presence; and consequently derive our life and comfort immediately from him. Whether God will make use of any Creatures for our service then? or if any, of what Creatures? and what use? is more then I yet know. It seems by that *Rom. 8, 21.* that the Creature shall have a day of Deliverance, and that into the glorious Liberty of the sons of God: But whether this before, or at the great and full Deliverance? or whether to endure to Eternity? or to what particular employment they shall be continued? are Questions yet too hard for me. When God speaks them plainer, and mine understanding is made clearer, then I may know these. But its certain that at least, our most and great Joys will be immediate, if not all. Now we have nothing at all immediately; but at the second, or third, or fourth, or fifth hand; or how many, who knows? From the Earth, from Man, from Sun and Moon, from the influence of the Planets, from the ministrations of Angels, and from the Spi-

S. 5.
5. It is Immediate from God, and in him.

Quamquam enim sistendo in gradu nature, creatura, rationalis pre-
sertim, habeat ordinem ad Deum, possitque illum & nosse & amare, non nisi tamen in Creatura id potest. Amat Deum: sed quem cognoscit, & ut illi per lumen nature proponitur, cognoscit autem illum

duntaxat in creaturis 3. tum in seipsa tum in aliis. At in ordine Gratia, novit Deum ut in se est, & illi Immediate & non per creaturas unitur, unde procedit ejus Immobilitas sive Immutabilitas & beata aternitas, quam perfectam & integram habet in statu Gloria: cum alioqui creatura omnes in propria quoque specie, proprioque ordine sunt mobiles possuntque deficere, &c. Ut. Gileus: libi 2. de Libert. Dei. cap. 27. S. 11. page 487.

rit,

rit, and Christ; and doubtless the farther the Stream runs from the Fountain, the more impure it is. It gathers some defilement from every unclean Channel it passeth through. Though it favors not in the hand of Angels, of the imperfection of sinners, yet it doth of the imperfection of Creatures; and as it comes from man, it favors of both. How quick and piercing is the Word in it self? Yet many times it never enters, being managed by a feeble Arm. O what weight and worth is there in every passage of the blessed Gospel? Enough, one would think, to enter and force the dullest Soul, and wholly possess its thoughts and affections; and yet how oft doth it fall as water upon a stone? And how easily can our hearers sleep out a Sermon time! and much, because these words of Life do die in the delivery, and the Fruit of our Conception is almost Still born. Our peoples Spirits remain congealed, while we who are entrusted with the Word that should melt them, do suffer it to freeze between our Lips. We speak indeed of Soul-concerning Truths, and set before them Life and Death; But it is with such self-seeking affectation, and in such a lazy, formal, customary strain, (like the pace the *Spaniard* rides) that the people little think we are in good sadness, or that our Hearts do mean as our Tongues do speak. I have heard of some Tongues that can lick a coal of fire till it be cold. I fear these Tongues are in most of our Mouths, and that the Breath that is given us to blow up this fire, till it flame in our Peoples Souls, is rather used to blow it out. Such Preaching is it that hath brought the most to hear Sermons, as they say their Creed and *Pater Nosters*, even as a few good words of course. How many a cold and mean Sermon, that yet contains most precious Truths? The things of God which we handle are Divine; but our manner of Handling too humane: And there's little or none that ever we touch, but we leave the print of our fingers behind us; but if God should speak this Word himself, it would be a piercing, melting Word indeed. How full of comfort are the Gospel Promises? yet do we oft so heartlessly declare them, that the broken, bleeding-hearted Saints, are much deprived of their Joys. Christ is indeed a precious Pearl, but oft held forth in Leprous hands: And thus do we disgrace the Riches of the Gospel, when it is the Work of our Calling to make it honourable in the eyes of men; and we dim the glory of that Jewel, by our dull and low expressions, and dunghil conversati-

ons, whose lustre we do pretend to discover; while the hearers judge of it by our expressions, and not its proper, genuine worth. The truth is, the best of men do apprehend but little of what God in his Word expresseth, and what they do apprehend, they are unable to utter. Humane language is not so copious as the hearts conceivings are; and what we possibly might declare, yet through our own unbelief, stupidity, laziness, and other corruptions, we usually fail in; and what we do declare, yet the darkness of our peoples understandings, and the sad senselessness of their hearts, doth usually shut out, and make void. So that as all the works of God are perfect in their season, as he is perfect; so are all the works of man, as himself, imperfect: And those which God performeth by the hand of man, will too much savour of the instrument. If an Angel from heaven should preach the Gospel, yet could he not deliver it according to its glory; much less we who never saw what they have seen, and keep this Treasure in Earthen Vessels. The comforts that flow through Sermons, through Sacraments, through Reading, and Company, and Conference, and creatures, are but half comforts; and the Life that comes by these, is but a half life, in comparison of those which the Almighty shall speak with his own mouth, and reach forth to us with his own hand. The Christian knows by experience now, that his most immediate Joys are his sweetest Joys; which have least of man, and are most directly from the Spirit. That's one reason, as I conceive, why Christians who are much in secret prayer, and in meditation and contemplation (rather than they who are more in hearing, reading and conference) are men of greatest life and joy; because they are nearer the Well-head, and have all more immediately from God himself. And that I conceive the reason also, why we are more undisposed to those secret duties, and can easier bring our hearts to hear, and read, and confer, than to secret Prayer, self-examination, and Meditation; because in the former is more of man, and in these we approach the Lord alone, and our Natures draw back from the most spiritual and fruitful Duties. Not that we should therefore cast off the other, and neglect any Ordinance of God: To live above them while we use them, is the way of a Christian. But so to live above Ordinances, as to live without them, is to live without the compass of the Gospel Lines, and so without the Government of Christ. Let such beware, least while they

they would be higher then Christians, they prove in the end lower then men. We are not yet come to the time and state where we shall have all from Gods immediate hand. As God hath made all Creatures, and instituted all Ordinances for us; so will he continue our need of all. We must yet be contented with Love-tokens from him, till we come to receive our All in him. We must be thankful if *Joseph* sustain our lives, by relieving us in our Famine with his Provisions, till we come to see his own face. There's joy in these remote receivings; but the fulness is in his own presence. O Christians, you will then know the difference betwixt the Creature and Creator, and the content that each of them affords. We shall then have light without a Candle; and a perpetual day without the Sun: *For the City hath no need of the Sun, neither of the Moon to shine in it; for the glory of God doth lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof, Rev. 21. 23.* Nay, *There shall be no night there, and they need no candle, nor light of the Sun, for the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reign for ever and ever, Rev. 22. 5.* We shall then have rest without sleep, and be kept from cold without our cloathing, and need no Fig-leaves to hide our shame: For God will be our Rest, and Christ our cloathing, and shame and sin will cease together. We shall then have health without Physick, and strength without the use of food; for the Lord God will be our strength, and the light of his countenance will be health to our souls, and marrow to our bones. We shall then (and never till then) have enlightened understandings without Scripture, and be governed without a written Law: For the Lord will perfect his Law in our hearts, and we shall be all perfectly taught of God: his own will shall be our Law, and his own face shall be our light for ever. Then shall we have joy, which we drew not from the promise, nor was fetcht us home by Faith or Hope: Beholding and possessing will exclude the most of these. We shall then have Communion without Sacraments, when Christ shall drink with us of the fruit of the Vine new, that is, Refresh us with the comforting Wine of immediate fruition, in the Kingdom of his Father. To have necessities, but no supply, is the case of them in Hell: to have necessity supplied by the means of Creatures, is the case of us on Earth; to have necessity supplied immediately from God, is the case of the Saints in Heaven: to have no necessity at all, is the prerogative of God himself. The more of God is seen and received,

Gen 44. 12.

ceived with, and by the means, and Creature here, the nearer is our state like that in glory. In a word, We have now our Mercies, as *Benjamin* had *Josephs* Cup; we find them at a distance from God, and scarcely know from whence they come, and understand not the good will intended in them; but are oft ready to fear they come in wrath, and think they will but work our ruine. But when we shall feed at *Josephs* own house, yea, receive our portion from his own hand; when he shall fully unbowel his love unto us, and take us to dwell in *Goshen* by him; when we shall live in our Fathers house and presence, and God shall be All, and in All; then are we indeed at home in Rest.

SECT. VI.

§. 6.

6. It will be a
seasonable
Rest.

Mark 12 2.

Luke 20. 10.

* Psalm 1. 3.

Isaiah 50. 4.

Gal. 6. 9.

Jer. 5. 4.

and 33. 20.

Exod. 12. 40,

41.

Jer. 8. 7.

Sixthly. Again, a further excellency is this: It will be unto us a seasonable Rest. He that expecteth the fruit of his Vineyard in season, and maketh his people as Trees planted by the waters, fruitful in their season; he will also give them the Crown in season. He that will have the words of Joy spoken to the weary in season, will sure cause that time of Joy to appear in the meekest season. And they who knew the season of Grace, and did repent and believe in season, shall also if they faint not, reap in season. If God will not miss the season of common Mercies, even to his enemies; but will give both the former and latter rain in their season; and the appointed weeks of the Harvest in its season, and by an inviolable Covenant hath established day and night in their seasons: Then sure the Harvest of the Saints, and their day of gladness shall not miss its season. Doubtless he that would not stay a day longer then his Promise, but brought *Israel* out of *Egypt* that self-same day that the 430. years were expired; neither will he fail of one day or hour of the fittest season for his peoples glory. And as Christ failed not to come in the fulness of time, even then when *Daniel* and others had foretold his coming; so in the fulness and fitness of time will his second coming be. He that hath given the *Stork*, the *Crane*, the *Swallow*, to know their appointed time, will surely keep his time appointed. When we have had in this world a long night of sad darkness, will not the day-breaking, and the arising of the Sun of Righteousness be then seasonable? when we have endured a hard Winter in this cold Climate,

Climate, will not the reviving Spring be then seasonable? When we have (as *Paul*) sailed slowly many days, and much time spent, and sailing now grown more dangerous; and when neither Sun nor Stars in many days appear, and no small tempest lieth on us, and all hope that we shall be saved, is almost taken away, do you think the Haven of Rest is not then seasonable? When we have passed a long and tedious Journey, and that through no small dangers; is not Home then seasonable? When we have had a long and perilous War, and have lived in the midst of furious Enemies, and have been forced to stand on a perpetual watch, and received from them many a wound; would not a Peace with Victory be now seasonable? When we have been captivated in many years imprisonment, and insulted over by scornful foes, and suffered many pinching wants, and hardly enjoyed bare necessities; would not a full deliverance to a most plentiful State, even from this Prison to a Throne, be now seasonable? Surely, a man would think, who looks upon the face of the World, that Rest should to all men seem seasonable. Some of us are languishing under continual weakness, and groaning under most grievous pains, crying in the morning, VVould God it were evening, and in the evening, VVould God it were morning; weary of going, weary of sitting, weary of standing, weary of lying, weary of eating, of speaking, of waking, weary of our very friends, weary of our selves: O, how oft hath this been mine own case; and is not Rest yet seasonable? Some are complaining under the pressure of the times; weary of their Taxes, weary of their Quartering, weary of Plunderings, weary of their fears and dangers, weary of their poverty and wants; and is not Rest yet seasonable? VVhither can you go, or into what company can you come, where the voyce of complaining doth not shew, that men live in a continual weariness? but especially the Saints, who are most weary of that which the world cannot feel. VVhat godly society almost can you fall into, but you shall hear by their moans that somewhat aileth them? some weary of a blind mind, doubting concerning the way they walk in, unsettled in almost all their thoughts; some weary of a hard heart, some of a proud, some of a passionate, and some of all these, and much more: some weary of their daily doubts, and fears concerning their spiritual estate; and some of the want of spiritual Joys, and some of the sense of Gods wrath; and

Daniel 6. 19.
etc.

is not Rest now seasonable? VVhen a poor Christian hath desired, and prayed, and waited for deliverance many a year, is it not then seasonable? VVhen he is ready almost to give up, and saith, I am afraid I shall not reach the end, and that my faith and patience will scarce hold out; is not this a fit season for Rest? If it were to Joseph a seasonable message, which called him from the Prison to Pharaohs Court: Or if the return of his *Benjamin*, the tidings that Joseph was yet alive, and the sight of the Chariots which should convoy him to Egypt, were seasonable for the Reviving of *Jacobs* Spirits; then methinks, the message for a release from the flesh, and our convoy to Christ, should be a seasonable and welcome message. If the voice of the King were seasonable to *Daniel*, early in the morning calling him from his Den, that he might advance him to more then former dignity; then methinks that morning voice of Christ our King, calling us from our terrors among Lions, to possess his Rest among his Saints, should be to us a very seasonable voice. VVill not *Canaan* be seasonable after so many years travel, and that through a hazardous and grievous VVilderness? Indeed to the world its never in season: they are already at their own home; and have what they most desire: they are not weary of their present state; the Saints sorrow is their Joy; and the Saints weariness is their Rest; Their weary day is coming, where there is no more expectation of Rest: But for the thirsty soul to enjoy the fountain, and the hungry to be filled with the bread of life, and the naked to be cloathed from above, for the children to come to their Fathers house, and the dis-joynd members, to be conjoynd with their Head; methinks this should be seldom unseasonable. VVhen the Atheistical world began to insult, and question the truth of Scripture-Promises, and ask us, VVhere is now your God? where is your long-lookt for glory? where is the promise of your Lords coming? O, how seasonable then, to convince these unbelievers, to silence these scoffers, to comfort the dejected, waiting believer, will the appearing of our Lord be? we are oft grudging now, that we have not a greater share of comforts; that our deliverances are not more speedy and eminent; that the world prospers more then we; that our prayers are not presently answered; not considering, that our portion is kept to a fitter season; that these are not always VVinter fruits, but when Summer comes we shall have our Harvest. VVe grudge that we do not finde a *Canaan*

in the Wildernes; or Cities of Rest in Noahs Ark; and the songs of Sion in a strange Land; that we have not a harbor in the main Ocean; or finde not our home in the middle way; and are not crowned in the midst of the fight; and have not our Rest in the heat of the day, and have not our inheritance before we are at age; and have not Heaven, before we leave the Earth; and would not all this be very unseasonable? I confesse in regard of the Churches service, the removing of the Saints may sometimes appear to us unseasonable; therefore doth God use it as a Judgement, & therefore the Church hath ever prayed hard before they would part with them, and greatly laid to heart their loss; therefore are the great mournings at the Saints departures, and the sad hearts that accompany them to their graves; but this is not especially for the departed, but for themselves and ther Children, as Christ bid the weeping women; Therefore also it is that the Saints in danger of death, have oft begged for their lives, with that Argument; *What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the Pit?* Psal. 30. 9. *Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? Shall the dead arise and praise thee? Shall thy loving kindnes be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction? Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?* Psal. 88. 10. *for in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?* Psal. 6. 5. And this was it that brought Paul to a streight, because he knew it was better for the Church that he should remain here. I must confesse it is one of my saddest thoughts, to reckon up the usefull instruments, whom God hath lately called out of his Vineyard, when the Loyterers are many, and the Harvest great, and very many Congregations desolate, and the people as sheep without shepherds; and yet the labourers called from their work, especially when a door of Liberty and opportunity is open; we cannot but lament so sore a judgement, and think the removal in regard of the Church unseasonable; I know I speak but your own thoughts; and you are too ready to overrun me in application; * I fear you are too sensible of what I speak

* These words were written by the Author to his friends and congregation, who could then discern no probability

of his much longer surviving. *Postea enim Affectione Hypochondriacâ innume-abilibus ferè stipata Symptomatibus per annos 14. laborasset, in longam tantum & inexpugnabilem incidit debilitatem & contabescitiam, & demum in Nervum Hemorrhagiam, ad lib. 3. & inde in Atrophiam, prodeploratâ a Medicis perisissimis relictus est. In qua tamen Atrophia ex immensa Dei bonitate debili adhibe supervivuit: Modis etiam postea mirabilibus ex crisi saucibus sapius et. pius.*

and

and therefore am loth to stir in your sore. I perceive you in the posture of the *Ephesian* Elders, and had rather abate the violence of your passions; our applications are quicker about our sufferings than our sins; and we will quicker say, This loss is mine, than This fault is mine. But O consider my dear friends, hath God any need of such a worm as I? cannot he a 1000 wayes supply your wants? you know when your case was worse, and yet he provided; hath he work to do, and will he not find instruments? And though you see not for the present where they should be had, they are never the further off for that. Where was the world before the creation? and where was the promised seed, when *Isaac* lay on the Altar? Where was the Land of Promise, when *Israels* burden was increased? or when all the old stock save only two were consumed in the Wilderness? Where was *Dauids* Kingdom when he was hunted in the Wilderness? or the Glory of Christs Kingdom when he was in the Grave? or when he first sent his 12. Apostles? How suddenly did the number of Labourers encrease immediately upon the Reformation by *Luther*? and how soon were the rooms of those filled up, whom the rage of the Papists had sacrificed in the flames? Have you not lately seen so many difficulties overcome, and so many improbable works accomplished, that might silence unbelief, one would think, for ever? But if all this do not quiet you (for sorrow and discontent are unruly passions) yet at least remember this; suppose the worst you fear should happen, yet shall it be well with all the Saints; your own turns will shortly come; and we shall all be hous'd with Christ together, where you will want your Ministers and friends no more. And for the poor world which is left behind, whose unregenerate state causeth your grief; why consider; shall man pretend to be more merciful then God? Hath not he more interest then we, both in the Church and in the world? and more bowels of compassion to commiserate their distress? There is a season for Judgement as well as for mercy: and if he will have the most of men to perish for their sin, and to suffer the eternal tormenting flames, must we question his goodness or manifest our dislike of the severity of his judgements? I confess we cannot but bleed over our desolate congregations; and that it ill beseems us to make light of Gods indignation: but yet we should (as *Aaron* when his sons were slain) hold our peace, and be silent, because it is the Lords doing: And say as

David

David, If I (and his people) shall finde favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, and shew me them, and his Habitation : But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee ; behold, here am I, let him do with me as seemeth good unto him. I conclude then, that whatsoever it is to those that are left-behinde, yet the Saints departure to themselves is usually seasonable. I say usually ; because I know that a very Saint may have a death in *some respect unseasonable, though it do translate him into this Rest. He may dye in Judgement, as good *Josiah* ; he may die for his sin : For the abuse of the Sacrament many were weak and sickly, and many fallen asleep, even of those who were thus Judged and chastened by God, that they might not be condemned with the world ; He may die by the hand of publike Justice ; or die in a way of publike scandal ; He may die in a weak degree of grace, and consequently have a less degree of glory. He may die in smaller improvements of his talents, and so be Ruler but of few Cities. The best Wheat may be cut down before its ripe ; Therefore it is promised to the Righteous as a blessing, that they shall be brought as a shock of Corn into the Barn in season. Nay its possible he may die by his own hands ; Though some Divines think such Doctrine not fit to be taught, lest it encourage the tempted to commit the same sin ; but God hath left preservatives enough against sin, without our devising more of our own ; neither hath he need of our lie to his glory. He hath fixed that principle so deep in Nature, that all should endeavor their own preservation ; that I never knew any whose understanding was not crazed or lost, much subject to that sin ; even most of the Melancholy are more fearful to die then other men. And this terror is preservative enough of that kinde, That such committing of a hainous known Sin, is a sad sign, where there is the free use of Reason ; That therefore they make their Salvation more questionable ; That they die most woful scandals to the Church ; That however, the sin it self should make the godly to abhor it, were there no such danger or scandal attending it, &c. But to exclude from salvation all those poor creatures, who in Feavers, Phrensies, Madnes, Melancholy, &c. shall commit this sin, is a way of prevention which Scripture reacheth not, and too uncomfortable to the friends of the deceased. The common argument which they urge, drawn from the necessity of a particular repentance, for every particular known sin ;

2 Sam. 15. 25,
26.

* *Secundum
quid.*

1 Cor. 11. 30,
32.

Luke 19. 17,
18, 19.

Job 5. 26.

Mr Capell. of
Temptat.

fin ;

* *Secundum
quid.*

S. 7.
7. It will be
a Rest suitable.

1. To our
Natures.

sin; as it is not universally true, so, were it granted, it would exclude from salvation all men breathing; For there was never any man (save Christ) who died not in some particular sin, either of Commission, or Omission, great or small, which he hath no more time to repent of, when the sinner in Question; but yet, this may well be called * untimely death: But in the ordinary course of Gods dealings, you may easily observe, that he purposely maketh his peoples last hour in this life, to be of all other to the flesh most bitter, and to the Spirit most sweet; and that they who feared death through the most of their lives, yet at last are more willing of it then ever; and all to make their Rest more seasonable. Bread and drink are always good; but at such a time as *Samarita's* siege, to have plenty of food instead of Doves dung, in one nights space; or in such a thirst as *Ishmaels* or *Sampsons*, to have supply of water by miracle in a moment, these are seasonable. So this Rest is always good to the Saints, and usually also is most seasonable Rest.

SECT. VII.

Seventhly, A further excellency of this Rest is this; as it will be a seasonable, so a suitable Rest: Suited. 1. To the Natures. 2. To the desires. 3. To the necessities of the Saints.

1. To their Natures. If suitableness concur not with excellency, the best things may be bad to us; For it is that which makes things good in themselves to be good to us. In our choice of friends we oft pass by the more excellent, to chuse the more suitable. Every good agrees not with every nature. To live in a free and open air, under the warming Rays of the Sun, is excellent to man, because suitable; But the fish which is of another nature, doth rather chuse another element; and that which is to us so excellent, would quickly be to it destructive. The choicest dainties which we feed upon our selves, would be to our Beasts as an unpleasing, so an insufficient sustenance. The Iron which the *Ostrich* well digests, would be but hard food for man; Even among men, contrary appetites delight in contrary objects. You know the Proverb, One mans meat, is another mans poyson. Now here is suitableness and excellency conjoyned. The new nature of the Saints doth suit their Spirits to this Rest; And indeed their holines is nothing else but a spark taken from this Element,

Element, and by the Spirit of Christ kindled in their hearts, the flame whereof as mindful of its own Divine original, doth ever mount the soul aloft, and tend to the place from whence it comes: It worketh towards its own Center, and makes us Restless, till there we Rest. Gold and earthly Glory, temporal Crowns and Kingdoms could not make a rest for Saints. As they were not Redeemed with so low a price, so neither are they endued with so low a nature. These might be a portion for lower spirits, and fit those whose natures they suit with; but so they cannot a Saint-like nature. As God will have from them a Spiritual Worship, suitable to his own Spiritual Being; so will he provide them a spiritual Rest, suitable to his peoples spiritual nature. As Spirits have not fleshly substances, so neither delight they in fleshly pleasures: These are too gross and vile for them. When carnal persons think of Heaven, their conceivings of it are also carnal; and their notions answerable to their own natures: And were it possible for such to enjoy it, it would sure be their trouble, and not their Rest, because so contrary to their dispositions. A Heaven of good-fellowship, of wine and wantonness, of gluttony and all voluptuousness, would far better please them, as being more agreeing to their natures. But a heaven of the knowledge of God, and his Christ; a delightful complacency in that mutual love; an everlasting rejoycing in the fruition of our God; a perpetual singing of his high praises; this is a heaven for a Saint, a spiritual Rest, suitable to a spiritual nature. Then, dear friends, we shall live in our own element. We are now as the fish in some small vessel of water, that hath onely so much as will keep him alive; but what is that to the full Ocean? we have a little Air let into us, to afford us breathing; but what is that to the sweet and fresh gales upon Mount *Sion*? we have a beam of the Sun to lighten our darkness, and a warm Ray to keep us from freezing; but then we shall live in its light, and be revived by its heat for ever. O Blessed be that hand which fetcht a coal, and kindled a fire in our dead hearts, from that same Altar, where we must offer our Sacrifice everlastingly. To be lockt up in Gold and in Pearl, would be but a wealthy starving; to have our Tables with Plate and ornament richly furnished without meat, is but to be richly famished; to be lifted up with humane applause, is but a very airy felicity; to be advanced to the Sovereignty of all the Earth, would be but to

1 Peter 2, 18,
23.

wear a crown of Thorns; to be filled with the knowledge of Arts and Sciences, would be but to further the conviction of our unhappines: But to have a nature like God, his very Image, holy as he is holy, and to have God himself to be our happiness, how well do these agree? Whether that in 2 Pet. 1. 4. be meant (as is commonly understood) of our own inherent renewed nature, figuratively called *Divine*, or rather of *Christs Divine Nature* without us, properly so called; whereof we are also relatively made partakers, I know not: But certainly were not our own in some sort Divine, the enjoyment of the true Divine Nature could not be to us a suitable Rest.

2 To our
Desires.

Gal. 5. 24.

2. It is suitable also to the desires of the Saints: For such as their natures, such be their desires; and such as their desires, such will be their Rest. Indeed, we have now a mixed Nature; and from contrary principles, do arise contrary desires: As they are flesh, they have desires of flesh; and as they are sinful, so they have sinful desires. Perhaps they could be too willing whilst these are stirring, to have delights, and riches, and honor, and sin it self. But these are not prevailing Desires, nor such as in their deliberate choyce they will stand to; therefore is it not they, but sin and flesh. These are not the desires that this Rest is suited to, for they will not accompany them to their Rest. To provide contents to satisfy these, were to provide food for them that are dead. *For they that are in Christ, have crucified the flesh, with the affections and lusts thereof.* But it is the Desires of our renewed Nature, and those which the Christian will ordinarily own, which this Rest is suited to. Whilst our desires remain corrupted and misguided, it is a far greater Mercy to deny them, yea, to destroy them, then to satisfy them: But those which are Spiritual, are of his own planting, and he will surely water them, and give the increase. Is it so great a work to raise them in us; and shall they after all this, vanish and fail? To send the word and Spirit, Mercies and Judgements, to raise the sinners desires from the Creature to God, and then to suffer them so raised, all to perish without success; this were to multiply the Creatures misery: And then were the work of Sanctification, a designed preparative to our torment and Tantalizing; but no way conducive to our happy Rest. He quickned our hungering and thirst for Righteousness, that he might make us happy in a full satisfaction. Christian, this

is a Rest after thine own heart ; it containeth all that thy heart can wish ; that which thou longest for, prayest for, labourest for, there thou shalt find it all. Thou hadst rather have God in Christ, then all the world ; why there thou shalt have him. O what wouldst thou not give for assurance of his love ? why there thou shalt have assurance beyond suspicion ; Nay , thy desires cannot now extend to the height of what thou shalt there obtain. Was it not an high favour of God to *Solomon*, to promise to give him whatsoever he would ask ? why every Christian hath such a promise. Desire what thou canst; and ask what thou wilt as a Christian, and it shall be given thee; not only to half of the Kingdom, but to the enjoyment both of Kingdom and King. This is a life of desire and prayer ; but that is a life of satisfaction and enjoyment. O therefore, that we were but so wise, as to limit those desires which we know should not be satisfied; and those which we know not whether or no they will be satisfied ; and especially those which we know should not be satisfied ; and to keep up continually in heat and life, those desires which we are sure shall have full satisfaction. And O that sinners would also consider, That seeing God will not give them a felicity sutable to their sensual desires, it is therefore their wisdom, to endeavor for desires sutable to the true felicity, and to direct their Ship to the right Harbour, seeing they cannot bring the Harbour to their Ship.

3. This Rest is very sutable to the Saints necessities also, as well as to their natures and desires. It contains whatsoever they truly wanted ; not supplying them with the gross created comforts, which now they are forced to make use of; which like *Sauls* Armor on *David*, are more burden then benefit. But they shall there have the benefit without the burden ; and the pure Spirits extracted (as it were) shall make up their Cordial, without the mixture of any drossie or earthly substance. It was Christ, and perfect Holiness, which they most needed, and with these shall they here be principally supplied. Their other necessities are far better removed, then supplied in the present carnal way. It is better to have no need of meat, and drink, and cloathing, and creatures, then to have both the need and the Creature continued. Their Plaster wil be fitted to the quality of the sore. The Rain which *Elias* prayer procured, was not more seasonable after the

3. To our necessities.

Luke 8. 43.

Mark 5. 25.

three years drought, then this Rest will be to this thirsty Soul. It will be with us, as with the diseased man, who had lien at the waters, and continued diseased thirty eight years, when Christ did fully cure him in a moment; or with the woman, who having had the issue of blood, and spent all she had upon Physicians, and suffered the space of twelve years, was healed by one touch of Christ. So when we have lien at Ordinances, and Duties, and Creatures, all our life time, and spent all, and suffered much, we shall have all done by Christ in a moment. But we shall see more of this under the next head.

SECT. VIII.

§. 8.
8. It will be a perfect Rest;
1. In the sincerity of it.

Eighthly, Another excellency of our Rest will be this, That it will be absolutely perfect and compleat; and this both in the sincerity and universality of it. We shall then have Joy without sorrow, and rest without weariness: As there is no mixture of our corruption with our Graces, so no mixture of sufferings with our solace: there is none of those waves in that Harbor, which now so toss us up and down: We are now sometime at the Gates of Heaven, and presently almost as low as Hell; we wonder at those changes of Providence toward us, being scarcely two days together in a like condition. To day we are well, and conclude the bitterness of death is past; to morrow sick, and conclude we shall shortly perish by our distempers; to day in esteem, to morrow in disgrace; to day we have friends, to morrow none; to day in gladness, to morrow in sadness; nay, we have Wine and Vinegar in the same Cup, and our pleasantest Food hath a taste of the Gall. If Revelations should raise us to the third Heaven, the messenger of Satan must presently buffet us, and the prick in the flesh will fetch us down: But there is none of this unconstancy, nor mixtures in Heaven. If perfect Love cast out fear, then perfect Joy must needs cast out sorrow; and perfect happiness exclude all the reliques of misery. There will be an universal perfecting of all our parts and powers, and an universal removal of all our evils. And though the positive part be the sweetest, and that

1 Cor. 12. 7.

1 John 4. 18.
2. In the Universality of it.
1. In regard of good enjoyed.

which

which draws the other after it, even as the rising of the Sun excludes the darkness; yet is not the negative part to be slighted, even our freedom from so many and great Calamities. Let us therefore look over these more punctually, and see what it is that we shall there Rest from. In general, It is from all evil. Particularly, first, from the evil of Sin; secondly, and of suffering.

First, It excludeth nothing more directly then sin; whether original, and of Nature; or actual, and of Conversation: For there entereth nothing that defileth, nor that worketh abomination, nor that maketh a lye; when they are there, the Saints are Saints indeed. He that will wash them with his heart blood, rather then suffer them to enter unclean, will now perfectly see to that; he who hath undertaken to present them to his Father, *not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but perfectly holy, and without blemish*; will now most certainly perform his undertaking. What need Christ at all to have died, if Heaven could have contained imperfect souls? For to this end came he into the world, that he might put away the works of the devil. His blood and Spirit have not done all this, to leave us after all defiled. For what communion hath light with darkness? and what fellowship hath Christ with Belial? He that hath prepared for sin the torments of Hell, will never admit it into the Blessedness of Heaven. Therefore Christian, never fear this; If thou be once in Heaven, thou shalt sin no more. Is not this glad news to thee, who hast prayed, and watched and laboured against it so long? I know if it were offered to thy choice, thou wouldst rather chuse to be freed from sin, then to be made heir of all the World. Why wait till then, and thou shalt have thy desire: That hard heart, those vile thoughts, which did lie down and rise with thee, which did accompany thee to every duty, which thou couldst no more leave behind thee, then leave thy self behind thee, shall now be left behind for ever. They might accompany thee to death, but they cannot proceed a step further. Thy understanding shall never more be troubled with darkness: Ignorance and Error are inconsistent with this Light. Now thou walkest like a man in the twilight, ever afraid of being out of the way: Thou seest so many Religions in the World, that thou fearest thy one cannot be onely the right

2. In regard of the evils we shall be freed from.

1. We shall Rest from sin.
Rev 21. 27.

Eph 5. 27.

1 John 3. 8.

2 Cor. 6. 14.

1. From sin in the understanding.

* If a man should defer his Study of any Art or Science till the Writers thereof did fully, and unitedly consent, it would be as vain a thing, as if a man did purpose his journey from London to York, but should make a vow not to set forward till all the Clocks in London strike together. Fulbeck's Directions to study the Law, page 26.
The Writers in all Sciences differ, nor

from the uncertainty of the Sciences, but their own imperfections; yea, in History, which reporteth matter of Fact. Livy against Polybius, Plutarch against Livy, Sigonius against Plutarch, Zepherinus against Dio. whom he interpreteth and abridgeth. *Non est litigiosa Juris Scientia, sed Ignorantia.* Cicero de Finibus, lib. 2. The best and most grave Man will confess, That he is ignorant of many things, saith Cicero. *Tuscul.* 3. Solon was not ashamed to say, That in his old age he was a Learner. And Julianus the Lawyer said, That when he had one foot in the Grave, yet he would have the other in the School.

† *Arrogantius loquor quam verius, si vel nunc dico me ad perfectionem sine ulla errore scribendi jam in ista etate venisse.* August. de bono persever. c. 21. vide plurima talia, cap. 20, 21. & cap. 24. & Prolog. Retr. & contr. Priscil. cap. 11. Epist. 7. ad Marcellin. & Proem. li. 3. de Trinit. Tullius inquit [nullum unquam verbum quod revocare vellet, emisit] Quae laus et si praecelsissima videatur, tamen credibilior est de nimum satuo, quam de sapiente persicillo: Nam & illi quos vulgo moriones vocant, quanto magis a sensu communi dissonant, magisque absurdi & insulsi sunt, tanto magis nullum verbum emittunt quod revocare velint: quia dicti mali, vel stulti, vel incummodi pœnitere, utiq; cordatorum est. De hominibus Dei, qui spiritus sancto acti locuti sunt: dici potest. Ab hac igo excellentia tam longe absun, ut si nullum verbum quod revocare vellem protuler, fatuo sim quas sapienti similes. Vide ultra, Augustin. Epistle 7. ad Marcellinum.

among all these * : Thou seest the Scripture so exceeding difficult, and every one pleading it for his own cause, and bringing such specious Arguments for so contrary Opinions, that it intangleth thee in a Labyrinth of perplexities : Thou seest so many godly men on this side, and so many on that, and each zealous for his own way, that thou art amazed, not knowing which way to take. And thus do doubtings and fears accompany darkness, and we are ready to stumble at every thing in our way. But then will all this darkness be dispelled, and our blind understandings fully opened, and we shall have no more doubts of our way : We shall know which was the right side, and which the wrong ; which was the Truth, and which the Errour. O what would we give to know clearly all the profound Mysteries in the Doctrine of Decree, of Redemption, of Justification, of the nature of Grace, of the Covenants, of the Divine Attributes? &c. What would we not give to see all dark Scriptures made plain, to see all seeming contradictions reconciled? Why, when Glory hath taken the veil from our eyes, all this will be known in a moment ; we shall then see clearly into all the controversies about Doctrine or Discipline that now perplex us. The poorest Christian is presently there a more perfect Divine, than any is here. † We are now through our Ignorance subject to such mutability, that in points not fundamental, we change as the Moon ; that it is cast as a just reproach upon us ;

that we profess our Religion with Reserves, and resolutely settle upon almost nothing; that we are to day of one opinion, and within this week, or moneth, or year, of another, and yet alas! we cannot help it: The reproach may fall upon all mankind; as long as we have need of daily growth: Would they have us believe before we understand? or say, we believe when indeed we do not? Shall we profess our selves resolved, before we ever thoroughly studied? or say, we are certain, when we are conscious that we are not? But when once our ignorance is perfectly healed, then shall we be settled, resolved men; then shall our reproach be taken from us, and we shall never change our judgement more; then shall we be clear and certain in all, and cease to be Sceptricks any more. * Our ignorance now doth lead us into Error, to the grief of our more knowing Brethren, to the disturbing of the Churches quiet, and interrupting her desirable harmonious consent, to the scandalizing of others, and weakning of our selves. How many an humble faithful soul is seduced into Error, and little knows it? Loth they are to err, God knows, and therefore read, and pray, and confer, and yet err still, and confirmed in it more and more: And in lesser and more difficult points, how should it be otherwise? He that is acquainted amongst men, and knows the quality of Professors in *England*, must needs know, the generality of them are no great Scholars, nor have much read, or studied Controversies, nor are men of profoundest natural parts, nor have the Ministers of *England* much preached Controversies to them, but were glad if their hearers were brought to Christ, and got so much knowledge as might help to salvation, as knowing that to be their great work. And can it be expected, That men void of Learning, and strength of parts, unstudied and untaught, should at the first onset know those Truths, which they are almost incapable of knowing at all? † when the greatest Divines of clearest Judgement acknowledge so much difficulty, That

* Nam incaute creduli circumvenimur ab his quos bonos putaverunt. Mox errore confirmati jam suspectis omnibus ut improbos metuant etiam quos optimos sentire poterunt. Nos inde solliciti quod utrinque in omni negotio differatur, & ex altera parte plerumque obscura sit veritas, ex altera lateat mira subtilitas, quae nonnunquam

ubertate dicendi, fidem confesse probationis imitetur: diligenter quantum potest singula ponderemus, ut argutias quidem laudare, ea vero quae recte sunt eligere, probare, suscipere possimus. Minutius Felix Octav. page (mihi) 366. † In toto genere disputandi, plerumque pro dissidentium viribus & eloquentia prestante, etiam perspicua Veritatis conditio mutetur. Id accidere pernotum est auditorum facilitate, qui dum verborum lenocinio a veram intentionibus avocantur, pro dilectis assentiantur, dictis omnibus, nec a rectis falsa fecerunt, nescientes inesse & in incredibili verum, & in versimili mendacium. Minutius Felix ubi sup.

* *Didicimus singulas quasque Hereses intulisse Ecclesie proprias quaestiones, contra quas diligentius defenderetur Scriptura Divina, quam si nulla talis necessitas cogeret.* Aug. de bono per. sever. c. 20.
Multa ad fidem Catholicam pertinentia, dum hereticorum calida inquietudine exagitantur, ut adversus eas defendi possint, & considerantur diligentius, & intelliguntur clarius, & instantius praedicantur; & ab adversario mota quaestio, discendi existit occasio. Aug. de Civit. l. 16. c. 2.
 2. From sin of Will, Affection, and Conversation. *Prima libertas voluntatis erate, posse non peccare; novissima erit multo major, non posse peccare.* *Prima immortalitas erat posse non mori: Novissima erit multo major, non posse mori.* August. de Corr. & Grat. cap. 9, 11.

they could almost find in their hearts, sometimes to profess them quite beyond their reach? Except we will allow them to lay aside their divine Faith, and take up an humane, and see with others mens eyes the weight and weakness of Arguments, and not with their own; * It cannot be thought, that the most of Christians, no, nor the most Divines, should be free from erring in those difficult points, where we know they have not Head-pieces able to reach. Indeed, if it were the way of the Spirit to teach us miraculously, as the Apostles were taught the knowledge of Tongues, without the intervening use of Reason; or if the Spirit infused the acts of Knowledge, as he doth the immediate Knowing Power, then he that had most of the Spirit, would not only know best, but also know most; but we have enough to convince us of the contrary to this. But O that happy approaching day, when Error shall vanish away for ever! When our understanding shall be filled with God himself, whose light will leave no darkness in us! His face shall be the Scripture, where we shall read the Truth; and himself instead of Teachers and Counsels, to perfect our understandings, and acquaint us with himself, who is the perfect Truth. No more Error, no more Scandal to others, no more Disquiet to our own spirits, no more mistaking zeal for falsehood, because our understandings have no more sin. Many a godly man hath here in his mistaken zeal, been a means to deceive and pervert his Brethren, and when he sees his own Error, cannot again tell how to undeceive them. But there we shall all conspire in one Truth, as being one in him who is that Truth.

And as we shall rest from all the sin of our understandings, so of our wills, affection, and conversation: We shall no more retain this rebelling principle which is still withdrawing us from God, and addicting us to backsliding: Doubtless we shall no more be oppressed with the power of our corruptions, nor vexed with their presence: No Pride, Passion, Slothfulness, Senselessness, shall enter with us; no strangeness to God, and the things of God, no coldness of affections, nor imperfection in our love; no uneven walking, nor grieving of the Spirit; no scandalous action, or unholy conversation; we shall Rest from all these for ever. Then shall our understandings receive their Light from the face of God,

as the full Moon from the open Sun, where there is no Earth to interpose betwixt them; then shall our wills correspond to the Divine Will, as face answers face in a Glass; and the same his will shall be our Law and Rule, from which we shall never swerve again. Now our corruptions, as the *Anakims*, dismay us; and as the *Canaanites* in *Israel*, they are left for pricks in our sides, and thorns in our eyes; and as the bond-woman and her son in *Abrahams* house, they do but abuse us, and make our lives a burden to us: But then shall the bond woman and her son be cast out, and shall not be heirs with us in our Rest. As *Moses* said to *Israel*, *Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every one whatsoever is right in his own eyes; For ye are not as yet come to the Rest, and to the inheritance which the Lord your God giveth you*, Deut. 12. 8, 9. I conclude therefore with the words next to my Text, *For he that is entered into his Rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God from his*. So that there is a perfect Rest from sin.

Jof. 23. 13.

Gen. 21. 9.

Heb. 4. 11.

SECT. IX.

2. **I**T is also a perfect Rest from suffering. When the cause is gone, the effect ceaseth. Our sufferings were but the consequences of our sinning; and here they both shall cease together. I will shew particularly ten kinds of suffering, which we shall there rest from.

1. We shall Rest from all our perplexing doubts and fears. It shall no more be said, That * doubts are like the Thistle, a bad weed, but growing in good ground; they shall now be weeded out, and trouble the gracious soul no more. No more need of so many Sermons, Books, and marks, and signs to resolve the poor doubting soul: The full fruition of Love it self hath now resolved his doubts for ever. We shall hear that kind of language no more. What shall I do to know my state? How shall I know that God is my Father? That my heart is upright? That Conversion is true? That Faith is sincere? O, I am afraid my sins are unpardoned: O, I fear that all is but in hypocrisy; I fear that God will reject me from his presence; I doubt he doth not hear my prayers: How can he accept so vile a wretch? So hard hearted, unkind a sinner? Such an under-valuer of Christ as I am? All this kind of language

§. 9.

2. From suffering.

1. From doubts of Gods Love.
* Dr. Preston of effectual Faith, page 24.

guage is there turned into another tune; even into the praises of him who hath forgiven, who hath converted, who hath accepted, yea, who hath glorified a wretch so unworthy. So that it will now be as impossible to doubt and fear, as to doubt of the food which is in our bellies, or to fear it is night, when we see the Sun shining. If *Thomas* could doubt with his finger in the wounds of Christ, yet in Heaven I am sure he cannot; If we could doubt of what we see, or hear, or taste, or feel; yet I am sure we cannot of what we there possess. Sure this will be comfort to the sad and drooping souls, whose life was nothing but a doubting distress, and their language nothing but a constant complaining. If God would speak peace, it would ease them; but when he shall possess them of this peace, they shall rest from all their doubts and fears for ever.

SECT. X.

§. 10.
2. From all
sense of Gods
displeasure.

Job 3. & 13.
26. & 16. 12,
13, 14. & 7.
20.

Psalms 38.

Psalms 69. 3.

Psalms 77. 2, 3.
Psalms 88. 7.

2. **WE** shall rest from all that sense of Gods displeasure, which was our greatest torment; whether manifested mediately or immediately. *For he will cause his fury towards us to rest, and his jealousy to cease, and he will be angry with us no more.* Ezek. 16. 42. Surely Hell shall not be mixed with Heaven: There is the place for the glorifying of Justice, prepared of purpose to manifest wrath; but Heaven is onely for Mercy and Love. *Job* doth not now use his old language, *Thou writest bitter things against me, and takest me for thine enemy, and settest me up as a mark to shoot at, &c.* O, how contrary now to all this? *David* doth not now complain, *That the arrows of the Almighty stick in him; that his wounds stink, and are corrupt; that his sore runs and ceaseth not; that his moisture is as the drought of Summer; that there is no soundness in his flesh, because of Gods displeasure; nor rest in his bones, because of sin; that he is weary of crying, his throat is dried, his eyes fail in waiting for God; that he remembers God and is troubled; that in complaining his spirit is overwhelmed; that his soul refuseth to be comforted; that Gods wrath lieth hard upon him; and that he afflicteth him with all his waves.* O, how contrary now are *Dauids* Songs. Now he saith, *I spake in my haste, and this was my infirmity.* Here the Christian is oft complaining: O, if it were the wrath of man, I could bear it; but the wrath of the Almighty, who

who can bear ? O, that all the world were mine enemies, so that I were assured that He were my Friend ! If it were a stranger, it were nothing ; but that my dearest Friend, my own Father, should be so provoked against me, This wounds my very soul ! If it were a Creature, I would contemn it ; but if God be angry, who may endure ? If he be against me, who can be for me ? And if he will cast me down, who can raise me up ? But O that blessed day, when all these dolorous complaints will be turned into admiring thankfulness ! and all sense of Gods displeasure swallowed up in that Ocean of infinite Love ! when sense shall convince us, that fury dwelleth not in God : And though for a little moment he hide his face, yet with everlasting compassion will he receive and embrace us ; when he shall say to *Sion, Arise and shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee, Isa. 60. 2.*

SECT. XI.

3. **W**E shall rest from all the Temptations of Satan, whereby he continually disturbs our peace. What a grief is it to a Christian, though he yield not to the temptation, yet to be still solicited to deny his Lord ? That such a thought should be cast into his heart ? That he can set about nothing that is good, but Satan is still dissuading him from it, distracting him in it, or discouraging him after it ? What a torment as well as temptation is it, to have such horrid motions made to his soul ? Such Blasphemous *Idea's* presented to his fantasie ? Sometime cruel thoughts of God ; sometime under-valuing thoughts of Christ ; sometime unbelieving thoughts of Scripture ; sometime injurious thoughts of Providence ; to be tempted sometime to turn to present things ; sometime to play with the baits of sin ; sometime to venture on the delights of flesh ; and sometime to flat Atheism it self ? Especially, when we know the treachery of our own hearts, that they are as Tinder, or Gunpowder, ready to take fire, as soon as one of these sparks shall fall upon them. O, how

S. II.

3. From Satans Temptations,

Non nobis certandum est cum umbra Asini ; sed cum veris militibus ; qui eo magis metuendi sunt quoniam minus videri a nobis possunt. Possunt enim nos omni ex

p. rite incautos & quas cæcos admirari. Et quales sunt hostes ? Audacia promptissimi, viribus robustissimi, artibus callidissimi, diligentia ac celeritate infatigabiles, machinis & armis omnibus munitissimi, pugnandi scientia expeditissimi ; denique tales sunt quibus nihil ad veram militiam deest. Zanchius To. 3. lib. 4. de pugna cap. Dæmon. cap. 21. page 213.

the

1 Tim. 3. 7.

2 Tim. 2. 26.

Ephes. 6. 11.

*Ratio est, quia
Satan & omnes
Dæmones sunt
Captivi Christi:
Victoria igitur
certa est electis
Dei contra*

*Diabolum: non
ex ipsis, ipso-
rumque viribus:
sed ex Christo,
Christique gratia.*

Zin. To. 3. l.

4. c. 21. p.

214. 216.

the poor Christian lives in continual disquietness, to feel these motions? But more, that his heart should be the soyl for this seed, and the too fruitful mother of such an offspring. And most of all through fear, least they will at last prevail, and these cursed motions should procure his consent. But here is our comfort; As we now stand not by our own strength, and shall not be charged with any of this; so when the day of our deliverance comes, we shall fully Rest from these Temptations: Satan is then bound up; the time of tempting is then done; the time of torment to himself, and his conquered captives, those deluded souls, is then come; and the victorious Saints shall have Triumph for Temptation. Now we do walk among his snares; and are in danger to be circumvented with his methods and wiles; but then we are quite above his snares, and out of the hearing of his enticing charms. He hath power here to tempt us in the Wilderness; but he entereth not the Holy City; He may set us on the pinnacle of the Temple in the earthly *Jerusalem*; but the new *Jerusalem* he may not approach. Perhaps he may bring us to an exceeding high Mountain; but the Mount *Sion*, and City of the living God he cannot ascend. Or if he should, yet all the Kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them, will be but a poor despised bait to the soul which is possessed of the Kingdom of our Lord, and the Glory of it. No, no; here is no more work for Satan now. Hopes he might have of deceiving poor Creatures on Earth, who lived out of sight, and onely heard and read of a Kingdom, which they never beheld, and had onely Faith to live upon, and were encompassed with flesh, and drawn aside by sense. But when once they see the Glory they read of, and taste the joys they heard of, and possess that Kingdom which they then believed and hoped for, and have laid aside their fleshly sense; its time then for Satan to have done; its in vain to offer a Temptation more. What? draw them from that glory? draw them from the Arms of *Jesus Christ*? draw them from the sweet praises of God? draw them from the blessed Society of Saints and Angels? draw them from the bosom of the Fathers Love? and that to a place of Torment among the damned, which their eyes behold? why, what charms, what persuasions can do it? To entice them from an unknown Joy, and unknown God, were somewhat hopeful; but now they have both seen and enjoyed, there is no hope. Surely it must be a very strong temptation,

temptation, that must draw a blessed Saint from that Rest. We shall have no more need to pray, *Lead us not into Temptation*; nor to watch and pray, *that we enter not into Temptation*; nor shall we serve the Lord as Paul did, *Acts 20. 19*, in many tears and Temptations; no: but now they who continued with Christ in Temptation, shall by him be appointed to a Kingdom, even as his Father appointed to him; that they may eat and drink at his Table in his Kingdom, *Luke 22. 28, 29, 30*. *Blessed therefore are they that endure temptation; for when they are tried, they shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him, Jam, 1. 12*. And then they shall be saved from the hour of temptation; then the malignant Planet Saturn shall be below us, and lose all its influence, which now is above exercising its enmity: and Satan must be suffering, who would have drawn us into suffering; As Bucholtzer wittily, *Ubi Saturnus non supra nos, sed infra nos conspicietur, luens penas pro sua in nos sevitia & malitia*.

Math 9. 13,
& 29. 41.

Revel. 3. 10.

SECT. XII.

4. **W**E shall Rest also from all our Temptations which we now undergo from the world and the flesh, as well as Satan: And that is a number unexpressible, and weight (were it not that we are beholding to supporting grace) utterly intolerable. O the hourly dangers that we poor sinners here below walk in! Every sense is a snare: Every member a snare: Every creature a snare: Every mercy a snare: And every duty a snare to us. We can scarce open our eyes, but we are in danger: If we behold them above us, we are in danger of envy: If them below us, we are in danger of contempt: If we see sumptuous buildings, pleasant habitations, Honour and Riches, we are in danger to be drawn away with covetous desires; If the raggs and beggery of others, we are in danger of self-applauding thoughts and unmercifulness. If we see beauty, its a bait to lust; if deformity, to loathing and disdain. We can scarcely hear a word spoken, but contains to us matter of temptation. How soon do slanderous reports, vain jests, wanton speeches by that passage creep into the Heart?

§. 12.

4 From temptations of the World and Flesh.

* Of meats and drinks read *Clemens Alexand. Paedagog. l. 2. c. 1.* excellently; as also *c. 2. and 3 & 4. ejusdem.* Some men Live to Eat as the Beasts do; whose Belly is all their Life: But our Master commandeth us to Eat that we may Live. For Nourishment is not our Business, nor is Flesh-pleasing our aim and purpose. But our Nourishment is for our Mansion here, which Reason ordereth for Incorruptibility hereafter. And therefore we must make choice of food, and it must be plain or simple, and not such as must have too much stir or labour to prepare it,

or is too curious, &c. it being for Life, and not for Delights and full provision. And our Life consisteth of Health and strength, for both which nothing is better than a light and easie Diet, as being most helpful to digestion and agility of the body. *Clem. Alex. Paedagog. l. 2. cap. 1.* Take heed of those meats that entice us to eat them when we are not hungry, beguiling our appetites by their deceits. *Clem. Alex. nbi sup.* † 2 Cor. 11. 3. and 1. 12. &c.

Heart? * How strong and prevalent a Temptation is our appetite? and how constant and strong a watch doth it require? Have we comeliness and beauty? What fuel for pride? Are we deformed? what an occasion of repining? Have we strength of Reason, and gifts of Learning? O how hard is it not to be puffed up? To seek our selves? To hunt after applause? To despise our brethren? To dislike the simplicity that is in Christ? Both in the matter and manner of Scripture? in Doctrine, in Discipline, in Worship, and in the Saints? to affect a pompous, specious, fleshly service of God? and to exalt Reason above Faith? Are we unlearned, and of shallow heads, and slender parts? How apt then to despise what we have not? And to undervalue that which we do not know? and to err with confidence, because of our ignorance? & if conceitedness and pride do but strike in, to become a zealous enemy to Truth? and a leading troubler of the Churches peace, under pretences of truth and holiness? Are we men of eminency, and in place of Authority? How strong is our Temptation to slight our brethren, to abuse our trust? to seek our selves? to stand upon our honour and privileges? To forget our selves, our poor brethren, and the public good? How hard to devote our power to his Glory from whom we have received it? How prone to make our wils our law, and to cut out all the enjoyments of others, both religious and civil, by the cursed rules and model of our own interest and policy? Are we inferiors and subject? how prone to grudge at others prebeminence? and to take liberty to bring all their actions to the bar of our incompetent Judgement? and to censure, and slander them, and murmur at their proceedings? Are we rich, and not too much exalted? Are we poor, and not discontented? and make our worldly necessities a pretence for the robbing God of all his service? If we be sick, O how impatient? If in health, how few and stupid are our thoughts of eternity? If death be near, we are distracted with the fears of it: If we think it far off, how careless is our preparation? Do we set upon duty? Why, there are snares too: either we are stupid and lazy; or rest on them, and turn from Christ; or we

are customary, and notional only; In a word, not one word that falls from the mouth of a Minister or Christian, but is a snare; not a place we come into; not a word that our own tongues speak; not any mercy we possess; not a bit we put into our mouths, but they are snares; Not that God hath made them so, but through our own corruption they become so to us. So that what a sad case are we poor Christians in? And especially they that discern them not? for its almost impossible they should escape them? It was not for nothing that our Lord cries out, What I say to one, I say to all; Watch. We are like the Lepers at *Samarita*, if we go into the City, there's nothing but famine; if we sit still, we perish.

But for ever Blessed be omnipotent Love, which saves us out of all these; and makes our streights but the advantages of the glory of his saving Grace. And blessed be the Lord, who hath not given our souls for a prey: Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the Fowler; the snare is broken, and we are escaped. No our Houses, our Cloaths, our Sleep, our Food, our Physick, our Father, Mother, Wife, Children, Friends, Goods, Lands, are all so many Temptations; and our selves the greatest snare to our selves. But in Heaven, the danger and trouble is over; there is nothing but what will advance our joy. Now every old companion, and every loose-fellow is putting up the finger, and beckning us to sin, and we can scarce tell how to say them nay: What, say they, will not you take a cup? will you not do as your neighbors? must you be so precise? do you think none shall be saved but Puritans? what needs all this strictness, this reading, and praying, and preaching? will you make your self the scorn of all men? Come, do as we do; take your cups, and drink away sorrow. O how many a poor Christian hath been haunted and vexed with these Temptations; and it may be Father, or Mother, or neereff Friends will strike in, and give a poor Christian no rest: And alas, how many to their eternal undoing, have hearkened to their seducements? But this is our comfort, dear Friends, our Rest will free us from all these. As Satan hath no enterance there, so neither any thing to serve his malice; but all things shall there with us conspire the high praises of our great Deliverer.

Deut. 12. 30.
& 7. 25.
Hosea 9. 8.
Psalm 69. 22.
Prov. 30. 25.
& 22. 25. &
29. 6. 25.
1 Tim. 6. 9.
Job 8. 8, 10.

Psal. 124, 6, 7.

SECT. XIII.

S. 13.
5. From abuses and persecutions of the world.
Rev 6 9, 10.

2 Tim 3. 12.
Rom. 8. 17.
March. 10. 22.
& 24 9.
2 Thel. 1. 9. 10.

John 15. 19.
& 17 14.
John 7. 7.
& 15. 18, 20.
& 5 23.
& 17. 22.

1 Cor 4 9, 13.
Lam. 3. 45.
Heb. 10. 33.
Esa. 8. 18.

Luke 6. 22.
Ignatius E. p^{ist.} ad Roman. calls his condemnation to Martyrdom, the damnation of the devil, because his Judges were but the devils mouth and instruments:

Fire, the Cross, the cruelty of wild Beasts, cutting off, separating, breaking of my bones, renting of my members, destruction of my whole body, and the damnation of the devil (*κἀασις τε διαβολῆς*) let them all come upon me, so I but deserve to obtain Christ. Ignat. Edit. Voss. page 86.

Agellius *dicere solitus est, se vehementer admirari, eos non haberi in Sacrilegorum numero, qui lederent eos qui Deo supplicarent, vel Deum venerarentur. Quo innuit, eos non tantum Sacrilegos esse qui Deos ipsos, aut templorum ornatum spoliarent; sed eos maxime qui Deorum Ministros & praedones contumeliis afficiunt.* Æmyl. Prob.

5. **A**ND as we Rest from the temptations, so also from all Abuses and persecutions which we suffer at the hands of wicked men. We shall be scorned, and derided, imprisoned, banished, butchered by them no more; the prayers of the souls under the Altar will then be answered, and God will avenge their blood on those that dwell on the Earth. This is the time for crowning with thorns, buffeting, spitting on: that is the time for crowning with glory: Now the Law is decreed on, That whosoever will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution; then they that suffered with him, shall be glorified with him. Now we must be hated of all men for Christs Name sake, and the Gospel; then will Christ be admired in his Saints that were thus hated. Now because we are not of the world, but Christ hath taken us out of the world, therefore doth the world hate us; then because we are not of the world, but taken out of their calamity, therefore will the world admire us. Now as they hated Christ, they will also hate us; then as they will honor Christ, so will they also honor us. We are here as the scorn and offscouring of all things; as men set up for a gazing stock to Angels and men, even for signs and wonders among professing Christians: They put us out of their Synagogues, and cast out our name as evil, and separate us from their company. But we shall then be as much gazed at for our glory, and they will be shut out of the Church of the Saints, and separated from us, whether they will or no. They now think it strange, that we run not with them to all excess of riot, speaking evil of us, 1 *Pet.* 4. 4. they will then think more strange, that they ran not with us, in the despised ways of God, and speak evil of themselves; and more vehemently befool themselves for their carelessness, then ever they did us for our heavenliness. A poor Christian can scarce go along the streets now, but every one is

pointing the finger in scorn, but then they would be glad of the Crums of his Happiness. The rich man would scarce have believed him that would have told him, That he should beg for water from the tip of *Lazarus* finger. Here is a great change! We can scarce now pray in our Families, or sing prayes to God, but our voyce is a vexation to them. How must it needs torment them then, to see us praising and rejoycing, while they are howling and lamenting? How full have their prisons oft been, and how bitter their rage? How did they scatter the carcases in the fields? and delight themselves in the blood of Saints? How glad would they have been if they could have brought them to ruine, and blotted out their name from off the Earth? How did they prepare, like *Haman*, their Gallows? and if God had not gain said it, the execution would have been answerable: But he that sitteth in heaven, did laugh them to scorn, the Lord had them in derision. O how full were their hearts of blood, and their hands of cruelty! So that the next generations, that knew them not, will scarcely believe the fury of their predecessors rage. Blessed be the Guardian of the Saints, who hath not suffered the prevalency of that wrath, which would have made the Gun-powder Treason, the Turkish Slavery, the Spanish Inquisition, the French Massacres, to have been as ordinary as inhumane. But the Lord of Hosts hath oft brought them down, and his Power and Justice hath abated their fury, and raised to his Name everlasting Trophies, and set up many a Monument of Remembrance in *England*, and in other places, which God forbid should ever be forgotten. So let all thine (uncurable) enemies* perish O Lord. When the Lord maketh inquisition for blood, he will remember the precious blood which they have shed: and the Earth shall not cover it any more. The Jesuites hopes are, that they shall yet again have a prevailing day. It is possible, though improbable. If they should, we know where their rage will stop. They shall pursue but as *Pharoah*, to their own destruction; and where they fall, there we shall pass over safely, and escape them for ever. For our Lord hath told them, That whether he goes, if they cannot come. When their flood of persecution is dried up, and the Church called out of the Wilderness, and the new *Jerusalem* come down from Heaven, and Mercy

Luke 16. 24.
Psalm 83. 4.

Psalm 2. 4.

God taketh the reproaching & injuring of Believers as doneto himself. And whatother way can Reproach and dishonour touch God? But as they that trouble his possessions, do injure the Owner; and as to wrong the Souldiers, is a wrong to the Commander; so is it a contempt of the Lord to vex those that are Dedicated to him. *Clementis Alexand. Stromat. li. 7.*

* Judges 5. 23. Psalm 9. 12. || *Pisces agnos adorant, vivos devorant*, inquit, *Claud. Taurinens.*
f John. 34. 36. and 8. 21, 22. Rev. 12. 16.

Heb. 11.

and Justice are fully glorified, then shall we feel their fury no more. There is no cruel mockings and scourgings, no bonds, or imprisonments, no stoning or sawing asunder, tempting or slaying with the sword, wandering in Sheep-skins, or goat-skins, in deserts or mountains. Dens or Caves of the Earth; no more being destitute, afflicted or tormented: We leave all this behind us, when once we enter the City of our Rest; the names of *Lollard*, *Hugonots*, *Puritan*, *Roundheads*, are not there used; the Inquisition of *Spain* is there condemned; the Statute of the six Articles is there Repealed, and the Law *De Hæreticis comburendis* more justly executed; the date of the *Interim* is there expired; Subscription and conformity no more urged; Silencing and Suspending are there more then suspended; there are no Bishops or Chancellors Courts; no Visitations, nor High Commission Judgements; no Censures to loss of Members, perpetual Imprisonment or Banishment, Christ is not there clothed in a Gorgeous Robe, and blindfolded, nor do they smite him, and say, Read who struck thee: Nor is truth clothed in the Robes of Error, and smitten for that which it most directly contradicteth; nor a Schismatick wounded, and a Saint sound bleeding; nor our Friends smite us, whilst they mistake us for their enemies: There is none of this blind, mad work there. Dear Brethren, you that now can attempt no work of God without resistance, and find you must either lose the love of the World, and your outward comforts, or else the Love of God and your eternal Salvation; consider, You shall in Heaven have no discouraging company, nor any but who will further your work, and gladly joyn heart and voice with you in your everlasting joy and praises. Till then, possess your souls in patience: Bind all reproaches as a crown to your heads; Esteem them greater riches then the worlds treasures: Account it matter of Joy, when you fall into tribulation. You have seen in these days that our God can deliver us; but this is nothing to our final conquest: He will recompence tribulation to them that trouble you; and to you who are troubled Rest with Christ: Only see to this,

Mat. 27. 29.
30.

De qua iniquitate servitia, non modo cæcum hoc vulgus exultat sed & quidam vestri &c. Quasi non totum quod in nos potest, nostrum sit Arbitrium. Certè si velim, Christianus sum; tunc ergo me damnabis, si damnari velim. Quum vero quod in me potes, nisi velim non potes; jam mee voluntatis est quod potes, non tuae potestatis. Proinde

& vulgus vane de nostra vexatione gaudet; Proinde & nostrum est gaudium quod sibi vindicant, qui malum nos damnavi, quàm à Deo excidere. Contra, illi qui nos oderunt, dolere, non gaudere debbant, consecutis nobis quod eligimus. Tertullian, Apologet. cap. 49. Luke 21. 19. Job 31. 36. Heb. 11. 25. James 1. 2. Dan. 3. 17. 2 Thes. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 17, and 4. 14, 15.

Brethren,

Brethren, That none of you suffer as an evil doer, * as a busy-body in other mens matters, as a resister of the commands of lawful Authority, as ingrateful to those that have been instruments of our good, as evil-speakers against Dignities, as opposers of the Discipline and Ordinances of Christ, as scornfull revilers of your Christian Brethren, as reproachers of a laborious, judicious, conscientious Ministry, &c. But if any of you suffer for the Name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of God, and of Glory resteth upon you: And if any of you begin to shrink, and draw back because of opposition, and are ashamed, either of your Work, or your Master; let such a one know to his face, That he is but a base-spirited, cowardly wretch, and cursedly undervalueth the Saints Rest, and most foolishly over-valueth the things below; and he must learn to forsake all these, or else he can never be Christs Disciple; and that Christ will renounce him, and be ashamed of him, before his Father, and the Angels of Heaven. But for those that have held fast their integrity, and gone through good report, and evil report, and undergone the violence of unreasonable men, Let them hear the word of the Lord; *Your Brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my Names sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified; (they had good words and godly pretences) but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed,* Isai. 66. 5. *Your Redeemer is strong, the Lord of Hosts is his Name, he shall thoroughly plead your cause, that he may give rest to his people, and disquietness to their enemies,* Jer 50. 34.

SECT. XIII.

6. **W**E shall then Rest also from all our sad Divisions, and * unchristian like quarrels with one another. As he said, who saw the carkasses lie together, as if they had embraced each other, who had been slain by each other in a Duel, *Quantà se invicem amplectuntur amicitia, qui mutua implacabili inimicitia*

nostræ ipsa veritas rita! ubi nemo fallit, fallitur nemo: Hic autem homines fallunt & falluntur; miserioreſq; sunt cum mentiendo fallunt, quam cum mentientibus credendo falluntur. Uſq; adeo tamen rationalis natura refugit falsitatem, & quantum potest devitat errorem, ut falli nolint etiam quicunq; amant fallere. August. Enchirid. cap. 17. Lege Prefat. De Hemingii

Jude 8.
2 Pet. 2. 10.

1 Pet 4. 14.
* *Dicturus es me Manichæum: sed ut maledicus, non ut veridicus.*
August. opere imperf n. 55.
Luke 14. 26, 27. 33.
2 Thes. 3. 2.
Inde est quod ibidem sententis vestris gratias agimus, ut est æmulatio rei divine & humanæ; cum damnamur à vobis, a Deo absolvimur. Tertul. Apol. verbis ultimis.

S. 14.

6. From our Divisions and Dissentions.

* *Abst ut talis sit illa vita, ubi est anima*

perière? How lovingly do they embrace one another, being dead, Who perished through their mutual implacable enmity? So, how lovingly do thousands live together in Heaven, Who lived in Divisions and quarrels on Earth? or as he said, Who beheld how quietly and peaceably the bones and dust of mortal enemies did lie together; *Non tantà vivi pace essetis conjuncti* You did not live together so peaceably. So we may say of multitudes in Heaven now all of one mind, one heart, and one employment. You lived not on earth in so sweet familiarity. There is no contention, because none of this Pride, Ignorance, or other Corruption. *Paul* and *Barnabas* are now fully reconciled. There they are not every man conceited of his own understanding, and in love with the issue of his own brain, but all admiring the Divine perfection, and in love with God, and one another. As old *Gryneus* wrote to his friend, † *Si te non amplius in terris videam, ibi tamen convenimus ubi* Lutherus cum Zuinglio optime jam convenit. If I see you no more on Earth, yet we shall there meete, where *Luther* and *Zuinglius* are now well agreed. There is a full reconciliation between *Sacramentarians* and *Ubiquitarians*, *Calvinists* and *Lutherans*, *Remonstrants* and *Contra Remonstrants*, *Disciplinarians* and *Anti-Disciplinarians*, *Conformists* and *Non Conformists*. *Antinomians* and *Legalists* are terms there not known. *Presbyterians* and *Independents* are perfectly agreed: There is no Discipline erected by State Policy, nor any disordered Popular rule: No Government but that of Christ: All things are established *jure Divino*. No bitter Invectives, nor voluminous reproaches; The Language of *Martin* ^a is there a stranger; and the sound of his echo is not heard. No Recording our Brethrens infirmities; nor raking into the sores which Christ died to heal. How many Sermons zealously Preached, how many Books studiously compiled, will then by the Authors be all disclaimed? ^b How many backbiting slanderous speeches? How many secret dividing contri-

Melch. Adam.
in vitâ Gry-
nei.

a Two books
full of the
language of
Hell in bit-
terest scorns
at the Mini-
stry and Dis-
cipline,
thought to be
written by
one Overton.
Non oportet
nos mirari su-
per hereses
istas, sive quia
sunt: futu-
ræ enim præ-
nunciabuntur;

frv: quia fidem quorundam subvertunt; ad hoc enim sunt, ut fides habendo tentationem, habeat etiam probationem. Vane ergo & inconsiderate pleriq; hoc ipso scandalizantur, quod tantum hereses valeant quantum sint. Tertul de præscript. initio.

b Quemadmodum vero in multis & variis sectis scissa est Catapaptistarum heresis, ita in hoc omnes unanimiter consentiunt, ut prædicatoribus veritatis negotium exhibeant, & eos erga auditores tanquam seductores suspectos reddant. Epist. Leo. Judæ ante Bullingerum contra Catapap.

vances,* must then be laid on the score of Christ, against whom and his Saints they were committed? The zealous Authors dare not own them: They would then with the *Athenians* burn their books, *Acts* 19 19, and rather lose their labor, than stand to it. There's no plotting to strengthen our party; nor deep designing against our Brethren. And is it not shame and pitty, that our course is now so contrary? Surely if there be sorrow or shame in Heaven, we shall then be both sorry and ashamed to look one another there in the face; and to remember all this carriage on earth; Even as the Brethren of *Joseph* were to behold him, when they remembered their former unkinde usage. Is it not enough that all the world is against us, but we must also be against one another? Did I ever think to have heard Christians so to reproach and scorn Christians? and men professing the fear of God, to make so little conscience of censuring, vilifying, slandering, and disgracing one another? Could I have believed him that would have told me five years ago, that when the scorers of Godliness were subdued, and the bitter prosecutors of the Church overthrown, that such should succeed them, who suffered with us, who were our intimate friends, with whom we took sweet counsel, and went up together to the house of God? Did I think it had been in the hearts of men professing such zeal to Religion, and the ways of Christ, to draw their swords against each other, and to seek each others blood so fiercely? Alas if the Judgement be once perverted, and error hath possessed the supream faculty, whether will men go, and what they will do? Nay, what will they not do? O what a potent instrument for ^d Satan is a misguided Conscience! It will make a man kill his dearest friend, yea, father or mother, yea, the holiest Saint, and think he doth God service by it: And to facilitate the work, it will first blot out the reputation of their holiness, and make them take a Saint for a Devil, that so they may vilifie or destroy him without remorse.

* Horret animus cogitanti immania illa judicia, conatus, facta, quibus hic mundus, & ipse Christianus orbis plus satis circumfluit; impietatem specie pietatis, inhumanitatem specie charitatis, injustitiam pretextu juris; intus spirantia & foris contestantia. Junius Irenic. in Psal. 122. Tom. I. p. 690.

c Si Calvinus quam a natura insitam habebat vehementiam, ea ipse adversus perditos sobrius usus est, ut interdum etiam modum non tenuisse videri possit; rogo moderatissimos istos homines quibus nimium incalescere videntur quicunque ipsorum more non frigent, ut pro quo, & in quem dicatur, paulo attentius expendant; neque hæreticos istos spiritus ex ingenio suo metiantur. Beza, in Epistola præfat. ante Calvinii Tractatus Theologicos d Me quoque non latet, turbulentos homines movendis seditionibus, Satana esse stabella, ut in Evangelii odium placidos alioqui homines inflammet. Ita nostro seculo, sub Evangelii nascentis initia, barbaros homines armavit, qui legibus, judiciis, & omni politica bellum ex professo indicerebant — Sed ab Evangelio recedere, ut seditionibus obviæ eatur, nimis perversum est. Calvin de Scandalis. Read Bishop Halls 29. Soliloquy, called The Spirituall Bedlam, pag. 109. Religion is torn into Divisions and fragments; the swarm is up, and settles into so many places, as without great mercy they will never be got into one Hive. Mr. Vines Sermon on

Numb. 14.24 p. 23.

e Quod multos
videmus hoc
vel illo errore
captos, à rectâ
vi à abduci,
nunquā nisi ju-
sta Dei vindi-
ctâ accidit: Pe-
re Aug. su-
perbiam nomi-
nat Hæresim
omnium ma-
trem: Nullus
enim unquam

exitit erroris Magister, quem non prava ambitio in suum præcipitum extulerit. Scimus Deum par-
vulus fidum esse doctorem. Proinde qui arrogantiæ turgent, eos non mirum est ab hac Schola pullos
vagus suis speculationibus sursum & deorsum raptari. Quotquot hac nostra ætate à pura Evangelii
doctrina prolapsi falsorum dogmatum caperunt esse Authores, reperimus omnes superbia morbo cor-
ruptos, ingenii tormenta sibi & aliis fabricasse. Calvin de scandalis. * Are not the Errors which
are rise among us, either by infecting persons of Place and Quality, grown into that bold-
ness; or by carrying away Banabases also, crept into the Church; or by spreading far and wide
risen to that strength, that they do face, if not seem able to put into danger of routing our com-
mon faith, publique Worship, authorized Ministry, long and much expected and promised Re-
formation? Mr. Vines on 2 Pet. 2. 1. page 2. f Altera pestis est opinionum varietas & dissensio in
Ecclesia: Quæ ut his temporibus Jesuitarum impulsu valde incurrit, ita tamen nec, nova vobis
neg, mira videri debet. Ut enim palatorum, sic judiciorum magna est varietas: Et ut multe facies
hominum, sic & corda diversa: ut Hierom. adv Pelag. lib. 3. Dr. Humfredus Jesuitæ. part. 2. in
Epistola Dedicatoria. Multos subvertunt, abducentes ipsos prætextu cognitionis, ab eo qui uni-
versa creavit, &c. Vult qui altius quid ac majus habeant quod ostendunt Deo, &c. Probabiliter
quidem inducentes per verborum artificium simplices ad quærendi modum: Verum improbe per dentes
ipsos, in coquæ maledicam & impiam ipsorum mentem efficiunt, &c. Nam error per seipsum non
ostenditur, ne ut denudatus deprehendatur, sed amiculo splendido callide ornatus, ut etiam ipsa veri-
tate veriorum seipsum exhibere videatur imperitioribus, per externam apparentiam. Irenæus adv.
hæres. page 1. Proæm. Diligenter inspicendum, nequid ex peste quæ grassatur ex vicinia, fidelibus
curæ nostre commissis, corvisu colloquii, & quotidianis, quæ vitari non possunt, disceptationibus
afflictur. Serpit enim facile contagio, & nisi malo obviam iretur, falsorum doctorum assus, & hære-
ticorum consortium infirmorum fidem præcudubio vitarent. Evangelii ergo præcones sese exerceant
in refutatione Pontificiorum, Anabaptistarum & Socinianorum, &c. ab illis enim magnopere metu-
endum, tum quia illis permixti vivimus, tum quia eorum plerique viro quodam studio ardenti
doctrinæ suæ disseminande. Amiraldu de pace inter Evangelicos constituend. page 246. Yet
Cyprian faith: They that live in discord and difference, and have not peace with their Brethren,
though they were slain for the name of Christ, yet cannot escape the crime of dissension with
Brethren, Because it is written, He that hateth his Brother is a Murderer: and ye know that no
Murderer hath eternal Life abiding in him. He cannot live with Christ that had rather imitate
Judas then Christ; What a sin is this which cannot be washed away with a Baptism of Blood?
what a crime that cannot be expiated by Martyrdom? Cyprian in Orat. Dom. S. 18. p. 315.
What Martyrs then are they that lose their lives in war against their Brethren, confessed to be
Godly?

Should

should arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. Acts 20. 30. Who then can expect better from any Society now, how knowing and holy soever? To day they may be Orthodox, unanimous, and joyned in Love; and perhaps within a few weeks be divided, and at bitter enmity, through their doting about Questions that tend not to edifie. Who that had seen how lovingly the godly in England did live together, when they were hated and scorned of all, would have believed that ever they would have been so bitter against one another? That when those who derided us for Preaching, for Hearing, for constant Praying in our Families, for singing Psalms, for sanctifying the Lords day, for repeating Sermons, for taking Notes, for desiring Discipline, &c. had their mouths stopped, we should fall upon one another for the very same duties and that Professors of Religion should oppose and deride almost all that worship of God out of Conscience, which others did before them through prophaneſs? Did I not think, that of all other, the scorning at the worshippers of Christ, had been a sure sign of a wicked wretch? But I see now we must distinguish between scorners and scornors, or else I fear we shall exclude almost all. I read indeed in Pagan Writers, That the Christians were as cruel as Bears and Tygers against one another: Ammianus Marcellinus gives it as the Reason of Julians policy, in proclaiming Liberty for every party, to Profess, and Preach their own Opinions, because he knew the cruel Christians would then most fiercely fall upon one another; and so by * Liberty of

Ammian. Mar.
cel. in vitâ
Juliani.

* Oh quam
beati erunt in
illo die Judi-
cii Magistratus
illi qui subdi-
tos non modo
honestis legibus

judicii & disciplinâ præclare rexerunt: sed etiam omnium maximè in hoc studium incubuerunt ut incorrupta Religio apud suos excolta sit; doctrina celestis per fidos, eruditos & constantes Ministros sit tradita, & ingens hominum multitudo per spiritum & verbum renata in conspectum Christi producat, quæ tali Magistratui æternas gratias agat! E contra quam infelices qui, &c. Religionem per varias corruptelas passi sunt adulterari! Wigandus in Epist. ante Com. in Proph. John 13. 8, 9, 10, 12, 14. Va mundo a scandalis. Ecce sit, ecce prorsus impletur quod veritas ait; Quoniam abundavit iniquitas, refrigescet charitas multorum. Quæ sibi jam fida pectora tuto resundantur? In cuius sensus tota se projiciat secunda dilectio? Quis deniq; amicus non formidetur, quasi futurus inimicus, si potuit inter Hieronymum & Rufinum hoc quod plangimus exoriri? O misera & miseranda conditio! O infida in voluntatibus amicorum Scientia presentium ubi nulla est præscientia futurorum! Sed quid hoc alteri de altero gemendum putem, quando ne ipse quidem sibi homo est notus in posterum? Novit enim utcumq; vix forte nunc qualis sit; qualis autem postea sit futurus ignorat. Augustinus in that excellent Christian Pacificatory Epist. ad Hieronym. inter opera Hier. To. 3. Fol. 159. Leonum feritas inter se non dimicat. Serpentum morsus non petit serpentes; &c. & tu homo, a feris ratione præditus ab expertibus vincaris? Tu operam des ut fecitate & abalienatione vincas cetera & in tuo ipsius nature funere triumphator tibi videaris? Junius in Irenic. excellentiss. in Psalm 122. To. 1. operum pag. 687.

Conscience, and by keeping their Children from the Schools of Learning, he thought to have rooted out Christianity from the Earth. But I had hoped this accusation had come from the malice of the *Pagan* writer : Little did I think to have seen it so far verified ! Lord, what Divels are we unsanctified, when there is yet such a Nature remaining in the sanctified ? Such a Nature hath God in these days suffered to discover it self in the very Godly ; that if he did not graciously and powerfully restrain, they would shed the blood of one another ; and no thanks to us if it be not done. But I hope his design is but to humble and shame us by the discovery, and then to prevent the breaking forth. (But, alas, since the first writing of this, my hopes are frustrate.)

Object. But is it possible such should be truly godly ? Then what sin will denominate a man ungodly ?

Ans. Or else I must beleave the doctrine of the Saints Apostasie ; or believe there are scarce any godly in the world. O what a wound of dishonor hath this given, not onely to the stricter profession of holines, but even to the very Christian name ? Were there a possibility of hiding it, I durst not thus mention it. O Christian, If thou who readest this be guilty, I charge thee before the living God, That thou sadly consider, how far is this unlike the Copy ? Suppose thou hadst seen the Lord Jesus, girded to the service, stooping to the Earth, washing his Disciples dirty feet, and wiping them, and saying to them, This I have done to give you an example, That if I your Lord and Master have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one anothers : Would not this make thee ashamed & tremble ? Shall the Lord wipe the feet & the fellow-servant be ready to cut the throat ? would not thy proud heart scorn to stoop to thy masters work ? Look to thy self ; it is not the name of a professor, nor the zeal for thy opinions, that will prove thee a Christian, or secure thee from the heat of the consuming fire. If thou love not thine enemy, much more thy Christian friend, thou canst not be Christs Disciple. It is the common mark whereby his Disciples are known to all men, *That they love one another*. Is it not his last great Legacy, *My peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you* ? Mark the expressions of that command, *If it be possible, as much as in you lieth, live peaceably with all men*, Rom. 12. 18.

Follow

Matth. 5. 44.

John 13. 35.
& 14. 27.

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, Heb. 12. 14. * O the deceitfulness of the heart of man ! That those same men, who lately in their self-examination could find nothing of Christ so clear within them as their love to the Brethren, and were confident of this, when they could scarce discover any other grace, should now look so strangely upon them, and be filled with so much bitterness against them ! That the same men, who would have travelled through reproaches many miles, to hear an able faithful Minister, and not think the labor ill bestowed, should now become their bitterest enemies, and the most powerful hinderers of the success of their labors, and travel as far to cry them down ! It makes me almost ready to say, O sweet, O happy days of persecution ! Which drove us together in a closure of Love ! who being now dried at the fire of Liberty and Prosperity, are crumbled all into dust by our contentions. But it makes me seriously, both to say, and to think, O sweet, O happy day of the Rest of the Saints in Glory ! When as there is one God, one Christ, one Spirit, so we shall have one Judgement, one Heart, one Church, one Employment for ever ! When there shall be no more Circumcision and Uncircumcision, Jew and Gentile, Anabaptist or Pædobaptist, Brownist, Separatist, Independent, Presbyterian, Episcopal; but Christ is All, and in All; We shall not there scruple our communion, nor any of the Ordinances of Divine Worship : There will not be one for singing, and another against it; but even those who here jarred in discord, shall all conjoin in blessed concord, and make up one melodious Quire. I could wish they were of the Martyrs' minds, who rejoiced that she might have her foot in the same hole of the Stocks, in which Master *Philpotts* had been before her : * But however, I am sure they will joyfully live in the same Heaven, and gladly participate in the same Rest. Those whom one house could not hold, nor one Church hold them, nor one Kingdom neither; yet one Heaven

and those that think themselves the best of Christians. * And *Justin Martyr* before him saith, We Christians, who before preferred the gains of Money and Farms before all, now do bring forth our private estates for common use, and bestow them on all that need; we who hated one another, and killed one another, and through morosity never feasted with any but our familiars; now since the coming of Christ, we are all of one Table; we pray for our Enemies, and labor to persuade those that unjustly hate us, that living after the honest precepts of Christ, they might have hope of the Reward from the Lord God, as well as we. *Justin Martyr. Apolog. 2.* * Christ that would not have us to be Contentious, nor envy at wicked men, but that by bearing & gentleness we should lead others from their Reproachings & evil lusts. *Justin Martyr. Apol. 2.*

and

* In *Tertullian's* time it was otherwise with Christians : He saith, The Heathens did specially mark out the Christians by the work of Love, (and their great liberality;) See (say they) how they love one another (for they themselves (saith he) hate one another;) and how ready are they to die for one another; for they themselves are more ready to kill one another. *Tertul. Apolog. cap. 39.* Alas, how is the case altered now; when the Mark of Heathens is so common upon Christ.

|| The cause of all our mischi, flieth in making dark points to be Articles of our Creed, as if Salvation lay on them.

Nihil pestilentius in Ecclesia doceri potest, quam si ea que necessaria non sunt, necessaria fiant: hac enim tyrannide conscientie illaqueantur, & libertas fidei extinguitur; Mandacium pro veritate, idolum pro Deo, abominatio pro sanctitate colitur.

Luther. referente Hen. Hoffnero Saxon. Evang. lic. pag. 110. Mark these words of Luther. * Mar. 5.9. Luke 8.30.

and one God may hold. || One House, one Kingdom could not hold *Joseph* and his Brethren, but they must together again, whether they will or no; and then how is the case altered? Then every man must strait withdraw, while they weep over and kiss each other. O how canst thou now finde in thy heart, if thou bear the heart or face of a Christian, to be bitter or injurious against thy Brethren, when thou dost but once think of that time and place, where thou hopest in the nearest and sweetest familiarity to live and rejoyce with them for ever? confess their infirmities are not to be loved, nor sin to be tolerated, because its theirs: But be sure it be sin which thou opposest in them; and do it with a Spirit of meekness and compassion, that the world may see thy love to the Person, while thou opposest the Offence. Alas, that *Turks* and *Pagans* can agree in wickedness, better then Christians in the Truth! That *Bears* and *Lyons*, *Wolves* and *Tygers* can agree together, but Christians cannot! That a Legion of Devils can accord in one body, and not the tenth part to many Christians in one Church: Well; the fault may be mine, and it may be theirs: or more likely both mine and theirs: But this rejoyceth me, That my old Friends who now look strangely at me, will joyfully triumph with me in our common Rest.

§. 15.

7. From our participation of the sufferings of our Brethren.

Quibus est communis Amor, his idem dolor est commune malum. Nazianz.

SECT. XV.

7. **W**E shall then rest from all our dolorous hours, and sad thoughts which we now undergo, by participating with our Brethren in their calamities. Alas, if we had nothing upon our selves to trouble us, yet what heart could lay aside sorrows, that lives in the sound of the Churches sufferings? If *Iob* had nothing upon his body to disquiet him, yet the message of his Children overthrow, must needs grieve the most patient soul. Except we are turned into steel or stone, & have lost both Christian & humane affection, there needs no more then the miseries of our Brethren, to fill our hearts with successions of sorrows, and make our lives a continued lamentation. The Church on Earth is a meer Hospital; which way ever we go we hear complaining; & into what corner soever we cast our eyes, we behold objects of pitty and grief: some groaning under a dark understanding, some under a senile heart,

some

some languishing under unfruitful weakness, & some bleeding for miscarriages & wilfulness: & some in such a *Lethargy* that they are past complaining: some crying out of their pining Poverty; some groaning under pains and Infirmities; and some bewailing a whole Catalogue of Calamities, especially in days of common Sufferings, when nothing appears to our sight, but ruin: * Families ruined; Congregations ruined; Sumptuous Structures ruined; Cities ruined; Country ruined; Court ruined; Kingdoms ruined; Who weeps not when all these bleed? As now our friends distresses are our distresses, so then our friends deliverance will be part of our own deliverance. How much more joyous now to joyn with them in their days of Thanksgiving & gladness, then in the days of Humiliation in sackcloth and ashes? How much then more joyous will it be to joyn with them in their perpetual praises & triumphs, then to hear them bewailing now their wretchedness, their want of light, their want of life, of joy, of assurance, of grace, of Christ, of all things? How much more comfortable to see them perfected, then now to see them wounded, weak, sick, and afflicted? To stand by the bed of their languishing as silly comforters, being overwhelmed & silenced with the greatness of their griefs, conscious of our own disability to relieve them, scarce having a word of comfort to refresh them: or if we have, alas, they be but words, which are a poor relief, when their sufferings are real: Fain we would ease or help them, but cannot: all we can do, is to sorrow with them, which alas, doth rather increase their sorrows. Our day of Rest will free both them and us from all this. Now we may enter many a poor Christians cottage, and there see their children ragged, their purse empty, their cubbard empty, their belly empty, and poverty possessing and filling all: How much better is that day, when we shall see them filled with Christ, clothed with Glory, & equalized with the richest and greatest Princes? O the sad and heart-piercing spectacles that mine eyes have seen in four years space! In this fight, a dear friend fall down by me; from another, a precious Christian brought home wounded or dead; scarce a moneth, scarce a week without the sight or noise of blood. Surely there is none of this in Heaven. Our eyes shall then be filled no more, nor our hearts pierced with such fights as at *Worcester, Edg. hil, Newbury, Nantwich, Montgomery, Horn-Castle, York, Naseby, Langport, &c.* We the Devil, and evil spirits, and to conquer them by the Chastity and vertue of the minde.

* When Christ's doctrine came first into the world, it was the fruit of it for some Ages to make people lay by War, and turn to Peace: and is it not sad, that now it should work so contrary (as an occasion?) *Athanas. de incarn. Verbi*, saith of men of War: As soon as ever they entertained the doctrine of Christ, presently they lay by their desire of War, and betake themselves to Husbandry; and the hands which they were wont to arm with Iron, they delight now to stretch forth in innocency in earnest prayer; and instead of War which they waged against one another, they now joyn in Arms against

(shall)

shall then have the conquest without the calamity. Mine eyes shall never more behold the Earth covered with the carcases of the slain. Our black Ribbands and mourning attire will then be turned into the white Robes and Garments of gladness. O how hardly can my heart now hold, when I think of such, and such, and such a dear Christian Friend slain or departed? O, how glad must the same heart needs be, when I see them all alive and glorified? But a far greater grief it is to our Spirits, to see the spiritual miseries of our Brethren: To see such a one with whom we took sweet counsel, and who zealously joyned with us in Gods worship, to be now fallen off to sensuality, turned drunkard, worldling or a persecutor of the Saints. And these trying times have given us too large occasion for such sorrows: To see our dearest and most intimate friends, to be turned aside from the Truth of Christ, and that either in or near the Foundation; and to be raging confident in the grossest Errors? To see many near us in the flesh continue their neglect of Christ and their souls, and nothing will waken them out of their security? To look on a ungodly Father or Mother, Brother or Sister in the face? To look on a carnal Wife or Husband, or Child, or Friend? And to think, how certainly they shall be in Hell for ever, if they die in their present unregenerate estate? O what continual dolours do all these sad sights and thoughts fill our hearts with from day to day! And will it not be a blessed day when we shall rest from all these? what Christian now is not in *Pauls* case, and cannot speak in his Language? *2 Cor. 11. 28, 29. Besides those things that are without, that which commeth upon me daily, the care of all the Churches. Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is offended, and I burn not? What heart is not wounded to think on Germanies long desolations? O the learned Universities! The flourishing Churches there, that now are left desolate! Look on Englands four years blood, a flourishing Land almost made ruined; hear but the common voice in most Cities, Towns and Countreys through the Land; and judge whether here be no cause of sorrow; Especially, look but to the sad effects; and mens spirits grown more out of order, when a most wonderful Reformation, by such wonderful means might have been well expected: And is this not cause of astonishing sorrows? Look to Scotland; look to Ireland; look almost everywhere, and tell me what you see. Blessed that approaching day, when our eyes shall*

shall behold no more such sights; nor our ears hear any more such tidings. How many hundred Pamphlets are Printed, full of almost nothing but the common calamities? So that its become a gainful trade to divulge the news of our Brethrens sufferings. And the fears for the future that possessed our hearts, were worse then all that we saw and suffered. O the tydings that run from *Edgbil* fight, of *York* fight, &c. How many a face did they make pale? and how many a heart did they astonish? nay, have not many died with the fears of that, which if they had lived, they had neither suffered nor seen? Its said of *Melancthon*, That the miseries of the Church made him almost neglect the death of his most beloved Children; to think of the Gospel departing, the Glory taken from *Israel*, our Sun- setting at Noon-day, poor souls left willingly dark and destitute, and with great pains and hazard blowing out the Light that should guide them to salvation: What sad thoughts must these be? To think of Christ removing his Family; taking away both worship and worshippers, and to leave the Land to the rage of the merciless. These were sad thoughts. Who could then have taken the Harp in hand, or sung the pleasant Songs of *Zion*? But blessed be the Lord who hath frustrated our fears; and who will hasten that reioycing day, when *Sion* shall be exalted above the Mountains, and her Gates shall be open day and night, and the glory of the *Gentiles* be brought into it; and the Nation and Kingdom that will not serve her, shall perish: When the sons of them that afflicted her, shall come bending unto her; and all they that despised her, shall bow themselves down at the soles of her feet; and they shall call her, *The City of the Lord, the Sion of the holy one of Israel*. When her people also shall be all Righteous, even the Work of Gods hands, the Branch of his planting, who shall inherit the Land for ever, that he may be glorified. When that voice shall sound forth, *Rejoyce with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her; Rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her: That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolation; That ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory*. Thus shall we rest from our participation of our Brethrens sufferings.

Carm. in vit.
Melancth.

See *Neh.* 1. 4.
and 2. 3.
Psalms 137.

Isaiah 60. 11,
12, 13, 14.

& 60. 21, 22.

& 66. 10, 11.

SECT. XVI.

§. 16.
8. From all
our own per-
sonal suffer-
ings.

*Maxima quæ
bona sollicita-
unt: nec ulli
fortune minus
bene quam
optime credi-
tur. Alia seli-
citate ad tuen-
dam felicitate-
tem opus est: &
pro ipsis quæ
successerunt
vitiis, veta-
cienda sunt.*

*Quoalium ali-
quid surrexit,
vergit protinus
in occasum.*

*Neminem porro
casura delecti-
ant. Miserrim-
um ergo ne-
cesse est, non*

*tantum brevis-
simam vitam
eorum esse, qui
magna parant
labore, quod
maiore posside-
ant: operose
assequuntur
quæ volunt;
anxie tenent
quæ affectu
sunt. Novæ
occupationes*

*veteribus substituntur: spes sem excitat; ambitionem ambitio: miseriarum non finis queri-
tur, sed materia mutatur. Seneca de brevitate vite. c. 17.*

8. **W**E shall Rest also from all our own personall sufferings, whether natural and ordinary, or extraordinary, from the afflicting hand of God. And though this may seem a small thing to those that live in continual ease, and abound in all kind of prosperity; yet methinks, to the daily afflicted soul, it should make the fore-thoughts of Heaven delightfull: And I think we shall meet with few of the Saints, but will say, That this is their own case. O the dying life that we now live! As full of sufferings, as of days and hours! We are the Carcasses that all Calamities prey upon: As various as they are, each one will have a snatch at us, and be sure to devour a morsel of our comfort: When we bait our Bulls and Bears, we do but represent our own condition; whose lives are consumed under such assaults, and spent in succession of fresh encounters. All Creatures have an enmity against us, ever since we made the Lord of all our enemy. And though we are reconciled by the blood of the Covenant, and the price is paid for our full deliverance; yet our Redeemer sees it fit to leave this measure of misery upon us, to make us know for what we are beholden, and to mind us of what we would else forget; to be serviceable to his wise and gracious designs, and advantagious to our full and final Recovery. He hath sent us as Lambs among Wolves; and sure there is little Rest to be expected. As all our Senses are the inlets of sin; so they are become the inlets of our sorrow. Grief creeps in at our eyes, at our ears, and almost everywhere: It seisseth upon our head, our hearts, our flesh, our Spirits, and what part doth escape it? Fears do devour us, and darken our Delights, as the Frosts do nip the tender Buds: Cares do consume us, and feed upon our Spirits, as the scorching Sun doth wither the delicate Flowers. Or, if any Saint or Stoick have fortified his inwards against these, yet is he naked still without; and if he be wiser then to create his own sorrows, yet shall he be sure to feel his share; he shall produce them as the meritorious, if not as the efficient cause. What tender pieces are these dusty bodies? what brittle Glasses do we bear about us? and how

many

many thousand dangers are they hurried through ? and how hardly cured, if once crackt ? O the multitudes of slender Veins, of tender Membrances, Nerves, Fibres, Muscles, Arteries, and all subject to Obstructions, Exesions, Tensions, Contractions, Resolutions, Ruptures, or one thing or other to cause their grief ! Every one a fit subject for pain, and fit to communicate that pain to the whole. What noble part is there that suffereth its pain or ruine alone ? what ever it is to the sound and healthful, methinks to such as my self, this Rest should be acceptable, who in ten or twelve years time have scarce had a whole day free from some dolor. O the weary nights and days ! O the unserviceable languishing weakness ! O the restless working vapors ! O the tedious nauseous medicines ! besides the daily expectations of worse ! and will it not be desirable to Rest from all these ? There will be then no crying out, O my Head, O my Stomack, or O my sides, or O my Bowels. No, no ; sin and flesh, and dust and pain, will all be left behind together. O what would we not give now for a little ease, much more for a perfect cure ? how then should we value that perfect freedom ? If we have some mixed comforts here, they are scarce enough to sweeten our crosses ; or if we have some short and smiling Intermissions, it is scarce time enough to breath us in, and to prepare our tacklings for the next storm. If one wave pass by, another succeeds : And if the night be over, and the day come, yet will it soon be night again. Some mens Fevers are continual, and some intermittent ; some have Tertians, and some Quartans ; but more or less, all have their Fits. O the blessed tranquillity of that Region, where there is nothing but sweet continued Peace ! No succession of Joy there, because no intermission. Our lives will be but one Joy, as our time will be changed into one Eternity. O healthful place, where none are sick ! O fortunate Land, where all are Kings ! O place most holy, where all are Priests ! How free a State, where none are servants, save to their supream Monarch ? For it shall come to pass, that in that day the Lord shall give us Rest from our sorrow, and our fear, and from the hard bondage wherein we served, *Isai. 14. 3.* The poor man shall no more be tired with his incessant labours : No more use of Plough, or Flail, or Sythe, or Sicle : No stooping of the Servant to the Master, or the Tenant to the Landlord : No hunger or thirst, or cold, or nakedness : No pinching Frosts, nor scorch-

Rom. 8. 19,
20, 21, 22.

Rev. 21. 3, 4.

* ἰσχυροί,
Pares angelis.
Haymo ex-
poundeth this
too boldly,
and I think
falsly.

*Quod viri in
suo sexu resur-
gent. sœmina in
sexu muliebri.
Erunt habentes membra
genitalia, non
autem voluntatem
coeundi.*
Hom. in Do-
natic. 18. in
Matth. 22.
I see no
ground to
conceit such a
difference of
Sex hereafter.
Mr. Herbert.

scorching Heats. Our very Beasts who suffered with us, shall also be freed from their bondage; our selves therefore much more; Our faces shall no more be pale or sad; our groans and sighs will be done away; and God will wipe away all tears from our eyes, *Revel. 7. 15, 16, 17.* No more parting of friends asunder, nor voice of Lamentation heard in our dwellings. No more breaches, nor disproportion in our friendship, nor any trouble accompanying our relations; No more care of Master for Servants, of Parents for Children, of Magistrates over Subjects, of Ministers over People. No more sadness for our Study lost, our preaching lost, our Intreaties lost, the Tenders of Christs blood lost, and our dear Peoples Souls lost. * No more marrying, nor giving in marriage, but we shall be as the Angels of God. O what room can there be for any evil, where the whole is perfectly filled with God? Then shall the ransomed of the Lord return and come to Sion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: They shall obtain joy and gladness; and sorrow and sighing shall flie away, *Isai. 35. 10.* Hold out then a little longer, O my soul; bear with the infirmities of thine earthly tabernacle; endure that share of sorrows, that the love of thy Father shall impose; submit to his indignation also, because thou hast sinned against him; it will be thus but a little while; the sound of thy Redeemers feet are even at the door; and thine own deliverance nearer then many others. And thou who hast often cried in the language of the Divine Poet, [*Sorrow was all my soul; I scarce beleived, till Grief did tell me roundly, that I lived*] shalt then feel, That God and Joy is all thy Soul, the fruition of whom, with thy freedom from all these sorrows, will more sweetly and more feelingly make thee know, and to his eternal praise acknowledge, That thou livest.

And thus we shall Rest from all Afflictions.

SECT. XVII.

9. **WE** shal Rest also from all the trouble and pain of Duty. The Conscientious Magistrate now cries out, O the burden that lieth upon me ! The conscientious parents that know the preciousness of their childrens souls, & the constant pains required to their godly education, cry out, O the burden ! The conscientious Minister above all, when he reads his charge, 2 Tim. 4. 1. and views his pattern Mark 3. 20, 21. &c. Acts 20. 18. 31. When he hath tried awhile what it is to study, and pray, and preach, according to the weight and Excellency of the work ; to go from house to house, and from neighbor to neighbor, and to beseech them night and day with tears ; and after all to be hated and persecuted for so doing ; no wonder if he cry out, O the burden ! and be ready to run away with Jonas, and with Jeremy to say, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his Name : For his word is a reproach to us, and a derision daily ; But that he hath made his word as a fire shut up in our bones and heart, that we are weary of forbearing and cannot stay, Jer. 20. 8, 9. How long may we study and labour before one soul is brought clear over to Christ ? And when it is done, how soon do the snares of sensuality or error entangle them ? How many receive the doctrine of delusion, before they have time to be built up in the Truth ? And when Heresies must of necessity arise, how few of them do appear approved ? The first new strange apparition of light doth so amaze them, that they think they are in the third Heavens, when they are but newly passed from the suburbs of Hell ; and are presently as confident, as if they knew all things, when they have not yet half light enough to acquaint them with their ignorance ; But after 10. or 20. years study they become usually of the same judgement with those they despised. And seldome doth a Minister live to see the ripeness of his people ; but one soweth and planteth, another watereth, and a third reapeth and receiveth the increase. Yet were all this duty delightful, had we but a due proportion of strength. But to inform the old ignorant sinner, to convince the stubborn and worldly wise, to perswade a wilful resolved wretch, to prick a stony heart to the quick, to make a rock to weep and tremble, to set forth Christ according to our necessity and his Excellency,

S. 17.

9. From all the labour and trouble of Duties.

Tunc erit in nobis vera, perfecta, excessa humilitas, cum & in carne & in mente nostra nulla remanserit prava cupiditas : nec cogitationibus fatigabitur spiritus, nec laboribus macerabitur corpus : Nulla erit solitudo certa, minus, sed perfecta erit securitas pacis. Nulla nobis erit iustitia indigentia, sed cum dilectione saturitas plena. Ibi erimus enim perfecti celsitudine beati, quia perfecta erimus Deo carnis & spiritus humilitate subiecti. Fulgent. Epist. 4. ad Prob. cap 7. 8. The Work of the Ministry. Read Lockier on Col. 1. 29. P. 524. &c.

to comfort the soul whom God dejecteth, to clear up dark and difficult Truths, to oppose with convincing Arguments all gain-sayers, to credit the Gospel with exemplary Conversations, when multitudes do but watch for our halting : O, who is sufficient for these things ? So that every Relation, State, Age, hath variety of Duty : Every conscientious Christian cries out, O the burden ! or, O my weakness that makes it so burdensome ! But our remaining Rest will ease us of the burden. Then will that be sound Doctrine, which now is false ; that the Law hath no more to do with us ; that it becomes not a Christian to beg for pardon, seeing all his sins are perfectly pardoned already ; that we need not fast, nor mourn, nor weep, nor repent ; and that a sorrowful Countenance becoms not a Christian ; Then will all these become Truths.

SECT. XVIII.

§. 18.
10. From all those troublesome Affections which necessarily accompany our absence from God.

10. **A**ND lastly. we shall Rest from all those sad affections which necessarily accompany our absence from God. The trouble that is mixt in our desires and hopes, our longings and waitings, shall then cease. We shall no more look into our Cabinet, and miss our Treasure ; look into our hearts and miss our Christ ; nor no more seek him from Ordinance to Ordinance, and enquire for our God of those we meet ; our heart will not lie in our knee, nor our souls be breathed out in our requests ; but all concluded in a most full and blessed Fruition : But because this with the former, are touched before, I will say no more of them now. So you have seen what we shall Rest from.

SECT. XIX.

§. 19.
9. It will be an Everlasting Rest.

NINTHLY. The ninth and last Jewel in our Crown, and blessed Attribute of this Rest, is, That it is an *Eternal Rest*. This is the Crown of our Crown ; without which all were comparatively little or nothing. The very thought of once leaving it, would else embitter all our joys ; and the more would it pierce us, because of the singular excellencies which we must forsake. It would be

be a Hell in Heaven to think of once losing Heaven : As it would be a kinde of Heaven to the damned, had they but hopes of once escaping. * Mortality is the disgrace of all sublunary delights. It makes our present life of little value, (were it not for the reference it hath to God, and Eternity) to think that we must shortly lay it down. How can we take delight in any thing, when we remember how short that delight would be ? That the sweetness of our Cups, and Morsels is dead as soon they are once but past our taste ? Indeed if man were as the beast, that knows not his suffering or death, till he feel it, and little thinks when the knife is whetting, that it is making ready to cut his throat ; then might we be merry till death forbids us, and enjoy our delights till they shall forsake us : But alas, we know both good and evil ; and evil foreknown, is in part endured : And thus our knowledge encreaseth our sorrows, *Eccles. 1. 18.* How can it chuse but spoil our pleasure, while we see it dying in our hands ? how can I be as merry as the jovial World, had I not mine eye fixed upon Eternity ? when methinks I foresee my dying hour, my friends waiting for my last gasp, and closing mine eyes, while tears forbid to close their own : Methinks I hear them say, He is dead. Methinks I see my Coffin made, my Grave in digging, and my Friends there leaving me in the dust ; And where now is that we took delight in ? O, but methinks I see at the same view, that Grave opening, and my dead revived body rising : Methinks I hear that blessed voice, Arise and live, and dy no more. Surely were it not for Eternity, I should think man a silly piece ; and all his life and honor but contemptible. I should call him with *David, A vain shadow* ; and with the Prophet, *Nothing, and less then nothing. and altogether lighter then vanity it self.* It utterly disgraceth the greatest glory in mine eyes, if you can but truly call it *Mortal.* I can value nothing that shall have an end ; except as it leads to that which hath no end ; or as it comes from that love, which neither hath beginning nor end. (I speak this of my deliberate thoughts.) And if some

gloria, & flumen pacis. Flumen plene est ; sed quod affluat ; non quod fluat vel effluat. Flumen vocatur, non quod transeat, vel pertranseat, sed quod abundet. Nobis non solum melius ; purissimum vero & liquidissimum mel reposuit Deus ; ipsam letitiam, gloriam, pacem, amenitatem, felicitatem, jucunditatem & exultationem thesaurizavit nobis Deus noster ; hæc omnia unum ; ut sit participatio Hierusalem in idipsum ; & hoc unum & idipsum non nisi ipse ; erit enim Deus omnia & in omnibus. Hæc merces ; hæc corona nostra ; hoc bravium nostrum ; ad quod utique sic curramus ut comprehendamus. Bernard. Serm. 145. de temp.

* *Transit hora, transit & pœna ; nec accedunt sibi, sed cedunt potius & succedunt. Non sic gloria, non sic remuneratio ; non sic merces ipsa laboris ; nescit vicissitudinem, nescit finem ; manet tota simul, & manet in æternum : Sufficit nunc cuius, diei malitia sua ; nec laborem suum poterit referre sequenti : Sed omnium merces laborum in una illa die reddetur, cui altera non succedit ; Gutta tunc pœna bibitur ; quando sumitur ; per minutias transit ; sed in remuneratione torrens est voluptatis, & fluminis impetus ; torrens inundans latitæ, flumen*

Rev. 3. 12.

* Habet Ater-

nitas suum si-
mul, in quo
sunt omnia
quæ simul sunt
loco vel tem-
pore, & quæ
sunt diversis in
locis vel tempo-
ribus; ut
Anselm. re-
ferente Arri-
ba.

Gal. 6. 8.

Luke 16. 26.

De Coexisten-
tia rerum in
Dei aternitate
lege Arribam
plenissimè.

Alvarez de
Auxil. lib. 2.
disp. 8. Bal-
thaz. Navar-
ret. in 1. Part.
conr. 28. Caj.

& in 1. p. q. 14. a. 3. Ferrar. contr. Gent. lib. 1. cap. 65, 67. Sc. Nazir, &c. Et è contr. vid. Twiss. de
scientia Media. p. 81. & alibi passim. Barlow exercit. 5. Durand. dist. 38. q. 3. Bonav. in 1. sent.
dist. 35. & 39. a. 2 q. 3. cum aliis à Twisso, Barlow, &c. nominatis.

ignorant or forgetful soul, have no such sad thoughts to disturb his pleasure; I confess, he may be merrier for the present; But where is his mirth when he lyeth dying? Alas, its a poor happiness that consists onely in the Ignorance or forgetfulness of approaching misery. But, O blessed Eternity! where our lives are perplexed with no such thoughts, nor our joys interrupted with any such fears! where we shall be pillars in Gods Temple, and go out no more. O, what do I say when I talk of Eternity? Can my shallow thoughts at all conceive what that most high expression doth contain? To be eternally blessed, and so blessed! Why surely this if any thing is the resemblance of God: Eternity is a piece of Infiniteness. Then, *O death where is thy sting? O grave where is thy victory?* Days, and Nights, and Years, Time, and End, and Death, are words which there have no signification; * nor are used, except perhaps to extol eternity, as the mention of Hell, to extol Heaven. No more use of our Calendars or Chronology: All the yeers of our Lord, and the yeers of our liver, are lost and swallowed up in this eternity. While we were servants, we held by lease, and that but for the term of a transitory life; but the Son abideth in the House for ever. Our first and earthly Paradise in *Eden* had a way out, but none that ever we could find, in again: But this eternal paradise hath a way in, (a milky way to us, but a bloody way to Christ) but no way out again: For they that would pass from hence to you (saith *Abraham*) cannot. A strange phrase! would any pass from such a place, if they might? Could they endure to be absent from God again one hour? No; but upon supposal that they would, yet they could not. O, then my soul, let go thy dreams of present pleasures: and loose thy hold of Earth and Flesh. "Fear not to enter that estate, where thou shalt ever after cease thy Fears. Sit down, and sadly once a day bethink thy self of this Eternity: Among all thy Arithmetical numbers, study the value of this infinite Cypher; which though it stand for nothing in the vulgar account, doth yet contain all our Millions, as much less then a simple Unit: Lay by thy perplexed and contradicting Chronological Tables, and fix thine eye on this Eternity; and the Lines which remove thou couldst

"not

“not follow, thou shalt see altogether here concentrated : Study
 “less those tedious Volumes of History ; which contain but the
 “silent Narration of Dreams, and are but the pictures of the
 “actions of shadows : And instead of all, study frequently, study
 “thoroughly this one word [*Eternity* ;] and when thou hast learn-
 “ed thoroughly that one word, thou wilt never look on Books a-
 “gain. What ! live and Never die ? Rejoyce and Ever Rejoyce ? O
 “what sweet words are those, Never and Ever ? O happy souls in
 “Hell, should you but escape after millions of ages ! and if the O-
 “rigenists Doctrine were but True ! O miserable Saints in Heaven,
 “should you be dispossessed after the age of a million of Worlds !
 But O this word [*Everlasting*] contains the accomplished per-
 fection of their Torment and our Glory. O that the wicked sin-
 ner would but soundly study this word [*Everlasting* !] Methinks
 it should startle him out of his dearest sleep ! O that the gracious
 soul would believingly study this word [*Everlasting*] Methinks
 it should revive him in his deepest Agony ! And must I, Lord, thus
 live for ever ? Then will I also love for ever. Must my Joys be
 immortal ? And shall not my thanks be also immortal ? Surely, if I
 shall never lose my glory, I will also never cease thy praises.
 Shouldst thou but renew my Lease of these first Fruits, would I
 not renew thy Fine and Rent ? But if thou wilt both perfect, and
 perpetuate me, and my Glory ; as I shall be thine, and not mine
 own ; so shall my Glory be thy Glory : And as all did take their
 Spring from thee, so all shall divolve into thee again ; and as thy
 glory was thine ultimate end in my glory, so shall it also be mine
 end, when thou hast crowned me with that Glory which hath no
 end. And to thee, O King Eternal, Immortal, Invisible, the onely
 wife God, shall be the Honor and Glory, for ever and ever, Amen.
 1 Tim. 1. 17.

 SECT. XX.

ANd thus I have endeavored to shew you a glimpse of the ap-
 proaching Glory : But O how short are my expressions of
 its excellency ? Reader, if thou be an humble, sincere believer, and
 waitest with longing and labouring for this Rest, thou wilt shortly
 see and feel the truth of all this ; then wilt thou have so high an
 apprehension of this blessed state, that will make thee pay the
 N 3 ignorance

§. 20.

ignorance, and distance of Mortals: and will tell thee then, all that is here said, is spoken but in the dark, and falls short of the truth a thousand fold. In the mean time, let this much kindle thy desires, and quicken thine endeavors. Up and be doing, run, and strive, and fight, and hold on, for thou hast a certain glorious prize before thee. God will not mock thee; do not mock thy self, nor betray thy soul by delaying or dallying, and all is thine own. What kinde of men doest thou think Christians would be in their lives and duties, if they had still this Glory fresh in their thoughts? What frame would their spirits be in, if their thoughts of Heaven were lively, and believing? Would their hearts be so heavy? And their countenance so sad? Or would they have need to take up their comforts from below? Would they be so loth to suffer? And afraid to die? Or would they not think every day a yeer till they did enjoy it? The Lord heal our carnal hearts, lest we enter not into his R E S T, because of our unbelief.



CHAP. VIII.

The People of God described.

SECT. I.

S. I.



AVING thus performed my first task of Describing and explicating the Saints Rest: it remains that now I proceed unto the second, and shew you what these [*People of God*] are, and why so called; for whom this blessed Rest remaineth. And I shall sute my speech unto the quality of the subject. While I was in the Mount, I felt it was good, being there, and therefore carried there the longer; and were there not an extreme disproportion between my conceivings, and that subject, yet much longer had I been. And could my capacity have contained what

what was there to be seen, I could have been contented to have built me a Tabernacle there. Can a prospect of that happy Land be tedious? or a discourse of eternity be too long? except it should detain us from actual possession, and our absence move us to impatience. But now I am descended from Heaven to Earth, from God to man; and must discourse of a worm not six foot long, whose life is but a span, and his years as a Post that hasteth by; my discourse also shall be but a span, and in a brief touch I will pass it over. Having read of such a high and unspeakable Glory, a stranger would wonder for what rare Creature this Mighty Preparation should be, and expect some illustrious Sun should now break forth; but behold only a shell full of Dust, animated with an invisible rational soul, and that rectified with as unseen a restored power of Grace; and this is the Creature that must possess such Glory. You would think, it must needs be some deserving piece, or one that bringeth a valuable price: But behold, One that hath nothing, and can deserve nothing, and confesseth this; yet cannot of himself confess it neither; yea, that deserveth the contrary misery, and would if he might, proceed in that deserving; but being apprehended by Love, he is brought to him that is All, and hath done, and deserved All, and suffered for all that we deserved; and most affectionately receiving him, and resting on him, he doth, in, and through him, receive All this. But let us see more particularly yet, what these People of God are.

[They are a small part of lost mankind, whom God hath from Eternity predestinated to this Rest, for the Glory of his Mercy; and given to his Son, to be by him in a special manner Redeemed, and fully recovered from their lost estate, and advanced to this higher Glory; all which, Christ doth in due time accomplish accordingly by himself for them, and by his Spirit upon them.] To open all the parts of this half-description to the full, will take up more time and room than is allowed me; therefore briefly thus.

1. I meddle only with [*Mankind*] not with Angels; nor will I curiously enquire, whether there were any other World of men created and destroyed before this had Being; nor whether there shall be any other when this is ended. All this is quite above us, and so nothing to us. Nor say I [*the sons of Adam*] only, because *Adam* himself is one of them.

Description.

2 Tim. 2. 26.

* Intellectum
 animæ nostræ
 vultum noctuè
 esse confide-
 ans, in igno-
 rantia sola qui-
 tem illius in-
 venio.
 Melius est enim
 tam fidei Ca-
 bolicæ quam
 Philosophiæ,
 latere recita-
 tem nostram,
 quam asserere
 tanquam evi-
 dentia quæ non
 inquietant intel-
 lectum; Evi-
 dentia namq[ue]
 inquietativa est,
 inquit prodesse
 Cajetan. in
 Thom. 1 p. q.
 2. art. 4 Et h[ic]
 Arriba hoc sa-
 pienter di-
 ctum sugillat,
 b. 1. cap. 13.

2. And as its no more excellent a creature then Man that must have this possession, so is it that man who once was lost, and had scarcely left himself so much as a man. The heirs of this Kingdom were taken, even from the Tree of execution, and rescued by the strong hand of love from the power of the Prince of Darkness, who having taken them in his snares, did lead them captive at his will: They were once within a step of Hell, who must be now advanced as high as Heaven. And though I mention their lost condition before their predestination: yet I hereby intend not to signifie any precedence it hath, either in it self, or in the divine consideration. Though I cannot see yet, how Dr. *Twisses* Arguments against the corrupted Mass being the object of predestination, can be well Answered upon the common acknowledged grounds; * Yet that Question I dare not touch, as being very suspicious that its high Arrogancy in us to dispute of precedence in the Divine Consideration; and that we no more know what we talk of, then this paper knows what I write of: When we confess, that all these Acts in God are truly one, and that there is no difference of time with him; Its dangerous to dispute of priority or posteriority in nature; at least of the Decree of the Means, which is but one, as Dr. *Twisse* hath well evinced, and so admits not of a natural difference.

3. That they are but a small part of this lost Generation, is too apparent in Scripture and experience. Its the little flock to whom its the Fathers good pleasure to give the Kingdom. If the sanctified are few, the saved must needs be few. Fewer they are then the world imagines; yet not so few as some drooping Spirits deem, who are doubtful that God will cast off them, who would not reject Him for all the world; and are suspicious that God is unwilling to be their God, when yet they know themselves willing to be his people.

4. It is the design of Gods eternal decree to glorifie his Mercy and Grace to the highest in this their salvation; & therefore needs must it be a great salvation. Every step of mercy to it was great; how much more this end of all those mercies, which stands next to Gods ultimate end, his Glory? God cannot make any low or mean work to be the great business of an eternal purpose.

And if so great a man as *Cajetan* be forced to this after all his search and disputes of these points, then inferiour wits may well ease themselves in a like modest resolution.

5. God hath given all things to his Son, but not as he hath given his Chosen to him; The difference is clearly expressed by the Apostle. He hath made him Head over all things, to his Church. *Ephes. I. 21, 22.* || And though Christ is in some sence, A Ransome for All, yet not in that special manner, as for his people. He hath brought others under the Conditional Gospel Covenant; but them under the Absolute. He hath according to the tenour of his Covenant, procured Salvation for All, If they will believe; but he hath procured for his Chosen even this † Condition of believing.

See John 17.
2. a clear place.

Sin ex præcedente prævaricatione naturalis corruptioni mortales tenebantur obnoxii, gratiamq; imaginis Divine perdidit;

quid factio opus fuit ad hujusmodi recuperandam gratiam? Illius sane, illius hoc opus erat, qui ab initio cum non essent, condidit omnia; Divini scilicet verbi; Ipsius enim intererat corruptibile hoc ad incorruptionem revocare, ac pro Omnibus rationabiliter Patri satisfacere. Athanasius in lib. de Incarnatione Verbi. Vide margin. pag. 60, 61. ante. || Christ taking to himself a Body of the Mass, and in all things like to ours, because we were obnoxious to the Death of all Corruptibleness, he delivered it to Death for All, and offered it to God the Father. *Athanas. ubi supra. Leges Paræneticæ. cap. 24. p. 142. Art. 5. & 6.*

For the Word, the Son of the Father, being above All, might Meritoriously alone recover All things; and suffer for All men, and was alone sufficient to appease the Father for All men. *Athanas. ubi sup.* Where he so oft repeateth Christs dying for All, and particularly to procure them a Resurrection, as if he could not inculcate it sufficiently. *Vide Clem. Alex. Stromat. lib. 7. prope initii.*

† That faith is properly called the Condition of the Covenant, and Justifieth as a Condition, Besides what I have said in my Aphorisms of Justification, I refer you to Mr Wotton de Reconciliat. part. 1 li. 2. c. 19. where you have the attestation of our chief Divines. And indeed he must be a wiser man than I, that can reach to know, how Faith can directly Justifie under any other notion, then that of a Condition; that apprehensive nature which makes men call it an Instrument, being only its Aptitude to its office, and not the formal reason of its justifying.

6. Nor is the Redeeming of them by death his whole task; but also the effecting of their full Recovery: He may send his Spirit to perswade others; but he intends absolutely his prevailing only with his Chosen. And as truly as he hath accomplished his part on the cross for them, so truly will he accomplish his part in Heaven for them, and his part by his Spirit also upon them. And of all that the Father hath thus given him, he will lose nothing.

John 6 39.

SECT. II.

BUT this is but a peice of their description, containing Gods work for them, and on them; Lets see what they are also in regard of the working of their own Souls towards God, and their Re-

S. 2.

They that would see this work of God on the soul handled most exactly, Judiciously, schoolastically, and briefly, let them read Mr. Parkers excellent *Theses de Traditione peccatoris ad vitam*. If you cannot get the Book; it is in the end of Ames, against Grevincho. but maimed of 15. *Theses* left out.

The 1. description explained.

1. They are externally called. *Rom. 10. 14* What the external call is. * *Ego dico, Voluntate quidem non est homo iustus; nec Natura potest: sed medicina*

poterit, quod vitio non potest. August. 1. de Nat. & Grat. c. 43. *Quicquid illud est quod extrinsecus oculis & mentibus hominum obicitur, destitutum est illa vi spiritus quæ sola potest homines abducere à peccato, & ad vitam efficaciter revocare.* Amyrald. Defens. Calvin. p. 154. Whether the spirit without means do call. In what sense the Spirit enlighteneth. *Quomodo causa illa supernaturalis intellectui liberet à nativis quibus occupatur tenebris, mens humana non comprehendit. Effectus summo Dei beneficio persensuimus; rationem operationis non tenemus.* Amyrald. Defens. Doct. Calvin. p. 200. Some confidently do with Grotius appeal to Antiquity in the points of universal sufficient Grace, & Free will: Concerning which, see Chamier: Bogermans Annotations on Grotii Piet. & Ussers Ecclesiæ Britan. Primord. What the ancient Church thought and did against Pelagius. So Johan. Latins de Pelag. Comment. Nicol. Bodinier in Socin Remonstr. Videtur &c. Yet the truth is; most, if not all the Fathers of the first 200. or 300. years do speak in a language seeming to lean strongly that way: and therefore Calvin, and Scultetus, in *Medul. Patr.* charge them with no less than Pelagius his Error: Yet perhaps their laying the blame of evil actions on mans will, and persuading mens Wils, may occasion men to charge them too far, as if therefore they supposed natural sufficiency; or they speak of Freewill as opposed to Fate, Nature, and Coaction, as you may finde very many of them favourably interpreted by Chamier *Paxstr. To. 3. de lib. Arbit. l. 3. c. 16.* But the plain truth is, till Pelagius days, all spoke like Pelagians.

Redeemer again. [These people of God then, are that part of the externally called who being by the Spirit of Christ throughly, though imperfectly regenerate, are hereupon convinced, and sensible of that evil in sin, that misery in themselves, that vanity in the creature, and that necessity, sufficiency and excellency of Jesus Christ, that they abhor that evil, bewail that misery; and turn their hearts from that vanity, and most affectionately accepting of Christ for their Saviour and Lord, to bring them unto God the chief Good, and present them perfectly just before him, do accordingly enter into a Cordial Covenant with him, and so deliver up themselves unto him, and herein persevere to their lives End.]

I shall briefly explain to you the branches of this part of the description also.

1. I say they are a part of [the Externally Called,] because the Scripture hath yet shewed us no other way to the Internal Call, but by the external. For how shall they believe on him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a Preacher? All divulging of the substance of the Gospel, whether by Solemn Sermons, by writing, printing, reading, conference, or any other means that have a rational sufficiency for information and conviction, are this preaching: though not all alike clear and excellent. The knowledg of Christ is none of Natures principles: The

book of the Creatures is no means alone, much less a sufficient means to teach the knowledge of Christ. It may discover mercy, but gives not the least hint of the way of that mercy: It speaks nothing of God incarnate; of two natures in one person; of *Jesus* the Son of *Mary*; of Christ's Suretyship, and suffering for us, rising, ascending, mediating, returning; of two Covenants and their severall conditions, and the reward of keeping them, and penalty of breaking them, &c. Its utterly silent in these things. And to affirm that the Spirit calls or teacheth men where the Word is not, and where the Creature or nature speaks not, is, I think, a groundless fiction. There is the light of the eye, and the light of the Sun, or some other substitute, external light necessary to our seeing any object. The Scripture and certain revelations from Heaven (when and where such are) is the Sun, or external light; the understanding is our eye, or internal light: This eye is become blind, and this internal light in the best is imperfect; but the external light of Scripture is now perfected: Therefore the work of the Spirit now, is, not to perfect Scripture, or to add any thing to its discovery, or to be instead of a Scripture where it is wanting, much less where the Scripture is. But to remove the darkness from our understanding, that we may see clearly what the Scripture speaks clearly: Before the Scripture was perfected, the Spirit did enlighten the Prophets and Penmen of Scripture both wayes: But now I know no teaching of the Spirit, save only by its illuminating or sanctifying work; teaching men no new lesson, nor the old without book; but to read with understanding, what Scripture, Nature, Creatures and Providences teach. * The asserting of any more is proper to the Enthusiasts, if the Spirit's teaching did without Scripture or tradition reveal Christ, surely some of those millions of poor blind *Pagans* would have before this believed, and the Christian faith have been propagated among them: Or if the Spirit did teach them any step toward Christ, upon the receiving whereof he would teach them more, and so more and more, till they resist this teaching (which is the evading doctrine of some)

light should reveal; but not the Actual sight of all the Objects in the world; or of any without external light; He must yet travel to *Rome*, to *India*, &c. if he will see them. So Gods illumination by the Spirit, doth give men ability to see, but not without external Revelation by the Word; and they must travel by long painful study from truth to truth, before they know them. See *Heb.* 5. 11, 12, 13, 14. fully for this.

What is the means of this call. Whether Nature and Creatures be sufficient.

* As when Christ had opened the eyes of the man born blind, he did but give him a power to see what present objects the Sun or other external

then

then sure some of those Kingdoms of Infidels would have hearkened to the spirits teaching, and being taught would have taught others; especially if there be a sufficiency in that grace for the obtaining of its end. Therefore how to apprehend a verity in their doctrine of universal sufficient grace to believe, I know not: Yet will I not affirm that the faith that is absolutely necessary among poor *Indians*, is of the same extent in all its acts and dimensions, with that required among us; no more then that required of the world before Christs coming, was. || Upon what terms then God will deal with those dark parts of the world, I cannot yet reach to know. The Scripture speaks of no other way to life but Christ, and of no way to Christ but Faith. But we are not their Judges, they stand or fall to their own master: But sure that great difference betwixt them and us, must arise from Gods own pleasure: For they have not abused Christ and Gospel, which they never heard of: nor can it be, that they should be judged by that Gospel, which neither before nor since the fall was taught them: Christ himself saith plainly, that if he had not come to them, and spoke the words that no man else could speak, and done the works that no man else could do, they had not had sin: He saith not, (as some would pervert the sense) your sin had not been so great; But none at all; not speaking of their other sins, but their unbelief which he had now in hand; teaching us clearly, That where there is not competent means to convince men of the truth of the Gospel, there not believing is no sin: For it was to them never forbidden, nor the contrary duty ever required. And the Apostle tels us, those that have sinned without Law, shall be judged without Law. That place therefore, *Rom. 2. 16.* seemeth abused, while they would make the sense to be, that God will judge the secrets of all men according to the Gospel, as the sentencing Law, when the Apostle seems to intend but thus much; *According to my Gospel*, that is, as I have in my preaching the Gospel taught you; respecting the verity of what he spake. Yet I think that they will be Judged according to Gospel-indulgence, as they have been partakers of some mercies from Christ in this life: and not directly on the rigorous terms of the Covenant of works only. For then they should not be condemned for abuse or neglect of the Mediators mercy at all.

Object. from
Rom. 2. 16.
Answered.

John 15. 22.
24. expound.
ed.

|| *Lutherus de Cicerone, si sermonibus convivalibus creditur, 120. dicit.*
[*Cicero vir sapiens & sedulus multa fecit, & passus est.*
Spero Deum ipsi & similibus ipsi propitium futurum.
Dicant nobis: Lutherus an Zuinglius hoc sperans peccavit gravius?
Immo vident, ne dum Cultum colant, Elephantem devorent. Paræus *Irenic. 28. p. (mibi) 245, 246.*

2. That these people of God are but [a Part] of those that are thus externally called, is too evident in Scripture and experience. Many are called, but few chosen: But the internally effectually called are all chosen: For whom he called them he justified, and whom he justified them he glorified. The bare invitation of the Gospel, and mens hearing the Word, is so far from giving title to, or being an evidence of Christianity and its priviledges, that where it prevails not to a through Conversion, it sinks deeper, and casts under a double damnation.

3. The first differencing work I affirm to be [Regeneration by the Spirit of Christ;] taking it for granted that this Regeneration is the same with effectual Vocation, with Conversion, with Sanctification, (understanding Conversion and Sanctification, of the first infusion of the principle of Spiritual life into the soul, and not for the addition of degrees, or the sanctifying of the conversion, in which last sense its most frequently taken in Scripture.) Its a wonder to me, that such a multitude of Learned Divines should so long proceed in that palpable mistake, as to divide and mangle so groundlessly the Spirits work upon the soul; to affirm that 1. Precedes the work of vocation. 2. This vocation infuseth faith. (only, say some; but faith and repentance, say others) 3. Then must this faith by us be acted. 4. By which act we apprehend Christs person, and by that apprehension we are united to him. 5. From which union proceed the benefits. 1. Of Justification. 2. Of Sanctification. 3. This Sanctification infuseth all other gracious Habits, and hath two degrees. 1. Regeneration. 2. *Renascentiam*, or the new birth. What a multifarious division is here of that one single intire work, which is called in Scripture, the giving of the Spirit; of holiness; of the seed of God in us? Which seed or life doth no more enter by piecemeal into the soul then the soul into the body; & though to salve the Absurdity, they tell us the difference is in nature and not in time; yet that is impossible; For there is mans act of believing intervenes, who must have time for all his actions; besides the division in order of nature is groundlessly asserted: It much perplexeth them to resolve that doubt, whether in Sanctification, Faith and Repentance be infused over again, which were before infused in vocation? or whether all other graces are infused without them? * Dr. Ames

reading, to prove the vital seed or habit to go before the Act of Faith. See *Pembles vind. Grat.* pag. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, &c.

2. They are but part of the externally called. Rom 8. 30.

3. They are Regenerate by the Spirit of Christ.

This Regeneration, effectual Vocation, the first Conversion, and first Sanctification are all one thing proved. See Bishop *Downhams* appendix to the Covenant of Grace, in confutation of Mr. *Pembles*, where this division is asserted.

* See Ames. *med. c. 26, §. 8.* Doctor Ames. against *Greunke*, hath fully confuted himself, pag. 264, 261, &c. The whole 10. Chapter is exceeding well worth the

seems

seems to resolve it in the Affirmative; that they are infused again, but with this difference. 1. That faith in our vocation is not properly considered as a quality, but in relation to Christ. 2. Nor is Repentance there looked at as a change of the disposition, but as a change of the purpose and intent of the mind : but in sanctification a real change of qualities and dispositions is looked at.

Answer. Strange doctrine for an *Anti-Arminian*. However you consider it, sure the habit or disposition is infused, before those Acts are excited; *Acts* 26. 18. Or else what need we assert any habits at all? If the Spirit excites those holy Acts of Faith and Repentance in an unholy soul, without any change of its disposition at the first, why not ever after as well as then? and so the soul be disposed one way, and act another; and so the Libertines doctrine be true, That it is not we that believe and repent, but the Spirit. Or if these two solitary habits be infused in vocation, why not the rest? And why again in * sanctification? Doubtless that internal effectual [*Call*] of the Spirit, metaphorically so called, is properly a real operation; and that work hath the Understanding and Will for its object; both being the subject of Faith in which the habit is planted, and Faith now generally acknowledged to be an act of both; And surely an unholy Understanding and Will cannot believe; nor is Faith an act of a dead, but of a living soul; Especially considering that a true spiritual knowledge is requisite, either as a precedent act, or essential part of true Faith.

All which doth also warrant my putting off this renewing work of the Spirit in the first place; and placing Sanctification (in the sense before explained) before Justification. The Apostle placeth clearly Vocation before Justification. *Rom.* 8. 30. Which Vocation I have shewed, is the same thing in a metaphorical term, with this first Sanctification or Regeneration; Though I know the

* The first Sanctification is before Justification, and therefore mentioned first in the Description. See Mr. Rich. Hooker in his Discourse of Justification asserting this same order. And *Pet. Martyr* on *Rom.* c. 3. p. 157. sheweth fully how the Spirit goeth before faith, and yet in the increase followeth after it.

Fides est pars sanctitatis nostræ: ergo fides fuit ex electione. Neq̃, necesse est ut fides & sanctitas sit idem: sufficit si modo fides sit pars sanctitatis nostræ; & quis dubitat sanctificari nos fide perme atq̃, ulla alia qualitate Sancta? ut Jud. 3. Acts 15. 9. Itaq̃, non tantum conjuncta est fides cum Sanctitate in uno & eodem Subjecto; Sed fides est formaliter sanctitas nostræ; non quidem integralis, sed partialis; quemadmodum etiam Spes & Charitas. D. Twiss. cont. Corvin. pag. 222. Cum Dominus per Ezek. dicit, [Cor lapideum auferam, & dabo, &c.] utiq̃, per gratia sua illuminationem mutat hominis voluntatem. Hec est mutatio, non humani arbitrii, sed dexterae excelsi: per quam filii hominum graves corde, qui diligunt vanitatem, & querunt mendacium, ad diligendam & querendam veritatem, non ipsi bonam voluntatem afferunt, sed à Domino donum bonæ voluntatis recipiunt. Fulgent. de Verit. prædest. cap. 16.

stream of Interpreters do in explaining that Text, make Sanctification to be included in Glorification; when yet they can shew no real difference between it, and effectual Vocation before-named. Certainly if Sanctification precede Faith, and Faith precede Justification, then Sanctification must needs precede Justification; But if we may call that work of the Spirit which infuseth the principle of life, or holiness into the soul, [Sanctification;] then Sanctification must needs go before Faith. For Faith in the habit is part of that principle, and Faith in the act is a fruit of it; Gods order is clearly set down in † *Acts* 26. 18. He first opens mens eyes, and turns them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, (and if they be yet unholy, I know not what holiness is,) that they may receive remission of sins (theres their Justification) and inheritance among the sanctified (that which was before called opening their eyes, and turning them is here called Sanctifying) by faith that is in me: (the words [by Faith] is related to the receiving of Remission of sins and the Inheritance, but not to the word [Sanctified]) So also 2 *Thef.* 2. 13. God hath before chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience (obeying the Gospel is faith) and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ, (theres Justification) so that you see, to make Faith precede Sanctification, and to bring in the habits of all other graces; and for Justification to go between Faith and them, is quite against the Scripture order. Indeed if *Grevinghousius* say true, that theres no habits infused, and the Spirit work onely (as the *Arminians* affirm) by an internal and external Swasion, and no real physical alteration, or infusing of new powers and habits, then all this must be otherwise ordered ||.

Ghost is given us after (as the extraordinary Miraculous gift of the Holy Ghost was) but hear what *Fulgentius* saith (ubi sup. cap. 23.) 1. *Cor.* 12. 8. 9. [alteri fides in eodem spiritu.] Non ergo spiritum sanctum quia credimus, sed ut crederemus accepimus. † *Act.* 26. 18. explained. * 2 *Thef.* 2. 13. opened. || Which controversie I pretend not here to determine, acknowledge. ing its difficulty requires a better judgement for its explication then mine; yet I hitherto judge it an error.

In ascribing this Regeneration to [the Spirit] I do not intend to exclude the word; yet I cannot allow it to be properly the Instrumental cause of any Physical operation of God on the soul; but onely of the Moral. Were it an instrument in this sense, the

Energy

*Sicut in nati-
vitate carnali
omnem nascen-
tis hominis vo-
luntatem prece-
dit operis divi-
ni formatio:
Sic in spiritu-
ali natiuitate
qua veterem
hominem depo-
nere incipimus,
ut novum, qui
in Justitia &
sanctitate ve-
ritatis creatus
est induamus:
nemo potest ha-
bere bonam vo-
luntatem motu
proprio, nisi
mens ipsa, i.e.
interior homo-
nostrum renove-
tur ac reforme-
tur ex Deo.
Fulgent. de
Incar. &
Grat. c. 19.
Gratius and
some others
talk as if we
must Believe
first, and then
the Holy*

In ascribing
Regeneration
to the Spirit, I
include the
word.

But not as the
proper instru-
mental cause
of Regenera-
tion (Physical)

Different way
of working of
the Spirit and
Word.

(If any had
rather say, that
the Word is
*Causa efficiens
minus princi-
palis procatar-
ctica*, I con-
tend not.)

See Dr. Twisse
*Vind. Grat. p.
231. l. 1. part.
2. & l. 2. part.
1. p. 160.*

Whether
Word and
Sacraments
work in *genere
cause efficien-
tis, vel finalis* ?
The Word,
how it sancti-
fieri.

*Vide Parkeri
Theses de Tra-
ductione pro-
cat de hoc du-
bio.*

* And that
only by a way of swasion, which is properly by the Word, or by the first work of Nature,
giving him Reason.

Necessity of
this Regene-
ration.

Energy or Influx of the principal Efficient must be by it conveyed to the soul ; but that is an impossibility in Nature : The voice of the Preacher, or Letters of the Book, are not subjects capable of receiving spiritual Life to convey to us ; The like also may be said of Sacraments : none of the conditions of an instrumental efficient cause are found in them ; The Principal and instrumental produce one and the same effect ; But the word works not in the same way of causality with the Spirit ; yet doth it not follow, that it is therefore useless, or doth nothing to the work ; for both kinds of causality are necessary : The Spirit works as the principal and only Efficient, and hath no intervening instrument that can reach the soul ; but doth all his work immediately, seeing it self alone can touch its object, and so work by proper efficiency ; But the Word and Sacraments work morally, only by propounding the object in its qualifications, as a man draws a horse by biewing him his Provender ; And though there be some difficulty in resolving, whether the propounding the object to the understanding by instruction, and to the will and affections by perswasion, do work under the Efficient, or under the Final cause : yet according to the common Judgement, we here take the last for granted. The Word then doth sanctifie * by exciting of former principles to action ; which is a preparation to the receiving of the principle of Life ; * and also by present exciting of the newly infused gracious principle, and so producing our Actual converting and believing : But how it can otherways concur to the infusing of that principle, I yet understand not. Indeed, if no such principle be infused, then the Word doth all, and the Spirit only * enable the speaker ; or if any more, its hard to discover what it is. For whether there be any internal swasion of the Spirit immediately, distinct from the external swasion of the Word, and also from the Spirits efficacious changing Physical operation, is a very great question, and worth the considering ; But I have run on too far in this already.

This Spiritual Regeneration then, is the first, and great qualification of these *People of God*, which (though Habits are more for their Acts than themselves, and are only perceived in their Acts,
(yet

yet) by its causes and effects we should chiefly enquire after. * To be the people of God without Regeneration, is as impossible, as to be the natural children of men without Generation; seeing we are born Gods enemies, we must be new born his sons, or else remain enemies still. O that the unregenerate world did know or believe this! In whose ears the new birth sounds as a Paradox, and the great change which God works upon the soul, is a strange thing: Who because they never felt any such supernatural work upon themselves, do therefore believe that there is no such thing; but that it is the conceit and fantasie of idle brains: Who make the terms of Regeneration, Sanctification, Holiness, and Conversion, a matter of common reproach and scorn, though they are the words of the Spirit of God himself; and Christ hath spoke it with his mouth, *That except a man be born again, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God.* Alas how * preposterous and vain is it, to perswade these poor people, to change some actions, while their hearts are unchanged, and to amend their ways while their natures are the same? The greatest Reformation of Life that can be attained to, without this new Life wrought in the Soul, may procure their further Delusion, but never their Salvation.

That general conceit, that they were regenerated in their ^b Baptism, is it which furthurs the deceit of many: When there is an utter impossibility that Baptism should either principally or instrumentally work any Grace on the Soul of an Infant, without a miracle; for if it do, it is either by a Physical and proper efficiency, or else morally: Not Physically (which is more perhaps then the Papists say) Because then, first, the water must be capable of receiving the Grace; secondly, And of approaching the soul in the application and conveyance; both which are impossibilities in Nature: Nor can it work morally where there is not the use of Reason to understand and consider of its signification. The common shift is apparently vain to say, That it works neither Physically, nor Morally, but Hyperphysically; for though it may

fured. Baptism can be no means of an Infants Regeneration. *Nim signa corporea in animas incorporeas agere, & signum imprimere, ex vulgatissima regula Physicâ non possunt.* Lamb. Dan. us cont. Bellar. ad Rom. 2 Cont. 4. page 238. *Mea sententia hæc est ut Christianus judicetur legitimus, quisquis fuerit in Ecclesia lege & jure fidei divinam gratiam consecutus.* Cyprian, Epist 76. ad Magnum. *Aliter peccatis credentis abluitur, aliter mens hominis per fidei merita mundatur, ut Cyprian. Epist. 76. ad Magnum.* Regeneration not the end why Christ would have men baptized.

De necessitate regenerationis, & Christi adventu ad eam procurandam, lege A. hanaf. de Incarnat. Verbi.

* *Sananda est itaq, Julianæ, humana, Deo miserante, natura non te inaniter declamante tanquam sana laudanda.* Augustin. 6. peris imperf. lib. 2. N. 8. John 3. 3.

* I mean that this is not a sufficient way to their salvation, but yet it may conduce to the good of others, to restrain their vicious actions, and somewhat more. ^b Mens conceit, that they are all Regenerate by their Baptism, con-

* Dr. Burges, and Mr. Tho. Bedford, of Baptismal Regeneration : who hath again lately put forth a Treatise on that Subject, which I have bestowed some Animadversions on in an Appendix to my Treatise of Baptism: Yet I doubt not but Baptism is an Instrument of Relative Regeneration and Sanctification, as *Davenant* and *Amyraldus* teach.

And that God usually blest Godly education to be the means of Real Sanctification, before the public preaching of the word, to many, if not most of the children of those Believers who make Conscience of that great duty. * The Institution being supposed. *Vid Grotii votum ad Artic. 9.* And I verily think that as the Papists make too wide a difference between *Johns* Baptism and *Christs*, so some Divines do make too little difference. Certain I am that the Fathers made a greater difference.

proceed from a supernatural cause, and the work be such as nature cannot produce, yet the kinde of operation is still either by a proper and real efficiency (which is the meaning of the phrase of *Physical operation*) or else improper and moral ; So that their Hyperphysical working, is no third member, nor overthrows that long received distinction ; if it were, yet is not the water the capable instrument of this Hyperphysical operation. God is a free agent, and by meer concomitancy, may make Baptism the season of Regenerating whom he please ; but that he never intended that Regeneration should be the end of Baptism, I think may be easily proved ; and those * two Treatises of Baptismal Regeneration, as easily answered. For men of age, the matter is out of question, seeing Faith and Repentance is everywhere required of them, to make them capable of Baptism ; and to make it the end of the Ordinance to effect that in Infants, which is a prerequisite condition in all others, is somewhat a strange fiction, and hath nothing that I know considerable to underprop it. Yet will it not follow, that because Baptism cannot be an instrument of Regenerating Infants, that therefore, they have no right to it ; no more then, because Circumcision could not confer Grace, therefore they should omit it. They are as capable of the ends of Baptism, as they were then of the ends of Circumcision. * Christ himself was not capable of all the ends of Baptism : and yet being capable of some, for those was he baptized : So many Infants be as capable of some, though not of all : Of which see more in my Treatise of Infant Baptism.

This Regeneration I call [Through] to distinguish it from those sleight tinctures, and superficial changes which other men may partake of ; and yet [Imperfect] to distinguish our present, from our future condition in Glory ; and that the Christian may know, that it is sincerity, not perfection, which he must enquire after in his soul.

SECT. III.

THus far the Soul is passive. Let us next see by what acts this new Life doth discover it self, and this Divine Spark doth break forth; and how the soul touched with this Loadstone of the Spirit doth presently move toward God. The first work I call Conviction, which comprehends knowledge, and assent. It comprehends the knowledge of what the Scripture speaks against sin, and sinners; and that this Scripture which so speaks, is the Word of God himself. Whosoever knows not both these, is not yet thus convinced, (though it is a very great Question, Whether this last be an act of Knowledge, or of Faith? I think of both.) It comprehends a sincere Assent to the verity of the Scripture; as also some knowledge of our selves, and our own guilt, and an acknowledgement of the verity of those Consequences, which from the premises of sin in us, and threats in Scripture, do conclude us miserable. It hath been a great Question, and disputed in whole Volumes, which Grace is the first in the Soul; where Faith and Repentance are usually the onely competitors. I have shewed you before, that in regard of the principle, the power or habit (which soever it be that is infused) they are all at once, being indeed all one; and onely called several Graces from the diversity of their subject, as residing in the several faculties of the soul; the life and rectitude of which several faculties and affections, are in the same sense several Graces; as the *Germane, French, British* Seas, are several Seas. || And for the Acts, it is most apparent, that neither Repentance, nor Faith (in the ordinary strict sense) is first, but Knowledge. There is no act of the Rational Soul about any object preceding Knowledge. Their evasion is too gross, who tell us, That knowledge is no Grace, or but a common act: When a dead Soul is by the Spirit enlivened, its first act is to know, & why should it not exert a sincere act of Knowing, as well as Believing, and the sincerity of Knowledge be requisite as well as of Faith; especially when Faith in the Gospel-sense, is sometime taken largely, containing many acts, whereof Knowledge is one? in which large sense,

ipsa, sed facit: atq; ut eligatur, ipsa prius eligit: neq; suscipitur, aut diligitur, nisi hoc ipsa in corde hominis operetur. Ergo & suscepio & desiderium gratiæ, opus est ipsius gratiæ. Fulgent. de Verit. præd. ft. cap. 15.

S. 3.

1. The Soul is convinced, i. e.
1. Knoweth.
2. Assenteth to the Truth of Scripture-threats.

And knows its own sin and guilt, and misery.

Therefore not any other, but this Knowledge is the first Grace, in regard of the order of their acting; though in the vital Seed they are together.

|| *Ista grãtia quam Deus vasis misericordie gratis donat, ab illuminatione cordis incipit: & hominis voluntatem non bonam invenit*

2. The Soul is sensible of what it is corrupted.

Necessity of sensibility.

Deus autem ne fideles obliviscantur illius mortis in qua haeserunt, facit perpetuo ut odor ipsius tam fatidus, & tam insuavis, feriat ipsorum naves. Nam manent reliquiae illius mortis perpetuo dum hic vivimus: ut ex his asstiment quantam in morte jacuerint antequam caperent vivificari cum Christo, & recentem ipsius retineant memoriam. Rollocus in Coloss. 2. 13. page (mibi) 141. Neg, profecto qui extra Christum est, serio sentit, se mortuum esse, priusquam incipiat esse in Christo, & degustare illam quae ex ipso solo fluit, vitam, tum suavem & jucundam, quam postquam semel degustarunt homines, non tantum sentire incipiunt mortem illam in qua jacuerunt, sed etiam ab ea totis animis abhorrent; neg, ulla conditione vitam illam quam sentire incipiunt cum ea commutarent. Rollocus ibid. page 142.

indeed Faith is the first Grace. This Conviction implyeth also the subduing and silencing in some measure of all their carnal Reasonings, which were wont to prevail against the Truth, and a discovery of the fallacies of all their former Argumentations.

2. As there must be Conviction, so also Sensibility: God works on the Heart, as well as the Head; both were corrupted, and out of order. The principle of new Life doth quicken both. All true Spiritual Knowledge doth pass into Affections. That Religion which is meerly traditional, doth indeed swim loose in the Brain; and the Devotion which is kindled but by Men and Means, is hot in the mouth, and cold in the stomach. The Work that had no higher rise then Education, Example, Custom, Reading, or Hearing, doth never kindly pass down to the Affections. The Understanding which did receive but meer notions, cannot deliver them to the Affections as Realities. The bare help of Doctrine upon an unrenewed Soul, produceth in the Understanding, but a superficial apprehension, and half Assent, and therefore can produce in the Heart but small sensibility. As Hypocrites may know many things, (yea, as many as the best Christian) but nothing with the clear apprehensions of an experienced man; so may they with as many things, be slightly affected, but they give deep rooting to none. To read and hear of the worth of Meat and Drink, may raise some esteem of them; but not such as the hungry and thirsty feel, (for by feeling they know the worth thereof.) To view in the Map of the Gospel, the precious things of Christ, and his Kingdom, may slightly affect; But to thirst for, and drink of the living waters; and to travel, to live in, to be heir of that Kingdom, must needs work another kinde of Sensibility. It is Christs own differencing Mark (and I had rather have one from him, then from any) that the good ground gives the good Seed deep rooting; but some others entertain it but into the surface of the soyl, and cannot afford it depth of Earth. The great things of Sin, of Grace, and Christ, and Eternity, which are of weight one would think to move a Rock, yet shake not the heart of the carnal pro-

cessor, nor pierce his soul unto the quick. Though he should have them all ready in his Brain, and be a constant Preacher of them to others, yet do they little affect himself: When he is pressing them upon the hearts of others most earnestly, and crying out on the senseless of his dull hearers, you would little think how insensible is his own soul, and the great difference between his tongue and his heart: His study and invention procureth him zealous and moving expressions; but they cannot procure him answerable affections. It is true, some soft and passionate Natures may have tears at command, when one that is truly gracious hath none; yet is this Christian with dry eyes, more solidly apprehensive and deeply affected, then the other is in the midst of his tears: and the weeping Hypocrite will be drawn to his sin again with a trifle, which the groaning Christian would not be hired to commit with Crowns and Kingdoms.

The things that the Soul is thus convinced and sensible of, are especially these in the Description mentioned.

I. The evil of sin. The sinner is made to know and feel, that the sin which was his delight, his sport, the support of his credit, and estate, is indeed a more loathsome thing then Toads or Serpents; and a greater evil then Plague or Famine, or any other calamity: it being a breach of the righteous Law of the most high God, dishonorable to him, and destructive to the sinner. Now the sinner reads and hears no more the reproofs of sin as words of course, as if the minister wanted something to say, to fill up his Sermon; but when you mention his sin, you stir in his wounds; he feels you speak at his very heart, and yet is contented you should shew him the worst, and set it home, though he bear the smart. He was wont to marvel what made men keep such a stir against sin; what harm it was for a man to take a little forbidden pleasure: he saw no such hainousness in it, that Christ must needs die for it, and most of the world be eternally tormented in Hell: He thought this was somewhat hard measure, and greater punishment then could possibly be deserved by a little fleshly liberty, or worldly delight, neglect of Christ, his Word, or Worship, yea, by a wanton thought, a vain word, a dull duty, or cold affection. But now the case is altered; God hath opened his

per respectum ad divinam gratiam, &c. Gerson de vita Spirit. Corol. 1. So Papists then confess the damning merit of every sin.

What the Soul is convinced and sensible of.

1. Of the evil of sin.

Nulla offensa Dei est venialis de se, nisi tantummodo per respectum ad divinam misericordiam, quam non vult de facto quamlibet offensam imputare ad mortem, cum illud posset iustificare. Et ita concluditur quod peccatum mortale & veniale in essentia non distinguuntur in se, sed solum in effectibus, sed solum

2. Of its own misery, by reason of sin.

Quisquis consolationem non novit, nec consolationem agnoscere potest. Et quisquis consolationem ignorat esse necessariam, superest ut non habeat gratiam Dei. Inde est quod homines seculi negotiis & flagitiis implicati, dum miseriam non sentiunt, non attendunt misericordiam. Bern. Serm. XXXI. de tempore.

Humiliation, though it do not properly cleanse your hands, yet it plucks off the gloves, and makes them bare for washing. Mr. Vines Serm. on Jam.

4.8 page 12.

† Whether this be the work of the Law or Gospel. || Necessity of this sense of sin and misery.

* Why some gracious souls can scarce perceive, and others scarce remember this work of Humiliation.

eys to see that unexpressible vileness in sin, which satisfies him of the reason of all this.

2. The Soul in this great work is convinced and sensible, as of the evil of sin, so of its own misery by reason of sin. They who before read the threats of Gods law, as men do the old stories of forraign wars, or as they behold the wounds and the blood in a picture or piece of *Arras*, which never makes them smart or fear; Why now they find its their own story, and they perceive they read their own doom, as if they found their names written in the curse, or heard the Law say as *Nathan*, Thou art the man. The wrath of God seemed to him before but as a storm to a man in the dry house; or as the pains of the sick to the healthful stander-by; or as the Torments of Hell to a childe, that sees the story of *Dives* and *Lazarus* upon the wall; But now he finds the disease is his own, and feels the pain in his own bowels, and the smart of the wounds in his own soul. In a word, he finds himself a condemned man, and that he is dead and damned in point of Law, and that nothing was wanting but meer execution to make him most absolutely and irrecoverably miserable. Whether you will call this a work of the Law or Gospel (as in several senses it is of both, the Law expressing, and the Gospel intimating and implying our former condemnation) sure I am || it is a work of the Spirit, wrought in some measure in all the regenerate: And though some do judge it an unnecessary bondage, yet it is beyond my conceiving, how he should come to Christ for pardon, that first found not himself guilty and condemned: or for life, that never found himself dead. *The Whole need not a physitian but they that are sick* Yet I deny not, but the discovery of the* Remedy as soon as the misery, must needs prevent a great part of the trouble, and make the distinct effects on the soul, to be with much more difficulty discerned; Nay, the actings of the soul are so quick, and oft so confused, that the distinct order of these workings may not be apprehended or remembred at all; And perhaps the joyful apprehensions of mercy may make the sense of misery the sooner forgotten.

* 3. Doth the spirit also convince the soul of the creature's vanity & insufficiency. Every man naturally is a flat idolater; our hearts turned from God in our first fall; and ever since the Creature hath been our God: This is the grand sin of Nature: when we set up to our selves a wrong end, we must needs err in all the means. The Creature is to f every unregenerate man his God and his Christ. He ascribeth to it the Divine prerogatives, and alloweth it the highest room in his soul; Or if ever he come to be convinced of misery, he flyeth to it as his Saviour and supply. Indeed God and his Christ hath usually the name: and shall be still called both Lord and Saviour: But the real expectation is from the Creature, and the work of God is laid upon it; (how well it will perform that work, the sinner must know hereafter.) *It is his Pleasure, his Profit, and his Honour, that is the natural mans Trinity; and his Carnal self, that is these in unity:* Indeed it is that || flesh that is the Principal Idol; the other three are deified in their relation to our selves. It was our first sin, to aspire to be as Gods; and its the greatest sin that runs in our blood, and is propagated in our nature from Generation to Generation.

* When || God should guide us, we guide our selves; when he should be our sovereign, we rule our selves. The Laws which he gives us, we would correct and finde fault with; and if we had the making of them, we would have made them otherwise: When he should take care of us, (and must, or we perish) we will care for our selves; when we should depend on him in daily receivings,

desiderio; hæc enim est ejus natura & essentia. Sed (res suspensa) illa omnia insinenter appetit, queritque; Sed in seipso, non in Deo; adversus quem non minus perfidus quam miser; & ideo miser quia perfidus rebellavit. Et hæc est Orig. visiorum, &c. Quia conditus est capax & appetens celsitudinis, sed in Deo; Et si a Deo separatus, pergit appetere celsitudinem; sed in se; Et hæc est superbia; Quia honoris est cupidus, sed in Deo, pergit honorem sectari, sed sibi & in se; & hæc est Ambitio, &c. Lege ult. Gibieuf. de Lib li. 1. cap. 21. §. 6. page 136.

f Every natural man is an Idolater, and doth not indeed take the Lord for his God. || Pride is the great sin against the first and great Commandment. * Man naturally is his own Idol, || *Et si qui primum peccat per recessum a Deo peccat. quia tamen peccando sibi ipsi se affixit, quando deinceps peccat, non jam per nudum recessum a Deo peccat, sed per adhesionem ad seipsum; quæ est illi quasi cuncta quedam sed adulterina inclinatio, substituta in loco germinis illius & sinceræ quam Creator omnipotens inseruerat, eamq; paulatim debilitans & obscurans. Dixi non per nudum recessum a Deo, quia illa ipsa adhesio inordinata ad se ipsum, constat recessus a Deo, tanquam esse formalis, & maligno spiritu depravationis & inordinationis suæ. Gibieuf lib. 2. de Libert. cap. 19. §. 22. page 422. Hic est status hominis lapsi; quem Amorem proprium communiter nunciamus; de quo affirmare licet aliud nihil esse nisi illum amorem quem initio creatus Deus nobis inseruit; Sed a Deo avulsus, & ad nos ipsos derivatum & detortum. Gibieuf lib. 1. cap. 21. §. 7. page 136.*

3. Of the Creatures vanity and insufficiency.

* *Fecit Deus hominem ad se: fecit illum sui capacem & regno suo eterno destinavit: cumq; ipse sit immortalis, infinitus, æternus, quies, &c. effecit nos etiam capaces & appetentes immortalitatis, infinitatis, quietis, &c. Sed in se ac non in nobis: ut se nobis faciem agilit, non nos ipsos; Sed homo excidit, &c. non tamen ab illa capacitate &*

we had rather keep our stock our selves, and have our portion in our own hands ; when we should stand to his disposal, we would be at our own ; and when we should submit to his providence, we usually quarrel at it ; as if we knew better what is good, or fit for us, then he ; or how to dispose of all things more wisely : If we had the disposal of the events of Wars, and the ordering of the affairs of Churches and States, or the choice of our own outward condition, it would be far otherwise then now it is ; and we think we could make a better disposal, order and choice then God hath made. This is the Language of a carnal heart, though it do not always speak it out. When we should study God, we study our selves ; when we should minde God, we minde our selves ; when we should love God, we love our carnal selves ; when we should trust God, we trust our selves ; when we should honor God, we honor our selves ; and when we should ascribe to God, and admire him, we ascribe to, and admire our selves : And instead of God, we would have all mens eys and dependance on us, and all mens thanks returned to us, and would gladly be the onely men on Earth extolled, and admired by all. And thus we are naturally our own Idols : But down falls this Dagon, when God doth once renew the soul : It is the great business of that great work, to bring the heart back to God himself. He convinceth the sinner, 1. That the creature or himself, can neither be his God, to make him happy. 2. Nor yet his Christ, to recover him from his misery, and restore him to God, who is his happiness. This God doth not onely by Preaching, but by Providence also ; Because words seem but winds, and will hardly take off the raging senses ; therefore doth God make his Rod to speak, and continue speaking, till the sinner hear and hath learned by it this great lesson. This is the reason, why affliction doth so ordinarily concur in the work of Conversion ; these real Arguments which speak to the quick, will force a hearing, when the most convincing and powerful words are slighted. When a sinner makes his credit his God, and God shall cast him into lowest disgrace ; or bring him that idolized his riches, into a condition wherein they cannot help him ; or cause them to take wing and flie away, or the rust to corrupt, and the thief to steal his adored God in a night, or an hour ; what a help is here to this work of Conviction ? When a man that made his pleasure his god, whether

Regeneration
works back the
heart to God
again.

It convinceth,
first, That the
Creature can-
not be our
God ; se-
condly, Not
our Jesus.
Providences,
and especialy
Afflictions, do
usually much
further this
Conviction.

ease,

ease, * or sports, or mirth, or company, or gluttony, or drunkenness, or esousing, or buildings, or whatsoever a ranging eye, a curious ear, a raging appetite, or a lustful heart could desire; and God shall take these from him, or give him their sting and curse with them, and turn them all into Gall and Wormwood; what a help is here to this Conviction? When God shall cast a man into languishing sickness, and inflict wounds and anguish on his heart, and stir up against him his own Conscience, and then, as it were, take the sinner by the hand, and lead him to credit, to riches, to pleasure, to company, to sports, or whatsoever was dearest to him, and say, Now try if these can help you; can these heal thy wounded conscience? can they now support thy tottering courage? can they keep thy departing soul in thy body? or save thee from mine everlasting wrath? will they prove to thee eternal pleasures? or redeem thy Soul from the eternal flames? cry aloud to them, and see now, whether these will be instead of God and his Christ unto thee. O how this works now with the sinner! When sense it self acknowledgeth the truth, and even the flesh is convinced of the Creatures vanity, and our very deceiver is undeceived. Now he despiseth his former Idols, and calleth them all but silly Comforters, Wooden, Earthen, Dirty gods, of a few days old, and quickly perishing: He speaketh as contemptuously of them as *Baruck* of the *Pagan* Idols, or our Martyrs of the Papists God of Bread, which was yesterday in the Oven, and is to morrow on the Dunghil: He chideth himself for his former folly, and pitieth those that have no higher happiness. O poor *Cæsar*, *Cæsar*, *Alexander*, (thinks he) how small, how short was your happiness? Ah poor riches! base honors! woful pleasures! sad mirth! ignorant learning! defiled, dunghil, counterfeited righteousness! poor stuff to make a god of! simple things to save souls! Wo to them that have no better a portion, no surer saviours, nor greater comforts than these can yield, in their last and great distress and need! In their own place they are sweet and lovely; but in the place of God, how contemptible and abomi-

* *Finis operantis malum est Bonum. Bonum est Principium & finis utriusque, eo modo quo malum utroque gaudere potest: estque axioma receptissimum; Nemo intendens in malum operatur: ut proinde ille etiam qui facit malum, intendit Bonum. Observe Dionys. Aliud esse quod fit, Aliud quod appetitur. Appetitur Bonum, fit malum; dum scilicet bonum inordinate appetitur; dum appetitur Bonum inferius eo cui destinatum sumus & quod appetere convenit. Gibeus. l. 2. de Liber. c. 20. S. 2. p. 424. Sed Quæstio est, Vtrum prius sit in peccato vel Aversio a Deo, vel conversio ad creaturam. Resp. a. versionem præ-*

*cedere, conversionem autem indubitam sequi: nec ullum esse peccatum nisi præcesserit aversio a Deo; conversio namque ad creaturam, non est indubitata & inordinata, nisi prout importat inordinationem absolutam ad creaturam, & derelictionem Dei: atque adeo nisi subest aversio a Deo tanquam forma. Gibi. ubi. l. 2. c. 20. S. 5. page 425. This Aversion from God is from him both as the first and last, the *Principium* & *finis*, the first Ruler and the*

h of Good; as *Gibeus*, ubi. sub. S. 8, nable?

nable? They that are accounted excellent and admirable, within the bounds of their own calling; should they step into the throne, and usurp Sovereignty, would soon in the eyes all, be vile and insufferable.

4. Of the need of Christ and his sufficiency, and worth.

Quæst. Are not all the forementioned works common, till this last?

Ans. No.

4. The fourth thing that the Soul is convinced and sensible of, is, The Absolute Necessity, the Full Sufficiency, and perfect Excellency of Jesus Christ. It is a great Question, Whether all the forementioned works are not common, and onely preparations unto this? They are preparatives, and yet not common: Every lesser work is a preparative to the greater; and all the first works of Grace, to those that follow: so Faith is a preparative to our continual living in Christ, to our Justification, and Glory. There are indeed common Convictions, and so there is also a common Believing. But this as in the former terms explained, is both a sanctifying and saving work; I mean a saving act of a sanctified Soul, excited by the Spirits special Grace. That it precedes Justification, contradicts not this; for so doth Faith it self too: Nor that it precedes Faith, is any thing against it; for I have shewed before, that it is a part of Faith in the large sense; and in the strict sense taken, Faith is not the first gracious act, much less that act of fiducial recumbency which is commonly taken for the justifying act: Though indeed it is no one single act, but many that are the condition of Justification. ||

|| I intreat those Divines that are angry

with me for denying Faith to be properly an Instrument of Justification, to regard great Chammiers judgement, who saith. *Fidem esse causam Justificationis negotium tunc enim Justificatio non esset gratuita, sed ex nobis; At est mere gratuita, neque ullum habet causam præter Dei misericordiam. Itaque, dicitur Fides justificare, non quia efficiat Justificationem; Sed quia efficitur in Justificato, & requiritur a Justificato, adeo ut nemo qui fuerit usurarius, Justificatus sit nisi qui habeat hanc fidem; neque ullus habet hanc fidem qui non sit Justificatus.* Chamier. 10. 3. lib. 13. cap. 6. And if it be no Cause, it is certainly no proper Instrument. It is saith Cham. *tantum ratio, seu modus agendi, cap. 6. § 6. 7.*

1. Of the necessity of Christ.

This conviction is not by meer Argumentation, as a man is convinced of the verity of some inconcerning consequence by dispute; but also by the sense of our desperate misery, as a man in famine of the necessity of food, or a man that had read or heard his sentence of condemnation, is convinced of the absolute necessity of pardon; or as a man that lies in prison for debt, is convinced of the necessity

necessity of a surety to discharge it. * Now the sinner finds himself in another case then ever he was before aware of; he feels an insupportable burden upon him, and sees there is none but Christ can take it off; he perceives that he is under the wrath of God, and that the Law proclaims him a Rebel and Out-Law, and none but Christ can make his peace; he is as a man pursued by a Lyon, that must perish if he find not present sanctuary; he feels the curse doth lie upon him, and upon all he hath for his sake, and Christ alone can make him blessed; he is now brought to this *Dilemma*; either he must have Christ to justify him, or be eternally condemned; * he must have Christ to save him, or burn in Hell for ever; he must have Christ to bring him again to God, or be shut out of his Presence everlastingly. And now no wonder, if he cry as the Martyr *Lambert*, *None but Christ, none but Christ*. It is not Gold but Bread, that will satisfy the hungry; nor any thing but pardon that will comfort the condemned. All things are now but † dross and dung; and what we counted gain, is now but loss in comparison of Christ. For as the sinner seeth his utter misery, and the disability of himself, and all things to relieve him; so he doth perceive, that there is no saving mercy out of Christ; The truth of the threatening, and tenor of both Covenants, do put him out of all such hopes. There is none found in Heaven or Earth that can open the sealed || Book, save the Lamb; without his Blood there is no Remission; and without Remission there is no Salvation. Could the sinner now make any shift without Christ, or could any thing else supply his wants, and save his soul; then might Christ be disregarded: But now he is convinced, that there is no other * name, and the necessity is absolute.

Question (though in a contracted stile) is *Grotius de Satisfactione*. * *Etsi in negotio justificationis magno periculo erratur, prout ea de re controversia procedit inter nos & Pontificos, Utrum viz. Gratia dei justificationis nobis contingat, an meritis nostris (Mark; the Question is not of the Conditionality of Obedience to Christ but of Merit;) Attamen prout inter nos & Piscatorem controversia instituitur, Passivane tantum an etiam Activae Christi Obedientia justificemur coram deo, nullo prorsus erratur periculo. Utrobique enim justificationis causa Dei gratia & Christi meritis ascribuntur, non autem operibus nostris.* Dr. Twiss. contra Covinum, page 5. † Phil. 3, 7, 8, 9. || Revelations 5, 3, 4, 5, 6. Hebrews 9, 22, & 13, 12. * Acts 4, 12.

* That this was not per solutionem strictam, sed per satisfactionem viz. non per solutionem ejusdem (ne in sensu morali vel legali) (sed tantidem, vide Doct. Parkerson de Descensu Christi, l. 3. page 108. Et Riveram in Disputat. de Satisfact. Et Bail de Fædere. Et Cameronem sapienter ut oper. Fol p. 363, &c. (the three British I judge as excellent Divines as most ever the Church enjoyed since the Apostles; and the fourth is as famous as most now living.) But fully on this

2. And as the soul is thus convinced of the necessity of Christ, so also of his full sufficiency. He sees though the Creature cannot and

2. Of Christ's sufficiency.

John 11.42.

Heb. 7.25.

and himself cannot, yet Christ can. Though the fig. leaves of our own unrighteous righteousness are too short to cover our nakedness, yet the Righteousness of Christ is large enough: Ours is disproportionable to the justice of the Law; but Christs doth extend to every tittle. If he intercede, there is no denial; such is the dignity of his person, and the value of his merits, that the Father granteth all he desireth. He tells us himself, that the Father heareth him always. His sufferings being a perfect satisfaction to the Law, and all power in Heaven an Earth being given to him, he is now able to supply every of our wants, and to save to the uttermost all that come to him.

Quest. How can I know his death is sufficient for me if not for all? And how is it sufficient for all, if not suffered for all?

Ans. Because I will not interrupt my present discourse with controversie, I will say something to this Question by it self in another Tract, if God enable me.

3. And of his excellency.

3. The Soul is also here convinced of the perfect excellency of Jesus Christ; both as he is considered in himself, and as considered in relation to us; both as he is the onely way to the Father, and as he is the end, being one with the Father: before, he knew Christs excellency as a blinde man knows the light of the Sun; but now as one that beholdeth its glory.

And thus doth the Spirit convince the Soul.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.
Now of the change of the Will, and Affection.

1. It turneth from sin with abhorrency.

2. Abhorreth and lamenteth its miserable state.

3. **A**fter this sensible conviction, the Will discovereth also its change; and that in regard of all the four forementioned objects.

1. The sin which the understanding pronounceth evil, the will doth accordingly turn from with abhorrency. Not that the sensitive appetite is changed, or any way made to abhor its object; but when it would prevail against the conclusions of Reason, and carry us to sin against God, when Scripture should be the rule, and Reason the Master, and Sense the Servant: This disorder and evil, the will abhorreth.

2. The misery also which sin hath procured, as he discerneth, so he bewaileth. It is impossible that the soul now living, should look either on its trespass against God, or yet on its own self procured

cured calamity, without some compunction and contrition. He that truly discerneth that he hath killed Christ, and killed himself, will surely in some measure be pricked to the heart. If he cannot weep, he can heartily groan; and his heart feels what his understanding sees.

3. The Creature he now renounceth as vain, and turneth it out of his heart with disdain. Not that he undervalueth it, or disclaimeth its use; but its Idolatrous abuse, and its unjust usurpation.

There is a twofold sin, || One against God himself, as well as his Laws; when he is cast out of the heart, and something else doth take his place: This is that I intend in this place. The other is, when a man doth take the Lord for his God, but yet swerveth in some things from his commands; of this before. It is a vain distinction that some make, That the soul must be turned first from sin; secondly, from the Creature to God: For the sin that is thus set up against God, is the choice of something below in his stead; † and no Creature in it self is evil, but the abuse of it is the sin. Therefore to turn from the Creature, is onely to turn from that sinfull abuse.

as it is in the understanding and speech, is called *Blasphemy*: but as it is in the Judgement, Will, Affections and Action altogether, it is called *Idolatry* or *Atheisme*: Great *Albanasius* approves of this distinction of sin; In his judicious discourse of the sin against the Holy Ghost, he saith: [Between *sin* in the general, and *Blasphemy*, this is the difference: He that *sinneth*, transgresseth the Law: He that *Blasphemeth*, committeth impiety against the Godhead it self.]

† *Utenim debitus amor nostri non est nisi prout includit ordinem ad Deum: ita amor nostri inordinatus nequit intelligi nisi prout importat recessum à Deo.* Gibieuf. lib. 2. de Libert. Dei. cap. 19. §. 32. page 422.

Yet hath the Creature here a two-fold consideration. First, As it is vain and insufficient to perform what the Idolater expecteth, and so I handle it here. Secondly, * As it is the object of such sinful abuse, and the occasion of sin; and so it falls under the former branch, of our [turning from sin,] and in this sense their division may be granted: but this is onely a various respect; for indeed it is still onely our sinful abuse of the Creature, in our vain admirations, undue estimations, too strong affections, and false expectations which we turn from.

In what sense we turn from the Creature,

* *Peccare est subijci creaturæ contra Ordinem Dei, ut Gibieuf li. 1. de Libertate creat. page 4. Et qui Peccat,*

semper appetit Bonum particulare: ut Idem Gib. & Bradwardin. & Aquin. & Twiss. & ple- riq; scholastic.

There

A twofold
Error in the
descriptions of
Conversion.

Our turning
from sin, is as
essential to
true Conversion,
as our belie-
ving in
Christ.

† Peruse Mr.
Pemle of this,
videlicet Gratia.
pag. 135. where
he shews you
what darkness
and confusion
is in the wri-
tings of many
learned men,
by their re-
straining con-
version to the
bare act of Be-
lieving, nor so
much as men-
tioning any
other Grace.
And that to
Repent, to
Love God &
our Neigh-
bour, to ab-
stain from evil,
to practice vi-
ries, are as
proper parts
of true conversion as Faith; And that the Scripture gives no ground for any such restraint,
but joyns Repentance and other Godly acts, with Faith.

¶ Heb. 11. 6. Besides, though the person please not God, nor his actions, so as for God to
justify them, or to take delight in them as gracious; yet some actions of wicked men, tending
to Reformation, may please God in some respect *secundum quid*; as *Ababs* Humiliation,

There is a twofold Error very common in the descriptions of the work of Conversion. The one, of those who onely mention the sinners turning from sin to God, without mentioning any receiving of Christ by Faith. † The other, of those who on the contrary, onely mention a sinners believing, and then think they have said all. Nay, they blame them as Legalists who make any thing but the bare believing of the love of God in Christ to us, to be part of this work; and would perswade poor souls to question all their former comforts, and conclude the work to have been onely legal and unsound, because they have made their changes of heart, and turning from sin and Creatures, part of it; and have taken up part of their comfort from the reviewing of these, as evidences of a right work. Indeed, should they take up here without Christ, or take such change instead of Christ, in whole or in part, the reprehension were just, and the danger great. But can Christ be the way, where the Creature is the end? Is he not onely the way to the Father? And must not a right end be intended before right means? Can we seek to Christ to reconcile us to God, while in our hearts we prefer the Creature before him? Or doth God dispossess the Creature, and sincerely turn the heart therefrom, when he will not bring the soul to Christ? Is it a work that is ever wrought in an unrenewed soul? You will say, *That without Faith it is impossible to || please God.* True; but what Faith doth the Apostle there speak of? He that cometh to God, must believe that God is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. The belief of the Godhead must needs precede the belief of the Mediatorship; and the taking of the Lord for our God, must in order precede the taking of Christ for our Saviour: though our peace with God do follow this: Therefore *Paul* when he was to deal with the *Athenian* Idolaters, teacheth them the knowledge of the Godhead first, and the Mediatour afterwards. But you will say, May not an unregenerate man believe that there is a God? True; and so may he also believe that there is a Christ: But he can no more cordially

accept

accept of the Lord for his God, then he can accept of Christ for his Saviour. In the soul of every unregenerate man, the Creature possesseth both places, and is both God and Christ. Can Christ be believed in, where our own Righteousness, or any other thing is trusted as our Saviour? Or doth God ever thoroughly discover sin, and misery, and clearly take the heart from all Creatures, and Self-righteousness, and yet leave the soul unrenewed? The truth is, where the work is sincere, there it is entire; and all these parts are truly wrought: And as turning from the Creature to God, and not by Christ, is no true turning; so believing in Christ, while the Creature hath our hearts, is no true believing. And therefore in the work of Self-examination, whoever would find in himself a through-sincere work, must find an entire work; even the one of these as well as the other. In the review of which entire work, there is no doubt but his soul may take comfort. And it is not to be made so light of, as most do, nor put by with a wet finger. That scripture doth so ordinarily put Repentance before Faith, and make them joyntly || conditions of the Gospel: which Repentance contains those acts of the Wils aversion from sin and Creatures, before exprest. It is true if we take Faith in the largest sense of all*, then it contains Repentance in it; but if we take it strictly, no doubt there is some acts of it go before Repentance, and some follow after.

justificationis rationem habet Conditionis prerequisite; nemo enim justificatur nisi per fidem; Respectu autem sanctificationis (i.e. a holy life, and holy motions of the heart) habet se ut ejus causa. Doctus Ludov. Capellus in Theſ. Salmur. Vol. 2. page 110. §. 39, * *Viz.* As it is put for all obedience to the Commands proper to the Gospel.

Yet it is not of much moment, which of the acts before mentioned, we shall judge to precede; Whether our aversion from sin, and renouncing our Idols, or our right receiving Christ; seeing it all composeth but one work, which God doth ever perfect where he beginneth but one step, and layeth but one stone in sincerity. And the moments of time can be but few that interpose between the several acts.

If any object, That every Grace is received from Christ, and therefore must follow our receiving him by Faith.

I answer, There be receivings from Christ before believing, and before our receiving of Christ himself. Such is all that work of the Spirit, that brings the soul to Christ: And there is a passive receiving

A flat necessity, both of coming to God as the End, or our chief Good; and to Christ as the way to the Father.

|| *Quum inter se comparantur & distinguuntur, seu distincte a nobis considerantur, salutis illius partes, cum Fides respectu*

Which part of this turning goes first:

Object.

Answer.

receiving of grace before the active. Both power and act of Faith are in order of Nature before Christ, actually received; and the power of all other gracious acts, is as soon as that of Faith. Though Christ give pardon and salvation, upon condition of believing; yet he gives not a new heart, a soft heart, Faith it self, nor the first true Repentance on that condition: No more then he gives the Preaching of the Gospel, the Spirits motions to believe, &c. upon a pre-requisite condition of believing.

SECT. V.

4. **A**ND as the Will is thus averted from the fore-mentioned Objects; so at the same time doth it cleave to God the Father, and to Christ. Its first acting in order of Nature, is toward the whole Divine Essence; and it consists especially in [electing and desiring God for his portion and chief Good:] Having before been convinced, That nothing else can be his happiness, he now finds it is in God; and there looks toward it. But it is yet rather with desire, then hope; For alas, the sinner hath already found himself to be a stranger and enemy to God, under the guilt of sin, and curse of his Law; and knows there is no coming to him in peace, till his case be altered: And therefore having before been convinced also, That only Christ is able, and willing to do this; and having heard this mercy in the Gospel freely offered, his next act is, Secondly, [to accept most affectionately of Christ, for Saviour and Lord.] I put the former before this; because the ultimate end is necessarily the first intended; and the Divine Essence is principally that ultimate end; yet not excluding the humane nature in the second person: But Christ as Mediator is the way to that end; and throughout the Gospel is offered to us in such terms as import his being the means of making us happy in God. And though that former act of the soul toward the Godhead, be not said to justify, as this last doth; yet is it (I think) as proper to the people of God as this: nor can any man unregenerate, truly chase God for his Lord, his portion, and chief good. Therefore do they both mistake: They who onely mention our turning to Christ, and they who onely mention our turning to God, in this work of Conversion, as is touched before. *Pauls* preaching was Repentance toward God, and Faith toward our

Lord

§ 5.

As the Will turns from evil, so at the same time to God, and the Mediator.

1. To the God head in order of Nature.

2. To the Mediator as the way; which is by Faith.

John 14. 6.

Lord Jesus Christ. And life eternal, consists first in knowing the only true God, and then, Jesus Christ whom he hath sent. *John* 17. 3. The former is the Natural part of the Covenant [To take the Lord only for our God] The latter is the supernatural part, [To take Christ only for our Redeemer] The former is first necessary, and implied in the latter.

Though Repentance, and good works, &c. are required to our full Justification, at judgement, as subservient to, or concurrent with Faith; yet is the true nature of this justifying Faith it self contained in assent and in this [most affectionate accepting of Christ for Saviour and Lord.] And I think it necessarily contains all this in it: Some plead it is the Assenting act only: some a Fiducial adherence, or recumbency. I call it [* Accepting] it being principally an act of the Will; but yet also of the whole soule. || This [Accepting] being that which the Gospel presseth to, and calleth the [receiving of Christ:] I call it [an Affectionate accepting,] though Love seem another act quite distinct from Faith, (and if you take Faith for any one single act, so it is;) yet I take it as essential to that Faith which justifies. To accept Christ without Love, is not justifying faith. Nor doth Love follow as a fruit, but immediately concur; nor concur as a meer concomitant, but essential to a true accepting. For this Faith is the receiving of Christ, either with the whole soul, or with part: not with part only, for that is but a partial receiving: And most clear Divines of late conclude, That justifying Faith resides both in the Understanding and the Will; therefore in the whole soul, and so cannot be one single act. I add, it is the [most] affectionate accepting of Christ; because he that loves a Father, Mother, or any thing more than him, is not worthy of him, nor can be his Disciple; and consequently not justified by him. And the truth of this Affection is not to be judged so much by feeling the pulse of it, as by comparing it with our affection to other things. He that loveth no-

Christ, must be the strongest Love. To accept is only *velle bonum oblatum*; and to love, as it is in the Rational Appetite, is only *velle bonum* too (as *Aquinas* oft) so that Faith as it is in the Will (in its most proper Act) and Love as in the same faculty towards the same object, are but two names for one thing. But this with submission: The objections are to be answered elsewhere.

|| *Scriptura fere nititur verbo λαμβάνειν, quod propter sobrietas est tutius. Illud tribuitur fidei multoties, Joh. 1. 12. ubi Janfenius, &c. Et Bellar. Credere est Christum Recipere. Johan. Crocius de Justif. Disp. 12. page 657. i Luke 14. 26. i Doctor Sibbs Soules Conflic.*

Acts 20. 21.
& 5. 31.
& 11. 18.
& 26. 20.

What justifying Faith is.

Its proper Act is the Acceptation of Christ offered.

* So Doctor *Prestons* judgement is, and Master *Wallis* against the Lord *Brook*, p. 94. It is an Accepting of Christ offered, rather than the belief of a Proposition affirmed. So that excellent Philosopher and Divine, *Love* to Christ whether it be not Essential to justifying Faith; See more of this in the Positions of Justification. Love to

* *Fides confiderat Christum ut Redemptorem, adeoque sanctificatorem nostrum, inquit Camero Prælect. in Matth. 18 1. p. oper. Fol. 78.*

† The pitch of your love, if it be a right conjugal Love, is

upon the person of Christ, rather than any thing that comes from him, saith *Burroughs* on *Hosea* page 603. *Irenæus* lib. 1. page 6. saith, that the *Valentinians* would call Christ their Saviour, but not Lord. Justifying Faith is the Accepting Christ both for Saviour and Lord So that our Subjection to Christ as our Lord, is part of that Faith which justifieth. How this differs from the abhorred doctrine of the *Socinians*, you may see in the *Aphorisms* of *Justification*. Where you shall see that also fully proved, which here I do but briefly mention.

What Christ doth for us upon our Acceptance.

|| *Christo servabatur omniavetro occulta nudare, dubitata dirigere, præ-*

bata supplere, prædicata representare; mortuorum certe Resurrectionem, non modo per semetipsum, verum etiam in semetipso, probare. Tertullian in lib de Resurrect. Carnis in principio page 405.

Covenanting with Christ, is an essential part of our actual Conversion, and of our Christianity.

Next, Christ delivereth himself to the sinner, and he delivereth himself up to Christ.

thing so much as Christ, doth love him truly; though he find cause still to bewail the coldness of his Affections. * I make Christ himself the Object of this Accepting, it being not any Theological Axiom concerning himself, but himself in person. I call it [an Accepting him for Saviour and Lord.] For in both relations will he be received, or not at all. † It is not onely to acknowledge his sufferings, and accept of pardon and glory; but to acknowledge his sovereignty, and submit to his Government, and way of saving; and I take all this to be contained in justifying Faith. The vilest sinner among us will accept of Christ to justify and save him, if that only would serve the turn to his justification.

The work (which Christ thus accepted of, is to perform) is, to bring the sinners to God, that they may be happy in him; and this both really by his Spirit, and relatively in reconciling them, and making them sons; and to present them perfect before him at last, and to possess them of the Kingdome. || This will Christ perform; and the obtaining of these, are the sinners lawful ends, in receiving Christ. And to these uses doth he offer himself unto us. *

5. To this end doth the sinner now enter into a cordial Covenant with Christ. As the preceptive part is called the Covenant, so he might be under the Covenant before, as also under the offers of a Covenant on Gods part. But he was never strictly, nor comfortably in Covenant with Christ till now. He is sure by the free offers that Christ doth consent; and now doth he cordially consent himself; and so the agreement is fully made: and it was never a match indeed till now.

6. With this Covenant concurs [a mutual delivery:] Christ delivereth himself in all comfortable Relations to the sinner;

and

and the sinner * delivereth up himself to be saved and ruled by Christ. This which I call the delivering of Christ, is His act in and by the Gospel; without any change in himself: The change is only in the sinner, to whom the conditional promises become equivalent to Absolute, when they perform the conditions. Now doth the soul resolutely conclude, I have been blindly led by flesh and lust, and the world, and devil too long already, almost to my utter destruction: I will now be wholly at the dispose of my Lord, who hath bought me with his blood, and will bring me to his glory. || And thus the compleat work of saving Faith consisteth in this Covenanting, or Mystical marriage of the sinner to Christ.

* Si igitur tradidisti ei quod tuum est, id est, Fidem in eum, & Subjectionem, percipies ejus artem, & eris perfectum opus Dei. Si autem non credideris ei, & Fugeris manus ejus, eris causa imperfectionis in te, qui non Obedisti; sed

non in illo qui vocavit: Ille enim misit qui vocarent ad nuptias; qui autem non Obedierunt ei, se ipsos privaverunt Regiâ cenâ. Sed ille qui non consequitur eam, sibi met sue imperfecti onus est causa. Nec enim lumen deficit propter eos qui seipsos excæcaverunt, &c. Irenæus adv. hæres. lib. 4. cap. 76. || So Dr Preston tells you frequently And in the primitive times none were baptized without an express Covenanting, wherein they Renounced the World, Flesh, and Devil, and engaged themselves to Christ, and promised to Obey him, as you may see in Tertul. Origen, Cyprian, and others at large. I will cite but one for all, who was before the rest: and that is Justin Martyr; speaking of the way of Baptizing the Aged, saith, How we are Dedicated to God being Renewed by Christ, we will now open to you. As many as being perswaded do Believe these things to be True which we teach, and do promise to live according to them, they first learn by Prayer and Fasting to beg pardon of God for their former sins; ourselves joyning also our Prayer and Fasting. Then they are brought to the water, and are Born again (or Baptized) in the same way as we our selves were born again. For they are washed with water in the name of the Father, the Lord and God of All, and of our Saviour Jesus Christ; and of the Holy Ghost. — Then we bring the person thus washed and Instructed to the Brethren, as they are called, where the Assemblies are; that we may pray both for our selves and for the New Illuminated person, that we may be found by true Doctrine and by good works, worthy observers and keepers of the Commandments: and that we may attain eternal Salvation. Then there is brought to the Chief Brother (so they called the chief minister) bread, and a cup of wine (washed) which taking, he offereth Praise and Thanksgiving to the Father, by the name of the Son and Holy Ghost. And so awhile he celebrateth Thanksgiving. After Prayers and thanksgiving the whole Assembly saith, Amen. Thanksgiving being ended by the President (or chief Guide (and the consent of the whole People, the Deacons as we call them, do give to every one present, part of the bread and wine over which Thanks was given, and they also suffer them to bring it to the Absent. This food we call the Eucharist. To which no man is admitted but only He that Believeth the Truth of our Doctrine, being washed in the laver of Regeneration for Remission of sin, and that so liveth as Christ hath taught. Apol. 2. This then is no new over-strict way, you see.

Lastly, The believer persevereth in this Covenant, and all the forementioned grounds of it, to the death.

Heb. 10. 29.

Math. 24. 13.

Revel. 2. 26,

27,

& 3. 11. 12.

John 15 4, 5,

6,

& 8. 31.

& 15 9.

Col. 1. 23.

Rom. 11. 22.

7. And lastly, I add, [That the believer doth herein persevere to the end] Though he may commit sins, yet he never disclaimeth his Lord, renounceth his Allegiance, nor recalleth, nor repenteth of his Covenant; nor can he properly be said to break that Covenant, while that Faith continues, which is the condition of it. Indeed, those that have verbally Covenanted, and not cordially, may yet tread under foot the blood of the Covenant, as an unholy thing, wherewith they were sanctified by separation from those without the Church: But the elect cannot be so deceived. Though this perseverance be certain to true believers; yet is it made a condition of their Salvation, yea, of their continued life and fruitfulness, and of the continuance of their Justification, though not of their first Justification it self. But eternally blessed be that hand of Love, which hath drawn the free promise, and subscribed and sealed to that which ascertains us, both of the Grace which is the condition, and the Kingdom on that condition offered.

SECT. VI.

§. 6.
The Application of this Description, by way of Examination.

AND thus you have a naked enumeration of the Essentials of this People of God: Not a full pourtraiture of them in all their excellencies, nor all the notes whereby they may be discerned; which were both beyond my present purpose. And though it will be part of the following Application, to put you upon tryal; yet because the Description is now before your eyes, and these evidencing works are fresh in your memory, it will not be unreasonable, nor unprofitable for you, to take an account of your own estates, and to view your selves exactly in this glass, before you pass on any further. And I beseech thee, Reader, as thou hast the hope of a Christian, yea, or the reason of a man, to deal thoroughly, and search carefully, and judge thy self as one that must shortly be judged by the righteous God; and faithfully answer to these few Questions which I shall here propound.

I will not enquire whether thou remember the time or the order of these workings of the spirit; There may be much uncertainty and mistake in that; But I desire thee to look into thy Soul, and see whether thou finde such works wrought within thee; and then

then if thou be sure they are there, the matter is not so great, though thou know not when or how thou camest by them.

And first; hast thou been throughly convinced of an universal depravation, through thy whole soul? and an universal wickedness through thy whole life? and how vile a thing this sin is? and that by the tenor of that Covenant which thou hast transgressed, the least sin deserves eternal death? dost thou consent to this Law, that it is true and righteous? Hast thou perceived thy self sentenced to this death by it? and been convinced of thy natural undone condition? Hast thou further seen the utter insufficiency of every Creature, either to be it self thy happiness, or the means of curing this thy misery, and making thee happy again in God? Hast thou been convinced, that thy happiness is only in God as the end? And only in Christ as the way to him? (and the end also as he is one with the Father,) and perceived that thou must be brought to God by Christ, or perish eternally? Hast thou seen hereupon an absolute necessity of thy enjoying Christ? And the full sufficiency that is in him, to do for thee whatsoever thy case requireth, by reason of the fulness of his satisfaction, the greatness of his power, and dignity of his person, and the freeness and indefiniteness of his promises? Hast thou discovered the excellency of this pearl, to be worth thy selling all to buy it? Hath all this been joyned with some sensibility? As the convictions of a man that thirsteth, of the worth of drink? and not been only a change in opinion, produced by reading or education, as a bare notion in the understanding? Hath it proceeded to an abhorring that sin? I mean in the bent and prevailing inclination of thy will, though the flesh do attempt to reconcile thee to it? Have both thy sin and misery been a burden to thy soul? and if thou couldest not weep, yet couldest thou heartily groan under the insupportable weight of both? Hast thou renounced all thine own Righteousness? Hast thou turned thy Idols out of thy heart? So that the Creature hath no more the sovereignty? but is now a servant to God and to Christ? Dost thou accept of Christ as thy only Saviour, and expect thy Justification, Recovery, and glory from him alone? Dost thou take him also for Lord and King? and are his Laws the most powerful commanders of thy life and soul? Do they ordinarily prevail against

In one word
the very nature
of sincerity
lyeth in this:
when Christ
hath more
actual Interest
in thy heart
(esteem and

will) than the Flesh: Or when Christ hath the supremacy or sovereignty in the soul: So that his Interest prevailleth against the Interest of the flesh. Try by this as an infallible Mark of Grace.

* Whether thy Infant Baptism will serve or no, I am sure thy Infant Covenant will not now serve thy turn : But thou must Actually enter Covenant in thy own person.

John 15. 4,

5, 6.

Mat. 24. 13.

Heb. 10. 38,

39.

* I speak not this to the dark and clouded Christian, who cannot discern that which is indeed within him.

Deut. 32. 29.

the commands of the flesh, of Satan, of the greatest on earth that shall countermand ? and against the greatest interest of thy credit, profit, pleasure or life ? So that thy conscience is directly subject to Christ alone ? Hath he the highest room in thy heart and affections ? So that though thou canst not love him as thou wouldest, yet nothing else is loved so much ? Hast thou made a hearty * Covenant to this end with him ? And delivered up thy self accordingly to him ? and takest thy self for His and not thine own ? Is it thy utmost care and watchful endeavor, that thou maist be found faithful in this Covenant ? and though thou fall into sin, yet wouldest not renounce thy bargain, nor change thy Lord, nor give up thy self to any other government for all the world ? if this be truly thy case, thou art one of these People of God which my Text speaks of : And as sure as the Promise of God is true, this Blessed Rest remains for thee. Only see thou abide in Christ, and continue to the end ; For if any draw back, his soul will have no pleasure in them.

But if all this be contrary with thee ; or if no such work be found within thee ; but thy soul be a stranger to all this ; and thy conscience tell thee, it is none of thy case ; The Lord have mercy on thy soul, and open thine eyes, and do this great work upon thee, and by his mighty power overcome thy resistance : For * in the case thou art in, there is no hope. What ever thy deceived heart may think, or how strong so ever thy false hopes be, or though now a little while thou flatter thy soul in confidence and security ; Yet wilt thou shortly finde to thy cost (except thy through-conversion do prevent it) that thou art none of these people of God, and the Rest of the Saints belongs not to thee. Thy dying hour draws neer apace, and so doth that great day of separation, when God will make an everlasting difference between his people and his enemies : Then wo, and for ever wo to thee, if thou be found in the state that thou art now in : Thy own tongue will then proclaim thy wo, with a thousand times more dolor and vehemence, then mine can possibly do it now. O that thou wert wise to consider this, and that thou wouldest remember thy latter end ! That yet while thy soul is in thy body, and a price in thy hand, and day-light, and opportunity, and hope before thee, thine ears might be open to instruction, and thy heart might yield to the persuasions of God ; and thou mightest bend all the powers of thy soul about

about this great work; that so thou mightest Rest among his People, and enjoy the inheritance of the Saints in Light ! And thus I have shewed you, who these People of God are.

SECT. VII.

ANd. why they are called the People of God ; you may easily from what is said, discern the Reasons.

1. They are the People whom he hath chosen to himself from eternity.

2. And whom Christ hath redeemed with an absolute intent of saving them ; which cannot be said of any other.

3. Whom he hath also renewed by the power of his grace, and made them in some sort like to himself, stamping his own Image on them, and making them holy as he is holy.

4. They are those whom he imbraceth with a peculiar Love, and do again love him above all.

5. They are entered into a strict and mutual Covenant, wherein it is agreed for the Lord to be their God, and they to be his People.

6. They are brought into near relation to him, even to be his Servants, his Sons, and the Members and Spouse of his Son.

7. And lastly, They must live with him for ever, and be perfectly blessed in enjoying his Love, and beholding his Glory. And I think these are Reasons sufficient, why they particularly should be called his People.

S. 7.

Why called
People of
God.

1. By Election.

2. Special Redemption.

3. Likeness to him.

1 Pet. i. 16.

4. Mutual Love.

5. Mutual Covenanting.

6. Near Relations.

7. Future Co-habitation.

The Conclusion.

ANd thus I have explained to you the subject of my Text, and shewed you darkly, and in a part, what this Rest is; and briefly, who are this People of God. O that the Lord would now open your eyes, and your hearts, to discern, and be affected with the Glory Revealed! That he would take off your hearts from these dunghil delights, and ravish them with the views of these Everlasting Pleasures! That he would bring you into the state of this holy and Heavenly People, for whom alone this Rest remaineth! That you would exactly try your selves by the foregoing Description! That no soul of you, might be so damnably deluded, as to take your natural or acquired parts, for the Characters of a Saint! O happy, and thrice happy you, if these Sermons might have such success with your Souls, That so you might die the death of the Righteous, and your last End might be like his! For this Blessed Issue, as I here gladly wait upon you in Preaching, so will I also wait upon the Lord in Praying.

F I N I S.

THE
S A I N T S
Everlasting
R E S T.

The Second Part.

Containing the Proofs of the Truth and
Certain futurity of our R E S T.

And that the Scripture promising that Rest to us, is
The perfect infallible Word and Law of God.

*For the Propheſie came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men
of God ſpoke as they were moved by the Holy Ghoſt. 2 Pet. 1. 21.*

*Verily I ſay unto you, till heaven and earth paſs, one jot, or one tittle ſhall in no
wiſe paſs from the Law, till all be fulfilled. Mat. 5. 18.*

They have Moſes and the Prophets, let them hear them.

*If they hear not Moſes and the Prophets, neither will they be perſwaded, though
one roſe from the dead. Luk. 16. 29, 31.*

*Ego ſolis iis Scripturarum libris qui jam Canonici appellantur, didici hunc
timorem honoremque deferre, ut nullum eorum authorum ſcribendo aliquid
erraſſe, firmiſſimè credam. Aug. Ep. 15. Epiſt. 9. ad Hieron.*

*Major eſt hujus Scripturæ Authoritas, quam omnis humani ingenii perſpica-
citas. Auguſt. lib. 15. ſuper Genef. ad liter.*

*London Printed for Thomas Underhill, and Francis Tyton, at
be ſold at the ſign of the Blue-Anchor and Bible in Pa-
Church yard, and at the three Daggers in
Fleetſtreet. 1652.*

fin

THE
SAINTS

Everlasting

REST.

The Second Part

Containing the Proofs of the Truth and

Continuity of our Faith

and the Reasons promising the Blessings

of the Kingdom of Heaven and Life Everlasting

By the Rev. John Owen, D.D. in the year 1650.

Printed by W. Stansfeld, at the Sign of the Ship, in St. Dunstons Church-yard, London.

1704.

Price 1s. 6d.

For the Right of the Copy, Printed by W. Stansfeld, at the Sign of the Ship, in St. Dunstons Church-yard, London.

1704.

Printed by W. Stansfeld, at the Sign of the Ship, in St. Dunstons Church-yard, London.

1704.

For the Right of the Copy, Printed by W. Stansfeld, at the Sign of the Ship, in St. Dunstons Church-yard, London.



To my dearly beloved Friends,

The Inhabitants of

BRIDGORTH,

Both Magistrates and People,

Richard Baxter

Devoteth this Part of this T R E A T I S E,

In Testimony of his unfeigned love to
them, who were the first, to whom he
was sent(as fixed)to publish the Gospel.

And in thankfulness to Divine Majesty,
who there priviledged and protected him.

Humbly beseeching the God of Mer-
cy, both to save them from that
spirit of Pride, Separation, and Le-
vity, which hath long been work-
ing among them; and also to awake them
thoroughly from their negligence and security,
by his late heavy judgements on them: And
that as the flames of War have consumed their
houses, so the Spirit of God may consume the
fin

sin that was the cause: And by those flames they may be effectually warned to prevent the everlasting flames: And that their new-built houses may have new-born Inhabitants: And that the next time God shall search and try them, he may not find one house among them, where his Word is not daily studied and obeyed, and where they do not fervently call upon his Name.



The Preface, directed 1. To Unbelievers,
and Anti-Scripturists, 2. To Papiſts,
3. And to the Orthodox.

BECAUSE it is a point of ſuch high concernment, to be aſſured of the Divine Authority of the Scriptures; and all men be not of one mind in the way of proving it, and becauſe I have not handled this ſo fully as the difficulty and weight of the ſubject doth require, as intending only a few Arguments by way of Digreſſion, for the ſtrengthening of weaker and leſs exerciſed Chriſtians: I have thought meet therefore a little more fully to expreſs my minde in this Preface, being loth to ſtand to enlarge the book any further. And that which I have to ſay, is to three ſorts of Perſons diſtinctly.

The firſt is, all thoſe that Believe not the Truth of the Scriptures. Open Pagans live not among us: But Pagans profeſſing Chriſtianity are of late too common; under the name of Libertines, Familiſts, Seekers, and Anti Scripturiſts. Had I not known it by experience, and had conference with ſuch I ſhould not ſpeak it. And there is a remnant of Paganism and Infidelity in the beſt of Chriſtians. The chief cauſes which pervert the underſtandings of men in this point, in my obſervation, are theſe two. 1. When men have deeply wounded their Conſciences by ſinning againſt Knowledge, and given the Victory to their fleſhly luſts, ſo that they muſt either deeply accuſe and con

deny themselves, or deny the Scriptures, they choose that which seemeth the more tolerable and desirable to them; and so rather condemn the Scripture then themselves. And What malefactor would not do the like; and except against the Law which doth condemn him, if that would serve his turn? And when men that are engaged in a sinfull course, do see that the Word of God doth speak so terribly against it, they dare not live in that sin while they believe the Scripture, because it is still wakening and galling their guilty Consciences; But when they have cast away their belief of the Scriptures then Conscience will let them sin with more quietness. These men Believe not the Scriptures; principally because they would not have them to be true, rather then because they do indeed seem untrue; For their Fleishly concupiscence having mastered their Wils, their Wils have also mastered their understandings; and so as in a well ordered gracious soul all goes strait forward; in these men all is perverted and moves backward. These men refuse their Physick, because it is unpleasant, and not because it is unwholsome; yet at last their appetite so mastereth their Reason, that they will not believe any thing can be wholsome which goes so much against their stomachs. At least this makes them the readier to pick a quarrel with it, and they are glad to hear of any Argument against it. Ahab believed not the message of Michaiah, not because he spoke falsely, but because he spoke not Good of him, but Evil. Men will easily be drawn to Believe that to be True which they would fain have to be True; and that to be False, which they desire should be False. But alas, how short and silly a cure is this for a guilty soul! And how soon will it leave them in incurable misery!

2. Another Reason of these mens Unbelief, is the seeming contradictions that they find in the Scriptures, and the seeming impossibilities in the Doctrines of them, which so far transcend the capacity of man. To the former let me say this much; 1. It is meerly through our ignorance that Scriptures seem contradictory: I thought my self once that some places were hardly reconcileable, which now I see do very plainly agree: Plainly, I say, to them that understand the true meaning of the words. There are no humane writings but lie open to such exceptions of the Ignorant. It is rather a wonder that the Scriptures seem not to you more self contradicting, if you consider, but 1. That they are written in another language, and must needs lose much in the Translation; there being few words to be found in any language, which have not divers significations. 2. That it being the language also of another

Country, to men that know not the customs, the situation of places, the proverbial speeches and phrases of that Country, it is impossible but many words should seem dark or contradictory. 3. Also that the Scriptures are of so exceeding Antiquity, as no books else in the world are like them. Now who knows not that in all Countries in the world customs alter, and proverbial speeches and phrases alter? which must needs make Words seem dark even to men of the same Country and Language that live so long after. We have many English Proverbs, which if in after Ages they should cease to be Proverbs, and men finding them in our writings shall construe them as plain speeches, they will seem to be either false, or ridiculous non-sense. The like may be said of alterations of Phrases. He that reads but Chaucer, much more elder Writers, will see that English is scarce the same thing now as it was then. Though the sacred Languages have had no such great alterations, yet by this it may appear that it is no wonder, if to the ignorant they seem contradictory or difficult. Do not the Mathematicks, and all Sciences seem full of contradictions and impossibilities to the Ignorant? Which are all resolved and cleared to those that understand them? It is a very foolish and audacious thing that every novice or young student in Divinity, should expect to have all difficulties resolved presently, or else they will censure the Scriptures, and speak evil of the things they know not, instead of censuring themselves. When yet these men know that in the easiest Science, yea, or basest Manufacture, they must have time to learn the Reasons of them. It is usual with raw Scholars in all kind of studies, to say as Nicodemus at first did of Regeneration, How can these things be? * *Me thinks* such frail and shallow Creatures, as all men are, should rather be so sensible of their own incapacity and ignorance, as to be readyer to take the blame to themselves, then to quarrel with the Truth. It is too large a Work for me here to answer all the particular objections of these men against the several passages of Scripture: but if they would be at the pains to enquire of their Teachers, or study what is written to that end, they might find that the matter is not so difficult as they imagine. Besides, What Althamer, Cumeranus, Sharpus and others have purposely written for reconciling the seeming contradictions in Scripture, they may find much in ordinary Expositors. Junius answereth two and

* Sed quemadmodum apud eos qui semel providentiam probe perceperant, non minus, aut perit fides providentia ob ea que non comprehenduntur; ita nos scripturae divinitus per eam totum

diffuse quidquam detrahatur, ex eo quod ad singulas dictiones imbecillitas nostra non solum adesse arcano splendore doctrine qui in tenui & contempta locutione dilutescit. Origen. Philocali (per Talmum Gracolat. Edit.) page (mibi) 12. 13.

they all acknowledge it. *Lege Marfil. Ficinum de Immort. Anim. Teā Aristotle himself saw this, as appeareth De anima lib. 1. context. 65. 66. lib. 2. context. 21. lib. 3. context. 4. 6. 7. 19. 20. Sure then the light of Nature discerneth it.*

Yet if these men say that there must be a Guide and Law for souls in their way to Happiness and yet deny that the Scripture is it, I would fain know of them Which is it and Where it is to be found? Hath God any other word or Law in the world above this? Sure neither Plato, nor Aristotle did ever call their books the Word of God: and Mahomet's Alcoran is far more unlike to be it then theirs. If they say that Reason is the only Guide and Law, I reply, 1. Reason is but the Eye by which we see our Directory and Law, and not the Directory and Law it self. 2. Look on those Countries through the world that have no Scripture Guide, but follow their Reason, and see how they are Guided, and what difference there is between them and Christians, (as bad as we are,) and if you think of this well, you will be ashamed of your error. Indians have Reason as well as we; Nay look on the wise Romans, and the great learned Philosophers, who had advanced their Reason so high, and see how lamentably they were befooled in Spirituals; How they worshipped multitudes of Idols, even taking those for their Gods whom they acknowledged to be Lecherous, Adulterous, Perfidious, Bloody and wicked. Read but Justins Apol. Athenagoras, Tertull. Apol. &c. Origen cont. Cel. Arnobius, Lactantius, Clemens Alex. Protreptic Minutius Felix, Athanas. &c. fully of this. Most certainly either the Scriptures are Gods Word and Law, or else there is none in the known world; And if there be none, how doth the just, true and Righteous God govern the Rational Creature, so as to lead him to the Happiness prepared for him? But of this in the fourth Argument following.

3. I would entreat these men but soberly to consider this; What if there were no full Absolute certainty of the truth of Scripture or Christian Religion, but it were only probable, (which no considerate man can deny) were it not the wisest way to receive it? what if it should prove true that there is a Hell for the wicked, what a case are you in then? You know your worldly happiness is a very dream and a shadow; and a brutish delight which is mixt with misery, and quieteth not the soul, and perisheth in the rising. If you do lose it, you lose but a toy, a thing of nothing which you must shortly lose whether you will or no. But if you lose Heaven, and fall into Endless misery, it

is another kind of loss. Me thinks then that common Reason should perswade men to venture all, though it were at uncertainty, upon that Religion which tells us but of a Possibility of a Heaven and a Hell, then to venture on a possibility of everlasting Misery, for a little bestial pleasure, which is gone While we are enjoying it ! Yea, and when even in this life these sensual men have not neer so much true content as the Christian ! Verily if I doubted of the truth of the Christian Religion, I durst not be of any other, but should judge it the wisest course to venture all I had in this World upon the Hopes that it proposundeth ; yea meer madness to do otherwise. If men that are at a lottery Will venture a small sum for a possibility of a great one though they know there is but one of twenty that shall get it ; how much more would any Wise man leave a little vanity, in hope of everlasting Glory, and to avoid everlasting misery, though it were uncertain ? But most of all, when we have that full Certainty of it as we have.

4. Lastly, I would have these men consider, that though We doubt not but to prove that Scripture is Gods perfect infallible Law, yet if it were so that this could not be proved, yet this would not overthrow the Christian Religion. If the Scripture were but the Writings of honest men, that were subject to mistakes, and to contradictions in the manner and circumstances, yet they might afford us a full Certainty of the substance of Christianity, and of the Miracles wrought to confirm the doctrine. Tacitus, Suetonius, Livy, Florus, Lucan, &c. were all heathens and very fallible ; and yet their history affords us a certainty of the great substantial passages of the Romane affairs which they treat of, though not of all the smaller passages and circumstances. He that doubteth whether there were such a man as Julius Cæsar, or that he fought with Pompey, and overcame him, &c. is scarce reasonable, if he know the Histories. So though Mach. Paris, Malmesbury, Hoveden, Speed, Cambden, and our own Parliaments that enacted our Laws, were all fallible men, and mistaken in divers smaller things, yet they afford us a full Certainty that there was such a man as William the Conqueror, William Rufus, &c. that there were such Parliaments, such Lords, such fights and victories, &c. He that would not venture all that he hath on the truth of these, especially to gain a Kingdome by the venture, Were no better in this then mad. Now if Scripture were but such common writings as these, especially joyned with that uncontroled Tradition that hath since conveyed it to us, may it not yet give us a full certainty, that Christ was in the flesh, and

that he preached this Doctrine for the substance, and wrought these Miracles to confirm it, and enabled his followers to work the like, which will afford us an invincible Argument for our Christianity. Therefore Grotius, &c. and so the old Fathers when they disputed with the Heathens, did first prove the truth of Christian Religion, before they came to prove the Divine Authority of the Scriptures. Not that we are at any such uncertainty, or that any Christian should dare to take up here, as if the Scriptures were not infallible and Divine. But being now speaking to another sort of men according to their capacity, I say, if it were otherwise, yet might we have certainty of our Religion. I shall say somewhat more to these men in speaking to the rest.

2. **T**HE second sort that I shall speak to, is the Papists. I find the chief thing that turns them from the Reformed Churches, and confirms them against us, is because they think they cannot otherwise maintain their Christianity, but by deriving it from their Church. The first Question therefore that Papists will dispute on with us, is, How know you the Scriptures to be the Word of God? For they fondly suppose, that because it cannot be known without the help of Tradition or Humane Testimony, that therefore this must be only the Testimony of the true Church, and that must be some visible Church, and that Church must be presently in Being, and must be Judge in the case, and must be Infallible in Judging, and all this can agree to no other Church; and therefore that theirs is the only true Church. And thus the particular Church of Rome will prove her self the only or universal Church. To stand here to confute these vain ungrounded Conclusions, would be to digress too far, and make this Preface too long. Yet something I wrote against their pretended Papal Infallibility, and of the uncertainty of their Faith; but being persuaded by others to insert no more Controversie here, I reserve it for a fitter place. Only I would desire briefly any Papist to shew, whether their Doctrine do not leave the whole Christian Faith at utter uncertainty, and consequently destroy it (as much as in them lies?) For seeing they build all on the supposed Infallibility of the Church; and

* that Church is the Present Church: and that is the Roman Church

* Vid. Greg.
de Valent. To.
3. Disp. 1. Quæst. 1. punct. 7. §. 12. Et Bellarm. lib. 2. de sacrament. in gen. cap. 25. & Suarez de Fide
Disput. 5. §. 4.

only ; and || that is only the Pope, as the Jesuits and most Papists say, or a general Council, as the French : see What a case they bring Christianity to With their followers ? Every man that will Believe the Scripture, yea, or the Christian Faith, must 1. Believe or know that Rome is the true Church. 2. That it hath Authority to Judge of Gods Word, and of the Christian Faith, which is truly it, and which not. 3. That this Authority was given by Gods Word (this must be known before men can know that God hath a Word, or what it is.) 4. That they are infallible in this Judgement. 5. That Peter was at Rome, and Was there Bishop, and conferred this Sovereignty on them as his Successors. 6. That each particular Pope is a true Pope, and lawfully called (which all the world must know, that know neither him, nor When, nor how he was called.) 7. That the Pope determines it as a matter of Faith (otherwise, they confess he may err, and be an Heretic.) 8. And they must know Where is the proper subject of Infallibility, Whether in the Pope, or Council, or else they know not which to build on (which yet they are far from agreeing on themselves.) 9. When two or three Popes sit together (which is no new thing) the World must know which is the right (for all the rest may err.) 10. Or if they joyn a Council in the Infallibility, they must be certain that Christ hath given Councils this infallibility. 11. And that this is only to a Council of Romanists. 12. And so that the Roman Church is the Universal Church, and not only a Part, as other Churches are. 13. And that they are free from Error in Council, and not out of it. 14. That the Council be General and Lawful (else they confess it may err.) 15. Therefore all men must be certain that it be summoned by the Pope. 16. And that the Bishops that constitute it are lawfully called. 17. And that the Pope doth Ratify the Acts of this Council, as well as call the Council (else they conclude that they are unlawful or may be fallible.) He that knows not all these, cannot be Certain that Scripture is Gods Word, no nor of the Truth of the Christian Faith according to the Papist grounds. And can all the World be certain of them ? Or are all their Laicks certain ? Yea or their Clergy ? Yea or any man ? Adrian the sixth tells us, that the Pope is fallible: and shall we not believe the Pope himself, confessing his own Ignorance ? Though councils have decreed against Councils, and Popes against Popes, over and over. Yet We must needs believe them In-

D. Andard : Defens. Consilii Trident. cont. Kemnit. lib. 2. page (mibi) 202. Sed de aliorum impudentia vid. Rivet. Catholic. Orthodox. Tract. 1. Qu. 9. page 94.

|| Suarez. de fide Disput. 5. §. 7. & Disput. 11. §. 3. Bellarm. lib. 1. de Comillis cap. 12. & 19. & lib. 2. cap. 2. Yet sometimes they seem so pious as to prefer the Scripture before the Church : Nunquam sane mihi venit in mentem Ecclesie judicium sacrorum voluminum auctoritati antefere, que spiritus celestis assistens exarata fuisse cum Petro confitemur, cum & pueri qui ne primoribus quidem labris divina monumenta attigerunt satis intelligunt, vere ecclesie rationem sue Verbi Dei integritate, que fidei sedes est atq; fundamentum, constare ullo modo posse

P. yva

fallible, or forfeit our Christianity, according to their doctrine; that is, We must either renounce both Experience, Sense, and Reason, or our Faith. Is not this the way to drive the world again to Heathenism? And whether all the world lose not the Certainty of their Christianity, when there is an Inter-regnum upon the death of a Pope, let them further study. Full certain I am that the Christian World in Peters dayes did never pretend to hold their Faith upon his meer Infallibility: Nor did Justin, Irenæus, Tertullian, Cyprian, or any of the ancientst that ever I met with, hold their Belief of Christ or Scripture on the Infallibility of the Bishop of Rome. The contrary I shall manifest in more convenient place. I will only adde this Question: How doth the Pope and his Council know the Scripture to be Gods Word? If they Believe it on their own Authority: that is, because themselves say so, then they are self-Idolizers; and what makes them affirm it to be so? or what reason have they for their belief? If they Believe by any convincing Reason proving Scripture to be a Divine Testimony, then why may not the Clergy out of Council, and others also Believe on the same grounds? Else the Faith of the Pope and his Council. Will not have the same grounds with the faith of the People or Church besides: and then it is another faith: and so either the People or Pope are Hereticks. And why are we blamed for not Believing on the Authority of the Pope and Council, when the Pope and Council themselves Believe not on that (that is, their own) Authority? I hope they will not turn Enthusiasts and pretend to private extraordinary Revelations of the Spirit. If they say that they Receive the Scripture by the Tradition of the Ancient Church, and so on their Credit, why may not we know as well as they what the Ancients say in the point? and is it not the honestest way, if they know more herein then We, to produce it, and shew us what and where the Ancients speak? If they have it meerly upon Verbal Tradition, have not other men as good ears as the Pope and his Council? and therefore (being as honest) to be as well credited in such reports: || And if it be their office to keep Tradi-

|| So far have the Roman been from being

faithful keepers of their pretended additional Traditions, that by depraving the Monuments of Antiquity, and by adding a multitude of Legends and forged writings, to advance their own ends, they have done the Church of Christ more wrong then ever they are able to repair: (as the late King truly told the Marq. of Worcester in his (printed) conference:). For the vanity and forgery of their prudent Monuments is fully manifested by our James Cook's *Censura Patrum*, Erasmus, Dav. Blondellus (on the by in all his writings, but) most fully in his *Examen Decretalium*: so our Dr. *Ja. Reynolds* on other parts, and many more have opened their folly.

ons, why have they been so careless as to lose all the rest of the things which Jesus did, which John saith, would fill so many Volumes: and also all the Traditions which themselves suppose Paul to have delivered unwritten to the Thessalonians and others? Shall we believe them Infallible that have already so deceived us?

And for those that think it of Absolute necessity that the Church have some Judge for final Decision of Controversies about the sense of Scripture: and that judge it so absurd a thing for every man to be Judge; and therefore they think we must needs come to Rome for a Judge: 1. I would know whether they speak of Fundamentals, and such other points as are plain in Scripture; or of smaller points that are dark? For the former, what need is there of a Judge? No Christian denyeth Fundamentals: and Heathens will not stand to the Papal Infallibility. A teacher indeed is necessary for the Ignorant: but not a Judge. It is the vilest doctrine that most ever Rome did forge, that Fundamentals themselves are such to us because they determine them: and that we cannot know them but on their Authority: yea, the Church (that is, the Pope) may by his determination, make new Fundamentals. If they were not impudent, this abomination would never have found so many Patrons. They ask us, How we know Fundamentals, and which be they? I answer, Those things that God hath made the Conditions of salvation. And what if we take in both them and more, that so we may be sure not to miss of them, so we go but to plain and weighty truths, what danger is in that? 2. Seeing all Christians in the world do hold the fundamentals (else they are not truly Christians,) why are they not fit deliverers or judges of them, as well as the Pope? 3. And for lesser and darker points, by what means is the Pope and his Council able to determine them, and to decide the Controversie? If by rational means, what are they? and why may not as rational men decide it as truly? 4. Will it not be as hard a Question, who shall judge of the meaning of the Popes Decretals or Canons, where they are doubtful? and so in infinitum. I see not but the Council of Trent speaks as darkly as the Scripture; and is as hard to be understood. 5. If God leave a point dark and doubtful, will it not remain so, whatsoever confident men may determine? 6. If God have left a certain means, and infallible Judge, for determining all controversies, and expounding Scriptures, why then is it not done, but the Church left still in such uncertainties and contentions? As some Anabaptists among us do boast of a power to work Miracles,

and yet we can get none of them to shew their power in one ; Just so doth the Church of Rome boast of an infallibility in deciding of Controversies, and yet they will not infallibly decide them. If they should grow modest and say, they do not determine what is certain in it self ; but what we are to rest in. I answer, Why should we be compelled to profess things uncertain ? If they say, they are not all fit to be decided, and therefore the Church leaves some to mens Liberty. I answer, So Christ thought them not all fit to be decided, and therefore hath left many in doubtfulness ; and is it not as fit we should rest in Christs decision ? and his judgement concerning points fit to be cleared and decided, as in mans ? The palpable mistake of that one Text 2 Pet. 1. 20. (that no Scripture is of Private Interpretation) hath misled many men in this point. For they think it speaks of the Quality of the Interpreter, as if Private men must not interpret it ; When the Text plainly speaks of the Quality of the subject. The true Paraphrase is evidently this [q.d. Besides the Voice from Heaven, giving Testimony to Christ, we have also in the old Scriptures a sure word of Prophecie testifying of him (for to him give all the Prophets witness) Whereto ye do Well to take heed, as to a light shining in a dark place, &c. But then you must understand this ; That no Prophecie of Christ in the old Testament is of Private interpretation, that is, it is not to be interpreted as speaking only of those private persons who were but Types of Christ, of Whom indeed it literally and first speaks : For though it might seem as if the Prophets spoke of themselves, or of the Type only, who was a Private person ; yet indeed it is Christ that the Spirit that spake by them intended : For the Prophecie came not in old time by the Will of man that spoke them, and therefore is not to be interpreted privately of themselves, or what they might seem to intend, but holy men spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost ; and therefore his meaning must be looked too, and he intended Christ the Antitype] For example : When David said Psal. 2. Yet will I set my King on my holy hill Zion ; You must not interpret this of David only, a Private person, and but a Type : but of Christ the Publique person and Antitype.

But I must spend no more words here on this kind of men.

Let me adventure on a few words to the Ministers of the Gospel; not of advice (for that was judged presumptuous in my last, though but to the younger) but of Apologie. Though the Acceptance of this Treatise be far beyond what I expected; yet some have signified to me their dislike of some things in this second Part, of which I think it my duty to tender them satisfaction.

1. Some say it is a Digression. *Ans.* And what hurt is that to any man? I confess it was fitted at first to my own use (as all the rest was) and why may it not be usefull to some body else? My business was not to open a Text; but to help Christians to enjoy the solid comforts which their Religion doth afford; the greatest hinderance whereof, in my observation, is a weak or unsound Belief of the Truth of it. And therefore I still think, that the very main work lyeth in strengthening their Belief. So that I am sure I digressed not from the way that led to my intended end.

2. Others have told me, that I should not have mixed controversy, with such Practicall matter. *Ans.* And some, as Wise, tell me, They had rather all were omitted then this. For the Truth must be known before the Goodness will be Desired or delighted in. It seems to me the ordinary cause of Backsliding, When men either begin at the Affections, or bestow most of their labour there, before they have laid a good foundation in the Understanding. And they are scarce likely to be the longest winded Christians, nor to die for their Religion, that scarce know why they are Christians. He thinks its preposterous for men to bestow ten or twenty years in studying the meaning of Gods word, before they well know, or can prove that it is Gods Word. As the Italians mentioned by Melancthon, that disputed earnestly that Christ was Really in the bread, when they did not well believe that he was in Heaven. If Fundamentals be controverted, it concerns us to be well seen in such Controversies. However, if this be unuseful to any man, if he will but let it alone, it will do him no harm.

3. Some blame me for making so much use of the Argument from Miracles: And wishall they think it invalid, except it be apparent Truth which they are brought to confirm. *Ans.* 1. If it be first known to be truth there needs no Miracles to prove it. 2. Do not all our Divines use this Argument from Miracles? 3. And I do not by using this, hinder any man from producing or using as many more as

he can. I nowhere say, that this is the only Argument. 4. If these men were as Wise as they should be, they would take heed of shaking the Christian Cause, and striking at the very root of it, for the maintaining of their Conceits. If they take down the chief Argument which confirms it, what do they left? 5. Search the Scripture, and see, whether this were not the chief Argument, 1. Which succeeded then for bringing men to Believe, 2. and which Christ himself laid the greatest Weight on, and expected most from. Nathaniel believed upon Christs telling him of his conference at a distance.* Joh. 1. 48, 49. upon his beginning of Miracles at Cana in Galilee, he manifested forth his Glory, and his Disciples believed on him, Joh. 2. 11. The Jews therefore enquired for Signs, as that which must confirm any new Revelation to be of God, Joh. 2. 18. & 6. 30. 1 Cor. 1. 22. And though Christ blame them for their unreasonable unsatisfied expectations herein, and would not humour them in each particular, that they would sawcily prescribe him, yet still he continued to give them Miracles, as great as they required. Though he would not come down from the Cross to convince them (for then how should he have suffered for sin?) yet he would Rise again from the dead, which was far greater. They that saw the Miracle of the Loaves, said, This is of a Truth the Prophet that should come into the world, Joh. 6. 14. John (say they) did no Miracle: but all that John spake of this man were true: and many Believed on him there, Joh. 10. 41. Many believed when they saw the Miracles which he did, Joh. 2. 23. See also Act. 4. 16. Joh. 6. 2. & 7. 31. & 11. 47. Act. 6. 8. & 8. 6, 13. and Gal. 3. 5. Act. 2. 43. & 4. 30. & 5. 12. & 7. 36. & 14. 3. Heb. 2. 4. And Christ himself saith, If I had not done the works that no man else could do, ye had no sin (in not believing) Joh. 15. 24. And therefore he promisseth the Holy Ghost to his Disciples to enable them to do the like, to convince the World, Mat. 16. 17, 18. Yea, to do greater Works then he had done, Joh. 14. 12. And he upbraideth and most terribly threatneth the unbelievers that had seen his mighty Works, Mat. 11. 20, 21, 23. Luk. 10. 13. Yea, the Blaspheming of the power by which he wrought them, (and his Disciples after ward were to work them) and ascribing them to the Devil, he maketh the unpardonable sin, Mat. 12. 31, 32. see also, Mat. 11. 2, 3, 4. and 13. 54. and 14. 2. Mar. 6. 2, 14. Joh. 5. 19, 20. and 7. 3. He tels them, The works that I do, bear witness of me, Joh. 5. 36. and 10. 25. Believe not me; believe the works that I do, Joh. 10. 37, 38. Believe me for the very works sake,

lake, Joh. 14. 11. And how did the Apostles preach to convince the world but partly by telling them of Christs Resurrection (the greatest of all his Miracles,) and his other Works : and partly by doing Miracles themselves ? They tell them, He was approved of God by signs and Wonders, *Act. 2. 22. and 7. 36* They declared also what Miracles and wonders were wrought by the Apostles, *Act. 15. 12.* And Paul vindicateth the Credit of his own Apostleship, and so the truth of his Testimony to the Corinthians, thus, [Truly the signs of an Apostle Were wrought among you in all patience, in signs and Wonders and mighty deeds. *2 Cor. 12. 12.* The way of bringing men to Believe in those daies is expressed * *Heb. 2. 3, 4.* How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed to us by them that heard him? (there is sense to the first Receivers, and their Tradition to the next :) God also bearing them witness both with signs and wonders and divers Miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost according to his will. And who dare question this Witness of God ? And fear fell on them all, and the name of Jesus was magnified, and men converted by the special Miracles that Paul did, *Act. 19. 11, 12, 16, 17, 18, 19.* I will say no more to the opposers of the sufficiency of this Argument, but Wish them to answer, or learn of that blind man, *John 9. 16.* Can a man that is a sinner do such Miracles ? We know that God heareth not sinners. Or hear Nicodemus, *John 3. 2.* We know that thou art a Teacher come from God : for no man can do these Miracles, except God be with him. Natural Reason shews us, that God being the true and Mercifull Governour of the World, the course of Nature cannot be altered but by his special appointment ; and that he will never set the seals of his omnipotency to a lye ; nor suffer the last and greatest inducement of Belief to be used to draw men to falshood : For then how deplorable Were the Condition of mankind ?

Object. But (you'l say) False Prophets may arise and shew signs: and Antichrist shall come with lying wonders. Answ. These are all lying wonders indeed ; seeming to be Miracles: When they are not. Object. But the great question is, How we shall know which are Miracles indeed, When poor Mortals may be so easily deceived by superior powers ? Answ. For the Difference between true Miracles and false. Camero, Prideaux, and most Divines that write of this Argument, have handled it, to whom I refer you. I will only say this more ; That

* Observe this Text well, and it will help you to answer the Question, [How know you the Scripture to be the Word of God ?]

We need not be curious in this enquiry: for if any doubt whether Miracles may not be wrought to deceive, I would add these Qualifications to that Medium, and thus form the Major Proposition [That doctrine, or those books which were attested by Apparent, Frequent, uncontroled Miracles, must needs be of God.] But such is this, &c. A wonder wrought once or twice may easier deceive, then that which is done one hundred times. A wonder in a Corner may be blazed fastly to be a miracle: But Christ had so many thousand witnesses (as of the Miracle of the Loaves) and five hundred at once that saw him after his Resurrection, and the Apostles appealed to whole Churches (even where they had secret adversaries) who might easily have disproved them, if it had not been true; and they spake with tongues before people of many Nations, and it was not one, nor one hundred, but the multitudes of Christians that had one gift or other of this sort, either Miracles specially so called, or healing, or prophecyng, or tongues, &c.

See 1 Cor. 12.
from the 1.
verse to the
12. And
Mark 16. 17.

But especially no Uncontroled Miracles shall ever be used to deceive the world. Two ways doth God Controul even the seeming Miracles of deceivers. 1. By doing greater in opposition to them, and so disgracing and confounding them, and the Authors, and the Cause; so God did by the Magicians in Egypt; by the Exorcists in Act. 19. and by Simon Magus, as Church History tells us. In this Case, it is no disparagement to Gods Mercy or Faithfulness to let men work false wonders; for he doth but make them the occasion of his Triumph; that the Victory of Truth may be more eminent, and mens faith more confirmed. 2. Also by some clear and undoubted Truth (either known to Common Reason, or by former Scriptures) doth God oft Controul deceiving Wonders. For if they are used to Attest an undoubted Falshood, then the former established Truth contradicting them, is sufficient controulment, So that as God will never set his own proper seal of a true Miracle to an untruth, so neither will he suffer a seeming Miracle to go uncontroled when it may endanger the faith and safety of mankind. Nor can it be shewen that ever he did otherwise, whereas the Miracles of Christ and his Disciples were uncontroled, Frequent, Numerous, Apparent, Prevalent, and Triumphant.

Object. Then if Miracles be wrought now, they will infer a New Scripture. Answ. No such matter. They will prove the Testimony to be Divine, where it is certain that they are wrought to confirm any Testimony; but no more. God may Work them without man, to stir up

mens hearts, and rowse them to Repentance, * and not to confirm any new Testimony. Or he may enable man to work them for attestation of formerly revealed Truth.

Object. But Wicked men may do Miracles. Answ. But not when they please: nor for What they please, but as God pleases. Wicked men may be Witnesses of the Truth of God.

I conclude with this Argument. That which Was the great Argument used by Christ and his Apostles to win the World to Believe, should be the Great Argument now for every man to use to that end with himself and others: But that was this from Miracles; therefore, &c.

4. The same men that make this exception, are offended that I overpass some other Arguments, Which are taken to be the chiefest: as Scripture Efficacy, and the Witness of the Holy Ghost to the Consciences of Believers.

Answ. 1. Why should I be tyed to do that Which so many have done already? 2. I never intended the full handling of the point, but two or three Arguments to strengthen the Weak. And may I not choose which I thought fittest, as long as I hinder no man to use What other he please? 3. The Efficacy is either on the Understanding, or on the Will and Affections. If on the Understanding, then it is the Belief of Scripture truth which is thus effected: and so the Argument should run thus: whatsoever is so effectual as to perswade men of its Truth or Divinity, that is True or Divine; but the Scripture is such, &c. I need not speak of the absurdity of the Major. † Or if the Efficacy be on the Will and Affections, then it presupposeth that it is first Believed to be True. For nothing works on the Will, but by means of the Understanding. But I neither dare, nor need to shew the weakness of such Arguments, the Papists have done too much in it, as their writings generally will shew you. See Vane, Cressye, Richworths Dialogues, Martin, Scapleton; and most run that way.

4. * And for the Testimony of the Spirit, it consisteth, first, in its Testimony by the Miracles which it enabled the Apostles to effect for the sealing of their doctrine; 2. And in the Sanctifying Illumi-

* Vide Suarez de fide Disput. 4 Sect. 3. §. 10.

† Lge Rob. Baronium A. polog. Tract. 9. punct. 6. Affer. 3. page 729. * 730. plenissi. mē.

* Vid Doctis. Rob. Baronium Apodix. ad Jos. Turnebullum.

page 616. ad 729 & Tract. 9 page 2. page 696. & page 733. Maximopere damnamus illos quib, &c. Vide etiam Vgam, lib. 9. de Julis. c. 47. Greg. Valent. To. 3. Disput. 1. Quæst. 1. punct. 1. §. 5 Et Suarez Disput. 3. de fide. §. 3. Et Contr. Vid. Scapleton Controu. Relect. 4. qu. 3. Art. 2. Resp. ad Arg. 1. Et in defens. authorit. Eccles. lib. 3. cap. 12. §. 11. Milder in 2. 2. qu. 1. Art. 1. §. 8. Mel Canu. lib. 2. de loc. cap. 8.

nation of our understandings to see that which is Objectively Revealed. So that this Testimony is the efficient and not objective Cause of our Belief, in this latter sense. If men should judge of the Canon of Scripture, by the immediate Testimony of the Spirit, as if this were some Exterior Revealer of What is Divinely inspired, we should then have as great variety of Canons almost as of persons. Men talk of this in meer Disputes; but I never knew the man that would undertake to determine of the Canon by retiring into his heart, and consulting meerly with the Spirit within him.

3. Another great exception of the same men, is, That I seek to satisfy Reason so much of the Scriptures Authority: And the Reasons which they urge against my Reasoning are these two. 1. It is too near the Socinian way. Answ. Socinians will believe nothing, without Reason or Evidence from the Nature of the Thing Revealed: that is, They Believe nothing at all as Certain: For if the Thing be Evident, it is (as such) the Object of Knowledge, and not of Belief. I will believe any thing in the world which I know certainly that God speaks or Revealeth: Though the Thing in it self seem never so unreasonable. For I have reason to Believe (or rather to Know) that All is True which God revealeth, how improbable soever to flesh and blood. Is it not a shame that Learned men should charge this very Opinion in Chillingworth, Dr. Hammon, and others, as guilty of Socinianism? and thereby, 1. Make the Papiſts brag, that we cannot confute them, but on Socinian Principles. 2. And make young Schollars through prejudice turn off from the true Ways of defending Scripture Authority; to the great wrong: 1. of their own souls, 2. and of their people, 3. and of the Protestant, 4. and Christian Cause. 3. And how could all the Wits in the World do more to advance Socinianism then these men do? by making men believe, that only the Socinians have Reason for their Religion: Which if it were true, (as nothing less) who would not turn to them? 4. And what more can be done to the disgrace, and ruine of Christianity, then to make the World believe that we have no reason for it? Nor are able to prove it true against an Adversary? What would these men do, if they lived among Christs Enemies, and were challenged to defend their Religion, or prove it true? Would they say (as they do to me,) I will Believe and not Dispute? Christs Cause then would be little beholden to them. And how would they Preach for the Conversion of infidels, if they had not Reason to give them for what they

Read Videlius his Rationale Theolog. against Veronius, and throughout, how far Reason and Natural Principles may be used in Disputes of Divinity.

they perswade them to ? How Will they Try the spirits, and Try all things, and hold fast that which is good, but by Discourse ? But it seems these men themselves have more Reason for their believing in Christ, then in Mahomet or Antichrist. They are good Christians and Teachers that while !

But the great Argument is this, They say (and great ones Write so) that the Divine Authority of Scripture is Principium indemonstrabile, a principle not to be Proved, but Believed : for no Science proves its Principles.

To which I Answer, 1. When our R. Baronius, and others do affirm it to be Principium indemonstrabile, it is not as if it were not at all demonstrable ; but that it is not demonstrabile per aliam Revelationem ; But they acknowledge that it contains in it those Characters of the Divine Authority Which by Reason or Discourse may be discerned. 2. It is therefore improper to say it is Credendum, a thing to be believed first, and directly that these Books are Gods Word ; seeing it is (by consequence) confessed, that it is a Point to be Known by the foresaid Evidence ; therefore not first to be believed. 3. And otherwise they contradict themselves, when they bestow whole Volumes to prove, that, It is part of the formal object of Faith (which answers the Cur. Credis ?) and yet to affirm it to be principium primo Credendum, which makes it the material Object of Faith ; For in this sence it cannot be both, as I shall shew. 4. How the Divine Authority of Scripture is the Principium Religionis Christianæ, and how not, would hold a long debate of it self. Our R. Baronius himself saith, that [when we say all Christians should resolve their Faith into the Divine and Canonical Authority of Scripture, they do not mean that this is the only way of resolving Faith ; as if no other way were possible, or available to salvation ; but only that this way is the most convenient, profitable and certain ; yea, and is necessary too in those Churches, where the Scriptures are known. Apologia adv. Turnebul. Tract. 1. c. 2. obs. 1. p. 46] which words shew, how far Scripture is a Principium. 5. As Theologie, Christianity, and all Religion do presuppose Reason (as all Morality presupposeth Naturalis) so it is evident that some of the Principles of Religion, or of Christianity must be first proved by Reason. And so we may compare it to those inferior Sciences, whose Principles must be proved by superior Sciences, though not by the same Science. Though Scripture in point of excellency should not be said to be inferior to Reason, yet in point of Order

Order it may; as still pre requiring or pre supposing Reason. As the form is after the matter, and the habit after the faculty. 6. Those Characters of Divine Authority Which Divines mention, may (at least) some of them, be demonstrated to others (as Prophecies fulfilled, (which is Miraculous oft) and all to our selves: Therefore the Scripture Authority is not an Indemonstrable Principle. 7. The very being of all Belief lyeth in this, that it be an Assent to the Truth of an Enunciation, on the credit of the Testifier or Revealer. Now if we must first Believe Scripture to be Gods Word (and not know it) then we must Believe it on the credit of the Revealer. And then it is by some other Revelation, or by it self. If by some other, then how know I that other Revelation to be of God? and so in infinitum. But if I believe it to be of God, because it revealeth it self to be so (as our Divines say;) then this self Revelation is, 1. either by way of proper Testimony, or 2. by Objective Evidence, to be discerned by Reason. If the former (which must be said, or it cannot be the material object of Faith) then either I must believe every Book that affirms it self to be Divine, or else I must have some Reason to Believe this so affirming of it self more then others. And these Reasons Will be things Known and not Believed. 2. But if the later (by Objective Evidence) (* which is it that Divines generally say) then why do they not observe, that this is to unsay what was said, and to say plainly, that it is a thing to be Known, and not strictly Believed, that this is Gods Revelation? Things evident, are the Objects of Knowledge: Things Testified, are the Objects of Faith (as Testified.)

8. Yet I confess, That When we first Know this or that to be a Divine Testimony, we may in a second place Believe it. For it is Revealed in Scripture; [Thus saith the Lord, &c.] And so the same thing may be, and is the object of Knowledge and of Belief. But it must (in the rational order) be Known first, and not Believed first. For else (as is said) I should Believe every writing so affirming it self Divine; or else Believe the affirmation of this without Evidence and Reason. 9. And indeed what else can be the meaning of our Divines, When they tell us, that all faith is resolved into the credit or Authority of the Testifier and Revealer? And as our Baronius, Apol. cont. Turnebul. Tract. 3. § 3. cap 4. p 108. saith, [Faith dependeth on two Principles, which must necessarily be foreknown, that a thing may be believed on ones Authority] uarex right, observeth, disp. 2. de Fide, Sect. 4. §. 5. & disp. 3. Sect. 12. §. 1. One is, that [the par-

Vid. Baron.
Tract. 9. per
totum.

* Authorita-
tem Scripturæ
duplici modo
Deus apud
nos contestatur.

1. In eo quod
eandem orna-
vit notandis
qualitatibus &
prærogativis
supra omnia
humana Scrip-
ta.

2. In eo quod
omnium iu-
ram corda Spi-
ritu suo afficit
ut agnoscant
veritatem
suam in Scrip-
tis illis mi-
cantem. Rivet.
Catholic.
Orthodox. In
Tractat. pri-
mo. Quæst.
12. page 131.
Col. 2.

ty doth speak this,] *The other is, that* [he is one worthy to be Believed] *Mark it, he saith these two must be foreknown, and not forebelieved. (Though I know what he and others say, to make it both the objectum formale & materiale in several respects : but that can be but secondarily as I said.) As for their similitude from the Sun, which Reveals it self and other things : besides that objects of sense, and of Reason much differ in this, and similitudes prove nothing : In a sound sence I grant the thing inferred by it : To Wit, that Scripture revealeth particular Truths to Belief, by way of Divine Testimony or Affirmation : But it revealeth it self to be Gods Testimony first to Knowledge by its own Characters or Excellencies (seconded by the external Testimony of Miracles ;) And then 2. by Testification to Belief. Learned Hooker, Eccles. Polit. li. 2 & 3. hath shewed that it is not first to be Believed that [Scripture is Gods Word] but to be proved by Reason ; which he affirmeth, is not very difficult demonstratively to do. I dare stay no longer on this (referring the more exact discussion to some fitter place ;) only, If Scripture cannot be proved to be Gods Word by reason ; 1. Why do all our Divines in their Common Places bring Reasons to prove it ? 2. How Will they deal With Pagans and Enemies ? Object. But they still tell you [the Spirit is only sufficient, when all Reasons are brought.] Answ. 1. That's to remove the Question. Or when the Question is of the Objective sufficiency, they answer of the Efficient, rectifying and elevating the Faculty. 2. Who knows not that a man may Believe or Know the Scripture to be Gods Word, without any more then a common help of the Spirit. The Devils and Damned believe or know it ; and so doth many an ungodly man here. But a saving Knowledge or Belief doth indeed require a special grace of the Spirit.*

In a Word, If Reason Were of no more use here then some make it, as it were in vain to preach or write on this point (for Christianity ;) So it would follow that he that is mad, or drunk, or an Infant, (if not a brute) were the fittest to make a Christian ; Which is so vile an imagination, that I dare say, He that hath the best and rightest Reason, and by Consideration makes the most use of it, is the best Christian, and doth God best service : And that all sin is on the contrary, for want of Right Reason, and the using of it by consideration. But, me thinks I should not need to plead for Reason, till beasts can speak and plead against me ! But yet I must tell you, if you heard the Accusation, you would excuse my Apology.

If none but the Ignorant be an Enemy to Knowledge, sure none but the unreasonable is an enemy to Reason.

6. **B**Ut the greatest offence of all, is, that I lay so much upon humane Testimony and Tradition: which some think uncertain; some think it would make our Faith too Humane; and some think it is too like the Papists arguing.

To all which I Answer. 1. See Whether the best of our Divines do not the like. I will name some of the choicest that ever the Reformed Church enjoyed. Rob. Baronius saith, Apolog. cont. Turnebul. Tract. 2. punct. 2. p. 886. [The Testification of the present Church is a condition necessarily requisite for our believing the Scripture Authority: because Faith comes by hearing. 2. From the consent of all the present Church, or all Christians now living, the chiefest Argument may be drawn to prove the Authority of any Canonical Book. 3. From the perpetual and universal Tradition and practice of the whole Church from the Apostles times to ours, we may have a humane persuasion, and that Certain and Infallible, of the Divine and Canonical Authority of those Books which were still undoubted, or which some call the Protocanonical.] Dr. Whittaker saith [It belongs to the Church, 1. To be a witness and keeper of the Scriptures. 2. To judge and discern between Scriptures which are true and genuine, and which are false, supposititious and Apocryphal. 3. To divulge them. 4. To expound them, De Sacr. Scrip. Q. 3. contr. 1. cap. 2. page 203, 204.] And in his Duplicat. adv. Stapleton. more fully, page 57. [Which of us knows not the necessity of the Ministry of the Church? and that it is safely and wisely appointed of God? so that to contemn the Ministry and Testimony of the Church, is nothing else but to err from the Faith, and rush into most certain destruction.] See more page 15. 58. 59. &c. 364. 60. 62. 69. 77. 71. 438. 119. 328. Davenant alloweth of Historical Traditions. de Jndice controver. pag. 11. §. 3. p. 24. 27. 30. 31. 32. The like might be shewed out of Camero, Chamier, Amesius, and divers || others, but that I must not enlarge.

|| Cbrennitius
Exam. Concil.
Trident. Part.

1. page (mibi) 109. 110. 111. &c. is so full, that in his eight sorts of Tradition he not only saith much more then I here do, but in some of them satisfieth Andradius himself. vide Andradi Defens. Concilii Trident. lib. 2. page (mibi) 217. u/g, ad 230.

2. *I would have the contrary minded tell me, How they know without Humane Testimony or Tradition, that these are the same Books which the Prophets and Apostles wrote? and Wholly the same? that they are not depraved and wilfully corrupted? that these are all? How know you that one of the Books of Esther is Canonical, and the other Apocryphal? Where is the man that ever knew the Canon from the Apocrypha before it was told him? and Without Tradition? I confess for my own part I could never boast of any such Testimony or Light of the Spirit (nor Reason neither) which without Humane Testimony or Tradition would have made me Believe that the Book of Canticles is Canonical and Written by Solomon, and the book of Wisdom Apocryphal and written by Philo (as some think)? Or that Pauls Epistle to the Laodiceans (which you may see in Bruno in Epist. Sixtus Senensis and others) is Apocryphal, and the second and third Epistle of John, Canonical. Nor could I have known all or any Historical books, such as Joshua, Judges, Ruth, Samuel, Kings, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, &c. to be written by Divine inspiration, but by Tradition. Nor could I know all or any of those books to be Gods word, which contain meer Positive constitutions, as Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, &c. Were it not for the same Tradition. Nor could I know that any of those books were Written by Divine Inspiration which contain (besides such History and Positives) nothing but the Truths which are known by the Light of Nature, without further supernatural Revelation, if it had not been for Tradition. Nor could I have known those Books to be written by Divine Inspiration, which speak of meer supernatural things, either Historical as Christs Incarnation, Resurrection, &c. or Doctrinal, had not Tradition or Humane Testimony assured me, that these are the Books which those Holy men wrote, and that such undoubted, uncontrouled Miracles were wrought for the confirmation of their doctrine. Further I would know, How doth an illiterate man know, but by Humane Testimony, 1. Whether it be indeed a Bible that the Minister reads? 2. Or when he reads true, and when false? and Whether any of those words be in the Bible which men say are in it? 3. Or that it is truly translated out of the Hebrew and Greek? 4. Or that it was Originally written in those languages? 5. Or that the Copies were Authentick out of which they were translated? 6. Or how will they know many Jewish Customs, or points in Chronologie, Geography, &c. without which some Scripture can never be understood? 7. Or how do the most Learned Criticks know*

Nemo ex scriptoribus ecclesiasticis qui continuata temporum successione ab Apostolis huc usque vixerunt usquam in Scriptis suis in memoriam redigere eos dignatus est. Euseb. Hist. Eccles. l. 3. c. 19. loquens de libris Apocryphis.

the true signification of any one word of the Hebrew, or Greek (in Scripture or any other book) yea Latine or English, or any language, but only by Tradition and Humane Faith?

Yea, there is no doubt but in some Cases Tradition may save with out Scripture. For. 1. Men were saved from Adam to Moses with out any Scripture, that we know of. And (as Dr. Usher well observeth) One reason Why they might then be without it, was the facility and certainty of knowing by Tradition. For Methuselah lived many hundred years with Adam, and Sem lived long with Methuselah; and Isaac lived fifty years with Sem: So that three men saw from the beginning of the world till Isaac's fiftyeth year. 2. And thousands were converted and saved by the doctrine of the Apostles and primitive Preachers before it was committed to writing. So many Jews in the Captivity had not the Scripture. 3. And if any among the Abassines, Armenians, or ignorant Papists do believe in Christ upon meer Tradition (no doubt, they may) who can doubt of their salvation? For Christ saith, that whosoever Believeth in him shall not perish: (Which way soever he was brought to Believe.) Will you hear Irenæus in this, who lived before Popery was born? adv. hæc. lib. 3. cap. 4. Quid enim & si quibus de aliqua modica questione disceptatio esset? Nonne oporteret in antiquissimas recurrere ecclesias? (Mark, he saith not ad Ecclesiam Romanam, vel ad unam principem) in quibus Apostoli conversati sunt, & ab eis de præ senti questione sumere quod certum & re liquidum est? Quid autem si neque Apostoli quidem scripturas reliquissent nobis? nonne oportebat ordinem sequi Traditionis, quam tradiderunt iis quibus committebant Ecclesias? Cui Ordinationi assentiunt multæ gentes barbarorum eorum qui in Christum credunt, sine Charactere vel aramento scriptam habentes per spiritum in cordibus suis salutem, & veterem Traditionem diligenter custodientes, &c. Hanc fidem qui sine literis crediderunt, quantum ad sermonem nostrum barbari sunt; quantum autem ad sententiam & consuetudinem & conversationem, propter fidem perquam sapiensissimi sunt, & placent Deo, &c. Sic per illam veterem Apostolorum Traditionem, ne in conceptionem quidem mentis admittunt quodcunque (Pæreticorum) portentiloquium est.

As for those that think it favors the Papists to argue thus from Tradition, they are quite mistaken, as I have shewed afterwards. The Papists build on the Authority of the Churches decisive judgement:

But

Vid Euseb. Ni.
eremb. de
Orig. S. Scrip-
ture, precipue
l. 1. & 2. & 3.

But I use only the Churches Testimony. The Papists by the Church mean. 1. the present Church, 2. only their own Romish Church, 3. And in that only the Pope, or Council (as infallible Judge.) But I mean. 1. the universal Church through the world, 2. Especially the Ancient Church next to the Apostles, 3. And therein the godly writers and Christians generally. The Papists ground all on the Church only, and think that we must first know the true Church, who is the Judge, before we can know the Scripture. But I value (in some cases more) the Testimony of Heathens, Jews, & all Hereticks (an enemies testimony being most valid against himself) And I use not their Testimony only, as they are the Church, or as Christians, but also as men, endued with sense & Reason, and the common remnants of Moral honesty. In one word, The Papists receive the Scriptures on the Authoritative Infallible Judgement of their own Church, that is the Pope: & I receive it as Gods perfect Law delivered down from hand to hand to this present age; and know it to be the same books which the Prophets and Apostles writ, by an infallible Testimony of rational men friends and foes, in all ages. And for them that think that this lays all our faith on uncertainties, I Ans. 1. Let them give us more certain Grounds. 2. We have an undoubted infallible Certainty of the Truth of this Tradition, as I have after shewed. He is mad that doubts of the Certainty of Wils the Conquerer's raising in Eng. because he hath but humane Testimony. We are Certain that the Statutes of this Land were made by the same Parliaments & Kings as are mentioned to be the Authors: & that these statutes which we have now in our Books, are the same which they made. For there were many copies dispersed: mens lands & estates were still held by them: there were multitudes of Lawyers and Judges whose calling lay in the continual use of them: & no one lawyer could corrupt them but his antagonist would soon tell him of it, and 1000. would find it out. So that I do not think any man doubteth of the certainty of these acts, being the same they pretend to be. And in our case about the Scripture we have much more certainty, as I have shewed. These Copies were dispersed all over the world, so that a Cobination to corrupt the was impossible in secret: Men judged their hopes of salvation to lye in the, & therefore would sure be careful to keep them from corruption, & to see that noother should do it: There were 1000s. of Ministers whose office and daily work it was to preach these Scriptures to the world, and therefore they must needs look to the preferring of them: and God was pleased to suffer such abundance of Hereticks to arise, (perhaps of purpose for this end, among others,)

H Oigen a.
gainst Celsus
gives you many.
vid. l. 8. &
Augustin, de
Civitat. Dei, l.
22. Et testi-
monium Por-
phyrii in Cyrilli
l. 10. Contra
Julianum: Et
Hieronym.
adver. l. Vigi-
lantii. Plura
vide in Annotat.
Grotii in l.
de Verit. Reli-
gionis, præcipue
in l. 3.

that no one could corrupt the Scriptures but all his adversaries would soon have catcht him in it: For all parties, of each opinion, still pleaded the same Scriptures against all the rest; even as Lawyers plead the Laws of the Land at the bar against their adversaries. So that it is impossible that in any main matter it should be depraved. What it may be in a letter or a word by the negligence of transcribers, is of no great moment. (Of which I desire the learned Reader to peruse that accurate Treatise of the truly Learned and Judicious Ludovicus Capellus his *Critica Sacra*.)

Indeed the Popish Doctrine of Tradition (such as you may find in Richworths *Dialogues*) leads directly to Heathenism; and builds all our Christianity on such certain uncertainties, yea palpable untruths, that it is a wonder that they who believe them, renounce not their Christianity.

But the great Objection is, that by arguing thus, our Faith is finally resolved into humane Testimony, and so is but a humane faith. Answ. If I said that those that make this Objection, shew that they know not Well what faith is, nor what the resolving of it is, which they mention, I should not wrong them. But because I would give a satisfactory account of my Belief in this great point, I will more particularly answer the several Questions which use to be here raised.

Quest. Why do you Believe the Incarnation, Death and Resurrection of Christ, with all the rest of the articles or doctrines of your Faith?

Answ. Because they are the Word of God; or, God hath Testified or reported them; or, hath Revealed them to the world as true, so that I have no higher or further reason to believe them to be true, but only this, God hath spoken them.

Quest. How know you that God hath Revealed or Testified these things?

Answ. There are many Questions comprehended in this one; or else it is very ambiguous. In regard of the Object, It is one thing to ask, How I know it to be Revealed? and another, How I know that it is God that revealed it? In regard of the Act, the word [How know you] is doubtfull. You may either mean in your enquiry, By what principal Efficient Cause? or By what neereff efficient? or By what Motives or convincing Arguments? Or By what naturally requisite Means? Or What Instrument? All these must not be confounded.

Quest.

Quest. How know you (that is, by what moving Reasons) that these things are Revealed?

Answ. I need not Arguments; my senses of Seeing and Hearing tell it me.

Quest. But how did the Prophets and Apostles know that they were Revealed to them?

Answ. Some by Internal sense (who had it by inspiration;) and some by external sense, (who heard it from God, or Christ, or Angels, or read the tables which he wrote.)

Quest. How did the other Believers in those times know, that these things were Revealed to the Prophets or Apostles?

Answ. By their own Testimony.

Quest. How know they that their Testimony was true.

Answ. I have answered this at large in the 4. Chap. and 3. s. If it had not been Revealed to them, they could not have Revealed it to others.

Quest. But how do we in these times know that these things were Revealed to the Apostles?

Answ. Some few parts of the world know it only by unwritten Tradition: But most of all the Churches know it by the Scripture which those holy men wrote, containing those Doctrines.

Quest. But how know you that these Scriptures were written by them?

Answ. By infallible * Tradition.

Quest. But how know you that they be not in the substance corrupted since?

Answ. By the same infallible Tradition assuring my Reason of it: Even as I know that the Statutes of the Land were made by those Kings and Parliaments whose names they bear: and as I know that the Works of Aristotle, Cicero, Virgil, Ovid, &c. were made by them, and are not in the substance corrupted. Yea, far greater certainty doth Tradition afford me.

Quest. But though you are thus assured of the Revelation; yet How know you it is Divine? Or that it was God indeed that did Reveal it?

Answ. 1. You must know (as presupposed) that themselves affirm that God revealed this to them, both by their speech to those that heard them preach; and by this Scripture, which affirms it self to be of Divine Inspiration.

* See Chemnit.
Exam. Concil.
Trident. Part.
1. page (mibi)
113, out of O-
rigen, Eusebius
and Austin,
shewing the
use of this sort
of Tradition.

Quest. But how did they know themselves that they were not mistaken?

Ans. 1. Those whom God inspired, or to whom he spake, knew certainly by an unexpressible sense, that it was God himself and no delusion. God never speaks so extraordinarily, but by the same act he both makes known the thing Revealed, and himself to be the Speaker. 2. Besides, they were fully certain it was no delusion, by the frequent, uncontrouled Miracles which Christ did, and which he enabled them to do themselves. See more Chap. 4. §. 3. where this is fullier answered.

Quest. But how shall we know that they delude us not; and that the Scripture saith true in affirming it self to be of Divine Inspiration? For we must not believe every person or book that so affirmeth?

Ans. I have answered this in the forecited Chapter and Section.

To which I add: 1. * There are such Characters of Verity and Majesty in the Scriptures themselves that may very strongly persuade us of the Verity of them, at least as being exceeding probable. Especially, the exceeding Spirituality and Purity of them, and the High strange design of God manifested about the Way of advancing his glory, and saving mankind; which Design in all the parts of it, excellency concatenated, was not laid open by one person only, nor in one only age; but was in doing many 100 years, and opened by many several persons at that distance, so that it is impossible that they should lay their heads together to contrive it. Also the fulfilled Prophecies, shew its Verity. And if any one part have not these Characters so Evidently on it, yet it is certain, because it is attested by the rest (or some of them) that have them. 2. But that which fully persuades me, (being thus prepared by the Quality of the Writings,) is, The many, Apparent uncontrouled Miracles * Which the Apostles themselves did work, who wrote these Books: God would not have enabled them to confirm a false deluding Testimony (and that of such moment) by Miracles, and such Miracles. 3. And, When I have once thus Believed, I am much confirmed, both by the experience I have of the power and sweet relish of the doctrine of the Scriptures on my own soul; and the efficacy of it on the souls of others; and also in that I find all the rational causes of doubting of the truth of Scripture to be removed.

Quest.

* Vide Greg. de Valentia *Analys. fidei*, lib. 1. cap. 25. Et Junil. de parte Divin. Legis, lib. 2. cap. 27.

* Phlegon in lib. 13. of his *Annals*; confesseth the Miracles done by Peter, as Origen saith, lib. 2. contra Celsum.

Quest. But when you make Miracles your great Argument, How know you that those Miracles were indeed wrought?

Ans. By infallible Tradition, partly by the Instrumentality of Scripture, and partly by other writings, and universal confession: as I know that Julius Cæsar conquered Pompey, and William the Norman won England.

Quest. But did you at first believe the Scripture on these Grounds? Or can it be expected that unlearned people should understand the certainty of this Tradition?

Ans. 1. I first Believed that the Scripture was Gods Word, meerly upon the Common uncontradicted Affirmation of my Teachers: And so do most others that I meet with: And so proceed to see the more certain Arguments afterwards. 2. Yet if they were wisely and diligently taught them, the unlearned are capable of knowing the infallible certainty of that Tradition: Yea, and the certainty of the truth of the Translation in the substance; and that you do read truly the Scriptures to them, &c. For there is a Humane Testimony which is Certain; and so a Humane Faith: Yea, more Certain then my own Sense. Sense hath alway greater Evidence then Belief, but not so great certainty sometimes. I will rather Believe ten thousand sober impartiall witnesses that say, they see or hear such a thing, (having no considerable contradiction,) then I would believe mine own eyes or ears for the contrary.

Quest. But is that Faith Divine and saving, when men take the Scripture for Gods VVord meerly on Report, or other weak Arguments?

Ans. It is a Faith that lies open to great danger by temptation, when the Weakness of the Grounds shall appear: and will have much Weakness in the mean time: but yet it may be Divine and saving. For still this mans Faith is resolved into Gods Veracity or Authority. Though on weak Grounds he take the Scripture to be Revealed by God, yet he Believes it to be True, only because God spoke or Revealed it. So that the error not lying in the Formal or Material Object of Faith, but only in the Arguments perswading that it is from God, this destroyes not the soundness and Truth of the Belief.

Object. But how know we that the Miracles were wrought to confirm the truth of these books?

Answer. They were wrought to confirm the Testimony of the men, whether delivered by Word or Writing. And this by Writing

Writing is that part of their Testimony which the Church now enjoyeth.

Object. But all that wrote the Scripture, did not work Miracles.

Ans. Their Testimony is confirmed by those that did.

Quest. Into what then do you ultimately Resolve your Faith?

Ans. If you understand the Phrase of [Resolving Faith] strictly and properly, so it is Resolved only into the credit or Veracity of the Speaker, as being the Cause of the Verity of the Proposition which I believe, even the principal Efficient Cause; the Knowledge of whose Infallible Verity, doth, above all (and only in that kinde) cause me to Believe the things Revealed to be True.

But if you take the phrase of [Resolving Faith] in the largest sense, as it containeth not only its Resolution into its Formal Object, but into all its Causes in their several kinds, so it is resolved thus. 1. As I have said, I Resolve my Faith into the Prime Truth, that is, into Gods infallible Veracity as the only Formal Object, or full proper Efficient of the Verity of the Propositions believed, and the Principal Reason of my Belief. 2. I Resolve my Belief into Gods [Revelation, or Testimony] as the Principium Patefactionis, or the Naturally necessary means of Application of the Former, which is the Principium Certitudinis (It is Rob. Baronius own distinction, Apodix. Tract. 3. Cap. 6. p. 123.) Yet I am forced to dissent from Baronius in that he makes this [Revelation] to be part of the Formal Object: Though [Gods Veracity or Gods Revealing,] and not the Truth of God without Revelation, be the Formal Object of Belief: yet I conceive the said Revelation to be no part of the Formal Object, but a Natural Means of the production of the Material Object by the Formal Object which is its Efficient: And that not directly of the Immediate Material Object, but of the Remote only. For the Immediate Material Object is [the Truth] of Propositions: and the Remote, is [the Proposition] which is True. Now the Revelation is directly a Production of [the Proposition] as such; but not of the Verity of it directly: We therefore Believe it to be True, because the True God spoke it. Though in a second place the Patefaction may be said to produce the Verity of the thing. 3. I Resolve my Belief into the Characters of Divinity which are found in Scripture, and into the uncontrolled Miracles by which it was attested, as the Principal motives (conjunct) by which I am perswaded that it was God, and no other, that

was

was the Author or Revealer. 4. I Resolve my Belief into Humane Testimony or Infallible Tradition (Rationally, not Authoritatively Infallible) as the means of discovering to me matters of Fact, viz. that the Apostles did write: that, This delivered to me is the Writing: that it is All: that such Miracles were wrought: that the Scriptures are not Depraved in any material point, or out of Design: which Books are Canonical, and Which not. Had I been the person to Whom God from heaven, or Christ on earth did Reveal these Truths Immediately then this Resolution of my Faith should have been into my senses (made use of Rationally); I should have known by External sense what Christ spoke, and What not; What Miracles he did: and by Internal sense, that it was God and no other that inspired me: and by both, that it was Christ, and no other that spake and wrought Miracles. But seeing I live at so great a distance, and God Revealed not these things to me Immediately, but to the Apostles, and they to others, and they to others, and so down to this day; therefore Tradition must do that for me which sense did to the first receivers; as I say, What sense did for them, that Humane Testimony doth for us; or must carry it between their senses and our senses, and so to our Reason. 5. I resolve my Belief into all Truths Revealed in Scripture, as into the Material Object (if it were not too improper to call that a Resolving of it into that which answers the Quid credis? and not the Cur credis? or the Cui?) 6. I Resolve it into the Books or Writings, as the Authentick Instrument Revealing Gods mind: Not into the words as in this or that language, or as considered in themselves; but as considered in Relation to the Truths which they express; viz. as they are signifiers of all those Enunciations which they contain. 7. I Resolve my Belief into Reason or my Understanding, as the nearest vital Efficient Cause. 8. I Resolve it into the Holy Ghosts Illumination or Grace as into the Remote and former Efficient, enabling and causing me to Believe sincerely and savingly (but not into any Internal Testimony of the Spirit as the Object of my faith.)

I know our Baronius opposeth Spalatenis for one of the Points which I here assert (Apolog. Tract. 9. punct. 4. and 5. pag. 711. 712. 713. 714. &c.) Were it not that I have been too tedious already, I would, answer those Arguments of Baronius, which is very easie to do; but to the unprejudiced and considerate I think it will seem needless, or at least is fitter for another discourse.

And

And thus having Catechised my self, to give men an account of my Belief, and help those that are weaker herein, I shall conclude all with two or three Words of Advice to the Reader.

1. **B**EWARE that you exclude not, in your arguing, any Cause or necessary Medium of your Faith by quarrelling too eagerly with other mens grounds; many men run upon this dangerous Rock. Left they should give too much to Reason, or to Tradition, or the Church, or Miracles, some further exclude them then will stand with the Rationality and safety and Honor of Christianity; set not those things in Opposition, which may and must consist in coordination, or subordination to others.

The removal of one necessary Cause may destroy the Effect; or of one Pillar, may pull down the house; or of one of the necessary parts, may kill the man; though all the rest be let alone, or more regarded then before. It is no whit derogatory to the Law of the Land, to say, I must read it with my eyes, and by the help of Spectacles, and must receive it with my hands, or ears, from a Herald or other Proclaimer, &c.

2. Take heed of denying the Perfection of Scripture in Deed, while you maintain it in words. Two sorts I would warn of this.

1. Those that plead for Traditional Doctrines not contained in Scripture. To these I have spoken elsewhere (Appendix to Treat. of Baptism.)

* Unde ista
Traditio?
utrumne de
dominica &
Evangelica

Authoritate descendens? an de Apostolorum Mandatis atq; Epistolis veniens? Ea enim facienda esse qua scripta sunt Deus testatur ad Joshuam; Non recedet Liber legis ex ore tuo, &c. si ergo aut Evangelio precipitur, aut in Apostolorum Epistolis aut Actibus continetur, observetur Divina hec & sancta Traditio. Que ista obstinatio, quæve præsumptio, humanam Traditionem Divina dispositioni anteponeere? nec animadvertere indignari & irasci Deum, quoties Divina præcepta solvit & præterit Humana Traditio? Mar. 7: 8. 1 Tim. 6: 3. Consuetudo sine veritate, Vestigia erroris est; propter quod relicto errore sequamur veritatem, Cyprian. Epist. 74. ad Pomp. page. 229. 231. The same place of Cyprian is vindicated by Dr. Whitaker de sac. Script. cont. 1. Q. 6. de perfect. Script. mentioned also by Goulartius on Cyprian. ibid.

2. Those that are so eager || to tie all men to their Expositions of Scripture, and censure all for Heretical that differ from them therein ; when we have disputed and contended our selves weary, and Wrangled the Church into flames and ashes ; yet that which God hath spoken obscurely, and so left difficult in it self, Will remain obscure and difficult still. And that Which is difficult through the weakness and incapacity of unlearned men, will be far better cleared by a rational explication, then by a bare Canon. O when will the Lord once perswade his Churches to take his Written Word for the only Canon of their Faith ! and that in its own naked simplicity and Evidence, without the determinations and Canons of men ! which are no parts of our Creed, but helps to our understandings, and bounds to our Practice in matters Circumstantial, Which God hath left to mans determination ; When will the Lord perswade us, not to be wise above What is Written ? but to acknowledge that Which is unrevealed in the word, to be beyond us ; and that Which is more darkly revealed to be more doubtful to us. Then the hot contentions of the Church about the Mysteries of Gods Decrees, and nature, and order of his immanent Acts ; the nature and way of the workings of the Spirit on the Soul, &c. With an hundred quarrels about meer names and words, will be more lovingly and brotherly debated, Without such alienation of affections, and reproachful expressions.

Two things have set the Church on fire, and been the plagues of it

peradificent artifices.] Utinam soli artifices superadificarent ! Utinam superstructiones suas multas & pene infinitas cum paucis & planis fundamentalibus pari affectu & honore suscipiendas, non committerent ! Si hoc conentur, decet tamen pios & prudentes Christianos discernere, inter prima illa pauca Credibilia à Christo & Apostolis immediate revelata, & innumeras illas Deductiones Theologorum pro cuiusq; ingenio & opinione cum fundamentalibus in eundem locum contrusas. Davenant. Adhort. pro pace Eccles. page 87, 88. It was found Counsel that Pomeranas gives the ministers of Gods Word (ne tot articulis, &c.) That they should not with so many Articles, and Creeds, and Confessions confound the minds of plain Christians, but that they should draw up the summe of their Belief into some few heads. Nothing hinders but that professors and Licentiates in Divinity may busie their thoughts, and spend their hours upon the knotty and abstruse Questions of that sacred Faculty ; but why should the heads of ordinary Christians be troubled with those curious disquisitions ? Dr. Hall Peacemaker, Sect. 16, page 118, 119. I pray read the rest of that small Treatise ; and his Pax tertis a smaller, but both worthy all our serious studying.

Read Wshers excellent Sermon on Ephes. 4. 13. before King James, Jun. 20. 1624. through-

out.

|| Doctissimi Nazianzen consilium ab omnibus Christianis audiendum [Divina contemplant, verum in terminis maneto ; Loquere quae sunt Spiritus, & si Possibile est, nihil aliud. Na Patris naturam nimis curiosioris rimator, Unigeniti essentiam, spiritus gloriam ; unam in tribus Deitatem ; Utere verbis consuetus. Ratio pertineat ad sapientiores. Sufficiat tibi ut habeas fundamentum ; super-

* *Ausim confirmare, majorem tam veterum heresum, quam presentium dissidiorum partem, in Ecclesia hinc præcipue natam fuisse & esse, quod Concilia, Episcopi, Doctores Ecclesie, nullo discrimine, quævis Scholarum dogmata, & Cathedralium placita pro articulis fidei Catholica venditarunt; pariter, ad salutem necessitate credenda conscientis imposuerunt: ex quavis vero interpretationis Scripturarum discrepantia, nimis facili hereses vel Schismata fecerunt.* Paræus in Irenic. page

(mihl) 16. Vide & page 15 & 41.

All Peace-making Divines still harp upon this string, and yet some call it *Socinian*. If any man would see more of the Evil of making points necessary which God made not so, you may throughout *Conrad Bergius his Prax. Cathol.* see enough, and the words of very many Divines, *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*, to that end.

|| *Chillingworth*, Page last of the Preface; Shall men be judged *Socinians* for advancing the Scriptures as the only Rule?

I pray read well what that excellent Divine Doctor *Stoughton* hath written expressly and earnestly for what I now urge, in his Form of wholsom Words, about forming Church-Confessions.

above one thousand years. 1. *Enlarging our Creed, and making more fundamentals then ever God* made.*

2. *Composing (and so imposing) our Creeds and Confessions in our own words and phrases.*

When Men have learned more manners and humility then to accuse Gods language as too general and obscure (as if they could mend it) and have more dread of God, and compassion on themselves, then to make those to be Fundamentals or certainties which God never made so; And when they reduce their Confessions 1. to their due extent, and 2. to Scripture phrase (that Dissenters may not scruple subscribing) then, and (I think) never till then shall the Church have Peace about Doctrinals. || *It seems to me no hainous Socinian motion, which Chillingworth is blamed for, viz. [Let all men believe the Scripture, and that only, and endeavor to believe it in the true sense (and promise this) and require no more of others, and they shall find this not only a better, but the only means to suppress Heresie, and restore Unity, &c.]*

If you say, Men may subscribe to Scripture, and yet misinterpret them; I answer, so they may do by humane Canons. If you say, They may preach against Fundamentals or Evident Truths, while yet they subscribe to the Scripture misunderstood; I answ. 1. All such Weighty Truths are delivered expressly or very plainly. 2. I hope God Will once not only bring into use the Ministerial Power, but also teach Magistrates to rule for Christ, to the restraining of such as shall so palpably offend as openly to contradict what they subscribe.

But that was the third and last word of advice I here intended, viz. that seeing Scripture is the sacred Perfect Law of the most high God, that men would use it Reverently, and that Magistrates would restrain men that would bring Gods Word into contempt, under

pretence of Preaching it, * That every ignorant fellow, whose tongue hath catcht a Lax, may not run up into the Pulpit to ease himself; Nor every one have leave to disgorge himself in the holy Assemblies, that hath got a surfet of Pride and self-conceit. O if you knew the Weakness of poor people, and how apt they are to be deceived, you would not give deceivers liberty to do their worst. You that will not give men leave to perswade your Wives to Adultery, your Children to lewdness, your Souldiers or Subiects to Rebellion or Treachery, would sure be as regardful of mens souls, and the honour of Christ. And you that will not give every fool leave to go in your names on an Embassage, who would but disgrace you; would not let men speak publicly as in the name of Christ, that cannot speak sence, to the shame of our profession; Nor should men turn Preachers as the River Nilus breeds Frogs, (saith Herodotus,) when one half moveth before the other is made, and while it is yet but plain mud.

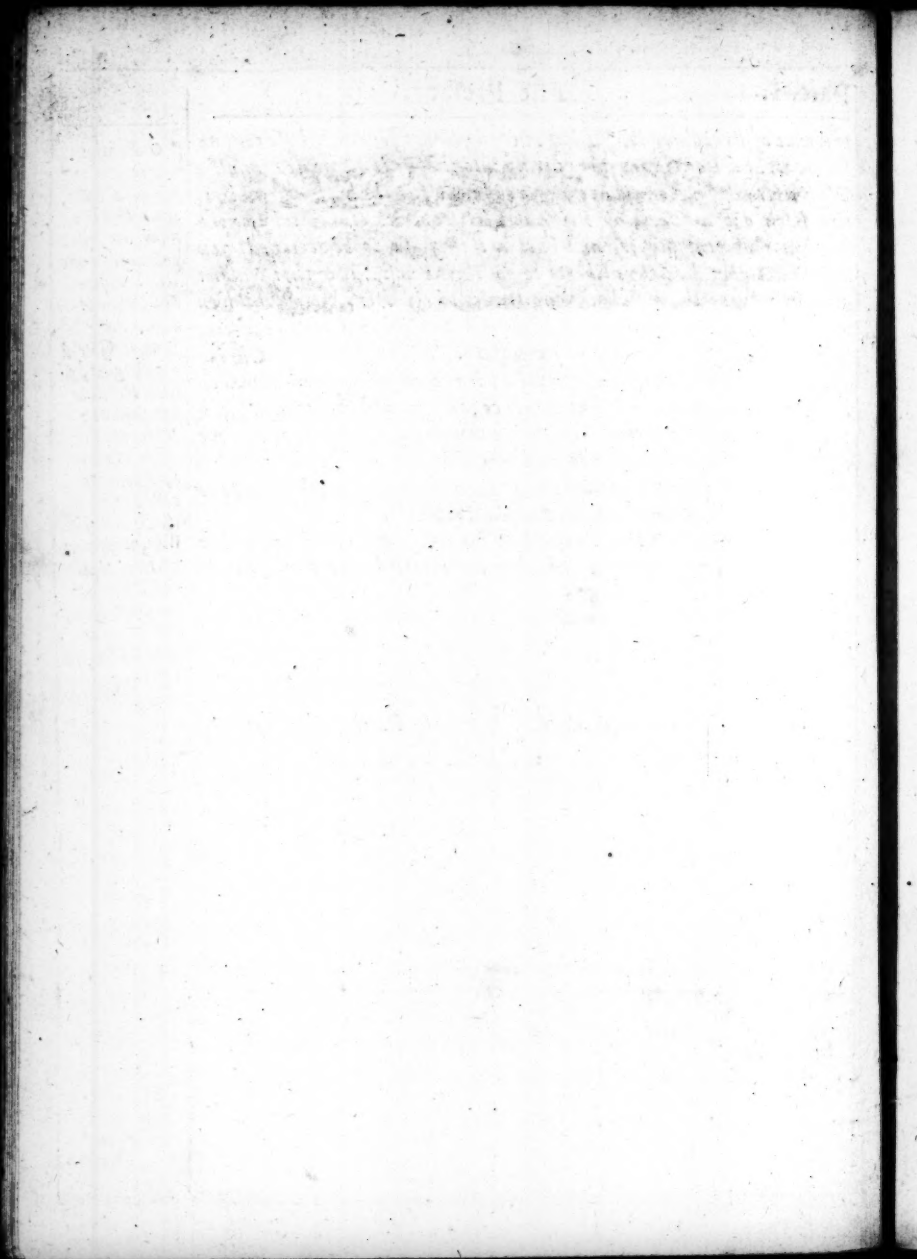
But I must make this Preface no longer. I pray observe that in the Margin, and see whether our times be not like Tertullians.

nus, qui cras Lector : hodie Presbyter, qui cras Laicus; Nam & Laicis Sacerdotalia Munera injungunt. Tertullian. de Præscription. advers. hæret.

Reader, As thou lovest thy Comforts, thy Faith, thy Hope, thy Safety, thine Innocency, thy Soul, thy Christ, thine Everlasting Rest; Love, Reverence, Read, Study, Obey, and stick close to Scripture. Farewel.

April. 2. 1651.

* Ordinatio-
nes eorum te-
merarie, leves,
inconstantes :
nunc neophytos
collocant, nunc
seculo obstri-
ctos, nunc A-
postas no-
stros, ut Gloriâ
eos obligent,
quia Veritate
non possunt :
Nusquam sa-
cilius profici-
tur quam in
castris rebelli-
um, ubi ipsum esse
illic, promereri
est. Itaq; alius
hodie Episco-
pus, cras alius;
hodie Diaco-





THE
S A I N T S
 Everlasting
R E S T.

P A R T. II.

CHAP. I.

SECT. I.



WE are next to proceed to the confirmation of this Truth, which though it may seem needless, in regard of its own clearness and certainty, yet in regard of our distance and infidelity, nothing more necessary. But you will say, To whom will this endeavour be useful? They who believe the Scriptures are convinced already; and for those who believe it not, how will you convince them? *Ans.* But sad experience tells us, that those that believe, do believe but in part, and

S

there

§. I.
 Confirmation
 from other
 Scriptures.

The Truth
 confirmed
 from other
 Scriptures.

therefore have need of further confirmation ; and doubtless God hath left us Arguments sufficient to convince unbelievers themselves, or else how should we preach to Pagans ? Or what should we say to the greatest part of the world, that acknowledge not the Scriptures ? Doubtless the Gospel should be preached to them ; and though we have not the gift of miracles to convince them of the truth, as the Apostles had, yet we have arguments demonstrative and clear, or else our preaching to them would be vain, we having nothing left but bare affirmations.

Though I have all along confirmed sufficiently by testimony of Scripture what I have said, yet I will here briefly add thus much more, That the Scripture doth clearly assert this Truth in these six ways.

1. Affirming the Saints to have been predestinate to this glory.

1. It affirms, That this Rest is fore-ordained for the Saints, and the Saints also fore-ordained to it. *Heb. 11. 16. God is not ashamed to be called their God, for he hath prepared for them a City.* 1 Cor. 2. 9. *Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, nor heart conceived what God hath prepared for them that love him :* which I conceive must be meant of these preparations in heaven ; for those on earth are both seen and conceived, or else how are they enjoyed ? *Mat. 20. 23. To sit on Christs right and left hand in his Kingdom shall be given to them for whom it is prepared. And themselves are called Vessels of mercy, before prepared unto glory, Rom. 9. 23. And in Christ we have obtained the inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will.* Ephes. 1. 11. *And whom he thus predestineth, them he glorifieth.* Rom. 8. 30. For he hath from the beginning chosen them to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth, 2 Thes. 2. 13.

Isaiah 14. 24.

And though the intentions of the unwise and weak may be frustrated, and without counsel purposes are disappointed, (*Prov. 15. 22.*) yet the thoughts of the Lord shall surely come to pass, and as he hath purposed, it shall stand. *The Counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, and the thoughts of his heart to all generations :* Therefore blessed are they whose God is the Lord, and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance. *Psal. 33. 11, 12. Who can bereave his people of that Rest which is designed them by Gods eternal purpose ?*

SECT.

SECT. II.

Secondly, the Scripture tells us, that this Rest is purchased, as well as Purposed for them; or that they are redeemed to this Rest. In what sense this may be said to be purchased by Christ, I have shewed before. *viz.* Not as the immediate work of his sufferings (which was the payment of our debt, by satisfying the Law) but as a more remote, though most excellent fruit; even the effect of that power, which by his death he procured to himself. He himself for the suffering of death, was crowned with glory; yet did he not properly die for himself, nor was that the direct effect of his death. Some of those Teachers who are gone forth of late, do sell us, as a piece of their new discoveries, that Christ never purchased Life and Salvation for us, but purchased us to Life and Salvation*. Not understanding that they affirm and deny the same thing in several expressions. What difference is there betwixt buying liberty to the prisoner, and buying the prisoner to liberty? betwixt buying life to a condemned malefactor, and buying him to life? Or betwixt purchasing Reconciliation to an enemy, and purchasing an enemy to Reconciliation? But in this last they have found a difference, and tell us, that God never was at enmity with man, but man only at enmity with God, and therefore need not be reconciled: Directly contrary to Scripture, which tells us that God hateth all the workers of iniquity, and that he is their enemy. * And though there be no change in God, nor any thing properly called Hatred, yet it sufficeth that there is a change in the sinners relation, and that there is something in God which cannot better be expressed or conceived, then by these terms of enmity and hatred: And the enmity of the Law against a sinner, may well be called the enmity of God. However, this difference betwixt enmity in God, and enmity in us; but not betwixt the sense of the forementioned expressions. So that whether you will call it pur-

before conversion, he stands as we may say, engaged by his Laws as a just Judge, to do that which enemies do, and thence is said to be their enemy, though his Decree is, to deal in mercy with them. Else speaking of enmity properly, I say as *Clement Alexand.* doth of God. *viz.* We say that God is an Enemy to no man; for he is the Creator of all; and there is nothing comes to pass but what he will. But we say that those are Enemies to him, that do not obey him, and walk not by his Precepts: for they bear an enmity to his Testament. *Clement Alex. Stromat. lib. 7.*

S. 2.

2. That it is procured for them by the blood of Christ.

Paul Hobson.

* I confess the later is the more proper expression, and oftner used in the Scriptures.

Exod. 23. 22.

Psalm. 11. 5.

Psalm. 5. 5.

Isaiah 63. 10.

Lam. 2. 5.

* The phrases are used from the effect to the Aff-ction, as we say: *i.e.* God doth that to men as enemies do: and even to the Elc&

chasing life for us, or purchasing us to life, the sense is the same, viz. By satisfying the Law, and removing impediments, to procure us Title to, and possession of this Life.

It is then by the blood of Jesus that we have entrance in to the Holiest *Heb. 10. 19.* Even all our entrance to the fruition of God, both that by faith and prayer here, and that by full possession hereafter. Therefore do the Saints sing forth his praises, who hath Redeemed them out of every Nation by his blood, and made them Kings and Priests to God, *Rev. 5. 9, 10.*

Whether that, *ἡς ἀπολύτρωσις ἐκ πάντων ἡμῶν* in *Eph. 1. 14.* which is translated, the Redemption of the purchased possession, do prove this or not; yet I see no appearance of truth in their exposition of it, who (because they deny that salvation is purchased by Christ) do affirm that its Christ himself who is there called the Purchased possession. Therefore did God give his Son, and the Son give his life, and therefore was Christ lift up on the Cross, *as Moses lift up the Serpent in the Wilderness, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life; John 3. 15, 16.* So then I conclude, either Christ must loose his blood and sufferings, and never see of the travail of his soul, but all his pains and expectation be frustrate, or else there remaineth a Rest to the people of God.

Paul Hobson.

Ila. 53. 11.

SECT. III.

§. 3.
3. It is promised to them.

THirdly, And as this Rest is purchased for us, so is it also promised to us: As the Firmament with the Stars, so are the sacred pages bespangled with the frequent intermixture of these Divine engagements. Christ hath told us that it is his will, that those who are given to him should be where he is, that they may behold the Glory which is given him of the Father, *John 17 23.* so also *Luke 12. 32. Fear not little flock; it is your fathers good pleasure to give you the Kingdom. q. d. Fear not all your enemies rage fear not all your own unworthiness, doubt not of the certainty of the gift: for it is grounded on the good pleasure of your Father, Luke 22. 29. I appoint to you a Kingdom as my father hath appointed unto me a Kingdom; That ye may eat and drink at my Table in my Kingdom.* But because I will not be tedious in the needless confirming an acknowledged truth, I refer you to the places here cited

cited. 2 *Thes.* 1. 7. *Heb.* 4. 1. 3. *Mat.* 25. 34. & 13. 43. 2 *Tim.* 4. 18. *Jam.* 2. 5. 2 *Pet.* 1. 11. 2 *Thes.* 1. 3. *Act.* 14. 22. *Luke* 6. 20. & 13. 28, 29. 1 *Thes.* 2. 12. *Mat.* 5. 19. *Mark* 10. 21. & 12. 25. 1 *Pet.* 1. 4. *Heb.* 10. 34. & 12. 23. *Col.* 1. 5. *Phil.* 3. 20. 21. *Heb.* 11. 16. *Eph.* 1. 20. 1 *Cor.* 15. *Rev.* 2. 7, 11, 17, &c.

SECT. IV.

Fourthly, * All the means of Grace, and all the workings of the Spirit upon the soul, and all the gracious actions of the Saints, are so many evident mediums to prove, that there remaineth a Rest to the people of God. If it be an undeniable maxime, that God and nature do nothing in vain; then is it as true of God and his Grace. All these means and motions imply some End to which they tend, or else they cannot be called means, nor are they the motions of Wisdom or Reason. And no lower End then this [Rest] can be imagined. God would never have commanded his people to repent and believe, to fast and pray, to knock and seek, and that continually, to read and study, to confer and meditate, to strive and labor, to run and fight, and all this to no purpose. Nor would the Spirit of God work them to this, and create in them a supernatural power, and enable them and excite them to a constant performance; were it not for this end where-to it leads us. Nor could the Saints reasonably attempt such employments, nor yet undergo so heavy sufferings, were it not for this desirable end. But whatsoever the folly of man might do, certainly Divine Wisdom cannot be guilty of setting a work such fruitless motions. Therefore where-ever I read of duty required, whenever I finde the Grace bestowed, I take it as so many promises of Rest. The Spirit would never kindle in us such strong desires after Heaven, nor such a love to Jesus Christ, if we should not receive that which we desire and love. He that sets our feet

S. 4.

4. The means and motions towards it do prove that there is such an end.

* *Intra nostrum rationatum spiritum est quiddam viva imago Divina sapientia: ad quam dum respicimus, movemur per quendam Divinum impulsum, ad petenda & querenda ea que sunt perfectiōis imaginem sive ipsam ad exemplaris conformitatem ducentia.* Cusanus Excitat. 1. 10. Fol. (mibi) 183. B.

Yet I do not argue as some, that because the soul desireth, it must enjoy: for God fulfilleth but sound desires, which are of his own exciting in us; which are limited Desires. If a man desire to fly with wings, or to be as God, these desires God is not to fulfill. Of which read *Gemero pract. de Verbo Dei cap. 7. page (operum fol.) 455.* Cum vitium creature angelice (& humane) dicitur, quod non adhaeret Deo, hinc aptissime declaratur, ejus natura ut Deo adhaereat convenire. Quam porro magna sit laus adherere Deo, ut ei vivat, inde sapiat, illo gaudeat, tantoq; bono sine morte, sine errore, sine molestia persinatur, quis cogitare digne possit, aut elargi? August. lib. 12. de Civit. cap. 1.

* Mr. Burroughs thinks this is meant of the violence of persecution: but Lukes phrase confuteth that.

in the way of Peace (Luke 1. 79.) will undoubtedly bring us to the end of Peace. How nearly is the means and end conjoynd ? * *Mat. 11. 12. The Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force, or (as Luke 16. 16.) every man presseth into it. So that the violent apprehends the Kingdom. Those whom he causeth to follow him in the regeneration, he will sure provide them Thrones of judgement. Mat, 19. 28.*

SECT. V.

Fifthly, Scripture further assures us, that the Saints have the beginnings, forecasts, earnest, and Seals of this Rest here : And may not all this assure them of the full possession? The very Kingdom of God is within them, *Luke 17. 21.* They here (as is before said) take it by force. They have a beginning of that knowledge which Christ hath said is eternal life, *John 17. 3.* I have fully manifested that before, that the Rest and Glory of the people of Goe doth consist in their Knowing, Loving, Rejoycing, and Praising ; and all these are begun (though but begun) here : therefore doubtless so much as we here know of God, so much as we Love, Rejoyce, and Praise, so much we have of Heaven on earth, so much we enjoy of the Rest of Souls. And do you think that God will give the Beginning, where he never intends to give the End? Nay God doth give his people oftentimes such fore-sights and forecasts of this same Rest, that their spirits are even transported with it, and they could heartily wish they might be present there. *Paul* is taken up into the third Heaven, and seeth things that must not be uttered. *The Saints are kept by the power of God through faith unto that salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time, wherein they can greatly Rejoyce, even in temptations ; 1 Pet. 1. 5, 6.* And therefore the Apostle also tells us, *That they who now see not Christ, nor ever saw him, yet love him, and Believing do Rejoyce in him with joy unspeakable and full of Glory ; Receiving the end of their faith, the salvation of their souls, 1 Pet. 1. 8 9.* Observe

S. 5.
5. So do the beginnings, forecasts, earnest & seals.

Atquin si lumen ipsum Dei illud verum quod est in persona Christi, vitam in se continet, eaq, vita cum lumineque committitur in carnem, peritura est, in quam vita committitur ; Plane sic periturus & ipse thesaurus : periturus enim peritura creduntur, sicut veteribus utriusque novum vitium. — Vita Jesu manifestatur: Ubi ?

In corpore nostro : In quo ? In mortali. Ergo in carne plane mortali secundum culpam, sed & viteli secundum Gratiam. Vide quantum & in illa vita Christi manifestetur. In re ergo aliena salutis, sed in substantia perpetuae dissolutionis manifestabitur vita Christi aeterna, iugis, incorrupta, jam & Dei, vita ? aut cujus temporis vita Domini manifestabitur in corpore nostro ? Tertullian. de Anima cap. 44 page Edit. Pamel. 419.

here

here, First how God gives his people this foretasting joy. Secondly, how this joy is said to be full of Glory, and therefore must needs be a beginning of the Glory. Thirdly, How immediately upon this there follows Receiving the end of their Faith, the Salvation of the soul. And *Paul* also brings in the Justified, Rejoycing in hope of the Glory of God, *Rom. 5. 2.* And I doubt not but some poor Christians amongst us, who have little to boast of appearing without, have often these foretastes in theirs souls. And do you think God will Tantalize his people? Will he give them the first fruits, and not the crop? Doth he shew them Glory to set them a longing, and then deny them the actual fruition? Or doth he lift them up so near this Rest, and give them such rejoycings in it, and yet never bestow it on them? It cannot be. Nay doth he give them the earnest of the inheritance? *Eph. 1. 14.* And seal them with the Holy Spirit of promise? *Eph. 1. 13.* And yet will he deny the full possession? These absurdities may not be charged on an ordinary man, much less on the faithful and Righteous God.

2 Cor. 1, 22, &
5. 5.

SECT. VI.

Sixthly, and Lastly, The Scripture mentioneth particularly and by name, those who have entered into this Rest. As *Enoch*, who was taken up to God. So *Abraham*, *Lazarus*, the thief that was crucified with Christ, &c. And if there be a Rest for these, sure there is a Rest for all believers. But it is vain to heap up Scripture proof, seeing it is the very End of the Scripture, to be a Guide to lead us to this Blessed state, and to discover it to us, and perswade us to seek it in the prescribed way, and to acquaint us with the hindrances that would keep us from it; and to be the Charter and Grant by which we hold all our Title to it. So that our Rest (and thereby Gods Glory) is to the Scripture as the End is to the way, which is frequently expressed, and implied through the whole. There is no one that doubts of the certainty of this promised Glory, but onely they that doubt of the Truth of the Scripture, or else know not what it containeth. And because I find that most temptations are resolved into this, and that there is so much unbelief even in true Believers, and that the truth and

§. 6.

6. Some have entered it already.

Strength of our belief of Scripture hath an exceeding great influence into all our Graces; I shall briefly say something for your confirmation in this.



CHAP. II.

Motives to study and preach the Divine Authority of Scripture.

SECT. I.

S. I.

* Sed quo plenius & imprefius tam ipsum quam dispositiones ejus, & Voluntates adivemus, In-
strumentum adiret literaturæ, si quis velit de Deo inquirere, & inquisitionem invenire, & invento credere, & credito de se vivere. Vivos enim justitia & innocentia dignos Deum nosse & ostendere, à primordio in seculum emisit spiritu Divino inundatos, quo prædicarent, Deum unicum esse, qui universa condiderit, qui hominem humano struxerit, &c. sed & observantibus, que Præmia destinavit, ut producto ævo isto judicaturus sit suos cultiores in vitæ æternæ retributionem; profanos in ignem æque perpetuæ & jugem; suscitatis omnibus ab initio de-
fundentis, & reformatis & recensitis ad utriusq; meriti dysfunctionem. Tertullian, Apologet. cap. 18.
operum edit. Pamel. page 34.



Hus * much may suffice where the Scripture is believed, to confirm the truth of the point in hand, viz. The certain futurity of the Saints Rest. And for Pagans and Infidels who believe not Scripture, it is besides the intension of this discourse to endeavour their conviction. I am endeavouring the consolâtion and edification of Saints; and not the information and conversion of Pagans. Yet do I acknowledge the subject exceeding necessary even to the Saints themselves: for Satans assaults are oft made at the foundation, and if he can perswade them to question the verity of Scripture, they will soon cast away their hopes of Heaven.

But if I should here enter upon that task [to prove Scripture to be the infallible word of God] I should make too broad a digression, and set upon a work as large as the main, for whose sake I should undertake it: Neither am I insensible of how great diffi-

culty it would prove to manage it satisfactorily, and how much more then my ability is thereto requisite.

Yet lest the tempted Christian should have no relief nor any Argument at hand against the temptation, I will here lay down some few: not intending it as a full Resolution of that great Question; but as a competent help to the weak, that have not time or ability to read larger volumns. And I the rather am induced to it, because the success of all the rest that I have written depends upon this: No man will Love, Desire, Study, Labour for that which he believeth not to be attainable. And in such supernatural points, we must first apprehend the truth of the Revelation, before we can well believe the truth of the thing Revealed. And I desire the Lord to perswade the hearts of some of his choicest servants in these times, whom he hath best furnished for such a work, to undertake the compleat handling of it. To perswade them to which, I will here annex first some considerations, which also are the Reasons of this brief attempt of my own; and may also serve to perswade all Ministers, to bestow a little more pains in a seasonable grounding their hearers in this so great and needful a point, by a more frequent and clear discovery of the Verity of the Scripture, (though some that know not what they say may tell them that it is needless.)

1. Of what exceeding great necessity is it, to the salvation of our selves and hearers, to be soundly perswaded of the Truth of Scripture? As Gods own Veracity is the prime Foundation of our Faith, from which particular Axiomes receive their Verity: so the Scripture is the principal foundation *quoad patefactionem*, Revealing to us, what is of God, without which Revelation it is impossible to believe. And should not the foundation be both timely and soundly laid?

2. The Learned Divines of these latter times have in most points of Doctrine done better then any since the Apostles before them, and have much advantaged the Church hereby, and advanced sacred knowledge. And should we not endeavour it in this point, if possible, above all? when yet the Ancients were more frequent and full in it, for the most part, then we. I know there are many excellent Treatises already extant on this subject, and such as I doubt not may convince gainsayers, and much strengthen the weak: But yet doubtless much more may be done for the clearing this weighty

weighty needfull point. Our great Divines have said almost as much against Papists in this, as need to be said (especially *Chamier* and our *Rob. Baronius, Whitaker, Reignoldus, &c.*) But is not most of their industry there bestowed, while they put off the Atheist, the Jew and other Infidels with a few pages or none? And so the great master sin of Infidelity in the souls of men, (whereof the best Christians have too great a share) is much neglected: and the very greatest matter of all overlooked? *Grotius, Mornay, and Camero*, above others, have done well: but if God would stir them up to this work, I doubt not but some, by the help of all foregoers, and especially improving Antiquities, might do it more compleat then any have yet done: which, I think, would be as acceptable a piece to the Church, as ever by humane industry was performed.

3. And || I fear the course that too many Divines take this way, by resolving all into the Testimony of the Spirit, in a mistaking sense, hath much wronged the Scripture and the Church of God, and much hardned Pagans and Papists against the Truth. I know that the illumination of the Spirit is necessary: A special illumination for the begetting of a special saving Belief; and a common illumination, for a common belief. But this is not so properly called The Testimony of the Spirit; The use of this is, to open our eyes to see that evidence of Scripture verity which is already extant; and as to remove our blindness, so by further sanctifying, to remove our natural enmity to the Truth and prejudice against it, which is no small hinderance to the believing of it; for all the hinderance lyeth not in the bare intellect.

But is is another kinde of Testimony then this, which many great Divines resolve their faith into. For when the Question is of the Objective cause of faith, How know you Scripture to be the Word of God? or Why do you believe it so to be? They finally conclude, by the Testimony of the Spirit; but the Spirits illumination being onely the Efficient cause of our Discerning; and the Question being onely of the Objective Cause or Evidence; They must needs mean some Testimony besides illuminating, sanctifying Grace, or else not understand themselves And therefore even great *Chamier* calleth this Testimony [The Word of God] and likens it to the Revelations made to the Prophets and Apostles (dangerously I think) *Tom. 3. l. 13 c. 17.* To imagine a necessity:

first,

|| Of the difference of Sense, Vision, Illumination, and Revelation, *Vid. Macarii Homil. 7. Edit. Paluben. page 99.*

Cognosci sine fide scripturae possunt, sive ex ecclesiae testimonio, sive ex se noscantur. Ut liquido agnoscantur cum certa assensione animi, opus est spiritus Illuminatione: Whitaker rectissime. Dupl. adv. Stapleton. l. 3. c. 8 page 535, 536.

first, either of an internal proper testimony, which is *Argumentum inartificiale*, as if the Spirit, as another person spoke this truth within me [The Scripture is Gods Word;] or secondly, of the Spirits propounding that objective evidence internally to the soul, which is necessary to perswade by an artificial Argument without propounding it first *ab extra*: thirdly, or for the Spirit to infuse or create in a mans mind, an actual perswasion, that Scripture is Gods Word, the person not knowing how he is so perswaded, nor why; or of any the like immediate injection of the intelligible species; I say, to affirm that the Scripture cannot be known to be Gods Word without such a testimony of the Spirit as some of these; is, in my judgement, a justifying men in their infidelity, and a telling them that there is not yet extant any sufficient evidence of Scripture-Truth, till the Spirit create it in our selves, and withall to leave it impossible to produce any evidence for the conviction of an unbeliever, who cannot know the testimony of the Spirit in me; And indeed it is direct expectation of Enthusiasms, and that as ordinary to every Christian. And it also infers, that all men have the testimony of the Spirit, who believe the Scripture to be Gods Word; which would delude many unlearned men, who feel that they do believe this (Though some unsoundly tell us, that an unregenerate man cannot believe it. * I know that savingly he cannot; but undissemblingly, as the devils do he may.) But I leave this point, reserfing the Reader (that understands them) for full satisfaction about the nature of the Spirits testimony, to learned *Rob. Baronius, Apol. Cont. Turnebullum* p. 73. And also to judicious *Amiral. his Thes. de Testim. Spir. in Thes. Salmurienf. Vol. I* p. 122. in both whom it is most solidly handled.

4. Doubtless the first and chief work of Preachers of the Gospel, is to endeavour the Conversion of Pagans and Infidels, where men live within their reach, and have opportunity to do it. And we all believe that the Jews shall be brought in: and it must be by means. And how shall all this be done, if we cannot prove to them the Divine Authority of Scripture? what have we to say to them, but naked affirmation? Or how shall we maintain the credit of Christianity, if we be put to dispute the case with an Infidel? I know somewhat may be done by Tradition where Scripture is not: but thats a more weak uncertain means. I know also that the first Truth, and those that are known by the light of nature,

may

* *Pessime, ni fallor, argumentatur vir Doctiss. Kecherman. Syntagma Theol. I. 1. p. 179.*

Soli electi habent fidem: ergo soli electi norunt quæ sit norma fidei.

This will teach the vilest man to conclude, that he is elect, because he knows the Rule of faith.

|| See also the Act of the Conference at Paris, 1565. July, in the beginning.

* *Ad prime veritatis manifestationem per rationes demonstrativas procedendum est. Sed quia tales rationes (i.e. ab evidentia rei) ad secundam veritatem haberi non possunt, non debet esse ad hoc intentio, ut adversarius rationibus (i.e. à re) convincatur, sed ut ejus rationes quas contra veritatem habet solvantur: cum veritati fidei ratio naturalis contraria esse non possit. Singularis vero modus convincendi adversarium contra hujusmodi veritatem, est ex autoritate scripturæ divinitus confirmata miraculis. Quæ enim supra rationem*

humanam sunt, non credimus, nisi Deo revelante. || Aquin. cont. Gentil. lib. 1. cap. 9. Vid. etiam de hac re Spalatens. de Rep. Eccles. lib. 7. cap. 1. §. 17. 18. 21. & cap. 2. §. 8. & 22. † Hooker. Eccles. Pol. 1. 3. page 102, 103. & li. 2. Pic 73, 74. I pray read him there more fully opening this point.

may be evinced by natural demonstrations: (and when we deal with Pagans, there we must begin.) But for all supernatural Truth, how shall we prove that to them, but by proving first the certainty of the Revelation? (as Aquinas, *ut in* marg.*) To tell them that the Spirit testifieth it, is no means to convince them that have not the Spirit. And if they have the Spirit already, then what need we preach to convince them? If the word must be mixt with Faith in them that hear it before it profit them further to salvation; then we cannot expect to find the Spirit in Infidels. He that thinks an unholy person may not Believe the Scripture to be the word of God, doth not sure think that they may go so much further as our Divines (and the Scripture) tell us they may do.

And to tell an Infidel that it is *principium indemonstrabile*, that Scripture is Gods VVord; and that it is to be believed, and not to be proved, (as if the very Revelation [*hoc esse Testimonium Divinum*] and not only the thing testified [*hoc esse verum*] were not *objectum scientiæ, sed pura fidei*) This might sooner harden Infidels then convince them. Sure I am that both Christ and his Apostles used sufficient (in *suo genere*) convincing Arguments to perswade men to believe, and dealt with men as Rational creatures. Truly saith Hooker. [“It is not a thing impossible, nor greatly hard, even “by such kind of proofs so to manifest & clear that point, that no “man living shall be able to deny it, without denying some apparent principle, such as all men acknowledge to be true.”] And “[Scripture teacheth us that saving truth, which God hath discovered to the world by Revelation: but it presumeth us taught “otherwise, that it self is Divine and sacred.”] And [These things we “believe; Knowing by Reason that Scripture is the Word of God.”] “Again, saith he, [It is not required, nor can be exacted at our hands, “that we should yield it any other Assent, then such as doth answer the evidence.”] Again [How bold and confident soever “we may be in words, when it comes to the trial; such as the Evidence is which the truth hath, such is the Assent: nor can it “be stronger, if grounded at it should be.”]

5. Is not Faith a rational Act of a rational Creature? And so the Understanding proceeds discursively in its production? And is not that the strongest Faith which hath the strongest Reasons to prove the Testimony to be valid upon which it resteth, and the clearest apprehension and use of those Reasons? And the truest Faith which hath the truest Reasons truly apprehended and used? And must not that on the contrary be a weak or false faith which receives the Verity and Validity of the Testimony from weak or false Grounds, though the Testimony of it self be the truest in the world? Our Divines use to say concerning love to Christ, that it is not to be measured by the degree of Fervor, so much as by the Grounds and Motives: so that if a man should love Christ upon the same Reasons as a Turk loves Mahomet, it were no true love: if he love him upon false grounds, it must needs be a false love; and if upon common grounds, it can be but a common love. I will not conclude, that to believe in Jesus Christ upon the grounds that a Turk believes in Mahomet, or to believe Scripture upon the same reasons that the Turk believes the Alcoran, is no true Faith. (Supposing that both have the like verity of their Reasons) But at best, it must be more weak and doubtful.

6. Is the generality of Christians able to give any better then some such common reason to prove the verity of Scripture? Nay, are the more exercised, Understanding sort of Christians able by sound Arguments to make it good if an Enemy or a Temptation put them to it? Nay, are the meaner sort of ministers in England able to do this? Let them that have tried, judge.

7. Can the Superstructure be firm where the Foundation is Sandy? And can our Affections and actions be sound and strong, when our belief of Scripture is unsound or infirm? Sure this Faith will have influence into all. For my own part, I take it to be the greatest cause of coldness in Duty, weakness in Graces, boldness in Sinning, and unwillingness to die, &c. that our Faith is either unsound or infirm in this point; * Few Christians among us for ought I finde, have any better then the Popish implicit faith in

who renounce Reason. Else an Infant or a mad man would make the best Christian if Reason were at such odds with Faith as they imagine. * *Origen* expoundeth the words of the Apostles *Luke 17. 5.* Lord increase our faith, thus: Having that faith which is not according to Knowledge, let us have that which is according to Knowledge. *Origen* in cap. 10. ad *Rom.* which Dr. Waller also citeth and approveth in Commentar. on *Jude*. Sect. 14. pag. (mibi) 131.

this

Religio omnis Christiana per Apostolos tradita & Scripta est, & Super Scripta Prophetarum & Apostolorum fundata. Dr. Sutlive contra Bellarm. de Monach. page 11.

See Dr. Jackson of Saving Faith, Sect. 2. cap. 2. pag. 143. &c.

See since the first edition of this, an excellent Treatise put forth by Dr. Hammond, called The Reasonableness of Christian Religion. As for those that cry out of our producing of Reason in this case, as if it were Socinianisme; their Faith is unlike to be strong whose Reason is so weak, or

|| See this more fully in Dr. *Preslon* on the *Attributes*, page 61, 62, 63, 64.

* See the danger and ill effects of Believing Scripture on unsound

Grounds, excellently manifested by that excellent man of God, Mr.

Pemble, *quindic. Gratia*, page 218, 219, 220

If I am able to judge any thing of the Methods of Satans temptations, I dare say, that this weapon is reserved usually for the last combat: and that many a mans faith hath perished on this rock, both in life,

and especially in the last agonies and conflicts with the powers of death and darkness. *Pemble ubi supr.* || Yerwe acknowledge it belongs to the Church; first, To be a Witness and Keeper of the Scriptures: secondly, To judge and discern betwixt Scriptures which are true and genuine, and which are false and supposititious, or Apocryphal: thirdly, To divulge and preach the Scriptures: fourthly, To expound and interpret them. *D. Whitaker De Sacra scriptura Q. 3. contr. 1. cap. 2. page 203, 204.* * I would fain know of any Papist, why their Church believes the Scripture to be the Word of God? If the Laity must believe it upon the authority of the Church, and this Church be the Pope and his Clergy, then it followeth that the Pope and Clergy believe it on their own Authority; As *Pareus* in *Themat. Seculari* x v. Et quia Papa solus vel cum praelatis est Ecclesia, ideo Papa & praelati Scripturis credunt propter seipso: laicos volunt credere Scripturis propter Papam & praelatos.

this point; nor any better || Arguments then the Papists have to prove Scripture the Word of God. They have received it by Tradition; godly Ministers and Christians tell them so, it is impious to doubt of it, and therefore they believe it. And this worm lying at the root cansteth the languishing and decay of the whole: yet is it usually undisturbed, for the root lieth secret under ground. But I am apt to judge, that though the most complain of their uncertainty of salvation, through want of assurance of their own Interest, and of the weakness of the applying Act of Faith, yet the greater cause of all their sorrows; and that which shakes the whole building, is the weakness of their faith about the truth of Scripture, though perhaps the other be more perceived, and this taken notice of by few. There may be great weakness and unsoundness of belief, where yet no doubtings are perceived to stir. Therefore || though we could persuade people to believe never so confidently, that Scripture is the very Word of God, and yet teach them no more reason why they should believe this, then any other book to be that Word; as it will prove in them no right way of believing, so is it in us no right way of teaching.

8. There is many a one who feels his faith shake here, who never discovers it; To doubt of our Evidences is taken for no great disgrace, and therefore men more freely profess such doubts; nay, and some perhaps who are not much troubled with them, because they would be thought to be humble Christians. But to question the truth of Scripture is a reproachfull Blasphemy, and therefore all that are guilty here speak not their doubts.

9. Is not the greatest battery by all sort of enemies, especially made against this Foundation? The first place that the * Papist assaults you in, is here; How know you the Scripture to be the

Word of God? The Seekers (who are the Jesuits By- blows, though they yet know not their own father) will accost you with the like question ; How know you that your Scripture and your Ministry is of God ? The Familists and Libertines do spit their venom here : And some Christians by experience are able to testify that Satans temptations are most violent here ; Yea, and our own carnal deluded Reason is aptest of all to stumble here.

They talk of a Toleration of all Religions, and some desire that the Jews may have free commerce amongst us : it will then be time for us, I think, to be well armed at this point. Let the ordinary professors of our Time, * who are of weak judgements, and fiery spirits, look to it; how they will stand in such assaules ; least, as now, when they cannot answer a Separatist, they yield to him; and when they cannot answer an Antinomian, they turn Antinomians. So then, when they can much less answer the subtil Arguments of a Jew against Christ, and the Gospel, they should as easily turn Jews and deny Christ, and the verity of the Gospel.

¶ The Libertines among us think it necessary that we should have such a Toleration to discover the unsound, who hold their faith upon Tradition and Custome. I am no more of their mindes in this, then of his, who would have a fair Virgin to lye with him, and try his Chastity, and make its victory more honorable ; But if we must needs have such a trial, its time to look to the grounds of our belief, that we may be ready to give a reason of our Hope.

However, though I were mistaken in all this, yet certain I am that the strengthening of our faith in the verity of Scripture, would be an exceeding help to the joy of the Saints, and would advance their confident hopes of Rest. For my self, if my faith in this point had no imperfection, if I did as verily believe the Glory to come, as I do believe that the Sun will rise again when it is set;

It compendia est igitur apud talibus & simplicis mentes & errorem deponere, atq; invenire & credere veritatem. Cyprian, Epist. 74. ad Pomp. page 231. ¶ If a bare connivance at these divisions have already occasioned such a combustion, what do we think would a Toleration do ? A Toleration of all sorts of Sects and Schismes, and Heresies and Blasphemies, which is by some (and those more then a good many) under the abused notion of Liberty of Conscience, so earnestly pleaded for. For my own part, should this be once yielded, (which I hope their eyes shall first fall who look for it) I should look on it as the Passing Bell, to the Churches Peace and Glory, if not to the true Religion of God in this Kingdom. *Briggs Arraignment of separation.* page 73.

a Sicut in Polonia ubi non solum preces recitant mala & criminosa contra Christianos & eorum magistratus tormentantes, sed etiam & audaces & sine omni Christianorum metu imprimunt quædam volumina, ut testatur Buxtorfius.

Synagoga Judaica c. 5, page 170.

** Nam si ad Divine Traditionis (viz. in Scripturis) caput & originem revertamur, cessat Error humanus; & quicquid sub caligine & nube tenebrarum obscurum latebat, in lucem veritatis aperitur.*

O, how would it raise my desires and my joyes? what haste should I make? how serious should I be? how should I trample on these earthly vanities, and even forget the things below? How restless should I be till I were assured of this Rest? and then how restless till I did possess it? How should I delight in the thought of death; and my heart leap at the tydings of its approach? How glad should I be of the bodies decay? to feel my prison moulder to dust? Surely this would be the fruit of a perfect belief of the truth of the Promise of our eternal Rest. Which though it cannot be here expected, yet should we use the most strengthening means; and press on till we had attained. Truly, saith Master Pemble, *vindicat. Grat. pag. 219.* This loose and unsettled Faith, is one of the fiery darts and forcible Engines of Satan, whereby he assaults and overthrows the Hope and Comfort of many a dying man: who, having not strengthened himself on this point, by undoubted Arguments and experiments, is there laid at where he lies open and unarmed, by such cunning Cavils, Shifts, and Elosions against the Authority of Scripture, that the poor man, not able to clear himself of them, falls into a Doubting of all Religion, and sinks into Despair.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

THUS much I have purposedly spoken, as to stir up Christians to look to their faith, especially to provoke some choise servant of Christ, among the multitudes of Books that are written to bestow their labors on this most needful Subject; and all Ministers to preach it more frequently and clearly to their people. Some think it is Faiths honor to be as credulous as may be; and the weaker are the rational grounds, the stronger is the faith; and therefore we must believe and not dispute. Indeed when its once known to be a Divine Testimony, then the most credulous soul is the better. But when the doubt is, whether it be the Testimony of God or no, a man may easily be over-credulous; Else why are we bid, believe not every spirit, but try them whether they be of God or not. And how should the false Christs, & false Prophets be known, who would deceive, were it possible, the very elect? To be given up of God to believe a lie, is one of the sorest of Gods Judgements.

Some

Some think, the onely way to deal with such temptations to blasphemy, is to cast them away, and not to dispute them. And I think the direction is very good, so it be used with some distinction and caution. The Rule holds good against real blasphemy, known to be such; but if the person know it not, how shall he make use of this Rule against it? Further, it is supposed, that he who knows it to be blasphemy, hath Arguments whereby to prove it such; else how doth he know it? Therefore here lies the sin; when a man is by sufficient evidence convinced, (or at least hath evidence sufficient for conviction) that it is a Divine testimony, and yet is still cherishing doubts, or hearkning to temptations which may feed those doubts; when a man (like *Balaam*) will take no answer. But he who will therefore cast away all doubts, before he hath Arguments sufficient against them, or could ever prove the thing in Question, he doth indeed cast aside the temptation, but not overcome it, and may expect it should shortly return again; It is a methodical cure which prevents a relapse. Such a neglecter of temptations may be in the right, and may as well be in the wrong; but however, it is not right to him, because not rightly believed. Faith always implies a Testimony, and the knowledge usually of the matter and Author of that Testimony; Divine Faith hath ever a Divine * Testimony, and supposeth the knowledge of the matter (when the Faith is particular) but always of the Author of that Testimony. An implicate Faith in God, that is, a believing that all is true which he testifieth, though we see no reason for it from the evidence of the matter, this is necessary to every true Believer: but to believe implicitly, that the Testimony is Divine, or that Scripture is the word of God, this is not to believe God, but to resolve our faith into some humane Testimony; even to lay our foundation upon the sand, where all will fall at the next assault.

Its strange to consider, how we all abhor that piece of Popery, as most injurious to God of all the rest, which resolves our faith into the Authority of the Church. And yet that we do; for the generality of professors content our selves with the same kinde of faith. Onely with this difference: The Papists believe Scripture to be the Word of God, because their Church saith so: * and we, because our Church, or our Leaders say so. Yea, and many Ministers never yet gave their people better grounds; but tell them

T

which

Impias argumentationes si ratio refutare non possit, fides irridere debet, quæ ratiocinationes evertit, & in captivitatē redigit omnem intellectum in Christi obsequium.
August.

* Though some extend belief so far as to confound it with Opinion.

A natura ad mysteria, ex oculo ad oculum, à visu ad fidem, non valet consequentia.

a Sequor te non quo ducis, sed quo trahis, inquit Scaltiger ad Cardanum in Exercit.

* He that doubts of this, let him see Dr. Jackson of Saving Faith, pag. 146. 147. And Mr. Pinkes Sermons of the Sincerity of Love to Christ.

(which is true) that it is damnable to deny it, but help them not to the necessary Antecedents of Faith.

If any think that these words tend to the shaking of mens faith, I answer; First, Onely of that which will fall of it self: Secondly, And that it may in-time be built again more strongly: Thirdly, Or at least that the found may be surer settled. * It is to be understood that many a thousand do profess Christianity, and zealously hate the enemies thereof upon the same grounds, to the same ends, and from the same inward corrupt principles, as the Jews did hate and kill Christ: It is the Religion of the Countrey, where every man is reproached that believes otherwise; they were born and brought up in this belief, and it hath increased in them upon the like occasions: Had they been born and bred in the Religion of *Mahomet*, they would have been as zealous for him: The difference betwixt him and a *Mahometan* is more, that he lives where better Laws and Religion dwell, then that he hath more knowledge or soundness of apprehension.

Yet would I not drive into causeless doubtings the soul of any true believer, or make them believe their faith is unsound, because it is not so strong as some others; Therefore I add, some may perhaps have ground for their belief, though they are not able to express it by argumentation; and may have Arguments in their hearts to perswade themselves, though they have none in their mouths to perswade another: yea and those Arguments in themselves may be solid & convincing. Some may be strengthned by some one sound Argument, and yet be ignorant of all the rest, without overthrowing the truth of their Faith. Some also may have weaker apprehensions of the Divine authority of * Scripture then others; and as weaker grounds for their Faith, so a less degree of assent; And yet that assent may be sincere and saving, so it have these two qualifications; First, If the Arguments which we have for believing the Scripture, be in themselves more sufficient to convince of its truth, then any Arguments of the enemies of Scripture can be to perswade a man of the contrary: And do accordingly discover to us a high degree at least of probability. Secondly, And if being thus far convinced, it prevails with us to chuse this as the onely way of life, and to adventure our souls upon this

* *Articulus 6. fidei Judaice sic se habet. Credo perfectè fide quod omne quodcunque prophetæ docuerunt & locuti fuerunt, veritas sincera sit. Octavus autem sic Credo perfectè fide quod lex tota perinde ut ea hodierno tempore in manibus nostris est, ita per Deum ipsammet Mose tradita sit. vid. Buxtoff. Synagoga Judaica cap. 1. pag. 4. 5.*

way, denying all other, and adhering (though to the loss of estate and life) to the Truth of Christ thus weakly apprehended. This (I think) God will accept as true Belief.

But though such a faith may serve to Salvation: yet when the Christian should use it for his consolation, he will find it much fail him: even as leggs or arms of the weak or lame, which when a man should use them, do fail him according to the degrees of their weakness or lameness: so much doubting as there remains of the Truth of the word, or so much weakness as there is in our believing; or so much darkness or uncertainty as there is in the evidence which perswades us to believe; so much will be wanting to our Love, Desires, Labours, Adventures, and especially to our Joys.

Therefore I think it necessary to speak a little (and but a little) to fortifie the Believer against temptations, and to confirm his faith in the certain Truth of that Scripture which contains the promises of his Rest.



CHAP III.

SECT. I.



And here it is necessary that we first distinguish betwixt 1. The subject matter of Scripture, or the doctrine which it contains; 2. And the words or writings containing or expressing this doctrine. The one is as the blood, the other as the veins in which it runs. Secondly, We must distinguish betwixt 1. the substantial and fundamental part of Scripture-doctrine, without which there is no salvation; and 2. the circumstantial, and the less necessary part, as Genealogies, Successions, Chronologic, &c. Thirdly, Of the substantial fundamental parts, 1. Some may be known and proved even without Scripture, as

S. I.

being written in nature it self : 2. Some can be known onely by the assent of Faith to Divine Revelation. Fourthly, Of this last sort, 1. some things are *above Reason* (as it is without Divine Revelation) both in respect of their probability, existence and futurity : 2. Others may be known by meer Reason, without Divine Testimony, in regard of their Possibility and Probability; but not in regard of their existence or futurity.

Fifthly, Again matter of Doctrin must be distinguished from matter of fact.

Sixthly, Matter of fact is either 1. such as God produceth in an ordinary way : or 2. extraordinary and miraculous. Seventhly, History and Prophecie must be distinguished. Eighthly, VVe must distinguish also the books and writings themselves : 1. between the main scope and those parts which express the chief contents; and 2. particular words and phrases, not expressing any substantials. Ninthly, Also its one question 1. whether there be a certain number of books, which are Canonical, or of Divine Authority ? and 2. another question, what number there is of these, and which particular books they are ? Tenthly, the direct express sense must be distinguished from that which is only implied or consequential. Eleventhly, VVe must distinguish Revelation unwritten, from that which is written. Twelfthly, and Lastly, VVe must distinguish that Scripture which was spoke or written by God immediately, from that which was spoke or writ immediately by man, and but mediately by God. And of this last sort 1. Some of the Instruments or penmen are known: 2. Some not known. Of those known 1. Some that spoke much in Scripture, were bad men . 2. others were godly. And of these some were 1. More eminent and extraordinary, as Prophets and Apostles. 2. Others were persons more inferiour and ordinary.

Again, as we must distinguish of Scripture, and Divine Testimony, so must we also distinguish the apprehension of Faith by which we do receive it.

1. There is a Divine Faith, when we take the Testimony to be Gods own, and so believe the thing testified as upon Gods word. Secondly, There is a Humane Faith, when we believe it meerly upon the credit of man.

2. Faith is either first implicit, when we believe the thing is true, though we understand not what it is ; or secondly, explicit, when

when we believe, and understand what we believe. Both these are again Divine or humane.

3. It is one thing to believe it as Probable, another thing to believe it as certain.

4. Its one thing to believe it to be true conditionally, another to believe it absolutely.

5. We must distinguish betwixt the bare assent of the understanding to the truth of an Axiome, when it is onely silenced by force of Argument (which will be stronger or weaker, as the Argument seemeth more or less demonstrative) and secondly, that deep apprehension and firm assent which proceedeth from a well stablished, confirmed Faith, backed by experience.

6. Its one thing to assent to the truth of the Axiome, another to taste and chuse the good contained in it, which is the work of the Will.

SECT. II.

THE Use I shall make of these distinctions, is to open the way to these following Positions, which will resolve the great Questions one foot, How far the belief of the Written Word is of necessity to salvation? and whether it be the foundation of our faith? And whether this foundation have been always the same?

Pos- 1. The Object of belief is the will of God revealed; or a * Divine Testimony; where two things are absolutely necessary; first, The Matter: secondly, The Revelation. 2. All this Revealed Will is necessary || to the compleating of our faith; † and it is our duty to believe it. But its onely the substance and tenor of the Covenants

§. 2.

The word Foundation being a Metaphor is to be banished dispute, till first explained.

|| *Ad bene esse & fidei perfectionem.*

† *Necessitate præcepti.*

* We must therefore know it to be a Divine Testimony before we can believe it fides divinâ: For if you do meerly believe it to be Gods Word, it is either by a Divine Testimony, or without: If without, then it is not fides divina, a belief of God: If by it, then why do you believe that Testimony also to be Divine? If upon another Divine Testimony, so you may run in infinitum. But you will say, The first Testimony which witnesseth of Truth, doth also witness it self to be of God. Answ. If you mean that it so witnesseth as a Testimony to be meerly believed, then the Question how you know it to be a Divine Testimony, will still recur in infinitum: But if you mean that it witnesseth it self to be Divine Objectively to our Reason as have-

ing the evidence of a divine Spirit and Authority, then you say right : But then (as this supposeth the use of all other helps to our Knowledge, as Tradition by humane infallible Testimony, &c. so) this granteth that it is more properly known then Believed, to be a Divine Testimony. Yet this is not resolving our faith into Reason or humane Testimony, but a discerning by Reason and the help of humane Testimony the marks of a Divine Author in the Writing, and the Miracles, &c. and thence also by Reason concluding the Divineness of that Testimony into which my Faith is resolved : As I detest their use of Tradition, which would make it a part of Gods Law, to supply the defect of Scripture : so I detest that Infidelity which rejecteth all Scripture, save that which suiteth their Reason, and where they can see the evidence of the thing it self. If I once know that God speaks it, I will believe any thing that he saith, though it seem never so unreasonable : But yet I will see Reason for the Divineness of the Testimony, and know that it is indeed God that speaks it, else I must believe every Testimony which affirms it self to be Divine. And for those that say, They onely Believe Scripture to be Gods Word, because it so testifieth of it self, and not Know it ; and so make it a proper Act of faith, and not of Knowledge : I ask them, 1. Why then do you not believe (but hold him accursed) an Angel from Heaven, if he preach another Gospel besides this, and say, It is from God ? And so every one that saith I am Christ ? 2. Why do you use to produce Reasons from the Objective Characters of Divinity in the Scriptures, when you prove it to Testifie of it self ? Do you not know that to discern those Characters as the premises, and thence to conclude the Divinity, is an act of Knowledge, and not of Faith ? Else you should only say, when you are askt, how you Know Scripture to be the Word of God ? that you Believe it, because it saith so ; and not give any Reason from the thing why you Believe it. 3. And then how will you prove it against a Celsus, or Lucian, or Porphyry ? or convince Turks and Indians ? 4. And why were the Bereans commended for trying Apostolical Doctrine, whether it were true or not ? 5. And why are we bid to try the Spirits whether they be of God ? What if one of these Spirits say as the old Prophet, or as Rabshakeh to Hezekiah, that he comes from God, and God bid him speak ? Will you Believe, or try by Reason ? 6. Doth not your Doctrine make your Belief to be wholly humane, as having no Divine Testimony for the Divinity of the first Testimony ? And so what are all your graces like to prove which are built hereon ? And what a sad influence must this needs have into all your duties and comforts ? If you fly to the inward Testimony of the Spirit (as distinct from the sanctifying Illumination of the Spirit) then the question is most difficult of all, How you know the Testimony of that Spirit to be Divine ? unless you will take in the fearful delusion of the Enthusiasts, and say, that the Spirit manifesteth the Divinity of his own Testimony ? And then I ask ; Doth it manifest it to Reason ? or only to inward sense ? If to Reason, then you come to that you fly from ;

from; and then you can produce that reason, and prove it: If only to inward sense; then how know you but a counterfeit Angel of Light may produce more strange effects in your soul, then these which you take to be such a manifestation? especially seeing 1. We know so little of Spirits, and what they can do: 2. And we have still known those that pretended to the strangest sense of spiritual Revelations, to have proved the most wicked and deluded persons in the end. 7. Doth not your doctrine teach men, in laying aside Reason to lay aside Humanity, and to become brutes? if Faith and Reason be so contrary as some men talk, yea, or Reason so useless, then you may believe best in your sleep: and Ideots, Infants and Mad men are the fittest to make Christians of. 8. And what an injurious doctrine is this to Christ? and disgraceful to the Christian Faith? 9. And how would it harden Infidels, and make them deride us, rather than believe?

Thus much I am forced here to add, both because I see many teachers have need to be taught these principles (the more is the pity) and 2. Because some Reverend Brethren by their exceptions have called me to it; in a word: Reason Rectified, is the Eye of the soul, the Guide of the Life: The Illumination of the Spirit is the Rectifying it in Potentia proxima; No small part of our Sanctification lieth in the Rectifying of our reason. The use of the Word, and all ordinances and providences is first to Rectifie Reason, and thereby the Will, and thereby the Life. Faith it self is an Act of Reason; or else it is a brutish act, and not humane. The stronger any mans Reason is, the stronger is he perswaded that God is true, and that he cannot lye; and therefore whatsoever he saith must needs be true, though Reason cannot discern the thing in its own Evidence. He that hath the Rightest Reason, hath the most Grace. Sincerity (and consequently our Salvation) lieth in the strength and prevalency of Rectified Reason over the Flesh, and all its Interest and desires. But without Scripture or Divine Revelation, and the Spirits powerful Illumination. Reason can never be Rectified in Spirituals. By this much, judge of the ignorance and vanity of those men, who when they read Dr. Hamond and such others that write of the Reasonableness of Christian Religion, do presently accuse it or suspect it of Socinianism.

Covenants, and the things necessarily supposed to the knowing and keeping of the Covenant of Grace, which are of absolute necessity to the beeing of Faith, and to Salvation. A man may be saved though he should not believe many things; which yet he is bound by God to believe. 3. Yet this must be only through ignorance of the Divineness of the Testimony: For a flat unbelief

of the smallest truth, when we know the Testimony to be of God, will not stand with the being of true Faith, nor with Salvation. For Reason laies on this ground [That God can speak nothing but Truth] and Faith proceeds upon that supposition. 4. This Doctrine so absolutely necessary hath not been ever from the beginning the same, but hath differed according to the different Covenants and Administrations. That Doctrine which is now so necessary, was not so before the Fall : And that which is so necessary since the coming of Christ, was not so before his coming. Then they might be saved in believing in the Messiah to come of the seed of *David* : but now its of necessity to believe, that this Jesus the Son of *Mary* is He, and that we look not for another. I prove it thus. That which is not revealed, can be no object for Faith; much less so necessary : But Christ was not Revealed before the Fall ; nor this Jesus Revealed to be He before his coming, therefore these were not of necessity to be believed, or (as some Metaphorically speak) they were then no fundamental Doctrines. Perhaps also some things will be found of absolute necessity to us, which are not so to *Indians* and *Turks*. 5. God hath made this substance of Scripture-Doctrine to be thus necessary * primarily and for it self. 6. That it be revealed, is also of absolute necessity; but || secondarily, and for the Doctrines sake, as a means without which Believing is neither possible, nor a duty. And though where there is no Revelation, Faith is not necessary as a duty ; yet it may be necessary (I think) as a means, that is, our natural misery may be such as can no other way be cured (but this concerns not us that have heard of Christ.) 7. Nature, Creatures, and Providence, are no sufficient Revelation of this tenor of the Covenants. 8. It is necessary not only that this Doctrine be Revealed, but also that it be Revealed with Grounds and Arguments rationally sufficient to evince the verity of the Doctrine, or the Divineness of the Testimony, that from it we may conclude the former. 9. The Revelation of Truth is to be considered in respect of the first immediate delivery from God ; or secondly, in respect of the way of its coming down to us. It is delivered by God immediatly either by writing, (as the two Tables) or by informing Angels (who may be his Messengers) or by inspiring some choise particular men ; So that few in the world have received it from God at the first hand. 10. The only ways of Revelations that

(for

* *Primario & propter se.*

|| *Secundario & propter aliud.*

(for ought I know) are now left, are Scripture and Tradition: For though God hath not tied himself from Revelations by the Spirit, yet he hath ceased them, and perfected his Scripture Revelations: so that the Spirit onely reveals what is Revealed already in the Word; by illuminating us to understand it. 11. The more immediate the Revelation, *ceteris paribus*, the more sure: and the more succession of hands it passeth through, the more uncertain, especially in matter of Doctrine. 12. When we receive from men by Tradition the Doctrine of God as in the Words of God, there is less danger of corruption, then when they deliver us that Doctrine in their own words, because here taking liberty to vary the expressions, it will represent the Truth more uncertainly, and in more various shapes. 13. Therefore hath God been pleased when he ceased immediate Revelation, to leave his Will written in a form of words, which should be his standing Law, and Rule to try all other mens expressions by. 14. In all the forementioned respects therefore the written Word doth excell the unwritten Tradition of the same Doctrine. 15. Yet unwritten Tradition, or any sure way of Revealing this Doctrine, may suffice to save him who thereby is brought to believe. As if there be any among the *Abassines of Ethiopia*, the *Copties in Egypt*, or elsewhere that have the substance of the Covenants delivered them by unwritten Tradition, or by other Writings, if hereby they come to believe, they shall be saved. For so the Promise of the Gospel runs, giving salvation to all that believe, by what means soever they were brought to it. The like may be said of true Believers in those parts of the Church of *Rome*, where the Scripture is wholly hid from the vulgar (if there be any such parts.) 16. Yet where the written Word is wanting, salvation must needs be more difficult and more rare, and Faith more feeble, and mens conversations worse ordered, because they want that clearer Revelation, that surer Rule of Faith and Life, which might make the way of salvation more easie. 17. When Tradition ariseth no higher, or cometh originally but from this written Word, and not from the verbal Testimonies of the Apostles before the Word was written, there that Tradition is but the preaching of the word, and not a distinct way of Revealing. 18. Such is most of the Tradition (for ought I can learn) that is now a foot in the world, for matter of Doctrine, but not for matter of fact. 19. Therefore the Scriptures are not onely

only necessary to the well-being of the Church, and to the strength of Faith, but [ordinarily] to the very being of Faith and Churches. 20. Not that the present Possession of Scripture is of absolute necessity to the present being of a Church: nor that it is so absolutely necessary to every mans salvation, that he read or knew this Scripture himself: But that it either be at present, or have been formerly in the Church: that some knowing it, may teach it to others, is of absolute necessity to most persons and Churches, and necessary to the well-being of all. 21. Though negative unbelief of the authority of Scripture may stand with salvation, yet positive and universal (I think) cannot. Or, though Tradition may save where Scripture is not known, yet he that reads or hears the Scripture, and will not believe it to be the Testimony of God, (I think) cannot be saved, because this is now the clearest and surest Revelation: And he that will not believe it, will much less believe a Revelation more uncertain and obscure. 22. Though all Scripture be of Divine Authority: yet he that believeth but some one Book, which containeth the substance of the Doctrine of salvation, may be saved: much more they that have doubted but of some particular Books. 23. They that take the Scripture to be but the Writings of godly honest men, and so to be only a means of making known Christ, having a gradual precedency to the Writings of other godly men: and do believe in Christ upon those strong grounds which are drawn from his Doctrine, Miracles, &c. rather then upon the Testimony of the Writing, as being purely infallible and Divine, may yet have a Divine and saving faith. 24. Much more those that believe the whole writing to be of Divine inspiration where it handleth the substance, but doubt whether God infallibly guided them in every circumstance. 25. And yet more those that believe that the Spirit did guide the Writers to Truth, both in Substance and Circumstance, but doubt whether he guided them in Orthography; or whether their Pens were as perfectly guided as their minds? 26. And yet more may those have saving Faith, who only doubt whether Providence infallibly guided any Transcribers, or Printers, as to retain any Copy that perfectly agreeth with the Autograph. 27. Yet do all these (in my judgement) cast away a singular prop to their faith, and lay it open to dangerous assaults, and doubt of that which is a certain truth. 28. As the Translations are no further Scripture, then they agree

agree with the Copies in the Original Tongues : so neither are those Copies further then they agree with the Autographs, or Original Copies, or with some Copies perused and approved by the Apostles. 29. Yet is there not the like necessity of having the Autographs to try the Transcripts by, as there is of having the Original Transcripts to try the Translations by. For there is an impossibility that any Translation should perfectly express the sense of the Original : But there is a possibility, probability, and facility of true Transcribing, and grounds to prove it true *de facto*, as we shall touch anon. 30. That part which was written by the Finger of God ; as also the substance of Doctrine through the whole Scriptures, are so purely Divine, that they have not in them any thing humane. 31. The next to these are the words that were spoken by the mouth of Christ, and then those that were spoken by Angels. 32. The Circumstantials are many of them so Divine, as yet they have in them something Humane, as the bringing of *Pauls* Cloak and Parchments, and (as it seems) his counsel about Marriage, &c. 33. Much more is there something Humane in the Method and Phrase, which is not so immediately Divine as the Doctrine. 34. Yet is there nothing sinfully Humane, and therefore nothing false in all. 35. But an innocent imperfection there is in the Method and Phrase, which if we deny, we must renounce most of our Logick and Rhetorick. 36. Yet was this imperfect way, (at that time all things considered) the fittest way to divulge the Gospel: That is the best Language which is best suited to the hearers, and not that which is best simply in it self, and supposeth that understanding in the Hearers which they have not. Therefore it was Wisdom and Mercy to fit the Scripture to the capacity of all ; Yet will it not therefore follow that all Preachers at all times should as much neglect Definition, Distinction, Syllogism, &c. as Scripture doth. 37. Some Doctrinal passages in Scripture are onely Historically related, and therefore the relating them is no asserting them for truth ; and therefore those sentences may be false, and yet not the Scripture false ; yea, some falsehoods are written by way of reproving them, as *Gehezies* Lye, *Sauls* Excuse, &c. 38. Every Doctrine that is thus related onely Historically, is therefore of doubtful credit, because it is not a Divine assertion (except Christ himself were the Speaker ;) and therefore it is to be tried by the rest of the Scripture, 39. Where ordinary

*A factum ad jus,
ad licitum vel
debitum non
valet Argum.*

Ordinary men were the Speakers, the credit of such Doctrines is the more doubtful, and yet much more when the Speakers were wicked ; of the former sort are the speeches of *Jobs* friends, and divers others; of the later sort are the speeches of the Pharisees, &c. and perhaps *Gamaliels* counsel, *Acts* 5.34. 40. Yet where God doth testify his Inspiration, or Approbation, the Doctrine is of Divine Authority, though the Speaker be wicked ; As in *Balaams* Prophecie. 41. The like may be said of matter of Fact ; for it is not either necessary or lawfull to speak such words, or do such actions meerly because men in Scripture did so speak or do ; no, not though they were the best Saints ; for their own speeches or actions, are to be judged by the Law, and therefore are no part of the Law themselves. And as they are evil where they cross the Law (as *Josephs* swearing, the Ancients Polygamy, &c.) so are they doubtful where their congruence with the Law is doubtful. 42. But here is one most observable exception, (conducing much to resolve the great doubt, whether Examples binde ?) Where men are designed by God to such an Office, and act by Commission, and with a promise of Direction, their Doctrines are of Divine Authority, though we finde not where God did dictate : and their Actions done by that Commission are currant and Exemplary, so far as they are intended or performed for Example, and so Example may be equivalent to a Law, and the Argument, *a facto ad jus*, may hold. So *Moses* being appointed to the forming of the old Church and Common-wealth of the *Jews*, to the building of the Tabernacle, &c. his Precepts and Examples in these works, (though we could not find his particular direction) are to be taken as Divine. So also the Apostles having Commission to Form and Order the Gospel Churches, their Doctrine and Examples therein, are by their general Commission warranted, and their practice in stablishing the Lords Day, in setting the Officers and Orders of Churches, are to us as Laws, (still binding with those limitations as Positives onely, which give way to greater.) 43. The ground of this Position is, because it is inconsistent with the Wisdom and Faithfulness of God, to send men to a work, and promise to be with them, and yet to forsake them, and suffer them to err in the building of that House, which must endure till the end of the world. 44. Yet if any of the Commissioners do err in their own particular conversations, or in matters without the extent

tent of their Commission, this may consist with the faithfulness of God; God hath not promised them infallibility and perfection; the disgrace is their own: but if they should miscarry in that wherein they are sent to be a rule to others, the Church would then have an imperfect Rule, and the dishonor would redound to God. 45. Yet I find not that ever God authorized any meer man to be a Lawgiver to the Church in Substantials, but onely to deliver the Laws which he had given, to interpret them, and to determine Circumstantials not by him determined. 46. Where God owneth mens Doctrines and Examples by Miracles, they are to be taken as infallibly Divine: much more when commission, Promise, and Miracles do concur, which confirmeth the Apostles Examples for currant. 47. So that if any of the Kings or Prophets had given Laws, and formed the Church as *Moses*, they had not been binding, because without the said Commission: or if any other Minister of the Gospel shall by Word or Action arrogate an Apostolical privilege. 48. * There is no verity about God, or the chief happiness of man written in Nature, but it is to be found written in Scriptures. 49. So that the same thing may in these several respects be the object both of Knowledge and of Faith. 50. The Scripture being so perfect a Transcript of the law of Nature or Reason, is much more to be credited in its supernatural Revelations. 51. The probability of most things, and the possibility of all things contained in the Scriptures, may well be discerned by Reason it self, which makes their Existence or Futurity the more easie to be believed. 52. Yet before this Existence or Futurity of any thing beyond the reach of Reason can be soundly believed, the Testimony must be known to be truly Divine. 53. Yet a belief of Scripture Doctrine as probable, doth usually go before a belief of certainty, and is a good preparative thereto. 54. The direct, expresse sense, must be believed directly and absolutely, as infallible, (and the consequences where they may be clearly and certainly raised:) but where there is danger of erring in raising consequences, the assent can be but weak and conditional. 55. A Consequence raised from Scripture being no part of the immediate sense, cannot be called any part of Scripture. 56. Where one of the premises is in Nature, and the other onely in Scripture, there the Conclusion is mixt, partly known, and partly believed. That it is the Consequence of

As *Peter*,
Gal. 2. 11, 12,
13.

*Sufficiunt
quidem sancta,
ac divinitus
inspirata Scri-
pturae, ad om-
nem instructio-
nem veritatis.
Athanagius
li. 1. contr.
Gentil. initio.*

* Credere autem in hæc talia debemus Deo, qui & nos fecit rectissime scientes, quia scripturæ quidam perfectæ sunt; quippe à Verbo Dei & Spiritu ejus di-

ctæ: Nos autem secundum quod minores sumus, & novissimi à verbo Dei & spiritu ejus, secundum hoc & scientiâ mysteriorum ejus indigemus. Et non est mirum si in spiritalibus, celestibus, & in his quæ habent revelari, hoc patimur nos: quandoquidem etiam eorum quæ ante pedes sunt, (dico autem quæ sunt in hac creatura, quæ & coneruntur à nobis, & videntur, & sunt nobiscum) multa suggerunt nostram scientiam, & Deo hæc ipsa committimus. Oportet enim cum præ omnibus præcellere. Quid enim si tentemus exponere causam ascensionis Nili? Multa quidem dicimus, & fortassis suasoria, fortassis autem non suasoria: quod autem verum est & certum, adjacet Deo. Sed & volantium animulium habitatio, eorum quæ veris tempore advenimus ad nos, & Auram recedunt, eum in hoc mundo hoc ipsum facit, fugit nostram scientiam, &c. Irenæus adv. Hæres. l. 2. cap. 47.



CHAP. IV.

The first Argument to prove Scripture to be the Word of God.

SECT. I.

§. I.

HAVING thus shewed you in what sense the Scriptures are the word of God, and how far to be believed, and what is the excellency, necessity and authority of them; I shall now add three or four Arguments to help your Faith, which I hope will not onely prove them to be Divine Testimony

to the substance of Doctrine (though that be a useful work against our unbelief) but also that they are the very written Laws of God, and a perfect Rule of Faith and Duty. My Arguments shall be but few, because I handle it but on the by ; and those such as I find little of in ordinary writings, least I should waste time in doing what is done to my hands.

* 1. Those writings and that Doctrine which were confirmed by many and real || Miracles, must needs be of God, and consequently, of undoubted Truth. But the books and Doctrine of Canonical Scripture were so confirmed ; Therefore, &c.

* See this Argument from Miracles fully managed by Camero. Praelect. de Verbo.

Dei (fol.) page 439. 440, 441, &c. And Grotius de Verit. Religion. Christiana. Syntag. l. 1. c. 17.

|| *Donum Miraculorum & linguarum dandarum fuisse & extraordinarium, & à solis Apostolis (peculiari privilegio dato a Christo) conferri solitum, certo certius est.* Danæus contr. Bellar. de Baptismo. page 443.

Against the major proposition nothing of any moment can be said : For its a Truth apparent enough to nature, that none but God can work real Miracles, or at least none but those whom he doth especially enable thereto. And it is as manifest, that the Righteous and Faithfull God will not give this power for a seal to any falshood or deceit.

The usual Objections are these. First, Antichrist shall come with lying wonders. ||

|| Nam ut Aegyptiorum vatum nequam ubi omnis aequari gratia potest, quæ Moysi miranda est in modum collata : Sed Exitus arguit Aegyptios

prestigitæ niti : Moysen vero quæ gesserit gessisse divinitus. Sic & eorum qui Christi falso sibi nomen adfiscunt, & qui perinde ac Jesu discipuli virtutes mentiuntur, & prodigia ; eo quæ videntur plane vel in omnis iniquitatis seductiones fallaces, &c. Origen. cont. Celsum. lib. 2. fol. (mibi) 23. G. I do not believe that God would have let the Egyptian Sorcerers do so great things as they did, had not Moses been present, that so his Miracles might discredit their Wonders, and God be the more magnified by the Conquest.

Ans^r. They are no true † Miracles. As they are *regula Jædosa*, 2 Thes. 2. 9, lying, in sealing to a lying doctrine : so also in being but seeming and counterfeit Miracles. The like may be said to

† Fuerunt miracula ut buccina atque præcones qui

bus Evangelium commendabatur. Ut enim Lex Moysi compluribus miraculis in monte Sina & per desertum auctoritatem sibi conciliarit, quæ postea desiterunt cum ad terram promissionis ventum esset ; eadem ratione miracula nunc quoque sublata sunt, cum Evangelium per universum orbem diffusum esset. Promissio igitur quam Christus in Marco. 16. 17. scribi voluit non ad omnia tempora pertinerebat. Pet. Mart. Loc. Commun. Class. 1. cap. 8. §. 20.

those

those of *Pharaohs* Magicians, and all other Sorcerers and VVitches, and those that may be wrought by Satan himself. They may be wonders, but not Miracles.

Object. 2. God may enable false Prophets to work Miracles to try the world, without any derogation to his faithfulness.

Ans. No: for Divine power being properly the attendant of Divine Revelation, if it should be annexed to Diabolical delusions, it would be a sufficient excuse to the world for their believing those delusions. And if Miracles should not be a sufficient seal to prove the Authority of the witness to be Divine, then is there nothing in the world sufficient; and so our Faith will be quite overthrown.

Object. But however, Miracles will no more prove Christ to be the Son of God, then they will prove *Moses*, *Elias*, or *Elisba* to be the Son of God: for they wrought Miracles as well as Christ.

* *Ans.* Miracles are Gods seal, not to extol the person that is instrumental, nor for his glory: but to extol God, and for his own Glory. God doth not entrust any creature with this seal so absolutely, as that they may use it when and in what case they please. If *Moses* or *Elias* had affirmed themselves to be the sons of God, they could never have confirmed that affirmation with a Miracle: for God would not have sealed to a lye. Christs power of working Miracles did not immediately prove him to be the Christ; But it immediately proved his Testimony to be Divine, and that Testimony spoke his nature and office. So that the power of Miracles in the Prophets and Apostles, was not to attest to their own greatness, but to the truth of their Testimony concerning Christ. Whatsoever any man affirms to me, and works a real Miracle to confirm it, I must needs take my self bound to believe him.

Object. But what if some one should work miracles to confirm a Doctrine contrary to Scripture? VVould you believe it? Doth not *Paul* say, if an Angel from Heaven teach any other Gospel, let him be accursed?

|| *Ans.* I am sure God will never give any false teacher the power of confirming his Doctrine by Miracles: else God should

* See how Christs Miracles proves his Godhead, in *Botfacci Anti. Crellio* p. 178, 179, 104, 195, 89, 716, 717, 718, &c. So *Marius Victorinus adver. Arrian.* l. 1.

|| That none but God can work a Miracle (except as an Angel may be his Instrument) See *Aquin. cont. Gentiles* lib. 3. 2. 102. Also what a Miracle is, *ibid.* 2. 101. And of Magicians wonders, q. 103, 104.

subscribe his name to contradictions. The appearance of an Angel is no Miracle, though a wonder.

Object. But every simple man knows not the true definition of a Miracle, and consequently knows not the difference between a Miracle and a Wonder: and so knows not how to believe on this ground.

Ans. As God doth not use the Testimony of Miracles, but on very great and weighty cause, (to wit, where natural and ordinary means of conviction are wanting, and usually for the delivering of some new Law, or truth to the world, or the like;) so when he doth use it, he sufficiently manifesteth the Reality of the Miracles. Satans wonders are such as may be done by natural means, though perhaps through our ignorance we see not the means. But God oft worketh that which no natural means can do, and Satan never performed: As the raising of the Dead to Life: the creating of sight to him that was born blind; the dividing of the Sea; the standing still of the Sun, with multitudes of the like. Again, though many of Christs works might be done by natural means, as the healing the deaf, the dumb, the lame. &c. yet Christ did them all by a word speaking, and so it is apparent that he made no use of natural means, secretly nor openly. Again, the wonders of Satan are most commonly Jugling Delusions; and therefore the great Miracles that Pagans and Papists have boasted of, have been but some one or two strange things in an Age, and usually before one or two, or some few, and that of the simpler or more partial sort, that are easily received: But if upon the fame of these you go to look for more that may be a full and open Testimony, you will fail of your expectation. But contrarily, that there might be no room for doubting left, Christ wrought his Miracles before multitudes: feeding many thousands at several times with a small quantity; healing the sick, blind, lame, and raising the dead before many: The persons afterward shewing themselves to the world, and attesting it to his enemies: And this he did not once or twice, but most frequently: so that they that suspected deceit in one, or two, or ten, might be satisfied in twenty. Yea, (which is the greatest convincing discovery of the Reality) it was not himself only, but multitudes of his followers, whom he enabled when he was gone from them, to do the like, to speak strange languages before multitudes, to heal the sick and

Read zanchinus
at large of this
Vol. 1. To. 3.
l. b. 4. cap. 12. de
Potentia De-
monum.

*Miracula vera
sunt propria
veræ Ecclesie
Nam certum est
Deum veracem
& glorie sue
relo ardentem,
nunquam testi-
monia perhibi-
turum fuisse
aut esse iis
qui falsam do-
ctrinam de ipso
& voluntate e-
jus spargunt.
Polanus in
Synagm. l. 1.
cap. 28.*

lame, and raise the Dead. And usually false wonders are done but among friends, that would have it so, and are ready to believe. But Christ wrought his in the midst of enemies, that gnashed the teeth, and had nothing to say against it. And I am persuaded that it was one reason why God would have Christ and all his followers have so many and cruel enemies, that when they had nothing to say against it, who doubtless would pry narrowly into all, and make the worst of it, it might tend to the stablishing of Believers afterward. Again, usually false Miracles, as they creep out in the dark, so they are not divulged till some after Age, and onely a little muttered of at the present. But Christ and his Apostles wrought and published them openly in the world. If the Gospel History had been false, how many thousand persons could have witnessed against it, seeing they appealed to thousands of witnesses, then living, of several ranks, and qualities, and Countries? It is true indeed, the Magicians of Egypt did seem to go far. But consider whether they were meer delusions, or real wonders by secret natural means; doubtless they were no Miracles strictly so called. And lest any should say, that God tempted them by such above their strength, you may observe, that he doth not suffer Satan to do what he can do, without a sufficient counter-testimony to undeceive men. When did God suffer the like deceit as those forcerers used? Nor would he then have suffered it, but that Moses was at hand to overcome their delusions, and leave the beholders with full conviction: that so the enemies strength might make the victory the more glorious. Balaam could not go beyond the word of the Lord. So that I desire all weak Believers to observe this; that as God is the faithful Ruler of the world, so he will not let loose the enemy of mankind to tempt us, by wonders, further then he himself shall give us a sufficient contradictory testimony. So that if we do not know the difference between a Miracle and a Wonder, yet Gods faithfulness affords us a sufficient preservative, if we disregard it not. And if we should grant that Satan can work Miracles; yet he being wholly at Gods dispose, it is certain that God will not permit him to do it, without a full contradiction: and therefore such as Christs Miracles were he shall never work. Else should the creature be remediously deluded by supernatural powers, while God looks on.

Secondly,

Secondly, But the main assault I know will be made against the Minor proposition of the Argument, and so the question will be *de facto*, whether ever such Miracles were wrought or no? I shall grant that we must not here argue circularly, to prove the Doctrine to be of God by the miracles, and then the miracles to have been wrought by the Divine Testimony of the Doctrine, and so round. But yet to use the Testimony of the History of Scripture, as a humane Testimony of the matter of fact, is no circular arguing.

SECT. II.

Toward the confirmation of the Minor therefore, I shall first lay these grounds. 1. That there is so much certainty in some Humane Testimony, that may exclude all doubting, or cause of doubting; * or there is some testimony immediately Humane, which yet may truly be said to be Divine. 2. That such Testimony we have of the † Miracles mentioned in Scripture. If these two be cleared, the Minor will stand firm, and the main work here will be done. First, I will therefore shew you that there is such a certainty in some Humane Testimony. Both Experience and Reason will confirm this. First, I would desire any rational man to tell me, Whether he that never was at London, at Paris, or at Rome, may not be certain by a humane faith, that there are such Cities? For my own part, I think it as certain to me, nay more certain then that which I see: and I should sooner question my own sight alone, then the eyes and credit of so many thousands in such a case. And I think the Sceptiks Arguments against the certainty of sense, to be as strong as any that can be brought against the certainty of such a Testimony. Is it not somewhat more then probable, think you, to the multitudes that never saw either Parliament or King, that yet there is such an Assembly, and such a person? May we not be fully certain that there was such a person as King James, as Queen Elizabeth, as Queen Mary, &c. here in England? Yea, that there was such a

the Disciples, have such infallible Testimony. And by what conditions certain Fame may be known from uncertain. † *Fides humana non habet suā naturā certitudinem infallibilem: quamvis sit fides humana quā moraliter loquendo evidens & infallibilis censetur; ut quod Roma sit, quod Indi sint, &c. Amel. in disput. de fidei divin. veritate. Thef. 3.*

S. 2.

1. Position:

2. Position.

* *De certitudine Histor. lega Raigoldum de lib. Apoc. Prælect. 124. 125. 126.*

Respondet esse quendam famam, que tanti esse debet, tantæ inquam auctoritatis, ac si rem ipsam oculis usurpasset. Camero Prælect. de Verbo fol. p. 440.

See there his full proof that these Miracles of Christ and

† Nothing commoner in Pauls Epistles then the mention of those Miracles which were done among them and by themselves to whom he wrote. This had been starke madnes and not folly only in Paul if he had lyed. For he brought not Arguments remote from their senses to whom he wrote, but he mentioneth those Miracles which they themselves did work to whom he wrote: yea he provoketh them to Miracles, that from thence they may

judge of his Apostleship. There is no Deceiver that dare do thus: especially If his Deceit be called into question. We conclude therefore that the Report or Fame ought to be Believed, the Authors whereof have so commended the things Reported to posterity, that they might easily be discovered by them that lived in those times. *Camero in Praelect. de Verbo page fol. 441.* The Reasons why no more mention is made of Christs Miracles by Pagan writers, you may find in *Camero de Verbo Dei page 441.* Where he shews also as the malice, so the gross ignorance of *Suetonius*, *Tacitus* and the best of their writers, both in the Syrian affairs, and in the matters of the Jewish and Christian Religion, which caused their palpable, ridiculous Errors,

man as *William* the Conqueror? May we not be certain also that he conquered *England*? VVith many other of his actions? the like may be said of *Julius Caesar*, of *Alexander* the Great, &c. †Sure those that charge all humane Testimony with uncertainty, do hold their lands then upon an uncertain tenure. Secondly, It may be proved also by reason. For if 1. the first testifiers may infallibly know it, and 2. also by an infallible means transmit it to posterity. and 3. have no intent to deceive, then their Testimony may be an infallible Testimony. But all these three may be easily proved (I had thought to have laid down here the rules by which a certain Humane Testimony may be discerned from an uncertain; but you may easily gather them from what I shall lay down for the confirmation of these three Positions.) For the first, I suppose none will question whether the first testifiers might infallibly know the truth of what they testifie? If they should, let them consider, First, If it be not matter of Doctrine (much less abstruse and difficult points) but only matter of fact, then its beyond doubt it may be certainly known. Secondly, If it be those also who did see and hear, and handle, who do testifie it. Thirdly, If their senses were sound and perfect, within reach of the object; and having no deceiving medium. Fourthly, VVhich may be discerned, 1. If the witnesses be a multitude; for then it may be known they are not blind or deaf, except they had been culled out of some Hospitals: especially when all present do both see and hear them. 2. VVhen the thing is done openly, in the daylight. 3. When it is done frequently, and neer at hand: for then there would be full opportunity to discover any deceit. So that in these cases it is doubtless, sense is infallible, and consequently those that see and hear, are most certain witnesses.

2. Next let us see, whether we may be certain that any Testimony is sincere, without a purpose to deceive us. And I take that for undoubted in the following cases. 1. Where the party is of

ingenuity

ingenuity and honesty. * 2. And it is apparent he drives on no design of his own, nor cannot expect any advantage in the world. 3. Nay, if his Testimony will certainly undo him in the world, and prove the overthrow of his ease, honour, estate and life. 4. And if it be a multitude that do thus testifie, How can they do it with an intent to deceive? 5. And if their severall Testimonies do agree. 6. And if the very enemies deny not this matter of fact, but only refer it to other causes; then there is no possibility of deceit (as I shall further anon evince when I apply it to the Question.)

Thirdly, We are to prove, that there are infallible means of transmitting such Testimony down to posterity, without depraving any thing substantial. And then it will remain an undoubted truth, that there is a full certainty in some humane Testimony, and that to posterity at a remote distance. Now this tradition is infallible in these cases. 1. If it be (as before said) in matter of fact only, which the meanest understandings are capable of apprehending. 2. If it be also about the substance of actions, and not every small circumstance. 3. And also if those Actions were famous in their times, and of great note and wonder in the world, and such as were the cause of publike and eminent alterations. 4. If it be delivered down in writing, and not only by word of mouth, where the change of speech might alter the sense of the matter. 5. If the Records be publike, where the very enemies may see them: yea published of purpose by Heralds and Ambassadors, that the world may take notice of them. 6. If they are men of greatest honesty in all Ages, who have both kept and divulged these Records. 7. And if there have been also a multitude of these. 8. And this multitude of several countries, where they could never so much as meet to agree upon any deceiving counsellors: much less all accord in such a design; and least of all be able to manage it with secrecy. 9. If also the after-preservers and divulgers of these records could have no more self-advancing ends, then the first testifiers. 10. Nay, if their divulge-

* *Quinam ipsi sine fortasse queritis gentes, populi, nationes, & incredulum illud genus humanum; quod nisi aperta res esset, & luce ipsa clarior, nuaquam rebus huiusmodi creditatis sue commodarent assensum. An nunquid dicemus illius temporis homines, usque adeo fuisse vanos, mendaces, stolidos, brutos, ut quæ nunquam viderant, vidisse se fingerent? & quæ facta omnino non erant, falsis proderent testimoniis aut puerili assertionem firmarent? cumque possent videri, & unanimiter vivere, & inoffenso ducere conjunctiones,*

gratuita susciperent odia, & execrabili haberentur in nomine? Arnobius adv. Gentes lib. 1. page (mibi) 46. Nec dixerit aliquis opum assequendarum gratia eos id agere: qui plerumque ne ad victum quidem necessaria capiunt: Et si forte aliquid præverum inopia capere quandoque coguntur, sola sunt necessitate contenti. Cum ingens hominum multitudo ad Christianam doctrinam accesserit, & prædicates quidam, & ex his aliqui qui gesserint Magistratus, & matronæ insuper opulentiæ & nobiles, audebitne aliquis gloria cupiditate hos illo sue affirmare Christianæ Religionis antistes fieri? &c. Origen. Cont. Celsum. lib. 3. fol. (mibi) 30.

† I do confidently say that for extrinsecal Testimonies contradicting these of the Scripture, there are none such at all to be found: unless you will take the sayings of such as were both born long after, and were profest enemies to the Christian name. *Grotius de Verit. Relig. lib. 3. page (mibi) 168.* And it is a strong confirmation when no man can produce one contradictory Testimony of that age.

|| *De legis inauguratione per E/iam 3 & amisse, an tantum corrupte*

essent scripturæ, *Loge Serrarii Prolegom. cap. 12. qu. 1. Et quæ colligit Euseb. Nieremberg. de Origine S Scripturæ lib. 4 cap. 19. e Rabbiniis & aliis.* * *Just. Martyr* telleth *Typhon* in his Dialogue, of the wickedness of the Jews, that they sent out into all parts of the world their choicest men to perswade the people against the Christians, they were Atheists and would abolish the Diet, and that they were convict of gross Impiety. And yet this mischievous industry of the Jews did not prevail.

ing and attesting these records did utterly ruinate in the world their states and lives, as well as it did the first testifiers. 11. If there be such a dispersing of the copies of these records all over the world, that the cancelling and abolishing them is a thing impossible. 12. † If the very histories of the enemies do never affirm any universal abolishing and consuming of them. 13. If all these dispersed copies through the world, do perfectly agree in every thing material. 14. If it were a matter of such moment in the judgement of the preservers, neither to add nor diminish, that they thought their eternal Salvation did lye upon it. 15. If the histories of their enemies do generally mention their attesting these records to the loss of their lives; and that successively in every Age. 16. If these Records and attestations are yet visible to the world; and that in such a form as none could counterfeit. 17. If the enemies that lived neer, or in those times when the things were done, do 1. || write nothing against them of any moment, 2. but oppose them with fire and sword instead of Argument, 3. nay if they acknowledge the fact, but deny the cause * only. 18. And if all the enemies were incompetent witnesses; 1. witnessing to the Negative, of which they could have no certainty, 2. and carried on with apparent malice and prejudice, 3. and having all worldly advantages attending their cause, 4. and being generally men unconscionable and impious. 19. If all these enemies, having all these worldly advantages, could neither by Arguments nor Violence, hinder people from believing these famous and palpable matters of fact, in the very age wherein they were done, when the truth or falsehood might most easily be discovered, but that the generality of beholders were forced to assent. 20. If multitudes of the most ingenuous and violent enemies, have in every age from the very acting of these things to this day, been forced to yield, and turned as zealous defenders of these records and their doctrine, as ever they were opposers of them before. 21. If all these Converts do confess upon their coming in, that

it was ignorance, or prejudice, or worldly respects that made them oppose so much before. 22. If all the powers of the world, that can burn the bodies of the witnesses, that can overthrow Kingdoms, and change their Laws, could never yet reverse or abolish these records. 23. Nay, if some notable judgement in all ages have befallen the most eminent opposers thereof. 24. And Lastly, if successions of wonders (though not miracles as the first,) have in all ages accompanied the attestation of these records. I say, if all these twenty four particulars do concur, or most of these, I leave it to the judgement of any man of understanding. Whether there be not an infallible way of transmitting matter of Fact to posterity? And consequently, whether there be not more then a probability, even a full certainty in such a humane Testimony?

SECT. III.

2. **T**He second thing now which I am to manifest, is, That we have such a testimony of the Miracles, which confirmed the Doctrine and Writings of the Bible.

And here I must run over the three foregoing Particulars again; and shew you, first, That the witnesses of Scripture Miracles could, and did infallibly know the Truth which they testified: secondly, That they had no intent to deceive the world; and thirdly, That it hath been brought down to Posterity by a way so infallible, that there remains no doubt, whether our Records are Authentick. For the first of these I think will be most easily acknowledged: Men are naturally so confident of the infallibility of their own senses, that sure they will not suspect the senses of others. But if they should, let them apply here what is said before to put them out of doubt. First, it was matter of Fact, which might be easily discerned. * Secondly, The Apostles and others who bear

S. 3.

Episcopi communiter tunc habebant potestatem faciendi Miracula, inquit Dionysius Carthus, in Apocal. c. 3.

* Beholding the creatures with astonishment, they saw All confessing Christ the Lord: They that had their cogitations intent on men, as

if they had been Gods, comparing Christs works with theirs, they acknowledged that Christ onely amongst men, was God, and the Son of God, and our saviour, when they saw that there were no such works wrought by men as were by the Word of God. They that had believed Devils to be Gods, seeing them overcome by Christ, they were constrained to confess him only to be God. They whose minds went after the Dead, as being accustomed to worship Gallant men when they were dead, whom the Poets called Gods, being better taught by our Saviours Resurrection, they confessed them to be false and lyars, and that the Word of the Father was the only true God, who had the command of Death. *Athanas. de Incarn. Verbi.*

*Maxima est
differentia in-
ter 1. testifica-
tionem primitivæ
Ecclesiæ
quæ fuit tem-
pore Apostolorum : 2. Inter
testificationem
Ecclesiæ quæ
proximè post
Apostolorum
tempora secuta
est, quæque
primæ Ecclesiæ
testificationem
acceperat :*

*3. Et inter te-
stificationem*

*præsentis Ecclesiæ de Scripturâ. Quæ enim & nunc est & antea fuit Ecclesiæ, si potest ostendere tes-
timonia eorum qui acceperant & noverant testificationem primæ ecclesiæ de Germanis scriptis,
credimus ei, ut testi probantis sua dicta : Non autem habet potestatem statuendi aut decernendi aliquid
de libris sacris cujus non possit certa documenta ex testificatione primitivæ Ecclesiæ proferre. Chem-
nitius Exam. Con. Tridentin. part 1. in initio. page 86. Qui quis adhuc prodigia ut credat inqu-
rit, magnum est ipse prodigium, qui mundo credente non credit. Dr. Humsfredus in Jesuitism. part. 1.
page 166.*

witness to it, were present, yea, continual companions of Christ, and the multitude of Christians were eye-witnesses of the Miracles of the Apostles. Thirdly, These were men neither blinde nor deaf, but of as sound and perfect senses as we. Fourthly, This is apparent ; first, Because they were great multitudes, even that were present, and therefore could not all be blinde ; if they had, how did they walk about ? Fifthly, These Miracles were not done by night, nor in a corner, but in the open light, in the midst of the people. Sixthly, They were not once or twice onely performed, but very oft, of several kinds, by several persons, even Prophets, and Christ himself and his Apostles in many Generations ; so that if there had been any deceit, it might have been easily discovered. Seventhly, and lastly, It was in the midst of vigilant and subtil enemies, who were able and ready enough to have evinced the deceit.

So that it remains certain, That the first Eye-witnesses themselves were not deceived.

2. Let us next consider, whether it be not also as certain that they never intended the deceiving of the world ?

First, It is evident that they were neither fools nor knaves, but men of ingenuity, and extraordinary Honesty ; There needs no more to prove this then their own Writings, so full of enmity against all kinde of viciousness, so full of conscientious zeal, and heavenly affections ; Yet is this their Honesty also attested by their enemies ; sure the very remnants of Natural Honesty are a Divine off-spring, and do produce also certain effects according to their strength and nature ; God hath planted and continued them in man, for the use of Societies, and common converse ; for if all Honesty were gone, one man could not believe another, and so could not converse together. But now supernatural extraordinary Honesty will produce its effect more certainly ; If three hundred,

or three thousand honest godly men should say, they saw such things with their eyes, he is very incredulous that would not believe it. 2. * It is apparent that neither Prophets, Apostles, nor Disciples in Attesting these things could drive on any designs of their own. Did they seek either Honour, or Ease, or Profits, or worldly Delights? Did their Master give them any hopes of these? or did they see any probability of their attaining it? or did they see any of their fellows attain it before them? 3. Nay, was it not a certain way to their ruine in the world? Did not their Master tell them when he sent them out, That they should be persecuted of all for his sake and the Gospels? Did they not finde it true, and therefore expect the like themselves? Paul knew that in every City Bonds and Afflictions did abide him: and they lay it down as a granted Rule, *That he that will live godly in Christ Jesus, must suffer persecution.* Now I would fain know, whether a mans Self, his State, his Liberty, his Life, be not naturally so neer and dear to all, that they would be loth to throw it away, meerly to deceive and cozen the world? All that I know can be objected, is, That they might do it out of a desire to be admired in the world for their godliness and their suffering. *Ans.* First, Go see where you can find thousands, or millions of men that will cast away their lives to be talked of. Secondly, Did they not on the contrary renounce their own Honour and Esteem, and call themselves Vile and Miserable Sinners. and speak worse of themselves then the most impious wretch will do, and extol nothing but God and his Son Jesus? Thirdly, Did not their Master foretel them, that they should be so far from getting credit by his service, that they should be hated of all men, and their names cast out as evil doers? Did they not see him spit upon, and hanged on a Cross among thieves before their eyes, some of them? Did they not find by experience, that their way was everywhere spoken against? And the reproach of the Cross of Christ was the

mundus ista religione completus est? Afferationibus allesti sunt nudis, induelli in spes cassas, & in pericula capitis immittere se sponte temeraria desperatione voluerunt? Cum nihil tale viderent, quod eos in hos cultus novitatis sue posset excitare miraculo? Immo quia hec omnia ab ipso cernebantur, & ab ejus praeconibus qui per orbem totum missi beneficia patris & munera hominibus portabant, veritatē ipsius viderunt, dederunt sese Deo; nec in magnis posuere dispendiis membra vobis projicere, & viscera sua lanianda praebere. Arnobius adv. Gent. lib. 1. p. 46.

Julian confesseth that those were the writings of Peter, Paul, Matthew, Mark, Luke. which the Christians ascribed to them.

** Nemo jam infamiam incutiat: nemo aliud existimet: quia nec fas est ulli de sua Religione mentiri. Ex eo enim quod aliud a se colit dicit, quam colit, & culturam & bonorem in alterum transferri: Et transferendo jam non colit quod negavit. Dicimus, & palam dicimus, & vobis torquentibus lacryas & cruenti vociferamur, [Deum Colimus per Christum,] illum hominem putate; per eum, & in eo se cognisci vult Deum & soli. Tertullian. Apolog. cap. 11. Quod si falsa (ut dicitur) historia est illarum, unde tam brevi tempore totus*

*In unam coire
qui potuerunt
mentem Gentes
regionibus dis-
juncte, ventis,
cali connexion-
ibusq; dimo-
te? &c. Ar-
nob. ubi supra.*

* Of the
Heaven an-
cient Wri-
ters attesta-
on to the fe-
veral Histo-
ries of the
Bible, I shall
particularly
say little, it
being done so
fully by *Gro-
tius de Verit.
Christian. Reli-
gio. l. 1. p. 40.
&c. 71. 75. 90.
192.*
*Tertullianus
de præscripti-
one affirmat,
ipsas authenti-
cas Apostolo-
rum literas,
hoc est ipsa
αὐτῶν γράμματα.*

*Apostolorum suo adhuc tempore in Ecclesiis Apostolicis conservata extitisse. † Eodem momento dies,
medium orbem signante sole, subducta est. Deliquium utiq; putaverunt qui id quoq; super Christo
predicatum nescierunt. Et tamen eum mundi casum relatam in Archivis vestris habetis. Tertullian:
Apologet. cap. 21.*

|| Every Sect that acknowledgeth God and Christ, hath these books as we have: And every
Sect using its Testimony against the other, shews it was not falsified: for if it had, the adverse
Sect would have discovered it. As *Grotius de Verit. Relig. lib. 3. page 176.* *Irenæus, Tertullian,
Cyprian, Lactantius,* and the rest of the eldest Fathers fully manifest that the several books of
the New Testament were then current and uncorrupt in the Church, and alledge abundance of
places in the same words as they are now in our Bibles: As *Justin Mart. Arnobius, Lactantius,
Athenagoras, &c.* do out of the old.

great stumbling block to the world? And could men possibly chase
such a way for Vainglory? I am perswaded it is one great reason
why Christ would have the first Witnesses of the Gospel to suffer
so much to confirm their Testimony to future Ages, that the world
may see that they intended not to deceive them. 5. || Consider also
what a multitude these Witnesses were: How could so many thou-
sand of several Countreys lay the plot to deceive the world? They
were not onely thousands that believed the Gospel, but thou-
sands that saw the Miracles of Christ, and many Cities and Coun-
tries that saw the Miracles of the Apostles. 6. And the Testimony
of all doth so punctually accord, that the seeming contradiction in
some smaller circumstances, doth but shew their simplicity, and
sincerity, and their agreement in the *main. 7. And† lastly, The very
enemies acknowledge this matter of Fact; onely they ascribe it to
other causes. They could not deny the Miracles that were wrought:
Even to this day the *Jews* acknowledge much of the works of
Christ, but slanderously father them upon the power of the Devil,
or upon the force of the name of God sewed in Christs thigh, and
such like ridiculous stories they have: even the *Turks* confels much
of the miracles of Christ, and believe him to be a great Prophet,
though they are profest enemies to the Christian name.

So that I think by all this it is certain, That the first Witnesses
of the Miracles of Christ and his Apostles, as they were not de-
ceived themselves, so neither had they any intent to deceive the
world.

3. We are next to shew you, that the way that this Testimo-
ny hath come down to us, is a certain and undeceivable way.
For, ||

First, Consider, it is of matter of Fact: (for the Doctrine we

are not now mentioning, except *de facto*, that this was the Doctrine attested.) 2. They were the substances of the actions that they chiefly related, and that we are now enquiring after the certainty of. Though men may mistake in the Circumstances of the fight at such a place, or such a place, yet that there were such fights we may certainly know. Or though they may mistake in smaller actions, circumstances or qualifications of *Henry* the eighth, of *William* the Conqueror, &c. yet that there were such men we may certainly know. Now the thing we enquire after, is, Whether such Miracles were wrought or no? 3. They were * Actions then famous through the world, and made great alterations in States: They turned the world upside down; Cities were converted, Countries, and Rulers were turned Christians. And may not the Records in eminent Actions be certain? We have certain Records of Battels, of Sieges, and of Successions of Princes among the Heathens before the coming of Christ, and of the great alterations in our own State for a very long time. 4. Is was a formal † Record in the very words of the first Witnesses in Writing, which hath been delivered to us, and not only an unwritten Testimony; so that mens various Conceivings, or Expressions could make no alteration. 5. These Records which we call the Scripture, have been kept publicly in all these Ages; so that the most negligent enemy might have taken notice of its depravation. Yea, God made it the office of his Ministers to publish it, whatever came of it to all the world, and pronounced a wo to them if they preach not this Gospel; which preaching was both the divulging of the Doctrine and Miracles of Christ, and all out of these authentick Records; And how then is it possible there should be an universal depravation, and that even in the narration of the matters of Fact, when all Nations almost, in all the Ages since the

runt nobiscum annis multis: Et quid autem? non est numerum dicere gratiarum, quas per universum mundum ecclesia à Deo accipiens, in nomine Christi per singulos dies non ad opitulationem gentium perficit, nec, seducens aliquem nec pecuniam ei auferens. Quemadmodum enim gratis accepit à Deo gratis administrat. Nec invocationibus Angelicis faciat aliquid, nec incantationibus, nec aliqua prava curiositate: Sed mundè & purè & manifestè orationes dirigentes ad Dominum qui omnia fecit, & nomen Domini nostri Jesu Christi in virtute secundum utilitates hominum, sed non ad seductionem perficit. Si itaq; & nunc nomen Domini nostri Jesu Christi beneficia præstat & curat firmissime & verè amnes ubiq; credentes in eum, &c. Irenæus advers. hæreses li. 2. cap. 59. Evangelium adulterasse alios nullos præter Martionistas quodam Hæreticos norim, & valentis sectatores, & eos forte qui à Liscano quodam prodierant. Origen. contr. Celsum li. 2. fol (mili) 20.

* The occasion of writing the several Books of the new Testament, you may see in Chemnit. Exa. Concilii Trident. in the beginning. † Dico Evangelium Luca quod tuncmur apud Ecclesias Apostolicas, & jam universas ab initio editioni sue stare. Tertul. adv. Marc. Vide Sibrandum Jubberrum de principis Christianorum dogmatum, lib. 2. &c. Jam etiam quemadmodum diximus, & mortui resurrexerunt, & perseverave-

† Even among the Papists the more learned and modest maintain the perfection of the Hebrew Text of the old Testament, as Arias, Pagninus, Vatablus, Cajetan. *Quid est gens Judæorum nisi quedam serini christi- norum bajulans legem & prophetas in testimonium assertionis Ecclesie?* August. cont. Faust. Manichæum. l. 12. cap. 23. || There were some of the first copies kept till 200 years after. And a book that was dis-

Original of the History, have had these Heralds, who have proclaimed it to the death. 6. And it is most apparent that the Keepers and Publishers of these Records, have been men of most eminent Piety and Honesty. The same Testimony which I gave before for to prove the Honesty of the first Witnesses, will prove theirs, though in a lower degree: A good man, but a Christian, was the Character given them by their very foes. 7. They have been a multitude, almost innumerable. 8. And these of almost every Country under heaven. And let any man tell me, How all these, or the chief of these could possibly meet, to consult about the depraving of the History of the Scripture? And whether it were possible if such a multitude were so ridiculously dishonest, yet that they could carry on such a vain † design with secrecy and success? 9. Also the after-divulgers of the Miracles of the Gospel, could have no more self-advancing ends for a long time then the first Witnesses. 10. Nay, it ruined them in the World; as it did the first; So that let any man judge, whether there be any possibility, that so many millions of so many Nations should ruinate themselves, and give their bodies to be burned, meerly to deprave those Scriptures which they do profess. 11 || Consider also when this sacred History was so dispersed over the world, whether the cancelling and extirpation of it were not a thing impossible, especially by those means that were attempted. 12. Nay, There is no History of the Enemies that doth mention any universal abolition or depravation of these Records: * When was the time, and where was the place, that

disposed in so many copies, & kept not by private men, but by the publique diligence of the Church, could not be falsified. Moreover, in the very first ages it was presently translated into the Syriack, the Arabick, the Arabick and Latine tongues: which translations are all yet extant, and do in nothing of any moment differ from the Greek books. Besides, we have the writings of those that were instructed by the Apostles themselves or their Disciples, who cite abundance of places out of the Scriptures in the same sense as we read them now. Nor was there any man then of such authority in the Church, as that they would have obeyed him if he had changed any thing: as Irenæus, Tertullians, Cyprian's free dissent from them that were then most eminent, doth shew. Next to these times there succeeded men of great learning and judgement, who after diligent search did receive these books as remaining in their primitive purity. Grotius de Verit. Relig. li. 3. page (mibi Lat.) 174, 175. * Antiochus did what he could, but left the Jews their Scripture entire in despite of him. Nam cum tot secula intercesserint, nemo tamen quicquam addere vel auferre vel permutare ausus fuit: omnibus enim nostræ gentis hominibus insita quodammodo atque ingenta fides est, credere hæc Dei esse consulta, & his acquiescere, ac pro ipsis, si ita res posceret, libenter animam ponere. Joseph. cont. Appian. lib. 1. Sic & Eusebius Eccles. Hist. lib. 3. cap. 10. Ita Philo, referente Eusebio, Preparat. Evang. lib. 8. cap. 2. Mirabile mihi videtur duobus annorum millibus, imo majore tempore jam fere transacto, nec verbum unum in lege illius esse immutatum, sed centies unusquisque Judæorum morietur quam legi Moisaicæ derogabit.

all the Bibles in the world were gathered together, and consumed with fire, or corrupted with Forgery? Indeed *Julian* thought by prohibiting the Schools of Learning to the children of Christians, to have extirpated Christianity; but Christ did quickly first extirpate him. 13. All the Copies of those sacred Writings do yet accord (in all things material) which are found through the world. And consider then if they had been depraved; whether multitudes of Copies, which had escaped that depravation would not by their diversity or contradiction have bewrayed the rest? 14. It was a matter of such a hainous quality, both by the sentence of the Law, and in the consciences of the Preservers and Divulgers of it, for to add or diminish the least tittle, that they thought it deserved eternal damnation. And I refer it to any man of reason, whether so many thousands of men through the world, could possibly venture upon eternal torment, as well as upon temporal death; and all this to deceive others by depraving the Laws which they look to be judged by, or the History of those Miracles which were the grounds of their Faith? Is not the contrary somewhat more then probable? 15. Furthermore, The Histories of the Enemies do frequently mention that these Scriptures have been still maintained to the flames. Though they revile the Christians, yet they report this their attestation, which proves the constant succession thereof; and the faithful delivery of Christianity, and its records to us. It would be but labour in vain, to heap up here the several reports of *Pagan* Historians, of the numbers of Christians, their obstinacy in their Religion, their Calamities and Torments. 16. These Records, and their Attestations are yet visible over the world, and that in such a form as cannot possibly be counterfeit. Is it not enough to put me out of doubt, whether *Homer* ever wrote his *Iliads*, or *Demosthenes* his Orations, or *Virgil* and *Ovid* their several Works, or *Aristotle* his Volumes of so many the Sciences, when I see and read these Books yet extant; and when I find them such, that I think can hardly now be counterfeited, no nor imitated? but if they could, who would have been at that excessive pains, as to have spent his life in compiling such Books, that he might deceive the world, and make men believe that they were the Works of *Aristotle*, *Ovid*, &c. would not any man rather have taken the honor to himself? so here the case is alike: Yea, these Scriptures though they have less

of

* They think the Scripture-Miracles incredible; and yet every age still hath such wonders as the next ages will not believe. Why is not the raining of Manna or Quails from heaven, as credible as the raining of that grain about ten years ago in England? It fell in many parts of the Kingdom; It was like a withered Wheat corn, but not so long, with a skin of a dark colour, which being

of Arts and Sciences, yet are incomparably more difficult to have been counterfeited than the other; I mean before the first Copies were drawn. I would here stand to shew the utter impossibility of any mans forging these Writings, but that I intend to make up in a peculiar Argument.

17. Whether any Enemy hath with weight of Argument confuted the Christian Cause? Whether when they have undertaken it, it hath not been onely an arguing the * improbability, or assigning the Miracles to other causes, or an opposing the Doctrine delivered by the Christians, * rather than these miraculous actions in question? I leave those to judge who have read their Writings. Yea, whether their common Arguments have not been Fire and Sword? 18. It is an easie matter yet to prove, that the enemies of Scripture have been incompetent Witnesses; First, Being men that were not present, or had not the opportunity to be so well acquainted with the Actions of Christ, of the Prophets and Apostles, as themselves and others that do attest them. Secondly, Being men of apparent malice, and possessed with much prejudice against the persons and things which they oppose. This I might easily and fully prove if I could stand upon it. Thirdly, They had all worldly advantages attending their Cause, which they were all to lose, with life it self, if they had appeared for Christ. Fourthly, They were generally men of no great Conscience, nor Moral Honesty, and most of them of most sensual and vitious conversation. † This appears by their own Writings, both

pulled off, the grain had a taste somewhat sharp and hot: I tasted it, and kept some of it long, which fell on the Leads of the Church, and of the Ministers House in Bridgenorth where I preached the Gospel. *Tiberius* upon a letter from *Pilate* of the Miracles, Death and Resurrection of Christ, did move in the Senate to proclaim him to be God; but they refused, because the motion was not first from themselves; but the Emperor did abide in his opinion still. *Egesip. Anacephaleos*. Wherefore *Tertullian* bids them, Go look in your Registers, and the Acts of your Senate, in *Apolog.* cap. 1. *Vid. Ulther Brit. Eccl. prim. page 3, 4.* * Not being able to resist such open truths, or say any thing against them, they will not deny what is written; but say, they yet expect these things, and that the word is not yet come. *Arbanas. de Incarn. Verbi. Maluit nescire, quia jam oderunt: adeo quod nesciunt prejudicant id esse, quod si sciant odisse non poterant.* *Tertullian. Apolog. cap. 1.* † Of the general wickedness of the Romans themselves and all heathen Enemies to Christ, the Testimonies are too large to be here inserted, You may find enough in *Justin Martyrs Dialog. cum Triph. and Apologies &c.* In *Tertullians Apologet. & passim*: In *Origen. cont. Celsum. Arnobius adv. Gent. Lactantius institutions, Athenagoras, Tatianus, Minutius Felix, Athanas. advers. Gentil. & passim*; *Irenaeus, Clemens Alexandrin. passim*, and all the writers of those times.

Doctrinal and Historical. What sensual Interpretations of the Law, did the very strict Sect of the Pharisees make? What fleshly Laws have the followers of *Mahomet*? What Vices did the Laws of the Heathens tolerate? Yea what foul errors are in the *Ethicks* of their most rigid Moralists; And you may be sure that their Lives were far worse then their Laws: And indeed their own Histories do acknowledge as much; To save me the labor of mentioning them, Read Dr. *Hackwels* Apology on that Subject. Sure such men are incompetent Witnesses in any cause between man and man, and would so be judged at any impartial Judicature. And indeed, how is it possible that they should be much better, when they have no Laws that teach them either what true Happiness is, or what is the way and means to attain it? Fifthly, Besides all this, their Testimony was onely of the Negative, and that in such cases as it could not be valid.

19. Consider also, that all the Adversaries of these Miracles and Relations, could not with all their Arguments or violence hinder thousands from believing them, in the very time and Countrey where they were done: but that they who did behold them, did generally assent at least to the matter of Fact: So that we may say with *Austin*, Either they were Miracles, or not: If they were, why do you not believe? If they were not, behold the greatest Miracle of all, that so many thousands (even of the beholders) should be so blinde, as to believe things that never were, especially in those very times when it was the easiest matter in the world to have disproved such falsehoods. If there should go a Report now of a man at *London*, That should raise the Dead, cure the Blinde, the Deaf, the Sick, the possessed; feed thousands with five Loaves, &c. And that a multitude of his Followers should do the like, and that a great many times over and over, and that in the several parts of the Land, in the presence of Crouds, and thousands of people: I pray you judge, whether it were not the easiest matter in the world to disprove this if it were false? And whether it were possible that whole Countries and Cities should believe it? Nay, whether the easiness and certainty of disproving it, would not bring them all into extreamest contempt? Two things will be here objected: First, That then the Adversaries not believing, will be as strong against it, as the Disciples believing is for it. *Ans.* Read what is said before of the Adversaries incompetency,

* Julian when he scorneth Christ, doth acknowledge his Miracles. What (saith he) hath this Jesus done worthy of memory or of any account in all his life? Save that he cured a few blinde & lame, and delivered some from Devils that possessed them, &c.

Hic est qui stellam signare fecit nativitatem, &c. In Judaea natum ex Perside supplices adorare venerunt viri.

Athanas. de Incarn. Verbi. Ea omnia super Christo Pilatus & ipse, jam pro sua conscientia Christianus, Cafari tum Tiberio nunciavit; Sed & Cafares credidissent super Christo, si aut Cafares non essent seculo necessarii; aut si & Christiani potuissent esse Cafares, Tertullian. Apologet. cap. 21. Of the sun darkened in Tiberius time when Jesus was crucified, and of the Earthquake, Pblegon hath written in the 13 or 14 book de Temponibus, saith Origen contr. Celsum. l. 2. fol (mibi) 21. The Star that appeared at Christs birth is mentioned by Pliny lib. 2. cap. 25. So do divers others, as Origen reports, contr. Celsum. Herods killing the children is mentioned in Augustus raunt; I had rather (saith he) be Herods Swine then his Son, because he killed a son of his own among the rest. Macrob. Saturnal. d. Josephus relates the life of John the Baptist as the Evangelists do. The Darknes and Earthquake at Christs death is acknowledged by Pblegon in lib. Chron. 13. Lucian bid his Tormentors search their own Chronicles; and they should find that in Pilates time the light failed in the midst of the day, and the Sun was darkened while Christ was suffering. Tertul. also appealeth to their own Chronicles. Apol. And that it was no Natural Eclipse, is known to Astronomers. See Marcellus Ficinus of the Star. The death of Herod is set out by Josephus Antiq. l. 19 c 7. as by Euseb. Irenaeus affirmeth, that in his time the working of Miracles, the raising of the Dead, the casting out of Devils, healing the Sick by meere laying on of hands and Propheying were still in force: And that some that were so raised from the death, remained alive among them long after. See Niceph. Eccles. Histor. Tom. 1 l. 4 c. 23. And Justin Martyr saith, That the gift of Propheying was famous in the Church in his time; Dial. ad Tryph. And Cyprian and Tertul. mention the ordinary casting out of Devils, and challenge the Heathens to come and see it.

competency, and it may satisfie to this. * Secondly, and consider also that the generality of the Adversaries did believe the matter of Fact, which is all that we are now enquiring after. The recital here of those multitudes of Testimonies that might be produced from Antiquity, is a work that my streight time doth prohibit; but is done by others far more able. Onely that well known passage in Josephus I will here set down. In the time of Tiberius there was one Jesus, a wise man (at least if he was to be called a man) who was a worker of great Miracles, and a teacher of such who love the truth, and had many, as well Jews as Gentiles, who clave unto him. This was Christ. And when Pilate upon his being accused by the chief men of our Nation, had sentenced him to be crucified, yet did not they who had first loved him forsake him: For he appeared to them the third day alive again, according to what the Prophets Divinely inspired, had foretold concerning him; as they had done an innumerable number of very strange things besides. And even to this day, both the name and sort of persons called Christians, so named from him, do remain. Thus far Josephus a Jew by Nation, and Religion, who wrote this about eighty six years after Christ, and fourteen years before the death of St. John; Himself being born about five or six years after Christ.

20. Consider also how that every Age hath afforded multitudes of VVitnesses, who before were most bitter and violent enemies;

And

And divers of these men of note for Learning and place in the world. How mad was *Saul* against the Truth? Surely it could be no favor to the Cause, nor over-much credulity that caused such men to witness to the death, the truth of that for which they had persecuted others to the death but a little before. Nor could childish Fables, or common flying Tales have so mightily wrought with men of Learning and Understanding (For some such were Christians in all Ages) 21. Nay, observe but the confessions of these Adversaries, when they came to believe: How generally and ingenuously they acknowledge their former ignorance and prejudice to have been the cause of their unbelief. 22. Consider also how unable all the enemies of the Gospel have been to abolish these sacred Records. They could burn the Witnesses by thousands, but yet they could never hinder their succession, or extinguish these Testimonies. 23. Nay, the most eminent Adversaries have had the most eminent ruine: As *Antiochus*, *Herod*, *Julian*, with multitudes more: This stone having fallen upon them hath ground them to powder. 24. It were not difficult here to collect from unquestioned Authors, a constant succession of Wonders (at least) to have in several Ages accompanied the Attestation of this Truth: and notable judgements that have befallen the persecutors of it. And though the Papists by their Fictions, and Fabulous Legends have done more wrong to the Christian Cause, then ever they are able to repair; yet unquestionable History doth afford us very many Examples: And even many of those actions which they have deformed with their fabulous additions, might yet for the substance have much truth: And God might even in times of Popery work some of these wonders, though not to confirm their Religion as it was Popish, yet to confirm it as the Christian Religion; for as he had then his Church, and then his Scripture, so had he then his speciall Providences to confirm his Church in their belief, and to silence the several enemies of the Faith. And therefore I advise those who in their inconsiderate zeal are apt to reject all these Histories of Providences, meerly because they were written by Papists, or because some Witnesses to the Truth were a little leavened with some Popish errors, that they would first view them, and consider of their probability of Truth or Falshood, that so they may pick out the Truth, and not reject all together in the lump, least otherwise in their zeal against Popery, they should injure Christianity. X

And

And now I leave any man to judge whether we have not had an infallible way of receiving these Records from the first Witnesses?

Not that every of the particulars before mentioned, are necessary to the proving or certain receiving the Authentick Records without depravation: for you may perceive, that almost any two or three of them might suffice; and that divers of them are from abundance for fuller confirmation.

S. 4.

SECT. IV.

Objections a
gainst this Ar-
gument An-
swered.

I.

Answer.

* Nos fidem
que verbis Dei
habetur, et si
non prorsus
nasci ex mira-
culis, attamen
ex eis confir-
mari possumus
credere, Per
Martyr. Loc.
Commun. cap.
8. pag. 38.
vid. plura ibi-
dem.
Leg. whitakeri
Duplicat. adv.
Suppletion. de
fac. Script. lib.

And thus I have done with this first Argument drawn from the Miracles which prove the Doctrine and Writings to be of God.

But I must satisfy the Scruples of some before I proceed. First, Some will question, whether this be not 1. To resolve our faith in to the Testimony of man; 2. And so to make it a Humane faith; And so 3. To jump in this with the Papists, who believe the Scripture for the Authority of the Church, and to argue Circularly in this as they. To this I Answer, First, I make in this Argument the last Resolution of my faith into the * Miracles wrought to confirm the Doctrine. If you ask why I believe the Doctrine to be of God? I Answer, because it was confirmed by many undeniable Miracles. If you ask why I believe those Miracles to be from God? I Answer, because no created power can work a Miracle: So that the Testimony of man is not the Reason of my believing, but onely the means by which this matter of Fact is brought down to my Knowledge. Again, Our Faith cannot be said to be Resolved into that which we give in Answer to your last Interrogation, except your Question be onely still of the proper grounds of Faith: But if you change your Question from, what is the Ground of my Faith? to, what is the † means of conveying down the History to me? Then my faith is not Resolved into this means. Yet this

1. cap. 3. page 55. 56. 57. &c. Plenissime de hoc differet. Sic cap. 4. p. 62. &c. ca. 5. and c. 6. de quatuor officiis ecclesie circa Scriptur. viz. ut sit Tabellio vel Registrarius. 2. Vindex qui veras Script. a falsis vindicet. 3. Præco, qui Script. promulget & divulget. 4. Interpres. Vide etiam l. 2. cap. 5. page 332. 333. 334. &c. Et triplex officium ecclesie dat Polanus Syntag. l. 1. cap. 28. † Non per alios dispositionem salutis nostre cognovimus quam per eos per quos Evangelium pervenit ad nos: quod quidem tunc præconiaverunt, postea vero per Dei voluntatem in Scripturis nobis tradiderunt, fundamentum & columnam fidei nostre futurum. Irenæus adver. hæres. lib. 3. cap. 1.

means,

means, or some other equivalent, I acknowledge so necessary, that without it, I had never been like to have believed. 2. This shews you also that I argue not in the Popish Circle, nor take my faith on their common Grounds: For First, When you ask them, How know you the Testimony of the Church to be Infallible? They prove it again by Scripture; and there's their Circle. But as I trust not on the Authority of the Romish Church onely, as they do; no nor properly to the Authority of any Church; no nor onely to the Testimony of the Church, but also to the Testimony of the enemies themselves: So do I prove the validity of the Testimony I bring from Nature, and well known Principles in Reason, and not from Scripture it self; as you may see before.

3. There is a Humane Testimony which is also Divine, and so an Humane Faith, which is also in some sort Divine. Few of Gods extraordinary Revelations have been immediate; (The * best Schoolmen think none of all) but either by Angels or by Jesus himself, who was man as well as God. You will acknowledge if God reveal it to an Angel, and the Angel to *Moses* and *Moses* to *Israel*, this is a divine Revelation to *Israel*: For that is called a divine Revelation, which we are certain that God doth any way Reveal. Now I would fain know, why that which God doth naturally and certainly Reveal to all men, may not as properly be called a Divine Revelation, * as that which he Reveals by the Spirit to a few. Is not this Truth from God [That the Senses apprehension of their Object (rightly stated) is certain] as well as this [Jesus Christ was born of a Virgin, &c.] Though a Saint or Angel be a fitter Messenger to Reveal the things of the Spirit, yet any man may be a Messenger to reveal the things of the flesh. An ungodly man if he have better Eyes and Ears, may be a better Messenger or Witness of that matter of Fact which he seeth and heareth, then a godlier man that is blinde or deaf; especially in cases wherein that ungodly man hath no provocation to speak falsely; and most of all, if his Testimony be against himself. I take that Revelation whereby I know that there was a fight at *Yorke*, &c. to be of God, though wicked men were the chief witnesses. For I take it for an undeniable Maxime, That there is no Truth but of God, only it is derived unto us by various means.

* *Aquin. Summ.*

2. 2. 55. 2. c.

|| I though I know it is onely a Testimony, or Revelation without Evidence & *ex parte rei* that makes a Truth the Object of faith in strict sense; Yet that which is Revealed to Reason and Sense in its own evidence is also certain Objectively: and more certain sometimes *certitudine subjecti* (as *Hooker* against *Mr. Travers*) *Sacra Scriptura quam apud hominis nondum spiritus dei, & vera fide donatos, habet auctoritatem, propter quam ab illis incipit admitteri & audiri tanquam Verbum Dei, habet ab Ecclesia Testimonio. Polan. Synt. l. 1. c. 28.*

SECT. V.

§. 5.

2. **A**Nd as I have evidently discovered the full certainty of this Testimony of man concerning the forementioned matter of Fact; So I will shew you why I chuse this for my first and main Argument; and also that no man can believe without the fore-said Humane Testimony. First then I demanded with my self; By what Argument did *Moses* and *Christ* evince to the world the verity of their Doctrine? And I finde, it was chiefly by this of Miracles; and sure *Christ* knew the best Argument to prove the divine Authority of his Doctrine; and that which was the best then, is the best still. If our selves had lived in the days of *Christ*, should we have believed a poor man to have been God, the Sayiour, the Judge of the world, without Miracles to prove this to us? Nay, would it have been our duty to have believed? Doth not *Christ* say, *If I had not done the works that no man else could do, ye had not had sin?* That is, Your not believing me to be the *Messias*, had been no sin: For no man is bound to believe that which was never convincingly revealed; * and (to tell you my thoughts, if you will but pardon the novelty of the Interpretation) I think that this is it which is called the sin against the Holy Ghost, when men will not be convinced by Miracles, that *Jesus* is the *Christ*. That which some Divines judge to be the sin against the Holy Ghost (an opposing the known Truth onely out of malice against it) its a Question whether Humane Nature be capable of it. And whether all Humane opposition to Truth be not through ignorance, or prevalency of the sensual lusts? And so all malice against Truth, is onely against it as conceived to be falshood, or else as it appeareth an enemy to our sensual desires; Else how doth mans understanding, as it is an Understanding, naturally chuse Truth (either real or appearing) for its Object? So that I think none can be guilty of malice against Truth as Truth; And to be at enmity with

What the sin
against the
Holy Ghost
is.

* I confesse I
kept silent this
opinion and
exposition
some years,
because I knew
no man that
did hold it;
and I am a-
fraid of rash
adventuring
on novelty,
though resol-
ved not to re-
ject any revea-
led truth. But
since I finde
Great *Athana.*

sin hath wrote a Treatise on the sin against the Holy Ghost, maintaining the very same exposition which I here give, (or with very small difference: though I assent not to his application in the end to all the *Arrians*;) which being from one of so great Authority, and explaining it more fully then I might do in this short Digression, I desire the learned who rejected my exposition, to peruse it; Where also you may finde his confutation of the subtile, but unsound opinion of *Origen* about this sin; as also of the opinion of *Theognostus*. Though I know some do question that book: but on weak grounds.

Truth

Truth for opposing our sensuality, is a sin that every man in the world hath been in some measure guilty of: And indeed our Divines do so define the sin against the Holy Ghost, that I could never yet understand by their definition what it might be: some placing it in an Act incompatible with the Rational soul; and others making it but gradually to differ from other sins, * which hath cast so many into terror of soul, because they could never finde out that gradual difference.

The sense of the place (which the whole context if you view it deliberately will shew you) seems to me to be this; As if Christ had said; While you believed not the Testimony of the Prophets, yet there was hope; The Testimony of John Baptist might have convinced you; yea, when you believed not John, yet you might have been convinced by my own Doctrine: Yea, though you did not believe my Doctrine, yet there was hope you might have been convinced by my Miracles: * But when you accuse them to be the works of Beelzebub, and ascribe the work of the Divine Power, or Spirit, to the Prince of Devils, what more hope? I will after my Ascension send the Holy Ghost upon my Disciples, that they may work Miracles to convince the world, that they who will believe no other Testimony, may yet through this believe; But if you sin against this Holy Ghost (that is, if they will not believe for all these Miracles) (for the Scripture frequently calls Faith by the name of Obedience, and Unbelief by the name of sin,) there is no other more convincing Testimony left, and so their sin of (unbelief) is incurable, and consequently unpardonable: And therefore he that speaketh against the son of Man (that is, denieth his Testimony of himself) it shall be forgiven him (if he yet believe by this Testimony of the Spirit) but they that continue unbelievers for all this (and so reproach the Testimony that should convince them, as you do) shall never be forgiven (because they cannot perform the condition of forgiveness.)

This I think to be the sense of the Text; And the rather, when I consider what sin it was that these Pharisees committed; for sure that which is commonly judged to be the sin against the Holy Ghost, I nowhere finde that Christ doth accuse them of; but the

idiota & simplices dono spiritus sancti repleti summam sapientiam & facundiam in instanti consequentur. Aquinas contr. Geniles lib. 1. cap. 6.

* How Humili-
us was af-
flicted with
this tempta-
tion [that he
had sinned a-
gainst the ho-
ly Ghost] you
may read in
his life and
death.

And it is still
a common
temptati. n.
March. 12. 24
&c.

Mar. 3. 28.

Joh. 5. 39, 33.

45, 46, 47.

Joh. 15. 22, 24.

* Deus ad con-
firmandum
ea que natura-
lem cognitio-
nem excedunt,
opera visibili-
ter ostendit
que etiorius na-
ture superant
facultatem: ut
patet in mira-
bili curatione
languorum,
mortuorum
(ulcratione, ce-
lestium corpo-
rum mirabili
mutatione; &
quod est mira-
bilium huma-
rum mentium
inpiratione, ut

A& 3. 17.
1 Cor. 2. 8.

Scripture seemeth to speak on the contrary, * that through ignorance they did it, † for had they known, they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory. And indeed it is a thing to me altogether incredible, that these Pharisees should know Christ to be the Messiah whom they so desirously expected, and to be the Son of God, and Judge of all men, and yet to crucifie him through meer malice; charge them not with this, till you can shew some Scripture that charged them with it.

Object. Why then there is no sin against the Holy Ghost now Miracles are ceased.

|| *Answer.* Yes: though the Miracles are ceased, yet their * Testimony doth still live. The death and Resurrection of Christ are past, and yet men may sin against that death and Resurrection. So that I think when men will not believe that Jesus is the Christ, though they are convinced by undeniable Arguments, of the Miracles which both himself and his disciples wrought, this is now the sin against the Holy Ghost. And therefore take heed of slighting this Argument.

[[Ex vetatissimi
ma antiquitate
prodiit veritas
Dei qua docetur
quam
sit vera Religio.
Cui confirmanda
Deus miranda
Testimonia addidit,
quæ essent ve-

lut perpetua quedam & authentica Sigilla veritatis divine. Hemmingius in Præfat. ante Postil.
* Nunc non ut olim sunt necessaria miracula; priusquam crederet mundus, necessaria fuisse ad hoc ut mundus crederet, ut August. de Civit. Dei. lib. 22. cap. 8.

SECT. VI.

§. 6.

SEcondly, And here would I have those men, who cannot endure this resting upon * humane testimony, to consider of what necessity it is for the producing of our Faith. Something must be taken upon trust from man whether they will or no: and yet no uncertainty in our Faith neither. First, The meer illiterate man must take it upon trust, that the book is a Bible which he hears

* Yet do I believe that that of 2 Pet. 1. 20. is generally

Mistaken: as if the Apostle did deny private men the liberty of interpreting Scriptures, even for themselves. When it is in regard of the Object, and not of the interpreter that the Apostle calleth it [Private] As if he should say: The Prophets are a sure Testimony of the Doctrine of Christianity; but then you must understand that they are not to be interpreted of the Private men that spoke them, for they were but types of Christ the Publike person; so Psal. 2. & 16. &c. are to be interpreted of Christ, and not of David only a private person, and but a type of Christ in all, so that Peter answereth the Question of the Eunuch in Acts 8. Of whom doth the Prophet speak? of himself (privately) or some other (more publike) man? This is I think the true meaning of Peter.

read,

read, for else he knows not but it may be some other book. Secondly, That those words are in it, which the Reader pronounceth. Thirdly, That it is translated truly out of the original languages. Fourthly, That the Hebrew and Greek Copies, out of which it was translated, are true Authentick Copies. Fifthly, That it was originally written in these languages. Sixthly, Yea, and the meaning of divers Scripture-passages, which cannot be understood without the knowledge of Jewish customes, of Chronologie, of Geography, &c. though the words were never so exactly translated. All these, with many more, the vulgar must take upon the word of their Teachers. And indeed a faith merely humane, is a necessary preparative to a faith Divine, in respect of some means and *Præcognita* necessary thereto. If a Scholar will not take his masters word, that such letters have such or such a power, or do spel so or so: or that such a Latine or Greek word hath such a signification; when will he learn, or how will he know? Nay, how do the most learned Linguists know the signification of words in any Language, and so in the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures, but only upon the credit of their Teachers and Authors? And yet certain enough too in the main. Tradition is not so useless to the world or the Church as some would have it; Though the Papists do sinfully plead it against the sufficiency of Scripture, yet Scriptures sufficiency or perfection is only in *suo genere*, in its own kind, and not in *omni genere*, not sufficient for every purpose. || Scripture is a sufficient rule of Faith and life, but not a sufficient means of conveying it self to all generations and persons. If humane Testimony had not been necessary, why should Christ have men to be witnesses in the beginning? And also still instruments of perswading others, and attesting the verity of these sacred records to those that cannot otherwise come to know them?

|| Would the
Papists would
read *Cyprians*
7. *Epist. ad*
Pompeium, a-
gainst I radi-
clon and the
Popes Supre-
macy! And
Clemens
Alexand. faith,

The Apostles teaching ended in *Nero's* time. But after that, about *Adrians* time, those that devised Heresies, arose, as *Basilides*, who said *Glauca* was his Master, who was *Peters* Interpreter: So *Valentine* they say heard *Theodade*, who was *Pauls* familiar. And *Marcion* being born in the same Age, was conversant with them, as an old man with the younger. After whom he awhile heard *Simon Peter* preach; which being so, it is clear that these later Churches are innovated from the ancient true Church, being heresies of adulterine note. *Seromat. lib. 7. fine.* You see Hereticks pretended Tradition, and what Church *Clem.* turns us to.

The use of Church-Governours and Teachers and how far they are to be obeyed.

Oportet discitem credere.

Aristot. in Analytic. post.

Tit. 1. 7.

1 Cor. 4. 1.

1 Cor. 12. 42. 17, 21.

Luke 12. 42.

Heb. 13. 3. 17.

24.

1. 1m. 3. 5.

Act. 20. 28.

1 Tim. 3. 4, 5.

1 Pet. 5. 2.

1 Cor. 4. 15.

* If the revilers of the Ministers of Christ, with

whom this vicious age a-

boundeth, did know what

power mini-

sters had, both in the Apostles

times and for many hundred

years after, & what strict Discipline was used (as they may see in holy Cyprian among others) they

would not for shame charge us with Tyranny and proud domination. It is wonderful that Reli-

gion then had that awe, and power on mens Conscience, that they could make men stoop to

publique confessions and penitential lamentations, at the censure of the Church Guides,

even when the censures were rigid, and when no Magistrate did second them, yea when it was a

hazard to their lives to be known Christians. And yet now Christianity is in credit even those that seem Religious, do judge Christs Discipline to be Tyranny, and subjection to it to be intolerable slavery. *¶ Hec duo dicit ipsa ratio. Primo, In mysteriis quæ superant rationem, non nitendum esse ratiocinationis Logicæ sed Revelantis autoritate Secundo, In consequentiis deducendis aut obscuris in Religione interpretandis, magis fidendum esse cætui in nomine Domini legitime congregato, quam privatis spiritibus seorsim sapientibus. & recalcitrantibus.* Dr. Prideaux Lect. 22. de Auth. Eccl. page 361. See Dr. Jackson *Eternal truth of Scripture, lib. 2. chap. 1. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.*

And doubtless this is the chief use of *Ministers in the Church, and the great end of God in the stating and continuing that function; that what men are incapable of believing explicitly, with a faith properly Divine, that they might receive implicitly; and upon the word of their Teachers, with a humane faith. Every man should labor indeed to see with his own eyes, and to know all that God hath revealed, and to be wiser then his Teachers; but every man cannot bestow that time and pains in the study of Languages and Sciences, without which that knowledge is not now attained. We may rather wish then hope, that all the Lords people were Prophets. The Church of Christ hath been long in a very doleful plight, betwixt these two extreames, taking all things upon trust from our teachers, and taking nothing upon trust: And yet those very men who so disclaim taking upon trust, do themselves take as much upon trust as others.

Why else are Ministers called the eyes and the hands of the body? Stewards of the mysteries, and of the house of God? Overseers Rulers, and Governors of the Church? And such as must give the children their meat in due season? Fathers of their people? &c. Surely the clearly known Truth and Duty must be received from any one, though but a childe; and known error and iniquity must be received from none, though an Angel from Heaven. What then is that we are so often required to obey our Teaching Rulers in? Surely it is not so much in the receiving of new instituted Ceremonies from them, which they call things indifferent: But as in all professions the Scholar must take his masters Word in learning, till he can grow up to know the things in their own evidence; and as men will take the words of any artificers in the matters that concern their own trade, and as every

wife

wise Patient will trust the judgement of his Physitian, except he know as much himself; and the Client will take the word of his Lawyer: so also Christ hath ordered that the more strong and knowing should be teachers in his school, and the young and ignorant should believe them and obey them, till they can reach to understand the things themselves. So that the matters which we must receive upon trust from our teachers, are those which we cannot reach to know our selves: and therefore must either take them upon the word of others, or not receive them at all: so that if these Rulers and Stewards do require us to believe, when we know not our selves whether it be truth or not; or if they require us to obey, when we know not our selves whether it be a duty commanded by God or not; here it is that we ought to obey them: For though we know not whether God hath revealed such a point, or commanded such an action, yet that he hath commanded us to obey them that Rule over us, who preach to us the word of God, this we certainly know, *Heb. 13. 7.* Yet I think we are not so strictly tied to the judgement of a weak Minister of our own, as to take his word before anothers that is more Judicious in a neighbour congregation. Nor do I think, if we see but an appearance of his erring, that we should carelessly go on in believing and obeying him without a diligent searching after the Truth: even a likelihood of his mistake must quicken us to further enquiry, and may during that enquiry suspend our belife and obedience: For where we are able to reach to know probabilities in divine things, we may with diligence lightly reach to that degree of certainty which our Teachers themselves have attained, or at least to understand the Reason of their Doctrine. But still remember what I said before, that Fundamentals must be believed with a Faith Explicit, Absolute, and Divine.

And thus I have shewed you the flat necessity of taking much upon the Testimony of man: And that some of these humane Testimonies are so certain, that they may well be called Divine. I conclude all with this intimation: You may see by this, of what singular use are the monuments of Antiquity, and the knowledge thereof, for the breeding and strengthening of the Christian faith: especially the Histories of those times. * I would not perswade you to bestow so much time in the reading of the Fathers, in reference to their judgement in matter of Doctrine: nor fol-

low

* I may say of many of them for doctrine, as *Fulbeck of Bracton, Britton, &c. Direct.* p. 27. There be certain ancient writers, whom as it is not unprofitable to read, so to rely on them is dangerous; these books are *Monumenta adoranda rubiginis*, of more reverence then authority.

low them in all things, as some do. Gods word is a sufficient Rule, and latter times have afforded far better Expositors. But in reference to matters of fact, for confirming the Miracles mentioned in Scripture, and relating the wonderful providences since, I would they were read an hundred times more: Not only the writers of the Church, but even the Histories of the enemies, and all other antiquities. Little do most consider, how useful these are to the Christian faith! And therefore our learned Antiquaries (such as *Vossius*, *Selden*, and especially our Reverend *Usher*) are highly to be honoured, as exceeding useful Instruments in the Church.

If yet any man be so blind that he think it uncertain whether these be the same books which were written by the Apostles; I would ask him by what assurance he holdeth his lands? 1. How knoweth he that his Deeds, Conveyances or Leases are not counterfeit? or that they are the same that their forefathers made? They have nothing but mens words for it: and yet they think they are certain that their Lands are their own. 2. And whereas they hold all they have by the Law of the Land, how know they that these Laws are not counterfeit? and that they are the same Laws which were made by such Kings and Parliaments so long ago, and not forged since? They have nothing but mens words for all this. And yet if this be uncertain, then any Man, Lord, or Knight, or Gentleman may be turned out of all he hath, as if he had no certain Tenure or Assurance. And is it not evident that those Laws which are so kept and practised through all the Land, cannot possibly be counterfeit, but it would have been publicly known? And yet a word in the Statute book may be false printed. And much more certain is it that the Scripture cannot be counterfeit, because it is not in one Kingdome onely, but in all the world that they have been used, and the Copies dispersed: and Ministers in office still to preach it, and publish it. So that it could not be generally and purposely corrupted, except all the world should have met and combined together for that end, which could not be done in secret, but all must know of it. And yet many Bibles may be here or there mis-printed or mis-written; but then there would be Copies enough to correct it by. So that if it be uncertain whether these be the very books which the Apostles writ, then nothing in the world is certain, but what we see. And why we may not as well question our eye-sight, I do not know. I would believe a thousand other mens eye sight before mine own alone.



CHAP. V.

The second Argument.

Argument. 2.

SECT. I.

S. I.



Come now to my second Argument, to prove Scripture to be the word of God: And it is this.

If the Scriptures be neither the invention of Devils, nor of men, then it can be from none but God: But that it is neither of Devils, nor meerly of men, I shall now prove (for I suppose none will question that major proposition) First, Not from Devils; for first they cannot work Miracles to confirm them. Secondly, It would not stand with Gods Sovereignty over them, or with his Goodness, Wisdom and Faithfulness in governing the world, to suffer Satan to make Laws, and confirm them with wonders, and obtrude them upon the world in the name of God, and all this without his disclaiming them, or giving the world any notice of the forgery. Thirdly, * Would Satan speak so much for God? So seek his Glory as the Scripture doth? would he so vilifie and reproach himself? and make known himself to be the hatefullest, and most miserable of all creatures? would he so fully discover his own wiles? his Temptations? his methods of deceiving? and give men such powerful warning to beware of his snares? and such excellent means to conquer himself? would the Devil lay such a design for mens salvation? would he shew them their danger? and direct them to escape it? would he so mightily labor to promote all Truth and goodness, and the happiness of mankind, as the

Scripture

I take it for granted, that good Angels could not be guilty of forging the Scripture.

* As Origen many times demands of Celsus, If Magicians by evil powers could work miracles, would they do it for the leading men from sin to exact Holiness and Justice?

Scripture doth? Let any man tell me, what book or project in the world, did ever so mightily overthrow the Kingdom of Satan, as this book, and this Gospel-design? And would Satan be such an enemy to his own Kingdom? Fourthly, If Satan were the author, he would never be so unweariedly, and subtilly industrious, to draw the world to unbelief, and to break the Laws which this book containeth, as his constant temptations do sensibly tell many a poor soul, that he is. Would he be so earnest, to have his own words rejected? or his own Laws broken? I think this is all clear to any man of Reason.

SECT. II.

§. 2.
3.
Not of man.

Secondly, That no meer men were the inventers of Scriptures, I prove thus. If men were the devisers of it, then it was either good men, or bad: but it was neither good men nor bad: therefore none.

Though goodness and badness have many degrees, yet under some of those degrees do all men fall. Now I will shew you that it could be neither of these. And first, Good men they could not be. For you might better say that Murderers, Traytors, Adulterers, Parricides, Sodomites, &c. were good men, rather than such. To devise Laws and father them upon God; to feign Miracles, and father them upon God: to set themselves up in the place of God: to say their word is the word of the Lord; to promise eternal salvation to those that obey them: to threat damnation to those that obey them not: to draw the world into a course so destructive to all their worldly happiness, upon a promise of happiness in another world, which they cannot give; to endeavour so egregiously to cozen all mankind; If all this, or any of this, be consistent with common honesty, nay if it be not as horrible wickedness as can be committed, then I confess I have lost my reason. Much less then could such a number of Good men in all ages, till Scriptures were finished, be guilty of such unexpressible crimes. Neither will it here be any evasion, to say, they were men of a middle temper, partly good, and partly bad: for these are not actions of a middle nature, nor such as will stand with any remnants of ingenuity or humanity. We have known wicked persons, too many, and too bad, yet where or when did we ever know
any

any that attempted any so more-then-Hellish an enterprize? False Prophets have sent abroad indeed particular falsehoods: But who hath adventured upon such a Systeme as this? * *Mahomet's* example indeed comes nearest to such a villany: Yet doth not he pretend to the hundred part so many Miracles, nor so great, as the Scripture relateth, nor doth pretend to be God, nor any more then a great Prophet: trusting more to his sword for success, then to the Authority or truth of his pretended Revelations. Not denying the truth of much of the Scriptures; but adding his Alcoran, partly drawn from Scripture, and partly fitted with fleshly liberties and promises to his own ends. And doth not every man among us take that act of *Mahomet* to be one of the vilest that the Sun hath seen? And judge of the man himself accordingly? So that I think it beyond doubt, that no one good man, much less so great a number as were the penmen of Scripture, could devise it of their own brain, and thrust it on the world.

* *Mahomet* was an Arabian, one of *Hervacius* souldiers, and in a mutiny chosen by the Arabian souldiers for their commander. In his Alcoran he confesseth himself to be a sinner, an Idolater, an Adulterer, given to Lechery; His Laws run thus. Avenge

your selves of your enemies; Take as many wives as you can keep, and spare not; Kill the Infidels; he that fighteth lazily shall be damned; and he that killeth the most shall be in Paradise. He saith that Christ had the Spirit and Power of God, and the soul of God; and that he is Christs servant. See *Alcoran Aqoar* 2. 3. 6. Also *Aqoar* 18 4. 11. 13. He confesseth that Christ is the Spirit, and Word, and Messenger of God; that his doctrine is perfect, that it enlightheth the old Testament, and that he came to confirm it; yet denyeth him to be God. *Magnus fuit Sanctus, magnus Dei amicus, magnus Propheta, &c.* Vide Thom. Bradwardin. de Cause Dei, lib. 1. cap. 1. Corol. part 32. And *Aquin. cont. Gentil. lib. 1. c. 6.*

Secondly, And it is as certain, that no bad men did devise the Scriptures. Could wicked deceivers so highly advance the glory of God? and labour so mightily to honour him in the world? Would they have so vilified themselves, and acknowledged their faults? Could such an admirable undeniable spirit of holiness, righteousness, and self denial, which runs through every vein of Scripture, have been inspired into it from the invention of the wicked? Would wicked men have been so wise, or so zealous for the suppressing of wickedness? Or so earnest to bring the world to Reformation? Would they have been such bitter adversaries to

|| *Origen contra Celsum. Arnob. Tertul. Justin. A thanas. Clements Alexan. in Protreptic. Athenag. Eustatius, with the rest that dealt with the*

Heathens, do make the pure excellency of Christs doctrine above all others, one of their main arguments for the Christian faith.

Christiana fides si Miraculis non esset approbata, honestate sua recipi debuit, inquit Aneas Sylvius, ut Plarina, page 328,

their

their own ways? and such faithful friends to the ways that they hate? Would they have vilified the ungodly, as the Scripture doth? And pronounced eternal damnation against them? Would they have extolled the godly, who are so contrary to them? And proclaimed them a people eternally blessed? Would they have framed such perfect and such spiritual laws? And would they have laid such a design against the flesh? And against all their worldly happiness, as the scope of the Scripture doth carry on? Its needless sure to mention any more particulars: I think every man of the least ingenuity, that considers this, or deliberately vieweth over the frame of the Scriptures, will easily confess, that it is more then probable, That it was never devised by any deceiving sinner; much less, that all the penmen of it in several Ages were such wicked deceivers.

So then, if it was neither devised by good men, nor by bad men; then sure, by no men: and consequently must of necessity proceed from God.

SECT. III.

S. 3.

2.

Secondly, That it proceeded not meerly from man, I also prove thus. That which was done without the help of humane learning, or any extraordinary endowments of nature, and yet the greatest Philosophers could never reach near it, must needs be the effect of a Power supernatural: But such is both the doctrine and the Miracles in Scripture: therefore, &c.

It is only the Antecedent that here requires proof: which consists of these two branches, both which I shall make clear.

First, That the doctrine of Scripture was compiled, and the Miracles done, without the help of much humane learning, or any extraordinary natural endowments.

Secondly, That yet the most learned Philosophers never could reach near the Gospel Mysteries, nor ever work the Miracles that were then done.

But I shall say most to the Doctrine. For the proof of the former, consider;

*Vid. wigandum
in Method.
ante comment.
in minores
prophetas.*

* First

* First, The whole world was in the times of *Moses* and the Prophets comparatively unlearned. A kind of learning the Egyptians then had (and some few other) especially consisting in some small skill in Astronomy : But it was all but barbarous ignorance, in comparison of the Learning of *Greece* and *Europe*. Those Writings of greatest Antiquity, yet extant, do shew this. See also *Dr. Hackwell*, as before.

2. As rare as Learning then was, yet did God chuse the unlearned of that unlearned time, to be instruments and Penmen of his choicest Scriptures : *David*, who was bred a Shepherd, is the Penman of those divine unmatchable Psalms. *Amos* is taken from a Herdsman to be a Prophet.

3. But especially in those latter Ages, when the world was grown more wise and learned, did God purposely chuse the weak, the foolish, the unlearned to confound them ; A company of poor Fishermen, Tentmakers, and such like, must write the Laws of the Kingdom of Christ ; must dive into the Spiritual Mysteries of the Kingdom ; must silence the Wise, and Disputers of the world ; and must be the men that must bring in the world to believe. Doubtless, as God sending *David*, an unarmed Boy, with a Sling and a Stone against an armed Gyant, was to make it appear, that the victory was from himself : So his sending these unlearned men to Preach the Gospel, and subdue the world, was to convince both the present and future generations, that it was God, and not man that did the work.

4. Also the course they took in silencing the learned adversaries, doth shew us how little use they made of these Humane helps. They disputed not with them by the precepts of Logick : Their Arguments were to the *Jews* the Writings of *Moses* and the prophets ; and both to *Jews* and *Gentiles*, the miracles that were wrought ; They argued more with deeds, then with words : The blind, the lame, the sick that were recovered, were their visible Arguments. The Languages which they spake, the Prophecies which they uttered, and other such supernatural gifts of the holy Ghost upon them ; these were the things that did convince the world. Yet this is no prebend to us, to make as little use of Learning as they, because we are not upon the same work, nor yet supplied with their supernatural furniture.

5. The reproaches of their enemies do fully testify this, who cast

* Nam si fuerunt homines rudes & imperiti rerum, quorum opera Deus est usus in tradendo Verbo, si non fuerunt summo loco nati, si nullis humanis instruitur praesidiis hanc rem aggressi sunt, profecto oportet doctrinam ab eis profectam esse plane Divinam. Camero. Praelect. de Verbo p. 435. vid. ult. Of the Characters of Divinity which the Scripture hath in it self, read judicious *A. myrvaldus* his Theses de Autoritate Scripturae in Thes. Salmuriens. Vol. 1. page 43. &c.

cast it still in their teeth, that they were ignorant and unlearned men. And indeed this was the great rub that their Doctrine found in the world: it was to the *Jews* a stumbling block, and to the *Greeks* foolishness; and therefore it appeared to be the power of God, and not of man; This was it that they discouraged the people with, *Do any of the Rulers, or Pharisees believe on him? but this people that know not the Law are accursed.*

John 7.48, 49.

6. To conclude, The very frame and stile of these sacred Writings, doth fully tell us, that they were none of the Logicians, nor eloquent Orators of the world that did compose them. This is yet to this day, one of the greatest stumbling blocks in the world, to hinder men from the reverencing and believing the Scriptures. They are still thinking, Sure if they were the very words of God, they would excel all other Writings in every kind of excellency, when indeed it discovereth them the more certainly to be of God, because there is in them so little of man; They may as well say, If *David* had been sent against *Goliath* from God, he would sure have been the most compleat souldier, and most compleatly armed. The words are but the dish to serve up the sense in; God is content that the words should not only have in them a savor of Humanity, but of much infirmity, so that the work of convincing the world may be furthered thereby. And I verily think, that this is Gods great design, in permitting these precious spirits of Divine Truths, to run in the veins of infirm Language, that so men may be convinced in all succeeding ages, that Scripture is no device of Humane policy. If the Apostles had been learned and subtil men, we should sooner have suspected their finger in the contrivance. Yea, It is observable, that in such as *Paul*, that had some Humane Learning, yet God would not have them make much use of it, least the excellency of the Cross of Christ should seem to lie in the enticing words of mans wisdom; and least the success of the Gospel should seem to be more from the ability of the Preacher, then from the Arm of God.

Besides all this, It may much perswade us, that the Apostles never contrived the Doctrine which they Preached, by their sudden and not premeditated setting upon the work. They knew not whether they should go, nor what they should do, when he calls one from his Fishing, and another from his Custome; They knew not what course Christ would take with himself or them, no not a little be-

fore

fore he leaves them. Nay, they must not know their employment till he is taken from them. And even then is it revealed to them by parcels and degrees, and that without any study or invention of their own; even after the coming down of the Holy Ghost, Peter did not well understand that the *Gentiles* must be called. All which ignorance of his Apostles, and suddenness of Revelation, I think was purposely contrived by Christ, to convince the world that they were not the contrivers of the Doctrine which they Preached.

A&S 10.

SECT. IV.

27 **L**Et us next then consider, how far short the learned Philosophers have come of this. They that have spent all their days in most painful studies, having the strongest natural endowments for to enable them, and the learned Teachers, the excellent Libraries, the bountiful encouragement, and countenance of Princes to further them; and yet after all this are very Novices in all spiritual things. They cannot tell what the happiness of the Soul is, nor where that happiness shall be enjoyed; nor when, nor how long, nor what are the certain means to attain it; nor who they be that shall possess it. They know nothing how the world was made, nor how it shall end; nor know they the God who did create, and doth sustain it: but for the most of them, they multiply feigned Deities.

S. 4.

But I shall have occasion to open this more fully anon, under the last Argument.

Y

CHAP.



C H A P. VI.

Argum. 3.

The third Argument.

SECT. I.

S. I.
Vid. Polan.
Syntag. lib. 1.
cap. 20.

MY third Argument, whereby I prove the Divine Authority of the Scriptures, is this; Those Writings which have been owned and fulfilled in several Ages by apparent extraordinary Providences of God, must needs be of God. But God hath so owned and fulfilled the Scriptures; *Ergo*, They are of God.

The *Major* Proposition will not sure be denied. The direct consequence is, That such Writings are approved by God; and if approved of him, then must they needs be his own, because they affirm themselves to be his own. It is beyond all doubt, that God will not interpose his power, and work a succession of Wonders in the world, for the maintaining or countenancing of any forgery; especially such as should be a slander against himself.

All the work therefore will lie in confirming the *Minor*: Where I shall shew you, first, By what wonder of Providence God hath owned and fulfilled the Scriptures: And secondly, How it may appear that this was the end of such Providences.

1. The first sort of Providences here to be considered, are those that have been exercised for the Church universal. Where these three things present themselves especially to be observed: first, The Propagating of the Gospel, and raising of the Church: secondly, The Defence and continuance of that Church: thirdly, The improbable ways of accomplishing these.*

* *Miserandam merito quæsi- am illorum censebit amen- tiam, qui cum vituperent crucem, non vident ejus virtutem orbem implese universum, ac per ipsam Dei notitiam, ad divina opera, omnibus innotuisse.* Athanasius lib. 1. contr. Gentil. in Prin.

† And

† And first, Consider, what an unlikely design in the judgement of man, did Christ send his Apostles upon? To bid a few ignorant Mechanics, Go, Preach, and make him Disciples of all Nations! To send his Followers into all the world, to make men believe him to be the Saviour of the world, and to charge them to expect salvation no other way! Why, almost all the world might say, They had never seen him: And to tell them in *Britain, &c.* of one crucified among thieves at *Jerusalem*, and to charge them to take him for their eternal King; this was a design very unlikely to prevail. When they would have taken him by force, and made him a King, then he refused, and hid himself. But when the world thought they had fully conquered him, when they had seen him dead, and laid him in his Sepulchre, then doth he rise and subdue the world. He that would have said, when Christ was on the Cross, or in the Grave [that within so many weeks many thousands of his Murderers should believe him to be their Saviour: or within so many years, so many Countries and Kingdoms should receive him for their Lord, and lay down their Dignities, Possessions, and Lives at his feet] would have hardly been believed by any that had heard him: and I am confident they would most of them then have acknowledged, that if such a Wonder should come to pass, it must needs be from the Finger of God alone. That the Kingdoms of the world should become the Kingdoms of Christ, was then a matter exceeding improbable. But you may Object, That first, It is but a

† If all this be not sufficient proof of the Resurrection of Christ, you may gather it from the things that are continually done. For if the Dead can work nothing, and it belong only to the Living to Work, and to manage humane affairs; let any man then see, and be Judge, and let him acknowledge the Truth when he is taught by things Visible. For could our Saviour work so many things in men,

and by a wonderful power persuade such Multitudes (invisibly) of *Gracians* and *Barbarians*, to Believe in him? and by the force of his Power induce them all to obey his doctrine? Dare any man yet doubt of Christs Resurrection, and that he lives, yea, that he is the Life of Believers? Can a dead man persuade mens minds to renounce their fathers Laws, and obey the Precepts of Christ? or make an Adulterer chaste, and the manslayer and injurious to do no wrong? If he be not Risen, but still dead, how doth he banish and overthrow all false Gods? For where ever his voyce soundeth, and his faith is held, thence all Idol-worship is destroyed, and all the subtille deceits of Devils disclosed, and no Devil can endure his Holy Name, but as soon as he hears it, doth presently fall down. Is this, I pray you, the Work of a dead man? or rather of the Living God? *Athenas. de Incarnat. Verbi. Christianus vero quid simile? Neminem pudet: neminem punit: nisi plane retro non fuisse. Si denotatur, gloriatur. Si accusatur, non defendit: interrogatus, vel ultro confitetur; damna gratias agit. Quid hoc mali est quod naturalia mali non habet? timorem, pudorem, tergiversationem penitentiam, deprecationem. Quid hoc mali est, cuius reus gaudet? cuius accusatio votum est? & pœna felicitas? Tertul. Apologet. cap. 1. Sed hoc agite boni præfides, meliores multo apud populum, si illis Christianos immolaveritis; cruciatis, torquete, dammate, alterite nos: probatio enim est innocentie nostrae iniquitas vestra. Nec quicquam tamen proficit exquisitor quæque crudelitas vestra: illecebra est magis sceleris; plures effimur quoties metimur à vobis. Semen est sanguis Christianorum. Tertul. Apologet. cap. 49.*

small part of the world that believes; And secondly, Christ himself saith, that his Flock is little. I Answer, First, It is a very great part of the world that are Believers at this day, if we consider besides *Euorpe*, all the *Greek Church*, and all the Believers that are dispersed in *Egypt*, *Judea*, and most of the *Turks Dominions*; and the vast Empire of *Prester Jehan* in *Africa*. Secondly, Most countries of the world have Received the Gospel; but they had but their time: they have sinned away the light, and therefore are now given up to darkness. Thirdly, Though the Flock of Christs Elect are small, that shall receive the Kingdom: yet the called, that profess to believe his Gospel, are many.

2. Consider also, as the wonderful raising of the Kingdom of Christ in the world, so the wonderful preservation and continuance of it. He sends out his Disciples as Lambs among Wolves, and yet promiseth them deliverance and success. His followers are everywhere hated through the world: their enemies are numerous as the sands of the sea: The greatest Princes and Potentates, are commonly their greatest enemies, who, one would think, might command their extirpation, and procure their ruine with a word of their mouths: The learned men, and great Wits of the world, are commonly their most keen and confident adversaries; who, one would think, by their wit should easily over-reach them, and by their Learning befool them, and by their policy contrive some course for their overthrow. Nay, (which is more wonderful then all) the very common professors of the Faith of Christ are as great haters of the sincere and zealous Professors, almost (if not altogether) as are the very *Turks* and *Pagans*; And those that do acknowledge Christ for their Saviour, do yet so abhor the strictness and spirituality of his Laws and ways, that his sincere subjects are in more danger of them, then of the most open enemies: whereas in other Religions, the forwardest in their Religion are best esteemed of. Besides, the temptations of Satan, the unwillingness of the Flesh, because of the worldly comforts which we must renounce, and the tedious strict conversation which we must undertake, these are greater opposers of the Kingdom of Christ then all the rest; yet in despite of all these, is this Kingdom maintained, the subjects encreased, and these spiritual Laws entertained and obeyed; and the Church remains both firm and stedfast, as the rocks in the Sea, while the waves that beat upon it do break themselves in pieces.

2. Consider

3. Consider also in what way Christ doth thus spread his Gospel, and preserve his Church. First, Not by worldly might and power, not by compelling men to profess him by the Sword. Indeed when men do profess themselves voluntarily to be his subjects, he hath authorised the Sword to see in part to the execution of his Laws, and to punish those that break the Laws which they have accepted. But to bring men in from the world into his Church, from Paganism, Turcism, or Judaism to Christianity, he never gave the Sword any such commission; He never levied an Army to advance his Dominion; nor sent forth his Followers as so many Commanders, to subdue the Nations to him by force, and spare none that will not become Christians; * He will have none but those that voluntarily list themselves under him; He sent out Ministers, and not Magistrates or Commanders, to bring in the world; Yea, though he be truly willing of mens happiness in receiving him, and therefore earnestly invireth them thereto, yet he lets them know, that he will be no loser by them; as their service cannot advantage him, so their neglect cannot hurt him; He lets them know that he hath no need of them, and that his beseeching of them is for their own sakes, and that he will be beholding to none of them all for their service; if they know where to have a better Master, let them take their course; Even the Kings of the earth shall stoop to his Terms, and be thankful too, or else they are no servants for him: His House is not so open as to welcome all comers, but onely those that will submit to his Laws, and accept of him upon his own conditions; therefore hath he told men the worst as well as the best, that if they will be discouraged or frighted from him, let them go; He tells them of poverty, of disgrace, of losing their lives, or else they cannot be his Disciples. And is not this an unlikely way to win men to him? Or to bring in so much of the world to worship him? He flatters none, he humoreth none; he hath not formed his Laws and Ways to please them. Nay, which is yet more, he is as strict in turning some men out of his Service, as other Masters would be ready to take them in. Therefore he hath required all his Followers to disclaim all such as are obstinate offenders, and not so much as to eat, or be

nos Christi predicatio fere ubiq; audita est, ut Chrysostomus scribit. Philosophi autem ingeniosi & docti sua dogmata nisi sero admodum extra Græciam protraherent. Per. Mart. in Rom. 10. page (mibi) 781.

* *Formido illa cessavit tandem qua divexare nos videbatur & æque futurum est ut in posterum cesset nec externo ullo timore teneatur noster conventus. Origen. cont. Celsum. lib. 3. Fol. 33. Non leve, immo prodigiosum fuit miraculum tam brevii spatio temporis Christi doctrinam potuisse per universum orbem diffundi, cum tot haberet adversarios: & predicatorum esset alioquin magna simplicitas & ruditas quoad humanas artes. Intra 20 vel 30 an-*

* *Certe fidem sanctus vocibus pasimus, speramus, fiduciam figimus; disciplinam præceptorum nihilominus inculcationibus densamus: Ibidem etiam exhortationes, castigaciones, & censura divina. Nam & judicatur magno cum pondere, ut apud certos Dei conspectum: summumque futuri iudicii præjudicium est, si quis ita deliquerit, ut à communicatione orationis & conventus, & omnis sancti commercii relegatur.* Tertullian. Apologet. cap. 39. You have here the true description of the Primitive Church censures, which

familiar with them. * How contrary to all this is the course of the great Commanders of the world, when they would enlarge their Dominions, or procure themselves followers? They have no course but to force men, or to flatter them. How contrary was *Mahomets* course in propagating his Kingdom? He levieth an Army, and conquereth some adjoining parts; and as his success increaseth, so doth his presumption; he enticeth all sorts to come to his Camp; he maketh Laws that would please their fleshly lusts; he promiseth them beautiful sights, and fair women, and such carnal delights in another world: In a word, as his Kingdom was planted, so hath it been preserved by no other ways but force and flattery. But Christ hath not one word for either of these: His compelling men to come in, is but rational perswading.

2. Nay, yet more then this, he makes his Church to grow by sufferings; when others increase their Dominions by the destroying of their enemies, he increaseth his by suffering them to kill his Subjects; An unlikely way one would think, to make the world either love or serve him. There have been few Ages since the first appearing of the Gospel in the world, wherein the earth hath not drunk in the blood of Believers. In the beginning it was a rare case to be a faithful Pastor, and not a Martyr: || Thirty three *Romane* Bishops successively were Martyred; thousands, yea ten thousand slaughtered at a time; In so much that *Gregory* and *Cyprian* cry out, that the witnesses who had dyed for the Truth of the Gospel, were to men innumerable, that the world was all over filled with their blood; and they that were left alive to behold it, were not so many as those that were slain; that no war did consume so many: And the Histories of the Enemies acknowledge almost as much.

Now whether this be a likely course to gain disciples, and to subdue the world, you may easily judge. Yet did the Church never

was performed in one particular Church, as the foregoing words shew, and not in a combination of Churches, or a Diocesan Church. The truth is, each particular Church had all Christs officers and ordinances in those times: even the Bishop with his Presbyterie was in each particular Church, as I undertake to prove (when Bishops were first distinguished from Presbyters) So far the Independents are nearer the right then most others.

|| Though I know some judicious Historians do exempt divers of them (as *Hyginus*, &c.) from the honour of Martyrdom; and affirm that they were only Confessors.

thrive

thrive better then by persecution; what they got not in number, yet they got in the zeal and excellency of Professors; and seldom hath it lost more then in prosperity; yea, when the vulgar professors have enjoyed prosperity, yet persecution hath almost ever been the lot of the zealous and sincere.

And thus have I shewed you those wonders of Providence which have been exercised for the Church universal.

SECT. II.

SEcondly, Consider next what strange providences have been exercised from particular Churches. I cannot stand to heap up particular examples: You may find them frequent in the Histories of the Church. What deliverances Cities and Countries have had, what Victories those Princes have had who have been their Defenders: as *Constantine the Great*, and many since: and what apparent manifestations of Gods hand in all. Yea, he that reads but the Histories of latter times, where wars have been managed for defence of the Doctrine of this Scripture, and obedience thereto, against the corruptions and persecutions of * *Rome*, may see most apparent discoveries of the hand of God; yea even in those wars where the enemy hath at last prevailed, as in *Bohemia* in *Zisca's* time, in *France* at *Merindol* and *Cabriers*. The History of *Belgia* will shew it clearly: so will the strange preservation of the poor City of *Geneva*. But all these are further from us: God hath brought such experiments home to our hands. If we should overlook the strange providences that produced the reformation in the times of *Henry the eighth*, *Edward the sixth*, *Queen Mary*, *Queen Elizabeth*, and *King James*: yet even the strange passages of these years past, have been such that might silence an Atheist, or an Antiscipiturist; To see the various streights that God hath brought his people through! The unlikely means by which he still performed it! The unexpected events of most undertakings! The uncontrived and unthought of ways which men have been led in! The strange managing of counsels and actions! The plain appearance of an extraordinary providence, and the plain interposition

S. 2.

* Cum Romani
in victoriosa
antiquitatis
memoriam
templum singu-
lari schemate
facere decre-
vissent, ab om-
ni illa decorum,
immo demoni-
orum multitu-
dine, qua fierunt
usquequo du-
rare posset tam
excellens ope-
ris tam operosa
constructio est.
Responsam est,
Donec virgo
paveret. Illi ad
impossibilita-
tem Oraculum
recto, quentes,

templum aeternum so'ennem illam machinam vocaverunt. Nocte autem cum virginali thalamo virgi-
neus flos *Marie* egressus est, ita cecidit & constructum est illud mirabile & columnarium opus, ut vi-
deantur vestigia ruinarum. Bernard. in Natal. Domini Sermon. 23.

of an Almighty arm, which hath appeared in almost every fight; even where it went against us was this apparent; and our overthrows were but preparatives to some eminent good, and the means of carrying on the designs of God, whose issues will shew us what we cannot see before. We have as plainly discerned the success of prayer, and our unsuccessfulness when we grew secure, almost, as if we had stood by *Moses, Aaron and Hur* in the Mount. How confident were they still before their overthrows? When did we win a field (for the most part) but we lost it first? How little did we prosper when our Armies were fresh, and flourishing, and strong? When was it that we were revived, but when we took our selves for dead? And when we gave up all for lost, then did God most evidently restore it. When it was thought about a year or two before, that the whole Kingdom would not have afforded enough to have resisted the power of the persecutors in one County, they were so oppressed and banished into *America*, then did God arise, and his enemies did flee before him; they melted as the wax before the fire, they were scattered as the chaffe before the wind.

Not that I make a meer success any evidence of a good cause; But successes that have the apparent finger of God, and are brought about by such wonders of providence, I am sure do teach us much of God, and tend exceedingly to confirm us in the verity of his promises. Some men are so strongly possess'd with prejudice, and others so unobservant of Divine providence, and others such Atheists, that they think all things fall out by chance, that it is no wonder if nothing work upon them: Miracles from Heaven had no better success with most of the beholders in times of old. Sure the strange providences for the Church in the times of *Judges*, of the *Kings*, of *Hester*, of *Nehemiah*, were very convincing, though they were not miracles. And ours have been as strange as most of theirs. For my own part, having been an eye witness of a very great part of these eminent providences, from the first of the war, I have plainly seen something above the common course of nature, and ordinary way of Gods workings, in almost every fight that I have beheld. And many of the adversaries that before would not see, yet have seen the hand of God, and have been ashamed, because of their envyings at his people, *Isai. 26. 10*. Many do yet suspend their judgement of all this, till they see the full

1 Sam. 7. 12.

full Issue: But whatever the end may yet prove, I am sure I have seen the Lord in the means: And we may yet set up *Sammuel's* stone, and say, hitherto hath the Lord helped us. If we will see the end before we judge, for ought I know you may stay till the end of the world, and till you are judged your selves. For Gods work is a chain of many links: every age hath one link, but the last reacheth to eternity, and you cannot see the end till then. If you wait to know the full Issue, you shall not see it till the Issue of all things. This folly causeth a succession of enemies to the Church, and of men of deluded and perverse understandings; who will become wiser altogether when they see the full end indeed: but then it will be too late. It is true, that things are still in a sad confusion, and in the eye of man worse then they were: But I have so often seen such a cloudy morning to go before a Sunshine day, and that God delighteth to work by contraries, and to walk in the clouds, and to hide the birth in the womb, till the very hour of deliverance, that I am the less afraid of all this: Our unbelief hath been silenced with wonders so oft, that I hope we shall trust God the better while we live. I know the || Sword is a most heavy plague, and War is naturally an enemy to Vertue and Civility, and woe be to them that delight in blood, or use the Sword but as the last remedy, and that promote not Peace to the utmost of their power: I know also how unsatisfied many are concerning the lawfulness of the War which hath been managed. † It were too unseasonable here to satisfy such; As I cannot yet perceive by any thing which they object; but that we undertook our defence upon warrantable grounds; so am I most certain that God hath wonderfully appeared through the whole. And as I am certain by sight and sense, that the extirpation of Piety was the then great design; * which had so far succeeded, that very many of the most able Ministers were silenced, Lectures

|| Wo is me;
if the Sword
go thus on,
where is the
Church? or
what do we
talk of Physick
after Death?
saith the
peaceable Bi-
shop Hall in
his *Peacemaker*.
page 46.
† *Urgo Grotium
de Jure Belli.*
li. 1. c. 4. §. 8.
9. &c. & §. 13.
14, 15, &c.

* I desire the Reader to peruse the Articles of accusation brought into the Parliament against Bishop Wren, Bishop Pierce, Laud, with the rest of the Bishops, that we may not forget what a case we were in.

I should be a flatterer of the times past if I should take upon me to justify or approve of all the carriages of some, that have been entrusted with the Keyes of Ecclesiastical Government: or to blanch over the corruptions of Consistorial Officers: In both these there was fault enough to ground both a Complaint, and Reformation. And may that man never prosper, that desires not a happy Reformation, of whatever hath been, or is amiss in the Church of God! Honest Peaceable Bishop Hall in his modest offer to the Assembly. page 3.

and

and Evening Sermons on the Lords Day suppressed, Christians imprisoned, dismembred, and banished; the Lords Day reproached, and devoted to Pastimes, that it was as much as a mans estate at least was worth, to hear a Sermon abroad, when he had none (or worse) at home; to meet for prayer, or any godly exercise, and that it was a matter of credit, and a way to preferment, to revile at, and be enemies against those that were most conscientious; and everywhere safer to be a Drunkard, or an Adulterer, then a painful Christian; and that multitudes of humane Ceremonies took place, when the worth of Christs institution was cast out (besides the slavery that invaded us in civil respects) so am I most certain, that this was the work which we took up Arms to resist; and these were the offenders whom we endeavoured to offend. And many of those that scruple the lawfulness of our War, did never scruple the lawfulness of destroying us, nor of that doleful hayock and subversion that was made in the Churches of Christ among us: though now perhaps they will acknowledge some of our persecutors miscarriages. The fault was, that we would not die quietly; nor lay down our necks more gently on the block; nor more willingly change the Gospel for Ignorance, and our Religion for a fardle of Ceremonies; nor betray the hopes of our Posterity to their wils. As *Dalilah* by *Samson*, so do they by us: They accuse us, that we do not love them, because we will not deliver up our strength, that they may put out our eyes; Yet I desire none so far to mistake me, as to think I speak of all that were of the adverse party. I doubt not but many ingenuous and civil Gentlemen, and Learned and pious Divines went that way, that had no malignant Hatred to Piety; whom I think no modest man should term Malignants. And I know yet more Judicious men were against the War on both sides. I would all had been so. But when all would not, there was no remedy: some imposed a Necessity on those that would fain have avoided it. Yet (though it be my most earnest daily prayer, that God would convince me, if I have erred in this: and I have used all probable means for information) it is not my intent to determine which party was in the right: I never knew men go far in a quarrel, but both parties were too blame, more or less. And upon the most serious review of mine own, and other mens proceedings, I unfeignedly repent that we were not more zealous and

studious

studious for Peace, and for the lessifying of exasperated and exulcerated mindes, and had not a deeper detestation of war; (But who then knew what it was?) And it unfeignedly grieves me, that there yet remains such a distance in mens affections, and they still look on each other as enemies, and that there have been no more effectual Reconciling endeavors, especially in matters of Religion: (where I think, if it were well followed, it might well be accomplished; the difference lying in so narrow a room:) But yet this I am sure of, that who ever were in the right, or wrong, there appeared more of Christs Interest on one side then on the other; as in the first occasion, so in the prosecution. Though some that Ruled might have better ends: yet we cannot choose but know, that as it was the most notorious persons for wickedness, that made up the multitude; so the very deadly implacable hatred to Godliness, was it that then stirred them up, as a nest of wasps; and a man that was more devout and pious then the multitude, could not live by them in most places, but were forced into Garrisons and Arms to save their lives, who would else have sat still; So that the first rage of the Prelates, in silencing as learned able Ministers, and incessantly persecuting as Godly Christians as the world enjoyed, was now encreased a hundred fold. Those that are moderate of that party, do confesse this to be true, and that it was the cause of their ruine. It was his own People therefore that Christ was tender of, and his own Interest that he stood up for against the fierceness of the ungodly multitude. And the name that he hath got himself in the defence of his Interest, I dare not obscure, nor eclipse the Glory of his Providences which I have seen, nor take down the monuments and Trophies of his Praise, what ever the miscarriages of Instruments may be, before, or in, or since that work. I doubt not but many have changed their Judgements, (that formerly were admirers of Gods proceedings,) because of the fearful miscarriages since, and of the late inundation of Scandals, Errors and hainous contempt of the Ministry and Ordinances of Christ; and the danger that appeareth of the subverting of all; which things are the grief of my soul to remember; and I confesse I look upon these times as the most hainously sinful, and deeply guilty before God, of any that I have known; and think there is no honest heart but is pierced with the wounds that have been given to the Credit of the Gospel; and that trembleth not to behold

hold the fierce assaults upon the Church; and that men do so forget the 2^d. Psalm, and the Commentary on it which they have lately read in Gods Providences. But if men turn Devils, yet God will be God. If I were sure God meant to destroy us, and remove his Gospel, yet durst I not eclipse the Glory of his Works, nor overlook his former Mercies to us. If the Papists should yet prevail, I durst not therefore forget the Powder-Plot, or Spanish Invasion. If I dye of a second disease, yet would I not be unthankful for deliverance from a former. I feel temptation in mens miscarriages, and sad issues, and new causes, and parties to draw me towards a doubting of the old (much different cause;) But he that takes up his principles deliberately, and on sound grounds, will not mutably lay them by on grounds so weak. The truth is; Christs Church is usually dealt with, as himself. It suffereth between two Thieves, (as his Truth doth between two extremes;) the cruel persecutors, and the dividing Schismatics. And when men see the cruelty of the former, in hatred of them, they turn to the folly of the later; And when others see the madness of Dividers, they begin again to approve of the wickedness of persecutors; Overlooking the Truth of Christ in the Middle; And thus as drunken men we reel from side to side. Which will prove the converted Thief, I know not; I pray for both. And O that God would perswade the Moderate Godly persons of all parties, to close in Love, and finde out a Reconciling Temperament, and joyn against the uncurably wicked of what side soever. In the meantime, I live (though in deep sorrow for present sins and miseries, yet) in admiration of former mercifull providences; and in hope, that if we must have a *Munster* malady, it will be no longer then such have hitherto been; and that the History of this Age shall yet convince men of particular providence, fullfilling the promises; and consequently, that Scripture is the very Word of God. And me thinks Christ saith to me now, as he did to *Peter* (and as he doth in my own personal afflictions) *What I do, thou knowest not now; but hereafter thou shalt know.*

SECT.

SECT. III.

THirdly, † Consider also of the strange judgements which in all ages have overtaken the most eminent of the enemies of the Scriptures. Besides *Antiochus, Herod, Pilate*, the persecuting Emperours, especially *Julian*; Church Histories will acquaint you with multitudes more: *Foxes* book of Martyrs will tell you of many undeniable remarkable * judgements on those adversaries of pure Religion the Papists, whose greatest wickedness is against these Scriptures; subjecting them to their Church, denying them to the people, and setting up their Traditions as equal to them. Yea our own times have afforded us most evident examples. Sure God hath forced many of his enemies to acknowledge in their anguish the truth of his threatnings, and to cry out, as *Julian, Vicissi Galilae*.

S. 3.

† Ut memoriam
taceamus an-
tiquas & ul-
tiones pro cultori-
bus Dei sape
repetitas, docu-
mentum recen-
tis rei satis est,
quod sic celeri-
ter quodq; in
tanta celeritate
sic granditer
nuper secuta
defensio est;
ruinis regum,

jastris opum, dispendio militum, diminutione castrorum. Nec hoc casu accidisse, &c. Cyprian, ad Demetrian. S. 14. page 328. * Not that Miracles are still necessary, but special providences do much confirm. *Nec jam opus est Miraculis, cum in omnem terram verbum sonaverit. Doct. Hamfredus Iesuita, part 1, page 114.*

SECT. IV.

Fourthly, Consider also the eminent Judgements of God that have befallen the vile transgressors of most of his Laws. Besides all the voluminous Histories that make frequent mention of this, I refer you to Doctor *Beard* his Theatre of Gods Judgements; and the book entituled Gods Judgements upon Sabbath-breakers. And it is like your own * observation may add much.

S. 4.

Ministers, how many Churches in England were torn at once with terrible lightning, and almost no place else but Churches were touched, especially in the lower part of Devonshire, where many were scorched, maimed, and some their brains struck out as they say, in Church. And at the Church of *Anthony* in Cornwall near *Plimouth*, on *Whitsunday 1640*. See the Relation in Print.

About the
time of the
silencing of
lightning, and

SECT. V.

Fifthly, Consider further of the eminent providences that have been exercised for the bodies and states of particular believers. The strange deliverance of many intended to Martyrdom;

S. 5.

As

* Was it not
neer a Miracle
that God
wrought for
Mistris Honey-
wood, when she
threw the glass
up to the wall,
saying, If this
glass break
not, I may be
saved, &c. and
yet took it up
whole?

|| See Cyprians
Epist. 1. to Do-
nat. expressing
the change on
himself.

*At Dei per
Christum insti-
tuta ecclesie, si
forte expense
cum aliorum
populorum
multitudine
conferantur,
veluti lumina-
ria quedam in
mundo prælu-
centia future
sunt. Quis
enim non id fa-
teatur vel dete-
rioris quosq;
nostra ecclesie,
que potiorum
respectu inferi-*

As you have many instances in the Acts and Monuments: besides those in *Eusebius* and others, that mention the stories of the first persecutions. If it were convenient here to make particular mention of mens names, I could name you many who in these late wars have received such strange preservations, even against the common course of nature, that might convince an Atheist of the finger of God therein. But this is so ordinary, that I am perswaded there is scarce a godly experienced Christian, that carefully observes, and faithfully recordeth the providences of God toward him, but is able to bring forth some such experiment; and to shew you some such strange and unusual mercies, which may plainly discover an Almighty disposer making good the promises of this Scripture to his servants: some in desperate diseases of body, some in other apparent dangers, delivered so suddenly, or so much against the common course of nature, when all the best remedies have failed, that no second cause could have any hand in their deliverance.

Sixthly, and Lastly, Consider the * strange and evident dealings of God with the souls and consciences both of believers and unbelievers. What pangs of hellish despair have many enemies of the truth been brought to? How doth God extend the spirits of his own people? Bruising, breaking, killing them with terrors, and then healing, raising and filling them with Joys which they cannot utter? How variously doth he mould them? sometimes they are brought to the gates of Hell; sometime they are ravished with the foretastes of Heaven; The proudest spirits are made to stoop; the lowest are raised to an invincible courage. In a word, The workings of God upon the souls of his people are so clear and strange, that you may trace a supernatural causality through them all. || Beside the admirable efficacy of them in changing mens hearts, and making them to differ from what they were, and from all others; in all Holiness, Righteousness and self-denyal.

ores sunt, non longe plurimum bonitate præstare aliorum populorum multitudini? Extat Athenis Dei Ecclesia, mansuetior quedam & optime instituta: ut que Deo velit omnipotenti cunctis in rebus sese morigeram exhibere. Est contra Atheniensium ipsa Respublica seditiosa quidem, & que nil prorsus cum Dei eadem fuerit Ecclesia comparanda. Haud secus de alia quadam Ecclesia dixerit, que Corinthi sit, vel Alexandria constituta, & ea quam seorsum habeat istarum urbium populus. Origen. Contr. Cellum. lib. 3 fol. (edit. Ascens.) 33.

SECT. VI.

S. 6.

Secondly, But though it be undeniable, that all these are the extraordinary workings of God : yet how do they confirm the authority of Scripture ? How doth it appear that they have any such end ? *Ans.* That is it I come to shew you next.

First, Some of these works do carry their end apparently with them, and manifest it in their event. The forementioned providences for raising and preserving the Church, are such as shew us their own ends.

Secondly, They are most usually wrought for the friends and followers of Scripture, and against the enemies and disobeyers of it.

Thirdly, They are the plain fulfilling of the Predictions of Scripture. The Judgements on the offenders are the plain fulfilling of its threatnings : And the mercies to believers are the plain fulfilling of its Promises. As for example ; as unlikely as it was, yet Christ foretold his Apostles, that when he was lifted up, he would draw all men to him : He sent them upon an errand as unlikely to be so successful as any in the world ; and yet he told them just what success they should find ; how good to their message, and how hard to their persons . The promise was of old, to give Christ the heathen for his inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for his possession. Christ promiseth to be with his messengers to the end of the world. Why now, how punctually doth he accomplish all this ? What particular Prophecies of Scripture have been fulfilled, and when, and how, hath been already at large discovered by * others, and therefore I shall overpass that.

Fourthly, These Judgements have been usually executed on offenders, at the very time when they have been either opposing or violating Scripture : And these mercies bestowed chiefly upon believers at such a time when they have been most engaged in defence of, or obedience to the Scriptures.

Fifthly, They usually proceed in such effectual sort, that the

strous births were not convincing providences, against their Antinomian Antiscriptural heresies, as if God from heaven had spoken against them ? and yet Old England will not take warning. See *Nicéphor. Eccl. hist. Tom. 1. li. 4. cap. 13.* where Tertul. Jul. Capitolinus, Orosius, &c. do mention.

Psal. 2. 2, 3;
4. 5

* Mornay,
Grotius, Doct.
Jackson, Par-
sons Resolut.
part. 2. &c.
Ask them in
New England
whether Mrs
Hutchinson,
and Mistris
Dyers most hi-
deous men-

force the enemies and ungodly to confess the cause: yea, and oft-times the very standers by; so do they force believers also to see, that God makes good his word in all their mercies.

Sixthly, they are performed in answer to the prayers of believers; while they urge God with the promises of Scripture, then doth he appear in these evident providences. This is a common and powerful Argument, which most Christians may draw from their own experiences. Had we no other Argument to prove Scripture to be the word of God, but only the strange success of the prayers of the Saints, while they trust upon, and plead the promises with fervency; I think it might much confirm experienced men. What wonders, yea what apparent miracles did the prayers of former Christians procure? * Hence the Christian soldiers in their Army were called, the Thundering Legion; they could do more by their prayers, then the rest by their Armies. Hence (as *Zuingerus* testifies) *Gregory* was called *David*, from his frequent miracles among the Heathen. And *Vincentius* reporteth that *Sulpitius Bituricensis* did expel the Devils, heal the sick, and raise the dead, by praying to God for them. When || *Myconius* (a godly Divine) lay sick of that Consumption which is called a Phthisis, *Luther* prayeth earnestly that he might be recovered, and that he might not die before himself. And so confident was he of the grant of his desire, that he writes boldly to *Myconius*, that he should not die now, but should remain yet longer upon this earth. Upon these prayers did *Myconius* presently revive, as from the dead, and live six years after, till *Luther* was dead; And himself hath largely written the story, and professed, that when he read *Luthers* letters, he seemed to hear that voice of Christ, *Lazarus* come forth. Yea, so powerful and prevailing was *Luther* in prayer, that *Iustus Jonas* writes of him, *Iste vir potuit quod valuit*; That man could do what his * list.

* The Legion of *Malta* in the time of *M. Aurelius*, who procured by prayer both Thunder on the enemies, and rain for the Army. See the Epist. of *M. Aurelius* in *Iustin Martyrs Apol. & Xiphilin. in Vita Aurelii*. And it is confidently averred by *Tertulian Apologet. cap. 3.* with many more, as you may read at large in *Pamelius* notes.

on *Tertulianus Apologet. Nota 64.* || *Melch. Adam in vita Myconii.* * *O si audire velles & videre, quando à nobis adjuvantur & torquentur spiritualibus flagris, & verborum tormentis de obsessis corporibus ejiciuntur quando ejulantes & gementes voce humana, & potestate divina flagella & verbera sentientes, venturum judicium confitentur! Veni, & cognosce vera esse quæ dicimus. Et quia sic Deos colere te dicis, vel ipsis quos colis crede: aut si volueris & tibi credere, de te ipso loquetur, audiente te, qui nunc tuum pectus obsedit: Videbis nos rogari ab eis quos tu rogas: timeri ab eis quos tu adoras, videbis sub manu nostra stare vinclos, & tremere captivos quos tu suspicis & veneraris ut Dominos. Certe vel sic confundi in istis erroribus tuis poteris, cum conspexeris & audieris Deos tuos, quid sint, interrogatione nostra statim prodere, &c.* *Cyprian. ad Demetrium. page 328.* This is an excellent Testimony.

What

What was it less then a Miracle in *Baynam* the Martyr, who told the Papiſts, Lo here is a Miracle ! I feel no more pain in this fire then in a bed of Down : It is as ſweet to me as a bed of Roſes. So Biſhop *Farrar*, who could ſay before he went to the fire, If I ſtir in the fire, believe not my Doctrine : And accordingly remained unmoved. *Theodorus* the Martyr to the miſt of his torment had one in the ſhape of a young man, as he thought, came and wiped off his ſweat, and eaſed him of his pain. But what need I fetch examples ſo far off ? or to recite the multitudes of them which Church hiſtory doth afford us ? Is there ever a praying Chriſtian here who knoweth what it is importunately to ſtrive with God ; and to plead his promiſes with him believingly, that cannot give in his experiences of moſt remarkable answers ? I know mens Atheiſm and Infidelity will never want ſomewhat to ſay againſt the moſt eminent providences, though they were Miracles themſelves. That nature which is ſo ignorant of God, and at enmity with him, will not acknowledge him in his clear diſcoveries to the World, but will aſcribe all to Fortune or nature, or ſome ſuch Idol, which indeed is nothing : But when mercies are granted in the very time of prayer, and that when to reaſon there is no hope, and that without the uſe or help of any other means or creatures, yea and perhaps many times over and over, Is not this as plain as if God from heaven ſhould ſay to us, I am fulfilling to thee the true word of my promiſe in Chriſt my Son ? How many times have I known the prayer of faith to ſave the ſick, when all Phyſicians have given them up as dead ! It hath been my own caſe more then once, or twice, or ten times : when means have all failed, and the higheſt Art or Reaſon have ſentenced me hopeleſs, yet have I been relieved by the prevalence of fervent prayer, and that (as the Phyſician ſaid) *in d. cito & jucunde*. My fleſh and my heart failed, but God is the ſtrength of my heart, and my portion for ever : And though he yet keep me under neceſſary weakneſs, and wholeſome ſickneſs, and certain expectation of further neceſſities and assaults, yet am I conſtrained by moſt convincing experiences, to ſet up this ſtone of Remembrance, and publickly to the praiſe of the Almighty, to acknowledge, that certainly God is true of his promiſes, and that they are indeed his own infallible Word, and that it is a moſt excellent priviledge to have intereſt in God, and a Spirit of ſupplication, to

Recorded by
Sorum. and o-
thers.

Jam. 5. 13, 14,
15, 16.

be importunate with him. I doubt not but most Christians that observe the spirit and providences, are able to attest this prevalence of prayer by their own experiences.

Object. Perhaps you will say, If these rare examples were common, I would believe.

Ans. First, If they were common, they would be slighted, as common wonders are,

Secondly, Importunate prayer is not common, though formal babbling be.

Thirdly, The evident returns of prayer are ordinary to the faithful.

Fourthly, If wonders were common; we should live by sense, and not by faith.

Fifthly, I answer in the words of *Augustin*, God letteth not every Saint partake of Miracles, lest the weak should be deceived with this pernicious error, to prefer Miracles as better then the works of Righteousness, whereby eternal life is attained.

And let me now say that if the Scriptures were not the word of God; undoubtedly there would have been as many wonders of providence for the disgracing it, as have been for the defending it: and God would have destroyed the Preachers of it, as the greatest abusers of him and all the world, that should satter such a thing upon him. Can any man believe, that God is the just and gracious Ruler of the world, (that is, that there is a God) and yet that he would so long suffer such things to be published as his undoubted Laws, and give no Testimony against it, if it were not true? As *Perkins* saith (*Cases of Consc. lib. 2. cap. 3. page 130. S. 1.*) If it had not been Gods Word, the falshood had been detected long ago. For there hath been nothing falsely said of God at any time, which he himself hath not at some time or other opened and revealed; as he did the false Prophets.

CHAP.

C H A P. VII.

The fourth Argument.

Argument. 4.

SECT. I.



Y Fourth and last Argument which I will now produce to prove the Scripture to be the Word, and perfect Law of God, is this ;

Either the Scriptures are the written Word and Law of God, or else there is no such extant in the world. But there is a written Word and Law of God in the world. Ergo This is it.

Here I have these two Positions to prove. First, That God hath such a written Word in the world. Secondly, That it can be no other but this.

That there is such a Word, I prove thus: If it cannot stand with the welfare of mankind, and consequently with that honour which the wisdom and goodness of God hath by their welfare, that the world should be without a written Law ; then certainly there is such a written Law. But that it cannot stand with the welfare of the creature, or that honour of God, appears thus. That there be a certain and sufficient Revelation of the will of God to man, more then meer Nature and Creatures do teach, is necessary to the welfare of man, and the aforesaid honour of God. But there is now no such certain and sufficient Revelation unwritten in the world ; therefore it is necessary that there be such a Revelation written. * The proof of the *Major* is the main task, which if it be absolute Necessity that there must be some Written word, among and above others, Great Cameo hath done it fully, *Proleg. de Verbo Dei*, cap. 4, 5, 6. &c. *Oporum* (fol.) pag. 450, 451, &c. and shews how lamentably even the wisest of the Philosophers were beforsent and ignorant.

* I do of purpose pass over those things which others have fully written of, because it is against my Judgement to trouble the world so oft with the same words which others have said before us (as most do.) In particular to prove the

well performed will clearly carry the whole cause ; for I believe all the rest will quickly be granted, if that be once plain : Therefore I shall stand a little the more largely to prove it, *viz.* That there is a necessity for the welfare of man, and the honor of Gods Wisdom and Goodness, that there be some further Revelation of Gods Will, then is in meer Nature or Creatures to be found. And first, I will prove it necessary to the welfare of man ; And that thus. If man have a happiness or Misery to partake of after this life, and no sufficient Revelation of it in Nature or Creatures, then it is necessary that he have some other Revelation of it, which is sufficient. But such a Happiness or Misery man must partake of hereafter, which Nature and Creatures do not sufficiently reveal, (either end or means) therefore some other is necessary. I will stand the largelier on the first Branch of the Antecedent, because the chief weight lieth on it; and I scarce ever knew any doubt of Scripture, but they also doubted of the immortal state and recompence of souls; and that usually is their first and chiefest doubt.

I will therefore here prove these three things in order, thus. First, That there is such a state for man hereafter. Secondly, That it is necessary that he know it, and the way to be so happy. Thirdly, That nature and Creatures do not sufficiently reveal it.

For the first, I take it for granted, that there is a God, because * Nature teacheth that, and I shall pass over those Arguments drawn from his righteousness and just dispensations, to prove the variety of mens future conditions, because they are commonly known; and I shall now argue from sense it self, because that works best with sensual men: and that thus. If the devil be very diligent to deceive men of that Happiness, and bring them to that misery, then sure there is such a Happiness and Misery ; but the former is true, || *Ergo* the later. They that doubt of the Major Proposition, do most of them doubt whether there be any devil, as well as whether he seek our eternal undoing. I prove both together. First, By his Temptations. Secondly, Apparitions. Thirdly, Possessions and dispossessions. Fourthly, His Contracts with Witches. I hope these are palpable Discoveries.

* See Justin Martyr Serm. ad Gentes proving the unity of the Godhead out of the Heathens themselves, Orpheus, the Sybils, Sophocles, Homer, Plato, Pythagoras, &c.

|| Hear what a Heathen faith of the Life to come.

Mixtus hominem ad Deos ire ? Deus ad homines venit : immo (quod propius est) in homines venit ; nulla sine Deo mens bona est. Semina in corporibus humana divina dispersa sunt : quæ si bonus cultor excipit, similia origeni prodeunt, & paria his ex quibus orta sunt surgunt : si malus, non aliter quam bimus, sterilis ac palustris necat, ac deinde creat purgamenta pro frugibus. Seneca, Epist. 73 page 673.

1. The temptations of Satan are sometime so unnatural, so violent, and so importunate, that the tempted person even feels something besides himself, perswading and urging him: He cannot go about his calling, he cannot be alone, but he feels somewhat following him, with perswasions to sin, yea, to sins that he never found his nature much inclined to, and such as bring him no advantage in the world, and such as are quite against the temperance of his body. † Doth it not plainly tell us that there is a Devil, labouring to deprive man of his Happiness, when men are drawn to commit such monstrous sins? Such cruelly as the Romans used to the Jews at the taking of Jerusalem: So many thousand Christians so barbarously murdered; Such bloody actions as those of Nero, Caligula, Sylla, Messala, Caracalla, the Roman Gladiatores, the French Massacre, the Gunpowder plot, the Spanish Inquisition, and their murdering fifty millions of Indians in forty two years, according to the Testimony of Aosta their Jesuite. Men invading their own neighbours and brethren, with an unquenchable thirst after their blood, and meerly because of the strictness in the common professed Religion, as the late cruel wars in England have declared: I say, how could these come to pass, but by the instigation of the Devil? When we see men making a jest of such sins as these, making them their pleasure, impudently, and implacably against knowledge and Conscience proceeding in them, hating those ways that they know to be better, and all those persons that would help to save them: yea, chusing sin, though they believe it will damn them; despairing, and yet sinning still; Doth not this tell men plainly that there is a Devil, their enemy? When men will commit the sin which they abhor in others, which Reason is against; When men of the best natures, as Vespasian, Julian, &c. shall be so bloody murderers; When men will not be stirred from sin by any intreaty, though their dearest friends should beg with tears upon their knees; though Preachers convince them,

† Suadent autem miram & invisibilem modis, per illam subtilitatem suorum corporum, corpora hominum non sentientium penetrando, seseq. cogitationibus eorum per quamdam imaginariam visam miscendo, sive vigilantium, sive dormientium, Aug. de Divin. Damon. cap. 3. Non potest Damon influere novas formas in materiam corporalem, unde nec per consequens in sensum & imaginationem, in quibus nil

recipitur sine organo corporali; Unde relinquitur, ut aliquid praexistat in corpore, quod per quamdam transmutationem localem spirituum & humorum redugitur ad principia sensuum organorum: ut sic videatur ab anima imaginaria vel sensuali visione. Aquin. 1. q. 16. a. 11.

Experimur multas saepe nobis invitis malas cogitationes in mentem obrepere. Unde vero haec cogitationes? Ab aliquo certe agente eas commovente. Non a nobis: quia inviti illas patimur; Non ab Angelis bonis, neq. a Deo per illos, quia cogitationes male sunt. A Diabolis igitur sunt. Zanch. To. 3. l. 4. de Potent. Daemon. c. 11. p. 191.

and beseech them in the name of the Lord ; though wife and children, body and soul be undone by it : Nay, when men will be the same under the greatest judgements, and under the most wonderful convincing Providences, as appears in *England*, yea, under Miracles themselves.

Surely I think all this shews that there is a Devil, and that he is diligent in working our ruine. Why else should it be so hard a thing to perswade a man to that which he is convinced to be good ?

SECT. II.

2. **B**Ut yet if this be not palpable enough, The frequent Apparitions of Satan in several shapes, drawing men, or frightening them into sin, is a discovery undeniable. I know many are very incredulous herein, and will hardly believe that there hath been such apparitions ; For my own part, though I am as suspicious as most in such reports, and do believe that most of them are conceits or delusions, yet having been very diligently inquisitive in such cases, I have received undoubted testimony of the Truth of such Apparitions ; some from the mouths of men of undoubted honesty and godliness, and some from the report of multitudes of persons, who heard or saw. Were it fit here to name the persons, I could send you to them yet living, by whom you would be as fully satisfied as I : Houses that have been so frequently haunted with such terrors, that the Inhabitants successively have been witnesses of it.

Learned Godly *Zanchius* in his *To. 3. lib. 4. cap. 10. de potentia Demonum*, saith, He wonders that any should deny that there are such Spirits as from the effect are called Hags (or Fairies,) that is, such as exercise familiarity with men, and do without hurting mens bodies, come to them, and trouble them, and as it were play with them. I could, (saith he) bring many examples of persons yet alive, that have had experience of these in themselves. But it is not necessary (to name them) nor indeed convenient. But hence it appears that there are such Spirits in the aire : and that when God permits them, they exercise their power on our bodies, either to sport, or to hurt. So far *Zanchy*. And he makes this use of it. [Of this (saith he) besides the certainty of God Word, we have

also

S. 2.

*Lege Epistolam
Poffi de Sa-
muele appa-
rente Saulo, in
Joan. Bevero-
viti Epistolis.
Et Dr. Keig-
noldum de Sa-
muele apparen-
te in variis
praefationibus
de lib. Apo-
cryph.*

also mens daily experience.] These Devils therefore do serve to confirm our faith of God, of the Good Angels, of the Kingdom of Heaven, of the blessed souls, and of many things more which the Scripture delivereth. Many deny that the soul of man remaineth and liveth after death, because they see nothing go from him but his breath: And they come to that impiety, that they laugh at all that is said of another Life. But we see not the Devils; and yet it is clearer then the Sun, that this air is full of Devils; because, besides Gods Word, experience it self doth teach it. Thus *Zanchy* pleads undeniable experience. *lib. 4. cap. 20. page 212.*

Luther affirmed of himself, that at *Coburge* he oft-times had an apparition of burning Torches, the sight whereof did so affright him, that he was neer swooning; also in his own Garden the devil appeared to him in the likeness of a black Boar, but then he made light of it. *Sozomen* in his Ecclesiastical History writes of *Apelles* a Smith, famous in *Egypt* for working Miracles, who in the night, while he was at work, was tempted to uncleanness by the devil, appearing in the shape of a beautiful woman; The like he tells of a strange apparition in *Antioch* the night before the Sedition against *Theodosius*. *Theodorus* mentions a fearfull sight that appeared to *Gennadius*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and the threatening words which it uttered. The Writings of *Gregory*, *Ambrose*, *Austin*, *Chrysostome*, *Nicephorus*, &c. make frequent mention of apparitions, and relate the several stories at large. You may read in *Lavater de Spectris*, several other relations of apparitions out of *Alexander ab Alexandro*, *Baptista Fulgosius*, and others. *Ludovicus Vives*, *lib. 1. de Veritate fidei*, saith, That among the Savages in *America*, nothing is more common then to hear and see Spirits in such shapes both day and night. The like do other Writers testify of those *Indians*; So saith *Olaus Magnus* of the *Islanders*. *Cardanus de Subtilis*. hath many such Stories. || So *Joh. Manlius in locor. Commun. collectan. cap. de malis spiritibus*, & de satisfactione. Yea, godly, sober *Melanchton* affirms that he had seen some such Sights or Apparitions himself,

giving the Godly. *Cyprian de Mortalitate* page (mibi) 345. saith, that one like a glorious young man stood by one of his fellow Presbyters at his death, as he was afraid and praying against death, and said to him: Are you afraid to suffer? are you loth to go forth? what shall I do with you? as chiding him for his lothness to suffer death for Christ.

Melch. Adam
in vita Luth.

Sozom. lib. 6.
cap. 28.
Lib 7. c. 23.

Lavater page
64 65.

De Gent. Sept.
lib. cap. 3.
|| The like
may be said of
the Apparition
of Good An
gels, encoura:

Exam. Theol.

In obfidiōne
Nolanæ Civi-
tatis, Nolanum
Episcopum Fæ-
licem mortuum
confectum fu-
iffe à multis ci-
vitatem illam
defendentem,
refert Auguft.
lib. de Mirab.
Scripturæ (fi
ille liber fit
Auguftini.)
Sciò innumera
refervi fabulofa
vel à fraude,
Sec. fed' (n) à
viris tum do-
ctis, tum per-
fpicacibus, tum
graviſſis &
probis, & plu-
rimis retrò
ſeculis allata
ſunt, & hodie
memorantur
innumera, ubi
non poſſit non
cum operâ hu-
manâ concur-
riſſe illuſio aut
viæ diabolica,
ſupplente, viz.
ſpiritu maligno
quod hominis
ſuſpectet pote-
ſtatem. Voſ-
ſius Epistol.
de Samuele in
Beveroviti Epistol, page 203. Vid. Mercur. viperam de prodig. lib. 8. Pſellum. * Thyrens de locis
inſoſu.

and many credible persons of his acquaintance have told him, that they have not onely seen them, but had much talk with Spirits; Among the rest he mentions one of his own Aunts, who sitting sad at the fire after the death of her husband, there appeared unto her one in the likeness of her husband, and another like a *Franſciſcan* Frier; the former told her that he was her husband, and came to tell her somewhat; the latter was, that she must hire some Priests to say certain Masses for her, which he earnestly besought her, then he took her by the hand, promising to do her no harm, yet his hand so burned hers, that it remained black ever after, and so they vanished away. Thus writes *Melanchton*. *Lavater* also himself, who hath writ a book wholly of Apparitions, a Learned, Godly, Protestant Divine, tells us that it was then an undeniable thing, confirmed by the Testimonies of many honest and credible persons, both men and women, some alive, and some dead, that sometime by night and sometime by day have both seen and heard such things: some that going to bed had the cloaths plucked off them; others had somewhat lying down in the bed with them; others heard it walking in the Chamber by them, spitting, groaning, saying they were the souls of such or such persons lately departed; that they were in grievous torments; and if so many Masses were but said for them, or so many Pilgrimages undertaken to the Shrine of some Saint, they should be delivered. These things, with many such more, saith *Lavater*, were then frequently and undoubtedly done, and that where the doors were fast locked, and the room searched, that there could be no deceit.

So *Sleidan* relates the story of *Crescentius* the Popes Legate, feared into a deadly sickness by a fearful Apparition in his Chamber. Most credible and godly Writers tell us, That on June 20. 1484. at a Town called *Hammel* in *Germany*, the Devil took away one hundred and thirty children that were never seen again.

But I need to say no more of this; there is enough written already, not onely by *Cicogna*, *Delrio*, *Paracelsus*, &c. and others of suspected credit, but also by godly and faithful Writers, as *Lavater*, *Geor. Agricola*, *Olaus Magnus*, *Zanchius*, *Pictorius*, and many more *.

Object.

Object. But you will say, Though this prove that there are Devils, and that they are enemies to our Happiness; yet how doth it prove that there is a future Happiness or Misery for man?

|| *Answer.* Why, plainly thus. What need Satan by these Apparitions to set up Superstition to draw men to sin, if there were no difference between sinners and others hereafter? Surely in this life it would be no great displeasure to them; for usually the wicked have the most prosperous lives; therefore his delusions must needs have respect to another life; And that the end of his Apparitions is either to drive men to despair, or to superstition, or some sin, is evident to all: † Most of the Papists Idolatry and Worship, hath either been caused or confirmed by such Apparitions; * For in former days of darkness they were more common then now. How the order of the *Carthusian* Friars was founded by *Bruno* upon the terrible speeches and cries of a dead man, you may read in the life of *Bruno*, before his Eposition on *Pauls* Epistles. Such was the Original of All Souls Day, and other Holidays, as *Tritenhemius*, *Petrus de Natalibus*, l. 10. c. 1. *Polyd. Virg. de inv.* l. 6. c. 9: do declare. Also praying for the dead, praying to Saints, Purgatory, Merits of good Works, Satisfaction, Pilgrimages, Masses, Images, Reliques, Monastical Vows, Auricular Confession, and most of the Popish Ceremonies have had their life and strength from these Apparitions and Delusions of the Devil. * But especially the Cross hath been so magnified hereby, that it is grown the commonest remedy to drive away Devils of any in the world for many hundred years. The Churchyard must have one to keep the Devils from the graves of the dead, and the Church, and almost every Pinacle, Window, and part of it to keep him thence; the childe Baptized must have one to keep him thence; the High ways also must have them, that he molest not the Traveller; yea, when morning and evening, and in times of danger, and in the beginning of any work of duty, men must sign themselves with the Cross, to keep away Devils; Inasmuch that the learned Doctors do handle it among their pro-

cles, were not indeed of true Miracles, as neither reciting the raising the Dead, or the like evident Miracle, nor any cure done but with some sensible pain or Motion, which shewed some second cause. See *Camer. Prelect. de Verbo Dei*, page 438. Fol.

* How the Devil doth imitate God, in setting up a worship, and deluding men with his wonders, especially about the Cross, Read *Cassibills* Preface before his Answer to *Martial*, of the Cross.

|| *Not.* Satan hoc præstat ut benefaciat hominibus, quos in summo habet odio: sed ut corporali uniuersatione infirmos alios spirituali morte fruidet. *Zanchius. To. 3. l. 4. c. 10. de Potencia Demonum. Vid. etiam Zanch. ibid. c. 12. p. 194.* † So his seeming Miracles. *Lege Jo. Bapt. Van Helmonte de lethia, c. 9. §. 27. page 168.*

* *Camer.* shews that Miracles are, when things are done without second causes. And proves that the two books which *Lipsius* wrote (*de Diua Virgine Halensis*, & *de Diua Virgine Aspicollis*) filled with pretended Mira-

found Questions, [What makes the Devil so afraid of the Croſs, that he ſhuns it above all things elſe ?] So that you may eaſily ſee what great advantage the Devil hath got over the ſouls of a great part of the world by theſe Apparitions; and conſequently that (this being the end of his endeavours) there is certainly a Happineſs which he would deprive us of, and a Miſery that he would bring us to when this life is ended.

SECT. III.

S. 3.
*Zanchy thinks
It is the very
ſubſtance of
Devils that
entereth men,
and that they
have bodies
more ſubtile
then the aire
by which they
enter. To. 3.
l. 4. c. 10.
page 188.
So Auguſtine
alſo thinks, De
Divinatione
Dæmonum.
cap. 5.
And ſo Ter-
tullian ſaith,
Dæmones ſua
hæc corpora
contrahunt, &
dilatant ut vo-
lunt: ſicut eti-
am lumbrici &
alia quadam
inſecta. Ita
diſſimile illis
non eſt penetra-
re in noſtra cor-
pora.

3. **I**T is manifeſt alſo by the Devils Poſſeſſing and Tormenting
* the bodies of men; for if it were not more for the ſake of
the ſoul then the body, why ſhould he not as much poſſeſs or tor-
ment a beaſt? Certainly it is not chiefly the outward torment of
the perſon that he regardeth, (though he deſire that too) for then
he would not labour to ſettle his Kingdom generally in peace and
proſperity, and to make men chuſe iniquity for its worldly ad-
vantages. Yet, it may perhaps be the ſouls of others, more then
the poſſeſſed perſons themſelves, that the Devil may hope to get
advantage on. So among the Papiſts, it hath brought their || Exor-
ciſms into ſingular credit, by their frequent diſpoſſeſſing the devil;
I confeſs, there have been many counterfeits of this kind, as the Boy
at Biſſon by Wolverhampton, hired by the Papiſts, and diſcovered
by the vigilant care of Biſhop Morton, and divers others. But
yet if any doubt whether there is any ſuch thing at all, credible
Hiſtory, and late experience may ſufficiently ſatiſſie him. The
Hiſtory of the diſpoſſeſſion of the Devil out of many perſons to-
gether in a room in Lancaſhire, at the prayer of ſome godly Mi-
niſters, is very famous; for which theſe Miniſters, being Noncon-
formiſts, were queſtioned in the High Commiſſion Court, as if it
had been a device to ſtrengthen the credit of their cauſe. Read the
Book and Judge. Among the Papiſts, Poſſeſſions are common;
(though I believe very many of them are the Priests and Jeſuits
deſuſions.)

What poſſeſſion is, and how the Devils is confined to a body,
or whether circumscribed there in whole or in part, are things be-
yond my reach to know. But that the ſtrange effects which we

|| Si quando nos oporteat hu opitulari, non loquamur cum ſpiritu, vel adjurando, vel imperando,
quæſi nos audiat, ſed tantum precibus & jejuniiſ incumbendo perſeveremus. Origen. in Mat. 17.

have

have seen on some bodies, have been the products of the special power of the Devil there, I doubt not. Though for my own part I believe, that Gods works on the world are usually by Instruments, and not immediate; and as good: || Angels are his Instruments in conveying his Mercies, both to soul and body; & Churches, and States; so evil Angels are instruments of inflicting his Judgements, both corporal and spiritual. Hence God is said, *Psal. 78. 49.* to send evil Angels among the *Israelites*: hence *Pauls* phrase, of delivering to Satan; hence Satan doth execution on the children, cattle, and body of *Job*; and upon *Jerusalem* in that Plague, after numbering the people. To satisfy you fully in this, and to silence your objections, and to teach you the true and spiritual use of this doctrine, I refer you to Master *Lawrences* book (a now Member of the House of Commons) called *Our communion and War with Angels*. And especially *Zanchius*; To: 3. his books de *Angelis*.

So then, though I judge that Satan is the instrument in our ordinary diseases, yet doth he more undeniably appear in those whom we call the possessed. *Luther* thought that all phrenetick persons, and Ideots, and all bereaved of their understanding, had Devils; notwithstanding Physicians might ease them by remedies. And indeed the presence of the Devil may consist with the presence of a disease, and evil Humor, and with the efficacy of means. *Sauls* Melancholy Devil would be gone, when *David* played on the Harp. Many Divines (as *Tertul. Austin, Zanchius, Lavater, &c.**) think that he can work both upon the body and the mind; and that he maketh use to this end of Melancholy humors. And indeed such strange things are oft said and done by the Melancholy and Mad, that many learned Physicians think that the devil is frequently mixt with such distempers, and hath a main hand in many of their symptomes. So *Avicen, Rhasis, Arculanus, Aponensis, Jason Prasenfis, Hercul. Saxo, &c.* Who can give any natural cause of mens speaking Hebrew or Greek, which they never learned or spoke before? Of their versifying? Their telling persons that are present their secrets? discovering what

The devil had the power of death, saith the holy Ghost. *Heb. 2. 14.*

|| The Angels do serve in both these Ministries (superior and inferior) in the administration and oeconomy (or government) of earthly things.

Clem. Alex. Stromat. l. 7. in c. 10. It is Christ that giveth to the Greeks Wisdom, by inferior Angels. For the Angels are by an Ancient & Divine command distributed by (or through) Nations. *Ibid.*

* *Vid. Pet. Martyr. in Loc. Commun. Class. 1. cap. 8. §. 8. page 39. 40.* *Demoniaci semper fere sunt melancholici.*

licet, sed non omnes melancholici demoniaci. *Forest. obs. lib. 10. obs. 19.* *Metcb. Adam in vit. Luther. Vide Pet. Martyr. Loc. Commun. Class. 1. cap. 9. per totum.* For speaking strange languages and versifying, See *Guainerius Tract. 15. de melanc. c. 4.* Et *Marum de presag. li. 2. c. 21. 22. & 23.* Et *Forest. obs. lib. 10. Obs. 19. in scbol.*

* *De Abdit.*
Rever. causis. l. 2.
c. 16. Vide Fal.
Plateri Obser-
vat. pag. 20.
de stupore de-
moniaci: & de
Exorcista ipso
à Demone per-
cusso & Lafo.

* *Lib. 30. de*
Veneris. Obser-
vat. 8. in schol.

Cyprian Seren.
de lapsis, hath
 a History of
 one possessed,
 and of her
 impatience
 during the
 times of prayer.
 And in those
 times when
 they went to
 Sacrament, the
 Catechised,
 the penitents,
 and the pos-
 sessed were all
 warned to de-
 part the As-
 sembly.

|| *Tertul. Apo-*
loget. cap. 23.
 where he pre-
 sseth them on
 to make tryal
 of it.

is done at a distance? which they neither see nor hear? * *Fernelius* mentioneth two that he saw: whereof one was so tormented with convulsive pain, sometime in one arm, sometime in the other, sometime in one finger, &c. that four men could scarce hold him: his head being still quiet and well: The Physicians judged it a Convulsion from some malignant humor in the *spinâ dorsî*: till having used all means in vain, at last the Devil derided them, that they had almost destroyed the man with their medicines? The man spoke Greek and Latine which he never learned, he told the Physicians many of their secrets: and a great deal of talk with the Devil which they had he there mentions. In conclusion, both this and the other were dispossessed by Popish prayers, fasting and exorcism. * *Forestus* mentions a Country man, that being cast into melancholy through discontent, at some injuries that he had received, the Devil appeared to him in the likeness of a man, and perswaded him rather to make away himself, then to bear such indignities; and to that end advised him to send for Arsenick, and poyson himself. But the Apothecary would not let him have it, except he would bring one to promise that he should not abuse it; whereupon the Devil went with him as his voucher, and so he took a Dram; But though it tormented him, yet it did not presently kill him; wherefore the Devil brought him afterward a Rope, and after that a Knife to have destroyed himself; At which sight the man being affrighted, was recovered to his right mind again. You may read a multitude of such examples in *Scribonius*, *Sckenkius*, *Wierus*, *Chr. à Vega*, *Langius*, *Donatus*; l. 2. c. 1. de med. mir. *Cornel. Gemma* l. 2. de natur. mirac. c. 4. See also *Valesius* c. 28. *Sacr. Philosop. Roderic. à Castro* 2. de morb. mul. in c. 3. *Schol. Calius Rhodiginus* l. 1. antiq. lect. c. 34. || *Tertullian* challengeth the Heathen to bring any one possessed with a Devil before their Judgement seat, or one that pretended to have the spirit of the Gods, and if at the command of a Christian he do not confess himself to be a Devil, let them take the Christian to be presumptuous, and put him immediately to death, But of Jesus (saith he) they say not so, nor that he was a meer man, but the Power, the Wisdom, and Word of God, and that they are Devils damned for their wickedness. The like doth *Cyprian ad Demetrian*. §. 12.

So that it seems it was then common for the Devil in the possessed to confess Christ, or else *Tertullian* durst not have made such a challenge.

Some

Some wonder that there were so many possessed with Devils in Christs time, and so few since: But they understand not that it was Mad-men whom they called possessed, and Christ confirmeth their judgement; As Mr. Mead on *John 10. 20.* hath proved out of Scripture, and from *Plantus, Justin Mart. Timotheus Alex. Balsamon, Zonaras, &c.* to whom I refer the Reader for the fuller proof hereof.

SECT. IV.

Fourthly, the fourth and last of these palpable Arguments, to prove that man hath a future happiness or Misery, is drawn from the Devils compacts with Witches. It cannot be onely his desire of hurting their bodies that makes him enter into these contracts with them; For that he might procure by other means as likely. Beside, it is some kinde of prosperity, or fulfilling of their desires, which he conditioneth to give them. It is a childish thing to conceit, that the Divil cares so much for a few drops of their blood; Is not the blood of a beast or other creature as sweet? Neither can it be onely the acknowledgement of his power that he aims at; nor a meer desire of being honoured or worshipped in the world, as *Porphyrius* and other Pagans have thought; For he is most truly served, where he is least discerned, and most abhorred, when he most appears. His Apparitions are so powerfull a means to convince the Atheist, who believes not that there is either God; or Devil, or Heaven, or Hell, that I am persuaded he would far rather keep out of sight, and that for the most part he is constrained by God to appear against his will. Besides, if Satan sought his own honour, he would still speak in

S. 4.

4.

See a notable story of a woman pretending to have the Holy Ghost, but proving to be a Witch, and what wonders she did; and had a gift of prayer, and did baptize and administer the Lords Supper in the ordinary way. In *Firmilianus Epist. to Cyprian. Epist. Cyprian. page 238.* Bp. Hall saith, Satans prevalency in this

age is most clear in the marvelous number of Witches abounding in all parts. Now hundreds are discovered in one shire; and (if fame deceive us not) in a Village of 14. houses in the North are found so many of this damned breed. Heretofore onely barbarous deserts had them; Now the civilest and most Religious parts are frequently pestered with them. Heretofore some silly poor ignorant old women, &c. Now, We have known those of both Sexes, which have professed much knowledge, holiness and devotion, drawn into this damnable practise. *Hall soliloq. 15. page 53, 54. Cax. Pisto. de morbis serosis observ. 9. De Dolore auris cum odontalgia. page 45, 46.* Even the Papiests confess that all those spels, and scrols, and actions which must be done at such an hour, or in such a form and order, and with such circumstances, as nothing conduce to the effect intended, if these do any thing, it is from the divil. *Vide Reginaldum, Prax. conscient. Cas. part. 1. Q. 7. & Prax. for penitential. lib. 17. nu. 157. & Seq.*

his

his own name; But contrarily, his usual appearance is in the shape and name of some deceased person, affirming himself to be the soul of such an one, or else he pretends to be an Angel of light; And when he makes his compacts with Witches, it is seldom so plainly and directly, as that they understand it is indeed the Devil that they deal with. So that it is apparent, Satan seeks something more then the honour of domineering, that is, the ruine of the party with whom he deals; And that it is not their bodily and temporal ruine only, appears further by this; that he will heal as well as hurt, and give power to his confederates to do the like, and this tends not to the ruine of mens bodies. Though there be a great deal of deceit among them, yet doubtless many have been cured by Popish spels, and Pilgrimages, and Exorcisms. *Carolus Piso* mentions one of his Patients, who was incurably deaf a yeer together, and was suddenly cured in the midst of his devotion to the Lady of *Lauretto*. *Fernelius* mentions those that could stop any bleeding by repeating certain words. He saw an universal Jaundise cured in one night, by the hanging of a piece of Paper about the neck. A great deal more to the same purpose he hath; *De abditis rer. causis* l. 2. c. 16. If any should doubt whether there be any such Witches, who thus work by the power of the diavel, or have any compact with him, he hath as good opportunity now to be easily resolved, as hath been known in most Ages. Let him go but into *Suffolk* or *Essex*, or *Lancashire*, &c. and he may quickly be informed. Sure it were strange, if in an age of so much knowledge and conscience, there should so many score of poor creatures be put to death, as Witches, if it were not clearly manifest that they were such. We have too many examples lately among us, to leave any doubt of the truth of this.

So that by these attempts of Satan, to deceive and destroy souls, it is evident, That there is an estate of happiness or misery for every man after this life.

* All those Arguments which every Common-place book, and Philosopher almost can afford you, to prove the immortality of the soul, will also serve to prove the point in hand. But many can apprehend these Arguments from sense, who cannot yet reach, and

*De Simonis
Magi praestigi-
is scripsit Al-
dus Episc. Ba-
vil. in Certam.
Apostol. &
Egesip. &
Nicephor. &
plures. Vide
etiam quae
scripsit Olaus
Magn. de
Genr. Septen-
trional. lib. 3. cap. 4. de Metothin. Mago & dealis. lib. 3. cap. 18.
* See Sir Ken. Digby of the Immort. of the soul, And Ab. Roffe his Philosophical Touchstone in
Ans. to it.*

will not be convinced by other Demonstrations. As temptations, Apparitions, Possessions, Dispossession and Witches, are most excellent means to convince a Sadducee, that there are Angels and Spirits; so also by clear consequence, that there is a Resurrection, and Eternal life.

SECT. V.

THe second thing that I am to clear to you, is, That it is necessary for man to know this happiness, and the way to obtain it; and to know the misery, and the way to escape it: This appears thus.

First, If he must go that way, and use those means, then he must needs first know both the end and way. But he that will obtain the end, must use the means; therefore he must necessarily know them. All this is so evident, that I believe few will deny it. That man must use the means, before he attain the end, is evident;

First, From the nature of the motion of the Rational soul, which is to seek the attainment of its propounded end by a voluntary use of means conducing thereto; For as it hath not at its first infusion that height of perfection whereof it is capable, so neither is it carryed thereto by violence, or by blind instinct; for then it were not a Rational motion.

Secondly, Yea the very enjoyment of the end, and the seeking of it, are actions of the same nature: It is enjoyed by Knowing, Loving, Rejoycing, &c. And these actions are the means to attain it.

Thirdly, And if the means were not necessary to the end, the wicked were as capable of it, as the godly: but that will not stand with the Justice of God.

Fourthly, If knowledge of the end, and use of means, were not of necessity to the obtaining of that end; then a beast, or a block were as fit a subject for that blessedness, as a man; But these cannot be.

And, That man cannot seek a happiness, which he never knew; nor shun a misery, which he was not aware of; nor use means thereto, which he was never acquainted with; I think would be lost and needless labor for me to prove.

SECT.

SECT. VI.

§. 6.

3.

If it were not
Gods Book,
then all Gods
Will should be
hidden, and
God should
never yet have
revealed his
Will to man.
*Perkins Cases
of Consc. lib. 2.
cap. 3.*

THE third thing that I am to prove, is this; That meer nature and creatures, contain no sufficient revelation of the fore-mentioned end and means. This appears thus. First, Nature by the help of creatures, though it tell us that there is a God, yet what he is, or how he will be worshipped, or how he came to be so displeased with the world, or how he must be reconciled, of all this it tells us nothing. Again, though it may possibly acquaint us with an immortal state, yet what the happiness there is, and what the misery, or how we are naturally deprived of that happiness, and how it must be recovered, and who they be that shall enjoy it, of all this it tells us little; Much less of the Resurrection of our bodies from the grave. So also, though nature may possibly finde it self depraved, yet how it came to be so, or how to be healed, or how to be pardoned, it cannot tell. Secondly, If nature, by the meer book of the creatures could learn all things necessary, yet first it would be so slow, and by so long study. Secondly, and so doubtfully and uncertainly. Thirdly, and so rarely, that it appears by this, the means of revelation is not sufficient. All this is apparent by event and success. For what nature and creatures do sufficiently teach, that their Scholars have certainly learned.

First, Then observe, how long did the most learned philosophers study, before they could know those few rude imperfect notions, which some of them did attain to concerning eternity? They were gray with age and study, before they could come to know that which a child of seven years old may now know by the benefit of Scripture. But all men live not to such an age, therefore this is no sufficient means.

Secondly, Observe also how uncertain they were, when all was done; what they speak rightly concerning God, or the life to come in one breath, they are ready to unsay it again in another, as if their speeches had fallen from them against their wills, or as *Caiphas* his confession of Christ. They raise their Conclusions from such uncertain Premises, that the conclusions also must needs be uncertain.

Thirdly, Observe also how rare that Knowledge was among them. It may be in all the world there may be a few hundreds of learned

learned Philosophers, and among those there is one part Epicures, another Peripateticks, &c. that acknowledge not a future Happiness or Misery: And of those few that do acknowledge it, none knows it truly, nor the way that leads to it. How few of them could tell what was mans chief good? And those few, how imperfectly? with what mixtures of falshood? we have no certainty of any of them that did know so much, as that there was but one God. For though *Socrates* dyed for deriding the multitude of gods, yet there is no certain Record of his right belief of the Unity of the Godhead. Besides, what *Plato* and **Platinus* did write of this, that was found, there is far greater probability that they had it from Scripture, then meerly from Nature and Creatures. For † that *Plato* had read the Writings of *Moses*, is proved already by divers Authors. The like may be said of || *Seneca*, and many others. So that if this means had contained any sufficiency in it for salvation, yet it would have extended but to some few of all the learned Philosophers: And what is this to an universal sufficiency to all mankind? Nay, there is not one of all their exactest Moralists, that have not mistaken Vice for Vertue; yea, most of them give the names of Vertue to the foulest Villanies, such as Self-murder in several cases, Revenge, a proud and vainglorious affectation of Honor and Applause, with other the like; so far have these few learned Philosophers been from the true Knowledge of things Spiritual and Divine, that they could never reach to know the principles of common honesty. *Varro* saith, That there were in his days two hundred eighty eight Sects or Opinions among Philosophers concerning the chief good: What then should the multitudes of the vulgar do, who have neither strength of wit to know, nor time, and books, and means to study, that they might attain to the height of these learned men? So that I conclude with * *Aquinas*, that if possibly Nature and Creatures might teach some few enough to salvation, yet were the Scriptures of flat necessity:

against *Celsus*, doth call him *Moses Atticus*. And divers of *Numenius* his Books do recite with great reverence many texts out of *Moses* and the Prophets. || Though the Epistles betwixt *Paul* and *Seneca* may be fained, yet it is more then probable that he had heard or read *Pauls* Doctrine.

And *Clemens Alex.* citing the same in *Numenius*, shews also out of *Aristobolus* li. 1. ad *Philometrem*, that *Plato* was very studious of *Moses* and the Jews Laws: and saith also, that *Pythagoras* took many things out of the Scriptures, *Stromat.* li. 1. * *Aquin Sum. prima* 18. Art. 1. Q. 1. & 2. 12. Q. 2. Art. 34. But more fully *Cons. Gentiles* li. 1. c. 4. 5. 6.

* Sir *Walter Raleighs* Hist. of the World, sheweth, that *Pythagoras*, *Orpheus*, and *Plato* had their doctrine of God from Scripture, but durst not profess it. *Platinus* was *Origens* con-disciple of *Ammonius*, therefore no wonder if he be liker a Divine then the rest.

See *Pemble Vind. Grat.* of this p. 60, 61, 62, &c. † Therefore *Numenius* cited by *Orig*

for first, the more commonness: secondly, and more easiness, and speediness: thirdly, and the more certainty of Knowledge and Salvation.

SECT. VII.

S. 7.
Object.
See Scharpii
Cursus Theolog.
de S. Scrip.
Contro. 6. de
Necess. S. S.
p. 122, 123,
124 and so al-
most every
Common-
placebook an-
swers this *Obj.*

BUT here are some Objections to be Answered. First, Were not the Fathers still *Moses* without Scripture? *Answer.* First, Yet they had a Revelation of Gods Will, beside what Nature or Creatures taught them. *Adam* had the Doctrine of the Tree of Knowledge, and the Tree of Life, and the Tenor of the Covenant made with him, by such Revelation, and not by Nature. So had the Fathers the Doctrine of Sacrificing; for Nature could teach them nothing of that; therefore even the Heathens had it from the Church. Secondly, All other Revelations are now ceased; therefore this way is more necessary. Thirdly, And there are many Truths necessary now to be known, which then were not revealed, and so not necessary.

Object. 2. Doth not the Apostle say, that which may be known of God was manifest in them? &c. *Answer.* This, with many other Objections are fully scanned by many Divines, to whom I refer you; particularly Dr. *Willer*, on *Rom.* 1. 14. 20. &c. Only in general I Answer, There is much difference between knowing that there is a God of eternal power, which may make the sinner unexcusable for his open sin against Nature (which the Apostle there speaks of,) and knowing sufficient to salvation. How God deals then with the multitude that have not the Scripture, concerning their eternal state, I leave as a thing beyond us, and so nothing to us. But if a possibility of the salvation of some of them be acknowledged, yet in the three respects above mentioned, there remains still a necessity of some further Revelation then Nature or Creatures do contain. And thus I have manifested a necessity for the welfare of man: Now it would follow that I shew it necessary for the Honor of God; but this follows so evidently as a Consequence of the former, that I think I may spare that labour. *Object.* But what if there be such a necessity? doth it follow that God must needs supply it? *Answer.* Yes, to some part of the world. For first, It cannot be conceived how it can stand with his exceeding Goodness, Bounty, and Mercy, to make a world, and not to save some.

Object.

Answer.

some. Secondly, Nor with his Wisdom, to make so many capable of salvation; and not reveal it to them, or bestow it on them. Thirdly, Or to prepare so many other helps to mans Happiness, and to lose them all for want of such a sufficient Revelation. Fourthly, Or to be the Governor of the world, and yet to give them no perfect Law to acquaint men with their duty, and the reward of obedience, and penalty of disobedience.

SECT. VIII.

HAVING thus proved that there is certainly some written Word of God in the world. The last thing that I have to prove, is, That there is no other writing in the world but this can be it. And first,* There is no other Book in the world that ever I heard of, that doth so much as claim this Prerogative and Dignity.† *Mahomet* calleth himself but a Prophet, he acknowledgeth the truth of most of the Scripture: and his *Alcoran* || contradicteth the very light of Nature. *Aristotle*, *Plato*, and other Philosophers acknowledge their Writings to be merely of their own study and invention. What book saith [Thus saith the Lord] and [This is the word of the Lord] but this? So that if it hath no Competitor, there needs not so much to be said.

§. 8.

* The Apocryphal books are but Records more imperfect, and uncertain, of the same doctrine for the substance with the rest, though mixt with some suspected History.

and doth confirm, but not contradict the Scriptures, and but few of those books do pretend to a Divine Authority, as the rest. † Though *Mahomet* pretended to speak from God as a Prophet; The barbarousness, and foolishness of his *Alcoran*, its contradiction to its self, and to the Scripture, which he acknowledgeth, may satisfy any man of its forgery; so that it is the most stupendious Judgement of God, that so great a part of the world should continue so brutish, as to believe and follow him still. Read *Bradwardines* excellent dispute of this subject; *De causa Dei*, lib. 1. cap. 1. *Corol. part. 37.* & *Grotius de veritate Relig. Christiane*.

|| Certe in *Alcorano* nulla aut infrequens fit mentio miraculorum; & siqua fiat, sint illa monstrosa, & hac nota iniusta, ut non modo pro ingenio conficta, sed barbare quousq; excogitata videantur. Tum non audeat illius Miraculi testes appellare; non enim sunt talia ut author *Alcorani* palam ausu afferere patrata. *Camero de Verbo Dei*, page 441.

Secondly, What other book doth reveal the Mysteries of God, of the Trinity, of God and man in one person, of Creation, of the Fall, the Covenants, their Conditions, Heaven, Hell, Angels, Devils, Temptations, Regeneration, Worship? &c. Besides, this wrote against them, *Iustin*, *Arnobius*, *Lactantius*, *Tertullian*, *Athanasius*, *Origen*, and the rest before named have shewed at large.

That the Heathen Religion is not the true Religion, all the old Fathers that

Non ideo majorem fidem adhibemus Evangelio Joannis quam Nicodemis, quod ab Ecclesia constitutum & decretum sit, &c. Nulli enim decretum est, nec ullum de hac re Concilium unquam vocatum. Sed quoddam Apostoli adhuc in vita, hujusmodi Evangelia rejecerunt. His enim credidit Ecclesia, & eorum fides posteris manifestavit Apostoli etiam & Evangelistae Evangelia sua conscripta tradiderunt Ecclesiae, quibus ipsa alia deinde examinavit; & quoniam illa multum differre cognovit, ea rejecit; aliosque de illis promouit. Bullinger. Corp. doct. l. 1. c. 4.

one book, and those that profess to receive it from this, and profess their end to be but the confirming and explaining the Doctrine of this? Indeed upon those subjects which are below the Scripture, as Logick, Arithmetick, &c. other books may be more excellent then it; as a Taylor may teach you how to make a cloak better then all the Statute-Books or Records of Parliament. But this is a lower excellency then the Scripture was intended to.

And thus I have done with this weighty subject, That the Scripture, which contains the promises of our Rest, is the certain infallible Word of God. The reason why I have thus digressed, and said so much of it, is, because I was very apprehensive of the great necessity of it, and the common neglect of being grounded in it; and withall, that this is the very heart of my whole Discourse; and that if this be doubted of, all the rest that I have said will be in vain. If men doubt of the Truth, they will not regard the goodness. And the reason why I have said no more, but passed over the most common Arguments, is, because they are handled in many books already; which I advise Christians to be better versed in. To the meer English Reader I commend especially these; Sir Phil. Mornay, Lord du Plessis, his *Verity of Christian Religion*; Grotius of the *Truth of Christian Religion*: which I lately saw is translated into English, which I knew not before. And Mr. Perkins *Cases of Conscience*, li. 2. c. 3. Parsons Book of *Resolution*, corrected by Bunney, the Second Part. Dr. Jackson on the *Creed*, and (come forth since I begun this) Mr. White of Dorchester *Directions for reading Scripture*. Mr. John Goodwins *Divine Authority of Scripture asserted*, (though some of his Positions I judge unfound, yet the Work for the main is commendable.) Also Read a Book, Called *A Treatise of Divinity*, first Part, Written by our honest and faithful Country-man, Colonel Edward Leigh, a now Member of the House of Commons. Also Ursins *Catechism* on this Question; and Bals *Catechism*, with the Exposition, which to those that cannot read larger Treatises, is very useful*.

* In Latine, the best that I know of is Grotius de *Veritate Relig.* and especially Camero his *Prælectiones de Verbo Dei*. Though every common place Book speaks to this, and some very well: as Lud. Crocius, Polanus, &c. Kimedaneus de *Verbo Scripto*, &c. And the Fathers that write against the Pagans are of great use to Students in this point: as Juslin, Athenagoras, Tatianus, Lactantius, Tertullian, Cyprian, Athanasius, Clemens Alexandrin. &c. But especially Origen against Celsus.

For

For the Question, How it may be known which books be Canonical: I here meddle not with it; I think Humane Testimony, with the forementioned qualifications must do most in determining that. Yet we must carefully distinguish between those Canonical Books which have been questioned, and those which were unquestioned, but delivered by more infallible Tradition: And also between those which contain most of the substance of our Faith, and those which do not.

1. *Propos.* No book in the Canon was ever generally doubted of; but when one Church doubted of it, others received it. (From whom we have as much reason to receive them, as from the *Roman* Church.)

2. *Propos.* Those books which have been generally received, are known to be Canonical, by the same way and Testimony, and Means, as the Scripture in General is known to be Gods Word.

3. *Propos.* It is not a thing which one cannot be saved without, To believe every particular book to be Canonical; If we believe all that were Generally received, (yea or but one book which containeth the substance of Christian doctrine) though we doubt of those that some formerly doubted of, it would not exclude from salvation. The books are received for the Doctrines sake. It is vain cavilling therefore for the Papists, when they put us to prove the Canon, to stick only on the Questioned books. Especially when those were but few, and short. *Matthew*, and *Mark*, and *Luke*, and *John*, and *Pauls* writings, which are full, and contain the main body of Christian doctrine, do withall contain the Characters of their own Canonical verity, which seconded with the conveyance of Universal, Rational, Infallible Tradition (not Romish Authoritative Tradition, or the Judgement of the Pope, or the present Church) may certainly be discerned; even with a saving certainty by those that are specially illuminated by Gods spirit; and with an ordinary rational certainty, by those that have Gods Common help.

I conclude this, as I began, with an earnest request to Ministers, that they would Preach; and to people, that they will study this subject more thoroughly; That while they firmly believe the Truth of that Word which promiseth them Rest, and prescribes them the means thereto, they may Believe, and Hope, and Love, and Long, and Obey, and Labour with the more-seriousness, and Liveliness, and Patient Constancy.

So Dr. *Pre-*
ston on the
Attributes,
pag. 47, 48.
and forward.
And *Byfields*
Principles,

When *Hierome*
proverh the
Epistle to the
Hebrews to
be Canonical,
he sheweth
how we must
judge of the
Canon: *Non*
per hujus tem-
poris consue-
tudinem, sed
veterum Scri-
ptorum autori-
tatem, plerumq;
utriusq; abun-
tentium testi-
monii: non ut
Apocrypha, sed
Canonicis &
Ecclesiasticis.
Hier. ad Dar-
dan. To. 4.
fol. 29. Where
then is the Pa-
pists Judicial
Authority of
the present
Pope or
Church?

CHAP. VIII.

Rest for none but the people of God, proved.

SECT. I.

§. I.

IT may here be expected, that as I have proved, That this Rest remaineth for the people of God: so I should now prove, that it remaineth onely for them; and that the rest of the world shall have no part in it. But the Scripture is so full and plain in this, that I suppose it needless to those who believe Scripture. Christ hath resolved, that those who make light of him, and the offers of his Grace, shall never taste of his Supper; *And that without holiness none shall see God: And that except a man be regenerate and born again, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God: That he that believes not, shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him: That no unclean person, nor covetous, nor railer, nor drunkard, &c. shall enter into the Kingdom of Christ, and of God; Ephl. 5. 4, 5. That the wicked shall be turned into hell, and all they that forget God: That all they shall be damned that obey not the Truth, but have pleasure in unrighteousness. 2 Thel. 2. 12. That Christ will come in flaming fire, to take vengeance on them that know not God, and obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. And Christ himself hath opened the very manner of their process in judgement, and the sentence of their condemnation to eternal fire, prepared for the devil and his Angels, Matth. 25. So that here is no Rest for any but the people of God, except you will call the intolerable everlasting flames of Hell, a Rest.*

And it were easie to manifest this also by Reason: For first, Gods Justice

Math. 22. 4.
6, 7.

Luke 14. 24.
Heb. 12. 14.

Joh. 3. 3.

Joh. 3. 18. 36.
1 Cor. 6. 9, 10.
Gal. 5. 21.

Psal. 9. 17.
2 Thel. 1. 8, 9, 10.

Justice requires an inequality of mens state hereafter, as there was of their lives here. And secondly, They that walk not in the way of Rest, and use not the means, are never-like to obtain the End; They would not follow Christ in the Regeneration, nor accept of Rest upon his conditions; they thought him to be too hard a Master, and his way too narrow, and his Laws too strict: They chose the pleasures of sin for a season, rather then to suffer affliction with the people of God: They would not suffer with Christ, that so they might reign with him. What they made choise of, that they did enjoy; They had their good things in this life; and what they did refuse, it is but reason they should want; How oft would Christ have gathered them to him, and they would not? And he useth to make men willing before he save them, and not to save them against their wils.

Therefore will the mouths of the wicked be stopped for ever, and all the world shall acknowledge the Justice of God. Had the ungodly but returned before their life was expired, and been heartily willing to accept of Christ for their Saviour and their King, and to be saved by him in his way, and upon his most reasonable terms, they might have been saved.

Objct. But may not God be better then his Word, and save those that he doth not promise to save?

Ans. But not false of his word, in saving those whom he hath said he will not save. Mens souls are in a doleful case when they have no hope of Happiness, except the Word of God prove false. To venture a mans eternal salvation upon Hope that God will be better then his word, (that is in plain *English*, that the God of Truth will prove a lyar) is somewhat beyond stark madness, which hath no name bad enough to express it.

Yet I do believe that the description of Gods people in *England*, and in *America*, must not be the same; because, as Gods Revelations are not the same, so neither is the actual Faith which is required in both, the same; and as the Written and Positive Laws in the Church were never given them, so obedience to those meer Positives is not required of them. Whether then the threats against unbelievers be meant of Unbelief privative and positive only, and not negative? (such as is all non-believing that which was never revealed) Or whether their believing that God is, and that he is a Rewarder of them that seek him, will serve the turn there? Or

whether God hath no people there? I acknowledge again is yet past my understanding.

So that in what is said, you may discern not only the Truth, but also the Reason and equity, that none but Gods people shall enter into his Rest. Though Gods will is the first cause of all things (of which see *Bradwardine* at large) yet all the fault lyeth in sinners themselves. Their consciences shall one day tell them that they * might have been saved if they would; and that it was their own wilfull Refusal which shut them out. God freely offered them life, and they would not Accept it on his easie and Reasonable Conditions. They perish because they would not be saved in Gods way: The Pleasures of the Flesh seemed more desirable to them then the Glory of the Saints: Satan offered them the one; and God offered them the other; and they had Free Liberty to choose which they would; and they chose the Pleasures of sin for a season, before the everlasting Rest with Christ. And is it not a Righteous thing that they should be denied that which they denied to Accept? Nay, when God prest them so earnestly, and perswaded them so importunately, and even beseeched them by his Messengers, and charged us to Compel men (by importunity, and taking no denial) to come in: and yet they would not: where should they be but among the dogs without? || Though man be so wicked, that he will not yield till the mighty Power of Grace do prevail with him, yet still we may truly say, that He may be saved if he will (on Gods terms.) And his disability being moral, lying in wilfull wickedness, is no more excuse to him, then it is to a common Adulterer, that he *Cannot* Love his own Wife; or to a malicious person, that he *Cannot* choose but hate his brother: Is he not so much the worse, and deserveth so much the sorer punishment? As therefore I would have all sinners beleive this, so I would advise all Ministers more to preach it. Pry not too much into the depths of Gods Decrees: Alas, how little know we of far lower things? Lay all the blame on the Wils of sinners. Bend your

* The Catho. like Verly nelther deny. eth Free-will either to a good life, or a bad: nor yet ascribeth so much to it, as if it were able without Gods Grace, either to convert a man from bad to Good, or to make him perseveringly proceed in Good, or to attain to that Everlasting Good, where he need not fear falling away. *August.*

Epist. 47. The Precepts of Love were in vain given to men that have not Free-Will: But when they are given by the old and New

Law: and the Law without grace is a killing Letter; but in the grace of the spirit, it is quickning; whence then have men the love of God, but from God? *August. lib. de grat. & lib. arbit. cap. 18.* || I would that excellent treatise of Mr. William Fenner, of wilful Impenitency, published by Reverend Dr. Hill, were more imitated by some Divines in their preaching. And that when they have done, they would not quite contradict their popular Doctrine in their

Polemical.

speeches to perswade their wils. Is not that the business of our calling? Let me give you but one Argument, which deserves to be considered. Sinners shall lay all the blame on their own wils in Hell for ever. Hell is a rational Torment by conscience, according to the nature of the Rational Subject. If sinners could but say then [It was long of God whose will did necessitate me, and not of me] it would quiet their consciences, and ease their Torment, and make Hell to be no Hell to themselves. But to remember their wilfulness will feed the fire, and cause the worm of Conscience never to dye.

CHAP. IX.

Reasons why this Rest remains, and is not here enjoyed.

SECT. I.



He next thing promised in the beginning in my method (which in the first Edition I forgot to perform) is to shew you why this Rest must yet remain, and not be enjoyed till we come to another world. And I will speak but a little to this, because it may be gathered from what is said before; and because much is said to it in the first and second Chapters of the fourth Part.

And first the main Reason is the Will of God that it should be so. Who should dispose of the creatures, but he that made them? and order the times and changes of them but their absolute Lord, who only also hath wisdom to order them for the best, and power to see his will accomplished? You may therefore as well ask, why have we not the Spring and Harvest without Winter? and why is the Earth below, and the Heavens above? and why is not all the world a Sun, that it may be more glorious? &c. as to ask, why we have not Rest on Earth?

2. Yet may you easily see satisfactory Reason in the thing it self also. As first, God should subvert the established order in Nature, if he should give us our Rest on Earth. All things must come to their Perfection by Degrees; nothing is perfect in its beginning, where the Fall brought an imperfection. The strongest man must first be a child, and formed in the womb from small obscure principles. The greatest scholar must be first a school-boy, and

§. 1.

and begin in his Alphabet. In the best ordered Governments men must come to their Dignity and Authority by degrees, beginning at the lower, and rise as they deserve. The skilfullest Artificer was first an ignorant learner. The tallest Oak was once an Acorn. This is the constant course of Nature in the production of sublunary things. And I know none that deny it, but only some Enthusiasts concerning the production of Grace, who think they are taught of God fully in an instant, and think themselves perfect as soon as they have learned the opinion of the Perfectionists; when all knowing men about them, discern their imperfections; (yea such horrid paganism and Prophaness in some of them, as if they had almost renounced Humanity and Reason.) Now this life is our Infancy: and would we be perfect in the womb, or born at full stature? Must God overturn the course of nature for us?

2. And it were an absurdity in Morality, as well as a Monster in Nature, if our Rest and full content were here. For first, it would be injurious both to God, and to our selves.

First to God; And that both in this life, and in the life to come;
1. In this life it would be injurious to God, both in regard of what he is here to do for us, and in regard of what he is to receive (as it were) from us. 1. If our Rest were here, then most of Gods providences must be useles; his great designs must be frustrate, and his gracious workings and mercies needles to us. Should God lose the glory of all his Churches deliverances, of the fall of his enemies, of his Wonders and Miracles wrought to this end, and all that men may have their Happiness here? If the *Israelites* must have been kept from the Brick-hills, and from the danger of the *Egyptians* pursuit, and of the Red Sea, then God must have lost the exercise of his great Power, and Justice, and Mercy, and the mighty Name that he got upon *Pharaoh*. If they had not felt their Wildernes necessities, God should not have exercised his Wildernes-providences and Mercies. If man had kept his first Rest in Paradise, God had not had opportunity to manifest that far greater Love to the world in the giving of his Son. If man had not fallen into the depth of misery, Christ had not come down from the height of Glory, nor Dyed, nor Risen, nor been Believed on in the world. If we were all Well, what need we the Physician? and if all were Happy, and Innocent and Perfect, what use were there for the glorious works of our Sanctification, Justification, Preservation,

on,

on, and Glorification? What use for his Ministers, and Word, and Sacraments, and Afflictions, and Deliverances?

2. And as God should not have opportunity for the exercise of all his Grace, but some onely; so he would not have Returns from us for all. We should never fear offending him, and depend on him so closely, and call upon him so earnestly, if we wanted nothing. Do we not now feel how ready our prayers are to freeze, and how sleepily we serve him, and how easily we let slip or run over a duty, if we be but in health, and credit, and prosperity? though still we are far from full Content and Rest. How little then should he hear from us, if we had what we would have? God delighteth in the soul that is Humble and Contrite, and Trembleth at his Word; But there would be little of this in us, if we had here our full desires. What glorious Songs of Praise had God from *Moses* at the Red-sea and in the Wilderness? from *Deborah*, and *Hannah*, and *David*, and *Hezekiah*? from all his Churches, and from each particular gracious soul in every age? which he should never have had if they had been the chusers of their own condition, and had nothing but Rest. Have not thy own highest Joys and Praises to God, Reader, been occasioned by thy dangers, or sorrows, or miseries? We think we could praise God best if we wanted nothing; but experience tells us the contrary; we may have a carnal joy in congratulating our fleshes felicity, which may deceive an Hypocrite; but not so sensible acknowledgements of God; (Indeed in heaven when we are fit for such a state, it will be far otherwise.) The greatest glory and praise that God hath through the world, is for Redemption, Reconciliation and Salvation by Christ; And was not mans misery the occasion of that? Besides, as variety is part of the Beauty of the Creation, so is it of Providence also. If all the trees, or herbs, or fowls or beasts, or fishes, were of one kind, and all the world were but like the Sea, all water, or like one plain field, yea or one Sun, it were a diminution of its beauty. And if God should exercise here but one kind of Providence, and bestow but one kind of Grace (Delight) and receive thanks but for one, it would be a diminution of the beauty of Providence.

2. And it would be no small injury to our selves, as well as to God, if we had our full content and Rest on Earth. And that both now, and for ever. 1. At the present it would be much our loss;

lofs : Where God loseth the opportunity of exercising his Mercies, man must needs lose the happiness of enjoying them. And where God loseth his praises, man doth certainly lose his comforts. Oh the sweet comforts that the Saints have had in returns to their prayers ; when they have layn long in sorrow and importunate requests, and God hath lift them up, and spoke peace to their souls, and granted their desires, and said, as Christ, *Be of good cheer, Son, thy sins are forgiven thee ;* Arise from thy bed of sickness, and walk and live : How should we know what a tender-hearted Father we have, and how gladly he would meet us, and take us in his arms, if we had not as the Prodigal, been denyed the husks of earthly pleasure and profit, which the worldly swine do feed upon ? we should never have felt Christs tender hand, binding up our wounds, and wiping the blood from them, and the tears from our eyes, if we had not fallen into the hands of thieves, and if we had not had tears to be wip'd away. We should never have had those sweetest Texts in our Bibles [*Come to me all ye that are weary and heavy laden, &c.*] and [*Ho every one that is athirst, Come and buy freely, &c.*] and [*Blessed are the poor in spirit*] and [*Thus saith the high and lofty one : I dwell with him that is of an humble and contrite spirit, &c.*] if we had not been Weary, and Heavy-laden, and Thirsty, and Poor, and Humble, and Contrite. In a word, we should lose all our Redempcion-Mercies, our Sanctification, Justification and Adoption-Mercies, our Seimon, Sacrament and Prayer-Mercies, our Recoveries, Deliverances and Thanksgiving-Mercies, if we had not our Miseries and sorrows to occasion them.

2. And it would be our losf for the future as well as for the present. It is a delight to a Souldier or Traveller to look back upon his adventures and escapes when they are over ; And for a Saint in heaven to look back upon the state he was in on earth, and remember his sins, his sorrows, his fears, his tears, his enemies and dangers, his wants and calamities, must needs make his joys to be (rationally) more joyful. And therefore the Blessed in their praising of the Lamb, do mention his Redeeming them out of every Nation, and kindred, and Tongue, (and so out of their misery, and wants, and sins, which Redemptionn doth relate to) and making them Kings and Priests to God. When they are at the end, they look back upon the way. When the fight is done, and the danger over,

over, and the sorow gone, yet their rejoycing in the remembrance of it is not alone, nor the praises of their Redeemer yet over. But if we should have had nothing but Content and Rest on Earth, what room would there have been for these rejoycings and praises hereafter? So that you see first, it would be our Loss. 2. And then our incapacity forbids it as well as our commodity. We are not capable of Rest on Earth. For we have both a Natural incapacity, and a Moral.

1. A Natural incapacity both in regard of the Subject and the Object; that is, both in regard of our personal unfitness, and the defect or absence of what might be our Happiness.

1. Our selves are now incapable Subjects of Happiness and Rest: and that both in respect of soul and body. 1. Can a soul that is so weak in all grace, so prone to sin, so hampered with contradicting principles and desires, and so nearly joyned to such a neighbour as this flesh, have full Content and Rest in such a case? What is Rest, but the perfection of our graces in habit and in act? to love God perfectly, and know him, and rejoyce in him. How then can the soul be at Rest, that finds so little of this knowledge, and love, and joy? What is Rest but our freedom from sin, and imperfections, and enemies? And can the soul have Rest that is pestered with all these, and that continually? what makes the souls of sensible Christians so groan and complain, desiring to be delivered? and to cry out so oft in the language of *Paul*, *O wretched man that I am; who shall deliver me?* if they can be contented and Rest in such a state; What makes every Christian to press hard toward the mark, and run that they may obtain, and strive to enter in, if they are capable of Rest in their present condition? Doubtless therefore doth God perfectly purge every soul at its removal from the body, before he receives it to his Glory, not onely because iniquity cannot dwell with him the most holy, but also because themselves are incapable of the joy and glory while they have imperfect sinful souls: The right qualification of our own spirits, for reception and action, is of absolute necessity to our Happiness and Rest.

2. And our bodies are incapable as well as our souls. They are not now those Sun-like bodies which they shall be, when this corruptible hath put on incorruption, and this mortal immortality. They are our prisons and our burdens: so full of infirmities,
and

and defects, that we are fain to spend the most of our time in repairing them, and supplying their continual wants, and lessifying their grievances. Is it possible that an immortal Soul should have Rest, in such a rotten, dirty, diseased, wayward, distempered, noysome habitation? when it must every day expect to be turned out, and leave its beloved companion to the worms? surely these sickly, weary, loathsome bodies, must be refined to a perfection futable thereto, before they can be capable of enjoying Rest.

2. *Ans.* As we are unfit for Rest on earth our selves: so we want those Objects that might afford us Content and Rest. For first, those we do enjoy are insufficient; and secondly, that which is sufficient is absent from us. 1. We enjoy the world, and its labours and what fruit they can afford: and alas, what is in all this to give us Rest? They that have most of it, have the greatest burthen, and the least Rest of any others. They that set most by it, and rejoyce most in it, do all cry out at last, of its Vanity and Vexation. A contentation with our present estate indeed we must have; that is, as a competent provision in our journey: but not as our portion, Happiness or Rest. Men cry out upon one another in these times for not understanding Providences (which are but Commentaries on Scripture, and not the Text.) But if men were not blind, they might easily see, that the first Lecture that God readeth to us in all our late changes, and which Providence doth most still inculcate and insist on, is the very same that is the first and greatest lesson in the Scripture: that is, that *there is no Rest or Happiness for the soul, but in God.* Mens expectations are high raised upon every change, and unexperienced fools do promise themselves presently a heaven upon earth; But when they come to enjoy it, it flith from them; and when they have run themselves out of breath in following this shadow, it is no nearer them then at the first setting out; and would have been as near them if they had sate still; As *Solomon's* Dreamer, they least in their sleep, but awake hungry. He that hath any regard to the works of the Lord, may easily see, that the very end of them is to take down our Idols, to weary us in the world, and force us to seek our Rest in him. Where doth he cross us most, but where we promise our selves most Content? If you have one child that you dote upon, it becomes your sorrow. If you have one friend that you trust in,

and

and judge him unchangeable, and think your self happy in; he is estranged from you or becomes your scourge. O what a number of these experiences have I had! O what sweet Idolizing thoughts of our future state, had we in the time of Wars! What full content did I promise my soul! when I should enjoy Peace, and see the Gospel set up in power and plenty, and all the ordinances in purity, and true Discipline exercised in the Churches, and ignorance cured, and all persecution ceased, and the mouths of railers stopped, who kept men from Christ by filling the world with prejudice against him! And now where is the Rest that I promised my soul? even that is my greatest grief from which I expected most Content. In stead of Peace we have more blood shed; and such as is confessed to be the blood of Saints; The two Nations that were bound in an Oath of Union, and where so great a part of the Interest of Christ on earth is contained (in regard of Purity of Doctrine and Worship) are dashing each other in pieces, and the souls of multitudes let out of their bodies, by those that look to rejoyce with them for ever in Heaven; whether it will be the voice of these ejected souls, [*How long Lord, Holy and True, wilt not thou avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth!*] I know not.

And for this, the greatest shame that ever befel our Religion, and the greatest sorrow to every understanding Christian, God hath the solemn thanks of men, as if they beg'd that he would do so still; and they rejoyce in it, and are hainously offended with those that dare not do so too, and run to God on all their errands; Instead of pure Ordinances, we have a puddle of errors, and the Ordinances themselves cryed down and derided. Instead of the Power and Plenty of the Gospel we have everywhere Plenty of violent gainfayers and seducers; we have pulpits and Pamphlets filled with the most Hellish reproachings of the Servants and Messengers of the most high God; provoking the people to hate their Teachers, slandering them with that venomous and impudent falshood, as if the Divil in them were bidding defiance to Christ, and were now entered upon his last and great Battail with the Lamb. As if they would Justifie *Rabshekah*; and have *Lucian* and *Julian* Sainted for the modesty of their reproaches: If a conscionable Minister be but in doubt (as knowing himself incapable of understanding state mysteries, and not called

to judge of them) and so dare not go whine before God hypocritically in pretended humiliation, nor rejoyce and give thanks when men command him, and read their Scriptures; (as knowing that all men are fallible; and if a man should upon mistake incur the guilt of so hainous unexpressible sin, it were a fearful thing: and therefore that to go to God doubtingly or ignorantly in an extraordinary duty in a cause of such weight, is a desperate venture: far beyond venturing upon Prelatical ceremonies, or Popish Transubstantiation, to say Christ is Really present in the bread: for refusing of which the Martyrs suffered in the flames) I say, if he dare not do these, he must part from his dear people, whose souls are more precious to him then his life. O how many Congregations in *England* have been again forced to part with their Teachers in sorrow? (Not to speak of the ejection of such numbers in our Universities.) And for our so much desired Discipline and holy Order, was there ever a people under heaven, who called themselves Reformers, that opposed it more desperately, and that vilified it, and railed against it more scurrilously? as if it were but the device of ambitious Presbyters, that Traiterously sought Domination over their Superiors; and not the Law and order established by Christ: As if these men had never read Scriptures, (*Heb.* 13. 7. 17. *1 Thes.* 5. 10, 11, 12. *Act.* 20. 28. *1 Cor.* 4. 1. *Mat.* 24. 25, 26, 27. *Tit.* 1. 7. *1 Tim.* 3. 1, 4, 5, 6. & 4. 11. & 5. 17, 18, 19, 20.) or will tread in the dirt the Laws of Christ which must judge them! And for railing at the Ministers of the Gospel, the pretenders of Religion have so far out-stript the former prophane ones, that it even woundeth my soul to think of their condition. O where are the tender-hearted mourners, that shall weep over *Englands* Sins and Reproaches! Is this a place or state of Rest? Hath not God met with our Idolatrous setting up of Creatures? and taught us that all are not Saints that can talk of Religion? much less are these Pillars of our confidence, or the instruments to prepare us a rest upon Earth. O that all this could warn us to set less by Creatures; and at last to fetch our comforts and contentments from our God.

2. And as what we enjoy here is insufficient for to be our Rest: so God who is sufficient, is little here enjoyed. It is not here that he hath prepared the presence Chamber of his Glory: He hath drawn the curtain between us and him: we are far from him as
Creatures,

Creatures, and further as frail mortals, and furthest as sinners. We hear now and then a word of comfort from him, and receive his love tokens, to keep up our hearts and hopes: but alas, this is not our full enjoyment. While we are present in the Body, we are Absent from the Lord: even Absent while he is present. For though he be not far from us, seeing we live and move and have our being in him, who is All in All, (not in all Places, but all Places in him,) Yet have we not eyes now capable of seeing him, for mortals cannot see God and Live. Even as we are present with stones and trees, but they neither see nor know us. And can any soul, that hath made God his Portion, and chosen him for his only Happiness and Rest (as every one doth that shall be saved by him) find Rest in so vast a distance from him? and so seldome and small enjoyment of him?

2. And lastly; as we are, thus *Naturally* incapable, so are we also *Morally*. There is a worthyness mustiga before our Rest. It hath the nature of a Reward; not a Reward of Debt, but a Reward of Grace. *Rom. 4. 3, 4.* And so we have * not a *Worthyness of Debt or proper Merit*; but a *Worthyness of Grace and preparation*. If the Apostles must give their Peace and Gospel to the worthy (*Mat. 10. 10, 11, 12, 13, 37, 38. Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 2 Thes. 2. 12. 2 Thes. 1. 11.*) Christ will give the Crown to none but the worthy; and those which by preferring the world before him do shew themselves *Unworthy*, shall not tast of his supper. (*Mat. 22. 8. Luke 14. 24. & 20. 35. & 22. 36. 2 Thes. 1. 5. Act. 5. 41.*) Yea, it is a work of Gods Justice to give the Crown to those that overcome; (Not of his Legal, but this Evangelical Justice;) For Christ hath bought us to it; and God hath promised it; and therefore in his Judiciary process he will adjudge it them as their *Due*. To those that have fought the good fight, and finished their course, and kept the Faith, a Crown of *Righteousness* is laid up for them, which the Lord as a *Righteous Judge* will give them at that day. *2 Tim. 4. 7, 8.* And are we fit for the Crown before we have overcome? or the prize, before we have Run the Race? or to Receive our Penny, before we have workt in the vineyard? or to be Ruler of ten Cities, before we have improved our ten talents? or to enter into the joy of our Lord, before we have well done, as good

qua se figuravit Autisfor habent in semetipsis humorem; ne induratus amittat vestigia
Custodiens compaginacionem; ascendens ad perfectum. Irénæus adv. hæres. l. 4. c. 76.

Gen. 32. 10.

* Oportet enim
te quidem primo
Ordinem
hominis custodire;
tunc deinde participare
glorie Dei.
Non enim tu
Deum facis,
sed te Deus
facit. Si ergo
opera Dei es,
manum artificis
expecta.
opportune
omnia facientem
opportune
autem quantum
ad te attinet
qui efficiaris,
præsta ei
cor tuum molle
& tractabile, &
custodi figuram
digitorum ejus.

and faithful Servants ? or to inherit the Kingdom, before we have testified our love to Christ above the world (if we have opportunity.) Let men cry down works while they please ; you shall find that these are the conditions of the Crown, so that God will not alter the course of Justice, to give you *Rest*, before you have *Labour'd* ; nor the Crown of Glory, till you have *Overcome*.

You see then Reason enough, why our *Rest* should *Remain* till the life to come. O take heed then, Christian Reader, how thou darest to contrive and care for a Rest on earth ! Or to murmur at God for thy trouble, and toil, and wants in the Flesh. Doth thy poverty *weary* thee thy sickness *weary* thee thy bitter Enemies and unkind Friends *weary* thee ? why, it should be so here. Do thy seeing and hearing the abominations of the times, the ruines of the Church, the sins of professors, the reproach of Religion, the hardning of the wicked, all *weary* thee ? why, it must be so while thou art absent from thy Rest. Do thy sins, and thy naughty distemper'd heart *weary* thee ? I would thou were *wearied* with it more. But under all this *Weariness*, art thou willing to go to God thy *Rest* ? and to have thy warfare accomplished ? and thy Race and Labour ended ? If not : O complain more of thy own heart : and get it more *weary*, till *Rest* seem more desirable.



CHAP. X.

Whether the Souls departed enjoy this Rest before the Resurrection.

SECT. I.

S. 1.



Have but one thing more to clear, before I come to the Use of this doctrine ; And that is, Whether this Rest remain till the resurrection before we shall enjoy it ? Or whether we shall have any possession of it before ? The Socinians & many others of late among us, think that the soul separated from the body, is either nothing, or

Question.

or at least not capable of happiness or misery. Truly, if it should be so, it would be somewhat a sad uncomfortable doctrine to the godly at their death, to think of being deprived of their glory till the resurrection; and somewhat comfortable to the wicked, to think of carrying out of hell so long. But I am in strong hopes that this doctrine is false; yea, very confident that it is so. I do believe, that as the soul separated from the body, is not a perfect man, so it doth not enjoy the Glory and happiness so fully and so perfectly as it shall do after the Resurrection, when they are again conjoynd. What the difference is, and what degree of Glory souls in the mean time enjoy, are too high things for mortals particularly to discern. For the great question, what place the souls of those before Christ, of Infants, and of all others since Christ, do remain in till the Resurrection? I think it is a vain inquiry of what is yet beyond our reach. It is a great question what Place is? But if it be onely a circumstance body; and if [to be in a place,] be only [to be in a circumstance body] or in the superficies of an ambient body, or in the concavity of that superficies, then it is doubtful whether spirits can be properly said [to be in place] * We can have yet no clear conceivings of these things. But that separated souls of Believers do enjoy unconceivable Blessedness and Glory, even while they remain thus separated from the body, I prove as followeth. (Beside all those Arguments for the souls Immortality, which you may read in *Alex. Rosses* his Philosophical Touchstone, Part. last.)

It is a doubt, whether to be in place only Definitive, and not Circumscriptive, do not contradict the definition of place. *Anima dicitur esse in corpore ut suo domicilio: Sed non proprie continetur in corpore, sed potius continet Corpus. Et Deus dicitur esse in omnibus locis; sed improprie sime.* Zanch. de Angelis c. 11 p. (mihi) 87.

Vid. Twiss against Dr. *Jackson* p. 230. & *Zanchium* To. 3. c. 11. p. 86, 87. de Angelis. * Except we return to the opinion of *Tertull.* and the rest of the Ancientest of the Fathers, who say that Angels and other Spirits are but Bodies more rare and pure; Of which see learned *Zanchius*. *De* 1. To. 3. de Angl. cap. 3. p. 66. &c. who determines it as the Fathers, that Angels are corporeal in his judgement.

1. Those words of *Paul*, 2 *Cor.* 5. 8. are so exceeding plain, that I yet understand not what tolerable exception can be made against them. || Therefore we are always confident, knowing that while we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord, (For we walk by faith, not by sight) we are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and present with the Lord. What can be spoken more plainly? so also the 1, 2, 3, 4. verses of the same Chapter.

|| ver. 6, 7, 8.

* *Grotius* his fancy, that to be with Christ is no more then to be *Christi depositum*, is evidently vain: for so to be with Christ, would not be the best of all seeing that our meer deliverance from present sufferings is not so great a good, as our present life in the service and enjoyment of God in his ordinances and mercies, though accompanied with imperfection, and afflictions; Except he take a stone

2. As plain is that in * *Phil. 1. 23.* For I am in a streight betwixt two, having a desire to depart and to be with Christ, which is far better. What sense were in these words, if *Paul* had not expected to enjoy Christ till the Resurrection? Why should he be in a streight? or desire to depart? Should he be with Christ ever the sooner for that? Nay, should he not have been loth to depart upon the very same grounds? For while he was in the flesh, he enjoyed something of Christ, but being departed (according to the *Socinians* doctrine) he should enjoy nothing of Christ, till the day of Resurrection.

3. And plain enough is that of Christ to the thief: *This day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.* The dislocation of the word, [*this day*] is but a gross evasion.

4. And sure, if it be but a Parable, of the Rich man in hell, and *Lazarus*; yet it seems unlikely to me, that Christ would teach them by such a Parable, as seemed evidently to intimate and suppose the souls happiness or misery presently after death, if there were no such matter.

5. Doth not his Argument against the *Sadducees*, for the Resurrection, run upon this supposition, That (God being not the God of the dead, but of the living, therefore) *Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob* were then living? i.e. in soul; and consequently should have their bodies raised at the Resurrection.

6. Plain also is that in the *Revelations chap. 14. ver. 13.* *Blessed are the dead that die in the Lord, from henceforth, yea saith the Spi-*

*or a carcass to be happier then a man. Non interim ignoro quid multi è patribus de hac re judicaverunt; Ut nominatim Irenæus advers. hæres. l. 5. p. ultima. Cum enim Dominus in medio umbræ mortis abiit, ubi anima mortuorum erat, hinc ita Discipulorum ejus propter quos & hæc operatus est Dominus, anime abibunt in invisibilem locum definitum eis à Deo: & ibi usq; ad resurrectionem commorabuntur, susinentes Resurrectionem: post recipientes corpora, & perfectè resurgentes, hoc est corporaliter, quemadmodum dominus resurrexit; sic venient ad conspectum Dei sicut Magister noster non statim evolans abiit, sed susinens definitum tempus, &c. sic & nos susinere debemus definitum à Deo resurrectionis nostre tempus, &c. Hæc recito ut errores & Patris hujus proculdubio Nervos. E contra-rio audi Tertullian. Nos autem Animam corporalem & hic proficimur (that was a common error then) & in suo volumine probamus; habentem proprium genus substantiæ, soliditatis, per quam quid & sentire & pati possit. Nam & nunc animas torqueri foretq; penes Inferos, licet nudas, licet adhuc exutes carnis, probavit Lazari Exemplum. Tertullian, de Resurrect. Carnis, cap. 17. And Irenæus own words do confirm the Immortality of the soul, and deny not all joy to it before the Resurrection; but full Joy. And so Origen saith, *Ubi è vita Christus excessit, deposito corpore in animam nudam deductus, cum animæ etiam corpore vacuis, nudatissq; versabatur; ex his ad se revocant quos vel sequi se vellet, vel pro cognitis sibi rationibus aptiores videret, ut ad seipsum conciter.* Origen. contr. Celsum. li. 2. fol. (mibi) 22.*

rie, that they may Rest from their labours, and their Works do follow them (i. e. close as the garments on a mans back follow him, and not at such a distance as the resurrection,) For if the blessedness were onely in Resting in the Grave, then a beast or a stone were as blessed; Nay, it were evidently a curse, and not a blessing. For, was not life a great Mercy? was it not a greater mercy to enjoy all the comforts of life? to enjoy the fellowship of the Saints? The comfort of the ordinances? And much of Christ in all? To be employed in the delightful work of God, and to edifie his Church? &c. Is it not a curse to be so deprived of all these? Do not these yield a great deal more sweetness, then all the troubles of this life can yield us bitterness? Though I think not (as * some) that it is better to be most miserable, even in hell, then not to be at all; yet it is undeniable, that it is better to enjoy life, and so much of the comforts of life, and so much of God in comforts and afflictions as the Saints do, though we have all this with persecution; then to lie rotting in the grave; if that were all we could expect. Therefore it is some further blessedness that is there promised.

7. How else is it said, *That we are come to the Mount Zion, the City of the living God; the heavenly Jerusalem, to an innumerable company of Angels, to the general Assembly and Church of the first born, which are written in Heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, Heb. 12. 22, 23.* Sure at the Resurrection the body will be made perfect as well as the spirit. To say (as *Lashington* doth) that they are said to be made perfect, because they are sure of it, as if they had it: is an evasion so grossly contradicting the Text, that by such Commentaries he may as well deny any truth in Scripture: To make good which, he as much abuseth that of *Philip. 3. 12.*

8. Doth not Scripture tell us that *Henoch* and *Elias* are taken up already? And shall we think they possess that Glory alone?

9. Did not *Peter*, and *James*, and *John* see *Moses* also with Christ on the Mount? Yet the Scripture saith, *Moses* dyed. And is it likely that Christ did delude their senses, in shewing them *Moses*, if he should not partake of that glory till the Resurrection?

10. And is not that of *Stephen* as plain as we can desire? Lord Jesus receive my spirit. Sure if the Lord receive it, it is neither asleep, nor dead, nor annihilated: but it is where he is, and beholds his Glory.

* Doct. Twiss.
See *Barlows*
Exercit. post
Metaph. Schib.
Jo. Francisus
Picus Mirand.
saith he heard
of a Pope that
in his life time
told a familiar
friend of his,
that he belie-
ved not the
Immortality
of Souls; His
friend being
dead, appeared
to him as he
watched, and
told him that
his soul which
he believed to
be Mortal, he
should by the
Just Judge-
ment of God,
prove to be
Immortal, to
his exceeding
torment in e-
ternal fire.
This Pope
seemeth to be
Leo the tenth.
Vide Duplessis
Mystery of
Iniquity. pag.
641.

Polycarpus inter multas præclaras voces quas flamme ædnotus edidit, eo die re-presentandum se dixit coram deo in spiritu. Quo eodem tempore Melito Episcopus Sardinis vir paris sinceritatis librum scripsit de corpore & anima, &c. Adco autem hæc sententia meliore illo seculo valuit, ut Tertullianus reponat eam inter communes & primas animi conceptiones qua natura communiter apprehenduntur. Calvin. in Psychopannyc. vid. Euseb. Histor. lib. 1. c. 15. tit. c.

11. The like may be said of that, *Eccles. 12. 7.* The spirit shall return to God who gave it.

12. How else is it said that we have eternall life already? *John 6. 54.* and that the knowledge of God (which is begun here) is eternal life? *John 17. 3.* So 1 *John 5. 13.* And he that believeth on Christ hath everlasting life, *John 3. 36.* *John 6. 47.* He that eateth this bread shall not dye, *ver. 50.* For he dwelleth in Christ, and Christ in him, *verse 56.* And as the Son liveth by the Father, so he that eateth him, (shall live by him, *verse 57.* How is the Kingdom of God, and of heaven (which is eternal) said to be in us? *Luke 17. 21. Rom. 14 17. Mat. 13.*

Surely if there be as great an interruption of our life, as till the Resurrection (which with some will be many thousand years) this is no eternal life, nor everlasting Kingdom. *Lushingtons* evasion is, That because there is no time with dead men, but they so sleep, that when they awake, it is all one to them as if it had been at first; Therefore the Scripture speaks of them as if they were there already. It is true indeed, if there were no joy till the Resurrection, then that consideration would be comfortable: But when God hath thus plainly told us of it before, then this evasion contradicteth the Text. Doubtless there is time also to the dead, though (in respect of their bodies) they perceive it not. He will not sure think it a happiness to be petrified or stupified, whiles others are enjoying the comforts of life: If he do, it were the best course to sleep out our lives.

13. In *Jude 7.* The Cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrhah* are spoken of, as suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. And if the wicked do already suffer eternal fire; then no doubt but the godly do enjoy eternal blessedness. I know some understand the place, of that fire which consumed their bodies, as being a Type of the fire of Hell: I will not be very confident against this exposition; but the text seemeth plainly to speak more.

14. It is also observable, that when *John* saw his Glorious Revelations, he is said to be in the spirit, *Rev. 1. 10. & 4. 2.* and to be carried away in the spirit, *Rev. 17. 3. & 21. 10.* And when *Paul* had his Revelations, and saw things unutterable, he knew not whether it were in the body, or out of the body: All implying, that spirits are capable of these Glorious things, without the help of their bodies.

15. And

15. And though it be a propheticall obscure book, yet it seems to me, that those words in the *Revelations* do imply this, where *John* saw the souls under the Altar, *Rev. 6. 9. &c.*

16. We are commanded by Christ, *Not to fear them that can kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul.* Luke 12. 4. Doth not this plainly imply, That when wicked men have killed our bodies, (that is, separated the souls from them) yet the souls are still alive?

17. The soul of Christ was alive when his body was dead: And therefore so shall ours too. For his created nature was like ours, except in sin. That Christs humane soul was alive, is a necessary consequent of its hypostatical union with the Divine nature (as I judge.) And by his words to the thief, *This day shalt thou be with me in Paradise:* so also by his voice on the Cross, Luke 23. 46. *Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit.* And whether that in 1 Pet. 3. 18, 19. *that he went and preached to the spirits in prison,* &c. will prove it, I leave to others to judge. Read *Illyricus* his Arguments in his *Glavis Scriptura* on this Text. Many think that the opposition is not so irregular, as to put the Dative *caput* for *in caput* as the subject recipient, and the Dative *misit* for *in misit* as the efficient cause: But that it is plainly to be understood as a regular opposition, that Christ was mortified in the flesh, but vivified in the spirit (that is, in the spirit which is usually put in opposition to this flesh, which is the soul) by which spirit, &c. But I leave this as doubtful; There's enough besides.

18. Why is there mention of Gods breathing into man the breath of life, and calling his soul a living soul? There is no mention of any such thing in the creating of other creatures: sure therefore this makes some difference between the life of our souls and theirs.

19. It appears in *Saul's* calling for *Samuel* to the Witch, and in the *Jews* expectation of the coming of *Elias*, that they took it for current then, that *Elias* and *Samuels* soul were living.

20. Lastly, if the spirits of those that were disobedient in the days of *Noah*, were in prison, 1 Pet. 3. 19. Then certainly the separated spirits of the Just are in an opposite condition of Happiness. If any say that the word [Prison] signifieth not their full misery, but a reservation thereto; I grant it; yet it importeth a reservation in a living and suffering state; For were they nothing, they could not be in prison.

If you would see this subject handled more fully, and all the Arguments answered, which are brought to prove, That souls have neither Joy nor Pain, till the Resurrection: See *Calvins* Treatise hereof, called *Psycho-pannychia*. & *Beckmanni Exercitat.* 24. D. 70. *Reignoldium* in *Libr. Apocryph.* *Prælect.* 79. & 80. & *Prælect.* 3. p. (mibi) 34, 35. &c.

* Dr. J. Ray-
nolds de lib.
Apo. Præf. Et.
79 p. (mibi)
946. hath
another Argu-
ment from
Col. 1.20.
God Recon-
ciled by
Christ All
things to him-
self, both
things in Hea-
ven and in
Earth: No-
thing in Hea-
ven was capa-
ble of Recon-
ciliation, but
the souls of the
godly (who
were then
there; but
reconciled be-
fore, by vertue
of Christs
blood, after-
ward to be
shed:) An-
gels were not
enemies: De-
vils were
hopeless:
Therefore it
must needs
be the souls
departed
which are cal-
led [things
in Heaven re-
conciled]

Though I have but briefly named these 20 Arguments,* and put them together in a narrow room, when some men cannot see the truth without a multitude of words; yet I doubt not but if you will well consider them, you will discern the clear evidence of Scripture-verity. It is a lamentable case that the brutish opinion of the souls mortality should find so many patrons professing godliness! when there is so clear light of Scripture against them, and when the opinion tends to no other end then the emboldning of sin, the cherishing of security, and the great discomfort and discouragement of the Saints; And when many Pagans were wiser in this, without the help of Scripture. Surely this error is an Introduction to Paganism it self. Yea more, the most of the Nations in the world, even the barbarous Indians do by the light of nature acknowledge that which these men deny, even that there is a Happiness and Misery which the souls go presently to, which are separated from their bodies. I know the silly evading answers that are used to be given to the fore-mentioned Scriptures; which being carried with confidence and subtile words, may soon shake the ordinary sort of Christians that are not able to deal with a sophister. But if they be thoroughly dealt with, they presently appear to be meer vanity or contradiction. Were there but that one Text 2 Cor. 5. 8. or that 1 Pet. 3. 19. or that Phil. 1. 23. all the Seducers in the world could not answer them.

Believe therefore steadfastly, O faithful souls, that whatever all the deceivers in the world shall say to the contrary, your souls shall no sooner leave their prisons of flesh, but Angels will be their convoy, Christ will be their company, with all the perfected spirits of the Just; Heaven will be their residence, and God will be their Happiness. And you may boldly and believingly when you dye, say as Stephen, *Lord Jesus receive my spirit*; and commend it as Christ did, into a Fathers hands.

THE
S A I N T S
Everlasting
R E S T.

The Third Part.

Containing Several Uses of the former
Doctrine of R E S T.

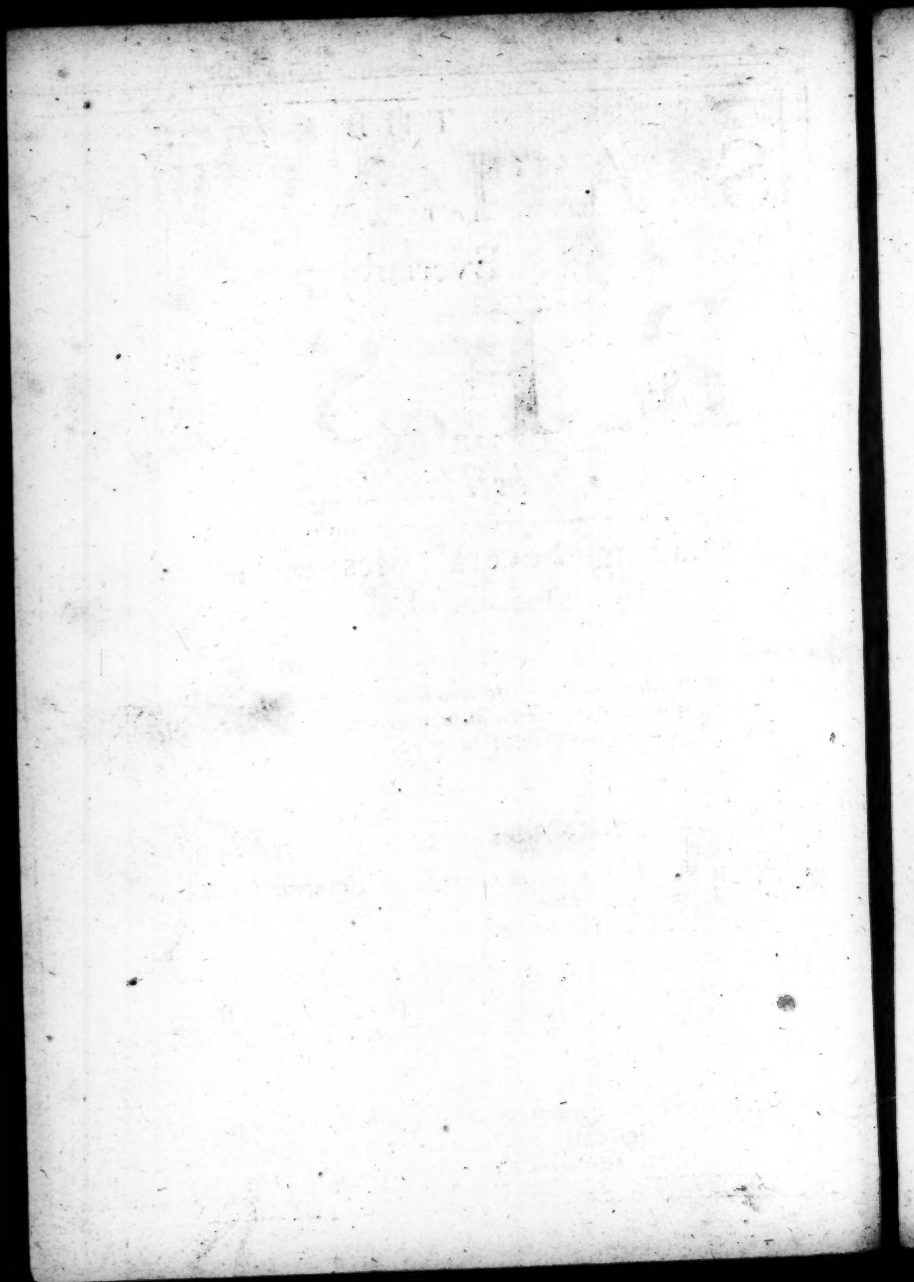
Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the City of my God, New Jerusalem, which cometh down out of Heaven from my God, and my new Name, Rev. 3. 12.

Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear; For our God is a consuming fire, Heb. 12. 28, 29.

Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, alwayes abounding in the work of the Lord; forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord, 1 Cor. 15. 58.

If Children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together; For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the Glory which shall be revealed in us, Rom. 8. 17, 18.

London, Printed for Thomas Underhill, and Francis Tyson, and are to be sold at the Sign of the Anchor and Bible in St. Pauls Church-yard, and at the three Daggers in Fleetstreet. 1652.





To my dearly beloved Friends,

The Inhabitants of the City of

COVENTRY,

Both Magistrates and People;

ESPECIALLY,

Col. *John Barker*, and Col. *Tho. Willoughby*,

late Governours, with all the Officers,
and Souldiers of their Garison.

Rich. Baxter Devoteth this part of this

Treatise, in thankfull acknowledgement

of their great Affection toward him, and

ready acceptance of his labors among them

(which is the highest recompence, if joyned

with obedience, that a faithfull Mini-

ster can expect.)



umbly beseeching the Lord
on their behalf, that he will
save them from that spirit of
Pride, Hypocrisie, Dissenti-
on, and Giddiness, which is of late years
gone forth, and is now destroying,
and making havock of the Churches
of

of Christ : And that he will teach them highly to esteeme those faithful Teachers whom the Lord hath made Rulers over them, *1 Thes. 5. 12, 13. Heb. 13. 7, 17.* and to know them (so to be) and to obey them : And that he will keep them unspotted of the guilt of those sins, which in these days have been the shame of our Religion, and have made us a scandal or scorn to the **V**World.

THE



THE
S A I N T S
Everlasting
R E S T.

P A R T. I I I.

C H A P. I.

S E C T. I.



W^hatsoever the Soul of man doth entertain, must make its first entrance at the understanding; which must be satisfied, first, of its Truth, and secondly, of its goodness, before it finde any further admittance: If this porter be negligent, it will admit of any thing that bears but the face or name of Truth and Goodness: But if it be faithfull, able and diligent in its office, it will examine strictly, and search to the quick: what is sound deceitfull, it casteth out, that it go no further:

* Caveat quisvis
Christo fidelis
sibi ab impiis-
simis sermonibus
quibudam perati
& profitissimi
mi quidam ho-
mines timentur,
dicentes, Morte
omnia deleri,
nullam esse su-
turam vitam, in
alio mundo; &
homines ut pe-
cora morte con-
sumi; ideopq; si
corpori bellè
prospiciatur,
anima abundè
prospectum
esse, &c. Gra-
vissimis penus
hujusmodi ser-
mones a Chris-
tiano Magi-
stratu punien-
dos esse arbitra-
mur. Etenim si
nulla est vita
post hanc præ-
sentem, cur, &c.
Vide ultra,
Bullinger. corp.
doctr. Christianæ.
l. 10. c. 1. p.
(mibi) 141.

further: but what is found to be sincere and currant, it letteth in to the very heart, where the Will and Affections do with well-come entertain it, and by concoction (as it were) incorporate it into their own substance. Accordingly I have been hitherto presenting to your understandings, First, the Excellency of the Rest of the Saints, in the first part of this book: and then the Verity in the second part. I hope your understandings have now tasted this food, and tryed what hath been expressed. Truth fears not the light. This perfect beauty abhorreth darkness; Nothing but Ignorance of its worth can disparage it. Therefore search, and spare not; Read, and read again, and then Judge. What think you? Is it good; Or is it not? Nay is it not the chiefest good? And is there any thing in goodness to be compared with it? And is it true, or is it not? * Nay is there any thing in the world more certain, then that there remaineth a Rest to the people of God? Why if your understandings are convinced of both these, I do here in the behalf of God and his Truth, and in the behalf of your own Souls and their Life, require the further entertainment hereof; and that you take this blessed subject of Rest, and commend it as you have found it to your wills and affections; Let your hearts now cheerfully embrace it, and improve it, as I shall present it to you, in its respective Uses.

And though the Laws of Method do otherwise direct me, yet because I conceive it most profitable; I will lay close together in the first place, all those Uses, that most concern the ungodly, that they may know where to finde their lesson, and not to pick it up and down intermixt with Uses of another strain. And then I shall lay down those uses that are more proper to the Godly by themselves in the end.

Use

Use First.

Shewing the unconceivable misery of the ungodly in their loss of this Rest.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

ANd first, if this Rest be for none but this people of God, What dolefull tidings is this to the ungodly world? That there is so much Glory, but none for them: so great joyes for the Saints of God, while they must consume in perpetual sorrows: Such Rest for them that have obeyed the Gospel; while they must be Restless in the flames of hell! If thou who Readest these words art in thy soul a stranger to Christ, and to the holy nature and life of his people, and art not of them who are before described, and shalt live and dye in the same condition that thou art now in. Let me tell thee, I am a messenger of the saddest tidings to thee, that ever yet thy ears did hear: That thou shalt never partake of the joyes of Heaven, nor have the least taste of the Saints eternall Rest; I may say to thee, as *Ehud* to *Eglon*; I have a message to thee from God: but it is a mortal message;

*una doctrina subducuntur, quam simplices & recti, graves atque & modesti. Hi namque suppliciorum denuntiata formidine, quæ & maxime movet, & ab his ut caveant admodum exhortantur, quorum vicia inferuntur tormenta, enixè adeo dedere se totos Christianæ disciplina videntur, tantopere, nostræ bac ipsa detinentur doctrina, æternas veritatis penas, &c. Origen Cont. Celsam circa fin. I adde these for them that think we should winne men to Christ only by arguments from his love, and not by any mention of hell, which I confess must not be the chief; for terror will not win to love: But yet, 1. Fear and care and obedience, are necessary as well as love. 2. God would not have given us mixt affections, if he would not have had us to use them. 3. The doctrine and example of Christ requieth us to stir up in men both love and fear, *Mat. 23. & 25 &c.* Even *D. Sibbes* could say, Fear is the awe-band of the soul. And *Clement Alexand. Strom. li. 2.* faith, Fear and sufferance are the helpers of faith; [They that accuse fear, do reproach the Law; and if the Law, then it's plain, him also that made the Law.] And he answers them that say, Fear is a perturbation and a declining from reason. And the same *Clem. Pedagog. li. 1. cap. 9.* faith, As we have all need of a Saviour, so he useth not only gentle and milde remedies, but also sharp doubts. Fear doth stop the eating corrosions of the roots of sin. Fear therefore is wholesome, though it be bitter.*

Use 1.

Conservimus nos homines, præsertim qui crassiore mente præditi sumus, motu potius quam beneficiis quod oportet addiscere. Theophylact. in Joan. c. 5. v. 22;

Judg. 2. 20. 21. Non improbis simi quique, tam facile Christi-

against

against the very life and hopes of thy soul, That as true as the word of God is true, thou shalt never see the face of God with comfort. This sentence I am commanded to pass upon thee, from the word : Take it as thou wilt, and scape it if thou canst. I know thy humble and hearty subjection to Christ would procure thy escape : and if thy heart and life were thoroughly changed, thy relations to Christ and eternity would be changed also ; he would then acknowledge thee for one of his people, and justify thee from all things that could be charged upon thee, and give thee a portion in the inheritance of his chosen ; And if this might be the happy success of my message, I should be so far from repining like *Jonas*, that the threatenings of God are not executed upon thee, that on the contrary I should bless the day that ever God made me so happy a Messenger, and return him hearty thanks upon my knees, that ever he blessed his Word in my mouth with such desired success. But if thou end thy days in thy present condition (whether thou be fully resolved never to change; or whether thou spend thy days in fruitless purposing to be better hereafter, all is one for that ; I say,) if thou live and die in thy unregenerate estate, as sure as the heavens are over thy head, and the earth under thy feet, as sure as thou livest and breathest in this air, so sure shalt thou be shut out of the Rest of the Saints, and receive thy portion in everlasting fire. I do here expect that thou shouldst in the pride and scorn of thy heart, turn back upon me, and shew thy teeth, and say, Who made you the door-keeper of heaven ? when were you there ? and when did God shew you the Book of Life, or tell you who they are that shall be saved, and who shut out ?

I will not answer thee according to thy folly ; but truly and plainly as I can discover this thy folly to thy self, that if there be yet any hope, thou mayst recover thy understanding. and yet return to God and live : First, I do not name thee, nor any other : I do not conclude of the persons individually, and say, This man shall be shut out of heaven, and that man shall be taken in : I only conclude it of the unregenerate in generall, and of thee conditionally, if thou be such a one. Secondly, I do not go about to determine who shall repent, and who shall not ; much less, that thou shalt never repent, and come into Christ. These things are unknown to me ; I had far rather shew thee what hopes thou hast before thee, if thou wilt not sit still and lose them, and by thy wilfull

wilfull carelesnes cast away thy hopes : And I would far rather perswade thee to hearken in time, while there is hope, and opportunity, and offers of Grace, and before the door is shut against thee, that so thy soul may return and live ; then to tell thee, that there is no hope of thy repenting and returning. But if thou lye hoping that thou shalt return, and never do it ; if thou talk of repenting and believing, but still art the same ; if thou live and die with the world, and thy credit, or pleasure nearer thy heart then Jesus Christ. In a word, If the foregoing description of the people of God do not agree with the state of thy soul ; Is it then a hard question, whether thou shalt ever be saved ? Even as hard a question, as whether God be true ? or the Scripture be his Word ? Cannot I certainly tell that thou shalt perish for ever, except I had seen the Book of Life ? why, the bible also is the Book of Life, and it describeth plainly those that shall be saved, and those that shall be condemned ; Though it do not name them, yet it tells you all those signs and conditions, by which they may be known. Do I need to ascend up into heaven, to know, *That without holiness none shall see God ?* Heb. 12. 14. Or, *That it is the pure in heart who shall see God ?* Math. 5. 8. Or, *That except a man be born again, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God ?* Joh. 3. 3. Or, *That he that believeth not (that is, stoops not to Christ as his King and Saviour) is condemned already ? and that he shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him ?* Joh. 3. 18. 36. And that except you repent, (which includes reformation) *you shall all perish ?* Luk. 13. 3. 5. With an hundred more such plain Scripture-expressions ? Cannot these be known without searching into Gods Counsels ? Why, thou ignorant or wilfull self-deluding Sor ! Hath thy Bible layn by thee in thy house so long, and didst thou never read such words as these ? Or hast thou read it, or heard it read so oft, and yet dost thou not remember such passages as these ? Nay, Didst thou not finde, that the great drift of the Scripture is, to shew men who they are that shall be saved, and who not ? and let them see the condition of both estates ? And yet dost thou ask me, How I know who shall be saved ? what need I go up to heaven to inquire that of Christ, which he came down to earth to tell us ? and sent his Spirit in his Prophets and Apostles to tell us ? and hath left upon Record to all the world ? And though I do not know the secrets of thy heart, and therefore cannot tell thee by name,

Mat. 10. 31.
Luke 14. 26.

whether it be thy state, or no ; yet, if thou art but willing and diligent, thou maist know thy self, whether thou be an heir of heaven, or not. And that is the main thing that I desire ; that if thou be yet miserable, thou mayest discern it and escape it. But canst thou possibly escape if thou neglect Christ and salvation ? *Heb. 2. 3.* Is it not resolved on, That if thou love father, mother, wife, children, house, lands, or thine own life better then Christ, thou canst not be his disciple ; and consequently, canst never be saved by him ? Is this the word of man, or of God ? Is it not then an undoubted concluded case, that in the case thou art now in, thou hast not the least title to heaven ? Shall I tell thee from the Word of God ? It is as impossible for thee to be saved, except thou be born again and made a new creature, as it is for the devils themselves to be saved. Nay, God hath more plainly and frequently spoken it in the Scripture, that such sinners as thou shall never be saved, then he hath done, that the devils shall never be saved. And doth not this tidings go cold to thy heart ? Methinks, but that there is yet life and hope before thee, and thou hast yet time and means to have thy soul recovered, or else it should kill thy heart with terror, and the sight of thy dolefull discovered case, should even strike thee dead with amazement and horror. If old *Ely* fell from his seat and died, to hear that the Ark of God was gone, which was but an outward sign of his presence, how then should thy heart be astonished with this tydings, that thou hast lost the Lord God himself, and all thy title to his eternall presence and delights ? If *Rachel* wept for children, and would not be comforted, because they were not ; How then shouldst thou now sit down and weep for the happiness and future life of thy soul, because to thee it is not ? When King *Belshazzar* saw but a piece of a hand sent from God, writing over against him on the wall, it made his countenance change, his thoughts trouble him, his loynes loosed in the joynts, and his knees smite one against another, *Dan. 5. 6.* Why, what trembling then should seize on thee, who hast the hand of God himself against thee ? not in a Sentence or two only, but in the very tenor and scope of the Scriptures ? not threatening thee with the loss of a kingdom onely, as he did *Belshazzar*, but with the loss of thy part in the everlasting Kingdom ? But because I would fain have thee, if it be possible, to lay it close to thy heart, I will here stay a little longer, and shew thee, first, The greatness of thy

thy loss; and secondly, the aggravations of thy unhappiness in this loss; thirdly, and the positive miseries that thou must also endure, with their aggravations.

SECT. III.

S. 3.

First, the ungodly in their loss of heaven, do lose all that glorious personal perfection, which the people of God do there enjoy. They lose that shining lustre of the body, surpassing the brightness of the Sun at noon day. Though perhaps even the bodies of the wicked will be raised more spiritual incorruptible bodies, then they were on earth, yet that will be so far from being a happiness to them, that it only makes them capable of the more exquisite torments, their understandings being now more capable of apprehending the greatness of their loss, and their senses more capable of feeling their sufferings. They would be glad then if every member were a dead member, that it might not feel the punishment inflicted on it; and if the whole body were a rotten carcass, or might again lie down in the dust and darkness. * The devil himself hath an Angelical and excellent nature, but that only honoureth his skillful Creator, but is no honor or comfort at all to himself; The glory, the beauty, the comfortable perfections they are deprived of; much more do they want that moral perfection which the Blessed do partake of: Those holy dispositions and qualifications of minde; that blessed conformity to the Holiness of God; that chearful readiness to do his Will; that perfect rectitude of all their actions; In stead of these, they have their old ulcerous deformed souls, that perverseness of Will, that disorder in their faculties, that loathing of good, that love to evil, that violence of passion, which they had on earth. It is true; their understandings will be much cleared, both by the ceasing of their temptations and deluding objects which they had on earth, as also by the sad experience which they will have in hell, of the fallhood

* Sicut melior est natura sentiens, & cum dolet, quam lapis, qui dolere nullo modo potest; ita Rationalis natura præstantior est, etiam misera, quam illa quæ rationis & sensus est experta, & ideo in eam non cadit miseria. Quod cum ita sit, huic naturæ, quæ in tanta excellentia creata est, ut licet ipsa sit mutabilis, inherendo tamen incommutabili bono, i. e. summo Deo, beatitudinem consequatur, nec expleat indigentiam suam, nisi utiq; beata sit, eiq; explenda non sufficiat nisi Deus; pro seculo non illi

adhæreere vitium est. Aug. de Civ. l. 12. c. 1. Anima illis posita bene esse perdidit, at esse non perdidit. Ex qua re semper cogitur, ut & mortem sine morte, & defectum sine defectu, & finem sine fine patiatur; quatenus ei & mors immortalis sit, & defectus indeficiens, & finis infinitus. Gregor. Dial. l. 4.

In inferno etsi erit stimulus penitendinis, nulla ibi erit correctio voluntatis; à quibus ita culpabitur iniquitas, ut nullatenus ab eis possit diligi vel desiderari justitia. Aug. de fide ad Pet.

*Illā est peccati
pēna iustissima,
ut amittat
quisq; quo bene
uti voluit, cum
sine ulla posset
difficultate uti
si vellet. Id est
autem, ut qui
sciens recte non
fecit, amittat
scire quod re-
ctum sit; &
qui rectum fa-
cere cum posset
noluit, amittat
posse cum velit.
Aug. l. 3. de
Liber. Arbit.
cap. 18.*

Mat. 13. 12.
Luke 8 18.

of their former conceits and delusions. But this proceeds not from the sanctifying of their natures. And perhaps their experience and too late understanding, may restrain much of the evil motions of their wils which they had formerly here on earth; but the evil disposition is never the more changed; so also will the conversati- on of the damned in hell be void of many of those sins which they commit here on earth: They will be drunk no more, and whore no more, and be gluttonous no more, nor oppress the innocent, nor grind the poor, nor devour the houses and estates of their bre- thren, nor be revenged on their enemies, nor persecute and destroy the members of Christ: All these, and many more actuall sins will then be laid aside. But this is not from any renewing of their na- tures, they have the same dispositions still, and fain they would commit the same sins if they could; they want but opportunity, they are now tyed up: It is part of their torment to be denyed these their pleasures; No thanks to them, that they sin not as much as ever: Their hearts are as bad, though their actions are restrain- ed. Nay, it is a great question, whether those remainders of good, which were left in their natures on earth, (as their common ho- nesty, and moral virtues) be not all taken from them in Hell? according to that, * *From him that hath not, shall be taken away, even that which he hath.* This is the judgement of Divines general- ly; but because it is questionable, and much may be said against it, I will let that pass. But certainly they shall have none of the glo- rious perfection of the Saints, either in soul or body. There will be a greater difference between these wretches, and the glorified Christian, then there is betwixt a Toad under a Sill, and the Sun in the firmament. The rich mans purple robes and delicious fare, did not so exalt him above *Lazarus* at his door in scabs, nor make the difference between them so wide; as it is now made on the con- trary in their vast separation.

SECT. IV.

§. 4.

SEcondly, But the great loss of the damned, will be their loss of God, they shall have no comfortable relation to him: Nor any of the Saints communion with him; As they did not like to retain God in knowledge; but bid him, Depart from us, we desire

not

Rom 1. 28.
Job 21. 14.

not the knowledge of thy waies; So God will abhor to retain them in his household, or to give them entertainment in his Fellowship and Glory. He will never admit them to the inheritance of his Saints, nor endure them to stand amongst them in his presence; but bid them, Depart from me, ye workers of iniquity, I know you not. Now these men dare belye the Lord, if not blaspheme, in calling him by the title of *Their Father*; How boldly and confidently do they boldly approach him with their lips; and indeed reproach him in their formall prayers, with that appellation, *Our Father*? As if God would Father the devils children; or as if the slighers of Christ, the pleasers of the flesh, the friends of the world, the haters of Godliness, or any that trade in sin, and delight in iniquity, were the Off-spring of Heaven! They are ready now, in the height of their presumption, to lay as confident claim to Christ and Heaven, as if they were sincere believing Saints. The Swearer, the Drunkard, the Whoremaster, the Worldling, can scornfully say to the people of God, What is not God our Father as well as yours? Doth he not love us as well as you? Will he save none but a few holy Precisians? O, but when that time is come, when the case must be decided, and Christ will separate his followers from his foes, and his faithful friends from his deceived flatterers, where then will be their presumptuous claim to Christ? Then they shall finde that God is not their Father, but their resolved foe; because they would not be his people, but were resolved in their negligence and wickedness: Then, though they had preached, or wrought miracles in his name, he will not know them: And though they were his brethren or sisters after the flesh, yet will he not own them, but reject them as his enemies: And even those that did eat and drink in his presence on earth, shall be cast out of his heavenly presence for ever; And those that in his name did cast out Devils, shall yet at his command be cast out to those Devils, and endure the torments prepared for them. And as they would not consent that God should by his Spirit dwell in them, so shall not these evil doers dwell with him: the Tabernacles of wickedness shall have no fellowship with him: nor the wicked inhabit the City of God. For without are the Dogs, the Sorcerers, Whoremongers, Murderers, Idolaters, and whatsoever loveth and maketh a lye. For God knoweth the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked leads to perishing. God is first

*Decem millia
quis ponat Ge-
benas, nihil
tale dicet quale
est à beata glo-
ria excedere, à
Christo audire,
Non novi vos.
Chrysost. in
Mar. Hom. 33.
Multi Gehennam
nam abhorrent;
ego autem ca-
sum illius glo-
rie multo ama-
riorem gehennam
penam. Greg.
Nulla major e-
peior est Mors,
quam ubi non
moritur Mors.
Sed quod anima
natura per id
quod immortalis
creata est, sine
qualicumque vita
esse non potest,
summa Mors
ejus est aliena-
tio à vita Dei
in eternitate
supplicii. Aug.
l. 6. de Civit. c.
12.*

Mat. 7. 22.

Mat. 25. 41.

Psal. 94. 10. &
13. 3.
Rev. 22. 25.

Psal. 1. 6. 7.

2 Kings 4.40.

Psal. 30. 5.

Psal. 63. 3.

enjoyed in part on earth, before he be fully enjoyed in Heaven. It is onely they that walked with him here, who shall live and be happy with him there. O little doth the world now know what a loss that soul hath, who loseth God ! What were the world, but a dungeon, if it had lost the Sun ? What were the body, but a loathsome carrion, if it had lost the soul ? Yet all these are nothing to the loss of God ; even the little taste of the fruition of God which the Saints enjoy in this life, is dearer to them then all the world. As the world, when they feed upon their forbidden pleasures, may cry out with the sons of the Prophet, There's death in the por ; So when the Saints do but taste of the favor of God, they cry out with *David*, In his favor is life. Nay, though life be naturally most dear to all men ; yet they that have tasted and tryed, do say with *David*, His loving kindness is better then life. So that as the enjoyment of God, is the heaven of the Saints ; so the loss of God, is the hell of the ungodly. And as the enjoying of God is the enjoying of All ; So the loss of God is the loss of All.

S. 5.

SECT. V.

Quicumq; erga eum custodiunt dilectionem, solū his præstat communionem.

Quicumq; autem absint secundum sententiam suam ab eo, his eam quæ electa est ab ipso separatione inducit. Separatio autem a Deo Mors ; & separatio lucis tenebræ ; & separatio Dei a missio omnium quæ sunt apud Deum bonorum.

THirdly, Moreover as they lose God, so they lose all those spiritual delightfull Affections, and Actions, by which the Blessed do feed on God. That transporting knowledge : those ravishing views of his Glorious Face : The unconceivable pleasure of loving God ; The apprehensions of his infinite Love to us ; The constant joys which his Saints are taken up with ; and the Rivers of consolation wherewith he doth satisfie them. Is it nothing to lose all this ? The employment of a King in ruling a Kingdom, doth not so far exceed the employment of the vilest scullion or slave, as this Heavenly employment exceedeth his.

These wretches had no delight in Praising God on earth ; their recreations and pleasures were of another nature : and now, when the Saints are singing his praises, and employed in magnifying the Lord of Saints ; then shall the ungodly be denied this happiness, and have an employment suitable to their natures and deserts : Their hearts were full of Hell upon earth : instead of God, and his Love, and Fear, and Graces ; there was Pride, and self-love, and Lust, and Unbelief ; And therefore Hell must now entertain those

Hearts.

Irenæus adv.
heres. lib 5. p.
(edit. Grymæ.)
610.

Hearts, which formerly entertained so much of it. Their House^s on earth were the resemblances of Hell: instead of worshipping God, and calling upon his Name, there was scorning at his Worship, and swearing by his Name: And now Hell must therefore be their habitation for ever, where they shall never be troubled with that worship and duty which they abhorred, but joyn with the rest of the damned in blaspheming that God who is avenging their former impieties and blasphemies. Can it probably be expected, that they who made themselves merry while they lived on earth, in deriding the persons and families of the godly, for their frequent worshipping and praising God, should at last be admitted into the Family of Heaven, and joyn with those Saints in those more perfect praises? Surely without a sound change upon their hearts before they go hence, it is utterly impossible. It is too late then to say, Give us of your Oyl, for our Lamps are out; Let us now enter with you to the marriage feast; let us now joyn with you in the joyfull heavenly melody. You should have joyned in it on earth, if you would have joyned in Heaven. As your eyes must be taken up with other kinde of sights; so must your hearts be taken up with other kinde of thoughts, and your voices turned to another tune. As the doors of Heaven will be shut against you; so will that joyous employment be denied to you. There is no singing the songs of Zion in the land of your thralldome; Those that go down to the pit do not praise him; Who can rejoyce in the place of sorrows? And who can be glad in the land of confusion? God suites mens employments to their natures; The bent of your spirits was another way, you hearts were never set upon God in your lives; you were never admirers of his Attributes and works, nor ever throughly warmed with his love; you never longed after the enjoyment of him; you had no delight to speak or to hear of him; you were weary of a Sermon or Prayer an hour long, you had rather have continued on earth, if you had known how; you had rather yet have a place of earthly preferment, or lands, and lordships, or a feast, or sports, or your cups, or whores, then to be interested in the Glorious Praises of God, and is it meet then that you should be members of the Celestial Quire? A Swine is fitter for a Lecture of Philosophy, or an Ass to build a City, or govern a Kingdom; or a dead Corps to feast at thy Table, then thou art for this work of Heavenly Praise.

SECT. VI.

S. 6.

Fourthly, They shall also be deprived of the Blessed Society of Angels and glorified Saints. Instead of being companions of those happy Spirits, and numbred with those Joyfull and Triumphant Kings; they must now be members of the Corporation of hell, where they shall have companions of a far different nature and quality. While they lived on earth, they loathed the Saints; they imprisoned, banished them, and cast them out of their societies, or at least they would not be their companions in labour, and in sufferings; And therefore they shall not now be their companions in their Glory. Scorning them, and abusing them, hating them, and rejoycing in their calamities, was not the way to obtain their blessedness. If you would have shined with them as Stars in the Firmament of their Father, you should have joyned with them in their holiness, and faith, and painfulness, and patience: You should have first been ingrafted with them into Christ, the common stock, and then incorporated into the fraternity of the members, and walked with them in singleness of heart, and watched with them with oyl in your Lamps, and joyned with them in mutuall exhortation, in faithfull admonitions, in conscionable reformation, in prayer and in praise; you should have travelled with them out of the Egypt of your natural estate, through the red Sea and Wilderness of humiliation and affliction, and have cheerfully taken up the Cross of Christ, as well as the name and profession of Christians, and rejoyced with them in suffering persecution and tribulation: All this, if you had faithfully done, you might now have been triumphing with them in Glory, and have possessed with them their Masters joy. But this you could not, you would not endure: your souls loathed it, your flesh was against it, and that flesh must be pleased, though you were told plainly and frequently what would come of it: and now you partake of the fruit of your folly, and endure but what you were foretold you must endure; and are shut out of that company, from which you first shut out your selves; and are separated but from them, whom you would not be joyned with. You could not endure them in your houses, nor in your Towns, nor scarce in the Kingdom; you took them as *Abab* did *Elias*, for the troublers of

the land ; and as the Apostles were taken for men that turned the world upside down ; If any thing fell out amiss, you thought all was long of them. When they were dead or banished, you were glad they were gone ; and thought the Country was well rid of them : They molested you with their faithfull reproofing your sin ; Their holy conversations did trouble your consciences , to see them so far excell your selves, and to condemn your looseness by their strictness, and your prophaneess by their conscionable lives, and your negligence by their unwearied diligence. You scarce ever heard them pray or sing praises in their families, but it was a vexation to you ; And you envied their liberty in the worshipping of God. And is it then any wonder if you be separated from them hereafter ? I have heard of those that have said, that if the Puritans were in Heaven, and the good fellows in Hell, they had rather go to Hell then to Heaven. And can they think much to have their desires granted them ? The day is near when they will trouble you no more ; betwixt them and you will be a great gulf set, that those that would pass from thence to you (if any had a desire to ease you with a drop of water) cannot, neither can they pass to them who would go from you (for if they could, there would none be left behinde) *Luk. 16. 26.* Even in this life, while the Saints were imperfect in their passions and infirmities, cloathed with the same frail flesh as other men, and were mocked, destitute, afflicted and tormented , yet in the judgement of the holy Ghost, they were such, *of whom the world was not worthy, Heb. 11. 36, 37, 38.* Much more unworthy are they of their fellowship in their Glory.



CHAP. II.

The aggravations of the loss of Heaven to the ungodly.

SECT. I.

S. I.



Know many of the wicked will be ready to think, If this be all, they do not much care; they can bear it well enough: What care they for losing the perfecti-
ons above? What care they for losing God, his favor, or his presence? They lived merrily without him on earth, and why should it be so grievous to be without him hereafter? And what care they for being deprived of that Love, and Joy, and Praising of God? They never tasted sweetness in things of that nature. Or what care they for being deprived of the Fellowship of Angels and Saints? They could spare their company in this world well enough; and why may they not be without it in the world to come? To make these men therefore to understand the truth of their future condition, I will here annex these two things.

1. I will shew you why this forementioned loss will be intolerable, and will be most tormenting then, though it seem as nothing now.

2. I will shew you what other losses will accompany these; which though they are less in themselves, yet will now be more sensibly apprehended by these sensual men. And all this from Reason, and the truth of Scripture.

1. Then, That this loss of Heaven will be then most tormenting, may appear by these considerations following.

First,

First, The Understandings of the ungodly will be then cleared, to know the worth of that which they have lost. Now they lament not their loss of God, because they never knew his excellency, nor the loss of that holy employment and society, for they were never sensible what they were worth: A man that hath lost a Jewel, and took it but for a common stone, is never troubled at his loss; but when he comes to know what he lost, then he lamenteth it: Though the understandings of the damned will not then be satisfied (as I said before) yet will they be cleared from a multitude of errors which now possess them, and mislead them to their ruine; They think now that their honour with men, their estates, their pleasures, their health and life, are better worth their studies and labour, then the things of another world which they never saw; but when these things which had their hearts, have left them in misery, and given them the slip in their greatest need, when they come to know by experience the things which before they did but read and hear of, they will then be quite in another minde. They would not believe that water would drown, till they were in the sea; nor that the fire would burn, till they were cast into it; but when they feel it they will easily believe: All that error of their minde which made them set light by God, and abhor his worship, and vilifie his people, will then be confuted and removed by experience; their knowledge shall be increased, that their sorrows may be encreased; as *Adam* by his fall did come to the knowledge of Good and Evil, so shall all the damned have this increase of knowledge: As the knowledge of the excellency of that Good which they do enjoy, and of that Evil which they have escaped, is necessary to the glorified Saints, that they may rationally and truly enjoy their glory: so is the knowledge of the greatness of that good which they have lost, and of that evil which they have procured to themselves, necessary to the tormenting of these wretched sinners; for as the joyes of Heaven are not enjoyed so much by the bodily senses, as by the intellect and affections; so it is by understanding their misery, and by affections answerable, that the wicked shall endure the most of their torments; for as it was the soul that was the chiefest in the guilt (whether positively, by leading to sin, or only privatively, in not keeping the Authority of Reason over Sense, the Understanding be most usually guilty, I will not now dispute) so shall the soul be

*Ignis gehennae
lucet miseris
ut videant unde
doleant, et ad angustiam
mentum, et non
ad consolationem, ne videant
unde gaudeant.
Isidor. de summo bono, lib. 1.*

Eccles. 1. 18

be chiefest in the punishment; doubtless those poor souls would be (comparatively) happy, if their understandings were wholly taken from them, if they had no more knowledge then Ideots, or brute beasts; or if they knew no more in hell, then they did upon earth, their loss and misery would then less trouble them. Though "all knowledge be Physically good, yet some may be neither "Morally good, nor good to the owner. Therefore when the Scripture saith of the wicked, that They shall not see life, *Joh 3.36.* nor see God, *Heb. 12.14.* The meaning is, they shall not possess life, or see God as the Saints do, to enjoy him by that sight; they shall not see him with any comfort, nor as their own, but yet they shall see him to their terror, as their enemy; and (I think) they shall have some kinde of eternal knowledge or beholding of God and Heaven, and the Saints that are there happy, as a necessary ingredient to their unutterable calamity: The rich man shall see *Abraham* and *Lazarus*, but afar off; As God beholdeth them afar off, so shall they behold God afar off: Oh how happy men would they now think themselves, if they did not know that there is such a place as Heaven, or if they could but shut their eyes, and cease to behold it. Now when their knowledge would help to prevent their misery, they will not know, or will not read and study, that they may know: Therefore then when their knowledge will but feed their consuming fire, they shall know whether they will or no. As Toads and Serpents know not their own vile and venomous nature, nor the excellent nature of man or other creatures, and therefore are neither troubled at their own, nor desirous of ours; so is it with the wicked here; but when their eyes at death shall be suddenly opened, then the case will be suddenly altered. They are now in a dead sleep, and they dream that they are the happiest men in the world, and that the godly are but a company of precise fools, and that either Heaven will be theirs as sure as another, or else they may make shift without it, as they have done here; but when death smites these men, and bids them awake, and rowseth them out of their pleasant dreams, How will they stand up amazed and confounded? How will their judgements be changed in a moment? and they that would not see, shall then see, and be ashamed.

Luke 16. 23.
Par. 138. 6.
Charyon of
Wisdom. 1. c.
 16. p. 69. tells
 of a man that
 having his eyes
 covered to re-
 ceive his death,
 and uncovered
 again to re-
 ceive his par-
 don, was found
 dead on the
 scaffold. If the
 imagination
 can kill, how
 will the appre-
 hension of re-
 all helples mis-
 ery, torment?

SECT. II.

2. **A**Nother reason to prove that the loss of heaven will more torment them then, is this, Because as the Understanding will be cleared, so it will be more enlarged, and made more capacious to conceive of the worth of that Glory which they have lost. The strength of their apprehensions, as well as the truth of them, will then be encreased. What deep apprehensions of the wrath of God, of the madness of sinning, of the misery of sinners, have those souls that now endure this misery, in comparison of those on earth that do but hear of it? what sensible apprehensions of the worth of life hath the condemned man that is going to be executed, in comparison of what he was wont to have in the time of his prosperity? Much more will the actual deprivation of eternal blessedness make the damned exceeding apprehensive of the greatness of their loss; and as a large Vessel will hold more water then a shell, so will their more enlarged understandings contain more matter to feed their torment, then now their shallow capacity can do.

S. 2.

SECT. III.

3. **A**ND as the damned will have clearer and deeper apprehensions of the Happiness which they have lost, so will they have a truer and closer application of this Doctrine to themselves, which will exceedingly tend to encrease their torment. It will then be no hard matter to them, to say, This is my loss, and this is my everlasting remediless misery. The want of this, is the main cause, why they are now so little troubled at their condition. They are hardly brought to believe, that there is such a state of misery; but more hardly to believe that it is like to be their own. * This makes so many Sermons to them to be lost, and all threatenings and warnings to prove in vain. Let a Minister of Christ

S. 3.

* *Ufitatum generis humani vitium est libendo peccatum committere, quando abscondere. Et vitium de se deinde excoarsci. Gregori Moral. lib. 2. Superbi vult se credi constantem, prodigium*

liberalem, avarus diligentem, temerarius fortem, inhumanus parcum, ignavus quietum, timidus cautum. Prosp. Hoc enim maximum est vitium, quo laborat humanitas, ut post peccatum suum, maxime ad excusationis refugium, quasi penitudinis se confessione prosterнат; quod facimus inter summa peccata, cum stat numeratum esse; quia inde nascitur, ut ad penitentiam reus tardius venire videatur. Greg. Moral.

fhew

show them their misery never so plainly and faithfully, and they will not be perswaded that they are so miserable: Let him tell them of the Glory they must lose, and the sufferings they must feel, and they think it is not They whom he means; such a Drunkard, or such a notorious sinner they think may possibly come to such a dolefull end, but they little think that they are so near it themselves. We find in all our Preaching by sad experience, that it is one of the hardest things in the world to bring a wicked man to know that he is wicked; and a man who is posting in the way to Hell, to know that he is in that way indeed, or to make a man see himself in a state of wrath and condemnation: Yea, though the Preacher do mark him out by such undoubted signs which he cannot deny, yet will he not apply them, nor be brought to say, It is my case; Though we shew them the Chapter and Verse where it is written, that without Regeneration and Holiness, none shall see God; and though they know no such work that was ever wrought upon themselves: nay, though they might easily find by their strangeness to the new Birth, and by their very enmity to Holiness, that they were never partakers of them, yet do they as verily expect to see God, and to be saved, as if they were the most sanctified persons in the world. * It is a most difficult work to make a proud person know that he is proud, or a covetous man to know that he is covetous; or an ignorant, or erroneous heretical man to know himself to be such a one indeed; But to make any of these to confess the sin, and to apply the threatening, and to believe themselves the children of wrath, this is to Humane strength an impossibility. How seldom do you hear men after the plainest discovery of their condemned estate, to cry out, and say, I am the man? or to acknowledge, that if they die in their present condition, they are undone for ever? And yet Christ hath told us in his Word, That the most of the world are in that estate; yea, and the most of those that have the preaching of the Gospel: *For many are called, but few are chosen*; so that it is no wonder that the worst of men are not now troubled at their loss of

Joh 3.3.
Heb. 12. 14.

Cepisti non descendere peccatum tuum? jam inchoasti justitiam. Aug. de Carne Ser 4.
* Feavers and Gouts are felt and known when they are strong, though we doubt of them before. But in the diseases which hurt mens souls, it is contrary.

The worse a man is, the less he feels it; and no wonder: For he that doth but slumber and dream, doth sometime think in his sleep that he is asleep: but a deep sleep expelleth dreams, and drowns the mind so deeply, that it leaves no use of the understanding. Why doth no man confess his faults? Because he is yet in them. To rehearse a dream, is the work only of a man that is waking; and to confess ones faults is a sign of recovery. *Sen. Ep. 54. ad Lucil. p. 616*

Heaven,

Heaven, and at their eternal misery : because if we should convince them by the most undeniable Arguments, yet we cannot bring them to acknowledge it; If we should Preach to them as long as we have breath, we cannot make them believe that their danger is so great ; except a man rise from the dead, and tell them of that place of torments, and tell them that their merry Jovial friends, who did as verily think to be saved as they, are now in Hell in those flames, they will not believe. Nay more, though such a Messenger from the dead should appear and speak to them, and warn them that they come not to that place of torments, and tell them that such and such of their dear, beloved, worshipfull, or honourable friends are now there, destitute of a drop of water, yet would they not be perswaded by all this. For Christ hath said so, *That if they will not hear Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one should rise from the dead.*

Luke 16. 31.

There is no perswading them of their misery till they feel it, except the Spirit of the Almighty perswade them.

Oh, but when they finde themselves suddenly in the land of darkness, and perceive by the execution of the sentence that they were indeed condemned, and feel themselves in the scorching flames, and see that they are shut out of the presence of God for ever, it will then be no such difficult matter to convince them of their misery ; This particular Application of Gods Anger to themselves, will then be the easiest matter in the world ; then they cannot chuse but know and apply it whether they will or no. If you come to a man that hath lost a leg, or an arm, or a childe, or goods, or house, or his health, is it any hard matter to bring this man to apply it ? and to acknowledge that the loss is his own ? or that the pain which he feels in his sickness is his own ? I think not. Why, it will be far more easie for the wicked in hell, to apply their misery in the loss of Heaven, because their loss is incomparably greater. O this Application which now if we should dye we cannot get them to, for prevention of their loss, will then be part of their torment it self: O that they could then say, It is not my case ! But their dolourous voyces will then roare out these forced confessions ; O my misery ! O my folly ! O my unconceivable unrecoverable loss !

SECT.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

4. **A** Gain, as the understandings and Consciences of sinners will be strengthened against them, so also will their Affections be then more lively and enlarged then now they are: As Judgement will be no longer so blinded, nor Conscience stifled, and bribed as now it is; so the Affections will be no longer so stupified and dead. A hard heart now makes Heaven and Hell to seem but trifles; And when we have shewed them everlasting Glory and misery, they are as men half asleep, they scarce take notice what we say, our words are cast as stones against a hard wall, which fly back in the face of him that casteth them, but make no impression at all where they fall. We talk of terrible astonishing things, but it is to dead men, that cannot apprehend it: We may rip up their wounds, and they never feel us; we speak to Rocks rather then to Men, the earth will as soon tremble as they? O but when these dead wretches are revived, what passionate sensibility! what working Affections! what pangs of horror! what depth of sorrow will there then be! How violently will they fly in their own faces! How will they rage against their former madness! The lamentations of the most passionate wife for the loss of her husband, or of the tenderest mother for the loss of her children. will be nothing to theirs for the loss of Heaven. O the self-accusing, and self tormenting fury of those forlorn wretches! How they will even tear their own hearts, and be Gods Executioners upon themselves! I am perswaded, as it was none but themselves that committed the sin, and themselves that were the onely meritorious cause of their sufferings, so themselves will be the chiefest executioners of those sufferings: God will have it so for the clearing of Justice, and the aggravating of their distress: even Satan himself, as he was not so great a cause of their sinning as themselves, so will he not be so great an instrument as themselves of their torment. And let them not think here, that if they must torment themselves, they will do well enough, they shall have wit enough to ease and favor themselves, and resolution enough to command down this violence of their passions: Alas poor souls, They little know what passions those will be! and how much beyond the power of their resolutions to suppress!

press!

Maxima est facta injuria peccata, fecisse; nec quisquam gravius afficitur, quam qui ad supplicium peccata trahitur. Seneca de Ira, lib. 3. cap. 29. p. 452.

press. Why have not lamenting, pining, self-consuming persons on earth so much wit or power as this? Why do you not thus perswade despairing souls, who lie as *Spira*, in a kinde of Hell upon earth, and dare not eat, nor drink, nor be merry, but torment themselves with continuall terrors? Why do you not say to them, Sir, Why will you be so mad as to be your own Executioner? and to make your own life a continual misery, which otherwise might be as joyfull as other mens? Cannot you turn your thoughts to other matters, and never think of Heaven or Hell? Alas, how vain are all these perswasions to him? how little do they ease him? you may as well perswade him to remove a mountain, as to remove these hellish thoughts that feed upon his spirit. It is as easie to him to stop the stream of the Rivers, or to bound the overflowing waves of the Ocean, as to stop the stream of his violent passions, or to restrain those sorrows that feed upon his soul. O how much less then can those condemned souls, who see the Glory before them which they have lost, restrain their heart-renting, self-tormenting Passions? So some direct to cure the Tooth-ach, Do not think of it, and it will not grieve you; and so these men think to ease their pains in Hell: O, but the loss and pain will make you think of it whether you will or not; You were as Stocks or Stones under the threatnings, but you shall be most tenderly sensible under the execution: O how happy would you think your selves then, if you were turned into Rocks, or any thing that had neither Passion nor Sense? O now how happy were you, if you could feel as lightly as you were wont to hear! and if you could sleep out the time of Execution, as you did the time of the Sermons that warned you of it! But your stupidity is gone, it will not be.

SECT. V.

§. 5.

5. **M**oreover, it will much increase the torment of the damned, in that their memories will be as large and strong as their Understandings and Affections; which will cause those violent Passions to be still working: Were their loss never so great, and their sense of it never so passionate, yet if they could but lose

the use of their Memory, those passions would dye, and that loss being forgotten, would little trouble them. But as they cannot lay by their life and being, though then they would account annihilation a singular mercy: so neither can they lay aside any part of that being: Understanding, Conscience, Affections, Memory, must all live to torment them, which should have helped to their Happiness: And as by these they should have fed upon the Love of God, and drawn forth perpetually the Joys of his Presence; so by these must they now feed upon the wrath of God, and draw forth continually the dolours of his absence. Therefore never think, that when I say the hardness of their hearts, and their blindness, dulness, and forgetfulness shall be removed, that therefore they are more holy or more happy then before: No, but Morally more vile, and hereby far more miserable. O how many hundred times did God by his Messengers here call upon them, Sinners, consider whether you are going: Do but make a stand a while, and think where your way will end; what is the offered Glory that you so carelessly reject: will not this be bitterness in the end?

And yet these men would never be brought to consider. But in the latter days (saith the Lord) they shall perfectly consider it; when they are ensnared in the work of their own hands; when God hath Arrested them, and Judgment is past upon them, and Vengeance is poured out upon them to the full, then they cannot chafe but consider it, whether they will or no. Now they have no leisure to consider, nor any room in their Memories for the things of another life: Ah, but then they shall have leisure enough, they shall be where they have nothing else to do but consider it; their Memories shall have no other employment to hinder them; it shall even be engraven upon the Tables of their hearts. God would have had the Doctrine of their eternal State to have been written on the posts of their doors, on their houses, on their hands, and on their hearts; He would have had them minde it, and mention it, as they rise and lie down, as they sit at home, and as they walk abroad, that so it might have gone well with them at their latter end: And seeing they rejected this counsel of the Lord, therefore shall it be written alwayes before them in the place of their thralldom, that wick way soever they look, they may still behold it.

Jer. 23. 20.
Psal. 9. 16.

Deut. 6. 9.

Among

Among others, I will briefly lay down here some of those Considerations which will thus feed the anguish of these damned wretches.

SECT. VI.

S. 6.

First, It will torment them to think of the greatness of the Glory which they have lost. O if it had been that which they could have spared, it had been a small matter : or, If it had been a loss reparable with any thing else; If it had been health, or wealth, or friends, or life, it had been nothing; But to lose that exceeding Eternal weight of Glory ! —

SECT. VII.

S. 7.

Secondly, It will torment them also to think of the possibility that once they were in of obtaining it : † Though all things considered, there was an impossibility of any other event then what did befall ; yet the thing in it self was possible, and their will was left to act without constraint. * Then they will remember, The time was when I was in as fair possibility of the Kingdom as others ; I was set upon the stage of the world ; If I had plaid my part wisely and faithfully, now I might have had possession of the inheritance ; I might have been amongst yonder blessed Saints, who am now tormented with these damned fiends ! The Lord did set before me life and death, and having chosen death, I deserve to suffer it ; The prize was once held out before me ; If I had run well, I might have obtained it ; If I had striven, I might have had the mastery ; If I had fought valiantly, I had been crowned.

† Non satis accurate igitur Hieronymus ad Cresp. advers. Pelagian. sol. (mibi) 117. Rogo quæ est ista argumentatio, posse esse quod nunquam fuerit ?

* Actus eveniens est evitabilis secundum se, inevitabilis vero secundum quod est provisorius ; At licet hoc sit verum, tamen non solvit nodum.

quia Actus eveniens est jam de facto provisorius ab æterno ; nec quietat intellectum, qui hic in ignorantia sola quietem invenit, inquit Cajetanus super Tho. 1 p. q. 20. art. 4.

§. 8.

O verè Reconciliatio facilis sed perutilis. I quam facilis modo, tam difficilis erit postea: & sicut modo nemo est qui reconciliari non possit; ita post paululum nemo qui possit; quoniam sicut benignitas apparuit ultra omnem spem, ultra omnem assimilationem; similem expectare possumus iudicij distributionem.
Bern. Sermon. 1. in Epiphani.

§. 9.

Stulta valetudinis fructus est peccatum.
Nazianzen.

SECT. VIII.

THirdly; it will yet more torment them to remember, not only the possibility, but the great Probability that once they were in, to obtain the Crown and prevent the misery. It will then wound them, to think, Why, I had once the gales of the Spirit ready to have assisted me. I was fully purposed to have been another man, to have cleaved to Christ, and to have forsook the world; I was almost resolved to have been wholly for God: I was once even turning from my base seducing lusts: I was purposed never to take them up again, I had even cast off my old companions; and was resolved to have associated myself with the godly; And yet I turned back, and lost my hold, and broke my promises, and slackened my purposes; Almost God had persuaded me to be a real Christian, and yet I conquered those persuasions: What workings were in my heart when a faithful Minister pressed home the truth? O how fair was I once for Heaven? I had almost had it, and yet I have lost it; If I had but followed on to seek the Lord, and brought those beginnings to maturity, and blown up the spark of desires and purposes which were kindled in me, I had now been blessed among the Saints.

Thus will it wound them, to remember what hopes they once had; and how a little more might have brought them over to Christ, and have set their feet in the way of peace.

SECT. IX.

Fourthly, Furthermore, it will exceedingly torment them, to remember the fair opportunity that once they had, but now have lost. To look back upon an age spent in vanity, when his salvation lay at the stake. To think, How many weeks, and months, and years did I lose, which if I had improved, I might now have been happy? Wretch that I was! Could I finde no time to study the work for which I had all my time? Had I no time among all my labours, to labour for eternity? Had I time to eat, and drink, and sleep, and work; and none to seek the saving of my soul? Had I time for sports, and mirth, and vain discourse, and none for

for prayer, or meditation on the life to come? Could I take time to look to my estate in the world; and none to try my title to Heaven, and to make sure of my spiritual and everlasting state? O precious time, whether art thou fled? I had once time enough, and now I must have no more! I had so much that I knew not what to do with it; I was fain to devise pastimes; and to talk it away, and trifle it away, and now it is gone, and cannot be recalled! O the golden hours that I did enjoy! Had I spent but one year of all those years, or but one month of all those months, in through examination, and unfeigned conversion, and earnest seeking God with my whole heart, it had been happy for me that ever I was born; But now its past, my days are cut off, my Glass is run, my Sun is set, and will rise no more: God himself did hold me the candle, that I might do his work, and I loitered till it was burnt out; And now how fain would I have more, but cannot? O that I had but one of those years to live over again! O that it were possible to recall one day, one hour of that time! Oh that God would turn me into the world, and try me once again, with another lives time! How speedily would I repent! How earnestly would I pray! And lie one my knees day and night! How diligently would I hear! How cheerfully would I examine my spirituall state! How watchfully would I walk! How strictly would I live! But its now too late; alas, too late. I abused my time to vanity whilst I had it, and now I must suffer justly for that abuse.

Thus will the remembrance of the time which they lost on earth, be a continuall torment to these condemned souls.

ceffe is easie. If thou ask pardon of thy sins at the very time of thy death, and in the passage of thy temporall life, and implore the true and only God in confession and beleeving acknowledgement of him; pardon shall be given thee by the goodness of God on thy Confessing, and saving indulgence on thy Beleeving; and thou shalt pass immediately from death to Immortality. This Graceth Christ bestow; this gift of his mercy he giveth, by subduing death in the trophy of his Croas; by redeeming the Beleever by the price of his Blood, by reconciling man to God the Father; and by quickning the mortal by Heavenly Regeneration. *Cyprian ad Demetrian*, page 331. Can there be a fuller testimony against Purgatory, or necessity of meritorious Works, with many the like Popish doctrines? when this was written by *Cyprian* to a bloody persecuting Pagan?

Asterium Dei qui fugiunt lumen, quod continet in se omnia bona, ipsi sibi causa sunt, ut a ternas inhabitent tenebras; deserviunt omnibus bonis, sibi metipsi causa huiusmodi habitationis salutis. *Iraeus adv. haeres. l. 4. c. 76.* Here no man is hindered by sins (repented of) or by age from obtaining salvation. While a man is in this world, no (true) repentance is too late. The passage to Gods mercy is still open, and to them that seek and understand the truth, the ac-

SECT. X.

Fifthly, And yet more will it add to their calamity, to remember how often they were perswaded to return, both by the Ministry in publike, and in private by all their godly faithfull friends; every request and exhortation of the Minister will now be as a fiery dart in his spirit. How fresh will every Sermon come now into his minde? even those that he had forgotten, as soon as heard them. He even seems to hear still the voice of the Minister, and to see his tears; O how fain would he have had me to have escaped these torments! How earnestly did he intreat me! With what love and tender compassion did he beseech me! How did his bowels yearn over me! And yet I did but make a jest of it, and hardened my heart against all this. How oft did he convince me, that all was not well with me! And yet I stifled all these convictions. How plainly did he rip up my sores! And open to me my very heart! And shew me the unsoundness and deceitfulness of it! And yet I was loth to know the worst of my self, and therefore shut mine eyes, and would not see. O how glad would he have been after all his study and prayers and pains, if he could but have seen me cordially entertain the truth, and turn to Christ! He would have thought himself well recompensed for all his labors and sufferings in his work, to have seen me converted and made happy by it. * And did I withstand and make light of all this? Should any have been more willing of my happiness then my self? Had not I more cause to desire it then he? Did it not more nearly concern me? It was not he, but I, that was to suffer for my obstinacie: He would have laid his hands under my feet to have done me good, he would have fallen down to me upon his knees to have begged my obedience to his message, if that would have prevailed with my hardened heart. O how de-

* Make our life dolefull, and Christ will make your death dolefull, be as great as you will: stay long in the birth, and kill the Midwife, and you will be delivered in hell. Ease us, & ease Christ, for Christ striveth in us.

Lockier in Col. 1. 29. p. 530.

When I hear men under all the means that we enjoy, yet think that their Ignorance should excuse them, it maketh me think of the Answer of the Agent of Charles the 7. Emperour to the Ambassador of Siena. The Sienois having rebelled against the Emperour, sent their Ambassador to excuse it; who when he could find no other excuse, thought in a jest to put it off thus; What, saith he, shall not we of Siena be excused, seeing we are known to be all fools? The Agent replied: Even that shall excuse you; but upon the condition which is fit for fools, which is, to be kept bound and enchained. Lord Remy his Civil Considerations, Chap 79 page 200.

servedly

servedly do I now suffer these flames, who was so forewarned of them, and so intreated to escape them ! Nay my friends, my parents, my godly neighbours did admonish and exhort me ; They told me what would come of my wilfulness and negligence at last, but I did neither believe them, nor regard them ; Magistrates were fain to restrain me from sinning by Law and punishment ; Was not the foresight of this misery sufficient to restrain me ! ———

Thus will the Remembrance of all the means that ever they enjoyed, be suell to feed the flames in their consciences. O that sinners would but think of this, when they sit under the plain instruction and pressing exhortations of a faithfull Ministry ! How dear they must pay for all this, if it do not prevail with them ! And how they will wish a thousand times in the anguish of their souls, that they had either obeyed his doctrine, or had never heard him. The melting words of exhortation which they were wont to hear, will be hot burning words to their hearts upon this sad review. It cost the Minister dear, even his daily study, his earnest prayers, his compassionate sorrows for their misery, his care, his sufferings, his spending, weakning, killing pains ; But O how much dearer will it cost these rebellious sinners ? His lost tears will cost them blood, his lost sighs will cost them eternal groans, and his lost exhortations will cause their eternall lamentations. For Christ hath said it, that if any City or people receive not, or welcome not the Gospel, * the very dust of the messengers feet (who lost his travel to bring them that glad tidings) shall witness against them ; much more then his greater pains ; And it shall be easier for *Sodom* and *Gomorrhah* in the day of Judgement then for that City. That *Sodom* which was the shame of the world, for unnaturall wickedness, the disgrace of mankind, that would have committed wickedness with the Angels from Heaven, that were not ashamed to prosecute their villany in the open street ; that proceeded in their rage against *Loth* admonitions, yea under the very miraculous judgement of God, and groped for the door when they were stricken blinde ; That *Sodom* which was consumed with fire from Heaven, and turned to that deadly sea of waters, and suffers the vengeance of eternal fire (*7. ad. 7.*) even that *Sodom* shall scape better in the day of Judgement, then the neglecters of this so great Salvation ; It will somewhat abate the heat of their torment, that they had not those full and plain offers of

* *Mundus cum non cognovisset, ut posset secundum hoc diei, redemptor mundi dedit pro mundo sanguinem suum, & mundum rediens noluit quia tunc tenebrae sunt recepturum.*
Prosper. Resp. ad Cap. 9. Gallor.
Mat. 10. 14, 15, 16.

Heb. 1. 3.

grace, nor those constant Sermons, nor pressing perswasions, nor clear convictions, as those under the sound of the Gospel have had. I beseech thee who readest these words, stay here a while, and sadly think of what I say. I profess to thee from the Lord, it is easier thinking of it now, then it will be then; What a dolefull aggravation of thy misery would this be, that the food of thy soul should prove thy bane? And that That should feed thy everlasting torment, which is sent to save thee, and prevent thy torments?

§. II.

SECT. XI.

* Subjectio
autem dei Re-
quiescit est a-
ternasque hi qui
fugunt lumen,
dignum fuga
sua habeant lo-
cumque qui fu-
giant aeternam
requiem, con-
gruentem fuga
sua habeant
habitationem.
Cum autem
apud Deum om-
nia sint bona,
qui ex sua se-
rentia fugiunt Deum, semetipsos ab omnibus fraudant bonis. Fraudati autem omnibus erga Deum bonis,
consequenter in iustum Dei iudicium incidunt. Qui enim fugiunt Requiem, iuste in pena conversabun-
tur; & qui fugerunt lumen, iuste inhabitabunt tenebras. Irenaeus adv. haereses lib. 4. cap. 76.

* Satanas fecit, dicit peccator, ipse mihi persuasit; Quasi Satanas habeat potestatem cogendi? Astu-
tiam suadendi habet; sed si Satanas loqueretur & taceret Deus, haberes unde te excusares. Modo au-
tuae posita sunt inter monentem Deum, & suggerentem serpentem, quare hic fluctuas, hinc averti-
tur? Non cessat Satanas suadere malum; sed nec Deus cessat admonere bonum. Satanas autem non cogit
invictum; in tua potestate est, consentire aut non consentire. Augustin. Enarrat. in Psal 91.

Hos. 8. 5.

Jer. 4. 14.

Jer. 13. 27.

Why dost thou thus delay? What dost thou mean, that thou
dost not open to me? How long shall it be till thou attain to in-
nocency? How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?
Wo to thee, O unworthy sinner; Wilt thou not be made clean?
Wilt thou not be pardoned, and sanctified, and made happy?

When

When shall it once be? O that thou wouldst hearken to my word, and obey my Gospel! Then should thy peace be as the River, and thy righteousness as the waves of the Sea; though thy sins were as red as the Crimson or Scarlet, I would make them as white as the Snow or Wooll. O that thou were but wise to consider this! and that thou wouldst in time remember thy latter end! I before the evil dayes do come upon thee, and the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say of all thy vain delights; I have no pleasure in them! Why sinner! Shall thy Maker thus bespeak thee in vain? Shall the God of all the world beseech thee to be happy, and beseech thee to have pitty upon thine own soul, and wilt thou nor regard him? Why did he make thy ears, but to hear his voice? Why did he make thy understanding, but to consider? Or thy heart, but to entertain the Son in obediencial Love? Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, consider thy wayes——

O how all these passionate pleadings of Christ, will passionately transport the damned with self-indignation! That they will be ready to tear out their own hearts! How fresh will the remembrance of them be still in their minds? launcing their souls with renewed torments! What self-condemning pangs will it raise within them, to remember how often Christ would have gathered them to himself, even as the Hen gathereth her Chickens under her wings, but they would not? Then will they cry out against themselves, O how justly is all this befallen me! Must I tire out the patience of Christ? Must I make the God of Heaven to follow me in vain, from home to the Assembly? from thence to my Chamber? from Alehouse to Alehouse? till I had wearied him with crying to me, Repent, Return? Must the Lord of all the world thus wait upon me? and all in vain? O how justly is that Patience now turned into fury? which falls upon my soul with irresistable violence? when the Lord cryed out to me in his word, How long will it be before thou wilt be made clean and holy? My heart, or at least my practice answered, Never; I will never be so precise; And now when I cry out, How long will it be till I be freed from this torment, and saved with the Saints? How justly do I receive the same answer? *Never, Never?*——O sinner, I beseech thee for thy own sake, think of this for prevention, while the voice of mercy soundeth in thine ears: Yet patience continueth waiting upon thee; Canst thou think it will do

Psa. 81. 13, 14.
Isa. 48. 17, 18.

Isa. 1. 18.
Deut. 32. 29.

Eccel. 12. 1.

Hag. 1. 5.

Mat. 17. 37.
Lex jubere no-
vis Gratia ju-
vare Nec Lex
juberet, nisi
esset voluntas;
nec gratia ju-
varet, si facer-
et voluntas.
Fubetur ut sa-
ciamus bonum,
& non facia-
mus malum; &
tamen pro his
oratur, &c. Si-
cut ergo agnos-
cimus volunta-
tem cum hec
præcipiuntur
sic & ipsæ ag-
noscat Gratia
cum petuntur.
Aug. Ep. 95.

Iia. 55. 6, 7.

Rev. 2. & 3.

Heb. 3. 8, 11,
15.

so still ? yet the offers of Christ and life are made to thee in the Gospel ; and the hand of God is stretched out to thee : But will it still be thus ? The Spirit hath not yet done striving with thy heart ; but dost thou know how soon he may turn away, and give thee over to a reprobate sense, and let thee perish in the stubbornness and hardness of thy heart ? Thou hast yet life, and time, and strength, and means ; But dost thou think this life will always last ? O seek the Lord while he may be found, and call upon him while he is near ; He that hath an ear to hear, let him hear what Christ now speaketh to his soul. And to day, while it is called to day, harden not you hearts ; lest he swear in his wrath that you shall never enter into his Rest. For ever blessed is he that hath a Hearing heart and ear, while Christ hath a Calling voice.

§. 12.

SECT. XII.

As voluntary Election is the principle of Action, so Faith is found to be the principle of Action, the foundation of prudence, choice, &c. All propriety and difference of Faith and unbelief would neither be liable to praise or dispraise, if they had a

foregoing natural Necessity arising from him who is omnipotent. If we are drawn by natural operations, as by ropes, like things that have no life, then it is in vain to talk of Involuntary, or Voluntary ; Nor do I understand that to be a Living Creature, whose power of Desire is subject to Necessity — But for us who have learned from the Scripture, that God hath given men to Choose and Avoid things by a Free and absolute power, let us rest in the Judgement of Faith, which cannot be moved, or fail us ; manifesting a cheerful and ready spirit, because we have chosen Life, &c. *Clem. Alex. Stromat. l. 2. prope init.* * *Mat. 11. 28, 29.* * *John 5. 3.*

and

and their Lord; to study his will, and seek his face; to renounce all other happiness, but that which he procureth us, and to take the Lord alone for our Supreme Good: to renounce the government of the world and the flesh, and to submit to his meek and gracious government; to forsake the wayes of our own devising, and to walk in his holy delightfull way, to engage our selves to this by Covenant with him, and to continue faithfull in that Covenant. These were the terms on which they might have enjoyed the kingdom: And was there any thing unreasonable in all this? Or had they any thing to object against it? Was it a hard bargain to have Heaven upon these conditions? When all the price that is required, is only our Accepting it in that way that the Wisdom of our Lord thinks meet to bestow it? And for their want of ability to perform this, it consisteth chiefly in their want of will. * If they were but willing, they should find that God would not be backward to assist them. If they be willing, Christ is much more willing.

* The fend is as mortal about this question between the Papists themselves, as us: and for all the means to silence it, as hot breaks out again as ever: as you may see

O when the poor tormented wretch, shall look back upon these easie terms which he refused, and compare the labour of them with the pains and loss which he there sustaineth, it cannot be now conceived how it will rent his very heart! Ah (thinks he) how justly do I suffer all this who would not be at so small a cost and pains to avoid it? Where was my understanding when I neg-
in *August. Ypres. Apol. & Theriaca Vincentii Lenis*. And the Answer of *Petrus & Ricardus* to it. All men can, if they will, Believe in God; and convert themselves from the love of visible and temperal things, to the keeping of his Commandments. *Aug. de Gen. cont. Manich. cap. 3.* It is a certain truth, that men can do this if they will, but the will is prepared by the Lord, *Aug. Retract. li. 1 cap. 10. exponens locum priorem*. All men have power to Believe, if they will, but actually to Believe (or will) is from that Grace which is proper to the Faithful. *Aug. de Prædest. Sanct. cap. 5.* There is first a power which the Will commandeth; this we deny not to be in the most wicked men, and contemners of God. We can worship God if we will; And thence it is that God is just in pronouncing sentence against sinners; For, what hindreth us but we may obey? Certainly it is not the want of any faculty which the Will commandeth, as oft as it impelleth us to do what we willed; Else it were no sin to us (as if a man would fain relieve the poor, and cannot) If our disability were such, it were a Calamity, not a Vice. But there is a disability which is in the Will it self, which is indeed a sin, and spreads it self far and wide. When we say therefore that there are many that cannot be good men, we would not be so understood, as if we meant, as if there were any that could not be a good man, and yet would, &c. *Camero Prieest. ad Phil. 2. 13. operum sol. pag. 340. Voluntas Libera tanto Liberior quanto Divine gratie misericordia. Subjectior: ut Aug. Epist. 89.* Perhaps some such tolerable sense may be put on *Clem. Alexand.* words, who so oft saith over and over, That to Believe and Obey is in our own power. *Sironat. li. 6 & 7. & passim.*

lected that gracious offer ! When I called the Lord a hard Master ! and thought his pleasant service to be a bondage, and the service of the devil and my flesh to be the only delight and freedom ! Was I not a thousand times worse then mad, when I censured the holy way of God as needless preciseness ! And cryed out on it as an intolerable burden ! When I thought the Laws of Christ too strict ! and all too much that I did for the life to come ! O, what had all the trouble of duty been, in comparison of the trouble that I now sustain ? Or all the sufferings for Christ and welldoing, in comparison of these sufferings that I must undergo for ever ? What if I had spent my daies in the strictest life that ever did Saint ? What if I had lived still upon my knees ? What if I had lost my credit with men ? and been hated of all men for the sake of Christ ? and born the reproach and scorn of the foolish ? What if I had been imprisoned, or banished, or put to death ? O what had all this been to the miseries that I now must suffer ? Then had my sufferings now been all over, whereas they do but now begin, but will never end : Would not the Heaven which I have lost, have recompenced all my losses ? and should not all my sufferings have been there forgotten ? What if Christ had bid me do some great matter ? as to live in continual tears and sorrow, to suffer death a hundred times over ? (which yet he did not) should I not have done it ? How much more, when he said but, Believe and be saved ? Seek my face, and thy soul shall live : Love me above all, walk in my sweet and holy way, take up thy Cross and follow me, and I will save thee from the wrath of God, and I will give thee everlasting life. O gracious offer ! O easie terms ! O cursed wretch, that would not be perswaded to accept them !

S. 13.

SECT. XIII.

Eightly, Furthermore, this also will be a most tormenting Consideration ; to remember what they sold their eternal welfare for, and what it was that they had for Heaven ? when they compare the value of the pleasures of sin, with the value of the recompence of reward which they forsook for those pleasures ; how will the vast disproportion astonish them ! To think

think of a few merry hours, a few pleasant cups, or sweet morsels, a little ease, or low delight to the flesh, the applauding breath of the mouth of mortal men, or the possession of so much * gold on earth; and then to think of the everlasting glory! what a vast difference between them will then appear? To think, This is all I had for my soul, my God, my hopes of Blessedness! It cannot possibly be expressed how these thoughts will tear his very heart. Then will he exclaim against his folly, O deservedly miserable wretch! Did I set my soul to sale on so base a price? Did I part with my God for a little † dirt and dross? and sell my Saviour, as *Judas*, for a little silver? O for how small a matter have I parted with my Happiness? I had but a dream of delight, for my hopes of Heaven; and now I am awaked, it is all vanished: where are now my honours and attendance? who doth applaud me, or trumpet out my praises? where is the Cap and Knee that was wont to do me reverence? My morsels now are turned to Gall, and my Cups to Wormwood. They delighted me no longer then while they were passing down; when they were past my taste, the pleasure perished; and is this all that I have had for the inestimable treasure? O what a mad exchange did I make? What if I had gained all the world and lost my soul? Would it have been a saving match? But alas! How small a part of the world was it, for which I gave up my part in Glory? — O that sinners would forethink of this, when they are swimming in delights of flesh; and studying how to be rich, and honourable in the world! when they are desperately venturing upon known transgression, and sinning against the checks of Conscience!

Ceterum non leviter peccat in Dominum, qui cum emulo ejus Diabolo penitentia renuntiasset, & hoc nomine illum omnino subjecisset, rursus eundem regressu suo erigit; & exultatione ejus seipsum facit, ut denuo malus recuperata præda sua adversus Dominum, gaudeat. Nonne, quod dicere quoque, periculosum est, sed ad ædificationem proficendum est, diabolum Domino præponit? Comparationem enim videtur egisse qui utrumque cognoverit, & judicato pronuntiâsse eum meliorem cujus se rursus esse maluerit. Tertul.li.de penitent cap. 5.p.(edit. Pamel.) 119.

* *Avarus potius vult in inferno eternali- ter comburi, quam hereditatem falsè ac- quisitam mi- nui, vel injustè retentam res- tituere.*

Alex Fabrit. in Destru- tio viciorum, part 4.c. 2. M.

† *Lutum, est divitiarum propriissimum epitheton, ut lutum enim in plateis à pedi- bus ambulanti- um conculca- tur, ita Deus in penus opes vel maximas dispergit & delet.* Wigand. in Habac. 2. pag. 400.

Avarus est pu- erus similis pa- piliones sequen- tibus, magna negligentibus. Fab.ubi sup.l.

S. I.

SECT. XIV.

* Ille qui non
consequitur e-
um, sibi met sua
imperfectio est
causa. Nec enim
lumen deficit
propter eos
qui semetipsos
excecerunt.
Sed illo perfe-
verante quale
& est, excitati
per suam cul-
pam in caligine
constituuntur.
Neq, lumen
cum magna ne-
cessitate subi-
ciat sibi quen-
quam, neq, De-
us cogit eum
qui noluit conti-
nere ejus ar-
tem. Qui igitur
abstulerunt

à paterno lumine, & transgressi sunt legem libertatis, per suam abstulerunt culpam: liberi arbitrii &
sue potestatis facti. Deus autem omnia presciens utriq, aptas preparavit habitationes: eis quidem
qui inquirunt lumen incorruptibilitatis, & ad id recurrunt, benigne donans hoc quod concupiscunt lu-
men; aliis vero id contemnentibus & avertentibus se ab eo, & id fugientibus, & quasi seipsos exce-
rantibus, congruentes lumini adversantibus preparavit tenebras; & his qui fugiunt ei esse subjecti con-
venientem subdidit pœnam. Iren. adv. hæres. l. 4. c. 76. As if a man be armed all over, yet it is left in
his own Will, either to use his arms, to fight and strive with the enemy, and carry the victory; or
else to love and make peace with his enemy, and not to fight, for all he is armed: So Christians
that have put on perfect virtue, and have got the heavenly armour; if they will they may be de-
lighted in Satan, and make peace with him, and forbear war. For nature is changeable; and if a
man will, he may be the Son of God; if not, the Son of death; because there remains to us our
Free Will or choice, Macarius in Hom. 27. p. 366. Yet this doth not intimate any sufficiency with-
out grace. Austin himself, and all the Fathers, and all Divines acknowledge liberum arbitrium,
Free Will or Choice; who yet plead most for a necessity of Grace.

Qua petit rutilans operum splendore bonorum,

Qua Deus in nobis ve'uti sua dona coronat.

Liberum enim Arbitrium divina ita gratia semper

Adjuvat, ut siue ea sit inanis cuncta potestas:

Ut canit Eucharius Gaudensis in vita Dionysii Carthusiani ante ejus opera.

news of it did rejoyce me ; when they set up dumb, or seducing, or ungodly Ministers, instead of the faithfull Preachers of the Gospel, I was glad to have it so ; when the Minister told me the evil of my wayes, and the dangerous state that my soul was in, I took him for mine enemy, and his Preaching did stir up my hatred against him, and every Sermon did cut me to the heart, and I was ready to gnash my teeth in indignation against him. If a drunken Ceremonious Preacher did speak me fair, or read the Common Prayer, or some toothles Homily, instead of a searching, plain dealing Sermon, why, this was according to mine own heart ; never was I willing of the means of mine own welfare ; never had I so great an enemy as my self ; never did God do me any good, or offer me any for the welfare of my soul, but I resisted him, and was utterly unwilling of it : he hath heaped mercy upon me, and renewed one deliverance after another, and all to intice my heart unto him, and yet was I never heartily willing to serve him : He hath gently chastized me, and made me groan under the fruit of my disobedience, and yet, though I promised largely in my affliction, I was never unfainely willing to obey him : Never did a good Magistrate attempt a Reformation, but I was against it : nor a good Minister labour the saving of the Flock, but I was ready to hinder as much as I could ; nor a good Christian labour to save his soul, but I was ready to discourage and hinder him to my power, as if it were not enough to perish alone, but I must draw all others to the same destruction. O what cause hath my wife, my children, my servants, my neighbours, to curse the day that ever they saw me ! As if I had been made to resist God, and to destroy mine own and other mens souls, so have I madly behaved my self. Thus will it gnaw upon the hearts of these wretches, to remember that they were the cause of their own undoing ; and that they wilfully and obstinately persisted in their Rebellion, and were meer Volunteers in the service of the Devil ; They would venture, they would go on, they would not hear him that spoke against it : God called to them, to hear and stay, but they would not ; Men called, Conscience called, and said to them (as *Pilats* wife) Have nothing to do with that hateful sin, for I have suffered many things because of it, but they would not hear ; their Will was their Law, their Rule and their Ruine.

Mat. 17. 19.

§15.

SECT. XV.

* *Cupiditas mundi initium habet ex Arbitrio voluntatis, progressum ex iucunditate voluptatis, & firmamentum ex vinculo consuetudinis, Aug. lib. de Patientia. c. 17. Est quippe Anima condita libera, potestq; bona ut eligere, ita & averfari. Quum igitur quod bonum est refugiat, neceffario contraria cogitat; quiescere enim à motu omnino non praevalet, cum fit, ut dixi, naturaliter mobilis. Agnoscentes vero arbitrii sui libertatem, confpiciunt se posse in utramq; partem membrum corporis uti, five ad ea quæ sunt, five ad ea quæ*

TEnthly and lastly*, It will yet make the wound in their Consciences much deeper, when they shall remember, that it was not only their own doing, but that they were at so much cost and pains for their own damnation: What great undertakings did they ingage in for to effect their ruine? To resist God, to conquer the Spirit, to overcome the power of Mercies, Judgements, and the Word it self, to silence Conscience! all this did they take upon them, and perform. What a number of sins did they manage at once? What difficulties did they set upon? even the conquering of the power of Reason it self. What dangers did they adventure on? Though they walked in continual danger of the wrath of God, and knew he could lay them in the dust in a moment; though they knew they lived in danger of eternal perdition, yet would they run upon all this. What did they forsake for the service of Satan, and pleasures of sin? They forsook their God, their Conscience, their best Friends, their eternal hopes of salvation, and all. They that could not tell how to forsake a lust, or a little honour or ease for Christ, yet can lose their souls, and all, for sin. O the labour that it costeth poor wretches to be damned! Sobriety they might have at a cheap rate, and a great deal of health and ease to boot; and yet they will rather have Gluttony and drunkenness, with poverty, and shame, and sickness, and belchings, and vomitings; with the outcries and lamentations of wife and children, and Conscience it self. Contentedness they might have with ease and delight; yet will they rather have Covetousness and Ambition, though it cost them study, and care, and fears, and labour of body and mind, and a continual unquietness and distraction of spirit, and usually a shameful overthrow at the last. Though their anger be nothing but a tormenting themselves, and Revenge and Envy do consume their spirits, and keep them upon

non sunt. Sunt quippe bona; non sunt autem mala. Athanas. l. 1. cont. Gent. Neq; enim malum in Deo est, neq; per se ipsum omnino subsistit. Alioquin Bonus non esset, si vel permixtam haberet contrariam naturam, vel causa esset Mali, Athanas. ubi supra. Veritas sententiæ Ecclesiasticæ per se elucet. Malum scilicet neq; à Deo, neq; in Deo, neq; ab initio fuisse; ne illam quidem ipsius Mali esse substantiam; Sed homines per privationem Boni sibi, quæ non sunt, & quæ volunt, capisse fingere. Vid. ult. in Athanasio ibid.

a continual Rack of disquiet, though uncleanness destroy their bodies, and states, and names; and though they are foretold of the hazard of their eternal Happiness, yet will they do and suffer all this, rather then suffer their souls to be saved. How fast runs *Gehezi* for his Leprosie? what cost and pains is *Nimrod* at to purchase an universal confusion? How doth an amorous *Amnon* pine himself away for a self-destroying lust? How studiously and painfully doth *Absalon* seek a hanging? *Ahitophels* reputation, and his life must go together; even when they are struck blind by a Judgement of God, yet how painfully do the *Sodomites* grope and weary themselves to find the door? what cost and pains are the Idolatrous Papists at for their multifarious Will-worship? How unweariedly, and unreservedly have the Malignant enemies of the Gospel among us, formerly and still, spent their estates, and health, and limbs, and lives, to overthrow the power of Godliness, and set up Formality? to put out the light that should guide them to Heaven? and how earnestly do they still prosecute it to the last? How do the Nations generally rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? The Kings of the Earth setting themselves, and the Rulers taking counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Christ? that they may break the bonds of his Laws asunder, and cast away the cords of his Government from them, though he that sitteth in Heaven do laugh them to scorn, though the Lord have them in derision; though he speak to them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure, and resolve them, that yet in despite of them all, He will set his King upon his holy Hill of *Sion*? Yet will they spend and tire out themselves as long as they are able to stir against the Lord. O how the reviews of this will feed the flames of Hell? With what rage will these damned wretches curse themselves? and say, Was damnation worth all my cost and pains? Was it not enough that I perished through my negligence, and that I sit still while Satan played his game, but I must seek so diligently for my own perdition? Might I not have been damned on free-cost, but I must purchase it so dearly? I thought I could have been saved without so much ado; and could I not have been destroyed without so much ado? How well is all my care, and pains, and violence now required? Must I work out so laboriously my own damnation; when God commanded me to work out my sal-

E e

vation?

Ger. 19. 11.

As *Phocion*, when being condemned to die, his fellows had drunk up all the poyson before him, so that he could not have any except he would pay for it a dear price, he desires his friend to pay for it, *quoniam Athenis ne mori quidem gratis licet*; so, because God in mercy hath resolved that no man shall be damned, except he buy it with his sinful labour, they will pay the price rather then escape. Phil. 2. 12.

† Though I am no Arminian, yet I detect their doctrine & way of preaching on the other extrem, who teach men to lay the chief cause of their Sin and Damnation from themselves on God : And would have wicked men believe, that none but the Elect do sin against the price that was paid for them, and that

variation. † O if I had done as much for Heaven, as I did for Hell, I had surely had it. I cryed out of the tedious way of Godliness, and of the painful course of Duty and Self denial ; and yet I could be at a great deal more pains for Satan, and for death. If I had loved Christ as strongly as I did my pleasures and profits, and honours, and thought on him as often, and sought him as painfully, O how happy had I now been ? But justly do I suffer the flames of Hell, who would rather buy them so dear, then have Heaven on free cost, when it was purchased to my hands ! —

Thus I have shewed you some of those thoughts, which will aggravate the misery of these wretches for ever. O that God would perswade thee, who readest these words, to take up these thoughts now seasonably and soberly, for the preventing of that unconceivable calamity, that so thou maist not be forced in despite of thee, to take them up in Hell as thy own tormentor.

It may be some of these hardened wretches will jest at all this, and say, How know you what thoughts the damned in Hell will have ?

Ans. First, Why read but the 16. of *Luke*, and you shall

Christ that dyed for them ; and so would quiet their consciences in Hell, as if they were not guilty of any such sin. And the Doctrine of a Physical Active determination of mans Will to sin, or the A& which is sinful, by Gods effectual Influx, hath need of a wary consideration : And though *Twisse* and other learned men assert it, yet ordinary Christians need not put it into their Creed. May not all common Christians well take up with a contented ignorance here, when *Cajetan* could find rest nowhere else ? And *Arriba* (that reproveh him) saith in a manner as much, ll. 1. ca. 30. p. 188. And our learned *Barlow* takes up this ; *De futuritione mali, præsertim moralis, fluctuant alii ; non ego : qui rem tot difficultatibus perplexam determinare nec volo, nec valeo. Solum hoc firmum maneat & immotum ; nempe mali moralis futuritionem ita statuendam, ut hyperbastes nostris peccati originem in Deum non rejiciant. Siquidem spuria illa & deformis soboles, nostri progenies est, non Dei : qui peccatum placido vultu nec videat quidem, nedum faciat. Scilicet insaniæ Ethnicorum superlativum arguit, quod Forem Deum agnoverunt & adulterum : ut Minutius ; & miratur Athenagoras qui fieri potuit, ut illum tanquam Deum colerent, quem ἑμὴν ὁμοῦν & ἑσθλὸν μὲν, suæm & superbium cognoverunt. Certe Deus non est, nisi omnino Bonus, qualitia nulla vitiatum. Refle Nazianzi Episcopus, ἀγαπᾷ πάντες ὁ Θεός, Deus peccati nesciens. Cum impossibile est ut vitium succumbat ipsa bonitas. &c. Barlow Exercit. 3. p. 127. Nullo modo cogimur, aut retenti præscientiæ Dei, tollere voluntatis arbitrium ; aut retento voluntatis arbitrio, Deum (quod nefas est) negare præscium futurorum : Sed utrumq; amplectimur ; ut. umq; fideliter & veraciter confitemur ; Illud, ut bene Credamus ; hoc, ut bene vivamus ; Male autem Vivitur, si de Deo non bene Creditur ; Aug. de Civit. li. 3. c. 10. Quisquis audet dicere, [Habeo ex meipso fidem, non ergo accipi] profectus contradicit huic apertissima veritati [Quid habes quod non accepisti ?] Non quia Credere vel non Credere non est in arbitrio voluntatis humanæ ; sed in Electis preparatur Voluntas à Domino. Idco ad ipsam quoq; Fidem, qua in Voluntate est, pertinet [Quis se discernit ?] Aug. de Prædest. Sanct. c. 3.*

there

there finde some of their thoughts mentioned.

Secondly, I know their understandings will not be taken from them, nor their conscience, nor Passions: As the Joys of Heaven are chiefly enjoyed by the Rational soul in its Rational actings: so also must the pains of Hell be suffered. As they will be men still, so will they act as men,

Thirdly, Beside, Scripture hath plainly foretold us as much, that their own thoughts shall accuse them, *Rom. 2. 15.* and their hearts condemn them. And we see it begun in despairing persons here.

1 Joh. 3. 19.
20. 21.



CHAP. III.

They shall lose all things that are comfortable, as well as Heaven.

SECT. I.



AVING shewed you those considerations which will then aggravate their misery, I am next to shew you their Additionall losses which will aggravate it. For as Godliness hath the promise both of this life and that which is to come; and as God hath said, that if we first seek his Kingdom and Righteousness, all things else shall be added to us: so also are the ungodly threatned with the loss both of spiritual and of corporal blessings; and because they sought not first Christs Kingdom and Righteousness, therefore shall they lose both it, and that which they did seek; and there shall be taken from them even that little which they have. If they could but have kept their present enjoyments, they would not much have cared for the loss of

tins in Jac. 2. 13. What need is there curiously to enquire or boldly to determine in this? It is enough to know, that the pains and torments of Hell to the wicked, will be both æternall and incomprehensible. page 165.

§. 1.

It is a great Question with many, Whether there be no Mercy in Hell? *Aquinas* 1. 2. 2. 2. 4. 3. saith there is; So *Lovinus*, *Par. Cajetan*, *Frwardentius*, *Salmeron*; Also *Uysin Car.* with some of ours; but I say as *Jac. Laurens*

Heaven : let them take it that have more mind of it ; But catching at the shadow and losing the substance, they now finde that they have lost both ; and that when they rejected Christ, they rejected all things. If they had lost and forsaken all for Christ, they would have found all again in him ; for he would have been all in all to them : But now they have forsaken Christ for other things, they shall lose Christ, and that also for which they did forsake him.

But I will particularly open to you some of their other losses.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

* Indeed to speak the plain truth, that which some teach, and the Presumptuous conceit to be true Justifying Faith, viz. [A Believing that our sins are pardoned before they are ; that is, upon our bare Receiving Christ as Saviour to Justifie us, before we receive him as Lord to Rule us] this is truly a believing the Devil, the father of lyes, and not God ; yea against God. And it is

First, They shall lose their present presumptuous conceit and belief of their interest in God, and of his favour towards them, and of their part in the merits and sufferings of Christ. This false Belief doth now support their spirits, and defend them from the terrors that would else seize upon them ; and fortifie them against the fears of the wrath to come. Even as true Faith doth afford the soul a true and grounded support and consolation, and enableth us to look to Eternity with undaunted courage : So also a false ungrounded Faith doth afford a false ungrounded comfort ; and abates the trouble of the considerations of Judgment and damnation. But alas, this is but a palliate salve, a deceitfull comfort ; what will ease their trouble when this is gone ? When they can Believe no longer, they will be quieted in minde no longer, and rejoyce no longer. If a man be heir to the greatest mischief, and yet strongly conceit that he is in safety ; his conceit may make him as cheerfull as if all were well indeed, till his misery comes. and then both his conceit and comforts vanish. An ungrounded perswasion of happiness, is a poor cure for reall misery. When the mischief comes, it will cure the mis-belief ; but that belief can neither prevent nor cure the mischief. If there were no more to make a man happy, but to believe that he is so, or shall be so, happiness would be far commoner then now it is like to be.

* It is a wonder, that any man who is not a stranger both to God, a Resting on the deceiving promise of the Devil for Justification : And are not such like to be well Justified, by their Accuser ? Nay, it is a making the Devil their God, by taking his word, who tels them, they shall be justified and saved by a bare expecting Justification and salvation from Christ, when God telleth them the contrary. *Tertullian* saith, *Per diversitatem enim Propositionum, diversitas insinuatur Deorum.* Tertul. l. de Resurre& Carn. c. 2. p 407.

spel and Reason, should be of the Antinomian faith in this; who tell us that faith is but the believing that God loveth us, and that our sins are already pardoned through Christ; that this is the chief thing that Ministers should preach; that our Ministers preach not Christ, because they preach not this; that every man ought thus to believe, but no man to question his Faith, whether he believe truly or not, &c. But if all men must believe that their sins are pardoned, then most of the world must believe a lye; And if no man ought to question the truth of his Faith, then most men shall rest deluded with an ungrounded belief. The Scripture commandeth us first to believe for remission of sins, before we believe that our sins are remitted: If we believe in Christ, that is, accept him cordially for our Saviour, and our King, then we shall receive the pardon of sins. The truth is, we have more ado to Preach down this Antinomian faith, then they have to Preach it up; and to Preach our people from such a believing, then they have to Preach them to it. I see no need to perswade people so to believe, the generality are strong and confident in such a belief already. Take a congregation of 5000 persons, and how few among them all will you finde, that do not believe that their sins are pardoned, and that God loves them? Especially of the vilest sinners, who have least cause to believe it? Indeed, as it is all the work of those men to perswade people to this belief: so is it the hardest task almost that we meet with, to convince men of the ungroundedness of this belief, and to break that peace which Satan maintaineth in their souls. Neither do I know a commoner cause of mens destruction, then such a misbelief. Who will seek for that which he believes he hath already? This is the great engine of Hell, to make men go merrily to their own perdition. I know men cannot believe Christ, or believe in, or upon Christ, either too soon, or too much. But they may believe, or judg that themselves are pardoned, adopted, and in favor with God, too soon, and too much. For a false judgement is alwaies too much and too soon. As true grounded Faith is the master grace in the Regenerate, and of the greatest use in the kingdom of Christ; so is a false ungrounded faith, the master vice in the unregenerate soul, and of greatest use in the Kingdom of Satan. Why do such a multitude sit still, when they might have pardon for the seeking, but that they verily think they are pardoned already?

Why do men live so contentedly in the power of the Devil, and walk so carelessly in the certain way to Hell? but that they think their way will have no such end, and that the Devil hath nothing to do with them? they despise him, they spit at the mention of his name. If you could ask so many thousands as are now in Hell, What madness could cause you to come hither voluntarily? or to follow Satan to this place of torment? when you might follow Christ to the land of Rest? They would most of them answer you, We believed that we had followed towards Salvation; and that the way which we were in, would have brought us to Heaven: We made sure account of being saved, till we found our selves damned; and never feared Hell, till we were suddenly in it; we would have renounced our sinful courses and companions, but that we thought we might have them, and Heaven too; We would have sought after Christ more heartily, but that we thought we had part in him already; We would have been more earnest seekers of Regeneration, and the power of godliness, but that we verily thought we were Christians before. O if we had known as much as now we know, what lives would we have led! what persons would we have been! But we have flattered our selves into these unsufferable torments: We were told of this before from the word of God: but we would not believe it, till we felt it: and now there is no remedy. — Reader, do but stop, and think here with thy self, how sad a Case this is? That men should so resolutely cheat themselves of their Everlasting Rest? The Lord grant it never prove thy own case. I would be very loth to weaken the true faith of the meanest Christian, or to persuade any man that his faith is false, when it is true; God forbid, that I should so disparage that precious grace which hath the stamp of the Spirit! or so trouble the soul that Christ would have to be comforted! But I must needs in faithfulness tell thee, that the confident belief of their good estate, and of the pardon of their sins, which the careless, unholy, unhumiliated multitude amongst us, do so commonly boast of, will prove in the end but a soul-damning delusion. It hath made me ready to tremble many a time, to hear a drunken, ungodly, unfaithful Minister, as confidently in his formal prayers in the Pulpit, give God thanks for Vocation, Justification, Sanctification, and assured hope of Gloryfication, as if he had been a most assured Saint! when it may be his

Sermon

Sermon was intended to reproach the Saints, and to jeer at Sanctification ! Me thoughts I even heard the Pharisee say, *I thank thee that I am not as other men : Or Corah, Are not all the people holy, every one ?* How commonly do men thank God for these, which they never received, nor ever shall do ? How many have thanked God for pardon of sin, who are now tormented for it ? and for Sanctification, and assured hope of Glory, who are now shut out of that Inheritance of the Sanctified ? I warrant you ; ther's none of this believing in hell : nor any perswasions of pardon or happiness, nor any boasting of their honesty, nor justifying of themselves : This was but Satans stratagem, that being blindfold they might follow him the more boldly, but then he will uncover their eyes, and they shall see where they are.

Luk. 18. 11
Num. 16 3, 5.

SECT. III.

Secondly, Another addition to the misery of the damned will be this ; That with the loss of heaven, they shall lose also all their hopes. In this life, though they were threatned with the wrath of God, yet their hope of escaping it did bear up their hearts ; And when they were wounded with the terrors of the Word, they lick't all whole again with their groundless hopes ; but then they shall part with their hopes and heaven together : We can now scarce speak with the vilest Drunkard, or Swearer, or covetous Worldling, or scorner at Godliness, but he hopes to be saved for all this : If you should go to all the Congregation, or Town or Countrey, and ask them one by one, whether they hope to be saved ? how few shall you meet with, that will not say yea, or that make any great question of it ? But, O happy world, if Salvation were as common as this Hope ! Even those whose hellish nature is written in the face of their conversation, that he that runs may reade it, whose tongues plead the cause of the devil, and speak the language of hell, and whose delight is in nothing but the works of the flesh : yet these do strongly hope for heaven, though the God of heaven hath told them over and over again in his Word, that no such as they shall ever come there. Though most of the world shall eternally perish, and the Judge of the world himself hath told us, that of the many that are called, yet

§. 3.

It doth us no good to know what is to come, but to fear it ; that we may be alwaies as set on our watch, that so the Righteous grow not remisse or negligent, or the sinner secure ; that so not knowing, we should alwaies fear ; and observing and looking for the time, we should amend. *Ambros de fide. l. 3. c. 8.*

but few are chosen, yet almost all do hope for it, and cannot endure any man that doth but question their hopes: Let but their Minister preach against their false hopes; or their best friend come to them, and say, *I am afraid your present hopes of heaven will deceive you, I see you mind not your soul, your heart is not set upon Christ and heaven, you do not so much as pray to God, and worship him in your Family; and the Scripture gives you not the least hope of being saved in such a condition as this is:* How ill would they take such an admonition as this? and bid the Admonisher look to himself, and let them alone, he should not answer for them, they hope to be saved as soon as these precisers men, that pray, and talk of heaven so much.—Nay, so strong are these mens hopes, that they will dispute the case with Christ himself at Judgement, and plead their eating and drinking in his presence, their preaching in his Name, and casting out devils (and these are more probable Arguments, then our Baptism, and common Profession, and name of Christians) they will stily deny that ever they neglected Christ in hunger, nakedness, prison, &c. (and if they did, yet that is less then stripping, imprisoning, banishing, or killing Christ in his Members) till Christ confute them with the sentence of their condemnation; Though the heart of their hopes will be broken at their death, and particular Judgement, yet it seems they would fain plead for some hope at the general Judgement. But O the sad state of these men, when they must bid farewell to all their Hopes! when their Hopes shall all perish with them! Reader, if thou wilt not believe this, it is because thou wilt not believe the Scriptures. The Holy Ghost hath spoken it as plain as can be spoken, Prov. 11. 7. *When a Wicked man dyeth, his expectation shall perish, and the hope of unjust men perisheth.* Prov. 10. 28. *The hope of the righteous shall be gladness, but the expectation of the Wicked shall perish.* See Isa. 28. 15, 18. Job 27. 8, 9. *For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul? Will God bear his cry, when trouble cometh upon him? Job 8. 12, 13, 14. Can the rush grow up without mire? Can the flag grow without water? Whilest it is yet in its greenness, not cut down it withereth before any other herb; So are the paths of all that forget God, and the hypocrites hope shall perish; whose hope shall be cut off; and whose trust shall be a spiders web; He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand; he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.* Job 11. 20. *But the eyes of the Wicked shall fail,*

and

and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost; The giving up the ghost is a fit, but terrible resemblance of a wicked mans giving up of his hopes. For first, As the soul departeth not from the body without the greatest terror and pain, so also doth the hope of the wicked depart. O the direfull gripes and pangs of horror that seize upon the soul of the sinner at Death and Judgement, when he is parting with all his former hopes! Secondly, The soul departeth from the body suddenly, in a moment, which hath there delightfully continued so many years; Just so doth the hope of the wicked depart. Thirdly, The soul which then departeth, will never return to live with the body in this world any more; and the hope of the wicked when it departeth, taketh an everlasting farwell of his soul. A miracle of Resurrection shall again conjoyn the soul and body, but there shall be no such miraculous Resurrection of the damned's hope. Methinks it is the most dolefull spectacle that this world affords, to see such an ungodly person dying, and to think of his soul and his hopes departing together! and with what a sad change he presently appears in another world. Then if a man could but speak with that hopeles soul, and ask it; what are you now as confident of salvation as you were wont to be? Do you now hope to be saved as soon as the most godly? O what a sad answer would he return! They are just like *Corah, Dathan*, and their Companions; while they are confident in their Rebellion against the Lord, and cry out, *Are not all the people holy?* They are suddenly swallowed up, and their hopes with them; Or like *Ahab*, who hating and imprisoning the Prophet for foretelling his danges, while he is in confident hopes to return in peace, is suddenly smitten with that mortal Arrow, which let out those hopes together with his soul; Or like a Thief upon the Gallows, who hath a strong conceite that he shall receive a Pardon, and so hopes and hopes, till the Ladder is turned; Or like the unbelieving sinners of the world before the

One of the commonest causes of mens self-deceit, is because they say, they daily repent as they daily sin, and therefore hope they have daily pardons; indeed in ordinary unavoidable infirmities, such as some call Venial, and as *Paul* laments (I think) *Rom.* 7. this may hold good: But when men will daily or frequently swear, whore, be drunk, deceive, revenge, lye, backbite, &c. and then comfort themselves in that they repent of it, and so spend their lives in gross sinning and repenting, it will prove an unprofitable repentance. As *Clem. Alexand.* saith, Con-

tinued repenting for (gross) sins, which run on in course (repenting and sinning again) do nothing differ from them that believe not at all; save only in this; that they perceive themselves to sin; And I know not which is the worse; to sin wittingly and willingly, or (thus) to sin again after repentings, &c. It seemeth therefore to be repentance, but indeed is not, for a man frequently to beg pardon, when he frequently sinneth, (viz grossly, or as some call it, mortally, for thats his meaning) *Clem. Alex. Stromat. li. 2. (Quod adjungit de secunda tantum & non tertia penitentia admissa, improbandum est.*

Flood,

* When our Ministry perishes, turns hearts into tones, & these taken up and thrown at us, his kills us; the recoiling of our pains kills us; when our peace returns to us; When we spend our strength to make men more naught than they were; This wounds our heart; which should be considered of sinners; to kill ones self; and ones Minister too that would save him; What a bloody condition is this? the blood of a Minister on a mans soul, is more then the blood of many men. *Stubbora souls, lay this to heart. Lockier on Col. 1. 29. P. 529.*

Flood, who would not believe the threatnings of *Noah*, but perhaps deride him for preparing his Ark so many years together, when no danger appeared, till suddenly the Flood came and swept them all away. If a man had asked these men, when they were climbing up into the tops of Trees and Mountains; Where is now your hope of escaping, or your merry deriding at the painfull preventing preparations of godly *Noah*? Or your contemptuous unbelief of the warnings of God? what do you think these men would then say! when the waters still pursued them from place to place, till it devoured their hopes and them together? Or if one had asked *Ahab*, when he had received his wound, and turned out of the battel to die; what think you now of the Prophecie of *Micaiah*? will you release him out of prison? do you now hope to return in peace? Why such a sudden overthrow of their hopes will every unregenerate sinner receive. While they were upon earth, they frustrated the expectations (as I may say) of God and man: God sent his messengers to tell them plainly of their danger, and said, It may be they will hear, and return and escape: but they stiffened their necks and hardened their hearts: The Minister studied, and instructed, and perswaded, in hope: * And when one Sermon prevailed not, he laboured to speak more plainly and piercingly in the next, in hope that at last they would be perswaded and return; till their hopes were frustrate, and their labour lost, and they were faine to turn their exhortation to lamentation, and to sit down in sorrow for mens willfull misery; and take up the sad exclamation of the Prophet, *Isai. 53. 1. Who hath beleevued our report? And to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?* So did godly parents also instruct their children in Hope; and watch over them, and pray for them, hoping that at last their hearts would turn to Christ. And is it not meet that God should frustrate all their hopes, who have frustrated the hopes of all that desired their welfare? O that careless sinners would be awaked to think of this in time. If thou be one of them, who art reading these lines, I do here as a friend advise thee from the word of the Lord, that, as thou wouldst not have all thy Hopes deceive thee when thou hast most need of them, thou presently try them whether they will prove currant at the touchstone of the Scripture; and if thou find them unsound, let them go, what sorrow soever it cost thee. Rest not till thou canst give a reason

reason of all thy hopes; till thou canst prove that they are the hopes which grace and not nature only hath wrought, that they are grounded upon Scripture promises and sound evidences, that they purifie thy heart; that they quicken, and not cool thy endeavours in godliness; that the more thou hopest, the less thou sinnest*, and the more painfull thou art in following on the work; and not grown more loose and careless by the increasing of thy hopes; that they make thee set lighter by all things on earth, because thou hast such hopes of higher possessions; that thou art willing to have them tried, and fearfull of being deceived; that they stir up thy desires of enjoying what thou hopest for, and the deferring thereof is the trouble of thy heart, *Prov. 13. 12.* If thou be sure that thy hopes be such as these; God forbid that I should speak a word against them, or discourage thee from proceeding to hope thus to the end; No, I rather perswade thee to go on in the strength of the Lord; and what ever men or devils, or thy own unbelieving heart || shall say against it, go on, and hold fast thy hope, and be sure it shall never make thee ashamed. But if thy hope be not of this spiritual nature, and if thou art able to give no better reason why thou hopest, then the worst in the world may give. That God is mercifull; and thou must speed as well as thou canst, or the like; and hast not one sound evidence of a saving work of grace upon thy soul to shew for thy hopes; but only hopest that thou shalt be saved because thou wouldst have it so, and because it is a terrible thing to despair; If this be thy case, delay not an hour; but presently cast away those hopes, that thou mayst get into a capacity of having better in their stead. But it may be thou wilt think this strange doctrine, and say, What, would you perswade me directly to despair? *Answer.* Sinner, I would be loth to have thy soul destroyed by wilful self-delusion. The truth is, There is a hope (such as I have before shewed thee of) which is a singular grace and duty; and there is a hope which is a notorious dangerous sin. So consequently there is a despair which is a grievous sin; and there is a despair which is absolutely necessary to thy salvation. I would not have thee despair of the sufficiency of the blood of Christ to save thee, if thou believe and heartily obey him; Nor of the willingness of God to pardon and save thee, if thou be such a one; Nor yet absolutely of thy own salvation; because while there is life and time, there is some hope

of

1 Pet. 3. 15.

Markes of
sound Hope.

* There is a twofold repentance. The one for that a man hath sinned, which is common to the other. When a man hath learned the nature of sin, perswadeth him by principal reason to desist from sin; the consequent of which is, To sin no more.

Clem. Alexand. Stromat. li 6.

|| Give me a man that after many secret bickerings, and hard conflicts in his breast, upon a serious penitence, and sense of reconciliation with his God, hath attained to a quiet heart, waking conscientiously and close with that Majesty with whom he is adorned. I shall bless and emulate him as a meet subject of true joy. B. *Hall Soliloq. 11. p. 37, 38.*

John 3. 3.
 Heb. 12. 14.
 Luke 13. 3, 5.
 Luke 14. 24,
 25, 26, 27. &c.
 Mat. 6. 11.
 Rom. 8. 9, 7, 8,
 13.
 1 John 2. 15.
 Luke 16. 13.

of thy conversion, and so of thy salvation; Nor would I draw thee to despair of finding Christ, if thou do but heartily seek him: Or of Gods acceptance of any sincere endeavors, nor of thy success against Satan, or any corruption which thou shalt heartily oppose, nor of any thing whatsoever God hath promised to do, either to all men in general, or to such as thou art. I would not have thee doubt of any of these in the least measure, much less despair. But this is the despair that I would persuade thee to, as thou lovest thy soul: That thou despair of ever being saved, except thou be born again; or of seeing God without Holiness: or of escaping perishing, except thou soundly Repent: Or of ever having part in Christ, or salvation by him, or ever being one of his true Disciples, except thou love him above Father, Mother, or thy own life: Or of ever having a Treasure in Heaven, except thy very heart be there: Or of ever escaping eternal death, if thou walk after the flesh, and dost not by the Spirit mortifie the deeds of the flesh; or of ever truly loving God, or being his servant, while thou lovest the world, and serveest it. These things I would have thee despair of; and whatever else God hath told thee shall never come to pass. And when thou hast sadly searched into thy own heart, and findest thy self in any of these cases, I would have thee despair of thy self of ever being saved in that state thou art in; Never stick at the sadness of the conclusion, man, but acknowledg plainly, If I die before I get out of this estate, I am lost for ever. It is as good deal truly with thy self as not; God will not flatter thee, he will deal plainly, whether thou do or not. The very truth is, This kinde of despair is one of the first steps to Heaven. Consider, if a man be quite out of his way, what must be the first means to bring him in again? Why, a despair of ever coming to his journeyes end in the way that he is in. If his home be Eastward, and he be going Westward, as long as he hopes he is in the right, he will go on; and as long as he so goes on hoping, he goes further amiss. Therefore when he meets with some body that assures him that he is clean out of his way, and brings him to despair of coming home, except he turn back again; then he will return, and then he may hope and spare not. Why, sinner, Just so it is with thy soul; Thou art born out of the way to Heaven; and in that way thou hast proceeded many a yeer; Yet thou goest on quietly, and hopest to be saved, because

because thou art not so bad as many others. Why, I tell thee, except thou be brought to throw away those hopes, and see that thou hast all this while been quite out of the way to Heaven, and hast been a childe of wrath, and a servant of Satan, unpardoned, unsanctified, and if thou hadst died in this state, hadst been certainly damned; I say, till thou be brought to this, thou wilt never return and be saved. Who will turn out of his way, while he hopes he is right? And let me once again tell thee, that if ever God mean good to thy soul, and intend to save thee, this is one of the first things he will work upon thee. Remember what I say, till thou feel God convincing thee, that the way which thou hast lived in, will not serve the turn, and so breaking down thy former hopes, there is yet no saving work wrought upon thee; how well soever thou mayest hope of thy self. Yea, thus much more, if any thing keep thy soul out of Heaven (which God forbid) there is nothing in the world liker to do it, then thy false hopes of being saved, while thou art out of the way to salvation. Why else is it that God cries down such hopes in his word? Why is it that every faithfull, skilfull Minister doth bend all his strength against the false faith and hope of sinners? as if he were to fight against neither small nor great, but this prince of iniquity? Why alas, they know that these are the main pillars of Satans Kingdom; Bring down but them two, and the house will fall. They know also the deceit and vanity of such hopes: that they are directly contrary to the Truth of God, and what a sad case that soul is in, who hath no other hope, but that Gods word will prove false; when the truth of God is the only ground of true hope. Alas, it is no pleasure to a Minister to speak to people on such an unwelcome subject; no more then it is to a pitifull physician, to tell his Patient; I do despair of your life, except you let blood; or there is no hope of the cure, except the gangren'd member be cut off; If it be true, and of flat necessity, though it be displeasing, there is no remedy. Why, I beseech you think on it reasonably without prejudice or passion, and tell me, Where doth God give any hope of your salvation till you are new Creatures, Gal. 6. 15. Nay, I have shewed you where he flatly overthroweth all such hope. And will it do you any good for a Minister to give you hope, where God gives you none? or would you desire them to do so? Why, what would you think of such a Minister, when those hopes

Gal. 5. 18, 19,
20, 21, 22, 23,
24.
2 Cor. 5. 17.

hopes forsake you ; or what thanks will you give him, when you
 finde your self in Hell ? would you not there lie and curse him
 for a deceiver forever ? I know this to be true, and therefore I
 had rather you were displeased with me here, then curse me there.
 For my own part, if I had but one Sermon to preach while I
 lived, I think this should be it ; to perswade down all your un-
 grounded hopes of Heaven ; not to leave you there in despair, but
 that you may hope upon better grounds which will never deceive
 you. God hath told us what we shall say, *Isa. 3. 10, 11. Say*
to the Righteous, It shall be well with him ; and to the Wicked, It
shall be ill with him. And if I shall say, it shall be well with thee,
 when God hath said, it shall be ill with thee, what the better
 were thou for this ? Whose word would stand, think you ? Gods
 or mine ? O, little do carnall Ministers know what they do, who
 strengthen the hopes of ungodly men ? They work as hard as
 they can against God, while they stand there to speak in the
 name of God. God layeth his battery against these false hopes,
 as knowing that they must now down, or the sinner must perish :
 And these teachers build up what God is pulling down : I know
 not what they can do worse to destroy mens souls. There are
 false teachers in regard of application, though they are true in
 regard of doctrine. This is partly through their flattering men-
 pleasing temper, partly because they are guilty themselves, and so
 should destroy their own hopes, as well as others ; and partly be-
 cause being graceless, they want that experience which should
 help them to discern betwixt hope and hope. The same may be
 said of carnall friends. If they see a poor sinner but doubting
 whether all be well with him, and but troubled for fear lest he
 be out of the way ; What pains do they take to keep up his old
 hopes ? What, say they, If you should not be saved, God help a
 great many : You have lived honestly, &c. Never doubt, man ;
 God is mercifull. — Alas silly creatures ! You think you per-
 form an office of friendship, and do him much good ! Even as
 much as to give cold water to a man in a Feaver ; you may ease
 him at the present, but it afterward inflames him. What thanks
 will he give you hereafter, if you settle him upon his former
 hopes again ? Did you never read *Prov. 24. 24. He that suith to the*
wicked, Thou art righteous ; him shall the people curse, Nations shall
abhorre him. If you were faithfull friends indeed, you should ra-
 ther

ther say thus to him; Friend, if you perceive the soundness of your hopes for Heaven to be doubtfull, O do not smother those doubts; but go and open them to your Minister, or some able friend; and try them thoroughly in time; and hold no more of them now, then will hold good at Judgment: It is better they break while they may be built more surely, then when the discovery will be your torment, but not your remedy. — This were friendly and faithfull counsel indeed. The Proverb is, *If it were not for hope, the heart would break*. And Scripture tels us, that the heart must break that Christ will save. How can it be bound up, till it be broken first? So that the hope which keeps their hearts from breaking, doth keep them also from healing and saving.

Well, if these unwise men (who are as we say, penny wise, and pound foolish, who are wise to keep off the smart of a short, conditional, necessary, curable despair, but not wise to prevent an eternal, absolute, tormenting, incurable despair) do not change their condition speedily, these Hopes will leave them, which they would not leave; and then they that were now resolved to hold fast their Hopes, let all the Preachers in the world say what they would, shall let them go whether they will or no. Then let them hope for heaven if they can.

So that you see it will aggravate the misery of the damned, that with the loss of heaven, they shall lose all that hope of it, which now supporteth them.

SECT. IV.

THirdly, Another Additional loss will be this. They will lose all that false peace of Conscience, which maketh their present life so easie. The loss of this must necessarily follow the loss of the former. When Presumption and Hope are gone, Peace cannot tarry. Who would think now that sees how quietly the multitude of the ungodly live, that they must very shortly lie roaring in everlasting flames? They lie down, and rise, and sleep as quietly, they eat and drink as quietly; they go about their work as cheerfully, they talk as pleasantly as if nothing ailed them, or as if they were as far out of danger as an obedient Believer; like
a man

a man that hath the Falling-sickness, you would little think while he is a labouring as strongly, and talking as heartily as another man, how he will presently fall down, and lie gasping, and foaming, and beating his brest in torment; So it is with these men: They are as free from the fears of hell as others, as free from any vexing sorrows, not so much as troubled with any cares for the state of their souls, nor with any sad or serious thoughts of what shall become of them in another world; yea, and for the most part they have less doubts or disquiet of minde, then those who shall be saved. O happy men, if it would be alwayes thus! and if this peace would prove a lasting peace! But alas, there's the misery, it will not. They are now in their own Element, as the Fish in the water; but little knows that silly creature, when he is most fearlessly and delightfully swallowing down the bait, how suddenly he shall be snatched out, and lie dead upon the Bank! And as little think these careless sinners, what a change they are near. The Sheep, or the Ox is driven quietly to the slaughter, because he knows not whither he goes; if he knew it were to his death, you could not drive him so easily. How contented in the Swine, when the Butchers knife is having his throat? little thinking that it is to prepare for his death. Why, it is even so with these sensual careless men: they fear the mischief least when they are nearest to it; because they feel it not, or see it not with their eyes: *As in the days of Noah (saith Christ) they were eating and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, till the day that Noah entered into the Ark, and knew not till the Flood came and took them all away;* So will the coming of Christ be; and so will the coming of their particular judgement be; *For (saith the Apostle) when they say peace and safety, then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travel upon a woman with childe, and they shall not escape,* 1 Thes. 5. 3. O cruel Peace, which ends in such a War! Reader, if this be thy own case, if thou hast no other peace in thy Conscience then this ungrounded self-created Peace; I could heartily wish for thy own sake that thou wouldst cast it off. As I would not have any humble grations soul to vex their own consciences needlessly, nor to disquiet, and discompose their spirits by troubles of their own making, nor to unsettle themselves for dury, nor interrupt their comfortable communion with God, nor to weaken their bodies, or cast themselves into Melancholy distempers to the scandal of Religion

Matth. 24. 37.
38, 39.

ligion; so would I not have a miserable wretch, who lives in daily and hourly danger of dropping into Hell, to be as merry and as quiet, as if all were well with him; It is both unseemly and unsafe; more unseemly then to see a man go laughing to the Gallows; and more unsafe then to favor the Gangren'd member which must be cut off, or to be making merry when the enemy is entering our Habitations; Mens first peace is usually a false peace; it is a second peace which is brought into the soul upon the casting out of the first, which will stand good, and yet not alway that neither; for where the change is by the halves, the second or third peace may be unsound as well as the first; as many a man that casteth away the peace of his Prophaness, doth take up the peace of meer Civility and morality; or if he yet discover the unsoundness of that, and is cast into trouble, then he healeth all with outward Religiousness, or with a half Christianity, and there he taketh up with peace; This is but driving Satan out of one room into another, but till he be cast out of possession, the peace is unsound. Hear what Christ saith, *Luk 11. 21, 22. When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace; but when a stronger then he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his Armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.* The soul of every man by nature is Satans Garrison; all is at peace in such a man, till Christ comes; when Christ storms this heart, he breaks the peace, he giveth it most terrible Alarms of Judgement and Hell, he battereth it with the Ordinance of his Threatnings and Terrors; he sets all in a combustion of Fear and Sorrow, till he have forced it to yield to his meer mercy, and take him for the Governor, and Satan is cast out; and then doth he establish a firm and lasting Peace. If therefore thou art yet but in that first peace, and thy heart was never yet either taken by storm, or delivered up freely to Jesus Christ, never think that thy peace will indure. Can the soul have peace which is at enmity with Christ, or stands out against him, or thinks his Government too severe, and his conditions hard? Can he have peace against whom God proclaimeth war? I may say to thee, as *Jehu* to *Joram* when he asked, *Is it peace? What peace while the whoredoms of my mother Jezabel remain?* So thou art desirous to hear nothing from the mouth of a Minister but peace; but what peace can there be till thou hast cast away thy wickedness, and thy first peace, and made

Ff

thy

thy peace with God through Christ? wilt thou believe God himself in this Case? Why, read then what he saith twice over, *Isa. 48. 22. and 57. 22. There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.* And hath he said it? and shall it not stand? Sinner, Though thou maist now harden and fortifie thy heart against Fear, and Grief, and Trouble; yet as true as God is true, they will batter down thy proud and fortified spirit, and seize upon it, and drive thee to amazement: This will be done either here or hereafter. My counsel therefore to thee is, that thou presently examine the grounds of thy peace and say, I am now at ease and quiet in my minde; but Is it grounded? and will it be lasting? Is the danger of eternal Judgement over? Am I sure my sins are pardoned, and my soul shall be saved? If not, alas, what cause of peace? I may be in hell before the next day for ought I know.——Certainly, a man that stands upon the Pinacle of a Steeple, or that sleeps on the top of the main Mast, or that is in the heat of the most bloody fight, hath more cause of peace and carelesness then thou. Why, thou liest under the wrath of God continually, thou art already sentenced to eternal death, and mayst every houre expect the execution, till thou have sued out a pardon through Christ. I can shew thee a hundred threatnings in Scripture which are yet in force against thee; but canst thou shew me one Promise for thy safety an houre? What assurance hast thou when thou goest forth of thy doors, that thou shalt ever come in again? I should wonder, but that I know the desperate hardness of the heart of man, how a man that is not sure of his peace with God, could eat, or drink, or sleep, or live in peace! That thou art not afraid when thou liest down, lest thou shouldst awake in hell; or when thou risest up, lest thou shouldst be in hell before night; or when thou strest in thy house, that thou still fearest not the approach of death, or some fearfull judgement seizing upon thee, and that the threats and sentence are not alwayes sounding in thy ears. Well, if thou wert the nearest friend that I have in the world, in this case that thou art in, I could wish thee no greater good, then that God would break in upon thy careless heart, and shake thee out of thy false peace, and cast thee into trouble; that when thou feelest thy heart at ease, thou wouldest remember thy misery; that when thou art pleasing thy self with thy estate, or business, or labours, thou wouldest still remember the approaching wo; that thou wouldest cry out in the midst

midst of thy pleasant discourse and merry company, *O how near is the great and dreadful change*; that what ever thou art doing, God would make thee read thy sentence, as if it were still written before thine eyes; and which way soever thou goest, he would still meet thee full in the face with the sense of his wrath, as the Angel did *Balaam* with a drawn sword, till he had made thee cast away thy groundless peace, and lie down at the feet of Christ whom thou hast resisted; and say, Lord, what wouldest thou have me to do? and so receive from him a surer and better peace, which will never be quite broken, but will be the beginning of thy everlasting Peace, and not perish in thy perishing, as the groundless peace of the world will do.

SECT. V.

Fourthly, Another additionall loss, aggravating their loss of Heaven, is this; They shall lose all their carnal-Mirth. Their merry vein will then be opened and emptied: They will say themselves (as *Solomon* doth) of their laughter, Thou wast mad; and of their mirth, What didst thou? *Eccles. 2. 2.* Their witty jests, and pleasant conceits are then ended, and their merry tales are all told. Their mirth was but as the crackling of thorns under a pot, *Eccles. 7. 6.* It made a great blaze and unseemly noise for a little while, but it was presently gone, and will return no more. They scorned to entertain any sadning thoughts; the talk of death and judgment was irksome to them, because it damp't their mirth; they could not endure to think of their sin or danger, because these thoughts did sad their spirits: They knew not what it was to weep for sin; or to humble themselves under the mighty hand of God: They could laugh away sorrow, and sing away cares, and drive away these Melancholy thoughts: They thought, if they should live so austere, and meditate, and pray, and mourn, as the godly do, their lives would be a continuall misery, and it were enough to make them run mad. Alas, poor souls! What a misery then will that life be, where you shall have nothing but sorrow; intense, heart piercing, multiplied sorrow? When you

S. 5.

The sorrow of the godly is with Hope and Joy; but the sorrow of the wicked is without hope. Jest not with hell; it is an horrible thing to fall into the hands of a consuming fire. *Rollinck on Job Lect. 16.*

p. 152.
I know Mirth is lawfull, But as *Seneca* saith to the Epicures *Tu voluptatem complecteris: ego compecco. Tu voluptate frueris: ego uter.* Tu

illum summum bonum putas; ego nec bonum. Tu omnia voluptatis causa facis; ego nihil. Sen. de Vita beat. C. 10, 11.

shall have neither the Joys of the Saints, nor your own former Joyes? Do you think there is one merry heart in hell? or one joyfull countenance? or jesting tongue? You cry now, A little mirth is worth a great deal of sorrow: But sure a little godly sorrow, which would have ended in eternal Joy, had been more worth then a great deal of your foolish mirth, which will end in sorrow. Can men of gravity run laughing and playing in the streets, as little children do? or wise men laugh at a mischief, as fools and mad men? Or men that are sound in the brain, fall a dancing, as they will do in a *Viti Saltus*, till they fall down dead with it? No more pleasure have wise men in your pitifull mirth: For the end of such mirth is sorrow.

*Vid Platenium
observat. lib. 1.
page 92.*

§. 6.

SECT. VI.

* The dead skull of a King retains not so much as a print of the Crown; the guilty soul may the spots of sin. As the bold Bishop told the great Emperor, taking hold of his purple robe, Sir, you shall not carry this hence with you. *D. Stough-ton Magistr. Commis. p. 32.*

Tunc edax flamma comburit, quos nunc carnalis delectatio possuit; Tunc infinitum patens inferni barathrum devorat, quos in mis elatio nunc exultat; & qui olim ex vitio voluntatem calidi persuasoris expleverunt, tunc cum duce sub reprobi ad tormenta perveniunt. Greger. Moral. 9. Quid enim consolatur eos qui suam habent consolationem? Non consolatur Christi infantia garrulos; non consolantur Christi lacrymæ cachinnantes; non consolantur panni ejus ambulantes in stolis; Non consolantur præsepe & stabulum amantes primas cathedras in Synagogis; sed æquanimiter sorte universam hanc consolationem expectantibus in silentio dominum; lugentibus, pannis, pauperibus credere videbuntur. Bernard. Serm. 22.

mighty,

mighty, not many noble are called? And if they be not called, they be not predestinate, or justified, or glorified, *Rom.* 8.30. Sure that rich man, *Luk.* 16. hath now no humble obeysance done him, nor titles of honour put upon him; nor do the poor now wait at his gates to receive of his scraps. They must be shut out of their wel-contrived houses, and sumptuous buildings, their comely chambers, with costly hangings, their soft beds, and easie couches. They shall not finde their gallant walks, their curious gardens, with variety of beauteous odoriferous fruits and flowers; their rich pastures and pleasant meadows, and plenteous Harvest, and Flocks and Herds. Their tables will not be so spread and furnished, nor they so punctually attended and observed. They have not there variety of dainty fare, nor several courses, nor tempting dishes prepared to please their appetites to the full: the rich man there fareth not deliciously every day: Neither shall he wear there his purple and fine linnen: The jetting gorgeous well drest gallant, that must not have a pin amiss, that stands as a picture set to sale, that take themselves more beholden to the Taylor or Semster for their comeliness, then to God, they shall then be quite in a different garb; There is no powdering or curling of the hair, nor eying of themselves, nor desirous expecting the admiration of beholders. * Sure our voluptuous youths must leave their Cards and Dice behinde them; as also their Hawks, and Hounds, and Bouts, and all their former pleasant sports: They shall then spend their time in a more sad employment, and not in such pastimes as these. VWhere will then be your Maygames, and your Morrice daunces? your Stage-Playes, and your Shews? VWhat mirth will you have in remembering all the Games, and Sports, and Dauncings which you had on the Lords days, when you should have been delighting your selves in God and his work? O, what an alteration will our Joviall roaring swaggerers then finde? What bitter draughts will they have instead of their Wine and Ale? If there were any drinking of healths, the Rich man would not have begged so hard for a drop of water: The heat of their lust will be then abated: They shall not spend their time in courting their Mistresses, in lascivious discourse, in amorous songs,

penitentia minis? Quomodo conspectum mortis? quomodo doloris feret? quomodo mundi fragores, & tantum acerrimorum hostium, a tam molli adversario victus? Quicquid voluptas suaserit, faciet; Age, non vides quam multa suaserit, Seneca de Vit. beat. c. 11.

* Defectus a summo bono ad infimum bonum hoc est peccatum proprium & voluntarium malum, quo malo seipsum perdit injustus. Et quia huic malo author non est Deus, sed homo perversus, digne itaq; homini qui se perdidit peccato, redditur in tormentis eterna perditio; ut pereat quidem qui perire voluit; non tamen sic pereat quemadmodum voluit. Qui enim sic peribit, delectatione peccatorum illectus, ut si posset fieri, maneret in opere peccati perpetuus: iuste quidem est in perditione peccati dimissus qui propria cecidit voluntate. Fulgen. l. 1. ad Monim. c. 19. A voluptate occupatus quomodo resistet labori ac periculo, egestati & tot humanam vitam circumstans.

in wanton dalliance, in their lustfull embracements, or brutish defilements; Yet they are like enough to have each others company there; But they will have no more comfort in that company, then *Zimri* and *Cosbi* in dying together, or then lewd companions have in being hanged together on the same Gallows; O the dolefull meeting that these lustfull wantons will have there? How it will even cut them to the heart to look each other in the face! And to remember that beastly pleasure for which they now must pay so dear! So will it be with the Fellowship of Drunkards, and all others that were play-fellows together in sin, who got not their pardon in the time of their lives: What a direfull greeting will there then be? Cursing the day that ever they saw the faces of one another! Remembring and ripping up all their lewdness, to the aggravation of their torment? O that sinners would remember this in the midst of their pleasure and jollity, and say to one another, We must shortly reckon for this before the jealous God. Will the remembrance of it then be comfortable, or terrible? Will these delights accompany us to another world? How shall we look each other in the faces, if we meet in Hell together for these things? Will not the memorial of them be then our torment? Shall we then take these for friendly actions? Or rather wish we had spent this time in praying together, or admonishing one another? O, why should we sell such a lasting, incomprehensible Joy, for one tast of a seeming pleasure? Come, as we have sinned together, let us pray together before we stir, that God would pardon us: and let us enter into a promise to one another, that we will do thus no more, but will meet together with the godly in the worship of God, and help one another toward Heaven, as oft as we have met for our sinfull merriments, in helping to deceive and destroy each other. — This would be the way to prevent this sorrow, and a course that would comfort you when you look back upon it hereafter.

* Who would spend so many days and years, and thoughts, and cares, and be at so much cost and pains, and all to please this flesh for a moment, which must shortly be most loathsome stinking rottenness; and in the mean time neglect our precious souls, and that state which we must trust to for ever and ever? To be at such pains for that pleasure which dies in the enjoying, and is almost as soon gone as come, and when we have most need of comfort will

* *Quid mihi
Voluptatem no-
minas? Hominis
bonum quero,
non Ventris, qui
pecudibus &
belluis laxior
est. Seneca de
Vir. beat. c. 9.*

will be so far from following us as our happiness, that it will be perpetuall fuell to the flames which shall torment us! O that men knew but what they desire, when they would so faine have all things suited to the desires of the flesh! They would have Buildings, Walks, Lands, Cloaches, Diet, and all so fitted as may be most pleasing and delightfull. Why, this is but to desire their temptations to be increased, and their snare strengthened: Their Joyes will be more carnal; and how great an enemy carnal Joy is to spirituall, experienced men can quickly tell you. If we took the flesh so much for our enemy as we do profess, we could not so earnestly desire, and contrive to accommodate it, and so congratulate all our contentments as we do.

difficulty, then to combine things by nature most contrary. *Bodin Commonwealth. li. 1. p. 3.*

Most certain
is, that Vertue
hath not a
more capitall
enemy then
such a perpetuall
success as
they call most
happy; which
to joyn together
with Honesty,
is no less



CHAP. IV.

The greatness of the torments of the damned discovered.

SECT. I.



AVING thus shewed you how great their loss is who are shut out of Rest, and how it will be aggravated by those Additional losses which will accompany it: I should next here shew you the greatness of those Positive sufferings which will accompany this loss. But because I am to Treat of Rest rather then of Torment, I will not meddle with the Explication of the quality of those sufferings, but only shew their greatness in some few brief discoveries, lest the careless sinner, while he hears of no other punishment but that of loss, before mentioned, should think he can hear that well enough by his own resolution, and so flatter himself in hope of a tolerable hell. That there are, besides the loss of Happiness, such actuall sensible Torments

§. 1.

* Yet I know what *Gibienſ* ſaith, and many Schoolmen, That God is not *cauſa mali* (etiam *pæne*) *quâ malum*: And *Irenæus* ſpeaks as if he thought it were a natural conſequent of their own wilfulneſs, and not properly effected by God. (And indeed if it be true, as *Barlow* and many Philoſophers ſay, that *Malum ſenſus*, as well as *Malum damni eſt* formaliter *privatio boni*, &c. tunc *cauſam efficientem* per ſe non habet Deum.) *Qui ergo per Apoſtaſiam amiſerunt que prædicta ſunt, quippe deſolati ab omnibus bonis, in omni pæna converſantur.* Deo quidem principaliter non a ſeiſpo eos puniente; proſequente autem eos pæna quoniam ſunt deſolati ab omni bono. *Ut in immenſo lumine, qui ex cæcaverunt ſemetipſos, vel ab aliis excecati ſunt, ſemper privati ſunt jucunditate luminis: Non quod lumen pœnam eis inferat cecitatis ſed quod ipſa cæcitas ſuperinducat eis calamitatem.* *Irenæus* adverſ. hæreſ. li. 5. page (mibi) 610, 611.

for the damned, is a matter beyond all doubt, to him that doth not doubt of the truth of the Scripture; and that they will be exceeding great, may appear by theſe Arguments following.

* Firſt, From the principal Author of them, which is God himſelf: As it was no leſs then God whom the ſinner had offended, ſo it is no leſs then God that will puniſh them for their offences. He hath prepared thoſe torments for his enemies; His continued Anger will ſtill be devouring them; His Breath of Indignation will kindle the flames; His Wrath will be an intolerable burden to their ſouls. O, if it were but a creature that they had to do with, they might better bear it, for the Penalty would be anſwerable to the Infirmary of him that ſhould inflict it: A Child can give but an eaſie ſtroak, but the ſtroaks of a Gyant will be anſwerable to his ſtrength: Wo to him that ſals under the ſtroaks of the Almighty! They ſhall feel to their ſorrow, That it is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God: It were nothing in compariſon to this, if all the world were againſt them, or if the ſtrength of all creatures were united in one to inflict their penalty. They had now rather venture upon the diſpleaſure of God, then to diſpleaſe a Landlord; a Maſter, a Friend, a Neighbour, or their own Fleſh; but then they will wiſh a thouſand times in vain, that they had loſt the favour of all the world, and been hated of all men, ſo they had not loſt the favour of God; for as there is no life like his favour, ſo is there no death like his diſpleaſure; O, What a conſuming fire is his Wrath? If it be kindled here, and that but a little, how do we wither before it, as the graſs that is cut down before the ſun? How ſoon doth our ſtrength decay and turn to weakneſs? and our beauty to deformity? Churches are rooted up, Common wealths are overthrown, Kingdoms depopulated, Armies deſtroyed, and who can ſtand before his wrath? Even the Heavens and the Earth will melt at his preſence, and when he ſpeaks the word at his great day of Accompt, they will be burnt up before him as a ſcrole in the fire. The flames do not ſo eaſily run through the dry Stubble, or conſume the Houſes where its violence hath prevailed, as the wrath of God will feed

upon these wretches. O, they that could not bear a Prison, or a Gibbet, or Fire for Christ, no nor scarce a few scorns from the mouths of the ignorant, how will they now bear the devouring fire?

SECT. II.

§. 2.

2. **T**He place or state of torment is purposely ordained for the glorifying of the Attribute of Gods Justice. As all the Works of God are great and wonderful, so those above all, which are specially intended for the eminent advancing of some of his Attributes: When he will glorifie his Power, he makes the worlds by his Wisdom: The comely order of all and singular creatures declare his Wisdom; His Providence is shewn in sustaining all things, and maintaining order*, and attaining his excellent ends, amongst the confused, perverse, tumultuous agitations of a world of wicked, foolish, self-destroying Miscreants: When a spark of his Wrath doth kindle upon the earth, the whole world, save only eight persons, are drowned; *Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim* are burnt with fire from heaven to ashes; The sea shuts her mouth upon some; The earth doth open and swallow others; The Pestilence destroyeth them up by thousands: The present deplorable estate of the *Jews* may fully testifie this to the world: And yet the glorifying of the two great Attributes, of Mercy and Justice, is intended most eminently for the life to come. As therefore when God will purposely then glorifie his Mercy, he will do it in a way and degree that is now incredible and beyond the comprehension of the Saints that must enjoy it; so that the blood of his Son, and the enjoyment of himself immediatly in Glory, shall not be thought too high an honour for them; So also, when the time comes that he will purposely manifest his Justice, it shall appear to be indeed the Justice of God; The everlasting flames of Hell will not be thought too hot for the rebellious; and when they have there burned through millions of Ages, he will not repent him of the evil which is befall them. O, wo to the soul that is thus set up for a Butt, for the wrath of the Almighty to shoot at! and for a Bush that must burn in the flames of his Jealousie, and never be consumed!

* Deus permit-
tit Mala ut
inde eliciat
Bona, ut probat
Gibieuf. l. 2. c.
22. §. 6, 7, 8, 9,
10. Et si Malum
in terra abundet;
si tamen
disponentem
de super providentiam
spesces
nihil usquam
Mali deprehen-
des Boethius
referent.
Gibieuf.

SECT.

SECT. III.

S. 3.
*Cremabit ad-
 ditos ardens
 semper geben-
 na; & vivaci-
 bus flammis
 vorax panna.
 Nec erit unde
 habere tormenta
 vel requiem
 possint ali-
 quando vel fi-
 nem. Servabun-
 tur cum corpo-
 ribus suis ani-
 mæ infinitis
 cruciatibus ad
 dolorem.-----
 Vermis eorum
 non morietur, &
 ignis eorum non
 extinguetur,
 &c. Cyprian.
 ad Demetrian.
 p. 330.*

Psal. 2. 9.

3. **T**He torments of the damned must needs be extream, be-
 cause they are the effect of Divine Revenge: Wrath is
 terrible, but Revenge is implacable: When the great God shall
 say, I will now be righted for all the wrongs that I have born
 from rebellious creatures; I will let out my wrath, and it shall be
 staid no more, you shall now pay for all the abuse of my Pati-
 ence! Remember now how I waited your leaseure in vain, how
 I stooped to perswade you; how I, as it were, kneeled to intreat
 you: did you think I would alwayes be slighted by such miscre-
 ants as you? — O, who can look up when God shall thus
 plead with them in the heate of Revenge? Then will he be reven-
 ged for every mercy abused, for his creatures consumed in luxury
 and excess, for every hours time mispent, for the neglect of
 his VVord, for the vilifying of his Messengers, for the hating of
 his people, for the prophanation of his Ordinances, and neg-
 lect of his VVorship, for the breaking of his Sabbaths, and the
 grieving of his Spirit, for the taking of his Name in vain, for
 unmerciful neglect of his servants in distress. O the number-
 less Bills that will be brought in! And the Charge that will over-
 charge the soul of the sinner! And how hotly Revenge will
 pursue them all to the highest! How God will stand over them
 with the rod in his hand (not the rod of Fatherly chastise-
 ment, but that Iron rod wherewith he bruisseth the rebellious)
 and lay it on for all their neglects of Christ and Grace! O that
 men would foresee this! and not put themselves under the
 hammer of revenging fury, when they may have the treasure of
 happinefs at so easie rates, and please God better in preventing
 their woe!

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

4. **C**onsider also how this Justice and Revenge will be the de-
 light of the Almighty. Though he had rather men would
 stoop to Christ and accept of his mercy, yet when they persist
 in rebellion, he will take pleasure in their execution. Though
 he

he desire not the death of him that dieth, but rather that he repent and live; yet when he will not repent and live, God doth desire and delight in the execution of Justice: conditionally, so that men will repent, he desires not their death, but their life, *Ezek 33. 11.* yet if they repent not, in the same place he uttereth his resolution for their death, *vers. 8. 13.* He tels us, *Isai. 27. 4.* That fury is not in him, yet he addeth in the next words, Who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together. What a dolefull case is the wretched creature in, when he shall thus set the heart of his Creator against him? and he that made him will not save him, and he that formed him will not have mercy upon him, *Isai. 27. 11.* How heavy a breathing is that in *Deut. 28. 63.* As the Lord Rejoyced over you to do you good, so the Lord will Rejoyce over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought. Wo to the soul which God Rejoyceth to punish. Yea, he tels the simple ones that love simplicity, and the scorers that delight in scorning, and the fools that hate knowledge, That because he called and they refused, he stretched out his hand and no man regarded; but set at nought all his Counsel, and would none of his reproof, therefore he will also laugh at their calamity, and mock when their fear cometh; when their fear cometh as desolation, and their destruction as a whirlwinde, when distress and anguish cometh upon them, Then shall they call upon him, but he will not answer, they shall seek him early, but shall not finde him; for that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord, *Prov. 1. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29.* I would intreat thee, who readest this, if thou be one of that sort of men, that thou wilt but view over seriously that part of the Chapter, *Prov. 1.* from the 20th verse to the end, and believe them to be the true words of Christ by his Spirit in *Solomon*: Is it not a terrible thing to a wretched soul, when it shall lie roaring perpetually in the flames of Hell, and the God of mercy himself shall laugh at them? When they shall cry out for mercy, yea, for one drop of water, and God shall mock them in stead of relieving them? When none in Heaven or Earth can help them but God, and he shall Rejoyce over them in their calamity? Why, you see these are the very words of God himself in Scripture: And most just is it, that they who laughed at the Sermon, and

Unus igitur, & idem Deus pater qui omnipotens eius communicationem & perseverantibus in subjectione eius, quae sunt apud se preparata bona: principi autem abscessionis, Diabolo, & qui cum eo abscesserunt, angelis, aeternum ignem praeparans in quem mittuntur, inquit Dominus, illi qui in sinistrâ separati sunt, Irenaeus adv. haer. li. 4. cap. 76.

So also Pſal.
37. 13.

and mocked at the Preacher, and derided the people that obeyed the Gospel, ſhould be laughed at, and derided by God. Ah poor ignorant Fools (for ſo this Text calls them) they will then have mocking enough, till their heart ake with it ! I dare warrant them forever making a jeſt at Godlineſs more, or making themſelves merry with their own ſlanderoſ reports. It is themſelves then that muſt be the woſul objects of deriſion, and that of God himſelf, who would have crowned them with Glory. I know when the Scripture ſpeaks of Gods laughing and mocking, it is not to be underſtood literally, but after the manner of men : but this may ſuffice us, that it will be ſuch an act of God to the tormenting of the ſinner, which he cannot more ſirly conceive or expreſs under any other notion or name, then theſe.

SECT. V.

S. 5.

5. **C**ONſider who ſhall be Gods Executioners of their Torment ; and that is, Firſt, Satan. Secondly, Themſelves. Firſt, He that was here ſo ſucceſſful in drawing them from Chriſt, will then be the Inſtrument of their puniſhment, for yielding to his temptations. It was a pitiful ſight to ſee the man poſſeſſed, that was bound with chains, and lived among the Tombs ; and that other that would be caſt into the fire and into the water ; but alas, that was nothing to the torment that Satan puts them to in Hell : That is the reward he will give them for all their ſervice ; for their rejecting the commands of God, and forſaking Chriſt, and neglecting their ſouls at his perſwaſion. Ah, if they had ſerved Chriſt as faithfully as they did Satan, and had forſaken all for the love of him, he would have given them a better reward. Secondly, and it is moſt juſt alſo, that they ſhould there be their own tormentors, that they may ſee that their whole deſtruction is of themſelves ; and they who were wilfully the meritorious cauſe, ſhould alſo be the efficient in their own ſufferings ; and then who can they complain of but themſelves ? and they will be no more able to ceaſe their ſelf-tormenting, then men that we ſee in a deep Melancholy, that will by no Arguments be taken off from their ſorrows.

*Utrum ignis
Gehennæ ſit ;
corporeus, Lege
pleniffime diſ-
ſerentem D. Jo.
Raignoldum
de Libr. Apo-
cryphis præ-
lect 51. & 52,
& 53. 54. 55,
56. 57. 58, &
59.*

SECT. VI.

6. Consider also how that their torment will be universal, not upon one part alone, while the rest are free; but as all have joyned in the sin, so must they all partake of the torment. The soul as it was the chief in sinning, shall be chief in suffering; and as it is of a more spiritual and excellent nature then bodies are, so will its torments as far exceed our present bodily sufferings. As the joyes of the soul do far surpass all sensual pleasures, and corporal contentments; so do the pains of the soul surpass these corporal pains; and as the Martyrs did triumph in the very flames, because their souls were full of joy, though their bodies were in pain; so though these damned creatures could enjoy all their bodily pleasures, yet the souls sufferings would take away the sweetness of them all.

And it is not only a soul, but a sinfull soul that must suffer; The guilt which still remains upon it, will make it fit for the wrath of God to work upon; As fire will not burn except the fuel be combustible; but if the wood be dry, or it light upon straw, how fiercely will it burn then? Why, the guilt of all their former sins will be as Tinder or Gun powder to the damned soul, to make the flames of hell to take hold upon them with furie.

And as the soul, so also the body must bear its part; that body that must needs be pleased, whatsoever became of its eternal safety, shall now be paid for all its unlawful pleasures: That body which was so carefully looked to, so tenderly cherished, so curiously drest; that body which could not endure heat or cold, or an ill smell, or a loathsome sight; O what must it now endure! How are its haughty looks now taken down! How little will those flames regard its comeliness and beauty! But as

cam pati possit, quam sine ea plene agere non potuit. Tertul. de Resur. Carnis c. 17. p. 411. Negent operarum societatem, ut merito possent etiam Mercedem negare. Non sit particeps sententiae caro, si non fuerit & in causa. Sola anima revocetur, si sola decedit. At enim non magis sola decedit, quam sola decurrit; illud unde decedit, vitam hanc dico. Adeo autem non sola anima transigit vitam, ut nec cogitatus licet solos, licet non ad effluum per carnem ductos auferamus à collegio carnis. Siquidem & in carne, & cum carne, & per carnem agitur ab anima, quod agitur in corde. Tertul. de Resurrex. Carnis, cap. 15. pag. 410.

S. 6.

Duplex damnatorum poena est in gehennâ, nam & mentem urit tristitia & corpus flamma. Bern. de medit. gehennalis supplicii.

(Patietur etiam corpus) non qua sentire quid sine carne non possit anima, sed qua necesse est illam etiam carne sentire. Quantum enim ad

Agendum de suo sufficit, tantum & ad Patendum. Ad agendum autem minus de suo sufficit.

Habet enim de suo solummodo cogitare, velle, cupere, disporre; ad perficendum autem operam carnis expectat. Sic itaq; & ad Patendum societatem carnis expostulat, ut tam plene per

Death did not regard it, nor the Worms regard it, but as freely feed upon the face of the proud and lustful Dames, and the heart of the most ambitious Lords or Princes, as if they had been but beggars or bruits; so will their tormentors then as little pitie their tenderness, or reverence their Lordliness, when they shall be raised from their graves to their eternal doom. Those eyes which were wont to be delighted with curious sights, and to feed themselves upon beauteous and comely objects, must then see nothing but what shall amaze and terrifie them; an angry, sin-revenging God above them, and those Saints whom they scorned enjoying the Glory which they have lost; and about them will be only Divels and damned souls; Ah then how sadly will they look back and say, Are all our merry Meetings, our Feasts, our Playes, our wanton Toyes, our Christmas Games, and Revels come to this? Then those Ears which were wont to be delighted with Musick, shall hear the shrieks and cries of their damned companions, Children crying out against their Parents, that gave them encouragement and example in evil, but did not teach them the fear of the Lord; Husbands crying out upon their Wives, and Wives upon their Husbands, Masters and Servants cursing each other; Ministers and People, Magistrates and Subjects charging their misery upon one another, for discouraging in Duty, conniving at sin, and being silent or formal, when they should have plainly told one another of their misery, and forewarned them of this danger. Thus will Soul and Body be companions in Calamity *.

* Hanc denique carnis speciem arcem anime etiam Dominus in sugillatione cogitatum taxat. [Quid cogitatis in cordibus vestris nequam?] Et [Qui conspexit mulierem ad concupiscendum, &c.] Adeo & sine opere, &

sine effectu, cogitatus carnis est actus; Sed et si in cerebro vel in medio superciliorum discrimine, vel ubi Philosophis placet, principalitas sensuum consecrata est, quod Hegemonicon appellatur, Caro erit omne Animæ cogitatorium. Nunquam Anima sine carne est, quamdiu in carne est. Nihil non cum illa agit sine quo non est. Quæ adhuc an cogitatus quoque per carnem administrantur qui per carnem dinoscuntur extrinsecus. Voluit aliquid Anima; vultus operatur indicium. Facies intentionum omnium speculum est. Negent factorum societatem, cui negare non possunt cogitatorum. Et illi quidem delinquentias Carnis enumerant; ergo peccatrix tenebitur supplicio. Tertullian, ubi supra. page 410.

SECT. VII.

7. **A**ND the greater by far will their Torments be, because they shall have no comfort left to help them to mitigate them. In this life when a Minister fore-told them of Hell, or Conscience begun to trouble their peace, they had Comforters enough at hand to relieve them: Their carnal friends were all ready to speak comfort to them, and promise them that all should be well with them: but now they have not a word of comfort, either for him or themselves. Formerly they had their business, their company, their mirth, to drive away their fears, they could drink away their sorrows, or play them away, or sleep them away, or at least, time did wear them away; but now all these remedies are vanished: They had a hard, a presumptuous, unbelieving heart, which was a wall to defend them against troubles of minde; but now their experience hath banished these, and left them naked to the fury of those flames: Yea, formerly Satan himself was their comforter, and would unsay all that the Minister said against them, as he did to our first Mother; Hath God said, Ye shall not eat? Ye shall not surely die. So doth he now; Doth God tell you that you shall lie in Hell? It is no such matter; God is more merciful; he doth but tell you so to fright you from sinning: Who would lose his present pleasures, for fear of that which he never saw? Or if there be a hell, What need you to fear it? Are not you Christians? And shall you not be saved by Christ? Was not his blood shed for you? Ministers may tell you what they please, they delight to fear men, that they may be masters in their Consciences; and therefore would make men believe that they shall all be damned, except they will fit themselves to their precise humor.—— Thus as the Spirit of Christ is the Comforter of the Saints, so Satan is the Comforter of the wicked; for he knows if he should now disquiet them, they would no longer serve him; or if fears and doubts should begin to trouble them, they would bethink themselves of their danger, and so escape it: never was a thief more careful lest he should awake the people when he is robbing the house, then Satan is careful not to awake a sinner: And as a cut-purse will look you in the face, and hold you in a tale, that you may never suspect him while he is robbing
your

S. 7.

your pockets, so will Satan labour to keep men from all doubts or jealousies, or sorrowful thoughts. But when the sinner is dead, and he hath his prey, and his stratagem hath had success, then he hath done flattering and comforting them. While the sight of sin and misery might have helped to save them, he took all the pains he could to hide it from their eyes: but when it is too late, and there is no hope left, he will make them see and feel it to the utmost. O, which way will the forlorn sinner then look for comfort? They that drew him into the snare, and promised him safety, do now forsake him, and are forsaken themselves. His ancient comforts are taken from him, and the righteous God, whose fore-warnings he made light of, will now make good his word against him to the least tittle.

SECT. VIII.

§. 8.

*Horrendo modo
fit miseriis mo- s
sine morte, finis
sine fine. de-
fectus sine de-
fectu; quia mors
semper vivit,
& finis semper
incipit, & de-
fectus deficere
nescit. Mors
perimit & non
extinguit; dolor
cruciat, sed nul-
latenus pavorem
fugit; flamma
comburit, sed
nequaquam te-
nebras excutit.
Greg. Moral.
lib. 9.*

I approve not
learned Par-
kers judgement
about the De-
sert of eternal

suffering, as arising only from the Eternity or perpetuity of sinning, which he taketh from
Scotus and Mirandola, lib. 4. de Descensu. p. 164, 165.

8. **B**Ut the great aggravation of this misery, will be its Eternity. That when a thousand millions of ages are past, their Torments are as fresh to begin as the first day. If there were any hope of an end, it would ease them to foresee it; but when it must be for ever, that thought is intolerable: much more will the misery it self be so. They were never weary of sinning, nor ever would have been, if they had lived eternally upon earth; And now God will not be weary of plaguing them. They never heartily repented of their sins; and God will never repent him of their sufferings; They broke the Laws of the eternal God, and therefore shall suffer eternal punishment; They knew it was an Everlasting Kingdom which they refused when it was offered them, and therefore what wonder if they be everlastingly shut out of it; It was their immortal souls that were guilty of the trespass, and therefore must immortally suffer the pains. O now what happy men would they think themselves, if they might have lain still in their graves, or continued dust, or suffered no worse then the gnawing of those worms! O that they might but there lie down again! What a mercy now would it be to die? And how will they call and cry out for it? O death, whi-

t her

ther art thou now gone? Now come and cut off this dolefull life! O that these pains would break my heart, and end my being! O that I might once at last die! * O that I had never had a being! — These groans will the thoughts of Eternity wring from their hearts. They were wont to think the Sermon long, and Prayer long; how long then will they think these Endless torments? What difference is there betwixt the length of their pleasures, and of their pains? The one continued but a moment, but the other endureth through all eternity. O that sinners would lay this thought to heart! Remember how time is almost gone: Thou art standing all this while at the dore of Eternity; and death is waiting to open the door, and put thee in: Go sleep out yet but a few more nights, and stir up and down on earth a few more dayes, and then thy nights and dayes shall end; thy thoughts, and cares, and pleasures, and all, shall be devoured by Eternity: thou must enter upon that state which shall never be changed. As the Joys of Heaven are beyond our conceiving, so also are the pains of Hell. Everlasting Torment is unconceivable Torment.

(sunt a Deo bona, & propter hoc & amissio eorum aeterna & sine fine est. Irenaeus adv. haeres. li. 5. pag. 610.)

SECT. IX.

BUT I know if it be a sensuall unbeliever that readeth all this, he will cast it by with disdain, and say, I will never believe that God will thus Torment his Creatures: What, to delight in their torture! And that for everlasting! And all for the faults of a short time! It is incredible: How can this stand with the infiniteness of his mercy? I would not thus Torment the worst enemy that I have in the world, and yet my mercifulness is nothink to Gods. These are but threats to awe men; I will not believe them.

Ans. Wilt thou not believe? I do not wonder if thou be loth to believe so terrible tidings to thy soul as these are; which if they were believed and apprehended indeed according to their weight, would set thee a trembling and roaring in the anguish of horror day and night; And I do as little wonder that the

Gg

Devil

* Quando
istinc excessum
fuerit, nullus
jam particula
locus est, nullus
satisfactio
efficitur: Hic
vita aut amit-
titur aut tene-
tur: Hic salutis
aeterna cultu.
Dei, & fructu
fides provide-
tur. Cyprian.
ad Demetrian.
li. 2 p. 33.
Ubi hic Purga-
torium Pontifi-
cium? Aeterna autem
& sine fine

§. 9.
Object.

Ans.

Credunt Judaei
quod ex Israeli-
ta solus tria ge-
nera mortuorum
in die judicii
sint resuscitan-
da : quorum
unum futurum
sit Israelitarum
probiſſimorum :
alterum impro-
biſſimorum &
impiſſimorum,
tertium medio-
crum, qui non
minus bene
quam male ope-
rati fuerint.
Probo illos de
vestigio ad vi-
tam eternam
inſcriptum ob-
ſignatum, ſim-
probos autem in
Gehennam,
ve ignem in-
fernalem abje-
ctum iri du-
cunt 3 Medio-
cres vero iſtos
peccatores per
ſpatium Cha-
taſchimi ſue-
menſum tan-
tummodo duo-
decim pro pec-
catis ipſorum
in inferno tor-
quebuntur, de-
inde cor pora
eorum conſu-
mentur, ven-
tuſque cineres eorum diſſando diſperget ſubter plantas pedum juſtorum &c. Sic Rabbi Bechai è Tal-
mudo magno, ut Buxtorſius Synag. Jud. c. 1. p. 25, 26, 27. Ad hanc heresiſm appropinquat doctrina Pa-
piſtarum. Non eſt vera vita niſi ubi ſeliciter vivitur 3 nec vera incorruptio niſi ubi ſalus nullo dolore
corrumpitur. Ubi autem infelix mori non finitur, ut ita dicam, mors ipſa non moritur ; & ubi dolor
perpetuus non interimit, ſed affligit, ipſa corruptio non finitur. Aug. Enchirid. c. 92. Niſi per indebitam
miſericordiam nemo liberatur, & niſi per debitum iudicium nemo damnatur. Aug. Enchirid. c. 94.

Devil who ruleth thee, ſhould be loth, if he can hinder it, to ſuf-
fer thee to believe it : For if thou didſt believe it, thou wouldeſt
ſpare no coſt or pains to eſcape it. But go to : If thou wilt read
on, either thou ſhalt believe it before thou ſtirreſt, or prove thy
ſelf an Infidel or Pagan. Tell me then, Doſt thou believe Scri-
pture to be the word of God ? If thou do not, thou art no more
a Chriſtian then thy horſe is, or then a Turk is : For what ground
have we beſides Scripture to believe that Jeſus Chriſt did come
into the world, or die for man ? If thou believe not theſe, I have
nothing here to do with thee, but refer thee to the ſecond part of
this book, where I have proved Scripture to be the word of God.
But if thou do believe this to be ſo, and yet doſt not believe that
the ſame Scripture is true, thou art far worſe then either Infidel
or Pagan : For the vileſt Pagans durſt hardly charge their Idol-
Gods to be lyars : And dareſt thou give the lye to the God of
Heaven ? and accuſe him of ſpeaking that which ſhall not come
to paſs : and that in ſuch abſolute threats, and plain expreſſions ?
But if thou dareſt not ſtand to this, but doſt believe Scripture
both to be the word of God, and to be true ; then I ſhall preſent-
ly convince thee of the truth of theſe eternal Torments. Wilt
thou believe if a Prophet ſhould tell it thee ? Why read it then
in the greateſt Prophets, *Moses, David, and Iſaiah, Deut. 32. 22.*
Pſal. 11. 6. & 9, 17. Iſai. 30. 33. Or wilt thou believe one that
was more then a Prophet ? Why hear then what *John Baptiſt*
ſaith. *Mat. 3. 10. Luk. 3. 17* Or wilt thou believe if an Apoſtle
ſhould tell thee ? why hear what one ſaith, *Jude 7. 13.* where he
calls it *the vengeance of eternal fire ; and the blackneſs of darkneſs*
for ever. Or what if thou have it from an Apoſtle that had been
rapt up in Revelations into the third Heaven, and ſeen things un-
utterable ? Will thou believe then ? Why take it then from
Paul, 2 Theſ. 1. 7, 8, 9. The Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from Hea-
ven, with his mighty Angels, in flaming fire, taking vengeance on
them that know not God, and that obey not the Goſpel of our Lord Je-

Jesus Christ, who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. And 2 Thes. 2. 12. That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. So Rom. 2. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. Or wilt thou believe it from the beloved Apostle, who was so taken up in Revelations, and saw it, as it were, in his visions? Why see then Rev. 20. 10, 15. They are said there to be cast into the lake of fire, and tormented day and night for ever. So Rev. 21. 8. So 2 Pet. 2. 17. Or wilt thou believe it from the mouth of Christ himself the Judge? Why read it then, Mat. 7. 19. & 13. 40, 41, 42. 49, 50. As therefore the Tares are gathered and burnt in the fire, so shall it be in the end of this world: the Son of man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather out of his Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity: and shall cast them into a furnace of fire; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, &c. So Mat. 18. 8, 9. So Mark. 9. 43, 44, 46, 48. Where he repeatech it three times over, Where their worm never dieth, and their fire is not quenched. And Mat. 25. 41, 46. Then shall he say to them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his angels: For I was, &c. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment, and the righteous into life eternall.

What sayest thou now to all this? Wilt thou not yet believe? If thou wilt not believe Christ, I know not whom thou wilt believe: and therefore it is in vain to perswade thee any further: Only let me tell thee, the time is at hand when thou wilt easily believe, and that without any preaching or arguing: when thou seest the great and terrible day, and hearest the condemning sentence past, and art thy self thrust down to Hell (as Luk 10. 11.) then thou shalt believe, and never doubt again: And do not say but thou wast told so much. Surely he that so much dissuades thee from believing, doth yet believe and tremble himself. James 2. 19.

* And whereas thou thinkest that God is more mercifull; why sure he knows best his own mercifullness. His Mercy will not cross his Truth. Cannot God be infinite in mercy, except he save the wilfull and rebellious? Is a Judge unmercifull for condemning malefactors? Mercy and Justice have their severall objects: Thousands of humble, believing, obedient souls shall know to their eternall comfort that God is mercifull, though the refusers

*Vindictam Di-
vinam cor-
suetam super
impios & resi-
piscere nolentes,
obstant quo-
tidie tot exem-
pla ira Dei qua
nobis ante ocu-
los ponuntur.
Polanus in
Ezek 11 p.
291.*

* Sic Diabolico
spiritu pleni
innumeras ac-
cusationes in-
ferunt salvari
nostro, cum &
spiritum vitam
nobis donave-
rit, & legem
omnibus aptam
posuerit, & no-
lunt justum esse
judicium Dei:
Quapropter &
alterum quen-
dam excogita-
runt patrem,
neg, curandem
neg, providen-
tem eorum qua-
sunt erga nos,
aut etiam con-
sentientem om-
nibus peccatis
technis adv-
heret. li. 5. pag.
609.

*Jam scies. ne-
quicia sua hanc
cosmeruisse for-
tunam: nequicia
quam accidisse
quod non sit his
scdm contumacia
perseverarent,
ante a predictu.
Ita prius eos
delevisse
comprehendes,
quam esse de-
lectos. Minut.
Felix Octav. p.
394.*

* When I read
in *Spanbemiis*
Poßlum Vind.
against *Armi-
raldus* & some
other Divines
(that love not
to be named in
opposition)
both pages fil-
led with exten-
sions of
Gods mercy to
the wicked, as
if because he
gives them
not effectually

of his grace, shall lie under Justice. God will then force thy conscience to confess in Hell, that God who condemned thee was yet mercifull to thee. Was it no mercy to be made a reasonable creature? and to have Patience to endure thy many years provocations, and wait upon thee from Sermon to Sermon, desiring and intreating thy repentance and return? Was it no mercy to have the Son of God, with all his blood and merits freely offered thee, if thou wouldest but have accepted him to govern and to save thee? Nay when thou hadst neglected and refused Christ once, twice, yea a hundred times, that God should yet follow thee with invitations from day to day? And shalt thou wilfully refuse mercy to the last hour, and then cry out that God will not be so unmercifull as to condemn thee? Thy conscience will smite thee for this madness, and tell thee, that God was mercifull in all this, though such as thou do perish for your wilfulness. Yea the sense of the greatness of his mercy, will then be a great part of thy torment *.

And whereas thou thinkest the pain to be greater then the offence, that is because thou art not a competent Judge; Thou knowest what pain is, but thou knowest not the thousand part of the evil of sin: shall not the righteous Judge of the world do justly? Nay, it is no more then thou didst chuse thy self: Did not God set before thee Life and Death? and tell thee, If thou wouldest accept of the Government of Christ, and renounce thy Lusts, that then thou shouldest have eternal Life? And if thou wouldest not have Christ, but the World or Flesh to rule over thee, thou

Grace to Believe, therefore Christs Dying for them (in *Davenant* and *Camero's* middle sense) is no Mercy to them, but a mocking of them, and therefore conclude, that Christ died not for them at all: it makes me tremble to think, that learned Divines in heat of dispute should speak so desperately against God! And yet this is almost all they have to say. I intreat such to consider, feeling Conscience is the great Tormentor of the damned in Hell; And the Rejecting of Christ, and the abuse of Gospel mercy will be the greatest thing that God and Conscience will charge them with, Whether these mens doctrine, if the damned could believe it, would not make Hell to be no Hell to them, or more easie? If they could say, Christ never died for me at all: or if he had, yet it had been no Mercy, because God would not give me Faith in him; It was merely Gods Will that I should be damned, that brought me hither, which I could not resist; If they could thus lay all on God, where were the worm of Conscience? Shall we deny that which is clear and plain, because we cannot comprehend that which is hid and secret? Shall we say, that is not so, which we see to be so, because we cannot finde why it is so? I wish *Augustine* excellently, *li. de Bono persever.* c. 14. Which saying I would desire the persons before mentioned well to consider.

shouldst

shouldst then endure eternal torments ? Did not he offer thee thy choyce ? and bid thee take which of these thou wouldest ? yea, and intreat thee to chuse aright ? And dost thou now cry out of Severity, when thou hast but the consequence of thy willfull choyce ? But it is not thy accusing God of cruelty that shall serve thy turn ; in stead of procuring thy escape, or the mitigation of thy torments, it will but make thy burthen the more heavy.

And whereas thou saist that thou wouldest not so torment thy own enemy ; I *Ans.* There is no reason that thou shouldst : For is it all one to offend a crawling Worm of the earth, and to offend the eternal glorious God ? Thou hast no absolute dominion over thine enemy, and there may be some fault in thy self as well as in him ; but wick God and us the case is contrary : Yet thou makest nothing of killing a Flea if it do but bite thee, yea, an hundred of them, though they did not touch thee, and yet never accusest thy self of cruelty : Yea, thou wilt torment thy Ox all his life time with toilsome labour, and kill him at the last, though he never deserved ill of thee, nor disobeyed thee, and though thou hast over him but the borrowed authority of a superiour fellow-creature, and not the sovereign power of the absolute Creator : Yea, how commonly dost thou take away the lives of Birds, and Beasts, and Fishes ? Many times a great many of lives must be taken away to make for thee but one meal. How many deaths then have been suffered in obedience to thy will from thy first Age to thy last hour, and all this without any desert of the creature ? And must it yet seem cruelty, that the Sovereign Creator, who is ten thousand times more above thee, then thou art above a Flea or a Toad, should execute his Justice upon such a contemner of his Authority ? But I have given you some Reasons of this before.

SECT. X.

BUt methinks I perceive the obstinate sinner desperately resolving, If I must be damned, there is no remedy; rather then I will live so precisely as the Scripture requireth, I will put it to the venture ; I shall scape as well as the rest of my neighbours,

S. 10.

and as the most of the world, and we will even bear it as well as we can. — *Ans.* Alas, poor creature! would thou didst but know what it is that thou dost so boldly venture on: I dare say thou wouldst sleep this night but very quietly. Wilt thou leave thy self no room for hope? Art thou such a malicious implacable enemy to Christ and thy own soul? And dost thou think indeed, that thou canst bear the wrath of God, and go away so easily with these eternal Torments! Yet let me beg this of thee, that before thou dost so flatly resolve, thou wouldst lend me thine attention to these few Questions which I shall put to thee, and weigh them with the reason of a man, and if then thou think thou canst bear these pains, I shall give thee over and say no more.

First, Who art thou that thou shouldest bear the wrath of God? Art thou a God? or art thou a man? What is thy strength to undergo so much? Is it not as the strength of Wax or Stubble to resist the fire? or as Chaff to the Winde? or as the Dust before the fierce Whirlwinde? Was he not a stout a man as thy self, who cried to God, *Job. 13. 25. Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?* and he that confesseth, *I am a worm and no man*, *Psal. 22. 6.* If thy strength were as iron, and thy bones as brass, thou couldest not bear; If thy foundation were as the Earth, and thy power as the Heavens, yet shouldest thou perish at the breath of his Indignation: How much more when thou art but a little piece of warm, creeping, breathing Clay, kept a few dayes from stinking, and from being eaten with Worms, by the meer support and favour of him whom thou thus resistest?

Secondly, If thou art able to wrastle with the Indignation of the Almighty, Why then dost thou tremble at the signs of his Power, or Wrath? Do not the terrible Thunder-claps sometime fear thee? or the Lightning flashes? or that unseen Power which goes with it, in renting in pieces the mighty Oaks, and tearing down the strongest buildings? If thou hadst been in the Church of *Withcombe* in *Devenshire*, when the lightning broke in, and scorched and burnt the people, and left the brains and hair upon the pillars, would it not have made thee afraid? If thou be but in a place where the plague doth rage, so that it comes to so many thousand a week, doth it not astonish thee to see men that were well

Read Psal.
77. 18.
Exod 9. 18.

well within a few dayes to be thrown into the graves by heaps and multitudes? If thou hadst stood by when *Pharaoh* and his people were so strangely plagued, and at last drowned together in the Sea, or when the earth swallowed up *Dathan*, *Abiram* and their companies, and the people fled away at the cry, lest the earth should swallow them up also: or when *Elias* brought fire from Heaven to consume the Captains and their companies; would not any of these sights have daunted thy spirit? Why, how then canst thou bear the hellish plagues?

Thirdly, Tell me also, if thou be so strong, and thy heart so stout, why do those small sufferings so dismay thee which befall thee here? If thou have but a tooth ake, or a fit of the gout, or stone, What groans dost thou utter? What moan dost thou make? The house is filled with thy constant complaints: Thy friends about thee are grieved at thy pains, and stand over thee condoling thy miserable state: If thou shouldst but lose a leg or an arm, thou wouldest make a greater matter of it; If thou lose but a friend, if thou lose thine estate, and fall into poverty, and beggary, and disgrace; how heavily wouldest thou bear any one of these? And yet all these laid together will be one day accounted a happy state, in comparison of that which is suffered in Hell. Let me see thee shake off the most painful sickness, and make as light of Convulsive, Epileptick, Arthritick, Nephritick pains, or such like diseases when they seize upon thee, and then the strength of thy spirit will appear. Alas, how many such boasters as thy self, have I seen made stoop and eate their words? And when God hath but let out a little of his wrath, that *Pharaoh* who before asked, Who is the Lord, that I should let all go for him? have turned their tune, and cried, I have sinned?

Fourthly, If thy stout spirit do make so light of Hell, why then doth the approach of death so much affright thee? Didst thou never finde the sober thoughts of death to raise a kinde of dread in thy minde? VVast thou never in a fever, or a consumption, or any disease wherein thou didst receive the sentence of death? If thou wast not, thou wilt be before long: and then when the Physician hath plainly told thee that there is no hopes, O how cold it strikes to thy heart? VVhy is death to men the King of terrors else? and the stoutest champions then do abate their courage? O but the grave would be accounted a Palace or a Para-

dise, in comparison of that place of Torment which thou desperately slightest.

Fifthly, If all this be nothing, go try thy strength by some corporal torment : As *Bilney* before he went to the stake, would first try his finger in the candle ; so do thou ; Hold thy finger a while in the fire , and feel there whether thou canst endure the fire of Hell. *Austin* mentioneth a chaste Christian woman, who being tempted to uncleanness by a lewd Ruffian, she desireth him for her sake to hold his finger an hour in the fire ; he answereth, It is an unreasonable request ; How much more unreasonable is it (saith she) that I should burn in Hell for the satisfying of your lust ? So say I to thee ; If it be an intolerable thing to suffer the heat of the fire for a year, or a day, or an hour, what will it be to suffer ten thousand times more for ever ? VVhat if thou were to suffer *Lawrence* his death, to be roasted upon a Gridiron ? or to be scraped or pricked to death as other Martyrs were ? Or if thou were to feed upon Toads for a year together ? If thou couldest not endure such things as these, how wilt thou endure the eternal flames ?

Sixthly, Tell me yet again, if Hell be so small a matter, Why canst thou not endure so much as the thoughts or the mention of it ? If thou be alone, thou darest scarcely think of Hell, for fear of raising disquietness in thy spirit ; If thou be in company, thou canst not endure to have any serious speech of it, lest it spoil the sport, and marre the mirth, and make thee tremble, as *Felix* did when *Paul* was discoursing of the Judgement to come. Thou canst not endure to hear a Minister preach of Hell, but thou gnashest thy teeth, and disdainest him, and reproachest his Sermon, as enough to drive men to desperation, or make them mad. And canst thou endure the Torments, when thou canst not endure so much as to hear of them ? Alas man, to hear thy Judgement from the mouth of Christ, and to feel the execution, will be another kinde of matter then to hear it from a Minister.

Seventhly, Furthermore, what is the matter that the rich man in Hell, mentioned in *Luke* 16. could not make as light of it as thou dost ? Was not he as likely a man to bear it as thy self ? Why doth he so cry out that he is tormented in the flames ? and stoop so low, as to beg a drop of water of a beggar that he had but a little before despised at his gates ? and to be beholden to him that

had

had been beholden to the dogs to lick his sores?

Also what aileth thy companions who were as resolute as thy self, that when they lie a dying, their courage is so cooled, and their haughty expressions are so greatly changed? They who had the same spirits and language as thou hast now, and made as light of all the threats of the Word, yet when they see they are going into another world, how pale do they look? how faintly do they speak? how dolefully do they complain and groan? They send for the Minister then, whom they despised before, and desire to be prayed for, and would be glad to dye in the state of those, whom they would not be perswaded to imitate in their lives: Except it be here and there a desperate wretch, who is given over to a more then Hellish hardness of heart. Why cannot these make as light of it as thou?

Eighthly, Yet further, If thou be so fearless of that eternal misery, Why is the least foretaste of it so terrible? Didst thou never feel such a thing as a tormenting Conscience? If thou hast not, thou shalt do. Didst thou never see and speak with a man that lived in desperation? or in some degree of these wounds of Spirit, that was near Despair? How uncomfortable was their conference? How burdensome their lives? Nothing doth them good which they possess: The sight of friends, or house, or goods, which refresh others, is a trouble to them: They feel no sweetness in meat or drink: They are weary of life, and fearful of death: What is the matter with these men? If the misery of the damned it self can be endured, why cannot they more easily endure these little sparks?

Ninthly, Again, tell me faithfully; What if thou shouldest but see the Devil appear to thee in some terrible shape? Would it not daunt thee? What if thou shouldest meet him in thy way home? Or he should shew himself to thee at night in thy bed-chamber? Would not thy heart fail thee? and thy hair stand an end? I could name thee those that have been as confident as thy self, who by such a sight have been so appalled, that they were in danger of being driven out of their wits. Or what if some damned soul of thy former acquaintance, should appear to thee in some bodily likeness? Would not this amaze thee? What fears do people live in, whose houses or persons have been but haunted with spirits? Though they have only heard some noises, and seen
some

some sights, but never felt any hurt upon their bodies: Alas, what is this to the Torments of Hell? Canst thou not endure a shadow to appear before thee? O how wilt thou endure to live with them for ever? where thou shalt have no other company but Devils and the damned; ann shalt not only see them, but be tormented with them and by them! And as incredible a matter as this seems to thee, if thy through-conversion prevent it not, thou knowest not how few moneths thou shalt be out of this estate.

Tenthly and lastly, Let me ask thee one more Question: If the wrath of God be to be made so light of, as thou dost; Why did the Son of God himself make so great a matter of it? When he who was perfectly innocent himself, had taken upon him the payment of our debt, and stood in our room, and bore that punishment that we had deserved, it makes him sweat forth water and blood, it makes the Lord of Life to cry, *My soul is heavy, even to the death*: It makes him cry out upon the cross, *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me*? Surely if any one could have born these sufferings easily, it would have been Jesus Christ: He had another measure of strength to bear it then thou hast.

And let me tell thee one thing, which every one understandeth not; Thou wilt have sins of a more hainous nature and degree to suffer for, then ever were laid upon Jesus Christ, and consequently a punishment of a forer degree; * For Christ suffered only for the breaches of the Covenant of works, and not for the violation of the Covenant of Grace (properly so called, that is, not for the final non performance of the conditions of this Covenant,) There was no mans final prevailing unbelief or impenitency, or rejecting of Christ, that did lie upon Christ; Howso-

* See this proved in my Aphorismes of Justification. And it is a wonder that learned sober Divines should deny this; As if either the new law did threaten hell to any but final impenitent unbelievers and rebels to Christ; or Christ had ever died for such final rebellion. This is such a doctrine of Universal Redemption, as a Jesuite would abhorre. Read

learned *Math Martinus*, and *Lud. Grotius* their Theses in the Synod of Dort, on the second Article, among the suffrages. Methinks that which is so near the foundation, that every child should learn it in his Catechisme, should not have been so strange to learned Divines, as I have found by the opposition of some of them, since I published that Doctrine, that it is. Is not that of great *Camero* an easie plain truth, *Quest in Hebr. (operum folio) page 413. Certè nemo servatur nisi federe observato. Ergo sedus quo servantur homines, diversum est ab eo quo a nemine observato nemo servatur, i.e.* Certainly no man is saved, but by a Covenant performed or kept: Therefore the Covenant which men are saved by, is not the same with that which saveth no man, Being performed by none. And Learned *Parker* saith, *Descendit eo sua inextinguitione Christus, quo prius Adam suo lapsu cecidit, ut nos inde liberaret*, *Parker de Descensu. li. 3. p. 1.* And yet I dare not nor will not say so much this way, as the Learned *Parker* doth, *lib. 4. page 164, 165.* nor will I repeat it.

ever the aggregation of all mens sins might aggravate his burden; yet the punishment due to those sins particularly, was not like the punishment which is due to thine; For as the first Covenant gave not so great a reward, so neither did it threaten so great a penalty as the later doth; And the penalty which the new Covenant threateneth, Christ never underwent. So that the punishment which thou must suffer, is that which the Apostle speaks of *Heb. 10. 26*. Of how much sorer punishment, &c. and that fearfull looking for of Judgement, and fire which devoureth the adversaries, *Heb. 6. 8*. Woe to poor sinners for their mad security! Do they think to finde it tolerable to them, which was so heavy to Christ? Nay, the Son of God is cast into a bitter agony, and bloody sweat, and dolorous complaints, under the curse of the Law alone; and yet the feeble foolish creature makes nothing to bear also the curse of the Gospel! The good Lord bring these men to their right minds by Repentance, lest they buy their wit at too dear a rate.

SECT. XI.

S. II.

ANd thus I have shewed you somewhat of their misery, who miss of this Rest prepared for the Saints. And now Reader, I demand thy resolution, what use thou wilt make of all this? Shall it all be lost to thee? Or wilt thou as thou art alone consider of it in good earnest? Thou hast cast by many a warning of God, wilt thou do so by this also? Take heed what thou dost, and how thou so resolvest; God will not always stand warning and threatening; The hand of revenge is lifted up; the blow is coming, and woe to him whoever he be on whom it lighteth; Little thinkest thou how neer thou standest to thy eternal state, and how neer the Pit thou art dancing in the greatest jollity; if thy eyes were but opened, as they will be shortly, thou wouldst see all this that I have spoken before thine eyes without stirring from the place (I think) in which thou standest. Dost thou throw by the Book, and say, It speaks of nothing but Hell and Damnation? Thus thou wilt also to complain of the Minister; but wouldst thou not have us to tell thee of these things? Should we be guilty of the blood of thy soul, by keeping silent that

that which God hath charged us upon pain of death to make known? Wouldst thou perish in ease and silence? and also have us to perish with thee, rather then to awake thee, or displease thee by speaking the truth? If thou wilt be guilty of such inhumane cruelty, yet God forbid we should be guilty of such most fottish folly! There are few Preachers so simple, but they know that this kinde of Preaching is the ready way to be hated of their Hearers: And the desire of applause, and the favour of men, is so natural to all men, that I think there is few that delight in such a displeasing way: Our temptations to flattery and Mangleasing are too strong for that. But I beseech thee consider, Are these things true, or are they not? If they were not true, I would heartily join with thee against any Minister that should offer to preach them, and to affright poor people when there is no cause; and I should think such Preachers did deserve Death or Banishment. But if every word of these threatnings be the words of God, and if they be as true as thou livest and readest this, what a wretch art thou that wouldest not hear it, or consider it? Why, what is the matter? If thou be sure that thou art one of the People of God, this Doctrine will be a comfort to thee and not a terror: but if thou be yet carnal and unregenerate, methinks thou shouldest be as fraid to hear of Heaven as of Hell, except the bare name of Heaven or Salvation be sufficient; Sure there is no Doctrine concerning Heaven in all the Scripture that can give thee any comfort but upon the supposal of thy conversion. What comfort is it to thee to hear that there is a rest remaining for the people of God, except thou be one of them? Nay, what more terrible then to read of Christ and Salvation for others, when thou must be shut out? Therefore except thou wouldest have a Minister to preach a lye, it is all one to thee for any comfort thou hast in it, whether he preach Heaven or Hell to thee: His preaching Heaven, and Mercy to thee, can be nothing else but to intreat thee to seek them, and not neglect or reject them, but he can make thee no promise of it but upon the condition of thy obeying the Gospel; and his preaching Hell is but to perswade thee to avoid it. And is not this Doctrine fit for thee to hear? Indeed if thou wert quite past hope of escaping it, then it were in vain to tell thee of Hell, but rather let thee to take a few merry hours whilst thou maist; but

as long art thou alive there is some hope of thy recovery, and therefore all means must be used to awake thee from thy Lethargy. O that some *Jonas* had this Point in hand to cry in your ears [Yet a few dayes, and the rebellious shall be destroyed] till you were brought down on your knees in sackcloth and in ashes! Or if some *John Baptist* might try it abroad, *Now is the Axe laid to the root of the Tree; every Tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and cast into the fire;* O that some son of Thunder, who could speak as *Paul*, till the Hearers tremble, were now to Preach this Doctrine to thee! Alas, as terribly as you think I speak, yet is it not the thousand part of what must be felt; for what heart can now possibly conceive, or what tongue can express the dolours of those souls that are under the wrath of God? Ah, that ever blinde sinners should wilfully bring themselves to such unspeakable misery! You will then be crying to Jesus Christ, O mercy! O pity, pity, on a poor soul! Why, I do now in the name of the Lord Jesus cry to thee, O have mercy, have pity, man, upon thine own soul; shall God pity thee who wilt not be intreated to pity thy self? If thy horse see but a pit before him, thou canst scarcely force him in; *Balaams* Ass would not be driven upon the drawn Sword; and wilt thou so obstinately cast thy self into Hell, when the danger is foretold thee? O who can stand before the Lord, and who can abide the fierceness of his anger? *Nahum*. 1. 6. Methinks thou shouldest need no more words, but presently cast away thy soul-damning sins, and wholly deliver up thy self to Christ. Resolve on it immediately, man, and let it be done, that I may see thy face in Rest among the Saints. The Lord perswade thy heart to strike this covenant without any longer delay: but if thou be hardened unto death, and there be no remedy, yet do not say another day, but that thou wast faithfully warned, and that thou hadst a friend that would fain have prevented thy damnation.

CHAP. V.

The Second Use, Reprehending the general neglect of this Rest, and exciting to diligence in seeking it.

SECT. I.

§. I.

*Otiostas in Dei
servitio est vo-
rago, subtilius
devorans oti-
antem. Wick-
lett. Trialog. l.
3. c. 16. fol. 71.*



Come now to the Second Use which I shall raise from this Doctrine of Rest. If there be so certain and glorious Rest for the Saints, why is there no more industrious seeking after it in the world? One would think that a man that did but once hear of such unspeakable glory to be obtained, and did believe what he heareth to be true, should be transported with the vehemency of his desires after it, and should almost forget to eat or drink, and should mind and care for nothing else, and speak of, and enquire after nothing else, but how to get assurance and possession of this Treasure! and yet people who hear of it daily, and profess to believe it undoubtedly, as a fundamental Article of their Faith, do as little mind it, or care, or labour for it, and as much forget and disregard it, as if they had never heard of any such thing, or did not believe one word that they hear; And as a man that comes into *America*, and sees the Natives regard more a piece of Glass, or an old Knife, then a piece of Gold, may think, sure these people never heard of the worth of Gold, or else they would not exchange it for rones: so a man that looked only upon the lives of most men, and did not hear their contrary confessions, would think, either these men never heard of Heaven, or else they never heard of its excellency and glory; when alas, they hear of it till they are weary of hearing; and it is offered to them so commonly, that they are tired with the tidings, and cry out as the *Israelites*, Numb. 11. 6. *Our soul is dried away, because there is nothing but this Manna before*

our eyes: And the Indians who live among the golden Mines, do little regard it, but are weary of the daily toil of getting it, when other Nations will compass the world, and venture their lives, and sail through storms and waves to get it: So we that live where the Gospel groweth, where Heaven is urged upon us at our doors, and the Manna falls upon our Tents, do little regard it, and wish these Mines of Gold were further from us, that we might not be put upon the toil of getting it, when some that want it, would be glad of it upon harder terms: Surely, though the Resurrection of the Body and Life everlasting be the last Article in their Creed, it is not the least, nor therefore put last, that it should be last in their desires, and endeavours.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

I Shall apply this Reproof more particularly yet to four several sorts of men. First, To the carnal worldly-minded man, who is so taken up in seeking the things below, that he hath neither heart nor time to seek this Rest.

May I not well say to these men, as *Paul* to the *Galatians* in another case? Foolish sinners! *Who hath bewitched you?* It is not for nothing that Divines use to call the World a Witch; for as in Witchcraft mens lives, senses, goods, or cattle are destroyed by a strange secret unseen power of the Devil, of which a man can give no natural Reason; so here, men will destroy their own souls in a way quite against their own knowledge; and as Witches will make a man dance naked, or do the most unseemly, unreasonale actions; so the World doth bewitch men into brut beasts, and draw them some degrees beyond madness. Would not any man wonder that is in his right wit, and hath but the spiritual use of Reason, to see what riding and running, what scrambling and catching there is for a thing of nought, while eternal Rest lies by neglected! What contriving and churing, what fighting and bloodshed to get a step higher in the

Sic erant aliqui, & in tantam oblivionem & spirituales profectus devenerunt, ut tanquam mortui à corde, omnem insumunt operam suam circa carnem & sic insistentes tabernaculo suo, ac finemquam putant esse casum. Verum tamen cadat necesse est, atque id quidem in brevi. Annon

seipfos nescire videntur, qui sic dediti sunt carni & sanguini, ac si omnino nihil aliud quam carnem solum se esse reputent: Sic in vano accipientes animas suas, tanquam prius ignorarent animas se habere?
Bern. Sermon. 137.

world

Consider, man, thy own Nobility; that thou art called to a Kingly dignity, a chosen Nation, a holy Priesthood. For the Mystery of Christianity is strange from this world. The conspicuous glory of a King, and Riches, are earthly things, corruptible, transitory, and perishing: But that Kingdom and Riches, are things Divine, Celestial and Glorious: which shall never perish; never be dissolved. For they reign with the Heavenly King in the Heavenly Church: He is the first-begotten from the dead; and they also are the first-begotten. *Macarius Homil. xxvij. Curas & cupiditates nostras, quæ nostrum non opprimunt, sed obtrahunt gaudium, novus curis & votis tueri & alleviare studemus. Nil aliud facimus quam integrum onus pristinum retinere, & pondera nobis nova imponere. Nitsenber. de arte volunt. lib. 2. cap. 7. p. 112.*

world then their brethren, while they neglect the Kingly dignity of the Saints! What insatiable pursuit of fleshly pleasures, whilst they look upon the Praises of God, which is the joy of Angels, as a tiring burden? What unwearied diligence is there in raising their posterity, in enlarging their possessions, in gathering a little Silver or Gold? Yes, perhaps for a poor living from hand to mouth: While in the mean time their Judgement is drawing near: and yet how it shall go with them then, or how they shall live eternally, did never put them to the trouble of one hours sober consideration; What rising early and sitting up late, and labouring, and caring year after year to maintain themselves and their children in credit till they die; but what shall follow after that they never think on, as if it were only their work to provide for their bodies, and only Gods work to provide for their souls; whereas God hath promised more to provide for their bodies without their care, then for their souls; though indeed they must painfully serve his Providence for both; and yet these men can cry to us, May not a man be saved without so much ado? And may we not say with more reason to them, May not a man have a little Air or Earth? a little credit or wealth without so much ado? Or at least, may not a man have enough to bring him to his grave without so much ado? O how early do they rouse up their servants to their labour? Up, come away to work, we have this to do, or that to do; but how seldom do they call them, Up, you have your souls to look to, you have Everlasting to provide for; up to Prayer, to reading of the Scripture; Alas, How rare is this language! What a gadding up and down the world is here, like a company of Ants upon a Hillock? taking uncessant pains to gather a treasure, which death, as the next passenger that comes by, will spurn abroad? as if it were such an excellent thing, to die in the midst of wealth and honours! Or as if it would be such a comfort to a man at death, or in another world, to think that he was a Lord, or a Knight, or a Gentleman, or a Rich man on Earth? For my part, whatever these men may profess or say to the contrary, I cannot but strongly suspect that in heart

they are flat Pagans, and do not believe that there is an eternal glory and misery, nor what the Scripture speaks of the way of obtaining it; or at least, that they do but a little believe it, by the halves, and therefore think to make sure of Earth, lest there be no such thing as Heaven to be had; and to hold fast that which they have in hand, lest if they let go that, in hope of better in another world, they should play the fools, and lose all.

—I fear, though the Christian Faith be in their mouths, lest that this be the Faith which is next their hearts; or else the lust of their Senses doth overcome and suspend their Reason, and prevail with their Wits against the last practical conclusion of their Understanding. What is the excellency of this *Earth*, that it hath so many Suiters and Admirers? What hath this *World* done for its Lovers and Friends, that it is so eagerly followed, and painfully sought after, while Christ and Heaven stand by, and few regard them? Or what will the world do for them for the time to come? The common entrance into it is through anguish and sorrow; The passage through it is with continual care, and labour, and grief; The passage out of it is with the greatest sharpness and sadness of all. What then doth cause men so much to follow and affect it? O fittull, unreasonable, bewitched men! Will mirth and pleasure stick close to you? Will Gold and worldly Glory prove fast Friends to you in the time of your greatest need? Will they bear your cries in the day of your calamity? If a man should say to you at the hour of your death, as *Elias* did to *Baals* Priests, *Cry aloud, &c.* O Riches, or Honour, now help us! Will they either answer, or relieve you? Will they go along with you to another world, and bribe the Judge, and bring you off clear? or purchase you a room among the blessed? Why then did so rich a man want a drop of water for his Tongue? Or are the sweet morsels of present Delight and Honour, of more worth then the eternal Rest? And will they recompense the loss of that enduring Treasure? Can there be the least hope of any of these? Why, what then is the matter? Is it only a room for our dead bodies, that we are so much beholding to the world for? Why, this is the last and longest courtesie that we shall receive from it: But we shall have this, whether we serve it or no; and even that homely dusty dwelling, it will not afford us alwayes neither: It shall

H h

pos-

* Yet Christ saying [That it is as hard for a rich man to be saved, as a Camel to go thorow the eye of a Needle] is not to be understood literally; being a Proverb which the Jews used of a thing very difficult. Vid. Christop. Cartwright in prefat. ante A notation Genes.

possess our dust but till the great Resurrection day. Why, how then doth the world deserve so well at mens hands, that they should part with Christ and their salvation to be its followers? Ah, vile deceitful world! How oft have we heard thy faithfull servants at last complaining, Oh the world hath deceived me, and undone me! It flattered me in my prosperity, but now it turns me off at death in my necessity! Ah, if I had as faithfully served Christ, as I have served it; he would not thus have cast me off; nor have left me thus comfortless and hopeless in the depth of misery! Thus do the dearest friends and favourites of the world complain at last of its deceit, or rather of their own self-deluding folly; and yet succeeding sinners will take no warning. So this is the first sort of neglecters of Heaven which fall under this Reproof.

§ 3.

SECT. III.

* Utinam & nos assiquamur sanitatem qui dissoluti sumus & ad omne bonum opus immobiles; neque habemus hominem, hoc est, humanam rationem, utpote comparati cum jumentis, ut portet nos in piscinam penitentiae iachrymarum, in quam qui primus ingreditur, sanatur. Nam qui penitentiam differt in tempora posteriora, non festinat hic penitere; qui procrastinat, non assequitur sanitatem. Primus igitur festina ingredi, ne moris se preoccupet. Theophylact. in Joan. c. 5.

2. **T**He second sort to be here reprov'd, are the *prophane, ungodly, presumptuous multitude, who will not be perswaded to be at so much pains for salvation, as to perform the common outward duties of Religion. Yea though they are convinced that these duties are commanded by God, and see it before their eyes in the Scripture, yet will they not be brought to the constant practice of them. If they have the Gospel preached in the Town where they dwell, it may be they will give the hearing to it one part of the day, and stay at home the other; or if the Master come to the Congregation, yet part of his family must stay at home. If they want the plain and powerful preaching of the Gospel, how few are there in a whole Town that will either be at cost or pains to procure a Minister; or travel a mile or two to hear abroad? Though they will go many miles to the market for provision for their bodies. The Queen of the South shall rise up in Judgement with this generation, and condemn them; for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold a greater then Solomon doth by his messengers preach to them. The King of Nineve shall rise up in

judge-

Judgement with them, and shall condemn them; for he repented at the preaching of *Jonas*; but when Jesus Christ sendeth his Embassadors to these men, they will scarce go to hear them, *Mat. 12. 41, 42.* And though they know that the Scripture is the very Law of God, by which they must live, and by which they must be acquit or condemned in judgement, and that it is the property of every blessed man, to delight in this Law, and to meditate in it day and night, *Psal. 1. 2.* Yet will they not be at the pains to read a Chapter once in a day, nor to acquaint their families with this Doctrine of salvation: But if they carry a Bible to Church and let it lie by them all the week, this is the most use that they make of it. And though they are commanded, to pray without ceasing, *1 Thes. 5. 17.* And to pray alwaies and not wax faint, *Luk 18. 1, 2. 3. &c.* To continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving, *Col. 4. 2.* Yet will they not be brought to pray constantly with their families, or in secret: Though *Daniel* would rather be cast to the Lions, then he would forbear for a while praying openly in his house where his enemies might hear him three times a day; yet these men will rather venture to be an eternal prey to that roaring Lion that seeks to devour them, then they will be at the pains thus to seek their safety. * You may hear in their houses two oaths for one prayer. Or if they do any thing this way, it is usually but the running over a few formal words, which they have got on their tongues end, as if they came on purpose to make a jest of prayer, and to mock God and their own souls. If they be in distress, or want any thing for their bodies, they want no words to make known their minde; but to a Physitian when they are sick, to a griping Landlord when they are oppressed, to a wealthy friend when they are in want, they can lay open their case in sad complaints, and have words at will to pierce home their requests: Yea every beggar at their door can crave relief, and make it their daily practise, and hold on with importunity, and take no deniall; necessity filleth their mouths with words, and teacheth them the most natural prevailing Rhetorick; These beggars will rise up in judgement against them and condemn them. Doubtless if they felt but the misery and necessities of their

* Some think that God looks only to their hearts; and the doctrine of Justification by Faith alone, and not by Works, either mistaught or misunderstood doth make them go on in wickedness, & think they believe, and then all is safe. To these men *Tertullian* hath an excellent saying, *Sed aiunt quidam, satis Deum habere si corde & animo suspiciatur licet actu minus fiat; Ita q; se salvo metu & fide peccare; hoc est, salvam consistat matrimonia violare; salva pietate parvi venenum temperare; sic ergo & ipsi salva venia in Gehennam detraherentur,*

dum salvo metu peccant. If they can sin and yet believe (that is, violate Matrimony, and yet keep chastity, &c.) then they shall be thrust into hell, and yet be pardoned. *Tertullian de Penitent. cap. 5. pag. edit. Pamplii 119.*

* Concerning the lawfulness of forms and book-prayers, I make no doubt, but judge as Bishop Hall hath expressed himself piously, and moderately in his *Summum Solol.* 73, called, *The Extreams of Devotion*, pag. 287.

souls, they would be as forward to beg relief of God, and as frequent, as fervent, as importunate, and as constant till they were past their streights. But, alas, he that only reads in a book that he is miserable, and what his soul stands in need of, but never felt himself miserable, nor felt particularly his several wants, no wonder if he must also fetch his prayer * from his book only, or at furthest from the strength of his invention or memory. *Solomons* request to God was, That *what prayer or supplication soever should be made by any man, or by all the people, when every man shall know his own sore and his own grief and shall spread forth his hands before God, that God would then hear and forgive, &c.* 2 Chron 6 29, 30. If these men did thus know and feel every one the sore and the grief of his own soul, we should neither need to much to urge them to prayer, nor to teach them how to perform it, and what to say: Whereas now they do invite God to be backward in giving, by their backwardness in asking; and to be weary of relieving them, by their own being weary in begging relief; and to be seldom and short in his favours, as they are in their prayers, and to give them but common and outward favours, as they put up but common and outside requests; Yea their cold and heartless prayers do invite God to a flat denial: for among men it is taken for granted, that he who asks but slightly and seldom, cares not much for that he asks. Do not these men judge themselves unworthy of Heaven, who think it not worth their more constant and earnest requests; If it be not worth asking for, it is worth nothing. And yet if you should go from House to House through Town and Parish, and enquire at every House as you go whether they do morning and evening call their Family together, and earnestly and reverently seek the Lord in prayer? how few would you finde that constantly and conscionably practise this duty? If every door were marked where they do not thus call upon the Name of God, that his wrath might be poured out upon that Family, our Towns would be as places overthrown by the plague, the people being dead within, and the mark of judgement on the door without; I fear where one house would escape ther's ten would be marked out for death; and then they might teach their doors to pray, *Lord have mercy on us*; because the people would not pray themselves. But especially if you could see what men do in their secret chambers, how few should you finde

find in a whole Town, that spend one quarter of an hour morning and night in earnest supplication to God for their souls? O how little do these men set by this eternal Rest? Thus do they slothfully neglect all endeavours for their one welfare, except some publike duty in the Congregations which custom or credit doth engage them to. Perswade them to reade good books, and they will not be at so much pains: perswade them to learn the grounds of the Religion in some Catechisme, and they think it a coisome slavery, fitter for Schoolboyes or little children then for them: Perswade them to Sanctifie the Lords day in holy exercises, and to spend it wholly in hearing the Word, and repeating it with their Families, and Prayer, and Meditation, &c. and to forbear all their worldly thoughts and speeches; And what a tedious life do they take this to be? and how long may you Preach to them, before they will be brought to it? as if they thought that Heaven were not worth all this ado. Christ hath been pleading with *England* these fourscore years and more, by the Word of his Gospel, for his Worship and for his Sabbaths, and yet the inhabitants are not perswaded. Nay, he hath been pleading these six years by threatnings, and fire, and sword, and yet can prevail but with very few: And though these bloody arguments have been spread abroad, and brought home to people from Parish to Parish, almost as far as the word hath gone, so that there is scarce a Parish in many Counties where blood hath not been shed, and the bodies of the slain have not been left, yet multitudes in *England* are no more perswaded, then they were the first day of their warning; and they have not heard the voice of the rod, which hath cried up and down their streets. Yet, O *England*, will ye not sanctifie my Sabbaths, nor call upon my Name, nor regard my Word, nor turn from your wordlines and wickedness? God hath given them a lash and reproof, a wound and a warning; he hath (as it were) stood in their blood with the sword in his hand, and among the heaps of the slain hath he pleaded with the living, and said, VWhat say you? VWill you yet worship me, and fear me, and take me for your Lord? And yet they will not: Alas, yet to this day *England* will not; Let me here write it, and leave it upon record, that God may be justified, and *England* may be shamed; and posterity may know, if God do deliver us, how ill we deserved it, or if he yet destroy us, how

How many of those twelve deplorable abuses, which are the pillars of Satans Kingdom, which (supposed) *Cyprian* mentioneth, are not common in *England*? 1. A man of knowledge without works. 2. An old man without Religious devotion. 3. A young man without obedience. 4. A rich man without alms. 5. A woman without chastity. 6. A Gentleman without vertue. 7. A Christian contentious. 8. A beggar proud. 9. A Bishop negligent. 10. A Congregation without Discipline. 11. A Nation without Law. 12. A King unjust. Read *Jer. 9. 12, 13, 14. Vid. lib. de 12. abusib. Valgo (et si non recte) Cyprianus ascrip. tum.*

wilfully we procured it : And if they that pass by shall ask, Why hath God done thus to a flourishing and prosperous Land ? You may give them the true, though dolefull Answer,

They would not hear, they would not regard : He smit them down, he wounded them, he hewed them as wood, and then he beseeched the remainder to consider and return, but they never would do it. They were weary of his wayes, they polluted his Sabbaths, they cast his Word and Worship out of their families, they would not be at the pains to learn and obey his Will, nay they abhorred his Ministers, and servants, and holy paths, and all this to the last breath : When he had slain five thousand or eight thousand at a Fight, the rest did no more reform, then if they had never heard of it : Nay such a spirit of slumber is faine upon them, that if God should proceed and kill them all save one man, and ask that one man, Wilt thou yet seek me with all thy heart ? he would rather slight it. Lord have mercy upon us ! What is gone with mens understanding and sense ? Have they renounced Reason as well as Faith ? Are they dead naturally as well as spiritually ? Can they not hear, nor feel, though they cannot believe ? That sad judgement is faine upon them, mentioned in *Isa. 42. 24, 25.*

*Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel (England) to the robbers ? Did not the Lord, he against whom we have sinned ? For they would not walk in his wayes, neither were they obedient to his Laws : Therefore he hath poured upon them the fury of his anger, and the strength of battel, and it hath set them on fire round about, yet they knew it not ; it burned them, yet the laid it not to heart. Yea this much more let us leave upon Record against England : They have been so far from Reforming and taking up the Worship of God with delight, after all this, that multitudes have contrarily * abhorred it at the very heart, and fought against it as long as they could stand, and when they have been wounded and overthrown in one conflict, they have been as forward to the next, as if they had never felt the hand of God at all ; and to root out the sincere Worshipers and Worship of God is their continued endeavour ; And still they that succeed them do the like. Lord, how hast thou deserved so much ill at these mens hands ! What harm hath praying, and reading, and preaching painfully, and sanctifying the Sabbath, and fearing to offend done to England ? Have they suffered for these, or for their enmity to these ? What evil do these wretches*

* *Pervicaces et obstinatos vocamus eos, non qui ab infirmitate carnis superati in peccatum aliquod prolapsi sunt; sed qui sibi placeant in peccatis, in iisque totius voluntatis; quos non pudor, non metus, non oburgatio, non ipsa denique Dei comminationes ipsa Dei iudicia, possunt a peccando revocare. Sadeel in Plal. 32. page 55.*

wretches discern in the everlasting Kingdom, that they do not only refuse to labour for it, but so detest and resist the holy way that leads to it? It is well for them that they live in Gospel-times, when the patience of God doth wait on sinners, and not in those severer dayes, when fire from heaven destroyed the Captains and their Companies that were commanded by the King to bring but one Prophet before him; or when the Lions destroyed forty two children for calling a Prophet of God Bald head: Or rather, it had been better for these men to have lived in those times, that though their temporal Judgements had been greater, yet their eternal plagues might have been the less. Yet this much more let me leave upon Record to the shame of *England*; That all this is not meerly through idleness, because they will not be at the pains to serve God, but it is out of a bitter enmity to his Word and wayes; for they will be at more pains then this in any way that is evil, † or in any worship of mans devising; They are as zealous for Crosses, and Surplices, Processions and Perambulations, reading of a Gospel at a Cross-way, the observation of Holidayes, the repeating of the Letany, or the like Forms in the Common Prayer, || the bowing at the naming of the word Jesus (while they reject his Worship) the * receiving of the Sacrament when they have no right to it, and that upon their knees, as if they were more reverent and devout then the true laborious servants of Christ; with a multitude of things which are only the traditions of their Fathers; I say, they are as zealous for these, as if eternal life consisted in them. Where God forbids them, there they are as forward as if they could never do enough; and where God commands them, they are as backward to it, yea as much against it, as if they were the commands of the Devil himself; and for the discipline of Christ, though all parts of the world have much opposed it, yet where hath it been so fiercely and powerfully resisted? The Lord grant that this hardened, wilful, malicious Nation fall not under that heavy doom, Luke 19. 27. *But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring them hither, and slay them before me.*

on of formal hypocrites exercised in them. * *cum schismaticis (& ita aliis impiis) acc secularis panis debet esse communis; multo minus spiritualis.* Cyprian. Epist. 76.

2 King 1.

2 King. 2. 23, 24.

† *Deus non alienis assertionibus, sed suis mandatis vocibus.* Amb. de pent. l. 1. cap. 4.

Deus discrete docet ea tantum in Deo colendo adhibenda esse quae ipse praecepit. Summe displicet omnis ad doctrinam & simulata religio & cultus ex inventione humana profectus. Dr. Surlive adv. Bellar. de Monach. cap. 25 p. 130.

|| I meddle not with the question whether these are in themselves lawful or not; but only speak of the devoti-

S. 4.

SECT. IV.

† It is one thing to discourse of bread, and of the Table; and another thing to take and eat the sweetness of the bread, that all the members may be strengthened by it. It is one thing to dispute by words, of the most pleasant drink, & another, to go and take it from the Fountain, and to be satisfied with its delightful taste. It is one thing to discourse of war, and of stout Champions and Warriors; and another for a man to go into the midst of the battle, and to joyn hands with the enemy, to charge through and through, to

take, to give, to go away with the Victory. So is it also in Spirituals: It is one thing to explain sayings, with a certain knowledge and understanding; and its another thing in substance and in deed, and in certainty of Faith, and in the minde, and the inner man, to possess the treasure, the grace, the taste, and the efficacy of the Holy Ghost. *Blessed Macarius in Homil. 27. page 367.*

Math. 13. 5.

3. THE † third sort that fall under this Reproof, are those self-couzening, formal, lazie Professors of Religion, who will be brought to any outward duty, and to take up the easier part of Christianity, but to the inward work, and more difficult part, they will never be perswaded: They will preach, or hear, or read, or talk of Heaven, or pray customarily and constantly in their Families, and take part with the Persons or Causes that are good; and desire to be esteemed among the Godly; but you can never bring them to the more Spiritual and difficult Duties, as to be constant and fervent in secret Prayer, to be conscionable in the duty of Self-examination, to be constant in that excellent duty of Meditation, to be heavenly-minded, to watch constantly over his heart, and words, and wayes; to deny his bodily senses their delights, to mortifie the flesh, and not make provision for it to fulfil its lusts, to love and heartily forgive an enemy, to prefer his brethren heartily before himself, and to think meanly of his own gifts and worth, and to take it well of others that think so too, and to love them that have low thoughts of him, as well as those that have high; to bear easily the injuries, or undervaluing words of others against him, to lay all that he hath at the feet of Christ, and to prefer his Service and Favour before all; to prepare to die, and willingly to leave all, to come to Christ, &c. This outside Hypocrite will never be perswaded to any of these. Above all other, two notable sorts there are of these Hypocrites. First, the superficial, opinionative Hypocrite. Secondly, the worldly Hypocrite. First, the former entertaineth the Doctrine of the Gospel with Joy*, but it is only into the surface of his soul, he never gives the seed any depth of earth; It changeth his opinion, and he thereupon ingageth for Religion, as the right way, and sides with it as a party in a Faction, but it never melted and new moulded his heart, nor set up Christ there in full Power and Authority; but

as his Religion lies most in his Opinion, so he usually runs from Opinion to Opinion, and is carried up and down with every winde of Doctrine, by the flight of men, and cunning craftines whereby they lie in wait to deceive; and as a childe is tossed too and fro; for as his Religion is but Opinion, so is his Study, and Conference, and chief business all about Opinion: He is usually an ignorant, * proud, bold, unreverent enquirer and babbler about Controversies, rather than an humble embracer of the known truth, with love and subjection; you may conjecture by his bold and forward tongue; and groundless conceitedness in his own Opinions, and sleighting of the Judgements and persons of others, and seldom talking of the great things of Christ with seriousness and humility, that his Religion dwelleth in his brain, and not in his heart; where the winde of Temptation assaults him, he easily yieldeth, and it carrieth him away as a Feather, because his heart is empty, and not ballaced and stablished with Christ and Grace. If the Temptation of the Times do assault mens Understandings, and the sign be in the Head, though the little Religion that he hath lies there, yet a hundred to one but he turneth Heretick, or catcheth the *Vertigo* of some lesser errors, according to the nature and strength of the seducement: If the winde do better serve for a vicious conversation, a hundred to one but he turns a Purveyor for the flesh, and then he can be a Tipler, and yet Religious; a Camster, a Wanton, a neglecter of Duties, and yet Religious: If this mans Judgement lead him the Ceremonious way, † then doth he employ his chiefeft zeal for Ceremonies, as if his Religion lay in Bowing, Kneeling, observation of Daies, number, and form of words in Prayer, with a multitude of Traditions and Customs of his Forefathers. If his Judgement be || against Ceremonies, then his strongest zeal is employed against them, studying, talking, disputing against them, censuring the users of them, and perhaps fall into a contrary

Ephel. 4. 14.
* *Confidentia
astra petimus,
vultus in pra-
cipitia. Alber.
Gentilis de
Jur. Interpret.
li. 4.*

† *Siquis vult
facere voluntatem
Dei, cognoscat
de Voluntate
Ecclesiasticus non est
Voluntas Dei.
Et timoris Dei
fructus est, non
cultum aliquem
eligere quem
Deo deserat, sed
à Dei potius o-
vaculis haurire
quem ipsi tri-
buas: juxta il-
lud Prophecia,
Ise 50. 10.
&c. Dr. Twiss.
Contr. Corvi-
num. p. 367. a.
Crucis etiam
nec colimus nec
optamus. Vos
plane qui li-
neos Deos con-
secratis. crucis*

*signas ut deorum vestrorum partes fortasse adoratis; nam & signa ipsa & cantebra, & vexilla castro-
rum, quid aliud quam inauratae crucis sunt, & ornata? Minutius Felix Orlav. page (ut Arnob.
addit per Elmenhorst) 389. where read further what he saith of the Cross. || Facile persuadeas
senem ut sellam deserat, si baculum prius quo niti possit in manum dederis; qui te alioquin nunquam
audieris esse, sed insidiatorem potius judicaturus, ut qui captas pronum ad silem cranium frangere.
Sic mentes humane ante omnia sunt ad infallibilem Dei cognitionem adducende, quam ubi attigerint,
jam facile demittent fallacia. &c. Zuingleus de vera & falsa Relig. p. 406.*

super-

superstition, placing his chief Religion in Baptism, Church-Combinations, and forms of Policy, &c. For having not his soul taken up with the essentials of Christianity, he hath only the Mint and Cummin, the smaller matters of the Law, to lay out his zeal upon. You shall never hear in private conference any humble and hearty bewailings of his souls imperfections, or any heart-bleeding acknowledgements of his unkindnesses to Christ, or any pantings and longings after him, from this man; but that he is of such a Judgement, or such a Religion, or Party, or Society, or a Member of such a Church; herein doth he gather his greatest comforts; but the inward and spiritual labours of a Christian he will not be brought to.

* Secondly, The like may be said of the worldly Hypocrite, who choaketh the Doctrine of the Gospel, with the thorns of worldly cares and desires; His judgement is convinced, that he must be Religious, or he cannot be saved, and therefore he reads, and hears, and prays, and forsakes his former company and courses; but because his belief of the Gospel-Doctrine is but wavering and shallow, he resolves to keep his hold of present things, lest the promise of Rest should fail him, and yet to be religious, that so he may have Heaven when he can keep the world no longer, thinking it wisdom to have two strings to his Bow, lest one should break. This mans judgement may say God is the chief good; but his heart and affections never said so, but look upon God as a kinde of strange and disproportionate Happiness, to be tolerated rather than the flames of Hell, but not desired before the felicity on earth. In a word, the world hath more of his affections than God, and therefore is his God, and his Covetousness is Idolatry. This he might easily know and feel, if he would judge impartially, and were but faithful to himself: And though this man do not gad after Opinions and Novelties in his Religion as the former, yet will he set his sails to the winde of worldly advantage, and be of that opinion which will best serve his turn. And as a man whose spirits are seized on by some pestilential malignity, is feeble, and faint, and heartless in all that he does; so this mans spirits being possessed by the plague of this malignant worldly disposition, O how faint is he in secret prayer! O how superficial in Examination and Meditation! How feeble in heart-watchings, and humbling, mortifying endeavours! how nothing

* *Qui innocentiam colit, domino supplicat; qui Justitiam, Deo libat; qui fraudibus abstinet, propitiatur Deum; qui hominem periculo surripit, optimam victimam cedit. Hæc nostra sacrificia; hæc Deo sacra sunt; si apud nos Religiosior est ille qui Justior. Minus. Fælix O Sav. p. (mibi) 392. Phil. 3.9.*

nothing at all in loving and walking with God, rejoycing in him, or desiring after him ! So that both these , and many other sorts of lazie Hypocrites there are , who thought they will trudge on with you in the easie outside of Religion, yet will never be at the pains of inward and spiritual duties. *

* *Est autem Tepiditas, Parvus amor Boni, amore Dei postposito; Est prima radix*

Accidie, vel convertibilis cum eadem. Ex ista autem nascuntur Species alie consequentes, ut creatura peccabilis inordinate afficitur creatura. Sic Accidus quiescit in amore indebito creature ; Unde talis Tepiditas cum sit, propinquo hypocrisis vomitum provocat spirituale. Sicut enim sunt exhalationes calide commixtæ cum frigido aqueo in aqua tepida, quæ provocant ad vomitum ; Sic sunt in Hypocrisis quedam operationes bonæ de genere, commixtæ cum peccato Hypocrisis. Omnis ergo Accidus peccat in Hypocrisis, cum falsè simulat sanctitatem. Et ista Tepiditate inficitur totus Mundus. Wickleffe Trialog. l. 3. c. 16. fol. 70.

SECT. V.

4. **A**Nd even the Godly themselves deserve this Reproof, for being too lazie seekers of their everlasting Rest. Alas, what a disproportion is there betwixt our Light and our Heat ? Our professions and Prosecution : who makes that haste, as if it were for Heaven ? How still we stand ! How idly we work ! How we talk, and jest, and trifle away our time ! How deceitfully we do the Work of God ! How we hear, as if we heard not, and pray, as if we prayed not, and confer, and examine, and meditate, and reprove sin as if we did it not, and use the Ordinances as if we used them not, and enjoy Christ, as if we enjoyed him not, as if we had learned to use the things of Heaven, as the Apostle teacheth us to use the world ! Who would think that stood by us, and heard us pray in private or publike, that we were praying for no less then everlasting glory ? Should Heaven be sought no more earnestly then thus ? Me thinks we are none of us all in good sadness for our souls. We do but dally with the Work of God, and play with Christ ; as children, we play with our meat when we should eat it ; and we play with our clothes, and look upon them, when we should put them on and wear them ; we hang upon Ordinances from day

S. 5.

1 Cor. 7. 29,
30, 31.

* Read Mr.
Whitfields ex-
cellent Ser-
mon on this
text.

day to day, but * we stir not up our selves to seek the Lord : I see a great many very constant in Hearing and Praying, and give us some hopes that their hearts are honest, but they do not hear and pray as if it were for their lives : O, what a frozen stupidity hath benumbed us ! The judgement of Pharaoh is among us ; we are turned into stones and Rocks, that can neither feel nor stir ; The plague of *Lots* wife is upon us, as if we were changed into liveless, unmoveable Pillars : we are dying, and we know it, and yet we stir not ; we are at the door of eternal Happiness or Misery, and yet we perceive it not : Death knocks, and we hear it not ; Christ calls and knocks, and we hear not ; God cries to us, *To day if you will not hear my voice, harden not your hearts ; Work while it is day, for the night cometh, when none shall work ;* Now plie your business, now labour for your lives, now lay out all your strength and time, now do it, now or never ; and yet we stir no more then if we were half asleep ; What haste doth Death and Judgement make ? How fast do they come on ? They are almost at us, and yet what little haste make we ? What haste makes the Sword to devour, from one part of the Land to another ? What haste doth Plague and Famine make ? and all because we will not make haste : The Spur of God is in our side, we bleed, we groan, and yet we do not mend our pace ; The Rod is on our backs, it speaks to the quick ; Our lashes are heard through the Christian world, and yet we stirre no faster then before : Lord, What a senseless, sottish, earthly, hellish thing is a hard heart ! That we will not go roundly and cheerfully toward Heaven without all this ado ! No nor with it neither ! Where is the man that is serious in his Christianitie ? Merchants men do everywhere make but a trifle of their eternal state ; They look after it but a little upon the by, they do not make it the task and business of their lives. To be plain with you, I think nothing undoes men so much as complementing, and jesting in Religion. O, if I were not sick my self of the same disease, with what tears should I mix this Ink ? And with what groans should I express these sad complaints ? And with what Hearts-grief should I mourn over this universall deadness ? Do the Magistrates among us seriously perform

* their

* their portion of the work? Are they zealous for God? Do they build up his House? And are they tender of his Honour? Do they second the Word? and encourage the Godly? And relieve the Oppressed? And compassionate the Distressed? And let lie at the face of sin and sinners, as being the Disturbers of our Peace, and the only cause of all our Miseries? Do they study how to do the utmost that they can for God? To improve their Power and Parts, and Wealth, and Honour, and all their Interests for the greatest advantage to the Kingdom of Christ, as men that must shortly give accounts of their Stewardship? Or do they build their own Houses, and seek their Advancements, and stand upon, and contest for their own Honours, and do no more for Christ then needs they must, or then lies in their way, or then is put by others into their hands, or then stands with the pleasing of their Friends, or with their worldly Interests? Which of these two courses do they take? And how thin are those Ministers that are serious in their work? Nay, how mightily do the very best fail in this above all things! † Do we cry out of mens Disobedience to the Gospel in the evidence and power of the Spirit, and deal with sin as that which is the fire in our Towns and Houses? And by force pull men out of this fire? Do we persuade our people, as those that know the terrors of the Lord, should do? Do we press Christ and Regeneration, and Faith, and Holiness, as men that believe indeed that without these they shall never have Life? Do our bowels yearn over

* It is a frivolous dream, to think that a Judge or Lawyer hath one conscience as a Judge, and another as a Christian; for he hath but one soul, &c. And how can that seem just according to Law, which appeareth to a mans conscience to be unjust? *Fulbeckers direction, p.*

33. *Rara virtus est inter principes, non timore esse recte falsum: nec non si sit veritas, & sit quis se ad Evangelii veritatem componunt non odiosus immi-*

nere; & contra familiare est principibus quibusdam, pessimos quosque dignitatibus, honoribusque admoveere, non alia causa quam ut immanissimè trahant veridicos. Zuing. de ver. & falsa Relig. de S. analo page 392. O Beatum Populum in quo uno ore & uno animo utraque administratio (Ecclesiastica & Civilis) ad Sanctam Communionem cum civili Societate continendam & augendam consp. venerit. Non minuit illam hæc administratio: Sed altera alteram stantem confirmat, labantem statuminat, collapsam erigit. Si homines quibus commissus est, cogitabant sevid, & vident in Sparta (na quam nulli fuerint colenda incumbere. Quo magis admiror audaciam eorum hominum qui de dubiis istis administrationibus perinde judicant, at si a seipos inter se essent infelissima & prolixus controversia; Et de hac sententia sua tam pertinaciter contendunt quam si quod ab ipsa alteram ab altera everfam esperem, &c. Junius Ecclesiastici, cap. 5. Operum. Tom. 1. p. 1975. Exeat aula. Qui vult esse Pius; Virtus & Summa Potestas, Non coeant. Lucan. lib. 8. A sad saying. See the Life of Cromenburg. in vitas German Medicor. per. Melch. Adamum. Inter Leges ipsas delinquitur, inter jura peccatur. Innocentius nec illic ubi defenditur reservatur. Sedit invicem discordantiam rabies, & inter togas pace rupta forum litibus mugit insanum, &c. Quis inter hæc subveniet? Patronus? Sed pravariatur & decipit. Judex? Sed sententiam vendit. Qui sedet criminaria vindicaturus, admittit? Et ut reus innocens pereat, si nocens Judex. Cypr. Epist. 1. ad Donatum. † Isa 58.1. Jude 23. 2 Cor. 5. 11.

the

Matth. 9. 36.
*Negligentes non
 sunt negligendi*
 Jost Martyr.
 ad Zenam.
 Phil. 3. 18, 19.
 A. 20. 20, 21.
 * Longe gra-
 viori debito ten-
 entur ascripti,
 qui pro multis
 animabus red-
 dituri sunt ra-
 tionem. Quid
 ego infelix, quo
 me vertam, si
 tantum thesau-
 rum, si pretio-
 sum depositum
 illud quod sibi
 Christus san-
 guine suo pre-
 tiosius judica-
 vit, contigerit
 negligētius cu-
 stodire? si stil-
 lantem in cruce
 Domini sangui-
 nē collegissē,
 esseque reposit-
 us penes me, in

the Ignorant, and the Careless, and the obstinate Multitude, as men that believe their own Doctrine? That our dear people must be eternally damned if they be not timely recovered? When we look them in the faces; do our hearts melt over them, lest we should never see their faces in Rest? Do we, as *Paul*, tell them weeping, of their fleshly, and earthly disposition? and teach them * publicly, and from house to house, night and day with teares? And do we intreat them, as if it were indeed for their Lives and Salvation? That when we speak of the Joyes and Miseries of another world, our People may see us affected accordingly, and perceive that we do indeed mean as we speak? Or rather, do we not studie words, and neat Expressions, that we may approve our selves able men in the judgement of Criticall hearers? and speak so formally, and heartlessly of Eternity, that our People can scarcely think that we believe our selves? or put our Tongues into some affected pace? and our Language into some forced Oratorical strain? As if a Ministers business were of no more weight but to tell them a smooth Tale of an hour long, and so look no more after them till the next Sermon! Seldom do we fit our Sermons, either for Matter or Manner to the great end, our Peoples Salvation; but we sacrifice our Studies to our own credit, or our Peoples content, or some such base inferiour end; Carnal Discretion doth control our fervency; It maketh our Sermons like beautiful Pictures, which have much pains and cost bestowed upon them, to make them

vase vitæ, quod & portari sæpius oporteret quid animi habiturus essem in discrimine tanto? Et certe id servandum accepi pro quo mercato non inspiens, ipsa utiq; sapientia, sanguinem suū dedit. Accedis sane ad sollicitudinis cumulum, quod cum meam & proximis conscientiam servare necesse sit, neutra mihi satis est nota; utraque abyssus, utraque mihi nox est, at exigitur a me custodia utriusq; Bern. Ser. 3. de tempore. I cannot better express my mind to my Brethren, then in Seneca's words. Non jejuna esse & avida volo, quæ de rebus tā magnis dicuntur. Neq; enim Philos. (Theologia) ingenio renuncias. Multū tamen opera impendi verbis non oportet. Hac sit propositi nostri summa: quod sentimus loquamur, quod loquimur sentiamus; & concordet Sermo cum vita. Ille promissum suum implevit, qui & cum videas illum & cum audias, idem est. Videbimus qualis sit, quantus sit. Unus sit. Non delitescant verba nostra, sed proficiat, &c. Non querit ager Medicum eloquentem, sed sanantem; Sed si ita competit ut idem ille qui sanare potest, compte de his quæ faciendæ sunt differas, boni consulet; non tamen erit quare gratuletur sibi, quod incideret in medicū etiam disertum. Hoc enim tale est, quale si peritum Gubernator etiam formosus est. Quid aures meas scalpis? Quid oblectas? Aliud agitur; Urendus, secandus, abstinendus sum. Ad hæc adhibitus es; Curare debes morbum veterem, gravem, publicum; Tantum negotii habes quantum in pestilentia Medicus. Circa verba occupatus es? Sen. Epist. 75. p. 679, 680. Vide reliqua.

comely and desirable to the eye ; but life, or heat, or motion there is none ; Surely, as such a conversation is an Hypocriticall conversation ; so such a Sermon is as truly and Hypocriticall Sermon. O the formall frozen lifeles Sermons which we daily hear preached upon the most weighty piercing Subjects in the world ! How gently do we handle those sins, which will handle so cruelly our poor peoples souls ? And how tenderly do we deal with their careless hearts ? not speaking to them as to men that must be wakened or damned. We tell them of Heaven and Hell in such a sleepe tone, and slighty way, as if we were but acting a part in a Play, so that we usually preach our people asleep with those subjects which one would think should rather endanger the driving of some besides themselves, if they were faithfully delivered. Not that I commend, or excuse that reall indiscretion and unseemly language, and nauseous repetitions, and ridiculous gestures, whereby many do disgrace the work of God, and bring his Ordinances into contempt with the people ; nor think it fit that he should be an Embassadour from God on so weightie a business, that is not able to speak sense or reason : But in a word, our want of seriousness about the things of Heaven, doth charm the souls of men into formalitie, and hath brought them to this customary, careless hearing, which undoes them : The Lord pardon the great sin of the Ministerie in this thing ; and in particular, my own.

And are the people any more serious Magistrates and Ministers ? How can it be expected ? Reader, look but to thy self, and resolve the Question. Ask conscience, and suffer it to tell thee truly : Hast thou set thine Eternal Rest before thine eyes, as the great business which thou hast to do in this world ? Hast thou studied, and cared, and watcht, and laboured, and laid about thee with all thy might, lest any should take thy Crown from thee ? Hast thou made haste, lest thou shouldest come too late, and die before the work be done ? Hast thy very heart been set upon it, and thy desires and thoughts run out this way ? Hast thou pressed on through crowds of opposition towards the Mark, *for this price of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus ? Still reaching forth unto those things which are before ?* When you have set your hand to the work of God, have you done it with all your Might ? Can Conscience witness your secret cries, and groans

* Nam & hoc
nobis non olim
per VISIONEM
exprobatur scitatis,
quod dormire-
mus in precibus
nec vigilanter
oremus: excuti-
amus itaque &
abrupimus
somnia vincula,
& instantes,
& vigilanter
oremus.
Col. 4. 2. Luc.
6. 12. Cyprian.
Epist. 8. p. 13.
Matth. 6. 21.
Phil. 3. 13, 14.
Eccles. 9. 10.

groans, or tears? Can your Families witness that you have taught them the fear of the Lord, and warned them all with earnestness and unweariedness to remember God and their souls, and to provide for Everlasting? Or that you have done but as much for them, as that damned Glutton would have had *Lazarus* do for his brethren on earth, to warn them that they come not to that place of Torment? Can your Ministers witness, that they have heard you cry out, What shall we do to be saved? And that you have followed them with complaints against your corruptions, and with earnest enquiries after the Lord? Can your Neighbours about you witness, that you are still learning of them that are able to instruct you? And that you plainly and roundly reprove the ungodly, and take pains for the saving of your brethrens souls? Let all these witnesses judge this day between God and you, whether you are in good sadness about the affairs of eternal Rest. But if yet you cannot discern your neglects; Look but to your selves, within you, without you, to the work you have done. You can tell by his work, whether your servant have loitered, though you did not see him; so you may by your selves; Is your Love to Christ, your Faith, your Zeal, and other Graces strong or weak? What are your Joies? What is your assurance? Is all right and strong, and in order within you? Are you ready to die, if this should be the day? Do the souls among whom you have conversed, bless you? Why, Judge by this, and it will quickly appear whether you have been Labourers or Loiterers.

O Blessed Rest! How unworthily art thou neglected! O glorious Kingdome! How art thou undervalued! Little know the careless sons of men, what a state they set so light by. If they once knew it, they would sure be of another minde.

CHAP. VI.

An Exhortation to Seriousness in seeking Rest.

SECT. I.



Hope, Reader, by this time thou art somewhat sensible, what a desperate thing it is to trifle about our Eternall Rest; and how deeply thou hast been guilty of this thy self. And I hope also, that thou darest not now suffer this conviction to dy; but art resolved to be another man for the time to come : What sayst thou ? Is this thy Resolution ? If thou wert sick of some desperate disease, and thy Physician should tell thee, [*If you will observe but this one thing, I doubt not to cure you,*] wouldst thou not observe it ? Why, if thou wilt observe but this one thing for thy Soul, I make no doubt of thy Salvation : If thou wilt now but shake off thy sloth, and put to all thy strength, and ply the work of God unweariedly, and be a down-right Christian in good sadness, I know not what can hinder thy Happiness. As far as thou art gone from God, if thou wouldst but now return and seek him with all thy heart, no doubt but thou shalt find him. As unkindly as thou hast dealt with Jesus Christ, if thou didst but feel thy self sick and dead, and seek him heartily, and apply thy self in good earnest to the obedience of his Laws, thy Salvation were as sure as if thou hadst it already. But as full as the Satisfaction of Christ is, as free as the Promise is, as large as the Mercy of God is ; yet if thou do but look on these, and talk of them, when thou shouldst greedily entertain them, thou wilt be never the better for them ; and if thou loyter when thou shouldst labour, thou wilt lose the Crown. O fall to work then speedily and seriously, and bless God

○ how then should every one of us Believe & Strive? and lay out our utmost pains in all godly conversation? and hold on in much Hope and suffering, and patience: that at least we may be worthy or meet to obtain that Heavenly Virtue and Glory of the Holy

that thou hast yet time to do it; and though that which is past cannot be recalled, yet redeem the time now by doubling thy diligence. And because thou shalt see I urge thee not without cause, I will here adjoyn a multitude of Considerations to move thee; yet do I not desire thee to take them by number, but by weight: Their intent and use is, to drive thee from Delaying and from Lying in seeking Rest: And to all men do I propound them, both godly and ungodly: Who ever thou art therefore, I entreat thee to rouse up thy spirit, and read them deliberately, and give me a little while thy attention as to a message from God, and (as *Moses* said to the people, *Deut. 32. 46.*) *Set thy heart to all the words that I testify to thee this day; for it is not a vain thing, but it is for thy Life:* Weigh what I here write with the judgement of a man; and if I speak not Reason, throw it back in my face; but if I do, see thou entertain and obey it accordingly; and the Lord open thy heart, and fasten his counsel effectually upon thee.

Ghost in the inward Soul, that so when these bodies are dissolved, we may have that which may cover and quicken us, *Macarius Homil. 5.*

SECT. II.

§. 4.

Consider; Our Affections and Actions should be somewhat answerable to the Greatness of the Ends to which they are intended. Now the Ends of a Christians Desires and Endeavors are so great, that no humane understanding on Earth can comprehend them; whether you respect their proper Excellency, their exceeding Importance, or their absolute Necessity.

These Ends are, The Glorifying of God, the Salvation of our own and other mens Souls, in the escaping the Torments of Hell, and possessing the Glory of Heaven. And can a man be too much affected with things of such Moment? Can he desire them too earnestly? or Love them too Violently? or Labour for them too Diligently? When we know, that if our prayers prevail not, and our labour succeeds not, we are undone for ever. I think it concerns us to seek and labour to the purpose, when it is put to the Question, Whether we shall live for ever in Heaven or in Hell?

* *In quo quemque invenerit summo novissimo dies, in hoc eum comprehendet mundi novissimum dies. Quoniam qualis in Die isto quisque moritur, talis in die illo judicabitur.* August. Epist. 80. To. 1. *Qualis exieris ex hac vita, talis rederis illi vita.* August. in Pl. 36. referente Jac. Laurentio in Jacob. 5. 3. (ubi hic Purgatorium?)

* and

"and the Question must be resolved upon our obeying the Gospel, or our disobeying it, upon the painfulness or the Slothfulness of our present Endeavors; I think it is time for us to bestir our selves, and to leave our trifling and complementing with God.

* Si quis diligentius perpendat quid sit causa propter quam

pugnandum est: is certe intelliget, minime dormiendum esse, sed sedulo cordate, De summa rerum agitur. Pro aris & focis, Pro Gloria Dei patris nostri tuenda, & pro salute nostra aeterna defendenda. Zanchius To. 3. l. 4. c. 21. p. 214.

SECT. III.

2. **C**onsider; Our diligence should be somewhat answerable to the Greatness of the Work which we have to do, as well as to the Ends of it. Now the Works of Christians here are very Many, and very Great; The Soul must be renewed; Many and great Corruptions must be mortified; Custom, and Temptations, and worldly Interests must be conquered: Flesh must be mastered; Self must be denied: Life, and Friends, and credit, and all must be slighted; Conscience must be upon good grounds quieted; Assurance of Pardon and Salvation must be attained. And though it is God that must give us these, and that freely, without our own merit; yet will he not give them so freely, as without our earnest seeking and labour. Besides, there is a deal of knowledge to be got, for the guiding of our selves, for the defending of the Truth, for the direction of others; and a deal of skill, for the right managing of our parts: Many Ordinances are to be used, and Duties performed, ordinary and extraordinary: Every age, and year, and day, doth require fresh succession of duty; Every place we come in, every person that we have to deal with, every change of our own Condition, doth still require the renewing of our labour, and bringeth duty along with it: Wives, Children, Servants, Neighbors, Friends, Enemies, all of them call for duty from us: And all this of great importance too; so that for the most of it, if we miscarry in it, it would prove our undoing.

Judge then your selves, whether men that have so much business lying upon their hands, should not bestir them? and whether it be their wisdom either to Delay, or to Loyer?

§. 3.

Non cum vacaveris, philosophandum est; omnia alio neglenda, ut hinc aspicimus: cui nullum tempus satis magnum est; etiam a pueritia usque ad longissimos humani aevi terminos, vita protenditur. Non multum refert utrum amittas, an intermittas. Restendum est occupationibus; nec explicanda sed submovenda sunt. Senec. Epist. 72 page 669.

SECT. IV.

§. 4.

3. **C**onsider; Our diligence should be somewhat quickened, because of the shortness and uncertainty of the time allotted us for the performing of all this work, and the many and great impediments which we meet with. Yet a few dayes, and we shall be here no more. Time passeth on: Many hundred diseases are ready to assault us: We that now are preaching, and hearing and talking, and walking, must very shortly be carried on mens backs, and laid in the dust, and there left to the worms in darkness and corruption, we are almost there already: It is but a few days, or moneths, or years, and what is that when once they are past? We know not whether we shall have another Sermon, or Sabbath, or hour. How then should those men besir them for their Everlasting Rest, who know they have so short a space for so great a work? Besides, every step in the way hath its difficulties; the gate is strait, and the way narrow: The righteous themselves are scarcely saved; Scandals and discouragements will be still cast before us: And can all these be overcome by slothfull Endeavors?

SECT. V.

§. 5.

If our Enemy never cease assaulting, certainly we must never cease defending. What scriftiness and madness then possesseth men, that will carelessly pass the time in feasting and drunkenness, as if they had made

4. **M**oreover; Our diligence should be somewhat answerable to the diligence of our Enemies in seeking our destruction. For if we sit still while they are plotting and laboring, or if we be lazy in our defence while they are diligent in assaulting us, you may easily conceive how we are likely to speed. How diligent is Satan in all kind of temptations! Therefore, *be sober and vigilant (saith 1 Pet. 5. 8.) because your adversary the Devil, as a roaring lion walketh about, seeking whom he may devour; Whom resist stedfastly in the faith.* How diligent are all the ministers of Satan? false teachers, scorers at godliness, malicious persecutors, all unwearied; And our inward Corruption the most busie and diligent of all: What ever we are about, it is still resisting us; depraving our duties, perverting our thoughts, dulling our affections

a truce with the Devil? Brethren, it's present fighting, and not sleeping, that becoms us. *Zanchy To. 3. l. 4. c. 21. p. 214.*

to good, exciting them to evil : And will a feeble resistance then serve our turn ? Should not we be more active for our own prefer-
vation, then our Enemies for our ruine ?

SECT VI.

5. **O**ur Affections and Endeavours should bear some propor-
tion with the Talents which we have received, and Means
which we have enjoyed. It may well be expected, that a horse-
man should go faster then a foot-man ; and he that hath a swift
horse, faster then he that hath a slow one : More work will be ex-
pected from a sound man, then from the sick ; and from a man at
age, then from a child ; And † to whom men commit much, from
them they will expect the more. Now the Talents which we have
received are many and great ; The means which we have enjoyed
are very much, and very precious. What people breathing on Earth
have had plainer instructions ? or more forcible Perswasions ? or
more constant Admonitions ? in season, and out of season ? Sermons
till we have been weary of them, and Sabbaths till we prophaned
them ? Excellent Books in such plenty, that we knew not which to
read ; but loathing them through abundance, have thrown by
all ? What people have had God so near them as we have had ? or
have seen Christ, as it were, crucified before their eyes, as we have
done ? What people have had Heaven and Hell, as it were, opened
unto them, as we ? Scarce a day wherein we have not had some
spur to put us on. What speed then should such a people make
for Heaven ? And how should they fly that are thus winged ? and
how swiftly should they sail that have winde and tide to help
them ? Believe it brethren, God looks for more from *England*, then
from most Nations in the world ; and for more from you that en-
joy these helps, then from the dark untaught Congregations of the
Land. A small measure of grace beſeems not such a people ; nor
will an ordinary diligence in the work of God excuse them.

§ 6.

* *Vides Scrip-
tura & vivan-
ratio distans
nobis, quod sub-
ducto otio debe-
mus continue
servire Deo ;
Nam sicut avis
nascitur ad vo-
latum, sic homo
ad laborem ; &
si beati Angeli
damnantur
nisi servirent
continue & de-
bitis Deo suo ;
quod privile-
gium excusaret
nos miseros, si
subtrahamus
servitium Dei
nostri ; cum cer-
venus Dominus
instar Dei pu-
nit acute pro
subtrahione sui
servitii ?*
Wickleff. Tri-
alogi. l. 3. cap.
16. f. 71.
† Luke 12. 48.

SECT. VII.

§. 7.

6. **T**He Vigor of our Affections and Actions should be somewhat answerable to the great cost bestowed upon us, and to the deep engaging mercies which we have received from God. Surely we owe more service to our Master from whom we have our maintenance, then we do to a stranger to whom we never were beholden. O the cost that God hath been at for our sakes! The riches of Sea and Land, of Heaven and Earth, hath he poured out unto us. All our lives have been filled up with Mercies: We cannot look back upon one hour of it, or one passage in it, but we may behold Mercy. We feed upon Mercy; we wear Mercy on our backs, we tread upon Mercy; Mercy within us, common and speciall; Mercy without us, for this life, and for that to come: O the rare Deliverances that we have partaked of! both national and personal! How oft, how seasonably, how fully have our prayers been heard, and our fears removed? What large Catalogues of particular Mercies can every Christian draw forth and rehearse? To offer to number them, would be an endless task, as to number the Stars, or the sands of the shore. If there be any difference betwixt Hell (where we should have been) and Earth (where we now are,) yea or Heaven (which is offered us,) then certainly we have received Mercy. Yea, if the Blood of the Son of God be Mercy, then are we engaged to God by Mercy; for so much did it cost him to recover us to himself. And should a people of such deep engagements be lazie in their returns? Shall God think nothing too much nor too Good for us; and shall we think all too much that we do for him? Thou that art an observing sensible man, who knowest how much thou art beholden to God, I appeal to thee; Is not a loytering performance of a few heedlesse duties, an unworthy requitall of such admirable kindness? For my own part, when I compare my slow and unprofitable life, with the frequent and wonderful Mercies received, it shames me, it silenceth me, and leaves me unexcusable,

SECT.

SECT. VIII.

7. **A** Gain consider; All the relations which we stand in toward God, whether common or special, do call upon us for our utmost diligence. Should not the pot be wholly at the service of the Potter? and the creature at the service of his great Creator? Are we his children? and do we not owe him our most tender affections, and dutiful obedience? Are we the Spouse of Christ? and do we not owe him our observance, and our Love? If he be our Father, where is his honour? and if he be our Master, where is his fear? *Mal. 1. 6.* We call him Lord and Master, and we do well: but if our industry be not answerable to our assumed relations, we condemn our selves in saying we are his children or his servants. How will the hard labour and dayly toyl that servants undergo to please their Masters, judg and condemn those men who will not labour so hard for their Great Master? Surely there's none have a better or more honourable Master then we; nor can any expect such fruit of their labours. *1 Cor. 15. ult.*

§ 8.

John 13. 13.

SECT. IX.

8. **C**onsider; What haste should they make, who have such Rods at their backs as be at ours? and how painfully should they work, who are still driven on by such sharp Afflictions? If either we wander out of the way, or loyter in it, how surely do we prepare for our own smart? Every creature is ready to be Gods Rod to reduce us, or to put us on: Our sweetest mercies will become our sorrows: Or rather then he will want a Rod, the Lord will make us a scourge to our selves: Our diseased bodies shall make us groan, our perplexed minds shall make us restless; our Conscience shall be as a Scorpion in our bosom. And is it not easier to endure the labour then the spur? Had we rather be still thus afflicted, then to be up and going? Alas, how like are we to tired horses, that will lie down, and groan, or stand still, and let you lay on them as long as you will, rather then they vwill freely travel on their journey? And thus yve make our ovvn lives miserable, and necessitate God, if he love us, to chastise us.

§. 9.

It is true, those that do most, do meet with Afflictions also : but surely according to the measure of their peace of Conscience, and faithfulness to Christ, so is the bitterness of their Cup (for the most part) abated.

SECT. X.

§. 10.

9. **H**ow close should they ply their work, who have such great preparations attending them as we have ? All the world are our servants, that we may be the Servants of God. The Sun, and Moon and stars, attend us with their light and influence: The Earth with all its furniture, is at our service : How many thousand plants, and flowers, and fruits, and birds, and beasts, do all attend us ? The Sea with its inhabitants, the Air, the Wind, the Frost and Snow, the Heat and Fire, the Clouds and Rain, all wait upon us while we do our work. Yea the Angels are ministering Spirits for the Service of the Elect. And is it not an intolerable crime for us to trifle, while all these are employed to assist us ? Nay more ; The Patience and Goodness of God doth wait upon us : The Lord Jesus waiteth in the offers of his Blood ; The Holy Ghost waiteth, in striving with our backward hearts ; Besides all his Servants, the Ministers of his Gospel, who study and wait, and preach and wait, and pray and wait upon careless sinners. And shall Angels and Men, yea the Lord himself, stand by, and look on, and, as it were, hold thee the Candle while thou dost nothing ? O Christians, I beseech you, when ever you are upon your knees in prayer, or reproving the transgressors, or exhorting the obstinate, or upon any duty, do but remember what attendance you have for this work ; and then judge how it behoves you to perform it.

Heb. 1, 14.

SECT. XI.

§. 11.

10. **S**hould not our Affections and Endeavors be answerable to the acknowledged Principles of our Christian Profession ? Sure if we are Christians indeed, and mean as we speak when we profess the Faith of Christ, we shall shew it in Affections and Actions

Actions as well as Expressions. Why the very fundamental Doctrines of our Religion are, That God is the chief Good, and all our Happiness consists in his Love, and therefore it should be valued and sought above all things: That he is our only Lord, and therefore chiefly to be served: That we must Love him with all our heart, and soul, and strength: That the very business that men have in the world, and the only errand that God sent them about, is to Glorify God, and to obtain Salvation, &c. And do mens duties and conversations second this Profession? Are these Doctrines seen in the painfulness of mens practise? Or rather do not their works deny what their words do confess? One would think by mens Actions, that they did not believe a word of the Gospel to be true. Oh sad day, when mens own tongues and professions shall be brought in against them, and condemn them?

SECT. XII.

II. **H**OW forward and painfull should we be in that work, where we are sure we can never do enough? If there were any danger of over-doing, then it might well cause men to moderate their endeavors: But we know, that if we could do all, we were but unprofitable servants; much more when we are sure to fail in all. It is true, a man may possibly pray too much, or preach too much, or hear, or reprove too much, (though I have known few that ever did so;) but yet no man can obey or serve God too much: For one duty may be said to be too long, when it shuts out another; and then it ceaseth indeed to be a duty. So that, though all superstition or service of our devising, may be called a Righteousness over-much; yet as long as you keep your service to the Rule of the Word, that so it may have the true nature of obedience, you never need to fear being Righteous too much; For else we should reproach the Lord and Law-giver of the Church, as if he commanded us to do too much. Ah, if the world were not mad with malice, they could never be so blind in this point as they are; to think that faithfull diligence in serving Christ is folly and singularity; and that they who set themselves wholly to seek eternal life, are but precise Puritans. The time is near when they will easily confess, that God could not be loved

§. 12.

Luke 17. 10.

* Voluptas nec nimis in Virtute non est verendum ne quid nimium sit, quia in ipsa est modus.

Secund. de Vita beat. cap. 13.

loved or served too much, and that no man can be too busie to save his Soul: For the world you may easily do too much, but here (in Gods way) you cannot.

SECT. XIII.

§. 13.

Joh. 14, 15, 23.

12. **I**T is the nature of every Grace to put on the Soul to diligence and speed. If you loved God, you would make haste, and not delay or trifle; you would think nothing too much that you could possibly do; you would be ambitious to serve him, and please him still more: Love is quick, and impatient; it is active, and observant. If you loved Christ, you would keep his Commandments, and not accuse them of too much strictness. So also, if you had Faith, it would quicken and encourage you: If you had the hope of Glory, it would, as the spring in the Watch, set all the wheels of your Souls a going. If you had the fear of God, it would rouse you out of your slothfulness. If you had Zeal, it would inflame you, and eat you up, God hath put all his Graces in the Soul on purpose to be oyl to the wheels, to be life to the dead, to mind men of their duty, and dispose them to it, and to carry them to himself: So that in what degree soever thou art sanctified, in the same degree thou wilt be serious and laborious in the work of God.

SECT. XIV.

§. 14.

Acts 26. 28.

13. **C**onsider; They that trifle in the way to Heaven, do but lose all their labour, when serious endeavours do obtain their End. The proverb is, *As good never a whit, as never the better*. If two be running in a race, he that runs slowest had as good never have run at all; for now he loseth the prize and his labour both. Many vvho like *Agrippa* are but Almost Christians, vvill find in the end they are but Almost Saved. God hath set the rate at vvhich the Pearl must be bought; if you bid a penny less than that rate, you had as good bid nothing. As a man that is lifting at some vveighty thing, if he put to almost strength enough, but yet not sufficient, it is as good he had put to none at all, for he

he doth but lose all his labour. O how many professors of Christianity will find this true to their sorrow, who have had a mind to the ways of God, and have kept up a dull task of duty, and plodded on in a formal liveless profession, but never came to serious Christianity? How many a duty have they lost, for want of doing them thoroughly, and to the purpose? Perhaps their place in Hell may be easier, and so their labour is not lost; but as to the obtaining of salvation, it is all lost. *Many shall seek to enter, and not be able*; who if they had striven, might have been able. Oh therefore put to a little more diligence and strength, that all be not in vain that you have done already.

Luke 13, 24.

SECT. XV.

14. **F**urthermore*; We have lost a great deal of precious Time already, and therefore it is reason that we labour so much the harder. If a traveller do sleep or trifle out the most of the day, he must travel so much the faster in the evening or else he is like to fall short of his Journeys end. With some of us, our childhood and youth is gone; with some also their middle age is past, and the time before us is very uncertain and short. What a deal of Time have we slept away, and talked away, and plaid away? What a deal have we spent in worldly thoughts and labours, or in meer Idleness? Though in likelihood the most of our time is spent, yet how little of our work is done? And is it not time now to bestir our selves in the evening of our dayes? The time which we have lost can never be recalled: Should we not then Redeem it by improving the little which remaineth? You may receive indeed an equal recompence with those that have borne the burden and heat of the day, though you came not in till the last hour; but then you must be sure to labour soundly that hour. It is enough sure that we have lost so much of our lives; let us not now be so foolish as to lose the rest; 1 *Per. 4. 2, 3, 4.*

§. 15.

* *Agendum ad computationem ætatem tuam revoca: Dic quantum ex isto tempore creditor, quantum amica, quantum reus, quantum clientis abuleris? quantum servorum coercitio, quantum officiosa per urbem diffusatio. Adjice morbos quos manu fecimus. Adjice quod sine usu jacuit. Vidabis te pauciores annos habere*

quam numeras. Seneca de brevio. Vit. c. 3. Quam multi vitam tuam diripuerint, te non sentiente quid perderes? quantum vanas dolor, stulta lætitia, avida cupiditas, blanda conversatio abuleris? quam exiguum tibi de tuo relictum est? Idem ibid.

SECT.

SECT. XVI.

§ 16.

15. **C**onsider; The greater are your layings out, the greater will be your comings in. Though you may seem to lose your labour at the present, yet the time cometh when you shall find it with advantage. The Seed which is buried and dead, will bring forth a plentiful increase at the harvest. What ever you do, and what ever you suffer, this *Everlasting Rest* will pay for all. There is no repenting of labours and sufferings in Heaven: None says, Would I had spared my pains, and prayed less, or been less strict and precise, and done as the rest of my neighbours did: There is never such a thought in Heaven as these. But on the contrary, it will be their Joy to look back upon their labours and tribulations, and to consider how the mighty power of God did bring them through all. Who ever complained, that he came to Heaven at too dear a Rate? or that his Salvation cost him more labour then it was worth? We may say of all our labours, as *Paul* of our sufferings *Rom. 8. 18. For I reckon that the sufferings (and labours) of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the Glory which shall be revealed in us.* We labour but for a moment, but we shall Rest for ever. Who would not put forth all his strength for one hour, when he may be a Prince while he lives for that hours work? Oh what is the duty and sufferings of a short frail life, which is almost at an end as soon as it begins, in respect of the endless Joys with God? Will not all our tears be then wiped away? and all the sorrow of our duties forgotten? But yet the Lord will not forget them; *For he is not unjust to forget our work and labour of Love, Heb. 6. 10.*

SECT. XVII.

§ 17.

16. **C**onsider; Violence and laborious striving for Salvation, is the way that the Wisdom of God hath directed us to, as best, and his Sovereign Authority appointed us, as necessary. Who knows the way to Heaven, better then the God of Heaven? When men tell us, that we are too strict and precise, whom do they accuse? God or us? If we do no more then what we are commanded,

nor

Luke 17. 10.

not so much neither, they may as well say, God hath made Laws which are too strict and precise. Sure if it were a fault, it would lie in him that commands it, and not in us who are bound to obey. And dare these men think that they are wiser then God? Do they know better then he what men must do to be saved? These are the men that ask us, whether we be wiser then all the world besides? and yet they will pretend to be wiser then God. What do they less, when God bids us take the most diligent course, and they tell us, It is more ado then needs? Mark well the language of the Laws of God, and see how you can reconcile it with the language of the world: *Mat. 11. 12. The Kingdom of Heaven suffereth Violence, and the Violent take it by force.* Or as it is in *Luke 16. 16. Every one presseth into it. Luke 13. 24. Strive to enter in at the straight gate: for many shall seek to enter in, and not be able. So Mat. 7. 13. 14. Eccles. 9. 10. Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave, whither thou goest. 1 Cor. 9. 24. Know ye not, that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? so run that you may obtain. 2 Tim. 2. 5. If a man strive for masteries, yet he is not crowned, except he strive lawfully; that is powerfully and prevailingly. Phil. 2. 12. Work out your Salvation with fear and trembling. 2 Pet. 1. 10. Give diligence to make your calling and election sure. 1 Pet. 4. 18. If the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? So Phil. 1. 27. & 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12, 18, 19. Deut. 6. 5. &c. This is the constant language of Christ: And which shall I follow, God or men? yea and that the worst and most wicked men? Shall I think, that every ignorant worldly sot, that can only call a man *Puritan*, knows more then Christ? and can teach him to make Laws for his Church? or can tell God how to mend the Scriptures? Let them bring all the seeming Reasons that they can against the holy, violent strivings of the Saints; and this sufficeth me to confute them all, That God is of another mind, & he hath commanded me to do much more then I do: And though I could see no Reason for it, yet his will is Reason enough to me: I am sure, God is worthy to govern us, if we were better then we are. Who should make Laws for us, but he that made us? and who should line out the way to Heaven, but he that must bring us thither? and who should determine on what Conditions we shall be saved, but he that*

* Non omnes
qui dicuntur
Episcopi, sed
qui graviter
strenue se ges-
sint. Sacer.
in locum.

that bestows the gift of Salvation? So that let World, or Flesh, or Devil, speak against a holy laborious course, this is my Answer, God hath commanded it.

SECT. XVIII.

§. 18.

17. **M**oreover; It is a course that all men in the world either do or will approve of. There is not a man that ever was, or is, or shall be, but shall one day justify the Diligence of the Saints, and give his verdict in the approbation of their wisdom. And who would not go that way which every man shall applaud? It is true; it's now a way every where spoken against, and hated; but let me tell you, 1. Most that speak against it, do in their Judgments approve of it; only because the practice of godliness is against the pleasures of the flesh, therefore do they against their own Judgments resist it; They have not one word of Reason against it; But reproaches and railing are their best Arguments. 2. Those that now are against it, whether in Judgment or Passion, will shortly be every man of another mind. If they come to Heaven, their mind must be changed before they come there. If they go to Hell, their Judgment will then be altered whether they will or no. If you could speak with every Soul that suffereth those Torments, and ask their Judgments, Whether it be possible to be too Diligent and Serious in seeking Salvation? you may easily conjecture what answer they would return. Take the most bitter derider or persecuter of godliness, even those that will venter their lives for to overthrow it; If those men do not shortly eat their own words, and with a thousand times that they had been the most holy, diligent Christians on Earth, then let me bear the shame of a false Prophet for ever*. Remember this, you that will be of the Opinion and Way that most are of; Why will you not be of the Opinion then that all will shortly be of? Why will you be of a Judgment which you are sure you shall all shortly change? Oh that you were but as wise in this, as those in Hell?

* Duty at last is sweet; it comes off with Heaven, though Hell dog it for a time, saith Leckier sweetly (as all.) See him further of the good end of Duty, on Gal. 1. 24. page 300.

SECT.

S E C T. XIX.

§. 19.

18. **C**onsider ; They that have been the most Serious Painfull Christians, when they come to die, do exceedingly lament their negligence. Those that have wholly addicted themselves to the work of God, and have made it the main business of their lives, and have slighted the world, and mortified the flesh, and have been the wonders of the world for their Heavenly Conversations ; yet when Conscience is let loose upon them, and God withdraws the sense of his Love, how do their failings wound them, and disquiet them ? What terrors do the Souls of many undergo, who are generally admired for their Godliness and Innocency ? Even those that are hated and derided by the world for being so strict, and are thought to be almost besides themselves for their extraordinary diligence ; Yet commonly when they lie a dying, do wish, Oh that they had been a thousand times more holy, more heavenly, more laborious for their Souls ! What a case then will the negligent World be in, when their Consciences are awaked ? When they lie dying, and look behind them upon a lazy, negligent life ; and look before them upon a severe and terrible Judgement, What an esteem will they have of a holy life ? For my own part, I may say as *Erasmus*, *Accusam quod nimium fecerim ; verum Conscientia mea me accusat quod minus fecerim, quodq; lentior fuerim* : They accuse me for doing too much, but my own Conscience accuseth me for doing too little, and being too slow : And it is far easier bearing the scorn of the World, then the scourges of Conscience. The World speaks at a distance without me, so that though I hear their words, I can chuse whether I will feel them ; but my Conscience speaks within me at the very heart, so that every check doth pierce me to the quick. Conscience when it is reprehended justly, is the Messenger of God ; but ungodly revilers are but the voice of the Devil. I had rather be reproached by the Devil for seeking Salvation, then be reproved of God for neglecting it : I had rather the World should call me *Puritan* in the Devils name, then Conscience should call me *Loutherer* in Gods Name. As God and Conscience are more useful friends then Satan and the World ; so are they more dreadful irresistible Enemies.

S E C T.

SECT. XX.

§. 20.

19. **C**onsider how far many a man goes, and what a deal of pains he takes for Heaven, and yet misseth it for want of more. When every man that striveth is not crowned, (2.Tim.2.5.) and many shall seek to enter in, and not be able, (Luke 13.24) and the very Children of the Kingdom shall be shut out, (Mat. 13.41.) and they that have heard the Word, and received it with Joy, (Mat. 13.20.) and have heard the Preacher gladly, and done many things after him, shall yet perish, (Mark 6.20.) It is time for us to look about us, and take heed of loytering. When they that seek God daily, and delight to know his ways, and ask of him the Ordinances of justice, and take delight in approaching to God, and that in fasting and afflicting their Souls, (Isai. 56.2,3.) are yet shut out with Hypocrites and Unbelievers: When they that have been enlightened, and have tasted of the Heavenly gift, and of the good Word of God, and of the Powers of the World to come, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost, may yet fall away beyond recovery, and crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, (Heb. 6.4,5,6.) When they that have received the knowledge of the Truth, and were sanctified by the blood of the Covenant, may yet sin wilfully, and tread under foot the Son of God, and do despite to the Spirit of Grace, till there is nothing left them but the fearful expectation of Judgement, and fire that shall devour the adversaries, (Heb. 10. 26, 27, 28, 29.) Should not this rouse us out of our laziness and security? How far hath many a man followed Christ, and yet forsaken him, when it comes to the selling of all, to bearing the Cross, to burning at a stake, or to the renouncing of all his worldly Interests and Hopes? What a deal of pains hath many a man taken for Heaven, that never did obtain it? How many Prayers, Sermons, Fasts, Alms, good desires, confessions, sorrow and tears for sin, &c. have all been lost, and saine short of the Kingdom? Methinks this should affright us out of our sluggishness, and make us strive to outstrip the highest Formalists?

SECT.

SECT. XXI.

20. **C**onsider God hath resolved, That Heaven shall not be had on easier terms. He hath not only commanded it as a duty, but hath tyed our Salvation to the performance of it. Rest must alwaies follow Labour. He that hath ordained in his Church on Earth, *That he that will not Labour, shall not Eat*; hath also decreed concerning the Everlasting Inheritance, *That he that Strives not, shall not Enter*. They must now lay up a Treasure in Heaven, if they will finde it there, *Mat. 19. 20.* They must seek *First the Kingdom of God, and his Righteousness*, *Mat. 6. 33.* They must not Labour for the food which perisheth, but for that food which endureth to Everlasting Life, *Joh. 6. 27.* Some think that it is good to be Hoiy, but yet not of such absolute necessity, but that a man may be saved without it; But God hath determined on the contrary, *That without it no man shall see his face*, *Heb. 12. 14.* Seriousness is the very thing wherein consisteth our Sincerity. If thou art not Serious, thou art not a Christian. It is not only a high degree in Christianity, but o: the very life an essence of it. As Fencers upon a Stage (who have all the skill at their weapons, and do eminently and induttriously act their parts but do not seriously intend the death of each other) do differ from Souldiers, or Combatants who fight in good sadnets for their lives; Just so do Hypocrites differ from serious Christians, If men could be saved without this Serious Diligence, they would never regard it; All the excellencies of Gods wayes would never intice them. But when God hath resolved, That if you will have your ease here, you shall have none hereafter, is it not wisdom then to bestir our selves to the utmost?

§. 21.

2 Thes. 3. 8,
10, 12.

SECT. XXII.

And thus Reader, I dare confidently say, I have shewed thee sufficient Reason against thy slothfulness and negligence, if thou be not a man resolved to shut thine eyes, and to destroy thy self wilfully in despite of Reason. Yet, lest all this should not prevail, I will add somewhat more, if it be possible, to perswade thee to be Serious in thy Endeavors for Heaven.

§. 22.

K k

1. Consider

1. Consider, God is in Good earnest with you ; and why then should not you be so with him ? in his Commands, he means as he speaks, and will verily require your real Obedience. In his threatenings he is Serious, and will make them all good against the Rebellious. in his Promises he is serious, and will fulfill them to the Obedient, even to the least tittle. In his Judgements he is serious, as he will make his enemies know to their terror. Was not God in good earnest when he drowned the World ? When he consumed *Sodom and Gomorra* ? When he scattered the *Jews* ? Hath he not been in good sadness with us lately in *England*, and *Ireland* and *Germany* ? And very shortly will he lay hold on his Enemies particularly man by man, and make them know that he is in good earnest : Especially when it comes to the great reckoning day. And is it time then for us to dally with God ?

2. Jesus Christ was serious in Purchasing our Redemption. He was serious in Teaching, when he neglected his meat and drink, *John* 4. 32. He was serious in Praying, when he continued all night at it. *Luke* 6. 12. He was serious in doing good, when his kindred came and layd hands on him, thinking he had been beside himself, *Mark* 3. 20, 21. He was serious in suffering, when he fasted fourty dayes, was tempted, betrayed, spit on, buffeted, crowned with thorns, sweat water and blood, was crucified, pierced, died : There was no jesting in all this. And should not we be Serious in seeking our own Salvation ?

3. The Holy Ghost is Serious in soliciting us for our Happiness, his Motions are frequent, and pressing, and importunate ; He striveth with our hearts, *Gen.* 6. 3, He is grieved when we resist him, *Eph.* 4. 30. And should not we then be serious in obeying his Motions, and yeelding to his suit !

For my own
part my sor-
rows are so
real and
pressing, that
if God be not
serious in

4. God is serious in hearing our Prayers, and delivering us from our dangers, and removing our troubles & bestowing his Mercies. When we are afflicted, he is afflicted with us, *Is.* 63. 9. He regardeth every groan and sigh: He putteth every tear into his bottle: He condoleth their misery when he is forced to chastise them : *How shall I give thee up, O Ephraim ?* (saith the Lord ;) *How shall I make thee as Admah, and as Zeboim ? my heart is turned with-*

in me, my repentings are kindled together, Hof. 11. 8. He heareth even the rebellious oft-times when they call upon him in their misery; when they cry to him in their trouble, he delivereth them out of their distress, *Psal.* 78. 37, 38. *Psal.* 107. 10. 11. 12. 13. 19. 28. Yea, the next time thou art in trouble, thou wilt beg for a serious regard of thy Prayers & grant of thy desires. And shall we be so sleight in the work of God, when we expect he should be so regardfull of us? Shall we have reall Mercies down-weight; and shall we return such superficial and frothy service?

5. Consider; The Ministers of Christ are serious in Instructing and Exhorting you; and why should not you be as serious in obeying their Instructions? They are serious in study; serious in Prayer; Serious in perswading your Souls to the Obedience of Christ; They beg of God; they beg of you; they hope; they wait and long more for the Conversion and Salvation of your Souls, then they do for any worldly good; You are their boasting, their Crown and Joy *1 Thess.* 2. 19, 20. Your steadfastness in Christ they value as their lives, *1 Thess.* 3. 8. They are content to be offered up in the service of your faith, *Phil.* 2. 17. If they kill themselves with study and Preaching, or if they suffer Martyrdom for preaching the Gospel; they think their lives are well bestowed, so that their preaching do but prevail for the saving of your Souls. And shall other men be so painfull and carefull for your Salvation, and should you be so careless and negligent of your own? Is it not a Serious Charge that is given to Ministers in *2 Tim.* 4. 1? And a serious Patern that is given them in *Act.* 20. 20, 31. Surely no man can be bound to be more serious and painfull for the welfare of another, then he is bound to be for himself.

6. How serious and Diligent are all the Creatures in their service to thee? What haste makes the Sun to compass the World? and how truly doth it return at its appointed hour? so do the Moon and other Planets. The Springs are alwaies flowing for thy use; The Rivers still running; The Spring and Harvest keep their times. How hard doth thy Ox labor for thee from day to day? How painfully and speedily doth thy horse bear thee in travell? And shall all these be laborious, and thou only negligent? Shall they all be so serious in serving thee, and yet thou be so sleight in thy service to God?

hearing and helping me, I shall perish immediately; nor would I be without his tender regardful providence one day for a world; And should I then neglect him?

* *Lege Fabricium in Destructor. Vitiatorum, part. 5. c. 2. A. Ubi elegantem etiam historiam refert ex Linco, de osculo Morali de Monacho Episcopum ignavum reprehendens, & inter eos colloquio; & ex Augustino solem ignavum exprobrantem infert.*

** Accidiosi
erubescere
possunt qui
non tam dili-
genter labo-
rant ad im-
petrandum
gaudium
Cæli, sicut
multi impi-
orum labo-
rant ad im-
petrandum
penam in-
ferni.*

*Fabritius in
Destructorio
Vitiarum,
par. 5. c. 2.*

B.

Rom. 6. 21.

7. Consider; The servants of the world and the Devil are serious and diligent; they ply their work continually with unweariedness and delight, as if they could never do enough; They make haste, and march furiously, as if they were afraid of coming to Hell to late. They bear down Ministers, and Sermons, and Counsel, and all before them. And shall they do more for the Devil, then thou wilt do for God? Or be more diligent for Damnation, then thou wilt be for Salvation? Hast not thou a better Master? and sweeter Employment? and greater Encouragements? and a better reward?

8. The time was when thou wast serious thy self in thy service to Satan and the Flesh, if it be not so yet: Dost thou not remember how eagerly thou didst follow thy sports? or how violently thou wast addicted to customes, or evil company, or sinfull delights? or how earnestly thou wast bent after thy profits, or rising in the world? And wilt thou not now be more earnest and violent for God? *What profit hadst thou then in those things whereof thou art now ashamed? for the end of those things is death; But now being made free from sin, and become the servants of God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the End everlasting Life, Rom. 6. 21, 22.*

9. You are yet to this day in good earnest about the matters of this life; If you are sick, what serious Groans and Complaints do you utter? All the Town shall quickly know it, if your pain be great. If you are poor, how hard do you labour for your living, lest your Wife and Children should starve or famish? If one fall down in a swoon in the house, or street, or in the Congregation, how seriously will you run to relieve and recover them? And is not the business of your Salvation of far greater moment! Are you not poor? and should you not then be labourers? Are you not in fight for your lives? and is it time to sleep? Are you not in a race? and is not the prize, the Crown of Glory? and should you then sit still, or take your ease?

10. There is no jesting in Heaven, nor in Hell. The Saints have a real Happiness, and the Damned a real Misery; the Saints are serious and high in their Joy and Praise; and the Damned are serious and deep in their Sorrows and Complaints. There are no remiss

remits or sleepy praises in Heaven ; nor any remits or sleepy Lamentations in Hell: All men there are in good sadness, And should we not then be Serious now ? Reader, I dare promise thee, the thoughts of these things will shortly be Serious thoughts with thy self. When thou comest to death or Judgement, O what deep heart-piercing thoughts wilt thou have of Eternity ? Methinks I foresee thee already astonished to think how thou couldst possibly make so light of these things ! Methinks I even hear thee crying out of thy stupidity and madness !

SECT. XXIII.

ANd now, *Reader*, having laid thee down these undeniable Arguments, I do here in the Name of God demand thy Resolution ; What sayest thou ? Wilt thou yield obedience, or not ? I am confident thy Conscience is convinced of thy Duty : Darest thou no go on in thy common careless course, against the plain evidence of Reason, and Commands of God, and against the light of thy own Conscience ? Darest thou live as loosely ? and sin as boldly ? and pray as seldom and as coldly as before ? Darest thou now as carnally spend the Sabbath ? and slubber over the Service of God as sleightly ; and think of thine everlasting state as carelessly as before ? Or dost thou not rather resolve to gird up the loins of thy minde ? and to set thy self wholly about the work of thy Salvation ? and to do it with all thy strength and might ? and to break over all the oppositions of the world ? and to sleight all their scorns and persecutions ? To cast off the weight that hangeth on thee, and the sin that doth so easily beset thee, and to run with patience and speed the race that is before thee ? I hope these are thy full Resolutions : If thou be well in thy wits, I am sure they are.

Yet because I know the strange obstinacy and rockiness of the heart of man, and because I would fain drive this nail to the head, and leave these persuasions fastened in thy heart, so that, if it be possible, thou mightest be awakened to thy Duty, and thy Soul might live ; I shall therefore proceed with thee yet a little further : And I once more intreat thee to stir up thy attention, and go along with me in the free and sober use of thy Reason, while I

§. 23.

1 Pet. 1. 13.

Heb. 12. 1, 2.

propound to thee these following Questions : And I command thee from God, that thou stifle not thy Conscience, and resist not conviction, but Answer them faithfully, and obey accordingly.

SECT. XXIV.

§. 24.

1 *Quest.* IF you could grow Rich by Religion, or get Lands and Lordships by being diligent in godliness ; or if you could get honour or preferment by it in the world ; or could be recovered from sickness by it, or could live for ever in prosperity on earth ; What kind of lives would you then lead ? and what pains would you take in the Service of God ? And is not the Rest of the Saints a more excellent Happiness then all this ?

2 *Quest.* If the Law of the Land did punish every breach of the Sabbath, or every omission of Family-duties, or secret duties, or every cold and heartless prayer with death ; If it were Felony, or Treason to be ungodly and negligent in Worship, and loose in your lives ; What manner of persons would you then be ? and what lives would you lead ? And is not eternal death more terrible then temporall ?

3 *Quest.* If it were Gods ordinary course to punish every sin with some present Judgement, so that every time a man swears, or is drunk, or speaks a lie, or back-biteth his neighbour, he should be struck dead, or blinde, or lame in the place ; If God did punish every cold prayer, or neglect of duty with some remarkable plague ; what manner of persons would you then be ? If you should suddenly fall down dead like *Ananias* and *Sapphira* with the sin in your hands, or the plague of God should seise upon you as upon the *Israelites*, while their sweet moriels were yet in their mouths ; If but a Mark should be set in the Forehead of every one that neglected a duty, or committed a sin ; What kinde of lives would you then lead ? And is not Eternal Wrath more terrible then all this ? Give but Reason leave to speak.

4 *Quest.* If one of your old acquaintance and companions in sin, should come from the dead, and tell you, that he suffered the
Torments

Torments of Hell for those sins that you are guilty of, and for neglecting those duties which you neglect, and for living such a careless, worldly, ungodly life as you now live, and should therefore advise you to take another course; If you should meet such a one in your Chamber when you are going to bed, and he should say to you, Oh take heed of this carnal unholy life! Set your self to seek the Lord with all your might; neglect not your Soul, Prepare for Eternity, that you come not to the place of Torment that I am in; How would this take with you? and what manner of persons would you afterwards be? It is written in the life of *Bruno**, that a Doctor of great note for learning and godliness, being dead, and being brought to the Church to be buried, while they were in their Popish Devotions, and came to the words *Responde mihi*, the Corps arose in the Bier, and with a terrible voice cried out, *Iusto Dei Judicio Accusatus sum*, I am accused at the Just Judgement of God; At which voice the people run all out of Church affrighted. On the morrow when they came again to perform the Obsequies, to the same words as before, the Corps arose again, and cried with a hideous voice, *Iusto Dei Judicio Judicatus sum*, I am Judged at the righteous Judgement of God: Whereupon the people run away again amazed. The third day almost all the City came together, and when they came to the same words as before, the Corps rose again, and cried with a more dolefull voice then before, *Iusto Dei Judicio Condemnatus sum*, I am Condemned at the Just Judgement of God. The consideration whereof, that a man reputed so upright should yet by his own confession be damned, caused *Bruno*, and the rest of his companions to enter into that strict order of the *Carthusians*. If the voice of the dead man could affright them into Superstition, should not the warnings of God affright thee into true Devotion?

5 *Quest.* * If you knew that this were the last day you had to live in the world, how would you spend this day? If you were sure when you go to bed, that you should never rise again, would not your thoughts of another life be more serious that night? If you knew when you are praying, that you should never pray more, would you not be more earnest and importunate in that prayer? Or if you knew when you are preaching, or hearing, or exhorting your sinfull acquaintance, that this were the last opportunity

* *Lege vitam Brunonis ante Commentar. in Epistolas, ut & Polidorum Virgil. lib. 7. de Inventor. ver. c. 3. p. (mihi) 428.*

* *Quid ergo in causa est? Tanquam semper victuri vivitis. Nūquam vobis fragilitas vestra succurrit. Non observatis quantum temporis transieris. Velut ex pleno & abundanti perditis; cum interim fortasse ille ipse qui alii licui vel domini vel rei donatur, ultimus dies sit. Omnia tanquam mortales timetis, Omnia tanquam immortales concupiscitis, Sententia di Brevis, vit. c. 4.*

tunity you should have, would you not ply it more closely then usually you do? Why you do not know but it may be the last; and you are sure your last is near at hand.

2 Pet. 3. 11, 12.

6 Quest. If you had seen the generall dissolution of the world, and all the pomp and glory of it consumed to ashes; If you saw all on a fire about you, sumptuous buildings, Cities, Kingdoms, Land, Water, Earth, Heaven, all flaming about your ears; If you had seen all that men laboured for, and sold their souls for, gone; friends gone, the place of your former abode gone, the history ended, and all come down, what would such a sight as this perswade you to do? Why such a sight thou shalt certainly see. I put my Question to thee in the words of the Apostle 2 Pet. 3. 11. *Seeing all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, looking for and hastening unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?* As if he should say, We cannot possibly conceive or express what manner of persons we should be in all holiness and godliness, when we do but think of the sudden, and certain, and terrible dissolution of all things below?

7 Quest. What if you had seen the process of the Judgement of the great day? If you had seen the Judgement set, and the Books opened, and the most stand trembling on the left hand of the Judge, and Christ himself accusing them of their rebellions and neglects, and remembering them of all their former slights of his grace, and at last condemning them to perpetual perdition? If you had seen the godly standing on the right hand, and Jesus Christ acknowledging of their faithfull obedience, and adjudging them to the possession of the Joy of their Lord? What manner of persons would you have been after such a sight as this? Why this sight thou shalt one day see, as sure as thou livest. And why then should not the fore-knowledge of such a day awake thee to thy duty?

8 Quest. What if you had once seen Hell open, and all the damned there in their easeless Torments? and had heard them crying out of their slothfulness in the day of their vilitation? and wishing

wishing that they had but another life to live, and that God would but try them once again? One crying out of his neglect of dutie; and another of his loitering and trifling when he should have been labouring for his life? What manner of persons would you have been after such a sight as this? What if you had seen Heaven opened, as *Stephen* did? and all the Saints there triumphing in Glory? and enjoying the End of their labours and sufferings? What a life would you lead after such a sight as this? Why you will see this with your eyes before it be long.

9 *Quest.* What if you had lien in Hell but one year, or one day, or hour? and there felt all those Torments which now you do but hear of? and God should turn you into the world again, and trie you with another life's time, and say, I will see whether yet thou wilt be any better: What manner of persons would you be? If you were to live a thousand years, would you not gladly live as strictly as the precisest Saints? and spend all those years in prayer and duty, so you might but scape the Torment which you suffered? How seriously then would you speak of Hell! and pray against it! and hear, and read, and watch, and obey! How earnestly would you admonish the careless to take heed, and look about them to prevent their ruine! And will you not take Gods word for the truth of this except you feel it? Is it not your wisdom to do as much now to prevent it, as you would to remove it when it is too late? Is it not more wisdom to spend this life in labouring for Heaven while you have it, then to lie in torment wishing for more time in Vain?

10 *Quest.* What if you had been possessed but one year of the Glory of Heaven? and there joynd with the Saints and Angels in the beholding of God, and singing his Praise? and afterwards should be turned into the world again? What a life would you lead? What pains would you take rather then be deprived of such incomparable Glory? Would you think any cost too great, or diligence too much? If one of those that are now in Heaven should come to live on the Earth again, what persons would they be? What a stir would they make? How seriously would

would they drive on the business of their Salvation? The Country would ring of their exceeding Holy and Strict Conversations. They would as far excell the Holiest Persons on Earth, as they excell the careless world. Before they would lose that blessed Estate, they would follow God with cries both day and night, and throw away all, and suffer every day a death. And should not we do as much to obtain it, as they would do to keep it?

SECT. XXV.

Sect. 25.

AND thus I have said enough, if not to stir up the lazy sinner to a serious working out his Salvation, yet at least to silence him and leave him unexcusable at the Judgement of God. If thou canst, after the reading of all this, go on in the same neglect of God and thy Soul, and draw out the rest of thy life in the same dull and careless course as thou hast hitherto done; and if thou hast so far conquered and stupified thy Conscience, that it will quietly suffer thee to forget all this, and to trifle out the rest of thy time in the business of the world, when in the mean while thy Salvation is in danger, and the Judge is at the door; I have then no more to say to thee, It is as good speak to a Post or a Rock. Only as we do by our Friends when they are dead, and our words and actions can do them no good, yet to testify our affections we weep and mourn for them; so will I also do for these deplorable Souls. It makes my heart sad, and even tremble to think how they will stand sad, and trembling before the Lord! And how confounded and speechless they will be, when Christ shall reason with them concerning their negligence and sloth! When he shall say, as the Lord doth in *Jer. 2. 5, 9, 11, 12, 13. What iniquity have your Fathers (or you) found in me, that ye are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity?* &c. Did I ever wrong you? or do you any harm? or ever discourage you from following my service? Was my way so bad that you could not endure it? or my service so base that you could not stoop to it? Did I stoop to the fulfilling of the Law for you, and could not you stoop to the fulfilling of the easie conditions of my Gospel? Was the world or Satan a better Friend to you then I? or had they done for you more then I had done? Try now whether

ther they will save you ; or whether they will recompense you for the loss of Heaven ; or whether they would be as good to you as I would have been. O what will the wretched sinner answer to any of this ? But though man will not hear, yet we may have hope in speaking to God. — Lord, smite these Rocks till they gush forth waters : Though these Eares are deaf, say to them, *Ephata*, be opened : Though these Sinners be dead, let that power speak which sometime said, *Lazarus, Arise*. We know they will be wakened at the last Resurrection : O, but then it will be only to their sorrow. O thou that didst weep and groan in spirit over a dead *Lazarus*, pity these dead and senseless Souls, till they are able to weep and groan for, and pity themselves. As thou hast bid thy Servant speak, so speak now thy self : They will hear thy voice speaking to their hearts, that will not hear mine speaking to their Ears. Long hast thou knocked at these hearts in vain ; now break the doors, and enter in, and pass by all their long resistance.

SECT. XXVI.

YET I will add a few more words to the Godly in special, to shew them, why they above all men should be laborious for Heaven ; and that there is a great deal of Reason, that though all the world besides do sit still and be careless, yet they should abhor that laziness and negligence, and should lay out all their strength on the work of God. To this end I desire them also to answer soberly to these few Interrogatories.

S. 26.

1 *Quest.* What manner of persons should those be, whom God hath chosen out to be Vessels of Mercy ? And hath given them the very cream and quintessence of his blessings ? when the rest of the world are passed by, and put off with common, and temporal, and left-hand Mercies ? They who have the Blood of Christ given them, and the Spirit for Sanctification, Consolation, and Preservation, and the pardon of sins, and Adoption to Sonship, and the guard of Angels, and the Mediation of the Son of God, and the special love of the Father, and the promise and seal of *Everlasting Rest* ! Do but tell me in good sadness, what kind of lives these men should live.

2 *Quest.*

2 *Quest.* What manner of persons should those be, who have felt the smart of their negligence, so much as the Godly have done? In the new birth, in their several wounds and trouble of Conscience, in their doubts and fears, in their sharp afflictions on body and state: They that have groaned and cried out so oft, under the sence and effects of their negligence, and are like enough to feel it again if they do not reform it, sure one would think they should be so slothfull no more.

3 *Quest.* What manner of persons should these be in holy diligence, who have been so long convinced of the evil of laziness, and have confessed on their knees a hundred and a hundred times, both in publick and in private? and have told God in prayer, how unexcusably they have herein offended? Should they thus confess their sin, and yet commit it? as if they told God what they would do, as well as what they have done?

4 *Quest.* What manner of persons should those be in painfull Godliness, who have bound themselves to God by so many Covenants as we have done? and in special have covenanted so oft to be more painfull and faithfull in his service? At every Sacrament; on many dayes of Humiliation and Thanksgiving; in most of our deep distresses and dangerous sicknesses; we are still ready to bewail our neglects, and to engage our selves, if God will but trie us, and trust us once again, how diligent and laborious we will be, and how we will improve our time, and reprove offenders, and watch over our selves, and plie our work, and do him more service in a day then we did in a moneth: The Lord pardon our perfidious Covenant-breaking! and grant that our own Engagements may not condemn us.

5 *Quest.* What manner of persons should they be, who are so near to God as we? who are his Children, in his Familie, still under his Eie; the Objects of his greatest Jealousie, as well as Love? *Nadab* and *Abihu* can tell you, that the flames of Jealousie are hottest about his Altar: And *Uzza*, and the fifty thousand and seventy *Bethshemites*, 1 Sam. 6. 19. though dead, do yet tell you, that Justice as well as Mercie is most active about the Ark. And *Ananias* and his wife can tell you, that profession

is

Levit. 10. 1, 2.

A.G. 5. 4. 5,
&c.

is no cover for transgression. *Judgement beginneth at the house of God, 1 Pet. 4.17. And the destroying Angel doth begin at the Sanctuary, Ezek. 9.5, 6.*

6 Quest. What manner of men should they be in *Duties*, who have received so much encouragement as we have done by our successes? Who have tasted such sweetness in diligent obedience, as doth much more then countervail all the pains? Who have so oft had experience of the wide difference between *lazier* and *laborious Duties* by their different Issues? Who have found all our *lazier Duties* unfruitfull; and all our strivings and wrestlings with God succesfull; so that we were never importunate with God in vain? We who have had so many admirable National and Personal Deliverances upon urgent seeking; And have received almost all our solid comforts in a way of close and constant *Duties*; How should we above all men *plie our work*?

7 Quest. What manner of men should they be, who are yet at such great uncertainties, whether they are Sanctified or Justified, or whether they are the Children of God or no; or what shall Everlastingly become of their Souls, as most of the godly that I meet with are? They that have discovered the excellencie of the Kingdom, and yet have not discovered their interest in it, but discern a danger of perishing and losing all, and have need of that advice, *Heb. 4.1.* and have so many Doubts to wrestle with daily as we have; How should such men bestir themselves in time?

*** 8 Quest.** What manner of persons should they be in Holiness who have so much of the great work yet undone as we have? So many sins in so great strength? Graces weak? Sanctification imperfect? Corruption still working our ruine, and taking advantage of all our omissions? When we are as a Boat-man on the water, let him row never so hard a moneth together, yet if he do but slack his hand, and think to ease himself, his Boat goes faster down the stream then before it went up: so do our Souls, when we think to ease ourselves by abating our pains in *Duties*. Our time is short: Our enemies mighty: Our hindrances many: God seems yet at a great distance from many of us: Our thoughts

of

* Ille certus est bone voluntatis profectus, si ea que accipit, a Deo, ita vigilanter, solliciteque custodiat, ut custodie Divine adiutorium frequentia oratione et studio bone operationis, expectet. Ita fiet dum orantis auxilium tribuitur laborans retributione beati operis non privetur. Fulgentius de Ver. pradest. 17. Nemo est extra periculum Malitia nisi qui totam rem excessit. Senec. Epist. 75. p. 681.

of him are dull, and strange, and unbelieving: Our acquaintance and communion with Christ is small: And our desires to be with him are as small. And should men in our case stand still?

9 *Quest.* What manner of men should they be in their diligence, whose lives and duties are of so great concernment to the saving or destroying of a multitude of Souls? When if we slip, so many are ready to stumble? And if we stumble, so many are ready to fall? "If we pray hard for them, and admonish them daily and faithfully and plainly, and exhort them with bowels of pitie and love, and go before them in a holy inoffensive Conversation, it is twenty to one but we may be instruments of saving many of them from everlasting perdition, and bringing them to the possession of the Inheritance with us: On the contrary, if we silently neglect them, or sinfully offend them, we may be occasions of their perpetual torment: And what a sad thought is that to an honest and mercifull heart! That we may not destroy the Souls for whom Christ died; That we may not rob them of their Everlasting Happiness, and God of the Praises that in Heaven they would give him; what manner of Persons should we be in our Duties and Examples?

10 *Quest.* Lastly, What manner of persons should they be, on whom the Glory of the great God doth so much depend? Men will judge of the Father by the Children, and of the Master by the Servants. We bear his Image, and therefore men will measure him by his representation. He is nowhere in the world so lively represented as in his Saints: And shall they set him forth as a Patron of Viciousness or Idleness? All the world is not capable of honouring or dishonouring God so much as we: And the least of his honour is of more worth then all our lives. I have harped all this while upon the Apostles string. 2 *Per.* 3. 11. And now let me give it the last touch: Seeking then that all these things forementioned are so, I charge thee that art a Christian in thy Masters name, to consider, and resolve the Question: *What manner of persons ought we to be in All Holy Conversation and Godliness?* And let thy Life Answer the Question as well as thy Tongue.

SECT. XXVII.

I Have been larger upon this Use then at first I intended; Partly because of the general neglect of Heaven that all sorts are guilty of; Partly because mens Salvation depends upon their present Striving and Seeking; * Partly because the Doctrine of free Grace misunderstood, is lately so abused to the cherishing of sloth and security: Partly because many eminent men of late do judge, That to work or labour for Life and Salvation is Mercenary, Legal, and Dangerous; Which Doctrine (as I have said before) were it by the owners reduced into practice, would undoubtedly damn them; because they that seek not shall not finde: and they that strive not to enter shall be shut out; and they that labour not shall not be crowned: And partly because it is grown the custom of this distracted age, instead of striving for the Kingdom and contending for the Faith, to strive with each other about uncertain Controversies, and to contend about the circumstantialis of the Faith; wherein the Kingdom of God doth no more consist then in meats or drinks, or Questions about the Law, or Genealogies. Sirs, shall we who are Brethren fall out by the way home? and spend so much of our time about the smaller matters, which thousands have been saved without, but never any one saved by them? while Christ and our Eternal Rest are almost forgotten? The Lord pardon and heal the folly of his People.

S: 27.

**The fear of God is the beginning of Wisdom: But the Law bringeth Fear. Therefore the knowledge of the Law, is the beginning of Wisdom; and no man is wise without the Law. They therefore that refuse the Law are Fools, and consequently Atheists and*

ungodly. How then do some Heresies say, that the Law is evil, because Paul saith, By the Law is the knowledge of sin? To whom I answer, The Law did not make sin; but shew it. Is not the Law good, when it teacheth and chastiseth, and is given as a School-master to Christ? That while we are guided by the fear of Castigation, we may be converted to the perfection which is through Christ. Clemens Alex. Stromat. lib. 3. † Quocirca imprudenter faciunt qui durissima & magna & obtrusa primò proponunt, &c. Vide Zuinglium de verâ & falsâ Relig. de scandalo. p. 402. Rom. 14 17, Tit. 3. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Phil. 2. 14.

CHAP. VII.

The third Use. Perswading all men to try their Title to this Rest; And directing them how to try, that they may know.

SECT. I.

Now proceed to the third Use which we shall raise hence; and because it is of exceeding great importance to thy Soul, I intreat thee to read it the more diligently, and weigh it the more seriously.

Is there such a glorious Rest so near at hand; and shall none enjoy it but the People of God? What mean the most of the world then, to live so contentedly without assurance of their interest in this Rest; and to neglect the trying of their title to it? When the Lord hath so fully opened the Blessedness of that Kingdom, which none but a little flock of obedient Believers shall possess, and so fully expressed those torments which all the rest of the world must eternally suffer; a man would think now, That they that believe this to be certainly true, should never be at any quiet in themselves, till they knew which of these must be their own state; and were fully assured that they were Heirs of the Kingdom! Most men that I meet with say, they believe this Word of God to be true; How then can they sit still in such an utter uncertainty, whether ever they shall live in Rest, or not? One would think they should run up and down from Minister to Minister, enquiring, How shall I know whether I shall live in Heaven or Hell? And that they should even think themselves half in Hell, till they were sure to scape it, and to be possessed of Rest. Lord, what a wonderfull strange madness is this? that men who look daily when sickness summons them, and death calls them
away,

away, and know they must presently enter upon unchangeable Joy or Pain, should yet live as uncertain what shall be their doom, as if they had never heard of any such State? yea and live as quietly and as merrily in this uncertainty, as if all were made sure, and nothing ailed them, and there were no danger? Are these men alive or dead? Are they waking, or are they asleep? What do they think on? Where are their hearts? If they have but a weighty Suit at Law, how carefull are they to know whether it will go with them or against them? If they were to be tryed for their lives at an earthly Judicature, how careful would they be to know whether they should be saved or condemned? especially if their care might surely save them? If they be dangerously sick, they will enquire of the Physician, What think you Sir, shall I scape or no? But for the business of their Salvation, they are content to be uncertain. If you ask most men a reason of their hopes to be saved, they will say it is because God is mercifull, and Christ died for sinners, and the like generall reasons; which any man in the world may give as well as they: but put them to prove their speciall interest in Christ, and in the special saving Mercy of God, and they can say nothing to the purpose at all; or at least nothing out of their hearts and experience, but only out of their reading or invention. Men are drowsy to know all things, save God and themselves: They will travell over Sea and Land, to know the situation of Countries, and the Customs of the World: They will go to schools and Universities, and turn over multitudes of books, and read and study from year to year, to know the Creatures, and to be excellent in the sciences: They will go apprentice seven years to learn a Trade which they may live by here; And yet they never read the book of Conscience, nor study the state of their own Souls, that they may make sure of living for ever. If God should ask them for their Souls, as he did *Cain* for his brother *Abel*, they could return but such an Answer as he did; If God or man should say to them, What case is thy Soul in, man? Is it regenerate, and sanctified, and pardoned, or no? Is it in a state of life, or a state of death? He would be ready to say, I know not; Am I my Soules keeper? I hope well; I trust God with my Soul, and trouble not my self with any such thoughts; I shall speed as well as other men do; and so I will put it to the venture; I thank God I never made any

It is not in external shape and figure that Christians differ from other men: as if they were like the world in minde and thought, in disturbance and instability, incredulity, confusion and perturbation and fears, wherewith the mindes of all others are dis-tempered, as some think they are. These (that so think) do differ themselves from the world but in opinion and outside, and some external good deeds; but in heart and minde being intangled in earthly snares, they have not attained the Divine Rest and heavenly Peace of the Spirit in their hearts; because they sought it not of God, nor approved themselves worthy or meet for it. *Micah. vi. 8.*

doubt of my Salvation. *Ans.* Thou hast the more cause to doubt a great deal, because thou never didst doubt; and yet more because thou hast been so careless in thy confidence. What do these expressions discover, but a wilfull neglect of thy own Salvation? As a Shipmaster that should let his Vessel alone, and mind other matters, and say, I will venture it among the rocks, and sands, and gulfs, and waves, and winds; I will never trouble my self to know whether it shall come safe to the harbor; I will trust God with it; it will speed as well others mens Vessels do. Indeed as well as other mens that are as careless and idle, but not so well as other mens that are diligent and watchfull. What horrible abuse of God is this, for men to pretend that they trust God with their Souls, for to cloak their own wilfull negligence! If thou didst truly Trust God, thou wouldst also be ruled by him, and trust him in that way which he hath appointed thee, and upon those terms which he hath promised to help thee on. He requires thee to give all Diligence to make thy Calling and Election sure, and so to trust him, *2 Pet. 1. 10.* He hath lined thee out a way in Scripture by which thou maist come to be sure; and charged thee to search and try thy self, till thou certainly know. Were he not a foolish traveller that would hold on his way when he doth not know whether it be right or wrong, and say, I hope I am right; I will not doubt of it; I will go on and trust God? Art not thou guilty of this folly in thy travels to Eternity? Not considering that a little serious enquiry and tryal whether thy way be right, might save thee a great deal of labour which thou bestowest in vain, and must undo again, or else thou wilt miss of Salvation, and undo thy self: If thou shouldst see a man in despair, or that were certain to be damned for ever when he is dead, wouldst not thou look upon such a man as a pitifull object? Why thou that livest in wilfull uncertainty, and dost not know whether thou shalt be saved or no, art in the next condition to such a person; for ought thou knowest to the contrary, thy case hereafter may be as bad as his. I know not what thou thinkest of thy own state: but for my part, did I not know what a desperate, blind dead piece a carnall heart is, I should wonder how thou dost to forget thy misery, and to keep off continuall horrors from thy heart; And especially in these cases following.

1. I wonder how thou canst either think or speak of the dread-
full

full God, without exceeding terror and astonishment, as long as thou art uncertain whether he be thy Father or thy Enemy, and knowest not but all his Attributes may be employed against thee. If his Saints must rejoyce before him with trembling, and serve him in fear; If they that are sure to receive the unmoveable Kingdom, must yet serve God with reverence and godly fear, because *he is a consuming fire*; How then should the remembrance of him be terrible to them that know not but this fire may for ever consume them?

Pl. 2.6,7,8,9

Heb. 12.28,
29.

2. How dost thou think without trembling upon Jesus Christ? when thou knowest not whether his blood hath purged thy Soul or not? and whether he will condemn thee or acquit thee in Judgment; nor whether he be set for thy rising or thy fall, *Luk. 2.34.* nor whether he be the corner-Stone and Foundation of thy happiness, or a stone of stumbling to break thee and grind thee to powder, *Mat. 21.44.* Methinks thou shouldst still be in that tune as *Job 31.23.* *Destruction from God is a terror to me, and by reason of his Highness I cannot endure.*

3. How canst thou open the Bible, and read a Chapter, or hear a Chapter read, but it should terrifie thee? Methinks every leaf should be to thee as *Belshears* writing upon the wall, except only that which draws thee to try and reform: If thou read the Promises, thou knowest not whether ever they shall be fulfilled to thee, because thou art uncertain of thy performance of the Condition: If thou read the Threatnings, for any thing thou knowest thou dost read thy own sentence. I do not wonder if thou art an enemy to plain preaching, and if thou say of it, and of the Minister and Scripture it self as *Ahab* of the Prophet, *I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but evil.* *1 King. 22.8.*

Dan. 5.5,6.

4. I wonder how thou canst without terror approach God in prayer, or any duty. When thou callest him thy Father, thou knowest not whether thou speak true or false: When thou needest him in thy sickness, or other extremity, thou knowest not whether thou hast a friend to go to, or an enemy. When thou receivest the Sacrament, thou knowest not whether thou take thy blessing or thy bane. And who would willfully live such as life as this?

5. What comfort canst thou finde in any thing which thou possessest?

selfest? Methinks, Friends, and Honours, and House, and Lands, should do thee little good, till thou know that thou hast the love of God with all, and shalt have Rest with him when thou leavest these. Offer to a prisoner before he know his sentence, either Musick, or Clothes, or Lands, or Preferment, and what cares he for any of these? till he know how he shall scape for his life, and then he will look after these comforts of life, and not before; for he knows if he must die the next day, it will be small comfort to die rich or honourable. Methinks it should be so with thee, till thou know thine eternal state: Dost not thou as *Ezek 12.18. Eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy drink with trembling and carefulness.* and say, Alas, though I have these to refresh my body now, yet I know not what I shall have hereafter! Even when thou liest down to take thy rest, methinks the uncertainty of thy Salvation should keep thee waking, or amaze thee in thy dreams, and trouble thy sleep; and thou shouldst say as *Job in a smaller distress then thine, Job 7.13,14. When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint; then thou scarest me through dreams, and terrefiest me through visions.*

6. Doth it not grieve thee to see the people of God so comfortable, when thou hast none thy self? and to think of the Glory which they shall inherit, when thou hast no assurance thy self of ever enjoying it?

7. What shift dost thou make to think of thy dying hour? Thou knowest it is hard by, and there's no avoiding it, nor any medicine found out that can prevent it: Thou knowest it is the *King of terror*, *Job 18.14.* and the very inlet to thine unchangeable state: The godly that have some assurance of their future welfare, have yet much ado to submit to it willingly, and finde, that to die comfortably is a very difficult work. How then canst thou think of it then without astonishment, who hast got no assurance of the Rest to come? If thou shouldst die this day (and who knows what a day may bring forth? *Prov. 27.1.*) thou dost not know whether thou shalt go straight to Heaven or to Hell: And canst thou be merry till thou art got out of this dangerous state? Methinks that in *Deut. 28.25,26,27.* should be the looking-glass of thy heart.

8. What shift dost thou make to preserve thy heart from horror, when thou remembrest the great Judgement day, and the Everlasting

verlasting flames? Dost thou not tremble as *Felix* when thou hearest of it? and as the Elders of the Town trembled when *Sannael* came in it, saying, *Comest thou peaceably?* So methinks thou shouldst do when the Minister comes into the Pulpit: And thy heart, when ever thou meditatest of that day, should meditate terror, *Isai. 33. 18.* And thou shouldst be even a terror to thy self, and all thy friends, *Jer. 20. 4.* If the keepers trembled, and became as dead men, when they did but see the Angels, *Mat 28. 3. 4.* how canst thou think of living in Hell with Devils, till thou hast got some sound assurance that thou shalt escape it? Or if thou seldom think of these things, the wonder is as great, what haist thou makest to keep those thoughts from thy heart, and to live so quietly in so dolefull a state? Thy bed is very soft, or thy heart is very hard, if thou canst sleep soundly in this uncertain case.

I have shewed thee the danger; let me next proceed to shew thee the Remedy.

SECT. II.

IF this general uncertainty of the world about their Salvation were constrained or remediless, then must it be born as other unavoidable miseries, and it were unmeet either to reprove them for it, or exhort them from it: But, alas, the Common Cause is Willfulness and Negligence; Men will not be perswaded to use the Remedy, though it be easie, and at hand, prescribed to them by God himself, and all necessary helps thereunto provided for them. The great means to conquer this Uncertainty is Self Examination, or the serious and Diligent trying of a mans heart and state by the rule of Scripture. This Scripture tells us plainly, who shall be saved, and who shall not: So that if men would but first search the Word to finde out who be these men that shall have Rest, and what be their properties by which they may be known; and then next search carefully their own hearts, till they finde whether they are those men or not; how could they chuse but come to some Certainty? But alas, either men understand not the nature and use of this duty, or else they will not be at the pains to try. Go through a Congregation of a thousand men, and how few of them shall you meet with that ever bestowed

The New
Treasure in all
Christians
which differ
from the men
of this world,
by the Reno-
vation of the
minde, and the
calmness of
their thoughts,
and the Love
of God, and
the heavenly
Love. Macari-
us. Homil. 5.

"one hour in all their lives in a close Examination of their title to Heaven? Ask thy own Conscience, Reader; When was the time, and where was the place, that ever thou solemnly tookest thy heart to task as in the sight of God, and examinedst it by Scripture Interrogatories, Whether it be Born again and Renewed, or not? Whether it be Holy, or not? Whether it be set most on God, or on creatures? on Heaven, or on Earth? and didst follow on this Examination till thou hast discovered thy Condition, and so past sentence on thy self accordingly?

But because this is a Work of so high Concernment, and so commonly neglected, and mens Souls do so much languish everywhere under this neglect; I will therefore (though it be Digressive) 1. Shew you, That it is possible by trying to come to a Certainty. 2. Shew you the hindrances that keep men from trying, and from Assurance. 3. I will lay down some Motives to perswade you to it. 4. I will give you some Directions how you should perform it. 5. And lastly, I will lay you down some Marks out of Scripture, by which you may try, and so come to an infallible Certainty, Whether you are the People of God for whom this Rest Remaineth, or no. And to prepare the way to these, I will a little first open to you, what Examination is, and what that Certainty is which we may expect to attain to.

SECT. III.

S. 3.
Definition of
Examination.

THis Self-Examination, is, *An enquiry into the course of our lives, but more especially into the inward Acts of our Souls, and trying of their Sincerity by the Word of God, and accordingly Judging of our Real and Relative Estate.*

So that Examination containeth severall Acts: 1. There must be the Tryal of the Physical Truth or Sincerity of our Acts; That is, An enquiry after the very Being of them: As whether there be such an Act as Belief, or Desire, or Love to God, within us, or not? This must be discovered by Conscience, and the internal sense of the Soul, whereby it is able to feel and perceive its own Acts, and to know whether they be Real or Counterfeit.

2. The next is, The Tryal of the Moral Truth or Sincerity of our Acts:

Acts; Whether they are such as agree with the Rule and the Nature of their Objects. * This is the discursive work of Reason, comparing our Acts with the Rule; It implieth the former knowledge of the Being of our Acts; and it implieth the knowledge of Scripture in the point in question; and also the Belief of the Truth of Scripture. This Moral, Spiritual Truth of our Acts; is another thing, far different from the Natural or Physical Truth, as far as a Mans Being differeth from his Honesty. One man loveth his wife under the notion of an harlot, or only to satisfie his lust; Another loveth his wife with a true Conjugal Affection; The former is True Physical Love, or true in point of Being; but the latter only is True Moral Love. The like may be said in regard of all the Acts of the Soul; There is a Believing, Loving, Trusting, Fearing, Rejoycing, all True in point of Being, and not counterfeit; which yet are all false in point of Morality and right-being, and so no gracious Acts at all.

3. The third thing contained in the Work of Self-Examination, is, The Judging or Concluding of our Real Estate, that is, of the habitual temper or disposition of our Hearts, by the quality of their Acts; Whether they are such Acts as prove a Habit of Holiness? or only some slight Disposition? or whether they are only by some Accident enticed and enforced, and prove neither Habit nor Disposition? The like also of our Evil Acts. Now the Acts which prove a Habit must be, 1. Free and chearful; not constrained, or such as we had rather not do, if we could help it; 2. Frequent, if there be opportunity; 3. Through and serious.

3. de Fidei Objecto. li. 13. c. 2. 3. But our English Divines in this point are the most sound of any in the world; being more exercised, I think, about doubting tender Conscience; You see Practice discovereth some truth, which meer disputing loseth. Idem Chamier, *Pessimè asserit, Neminem credere in Christum, qui non credat sibi remissa esse peccata, se esse justificatum.* Ibid. c. 5. & *pejus adhuc, T. 3. l. 13. c. 6. §. 14. Si plane cognoscere (nos esse prædestinatos) intelligas, rem sive ita se habere, & certam esse, concedo. Hoc enim fides habet vera, nec esse vera si non habet.* Wh: a Papist discovers one or two such, O how it hardens them against all our doctrine, and makes them read all the rest with invincible prejudice; Even as we suspect the more all theirs, because of those errors that we palpably discern. *Nec melius magnus Calvinus, Instit. l. 3. c. 2. §. 16. Fidelis non est nisi qui sua salutis securitati innixus, Diabolo & morti confidenter insultet. Sic alibi passim, & ipse, & Lutherus, & alii plurimi. Vere fidelis non est nisi qui soli da persuasione Deum sibi proprium benevolum; patrem esse persuasus, de ejus benignitate omnia sibi pollicetur, nisi qui Deum erga se benevolentia promissionibus fretus, indubitam salutis expectationem presumit.* Id. Ibid. At hec in §. 17. molificat Calvinus, haud sane tamen judicans fidei naturam in certitudine hac positam esse, et concedit eam tentationibus & inquietudine aliquando esse impetitam.

* Is it not a fearful thing, that the very greatest of our Divines (beyond sea) be so foully mistaken in this, as to tell the Papists so confidently, that every man that hath true faith doth know and feel it; not only that he hath faith, but that it is true and saving? Even judicious Testardus is peremptory here; and his learned neighbour Chamier avouches, *Hanc operationem Spiritus Sancti sentiri abinquinat in quo fiat, nec relinquere quemquam ignavum sui.* To.

Where note also, That the Trial of the Souls Disposition by those Acts which make after the End (as Desire, Love, &c. to God, Christ, Heaven) is alwayes more Necessary and more Certain, then the trial of its Disposition to the Means only.

4. The last Act in this Examination, is, To Conclude or Judge of our Relative Estate, from the former Judgement of our Acts and Habits. As if we finde sincere Acts, we may conclude that we have the Habits: so from both we may Conclude of our Relation. So that our Relations or Habits are neither of them felt, or known immediatly; but must be gathered from the knowledge of our Acts which may be felt. As for Example, 1. I enquire whether I Believe in Christ, or Love God? 2. If I finde that I do, then I enquire next, whether I do it sincerely according to the Rule and the Nature of the Object? 3. If I finde that I do so, then I conclude that I am Regenerate or Sanctified. 4. And from both these I conclude that I am Pardoned, Reconciled, Justified and Adopted into Sonship and title to the Inheritance. All this is done in a way of Reasoning thus:

1. He that Believes in Spiritual sincerity, or He that Loves God in Spiritual sincerity, is a Regenerate Man: But I do so Believe, and Love; Therefore I am Regenerate.

2. He that Believes in sincerity, or He that is Regenerate (for the Conclusion will follow upon either) is also Pardoned, Justified and Adopted: But I do so Believe, or I am Regenerate: Therefore I am Justified, &c.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

Assurance
What.

Thus you see what Examination is. Now let us see what this Certainty or Assurance is. And indeed, It is nothing else but the Knowledge of the forementioned Conclusions (that we are sanctified, Justified, shall be Glorified) as they arise from the premises in the work of Examination.

So that here you may observe, how immediatly this Assurance followeth the Conclusion in Examination; and so how necessary Examination is to the obtaining of Assurance, and how conducibile thereunto.

Also that we are not speaking of the Certainty of the Object,
or

or of the thing in it self considered; but of the Certainty of the Subject, or of the thing to our Knowledge.

Also you may observe, that before we can come to this Certainty of the Conclusion, [That we are Justified, and shall be Glorified] there must be a Certainty of the Premises. And in respect of the Major Proposition [He that Believeth sincerely, shall be Justified and Saved] there is requisite in us, 1. A Certainty of Knowledge, That such a Proposition is written in Scripture: 2. A Certainty of Assent or Faith, That this Scripture is the Word of God and True. Also in respect of the Minor Proposition [But I do sincerely Believe, or Love, &c.] there is requisite, 1. A Certainty of the Truth of our Faith in point of Being: 2. And a Certainty of its Truth in point of Morality, or Congruence with the Rule, on its Right being. And then followeth the Assurance, which is the Certainty that the Conclusion [Therefore I am Justified, &c.] followeth necessarily upon the former Premises.

* Here also you must carefully distinguish betwixt the several degrees of Assurance. All Assurance is not of the highest degree. It differs in strength according to the different degrees of Apprehension in all the fore-mentioned Points of Certainty which are necessary thereunto. He that can truly raise the fore-said Conclusion [That he is justified, &c.] from the Premises, hath some degree of Assurance; though he do it with much weakness, and staggering and doubting. The weakness of our Assurance in any one point of the premises, will accordingly weaken our Assurance in the Conclusion.

Some when they speak of Certainty of Salvation, do mean only such a Certainty as excludeth all doubting, and think nothing else can be called Certainty but this high degree. Perhaps some Papists mean this, when they deny a Certainty. Some also maintain, That *S. Paul's* Plerophory, or Full Assurance, is this Highest degree of Assurance; and that some Christians do in this life attain to it. But *Paul* calls it Full Assurance in comparison of lower degrees, and not because it is perfect. For if Assurance be perfect, then also our Certainty of Knowledge, Faith and Sense in the Premises must be perfect: And if some Grace perfect, why not all? and so we turn *Novatians*, *Catharists*, *Perfectionists*. Perhaps in some their Certainty may be so great, that it may overcome all sensible doubting, or sensible stirrings of Un-

*Vid. Grego.
de Valen.
Tom. 2. diff.
8. q. 4.
punct. 4.

belief.

† That is is not properly any act of faith at all, (much lesse the justifying Act) to Believe that my sins are pardoned, or that Christ died in a special sense for Me, or that I am a Believer, or that I shall be saved; besides what I have said in the Appendix to my Aphorisms of Justification, I refer you for satisfaction to judicious M. A. Wotton de Reconcil par. 1. 1. 2 c. 15 n. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. p. 87, 88, 89, 90, &c.

belief, by reason of the sweet and powerful Acts and effects of that Certainty: And yet it doth not overcome all Unbelief and Uncertainty so as to expel or nullifie them; but a certain measure of them remaineth still. Even as when you would heat cold water by the mixture of hot, you may pour in the hot so long till no coldness is felt, and yet the water may be far from the highest degree of heat. So faith may suppress the sensible stirrings of unbelief, and Certainty prevail against all the trouble of uncertainty, and yet be far from the highest degree.

So that by this which is said, you may answer the Question What Certainty is to be attained in this Life? And what Certainty it is that we press men to labour for and expect?

Furthermore, You must be sure to distinguish betwixt Assurance it self, and the Joy, and Strength, and other sweet Effects which follow Assurance, or which immediately accompany it.

It is possible that there may be Assurance, and yet no comfort, or little. There are many unskilful, but self-conceited Disputers of late, fitter to manage a club then an Argument, who tell us, That it must be the Spirit that must Assure us of our Salvation, and not our Marks and Evidences of Grace; That our comfort must not be taken from any thing in our selves; That our † Justification must be immediately believed, and not proved by our Signs of Sanctification, &c. Of these in order. 1. It is as wise a Question to ask, Whether our Assurance come from the Spirit, or our Evidences, or our Faith, &c? as to ask Whether it be our meat, or our stomach, our teeth, or our hands, that feed us? Or whether it be our Eye sight, or the Sun-light by which we see things? They are distinct Causes, all necessary to the producing of the same effect.

So that by what hath been said you may discern, That the Spirit, and Knowledge, and Faith, and Scripture, and inward Holiness, and Reason, and inward Sense or Conscience, have all several parts, and necessary uses in producing our Assurances; which I will shew you distinctly.

1. To the Spirit belong these particulars: 1. He hath indited those Scriptures which contain the promise of our Pardon and Salvation. 2. He giveth us the habit or power of Believing. 3. He helpeth us also to Believe Actually, That the Word is true, and

and to receive Christ and the privileges offered in the Promise.

4. He worketh in us those Graces, and exciteth those Gracious Acts within us, which are the *Evidences or Marks of our interest to pardon and Life: He helpeth us to perform those acts which God hath made to be the Condition of Pardon and Glory. 5. He helpeth us to feel and discover these Acts in our selves. 6. He helpeth us to compare them with the Rule, and finding out their qualifications to judge of their Sincerity and Acceptation with God. 7. He helpeth our Reason to conclude rightly of our State from our Acts. 8. He enliveneth and heighteneth our Apprehension in these particulars, that our Assurance may accordingly be strong and lively. 9. He exciteth our Joy, and filleth with comfort (when he pleaseth) upon this Assurance. None of all these could we perform well of our selves.

2. The Part which the Scripture hath in this Work is, 1. It affordeth us the Major Proposition, [That whosoever Believeth sincerely shall be saved.] 2. It is the Rule by which our Acts must be tried, that we may judge of their Moral Truth.

3. The Part that Knowledge hath in it, is to know that the fore-said Proposition is written in Scripture.

4. The Work of Faith is to Believe the Truth of that Scripiture, and to be the matter of one of our chief Evidences.

5. Our Holiness, and true Faith, as they are Marks and Evidences, are the very *Medium* of our Argument from which we conclude.

6. Our Conscience and internal Sense do acquaint us with both the Being and Qualifications of our inward Acts, which are this *Medium*, and which are called Marks.

7. Our Reason or Discourse is Necessary to form the Argument, and raise the Conclusion from the Premises; and to compare our Acts with the Rule, and judge of the Sincerity, &c.

† So that you see our Assurance is not an Effect of any one single Cause alone. And so neither merely of Faith, by signs, or by the Spirit.

Divines it is. Certitudine fidei quilibet scit certò se habere donum infusum fidei, idque absque formidine alterius partis. *Except he take Certitudo fidei in a very large improper sense.*

* I use the word Evidence all along in the vulgar sense as the same with Signs, and not in the proper sense as the Schools do.

† Therefore that saying of Cajetane is not so much to be valued as by some of our

From

* Read Ga-
taker, Sh. 1.
dows with-
out Substan-
ces, pag 83,
84. who o-
pens this so-
lidly as he
useth in
other things.
Sed cave de
doctrinâ
quam plu-
rimorum
Theologo-
rum, qui Te-
stimonium
Sp. Sancti
intelligunt
esse per speci-
erum insusi-
onem, & non
per intel-
lectus emen-
dativam il-
luminatio-
nem. Ita (vir

From all this you may gather, 1. * What the Seal of the Spirit is, & wit, the Works or fruits of the Spirit in us; 2. What the testimony of the Spirit is, (for if it be not some of the forementioned Acts, I yet know it not :) 3. What the Testimony of Conscience is.

And (if I be not mistaken) the Testimony of the Spirit, and the Testimony of Conscience are two concurrent Testimonies or Causes, to produce one and the same Effect, and to afford the Premises to the same conclusion, and then to raise our Joy thereupon. So that they may well be said to witness together. Not one laying down the entire Conclusion of it self, [That we are the children of God] And then the other attesting the same entirely again of it self : But as concurrent Causes to the same Numerical Conclusion.

But this with Submission to better Judgements, and further Search.

By this also you may see that the † common distinction of Certainty of Adherence, and Certainty of Evidence, must be taken with a grain or two of salt. For there is no Certainty without Evidence, no more then there is a Conclusion without a Medium. A small degree of Certainty, hath some small glimpse of Evidence: Indeed, 1. The Assent to the truth of the Promise: 2. And the Acceptation of Christ offered with his benefits, are both before and without any sight or consideration of Evidence; and are themselves our best Evidence, || being that Faith which is the Condition of our Justification; but before any

alioquin magnus) Chamierus Tom. 3. lib. 13. cap. 17. §. §. ait (hand tute) Hoc (Sp. Testimonium) dico esse Verbum Dei: Et ita appellari in Scripturis: in quibus Revelationes illæ, quæ fiebant Prophetis, per internum & arcanum motum Spiritus perpetuò appellantur nomine Verbum Dei: nec differebat ab ista energia, nisi modo: quia viz. in prophetis erat extraordinarius, ut in fidelibus ordinarius. But you may most clearly see the nature of the Spirits Testimony in the most excellent Discourses of two learned men in another case. i.e. Rob. Baron. Apolog. p. 733. And Amyraldus in Thes. Sal. Vol. 1. p. 122. † The distinction in the Schools used of Certitudo fidei, & Certitudo Evidentiæ, I deny not. But that hath a quite different sense from this as it is used. || Therefore I say not that our first comfort, much less our Justification is procured by the sight of Evidences: But our Assurance is.

man can in the least Assurance conclude, that he is the childe of God, and Justified, he must have some Assurance of that Mark or Evidence. For who can conclude Absolutely, that he shall receive the thing contained in a Conditional Promise, till he know that he hath performed the Condition? For those that say, There is no Condition to the New Covenant, I think them not worthy a word of confutation.

And for their Assertion †, [That we are bound immediately to Believe that we are Justified, and in special Favour with God:] It is such as no man of competent knowledge in the Scripture, and belief of its truth, can once imagine. For if every man must believe this, then most must believe a lye, (for they never shall be Justified:) yea all must at first believe a lye; for they are not Justified till they believe: and the believing that they are Justified is not the faith which Justifieth them. If only some men must believe this, how shall it be known who they be? The truth is, [That we are Justified] is not properly to be Believed at all: for nothing is to be believed which is not written: but it is nowhere written that you or I are Justified: only one of those premises is written, from whence we may draw the Conclusion, That we are Justified, if so be that our own hearts do afford us the other of the Premises. So that Our Actual Justification is not a matter of meer Faith, but a conclusion from Faith and Conscience together. If God have nowhere promised to any man Justification immediately without Condition, then no man can so believe it: But God hath nowhere promised it Absolutely; Therefore, &c. Nor hath he declared to any man that is not first a Believer, that he loveth him with any more then a common love; Therefore no more can be believed but a common love to any such. For the Eternal Love and Election is manifest to no man before he is a Believer.

† Their common Error, [That Justifying Faith is nothing else but a persuasion more or lesse of the Love of God to us] is the Root of this and many more mistakes. To Justify us, and to Assure us that we are Justified, are quite different things; and proved by different wayes, and at several times

usually. Pessimè etiam Doctif. Keckerm. System. Theol. l. 3. c. 7. §. 7. assertit, quod statim eo momento quo absolutio ejusmodi fit, cordibus Electorum Deus immittit Nuncium illum sententia lata, viz. Spiritum Sanctum, qui eos de gratia Dei certior reddat, atque ita conscientia pacem ipsis conciliet. Ita & p. 417. seq. Et eodem modo plurimi transmarin. Theolog. Vid. Aquin. ad 1. Sent. dist. 17, art. 1, 2, 3. q. 112. & Scotum ad 3. Sent. dist. 23. q. unica. Bonavent. 1. Sent. q. 17. Biel in 2. Sent. dist. 27. q. 3.

SECT. V.

5. 5.
 * Yet I believe that their Divines have made the difference betwixt us and the Papists seem wider then it is, as do these Words of one of them:
Ex hoc unico articulo quantumvis minuto, à plerisque reputari queat universus Papatus, & Lutheranismus dependet. Martini Eusebii in initio Apolo. de Cer. Salv.
 And so have some of our Divines on the other

side, as Luther in Gen. 41. *Etiamsi nihil prateron peccatum esset in doctrina Pontificis, iustus habemus causas cur ab Ecclesia infideli nos sejungereamus.*

2. **H**AVING thus shewed you what Examination is, and what Assurance is; I come to the second thing promised; To shew you, That such an Infallible Certainty of Salvation may be attained, and ought to be laboured for, (though a Perfect Certainty cannot here be attained.) And that Examination is the means to attain it. In which I shall be the briefer, because many Writers* against the Papists on this point have said enough already. Yet somewhat I will say, 1. Because it is the common conceit of the Ignorant Vulgar, That an infallible Certainty cannot be attained; 2. And many have taught and printed, That it is only the Testimony of the Spirit that can assure us; and that this proving our Justification by our Sanctification, and searching after Marks and Signs in our selves for the procuring of Assurance is a dangerous and deceitful way. Thus we have the Papists, the Antinomians, and the ignorant Vulgar conspiring against this Doctrine of Assurance and Examination. Which I maintain against them by these Arguments.

1. Scripture tells us we may know, and that the Saints before us have known their Justification, and future Salvation; 2 Cor. 5. 1. Rom. 8. 36 Job. 21. 15. 1 Job. 5. 19 & 4. 13 & 3. 14, 24 & 2. 3. 5. Rom. 8. 15, 16. 36. Ephes. 3. 12. I refer you to the places for brevity.

2. If we may be certain of the Premises, then may we also be certain of the undeniable Conclusion of them. But here we may be certain of both the Premises. For, 1. *That whosoever believeth in Christ shall not perish, but shall have everlasting life*, is the voice of the Gospel; and therefore that we may be sure of: That we are such Believers, may be known by Conscience and internal Sense. I know all the Question is in this, Whether the Moral Truth or Sincerity of our Faith and other Graces can be known thus, or not? And that it may I prove thus.

1. From the natural use of this Conscience, and internal Sense; which is to acquaint us not only with the Being, but the Quali-

cations of the Acts of our Souls. All voluntary Motions are Sensible. And though the heart is so deceitfull, that no man can certainly know the heart of another, and with much difficulty clearly know their own; yet by diligent observation and examination know they may be; for though our inward sense and Conscience may be depraved, yet not extirpated, or quite extinguished.

2. The Commands of Believing, Repenting, &c. were in Vain, especially as the Condition of the Covenant, if we could not know whether we perform them or not.

3. The Scripture would never make such a wide difference between the Godly and the Wicked, the children of God and the Children of the Devil, and set forth the happiness of the one and the misery of the other so largely, and make this Difference to run through all the veins of its Doctrine, if a man cannot know which of these two estates he is in.

4. Much less would the holy Ghost urge us to *give all diligence to make our Calling and Election sure*, if it could not be done, *2 Pet. 1. 10.* And that this is not meant of Objective Certainty, but of Subjective, appeareth in this, That the Apostle mentioneth not Salvation or any thing to come, but Calling and Election, which to Believers were Objectively Certain before, as being both past.

5. And to what purpose should we be so earnestly urged to examine, and prove, and try our selves, Whether we be in the Faith, and whether Christ be in us, or we be Reprobates? *1 Cor. 11. 28.* and *2 Cor. 13. 5.* Why should we search for that which cannot be found?

6. How can we obey those precepts which require us to Rejoyce always, *1 Thess. 5. 16.* to call God our Father, *Luk. 11. 2.* to live in his Praises, *Psal. 49. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.* and to long for Christs Coming, *Rev. 22. 17, 20.* *2 Thes. 1. 10.* and to comfort our selves with the mention of it, *1 Thes. 4. 18.* which are all the Consequents of Assurance? Who can do any of these heartily, that is not in some measure sure that he is the Child of God?

7. There are some duties that either the Saints only, or chiefly, are commanded to perform; And how shall that be done, if we cannot know that we are Saints? *Psal. 144. 5.* & *132. 9.* & *30. 4.* & *31. 23.* &c.

Thus

Thus I have proved that a Certainty may be attained : an Infalible, though not a perfect Certainty : such as excludeth deceit, though it excludeth not all degree of doubting. If *Bellarmino* by his Conjectural Certainty do mean this Infalible, though imperfect Certainty, (as I doubt he doth not,) then I would not much contend with him ; And I acknowledge that it is not properly a Certainty of meer Faith, but mixt.

SECT. VI.

§. 6.
*Hindrances
of Examination.*

1. *Satan.*

3. **T**He third thing that I promised, is, to shew you what are the Hindrances which keep men from Examination and Assurance. I shall 1. shew you what hinders them from Trying, and 2. What hindereth them from Knowing, when they do Try : That so when you see the Impediments, you may avoid them.

And 1. We cannot doubt but Satan will do his parr, to hinder us from such a necessary duty as this : If all the power he hath can do it, or all the means and Instruments which he can raise up, he will be sure above all duties to keep you off from this. He is loth the Godly should have that Joy, and Assurance, and Advantage against Corruption, which the faithfull performance of Self-Examination would procure them. And for the Ungodly he knows, if they should once fall close to this Examining task, they would find out his deceits, and their own danger, and so be very likely to escape him ; If they did but faithfully perform this duty, he were likely to lose most of the Subjects of his Kingdom. How could he get so many millions to Hell willingly, if they knew they went thither ? And how could they chuse but know if they did thoroughly try ? having such a clear light and sure rule in the Scripture to discover it ? If the beast did know that he is going to the slaughter, he would not be driven so easily to it ; but would strive for his life before he comes to die, as well as he doth at the time of his death. If *Balaam* had seen as much of the danger as his Ass, instead of his driving on so furiously, he would have been as loth to proceed as he. If the *Syrians* had known whether they were going, as well as *Elisa* did, they would have stopt before they had found themselves in the hand of their Enemies 2 *King.* 6. 19, 20. So if sinners did but know whither they are hastning, they would

would stop before they are engulfed in damnation. If every swearer, drunkard, whoremonger, lover of the world, or unregenerate person whatsoever, did certainly know that the way he is in will never bring him to Heaven, and that if he die in it, he shall and undoubtedly perish, Satan could never get him to proceed so resolutely. Thus, he would then think every day a year till he were out of the danger; and whether he were eating, drinking, working, or what ever he were doing, the thoughts of his danger would be still in his minde, & this voice would be still in his ears, *Except thou Repent and be converted thou shalt surely perish.* The devil knows well enough, that if he cannot keep men from trying their states, and knowing their misery, he shall hardly be able to keep them from Repentance and Salvation: And therefore he deals with them as *Isael* with *Sisera*; she gives him fair words, and food, and layeth him to sleep, and covereth his face, and then she comes upon him softly, and strikes the nail into his temples; And as the *Philistines* with *Sampson*, who first put out his eyes, and then made him grind in their mills. If the pit be not covered, who but the blinde will fall into it? If the snare be not hid, the bird will escape it: Satan knows how to angle for Souls, better then to shew them the hook and the line, and to fright them away with a noise, or with his own appearance.

Therefore he labours to keep them from a searching Ministry; or to keep the Minister from helping them to search: or to take off the edge of the Word, that it may not pierce and divide; or to turn away their thoughts; or to possess them with prejudice: Satan is acquainted with all the Preparations and Studies of the Minister, he knows when he hath provided a searching Sermon, fitted to the state and necessity of a hearer; and therefore he will keep him away that day, if it be possible, above all, or else cast him asleep, or steal away the Word by the cares and talk of the world, or some way prevent its operation, and the sinners obedience.

This is the first Hinderance

Judg. 4. 19.

Judg. 16. 21.

SECT. VII.

S. 7.

* At hic tritissima quæ, via & celeberrima maxime decipit. Nihil ergo magis præstandum est, quam ne pecorum ritu sequeamur antecessentium regem, pergentes non qua exultum est, sed qua iitur. Nulla res nos majoribus malis implicat, quam quod ad remorem componimur, optima ratio, quæ magno assensu recepta sunt, quorumque exempla multa sunt: nec ad Rationem, sed ad similitudinem vivimus: Inde ista tanta concuratio aliorum supra alios ruentium. Quod in strage hominum magna evenit, cum ipse se populus premis, nemo ita cadit, ut non alium in se attrahat: primi exitio sequentibus sunt. Nemo sibi tantum errat, sed alii erroris causa & auctor est. Seneca de Vita beat. c. 1. 2. Reade on this subject Mr. Young his Books, which handle it fully.

2. **W**icked men also are great impediments to poor sinners when they should examine and discover their estates. 1. Their examples hinder much: When an ignorant sinner seeth all his friends and neighbours do as he doth, and live quietly in the same state with himself, yea the Rich and Learned as well as others, this is an exceeding great temptation to him to proceed in his security. 2. Also the merry company and pleasant discourse of these men, doth take away the thoughts of his Spiritual State, and doth make the understanding drunk with their sensual delight: so that if the Spirit had before put into them any jealousy of themselves, or any purpose to try themselves, this jovial company doth soon quench them all. 3. Also their continual discourse of nothing but matters of the world, doth damp all these purposes for self-trying, and make them forgotten. 4. Their railings also, and scorning at godly persons, is a very great impediment to multitudes of Souls, and possesseth them with such a prejudice and dislike of the way to Heaven, that they settle resolutely in the way they are in. 5. Also their constant persuasions, allurements, threats, &c. hinder much. God doth scarce ever open the eyes of a poor sinner, to see that all is naught with him, and his way is wrong, but presently there is a multitude of Satans Apostles ready to flatter him, and dawb, and deceive, and settle him again in the quiet possession of his former Master. What, say they, do you make a doubt of your Salvation, who have lived so well, and done no body harm, and been beloved of all? God it mercifull: and if such as you shall not be saved, God help a great many: What do you think is become of all your forefathers? and what will become of all your friends and neighbours that live as you do? Will they all be damned? Shall none be saved think you, but a few strict precisians? Come, come, if ye hearken to these Puritan books or Preachers, they will drive you to despair shortly, or drive you out of your wits: they must have something to say: they would have all like themselves: Are not all men sinners? and did not Christ die to save sinners? Never trouble

your

your head with these thoughts, but believe and you shall do well. Thus do they follow the Soul that is escaping from Satan, with restless cries till they have brought him back; Oh, how many thousands have such charms kept asleep in deceit and security, till Death and Hell have awaked and better informed them. The Lord tels to the sinner, and tels him, *"The Gate is strait: the way is narrow, and few finde it: Try and examine whether thou be in the faith or no: give all diligence to make sure in time."* And the world cries out clean contrary, Never doubt, Never trouble your selves with these thoughts. I intreat the sinner that is in this strait, to consider, That it is Christ and not their fathers or mothers, or neighbours, or friends that must judge them at last; and if Christ condemn them, these cannot save them: and therefore common Reason may tell them, that it is not from the words of Ignorant men, but from the word of God that they must fetch their comforts and hopes of Salvation. When *Ahab* would enquire among the multitudes of flattering Prophets, it was his death. They can flatter men into the snare, but they cannot tell how to bring them out. Oh, take the counsel of the holy Ghost, *Ephes. 5. 6. 7.* *Let no man deceive you with vain words, for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience: Be not ye therefore partakers with them.* And *Acts 2. 40.* *Save your selves from this untoward generation.*

SECT. VIII.

3. **B**UT the greatest hinderances are in mens own hearts.
1. Some are so Ignorant that they know not what Self-Examination is, not what a Minister means when he perswadeth them to Try themselves: Or they know not that there is any Necessity of it; but think * every man is bound to Believe that

to believe, but no man to Question whether he believe or no. p. 92. 93. And this Faith (he saith) is a being perswaded more or less of Christs love, p. 94. So that by this Doctrine every man is bound to believe that Christ loveth him, and not to question his belief, (If it were only Christs common love, he might thus believe it) but a special love to him is no where Written.

M m 2

God

* *Omnem operam dedi, ut me multitudinem educem, & aliqua dote notabilem facerem. Quid aliud quam telis me opposui, & malevolentia quod morderer ostendi?* Seneca de Vita beas. c. 2
You see among the very Heathens goodness had still the most its enemies.
1 Luke 13. 34.
2 Cor. 13. 5.
2 Pet. 1. 10.
b 1 Kin. 22. 5. 6

S. 8.

* *Or as Mr. Saltmarsh saith, every man is bound*

God is his Father, and that his sins are pardoned, whether it be true or false; and that it were a great fault to make any Question of it; Or they do not think that Assurance can be attained; or that there is any such great differences betwixt one man and another; but that we are all Christians, and therefore need not to trouble our selves any further: Or at least they know not wherein the difference lies; nor how to set upon this searching of their hearts, nor to finde out its secret motions, and to judge accordingly. They have as gross Conceits of that *Regeneration* which they must search for, as *Nicodemus* had, *John* 3.5. And when they should Try whether the Spirit be in them, they are like those in *Act* 19.2. That *knew not whether there were a holy Ghost to be received or no.*

2. Some are such Infidels that they will not believe that ever God will make such a difference betwixt men in the life to come, and therefore will not search themselves whether they differ here: Though Judgement and Resurrection be in their Creed, yet they are not in their Faith.

3. Some are so Dead-hearted, that they perceive not how neerly it doth concern them, let us say what we can to them, they lay it not to heart, but give us the hearing, and there's an end.

4. Some are so possessed with self-love and Pride, that they will not so much as suspect any such danger to themselves. Like a proud Tradesman who scorns the motion when his friends desire him to cast up his Books because they are afraid he will Break. As some fond Parents that have an over-weening conceit of their own Children, and therefore will not believe or hear any evil of them: such a fond Self-love doth hinder men suspecting and trying their states,

5. Some are so guilty that they dare not try: They are so fearfull that they shall finde their estates unsound, that they dare not search into them. And yet they dare venture them to a more dreadfull Trial.

6. Some are so far in love with their sin, and so far in dislike with the way of God, that they dare not fall on the Trial of their ways, lest they be forced from the course which they love, to that which they loath.

7. Some are so Resolved already never to change their present state,

state, that they neglect Examination as a useles thing : Before they will turn so precise and seek a new way, when they have lived so long, and gone so far, they will put their Eternal state to the venture, come of it what will. And when a man is fully resolved to hold on his way, and not to turn back, be it right or wrong, to what end should he enquire whether he be right or no ?

8. Most men are so taken up with their worldly affairs, and are so busie in driving the trade of providing for the flesh, that they cannot set themselves to the Trying of their Title to Heaven : They have another kinde of happiness in their eye which they are pursuing, which wil not suffer them to make sure of Heaven.

9. Most men are so clogged, with a Laziness and Slothfulness of Spirit, that they will not be perswaded to be at the pains of an hours Examination of their own hearts. It requireth some labour and diligence to accomplish it throughly, and they will rather venture all then set about it.

10. But the most common and dangerous impediment, is that false Faith and Hope, commonly called Presumption, which bears up the hearts of the most of the world, and so keeps them from suspecting their danger.

Thus you see what abundance of difficulties must be overcome before a man can closely set upon the Examining of his heart. I do but name them for brevity sake.

SECT. IX.

ANd if a man do break through all these impediments, and set upon the Duty, yet Assurance is not presently attained : Of those few who do enquire after Marks and Means of Assurance, and bestow some pains to learn the difference between the sound Christian, and the unsound, and look often into their own hearts ; yet divers are deceiv'd and do miscarry, especially through these following Causes.

1. There is such a Confusion and darkness in the Soul of man, especially of an unregenerate man, that he can scarcely tell what he doth, or what is in him. As one can hardly finde any thing in a house where nothing keeps his place, but all is cast on a heap

S. 9.

Hinderances which keep many that do Examine from attaining strong Assurance, and cause many to be deceived.

together; so is it in the heart where all things are in disorder, especially when darkness is added to this disorder; so that the heart is like an obscure Cave or Dungeon, where there is but a little crevise of light, and a man must rather grope then see. No wonder if men mistake in searching such a heart, and so miscarry in judging of their estates.

2. And the rather because most men do accustom themselves to be strangers at home, and are little taken up with observing the temper and motions of their own hearts: All their studies are employed without them, and they are no where less acquainted then in their own breasts.

3. Besides many come to the work with forestalling conclusions: They are resolved what to judge before they Try: They use the duty but to strengthen their present conceits of themselves, and not to finde out the truth of their condition: Like a bribed Judge, who examines each party as if he would Judge uprightly, when he is resolved which way the cause shall go before hand. Or as perverse Disputers, who argue only to maintain their present opinions, rather then to try those opinions whether they are right or wrong. Just so do men examine their hearts.

4. Also men are partial in their own Cause: They are ready to think their great sins small, and their small sins to be none; their gifts of nature to be the work of Grace, and their gifts of common grace, to be the speciall grace of the Saints. They are straightwaies ready to say, *All these have I kept from my youth: And I am rich and increased, &c. Rev. 3. 17.* The first common excellency that they meet with in themselves, doth so dazle their eyes, that they are presently satisfied that all is well, and look no further,

5. Besides, most men do search but by the halves. If it will not easily and quickly be done, they are discouraged, and leave off. Few set to it and follow it, as beseems them in a work of such moment. He must give all diligence that means to make sure.

6. Also men try themselves by false Marks and Rules; not knowing wherein the truth of Christianity doth consist; some looking beyond, and some short of the Scripture standard.

7. Moreover there is so great likeness betwixt the lowest degree of special Grace, and the highest degree of common Grace, that it is no wonder if the unskilfull be mistaken. It is a great

Question,

Question, Whether the main difference between special Grace and common, be not rather gradual, then specificall: If it should be so (as some think) then the discovery will be much more difficult. However, to discern by what principle our affections are moved, and to what ends, and with what sincerity, is not very easie; there being so many wrong Ends and motives which may excite the like Acts. Every Grace in the Saints hath its counterfeite in the Hypocrite.

8. Also men use to Try themselves by unsafe Marks: either looking for a high degree of Grace in stead of a lower degree in Sincerity, as many doubting Christians do; or else enquiring only into their outward Actions; or into their inward affections without their ends, motives and other qualifications: The sure Evidences of Faith, Love, &c. that are Essentiall parts of our Christianity, and that be nearest to the heart.

9. Lastly, Men frequently miscarry in this work by setting on it in their own strength. As some expect the Spirit should do it without them, so others attempt it themselves without seeking or expecting the help of the Spirit: both these will certainly miscarry in their Assurance. How far the Spirits Assistance is necessary, is shewed before, and the severall Acts which it must perform for us.

I doubt not but a Protestant upon a dogmaticall Faith or belief of his tenets and principles, might among Papists die upon them, and yet come far short of salvation. How far would the name of *Abraham* have carried a Jew (in later) *Mr. Vines* Sermon on *Numb. 14. 24.* p. 29.

CHAP. VIII.

Further Causes of doubting among Christians.

SECT. I.



Because the Comfort of a Christians life doth so much consist in his Assurance of Gods speciall Love, and because the right way of obtaining it is so much controverted of late, I will here proceed a little further in opening to you some other Hinderances which keep true Christians from Comfortable certainty, besides the forementioned Errors in the

S. I.

Some further Hinderances which keep some Christians without Assurance and Comfort:

Work of Examination: Though I would still have you remember and be sensible, That the neglect or slighty performance of that great duty, and not following on the search with Seriousness and Constancy, is the most common Hinderance, for ought I have yet found.

I shall add now these Ten more, which I finde very ordinary Impediments, and therefore desire Christians more carefully to Consider and beware of them.

1. One common and great Cause of doubting and uncertainty, is, The weakness and small measure of our Graces. A Little Grace is next to None. Small things are hardly discerned. He that wil see a small needle, a hair, a mote, or atome, must have clear light and good eyes: but Houses, and Towns, and Mountains are easily discerned. Most Christians content themselves with a small measure of Grace, and do not follow on to spirituall strength and manhood. They Believe so weakly, and Love God so little, that they can scarce finde whether they Believe and Love at all. Like a man in a swoon, whose pulse and breathing is so weak and obscure, that it can hardly be perceived whether they move at all, and consequently, whether the man be alive or dead.

The chief Remedy for such would be, To follow on their duty til their Graces be increased: Ply your work: Wait upon God in the use of his prescribed means, and he will undoubredly bless you with Increase and strength. Oh that Christians would bestow most of that time in getting more Grace, which they bestow in Anxious doubtings whether they have any or none: And that they would lay out those Serious Affections in Praying, and seeking to Christ for more Grace, which they bestow in fruitless Complaints of their supposed Gracelessness! I beseech thee, Christian, take this advice as from God: And then, when thou Believest strongly, and Lovest fervently, thou canst not doubt whether thou do Believe and Love or not: No more then a man that is burning hot can doubt whether he be warm; or a man that is strong and lusty can doubt whether he be alive. Strong Affections will make you feel them. Who loveth his friend, or wife, or childe, or any thing strongly, and doth not know it? A great measure of Grace is seldom doubted of: Or if it be, you may quickly finde when you seek and try.

SECT.

Remedy.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

A

2. **A** Nother Cause of uncomfortable living is, That Christi-
 ans look more at their present Cause of Comfort or Dis-
 comfort, then they do at their Future Happiness, and the way
 to attain it. They look after Signs which may tell them what
 they are, more then they do at Precepts which tell them what
 they should do. They are very desirous to know whether they
 are Justified and beloved or not; but they do not think what
 course they should take to be Justified, if they be not. As if
 their present Case must needs be their everlasting Case; and if
 they be now unpardoned, there were no Remedy. Why I be-
 seech thee consider this, Oh doubting Soul: What if all were
 as bad as thou dost fear? and none of thy sins were yet-
 pardoned? Is not the Remedy at hand? May not all this be done
 in a Moment? Dost thou not know that thou maist have Christ
 and pardon when ever thou wilt? Call not this a loose or strange
 doctrine. Christ is willing if thou be willing. He offereth him-
 self and all his benefits to thee: He presseth them on thee, and
 urgeth thee to accept them: He will condemn thee and destroy
 thee if thou wilt not accept them. Why dost thou therefore
 stand whining and complaining that thou art not Pardoned and
 Adopted, when thou shouldst take them being offered thee? Were
 he not mad that would lie weeping and wringing his
 hands, because he is not pardoned, when his Prince stands by
 all the while offering him a pardon, and intreating, and threat-
 ning, and perswading, and correcting him, and all to make him
 take it? What would you say to such a man? Would you not
 chide him for his folly, and say, If thou wouldst have Pardon
 and Life, why dost thou not take it? Why then do you not say
 the like to your selves? Know ye not that Pardon and Adopti-
 on are offered you only on the Condition of your Believing?
 "And this Believing is nothing else but the Accepting of
 "Christ for thy Lord and Saviour, as he is offered to thee
 "with his benefits in the Gospel: And this Accepting is
 "principally (if not only) the Act of thy Will. So that if thou

*You sit por-
 ing & search-
 ing for pillars
 of hope with-
 in you, and
 bestow much
 pains to an-
 swer your
 own fears,
 but the ready
 way to make
 the business
 clear is by go-
 ing to Christ,
 Stand not so
 much upon
 this Questi-
 on, Whether
 you have be-
 liev'd in
 truth or no;
 but put all
 out of doubt
 by a present
 faith. The
 door is open;
 enter and
 live: You
 may more ea-
 sily build a
 new fabrick
 of comfort.*

*'by Taking Christ, then repair your old dwelling, and clear all suits that are brought
 against your tenure. Simonds deserted Soul. pag. 354.*

"be.

"be willing to have Christ upon his own terms, that is, to Save
 "and Rule thee, then thou art a Believer: Thy willingness is
 "thy Faith. And if thou have Faith, thou hast the surety of all
 "Evidences. Justifying Faith is not thy Persuasion of Gods Spe-
 "ciall Love to thee, or of thy Justification; but thy Accepting
 "Christ to make thee Just and Lovely. It may be thou wilt say,
 "I cannot Believe; It is not so easie a matter to Believe as you
 "make it. *Ans.* Indeed to those that are not willing, it is not
 "easie: God only can make them willing: But to him that is
 "willing to have Christ for King and Saviour, I will not say Be-
 "lieving is easie, but it is already performed; for this is Believing:
 "Let me therefore put this Question to every doubting com-
 "plaining Soul: What is it that thou art complaining and mourn-
 "ing for? What makes thee walk so sadly as thou dost? Because
 "thou hast not Christ and his benefits? Why, art thou willing
 "to have them on the forementioned Condition, or art thou
 "not? If thou be willing, thou hast him: Thy Accepting is thy
 "Believing: *To as many as Receive him* (that is, Accept him) *to*
them he gives power to become the Sons of God, even to them that
Believe on his Name, Joh. 1. 12. But if thou art not willing, why
 "dost thou Complain? Methinks the tongue should follow the
 "bent of the Heart or Will; And they that would not have
 "Christ, should be speaking against him, at least against his Laws
 "and wayes, and not complaining because they do not enjoy
 "him. Dost thou groan and make such moan for want of that
 "which thou wouldst not have? If indeed thou wouldst not
 "have Christ for thy King and Saviour, then have I nothing to
 "say but to perswade thee to be Willing. Is it not madness then
 "to lie complaining that we have not Christ, when we may have
 "him if we will? If thou have him not, take him, and cease thy
 "complaints: Thou canst not be so forward and willing as he
 "is: And if He be Willing, and thou be Willing, who shall
 "break the Match? I will not say as Mr. Saltmarsh most horridly
 "doth, That we ought no more to Question our Faith, which
 "is our first and foundation-Grace, then we ought to Question
 "Christ the Foundation of our Faith. But this I say, That it
 "were a more wise and direct course to Accept Christ offered
 "(which is Believing) then to spend so much time in doubting
 "whether we have Christ and Faith or no.

*Flowings of
 Christs
 Blood, &c.
 pag. 95.*

SECT.

SECT. III.

3. **A** Nother Cause of many Christians trouble, is, Their mistaking Assurance for the Joy that sometime accompanieth it; or at least confounding them together. Therefore when they want the Joy of Assurance, they are as much cast down as if they wanted assurance it self. Dr. Sibbs saith well, That as we cannot have Grace but by the work of the Spirit, so must there be a further Act to make us Know that we have that Grace; and when we know we have Grace, yet must there be a further Act of the Spirit to give us Comfort in that Knowledge. Some Knowledge or Assurance of our Regenerate and Justified Estate the Spirit gives more ordinarily; but that sensible Joy is more seldom and extraordinary. We have cause enough to keep off doubtings and distress of spirit, upon the bare sight of our Evidences, though we do not feel any further Joyes. This these complaining Souls understand not; and therefore though they cannot deny their willingness to have Christ, nor many other the like Graces, which are infallible Signs of their Justification and Adoption, yet because they do not feel their spirits replenished with comforts, they throw away all, as if they had nothing. As if a childe should no longer take himself for a son, then he sees the smiles of his fathers face, or heareth the comfortable expressions of his mouth: And as if the Father did cease to be a Father when ever he ceaseth those smiles and speeches.

S. 3.

M. Paul Bayne
I think one of the holiest, choicest men that ever England bred, yet described the temper of his spirit thus; I thank God in Christ, satisfaction I have, but Savories Spiritual I taste not any. In his Lectures.

SECT. IIII.

4. **A** Nd yet further is the trouble of these poor Souls increased, in that They know not the ordinary way of Gods conveying these expected Comforts. When they hear that they are the free gifts of the Spirit, they presently conceive themselves to be merely passive therein, and that they have nothing to do but to wait when God will bestow them: Not understanding, that though these Comforts are Spiritual, yet are they Rational; Care therefore should be to get sound Evidence of a good estate, and then to keep those Evidence clear. D. Sibbs Preface to Souls conflict.

S. 4.

In watchfulness and diligence we sooner meet with comfort then in idle complaining. Our

raised

As if a poor man should complain for want of money, when a chest full stands by him, and he may take what he will: Is it not better take it out, then lie complaining for want?

raised upon the Understandings apprehension of the Excellency of God our Happiness, and of our Interest in him; and by the rolling of this blessed Object in our frequent Meditations. The Spirit doth advance and not destroy our Reason: It doth rectifie it, and then use it as its ordinary Instrument for the conveyance of things to our Affections, and exciting them accordingly; and not lay it aside, and Affect as without it. Therefore our Joyes are raised discourisively; and the Spirit first revealeth our Cause of Joy, and then helpeth us to Rejoyce upon those revealed grounds; So that he who Rejoyceth groundedly, knoweth why he Rejoyceth, ordinarily. "Now these mistaken Christians lie waiting when the Spirit doth cast in these Comforts into their hearts, while they sit still and labour not to excite their own Affections; Nay, while they Reason against the Comforts which they wait for. These men must be taught to know, That the matter of their Comfort is in the Promises, and thence they must fetch it as oft as they expect it: And that if they set themselves daily and diligently to Meditate of the Truth of those Promises, and of the rare excellency contained in them, and of their own title thereto, in this way they may expect the Spirits assistance for the raising of holy Comfort in their Souls. But if they lie still bewailing their want of Joy, while the full and free Promises lie by them, and never take them, and rip them up, and look into them, and applie them to their hearts by serious Meditation, They may complain for want of Comfort long enough before they have it, in Gods ordinary way of conveyance. God worketh upon Men as Men, as Reasonable Creatures: The Joy of the Promises, and the Joy of the Holy Ghost, are one Joy.

And those Seducers who in their Ignorance mis-guide poor Souls in this point, do exceedingly wrong them: while they perswade them so to expect their comforts from the Spirit, as not to be any Authors of them themselves, not to raise up their own hearts by Argumentative means, telling them that such Comforts are but hammered by themselves, and not the genuine Comforts of the Spirit. How contrary is this to the Doctrine of Christ!

SECT. V.

5. **A** Nother Cause of the trouble of their Souls is, Their expecting a greater measure of Assurance then God doth usually bestow upon his people. Most think, as long as they have any doubting they have no Assurance: They consider not that there are many degrees of Infallible Certainty below a perfect or an undoubting Certainty. They must know, that while they are here they shall know but in part: They shall be imperfect in their Knowledge of Scripture, which is their Rule in Trying; and imperfect in the Knowledge of their own obscure deceitfull hearts. Some strangeness to God and themselves there will still remain: Some darkness will overspread the face of their Souls: Some Unbelief will be making head against their Faith: And some of their grievings of the Spirit will be Grieving themselves, and making a Breach in their Peace and Joy. Yet as long as their Faith is prevailing, and their assurance doth tread down, and subdue their Doubtings, though not quite expel them, they may walk in comfort, and maintain their Peace. But as long as they are resolved to lie down in sorrow till their Assurance be perfect, their daies on Earth must then be daies of sorrow.

come; a breakefast must serve, to stay the stomach, till the King of Saints with all his friends sit down together. Simonds Deserted Soul, pag. 507.

SECT. VI.

6. **A** Gain, many a soul lies long in trouble, by taking up their Comforts in the beginning upon unsound or uncertain

people, because they are of such a party, or such a strict Opinion; and when they change their Opinion they change their Comfort. Some that could have no Comfort while they were among the Orthodox, as soon as they have turned to such or such a Sect, have comfort in abundance; partly through Satans delusion, and partly because they think their change in Opinion hath set them right with God, and therefore they rejoyce. So, many Hypocrises, whose Religion lieth only in their Opinions, have their Comfort at so only there.

§. 5.

God will keep the rich store of consistent and abiding comforts till the great day, that when all the Family shall come together, he may pour out the fulnesse of his hidden treasures on them: We are now in the morning of the day, the feast is to

§. 6.

So some think they are Gods

grounds.

grounds. This may be the case of a gracious Soul, who hath better grounds, and doth not see them : And then when they grow to more ripeness of Understanding, and come to finde out the insufficiency of their former grounds of Comfort, they cast away their Comfort wholly, when they should only cast away their rotten props of it, and search for better to support it with. As if their Comfort and their Safety were both of a nature, and both built on the same Foundation, they conclude against their Safety, because they have discovered the mistake of their former Comforts. And there are many much-applauded Books and Teachers of late who further the delusion of poor Souls in this point, and make them believe, that because their former Comforts were too Legal, and their persuasions of their good estate were ill grounded, therefore themselves were under the Covenant of Works only, and their spiritual condition as unsound as their Comforts : These men observe not, That while they deny us the use of Marks to know our own state, yet they make use of them themselves to know the states of others : Yea and of false and insufficient Mark too. For to argue from the Motive of our persuasion of a good estate, to the goodness or badness of that estate, is no sound arguing : It followeth not that a man is unregenerate, because he judged himself regenerate upon wrong grounds. For perhaps he might have better grounds, and not know it; or else not know which were good, and which bad. Safety and Comfort stand not alwaies on the same bottom. Bad grounds do prove the Assurance bad which was built upon them, but not alwaies the Estate bad. These Teachers do but toss poor Souls up and down as the waves of the Sea, making them believe that their Estate is altered as oft as their conceits of it alter. Alas, few Christians do come to know either what are solid grounds of comfort, or whether they have any such grounds themselves in the Infancy of Christianity. But as an Infant hath life before he knoweth it, and as he hath misapprehensions of himself and most other things for certain years together, and yet it will not follow that therefore he hath no life or reason : So is it in the case in hand. Yet this should perswade both Ministers and Believers themselves to lay right grounds for their comfort in the beginning, as far as may be. For else usually when they finde the flaw in their Comforts and Assurance, they

will

will judge it to be a flaw in their Safety and Real Estate. Just as I observe most persons do who turn to Errors or Heresies: They took up the Truth in the beginning upon either false or doubtfull grounds; and then when their grounds are overthrown or shaken, they think the Doctrine is also overthrown, and so they let go both together; as if None had solid Arguments, because They had not; or none could manage them better then They. Even so when they perceive that their Arguments for their good Estate were unsound, they think that their Estate must needs be as unsound.

SECT. VII.

7. **M**oreover, many a Soul lieth long under Doubting, Through the great Imperfection of their very Reason, and exceeding weakness of their Naturall Parts. Grace doth usually rather turn our Parts to their most necessary use, and imploy our Faculties on better Objects, then adde to the degree of their Naturall Strength. Many honest Hearts have such weak Heads, that they know not how to perform the Work of Self-Trial: They are not able rationally to argue the Case: They will acknowledge the Premises, and yet deny the apparent Conclusion. Or if they be brought to acknowledge the Conclusion, yet they do but fluctuate and stagger in their Concession, and hold it so weakly, that every Assault may take it from them. If God do not some other way supply to these men the defect of their Reason, I see not how they should have clear and settled Peace.

SECT. VIII.

8. **A** Nother great and too common Cause of Doubting and Discomfort, is, The secret maintaining of some known sinne.

S. 7.

S. 8.

** Reade Bish.
Halls Solilo-
quy 61. pag.
239. called,
The sting of
Guiltnesse.
When men
daily with
sin, and will
be playing
with snares
and baits, and
allow a se-
cret liberty
in the heart
to sin, con-
nivng at
many work-
ings of it, and
not sitting
upon mortifi-
cation with
earnest en-
deavours,
though they be convinced,
yet they are not
perswaded to arise
against the Lords
enemies, but do his
work negligently,
which is an accursed
thing, for this God
casteth them upon
sore straits. Simonds
Deserfed Soul, &c.
pag 521, 522.*

*Some have
disputed wh-
ther it be pos-
sible for a
godly man to
be secure*

*sinning, and more willing to offend, because of Gods gracious Covenant, which will
infalibly rescue him out of that sin? But what sin is not possible (except the sinne
against the holy Ghost) even to a Regenerate man? Mr Burgetts of Justific. Lett.
28. pag. 256.*

*sin. When a man liveth in some unwarrantable practice, and
God hath oft touched him for it, and Conscience is galled and
yet he continueth it; It is no wonder if this person want both
Assurance and Comfort. One would think that a Soul that li-
eth under the feare of Wrath, and is so tender to be terrible and
complain, should be as tender of sinning, and scarcely adventu-
rize upon the appearance of evil: And yet sad experience tel-
leth us that it is frequently otherwise: I have known too many
such, that would complain and yet sin, and accuse themselves,
and yet sin still; yea and despair, and yet proceed in sinning;
and all Arguments and means could not keep them from the wil-
full committing of that sinne again and again, which yet they
did think themselves would prove their destruction. Yea some
will be carried away with those sins which seem most contrary to
their dejected temper. I have known them that would fill mens
ears with the constant lamentations of their miserable state, and
despairing accusations against themselves, as if they had been the
most humble people in the world; and yet be as passionate in the
maintaining their innocency when another accuseth them, and
as intollerably peevish, and tender of their own Reputation in
any thing they are blamed for, as if they were the proudest per-
sons on Earth; still denying or extenuating every disgracefull
fault that they are charged with.*

*This cherishing of sin doth hinder Assurance these four waies.
1. It doth abate the degree of our Graces, and so makes them
more undiscernable. 2. It obscureth that which it destroyeth
not; for it beareth such sway, that Grace is not in Action, nor
seen to stir, nor scarce heard speak for the noise of this corruption.
3. It putteth out or dimmeth the eye of the Soul, that it cannot*

see its own condition; and it benumeth and stupifieth that it cannot feel its own case. 4. But especially it provoketh God to withdraw himself, his Comforts and the Assistance of the Spirit, without which we may search long enough before we have Assurance. God hath made a separation betwixt Sin and Peace: Though they may consist together in remis degrees, yet so much as Sin prevaleth in the Soul, so much will the Peace of that Soul be defective. As long as thou dost favour or cherish thy Pride and Self-esteem, thy aspiring projects and love of the world, thy secret lusts, and pleasing the desires of the flesh, or any the like unchristian practice, thou expectest Assurance and comfort in Vain. God will not encourage thee by his precious Gifts in a course of sinning. This worm will be crawling and gnawing upon thy Conscience: It will be a fretting, devouring canker to thy Consolations. Thou maist steal a spark of false comfort from thy worldly prosperity or delights; or thou maist have it from some false Opinions, or from the delusions of Satan: But from God thou wilt have no more Comfort, then thou makest Conscience of sinning. However an Antinomian may tell thee, That thy Comforts have no such dependance upon thy Obedience, nor thy discomforts upon thy Disobedience; and therefore may speak as much Peace to thee in the course of thy sinning as in thy most conscionable walking, yet thou shalt finde by experience that God will not do so. If any man set up his Idols in his Heart, and put the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a Minister, or to God to enquire for Assurance and Comfort, God will answer that man by himself, and instead of comforting him, he will set his Face against him, *He will Answer him according to the multitude of his Idols*, Reade Ezek. 14. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

Some would have men after the committing of grosse sinne to be presently comfortable, and believe, without humbling themselves at all. Indeed when we are once in Christ, we ought not to question our state in him, &c. But yet a guilty conscience will be clamorous and full of Objections, and God will not speak peace to it till it be humbled. God will let his

best Children know what it is to be too bold with sin, &c. Dr Sibbs, Souls Consol, Preface.

SECT. IX.

9. **A**Nother very great and common Cause of want of Assurance and Comfort, is, When men grow Lazie in the spiritual part of Duty, and keep not up their Graces in constant and

N n

live.

S. 9.

lively Action. As Dr Sibbs saith truly, It is the lazy Christian commonly that lacketh Assurance. The way of painful duty, is the way of fullest Comfort. Christ carrieth all our Comforts in his hand: If we are out of that way where Christ is to be met, we are out of the way where Comfort is to be had.

These three waies doth this Laziness debar us of our Comforts.

See Dr Sibbs
Souls Con-
flict, pag.
480, 481.

1. By stopping the Fountain, and causing Christ to withhold this blessing from us. Parents use not to smile upon children in their neglects and disobedience. So far as the Spirit is Grieved, he will suspend his Consolations. Assurance and Peace are Christs great Encouragements to faithfulness and obedience: And therefore (though our Obedience do not merit them, yet) they usually rise and fall with our Diligence in Duty. They that have entertained the Antinomian dotages to cover their Idleness and Viciousness, may talk their non-sense against this at pleasure; but the laborious Christian knows it by experience. As Praier must have Faith and Fervency to procure its success, besides the Bloudshed and Intereession of Christ, (7am. 5. 15, 16.) so must all other parts of our Obedience. He that will say to us in that Triumphant day, *Well Done Good and Faithful Servant, &c. Enter thou into the Joy of thy Lord*; will also clap his Servants upon the back in their most Affectionate and Spiritual Duties, and say, *Well Done Good and Faithful Servant, take this Fore-taste of thy Everlasting Joy*. If thou grow seldom and customary, and cold in Duty, especially in thy secret Praiers to God, and yet findest no abatement in thy joys, I cannot but fear, that thy joys are either Carnal or Diabolical.

2. "Grace is never apparent and sensible to the Soul, but while "it is in Action: Therefore want of Action must needs cause want of Assurance: Habits are not felt immediatly, but by the freeness and facility of their Acts: Of the very Being of the Soul it self nothing is felt or perceived (if any more Be) but only its Acts. The fire that lieth still in the flint is neither seen nor felt; but when you smite it, and force it into Act, it is easily discerned. The greatest Action doth force the greatest Observation; whereas the dead or unactive are not remembred or taken notice of. Those that have long lain still in their graves are out of mens thoughts as well as their sight; but those that walk the streets, and

and bear Rule among them, are noted by all. It is so with our Graces. That you have a Habit of Love or Faith, you can no otherwise know, but as a consequence by reasoning; but that you have the Acts you may know by feeling. If you see a man lie still in the way, what will you do to know whether he be drunk, or in a swoon, or dead? Will you not stir him, or speak to him, to see whether he can go? Or feel his pulse, or observe his breath? Knowing that where there is life there is some kinde of motion? I earnestly beseech thee, Christian, observe and practise this excellent Rule: Thou now knowest not whether thou have Repentance, or Faith, or Love, or Joy: Why be more in the Acting of these, and thou wilt easily know it: Draw forth an Object for Godly sorrow, or Faith, or Love, or Joy; and lay thy heart flat unto it, and take pains to provoke it into suitable action; and then see whether thou have these Graces or no. As Dr Sibbs observeth, *There is sometimes Grief for sin in us when we think there is none: it wants but stirring up by some quickning word: The like he saith of Love; and may be said of every other Grace. You may go seeking for the Hare or Partridge many hours, and never finde them while they lie close and stir not, but when once the Hare betakes himself to his legs, and the Bird to her wings, then you see them presently. So long as a Christian hath his Graces in lively Action; so long, for the most part, he is assured of them. How can you doubt whether you love God in the Act of Loving? Or whether you believe in the very Act of Believing? If therefore you would be assured, whether this sacred fire be kindled in your hearts, blow it up; get it into a flame, and then you will know: Believe till you feel that you do believe; and Love till you feel that you Love.*

3. The Action of the Soul upon such excellent Objects, doth naturally bring Consolation with it. The very Act of Loving God in Christ doth bring unexpressible sweetness with it into the Soul. The Soul that is best furnished with Grace, when it is not in Action, is like a Lute well string'd and tun'd, which while it lieth still doth make no more Musick then a common piece of wood; but when it is taken up and handled by a skilful Lutanist, the melody is most delightfull. * *Some degree of comfort (saith that comfortable Doctor) follows every good Action, as heat accompanies fire, and as beams and influences issue from the Sonne;*

N n 2

which

Souls Conflict, pag. 480, 481.

Men especially feel that comfort in doing that which belongs unto them, which before they longed for, and went without.
Dr Sibbs *Souls Conflict* p. 44.
* Preface to *Souls Conflict*.

Pro voluptatibus & pro illis que parva & fragilia sunt, & in ipsis flagitiis noxia, ingens gaudium subit, inconcusum & æquabile; tum Pax & Concordia animi, & magnitudo cum mansuetudine.

Omnis enim ex imbecillitate feritas est, Senec. de vit. beat. c. 3. & c. 4. ^b Perhaps you think that the only comfort you can have, is by receiving some benefit, some mercy from God; you are much mistaken. The Comfort of letting your hearts out to God is a greater Comfort then any Comfort you have in receiving any thing from God. Mr Burroughs on Hos. 2. 19. p. 606.

which is so true; * that very Heathens upon the discharge of a good Conscience have found comfort and peace answerable: This is *Premium ante premium*, A Reward before the Reward ^b.

As a man therefore that is cold should not stand still and say, *I am so cold that I have no minde to labour*, but labour till his coldness be gone, and heat excited: So he that wants Assurance of the truth of his Graces, and the comfort of Assurance, must not stand still and say, *I am so doubtful and uncomfortable that I have no minde to duty*; but plie his duty, and exercise his Graces, till he finde his Doubts and Discomforts to vanish.

SECT. X.

S. 10.
Non est mirum si timeant Melancholici, quia causam timoris continent secum portant; Anima enim est involuta cum caligine tenebrosa, & quia anima sequitur corporis passiones seu complexionem ideo timeant, Sec. Galen. in fine quartæ part. de Morbo.

* Timor & pusillanimitas si multum tempus habuerint, Melancholicum faciunt. Hippocr.

10. **L** Astly, Another ordinary Nurse of Doubtings and Discomfort, is, The prevailing of Melancholy in the body; whereby the brain is continually troubled and darkned, the Fancy hindred, and Reason perverted by the distemping of its instruments, and the Soul is still clad in mourning weeds. It is no more wonder for a Conscientious man that is overcome with Melancholy to doubt, and fear, and despair, then it is for a sick man to groan, or a childe to cry when he is beaten. This is the case with most that I have known lie long in doubting, and distresse of Spirit. With some their Melancholy being raised by Crosses or distemper of body, or some other occasion, doth afterwards bring in trouble of Conscience as its companion. * With others trouble of minde is their first trouble; which long hanging on them, at last doth bring the body also into a Melancholy habit: And then trouble increaseth Melancholy, and Melancholy again increaseth trouble, and so round. This is a most sad and pitifull state: For as the disease of the body is chonical and obstinate, and Physick doth seldom succeed, where it hath far prevailed; so without the Physician, the labours of the Divine are usually in vain. You may silence them, but you cannot comfort them: You may make them confess that they have some Grace, and

and yet cannot bring them to the comfortable Conclusions. Or if you convince them of some work of the Spirit upon their souls, and a little at present abate their sadness, yet as soon as they are gone home, and look again upon their souls through this perturbing humour, all your convincing Arguments are forgotten, and they are as far from comfort as ever they were. All the good thoughts of their estate which you can possibly help them to, are seldom above a day or two old. As a man that looks through a black, or blew, or red glass, doth think things which he sees to be of the same colour, and if you would perswade him to the contrary he will not believe you, but wonder that you should offer to perswade him against his eye-sight. So a melancholy man sees all things in a sad and fearful plight, because his Reason looketh on them through this black humor, with which his brain is darkned and distempered. And as a mans eyes which can see all things about him, yet cannot see any imperfection in themselves; so it is almost impossible to make many of these men to know that they are Melancholy. But as those who are troubled with the *Ephialtes* do cry out of some body that lieth heavy upon them, when the disease is in their own blood and humours; so these poor men cry out of sinne and the wrath of God, when the main cause is in this bodily distemper. The chief part of the cure of these men must be upon the body, because there is the chief part of the disease.

And thus I have shewed you the chief causes, why so many Christians do enjoy so little Assurance and Consolation.

CHAP. IX.

Containing an Exhortation; and Motives to Examine.

S. I.

SECT. I.



AVING thus discovered the Impediments to Examination, I would presently proceed to direct you to the performance of it, but that I am yet jealous whether I have fully prevailed with your wils; and whether you are indeed Resolved to set upon the Duty I have found by long experience as well as from Scripture, That the main difficulty lieth in bringing men to be willing, and to set themselves in good earnest to the searching of their hearts.

Many love to hear and read of Marks and Signs by which they may Try; but few will be brought to spend an hour in using them when they have them, They think they should have their Doubts resolved as soon as they do, but hear a Minister name some of these Signs: and if that would do the work, then Assurance would be more common, but when they are informed that the work lies most upon their own hands, and what pains it must cost them to search their hearts faithfully, then they give up, and will go no further.

This is not only the case of the ungodly, who commonly perish through this neglect; but multitudes of the godly themselves are like idle Beggars, who will rather make a practice of begging and bewailing their misery, then they will set themselves to labour painfully for their relief: So do many spend daies and years in sad complaints and doubtings, that will not be brought to spend a few hours in Examination. I intreat all these persons, what condition soever they are of, to consider the weight of these following Arguments, which I have propounded in hope to perswade them to this Duty.

SECT.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

1. **T**O be deceived about your Title to Heaven, is exceeding easie; and notto be deceived, is exceeding difficult. This I make manifest to you thus.

Motive 1.

1. Multitudes that never suspected any falshood in their hearts, have yet proved unsound in the day of Trial; and they that never feared any danger toward them, have perished for ever: Yea many that have been confident of their integrity and safety, I shall adjoin the proofs of what I say, in the Margin for brevity sake. How many poor souls are now in hell, that little thought of coming thither? and that were wont to despise their counsel that bid them Try and make sure? And to say, They made no doubt of their salvation?

Mat. 7. 22, 26,
27, &c.
Prov. 14. 12.
Luk. 13. 25, 26
Luk. 18. 21. 11
Revel. 3. 17.
So Ananias
and Saphira.
The rich man
in Luk. 16, &c.

2. Yea, and many that have excelled in worldly wisdom, yet have been befooled in this great business: and they that had wit to deceive their neighbours, were yet deceived by Satan and their own hearts. Yea, men of strongest head-pieces, and profoundest learning, who knew much of the secrets of Nature, of the courses of the Planets, and motions of the Spheres, have yet been utterly mistaken in their own hearts.

*Abitophel, Ga-
beri, Ananias
and Saphira,
Pharisees, Je-
suits, &c.
Rom. 1. 12.*

3. Yea, *Those that have lived in the clear light of the Gospel*, and heard the difference between the Righteous and the Wicked plainly laid open, and many a Mark for Trial laid down, and many a Sermon pressing them to examine, and directing them how to do it, yet even these have been, and daily are deceived.

*Judas and the
Jews that heard
Christ.*

4. Yea, those that have had a whole life's time to make sure in, and have been told over and over that they had their lives for no other end; but to provide for everlasting Rest, and make sure of it, have yet been deceived, and have wasted that life-time in forgetfull security.

Mat. 7. 22.
Rom. 2. 23.
1 Cor. 9. 27.

5. Yea, those that have Preached against the negligence of others, and pressed them to Try themselves, and shewed them the danger of being mistaken, have yet proved mistaken themselves*.

* *Omnium pen-
aliorum peccato-
rum conscientia
sibi ipsis, qui
iisdem sunt ob-
noxii: solum by-
pocrisim raro,
non nisi exquisi-
tissimo instituto
examine depre-
bendum qui es-
dem sunt inebi-
ati.*

And is it not then time for us to rife our hearts, and search them to the very quick?

at. Rupertus. Melancthus. Paraclet. Voran. per pace Ezechiel. B. 2. 3. Loquitur ad verbi ministros.

S. 3.

SECT. III.

Matthe 2.

Gal. 6. 3, 4, 7.
Mat. 7. 21.

Ephes. 4. 18.

Hos. 4. 6.

Isa. 27. 11.

2 Cor. 4. 3.

Rev. 2. 6, 20.

Tit. 2. 19.

1 Cor. 6. 9. and

15. 50.

Eph. 5. 4, 5, 6.

Psal. 66. 18.

Jam. 4. 4, 5.

Heb. 12. 14.

Joh. 3. 3.

2 Tim. 3. 5.

Jam. 1. 22.

Mark 13. 5, 6.

Matth. 10. 37.

Joh. 12. 25.

2. **T**O be mistaken in this great Point is also very common, as well as easie: So common that it is the case of most in the world. In the old world we find of none that were in any fear of Judgment: and yet how few persons were not deceived? So in Sodom: so among the Jews: And I would it were not so in England! Almost all men amongst us do verily look to be saved: You shall scarce speak with one of a thousand that doth not: and yet Christ telleth us, *7 hat few finde the strait gate and narrow way that leads to life.* Do but reckon up the several sorts of men that are mistaken in thinking they have title to Heaven, as the Scripture doth enumerate them, and what a multitude will they prove!

1. *All that are ignorant of the Fundamentals of Religion.* 2. *All Hereticks, who maintain false doctrines against the Foundation, or against the necessary means of life.* 3. *All that live in the practice of gross sin.* 4. *Or that love and regard the smallest sin.* 5. *All that harden themselves against frequent reproof.* Pro. 29. 1. 6. *All that minde the Flesh more then the Spirit.* Rom. 8. 6, 7, 13. *Or the world more then God.* Phil. 3. 18, 19. 1 Joh 2. 15, 16. 7. *All that do as the most do.* Luk. 13. 23, 24, 25. 1 Joh 5. 19. 8. *All that are dividers at the Godly, and discourage others from the way of God by their reproaches.* Pro. 1. 22, &c. 3. 34, & 19. 29. 9. *All that are unholy: And that never were Regenerate and born anew.* 10. *All that have not their very hearts set upon Heaven.* Mat. 6. 21. 11. *All that have a Form of Godliness without the Power.* 12. *And all that love either parents, or Wife, or children, or house, or lands, or life, more then Christ.* Luk. 14. 26. Every one of these that thinketh he hath any Title to Heaven, is as surely mistaken as the Scripture is true.

And if such multitudes are deceived, should not we search the more diligently, lest we should be deceived as well as they?

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

3. **N**Oshing more dangerous then to be thus mistaken: The Consequents of it are lamentable and desperate: If the Godly be mistaken in judging their state to be worse then it is, the

the consequents of this mistake will be very sad: But if the ungodly be mistaken, the Danger and Mischief that followeth is unspeakable.

1. It will exceedingly confirm them in the service of Satan, and fasten them in their present way of death. They will never seek to be recovered, as long as they think their present state may serve. As the Prophet saith, *Isa. 44. 20. A deceived heart will turn them aside, that they cannot deliver their own soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?*

2. It will take away the efficacy of means that should do them good: Nay, it will turn the best means to their hardening and ruine. If a man mistake his bodily disease, and think it to be clean contrary to what it is, will he not apply contrary remedies which will increase it? So when a Christian should apply the Promises, his mistake will cause him to apply the threatnings: and when an ungodly man should apply the threatnings and terrors of the Lord, this mistake of his estate will make him apply the Promises: And there is no greater strengthener of sin, and destroyer of the soul, then Scripture misapplied. *"Worldly delights, and the deceiving words of sinners, may harden men most desperately in an un-
safe way: But Scripture misapplied, will do it far more effectually
and dangerously."*

3. It will keep a man from compassionating his own soul: though he be a sad object of pity to every understanding man that beholdeth him, yet will he not be able to pity himself, because he knoweth not his own misery. As I have seen a Physician lament the case of his Patient when he hath discerned his certain death in some small beginning, when the Patient himself feared nothing, because he knew not the mortal nature of his disease. So doth many a Minister or godly Christian lament the case of a carnal wretch, who is so far from lamenting it himself, that he scorns their pity, & biddeth them be sorry for themselves, they shall not answer for him; and taketh them for his enemies because they tell him the truth of his danger. As a man that seeth a beast going to the slaughter, doth pity the poor creature, when it cannot pity it self, because it little thinketh that death is so near: So is it with these poor sinners: and all long of this mistaking their Spiritual state. Is it not a pitiful sight to see a man laughing himself, when his understanding friends stand weeping for his misery? *Paul*

men.

A. 7. 54.
A. 22. 22.

Phil. 3. 17, 18.

Luk. 19.

mentioneth the voluptuous men of his time and the worldlings with weeping : but we never reade of their weeping for themselves. *Christ standeth weeping over Jerusalem, when they know not of any evil that was towards them, nor give him any thanks for his pity, or his tears.*

4. It is in a case of greatest moment, and therefore mistaking must needs be most dangerous. If it were in making an ill bargain, yet we might repair our loss in the next: *Scipio* was wont to say, *It was an unseemly absurd thing in Military cases to say, I had not thought, or I was not aware;* The matter being of so great concernment, every danger should be thought of, that you may be aware. Sure in this weighty case, where our everlasting Salvation or Damnation is in question, and to be determined, every mistake is insufferable and inexcusable which might have been prevented by any cost or pains. Therefore men will chuse the most able Lawyers and Physicians, because the mistakes of one may lose them their Estates, and the mistakes of the other may lose them their lives: But mistakes about their souls are of a higher nature.

5. If you should continue your mistakes till death, there will be no time after to correct them for your recovery. Mistake now, and you are undone for ever. Men think to see a man die quietly or comfortably, is to see him die happily: But if his comfort proceed from this mistake of his condition, it is the most unhappy case and pitifull sight in the world. To live mistaken in such a case is lamentable, but to die mistaken is desperate.

Seeing then that the case is so dangerous, what wise man would not follow the search of his heart both night and day till he were assured of his safety?

SECT. V.

S. 5.

4 Consider how small the labor of this duty is in comparison of the sorrow which followeth its neglect. A few hours or daies work, if it be closely followed, and with good direction, may do much to resolve the Question. There is no such trouble in searching our hearts, nor any such danger as may deter men from it. What harm can it do to you to Try or to know? It will take up no very long time : or if it did, yet you have your time given

*Turpe est in re
Militari dicere,
Non putaram.*

given you for that end. One hour so spent will comfort you more then many other wise: If you cannot have while to make sure of Heaven, how can you have while to eat, or drink, or live? You can endure to follow your callings as Plow, and Cart, and Shop, to toil and sweat from day to day, and year to year in the hardest labours: and cannot you endure to spend a little time in enquiring what shall be your everlasting state? What a deal of sorrow and after-complaining might this small labor prevent? How many miles travel besides the vexation may a Traveller save by enquiring of the way? Why what a sad case are you in, while you live in such uncertainty? You can have no true comfort in any thing you see or hear, or possess. You are not sure to be an hour out of hell; and if you come thither you will do nothing but bewail the folly of this neglect. No excuse will then pervert Justice or quiet your conscience. If you say, I little thought of this day and place; God and conscience may reply, why didst thou not think of it? Wast thou not warned? Hadst thou not time? Therefore must thou perish because thou wouldst not think of it. As the Commander answered his Souldier in *Plinarch*, when he said, *Non volens erravi*, I erred against my will; he beat him, and replied, *Non volens poenae dato*, Thou shalt be punished also against thy will.

SECT. VI.

THOU canst scarce do Satan a greater pleasure, nor thy self a greater injury. It is the main scope of the Devil in all his temptations to deceive thee, and keep thee ignorant of thy danger till thou feel the everlasting flames upon thy soul: And wilt thou join with him to deceive thy self? If it were not by this deceiving thee, he could not destroy thee: And if thou do this for him, thou dost the greatest part of his work, and art the chief destroyer and devil to thy self. And hath he deserved so well of thee, and thy self so ill, that thou shouldst assist him in such a design as thy damnation? To deceive another is a grievous sin, and such as perhaps thou wouldst scorn to be charged with: And yet thou thinkest it nothing to deceive thy self. Saith *Solomon*; *As a mad man who casteth fire brands, arrows and death; so is the man that deceiveth his neighbor, and saith, Am not I in sport?* Surely then

S. 6.

Pro. 26.18, 19

he that maketh but a sport, or a matter of nothing to deceive his own soul, may well be thought a mad man, calling fire-brands and death at himself. *If any man think himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself, saith Paul, Gal. 6.3.* Certainly among all the multitudes that perish, this is the commonest cause of their undoing; that they would not be brought to Try their state in time. And is it not pity to think that so many thousands are merrily travelling to destruction, and do not know it, and all for want of this diligent search?

SECT. VII.

S.7.

1 Cor. 11. 30,
31.

Act. 22. 24.

*Quid profuerit
Reo si sociis &
circumstantibus
suam innocentiam
probaverit,
cum eum Juxta
criminis convic-
tum, teneat?
quamobrem nos
semper ad Chri-
sti tribunalista-
mus; ei nos pro-
bemus, & operam
demus ut nos ip-
sos periclitemur
penitus ne ut ali-
is, sic nobis im-
ponamus. Cart.
Harmon. vo. 2.
pag. 231.*

6. **T**He time is neer when God will search you; and that will be another kinde of Trial then this. If it be but in this life by the fiery Trial of affliction, it will make you wish again and again, that you had spared God that work, and your selves the sorrow; and that you had tried and Judged your selves, that so you might have escaped the Trial and Judgement of God. He will examine you then as Officers do offenders, with a word and a blow: And as they would have done by *Paul*, Examine him by scourging. It was a terrible voice to *Adam*, when God calls to him, *Adam, where art thou? hast thou eaten, &c?* And to *Cain*, when God asketh him, *Where is thy brother?* To have demanded this of himself had been easier. Men think God mindeth their state and waies no more then they do their own. *They consider not in their hearts* (saith the Lord, *Hos. 7.2.*) *that I remember all their wickedness; now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.* Oh what a happy preparation would it be to that last and great Trial, if men had but thoroughly Tried themselves, and made sure work before-hand? When a man doth but soberly and believing think of that day, especially when he shall see the Judgement set, what a Joyful preparation is it, if he can truly say, I know the sentence shall passe on my side; I have Examined my self by the same Law of Christ which now must Judge me, and I have found that I am quit from all my guilt, and am a Justified person in Law already? Oh Sirs; if you knew but the comfort of such a preparation, you would fall close to the work of Self-examining yet before you slept.

SECT.

SECT. VIII.

7. **L**astly, I desire thee to consider, What would be the sweet Effects of this Examining. If thou be Upright and Godly, it will lead thee straight toward Assurance of Gods Love: If thou be not, though it will trouble thee at the present, yet doth it tend to thy happiness, and will lead thee to Assurance of that happiness at length.

1. The very Knowledge it self is naturally desirable. Every man would fain know things to come; especially concerning themselves: If there were a book written which would tell every man his destiny, what shall befall him to his last breath, how desirous would people be to procure it and read it? How did *Nebuchadnezzars* thoughts run on things that after should come to pass? and he worshipped *Daniel*, and offered Oblations to him, because he fore-told them. When Christ had told his Disciples, *That one of them should betray him*, How desirous are they to know who it was, though it were a matter of sorrow? How busily do they enquire when Christs Predictions should come to pass, and what were the Signs of his coming? With what gladness doth the *Samaritan* woman run into the City, saying, *Come and see a man that hath told me all that ever I did*; though he told her of her faults? When *Abaziah* lay sick, how desirous was he to know whether he should live or die? *Daniel* is called a man greatly beloved, therefore God would reveal to him things that long after must come to pass. And it is so desirable a thing to hear Prophecies, and to know what shall befall us hereafter? And is it not then most especially desirable to know what shall befall our Souls? And what place and state we must be in for ever? Why this you may know, if you will but faithfully Try.

2. But the Comforts of that Certainty of Salvation which this Trial doth conduce toward, are yet far greater: If ever God bestow this blessing of Assurance on thee, thou wilt account thy self the happiest man on earth, and feel that it is not a Notional or empty mercy. For, 1. What sweet thoughts wilt thou have of God? All that Greatness, and Jealousie, and Justice, which is the terror of others, will be matter of Encouragement

§.8.

Dan. 2. 29, 46,

47.

Mat. 26.

Mat. 24.

Joh. 4. 29.

2 King. 1. 2.

Dan. 9. 23. and
10. 11, 19.

ment and Joy to thee : As the Son of a King doth rejoyce in his Fathers Magnificence and Power, which is the awe of Subjects, and terrour of Rebels. When the Thunder doth roar, and the Lightning flash, and the Earth quake, and the Signs of dreadful Omnipotency do appear, thou canst say, All this is the effect of my Fathers power.

2. How sweet may every thought of Christ, and the blood that he hath shed, and the benefits he hath procured, be unto thee who hast got this Assurance? Then will the Name of a Saviour be a sweet Name; and the thoughts of his gentle and loving nature, and of the gracious design which he hath carried on for our Salvation, will be pleasing thoughts: Then will it do thee good to view his wounds by the eye of Faith, and to put thy finger, as it were, into his side, when thou canst call him as *Thomas* did, *My Lord, and my God!*

Every passage also in the Word will then afford thee Comfort: How sweet will be the Promises when thou art sure they are thine own? The Gospel will then be glad Tidings indeed. The very threatnings will occasion thy comfort, to remember that thou hast escaped them. Then thou wilt cry with *David*, *O how I love thy Law! It is sweeter then honey; More precious then Gold, &c.* And as *Luther*, *That thou wilt not take all the World for one leaf of the Bible.* When thou wast in thy sin, this Book was to thee as *Micaiah* to *Ahab*, *It never spoke Good of thee, but Evil;* And therefore no wonder if then thou didst hate it: But now it is the Charter of thy *Everlasting Rest*, How welcome will it be to thee? And how beautiful the very feet of those that bring it?

Rom. 10. 15.

4. What boldness and comfort then maist thou have in prayer? When thou canst say, *Our Father*, in full Assurance; and knowest that thou art welcome and accepted thorow Christ, and that thou hast a promise to be heard when ever thou askest, and knowest that God is readier to grant thy requests then thou to move them; With what comfortable boldnesse maist thou then approach the Throne of Grace? Especially when the case is weighty, and thy necessity great, this Assurance in prayer will be a sweet priviledge indeed: A despairing Soul that feeleth the weight of Sin and Wrath, especially at a dying hour, would give a large price to be partaker of this Priviledge, and to

Heb. 10. 22, 29

be

be sure that he might have pardon and life for the asking for.

5. This Assurance will give the Sacrament a sweet relish to thy Soul, and make it a refreshing feast indeed.

6. It will multiply the sweetness of every mercy thou receivest: when thou art sure that all proceeds from Love, and are the beginnings and earnest of Everlasting Mercies; thou wilt then have more comfort in a morsel of bread, then the world hath in the greatest abundance of all things?

7. How comfortably then maist thou undergo all Afflictions? When thou knowest that he meaneth thee no hurt in it, but hath promised, *That All shall work together for thy Good*; when thou art sure that he chasteneth thee, because he loveth thee, and scourgeth thee, because thou art a Sonne whom he will receive, and that out of very faithfulness he doth afflict thee, What a support must this be to thy heart? And how will it abate the bitterness of the Cup? Even the Son of God himself doth seem to take comfort from this Assurance, when he was in a manner forsaken for our sins, and therefore he cries out, *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?* And even the Prodigal under his guilt and misery doth take some Comfort in remembring that he hath a Father.

8. * This Assurance will sweeten to thee the fore-thoughts of death, and make thy heart glad to fore-think of that entrance into Joy; when a man that is uncertain whither he is going, must needs die with horreur.

9. It will sweeten also thy fore-thoughts of Judgment, when thou art sure that it will be the day of thy Absolution and Coronation.

10. Yea the very thoughts of the flames of Hell will administer matter of consolation to thee, when thou canst certainly conclude thou art saved from them.

11. The fore-thoughts of Heaven also will be more incomparably delightful, when thou art certain that it is the place of thine Everlasting abode.

12. It will make thee exceeding lively and strong in the Work of the Lord: With what courage wilt thou run, when thou knowest thou shalt have the prize? and fight when thou knowest thou shalt conquer? It will make thee *alwaies abound in the work of the Lord, when thou knowest that thy labour is not in vain.*

13. It

Rom. 8. 28.
Heb. 12. 6, 7.
Psal. 75. 76.

Numb. 23. 10.
* It is a terrible thing for the stoutest heart alive, to look such a danger in the face, as for ought he knows may at one blow kill him, and damn him; or in a moment send him both to his Grave, and to Hell.
M^r Vines Sermon on Numb. 14. 24. p. 9.
1 Cor. 15. 58.

13. It will also make thee more profitable to others. Thou wilt be a most chearful encourager of them from thine own experience. Thou wilt be able to refresh the weary, and to strengthen the weak, and speak a word of Comfort in season to thy troubled Soul: Whereas now without Assurance, in stead of comforting others, thou wilt rather have need of support thy self: So that others are losers by thy Uncertainty as well as thy self.

14. Assurance will put life into all thy Affections or Graces. 1. It will help thee to Repent and melt over thy sins, when thou knowest how dearly God did love thee whom thou hast abused. 2. It will enflame thy Soul with Love to God, when thou once knowest thy near Relation to him, and how tenderly he is affected toward thee. 3. It will quicken thy desires after him, when thou art once sure of thy Interest in him. 4. It is the most excellent Fountain of continual Rejoycing, *Hab. 3. 17, 18, 19.* 5. It will confirm thy Trust and Confidence in God in the greatest straits, *Psal. 89. 26. & 46. 1, 2, 3, &c.* 6. It will fill thy heart with Thankfulness. 7. It will raise thee in the high delightfull work of Praise. 8. It will be the most excellent help to a Heavenly Minde. 9. It will exceedingly tend to thy Perseverance in all this. He that is sure of the Crown will hold on to the End, when others will be tired and give up through discouragement.

All these sweet Effects of Assurance would make thy Life a kinde of Heaven on Earth. Seeing then that Examination of our states is the way to this Assurance, and the Means without which God doth not usually bestow it, Doth it not concern us to fall close to this Searching Work?

SECT. IX.

S. 9.

I Would not have bestowed this time and labour in urging you with all these fore-going Considerations, but that I know how backward man is to this Duty. And though I am certain that these Motives have weight of Reason in them, yet experience of mens unreasonableness in things of this Nature, doth make me Jealous, lest you should lay by the Book when you have

Psal. 116. 1.
and 18. 1, 2.

1 Thess. 4. 17,
18.

Psal. 118. 28.
Isa. 25. 1.

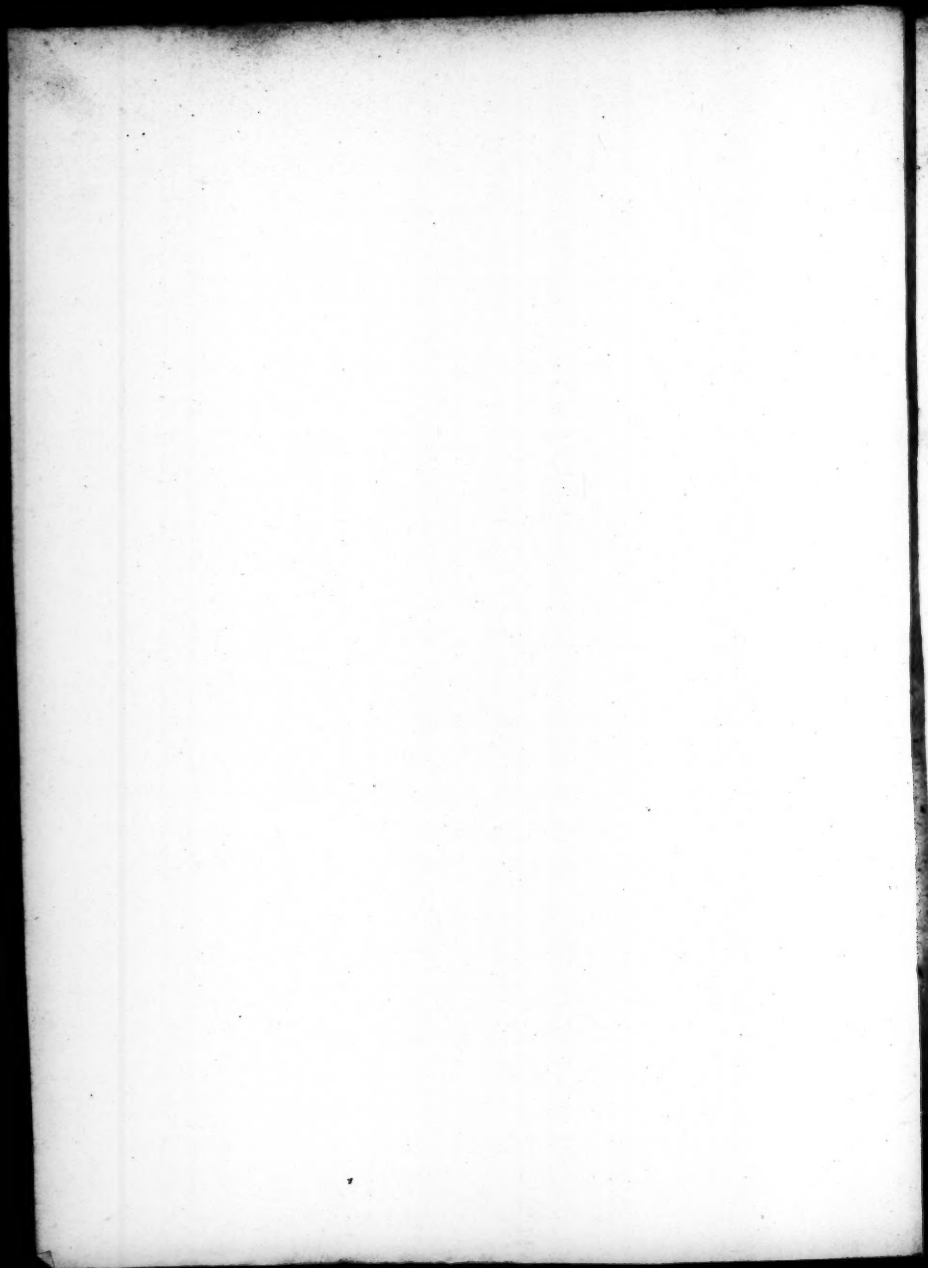
have read all this, as if you had done, and never set your selves to the practice of the Duty. Reader, Thou seest the Case in hand is of greatest moment : It is to know, Whether thou shalt Everlastingly live in Heaven or Hell ? If thou hast lived hitherto in dark uncertainty, it is a pitifull case : but if thou wilfully continue so, thy madness is unexpressible : And is it not wilfully, when a through-Trial might help thee to be resolved, and thou wilt not be perswaded to be at so much pains ? What sayest thou now ? Art thou fully resolved to fall upon the Work ? Shall all this labour that I have bestowed in perswading thee be lost, or no ? If thou wilt not obey, I would thou hadst never read these lines, that they might not have aggravated thy guilt, and silenced thee in Judgement. I here put this special Request to thee in behalf of thy Soul : Nay, I lay this charge upon thee in the Name of the Lord, That thou defer no longer, but take the next Opportunity that thou canst have, and take thy Heart to task in good earnest, and think with thy self, Is it so Easie, so Common, and so Dangerous to be mistaken ? Are there so many wrong waies ? Is the Heart so guileful ? Why then do I not search into every corner ? and plie this Work till I know my state ? Must I so shortly undergo the Trial at the Bar of Christ ? And do I not presently fall on Trying my self ? Why what a case were I in if I should then miscarry ? May I know by a little diligent Enquiry now ? and do I stick at the labour ? And here set thy self to the Duty. — *Object.* But it may be thou wilt say, I know not how to do it. *Ans.* That is the next Work that I come to, to give Directions herein : But, alas, it will be in Vain if thou be not resolved to practise them. Wilt thou therefore before thou goest any further here promise before the Lord, to set thy self (to thy power) upon the speedy performing of the Duty according to these Directions which I shall lay down from the Word ? I demand nothing unreasonable or impossible of thee : It is but That thou wouldest presently bestow a few hours time, to know what shall become of thee for ever. If a Neighbour, or common Friend, desire but an hours time of thee, in conference, or in labor, or any thing that thou maist help them in, thou wouldest not sure deny it : How much less shouldst thou deny this to thy self in so great a Case ? I pray thee take this Request from me, as if upon my knees in the Name of Christ I

I cannot but
Englishit
(though I mar-
in) one passage
in Seneca, to
shew some

did prefer it to thee: And I will betake me upon my knees to
Christ again, to beg that he will perswade thy heart to the Duty:
And in hope that thou wilt practise them, I will here give thee
some Directions.

Christians to their shame, what Hear hens did. [The soul is daily to be called to account. It was the custom of *Sextius*, that when the day was past, and he betook himself to his rest at night, he would ask his Soul, *What evil of things hast thou heald to day? What vice hast thou resisted? In what part art thou better?*] Anger will cease and become more moderate, when it knows it must every day come before the Judge. What practice is more excellent then thus to sit or examine over the whole day? How quiet, and sound, and sweet a sleep must needs follow this reckoning with our selves? When the Soul is either commended or admonished; and as a secret Observer and Judge of it self, is acquainted with its own Manners? I use this Power my self; and daily accuse my self, or plead my Cause before my self. When the Candle is taken out of my sight, and my Wife holds her Tongue, then according to my custome, I search over the whole Day with my self: I measure over again my Doings and my Sayings: I hide nothing from my self: I overpass nothing: for why should I fear any of my Errors, when I can say, [See that thou do so no more; I now forgive thee: In such a Disputation thou speakest too contentiously: Engage not hereafter in Disputes with them that are ignorant. They that have not learned will not learn. Such a man thou didst admonish more freely then thou oughtest; and therefore didst not amend him, but offend him: Hereafter see, not only whether it be Truth which thou speakest, but whether it to whom it is spoken can bear the Truth.] Senec. *de Iratib.* 3. cap. 36. pag. 457, 458. If a Heathen can keep a daily reckoning with his soul, me thinks a Christian might follow on the work of Examination once till he know his Condition? And when that is done, he shall finde this daily Reckoning well managed, to be of unconceivable advantage, for subduing Corruption, and for growth in Grace.





CHAP. X.

Containing Directions to Examination, and some Marks for Tryal.

SECT. I.

I Will not stand here to lay down the Directions necessary for preparation to this Duty, because you may gather them from what is said concerning the Hinderances: For the Contraries of those Hinderances will be most necessary Helps. Onely before you set upon it, I advise you moreover to the Observation of these Rules. 1. Come not with too peremptory Conclusions of your selves before-hand. Do not Judge too confidently before you Trie. Many Godly dejected Souls come with this Pre-judging to the work, concluding certainly that their state is miserable before they have Tried it: And most wicked men on the contrary side do conclude most confidently that their state is good, or tolerable at the least. No wonder if these both miscarry in Judging, when they passe the Sentence before the Trial.

2. Be sure to be so well acquainted with the Scripture, as to know what is the Tenour of the Covenant of Grace, and what are the Conditions of Justification and Glorification, and consequently what are sound Marks to Trie thy self by, and wherein the Truth of Grace, and Essence of Christianity doth consist.

3. And it will not be unusefull to write out some of the chief, and those Scriptures withall which hold them forth, and so to bring this Paper with you when you come to Examination.

4. Be a constant Observer of the temper and motions of thy heart: Almost all the difficulty of the work doth lie in the true

S. 1.

and clear discerning of it. Be watchfull in observing the Actings both of Grace and Corruption; and the circumstances of their Actings; as how frequent? How violent? How strong or weak were the outward incitements? How great or small the impediments? What delight, or loathing, or fear, or reluctancy, did go with those Acts? By these and the like Observations you may come to a more infallible Knowledge of your selves.

5. Be sure you set upon the work with a serious, roused, awakened Soul, apprehensive of how great concernment it is.

6. And lastly, Resolve to judge thy self impartially; neither better nor worse then thou art, but as the Evidence shall prove thee.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

Being thus provided, then set to the business: and therein observe these Directions following; (which I will mention briefly, that lying close together, you may be able to view and observe them the more easily.)

1. Empty thy minde of all thy other cares and thoughts, that they do not distract or divide thy minde: This work will be enough at once of it self, without joyning others with it.

2. Then fall down before God, and in hearty praier desire the assistance of his Spirit, to discover to thee the plain truth of thy Condition; and to enlighten thee in thy whole progress in the work.

3. Make choice of the most convenient Time and Place. I shall not stand upon the particular Directions about these, because I shall mention them more largely when I come to direct you in the duty of Contemplation: Only thus in brief. 1. Let the Place be the most private, that you may be free from distractions. 2. For the Time, thus, 1. When you are most solitary, and at leisure: You cannot cast accounts, especially of such a nature as these, either in a croud of company, or of imployments. 2. Let it be a set and chosen Time, when you have nothing to hinder you. 3. But if it may be, let it be the present Time, especially if thou have bin a stranger hitherto to the work. There is no delaying in matters of such weight. 4. Especially when you have a more special call

call to search your selves : as in publick calamities, in time of sickness, before Sacrament, &c. 5. When God is Trying you by some Affliction, and (as *Job* saith) is searching after your sin, then set in with him, and search after them your selves. 6. Lastly, You should specially take such a Time when you are most fit for the work : When you are not secure and stupid on one hand ; nor yet under deep Deserctions or Melancholy on the other hand : for else you will be unfit Judges of your own states.

Job 10. 6.

4. When you have thus chosen the fittest Time and Place, then draw forth, either from thy Memory, or in writing, the forementioned Marks, or Gospel-conditions, or Descriptions of the Saints: Try them by Scripture, and convince thy soul thorowly of their infallible Truth.

5. Proceed then to put the Question to thy self : But be sure to state it right. Let it not be, Whether there be any Good in thee at all? (for so thou wilt erre on the one hand :) Nor yet, Whether thou have such or such a degree and measure of Grace? (for so thou wilt erre on the other hand.) But, Whether such or such a Saving Grace be in thee at all in sincerity, or not ?

6. If thy heart draw back, and be loth to the work ; suffer it not so to give thee the slip : but force it on : Lay thy command upon it : Let reason interpose, and use its authority : Look over the fore-going Arguments, and press them home : Yea, lay the Command of God upon it ; and charge it to obey upon pain of his displeasure : Set Conscience a work also : let it do its office, till thy lazie heart be spurred up to the work : For if thou suffer it to break away once and twice, &c. it will grow so head-strong, that thou canst not master it.

7. Let not thy heart trifle away the Time, when it should be diligently at the work: Put the Question to it seriously: Is it thus and thus with me, or no? Force it here to an Answer : suffer it not to be silent, nor to jangle and think of other matters : If the Question be hard, through the darkness of thy heart; yet do not give it over so: but search the closer: and study the case the more exactly : And if it be possible, let not thy heart give over, till it have Resolved the Question, and told thee off or on, in what case thou art : Ask it strictly (as *Ioseph* examined his Brethren, *Gen* 43. 7.) how it stands affected : Do as *David*, *Psal* 77. 6. My

Eck

Spirit made Diligent Search: If thy Heart strive to break away before thou art resolved; wrestle with it till thou hast prevailed, and say, I will not let thee go, till thou hast Answered. He that can prevail with his own Heart, shall also be a prevailer with God.

8. If thou finde the work beyond thy strength, so that after all thy pains thou art never the more resolved; then seek out for help: Go to some that is Godly, experienced, able, and faithfull; and tell him thy case, and desire his best advice and help. Not that any can know thy heart so well as thy self: But if thou deal faithfully, and tell him what thou knowest by thy self; he can tell thee whether they be sound Evidences, or not; and shew thee Scripture how to prove them so; and direct thee in the right use of such Evidences; and shew thee how to conclude from them. Yea, when thou canst get no further, the very Judgement of an able Godly man should take much with thee, as a probable Argument; as the Judgement of a Physician concerning the state of thy body: Though this can afford thee no full certainty, yet it may be a great help to stay and direct thee. But be sure thou do not make this a pretence to put off thy own duty of Examining: But only use it as one of the last remedies, when thou findest thy own endeavours wil not serve. Neither be thou forward to open thy case to every one: or to a carnal, flattering, unskilful person: But to one that hath wisdom to conceal thy secrets, and tenderness to compassionate thee, and skill to direct thee, and faithfulness to deal truly and plainly with thee.

9. When by all this pains and means thou hast discovered the truth of thy state, then pass the Sentence on thy self accordingly. A meer examination will do thee little good, if it proceed not to a Judgement. Conclude as thou findest: Either that thou art a true Believer: or that thou art not. But pass not this Sentence rashly; nor with self-flattery, nor from Melancholy terrors and fears: But do it groundedly and deliberately, and truly, as thou findest, according to thy Conscience. Do not conclude, as some do, [*I am a good Christian,*] or as others do, [*I am a Reprobate, or a Hypocrite, and shall be damned,*] when thou hast no ground for what thou sayst, but thy own fancy, or hopes, or fears; nay, when thou art convinced by Scripture and Reason of the contrary: and hast nothing to say against the Arguments. Let not thy Judge-

Judgement be any way byassed, or bribed; and so fore-stalled from sentencing aright.

10. Labour to get thy heart kindly Affected with its discovered condition, according to the sentence passed on it. Do not think it enough to know: but labour to feel, what God hath made thee see. If thou finde thy self undoubtedly graceless, Oh get this to thy heart; and think what a dolefull Condition it is: To be an Enemy to God! to be unpardoned! unsanctified! and if thou shouldst so die, to be Eternally damned! One would think such a thought should make a heart of stone to quake! On the contrary: If thou finde thy self renewed and sanctified indeed; Oh get this warm and close to thy heart. Bethink thy self; What a blessed state the Lord hath brought thee into! To be his Child! his Friend! to be pardoned, justified, and sure to be saved! Why what needest thou fear? but sinning against him? Come war, or Plague, or sickness, or death, thou art sure they can but thrust thee into Heaven.

Thus follow these *Meditations*, till they have left their impression on thy heart.

11. Be sure to Record this Sentence so passed, write it down: or at least write it in thy Memory: At such a time upon thorough-Examination, I found my state to be thus or thus: This Record will be very usefull to thee hereafter. If thou be ungodly: what a damp will it be to thy presumption and security, to go and read the Sentence of thy Misery under thy own hand? If thou be godly: what a help will it be against the next Temptation to doubting and fear, to go and reade under thy hand this Record? Mayst thou not think; If at such a time I found the Truth of Grace, is it not likely to be now the same? and these my doubts to come from the Enemy of my Peace?

12. Yet would I not have thee so trust to once discovery, as to Try no more: Especially if thou have made any foul defection from Christ, and play'd the backslider; See then that thou renew the Search again.

13. Neither would I have this hinder thee in the daily Search of thy waies; or of thy increase in Grace, and fellowship with Christ: It is an ill sign, and desperate vile sin, for a man when he thinks he hath found himself Gracious, and in a happy state, to let down his watch, and grow negligent of his heart and

waies, and scarce look after them any more.

14. Neither would I have thee give over in discouragement, if thou canst not at once or twice, or ten times trying, discover thy Case: But follow it on till thou hast discovered. If one hours labour will not serve, take another: If one day, or moneth, or year be too little; follow it still. If one Minister cannot direct thee sufficiently, go to another. The Issue will answer all thy Pains. There is no sitting down discouraged in a work that must be done.

15. Lastly, Above all take heed, If thou finde thy self to be yet unregenerate, that thou do not conclude of thy Future estate by thy present: nor say, Because I am ungodly, I shall die so: or because I am an Hypocrite, I shall continue so. No: thou hast another work to do: And that is, To resolve presently to cleave to Christ, and break off thy Hypocrisie, and thy Wickedness. If thou finde that thou hast been all this while out of the way, do not sit down in despair; but make so much the more haste to turn into it. If thou have been an Hypocrite, or ungodly person all thy life, yet is the promise offered thee by Christ; and he tendereth himself to be thy Lord and Saviour: Neither canst thou possibly be so Willing to Accept of him, as he is to Accept thee. Nothing but thy own unwillingness can keep thy soul from Christ, though thou hast hitherto abused him, and dissembled with him.

Object. But if I have gone so far, and been a professor so long, and yet finde my self an Hypocrite now after all; what hope is there that I should now become sincere? *Answer.* Dost thou heartily Desire to be Sincere? Thy Sincerity doth lie especially in thy Will: As long as thou art unwilling, I confess thy case is sad: But if thou be willing to receive Christ as he is offered to thee, and so to be a Christian indeed, then thou art Sincere. Neither hath Christ restrained his Spirit, or promises, to any set time; or said to thee, Thou shalt finde grace, if thou sin but so much, or so long: But if thou be heartily Willing at any time, I know not who can hinder thy happiness. (Yet is this no diminution of the sin or danger of delaying.)

Thus I have given you these Directions for Examination, which conscionably practised, will be of singular advantage and use to discover your states: But it is not the bare reading of them that will do it. I fear, of many that will approve of this advice, there
will

will but few be brought to use it. However, those that are willing, may finde help by it : and the rest will be left most unexcusable in Judgement.

SECT. III.

I Will not digress further to warn you here of the false Rules and Marks of Trial which you must beware, having opened them to you fullier when I preached on that subject. But I will briefly adjoyn some Marks to trie thy Title to this Rest, by : referring you for a fuller discovery to the Description of the People of God in the first part of the Book. But be sure you search thoroughly, and deal plainly, or else you will but lose your labour, and deceive your selves.

1. Every Soul that hath Title to this Rest, doth place his chiefest Happiness in it; and make it the chief and ultimate End of his Soul, This is the first Mark ; which is so plain a Truth, that I need not stand to prove it. For this Rest consisteth in the full and glorious enjoyment of God : And he that maketh not God his chief Good, and ultimate End, is in heart a Pagan and vile Idolater ; and doth not take the Lord for his God.

Let me ask thee then; Dost thou truly in Judgement and Affection account it thy chiefest Happiness to enjoy the Lord in Glory ? or dost thou not ? Canst thou say with *David*, *Psal. 16. 5. The Lord is my Portion ?* And as *Psal. 73. 25. Whom have I in Heaven but thee ? and whom in earth that I desire in compaxion of thee ?* If thou be an Heir of Rest, it is thus with thee. Though the flesh will be pleading for its own delights, and the world will be creeping into thine affections, and thou canst not be quite freed from the Love of it ; Yet in thy ordinary, settled, prevailing Judgement and Affections, thou preferrest God before all things in the world.

* 1. Thou makest him the End of thy Desires and Endeavours : The very reason why thou hearest and praigest, why thou desirest to live and breathe on earth, is chiefly this, That thou maiest seek the Lord, and make sure of thy Rest. Thou seekest first the Kingdom of God, and its Righteousness : Though thou dost not seek it so desirously and zealously as thou shouldst ; yet hath it the chief of thy desires and endeavours ; and nothing else is desired

S. 3.

Mark 1.

*Psal. 119. 57.
& 142. 5.
Lam. 3. 24.*

** Aversio à Deo
in peccando, est à
Deo & tanquam
à Principio, &
tanquam à fine,
ut optime, Gibe-
ruti. l. 2. c. 20. §.
8. p. 427. Ideo
conversio est ad
Deum ut ad
Principium &
ut ad finem.*

or

^a We renounced the World when we were Baptized, (in Covenant and Promise) But now we truly renounce the World (in practice and performance of that covenant) When being tried and proved by God, forsaking all that we have, we follow the Lord; and do stand fast and live in his belief and fear, *Cypr. Epist. 7. ad Rogat. p. 20.*
^b The preferring God before all, and forsaking all in heart and resolution for him; is essentiall to our Christianity, and no man can be saved without it; and therefore

or preferred before it, *Mar. 6. 33.* So that thy very heart is thus far set upon it, *Mar. 6. 21. Col. 3. 1, 2, 3.*

2. ^a Also thou wilt think no labour or suffering too great to obtain it. And though the flesh may sometime shrink or draw back, yet art thou resolved and content to through all ^b, *Matth. 7. 13. 2 Tim. 2. 5 Rom. 8. 17. Luk. 14. 26, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Luk. 14. 24.*

3. Also if thou be an Heir of Rest, thy valuation of it will be so high, and thy Affection to it so great, that thou wouldst not exchange thy Title to it, and hopes of it, for any worldly good whatsoever. Indeed when the soul is in doubts of enjoying it, perhaps it may possibly desire rather the continuance of an earthly happiness, then to depart out of the body with fears of going to Hell. But if he were sure that Heaven should be his own, he would desire to depart, and to be with Christ, as being the best state of all: And if God would set before him an Eternity of earthly pleasures and contents on one hand, and the Rest of the Saints on the other hand, and bid him take his choice; he would refuse the world, and chuse this Rest, *Ps. 16. 9, 10. Rom. 8. 23. 2 Cor. 5. 2, 3. Phil. 3. 20.* Thus if thou be a Christian indeed, thou takest God for thy chiefest Good, and this Rest for the most amiable and desirable state: and by the foresaid means thou maist discover it.

But if thou be yet in the flesh, and an un sanctified wretch, then is it clean contrary with thee in all these respects: Then dost thou in thy Heart prefer thy worldly happiness and fleshly delights before God: And though thy tongue may say, that God is the chief Good, yet thy Heart doth not so esteem him. For, 1. The world is the chief End of thy Desires and Endeavours. Thy very heart is set upon it. Thy greatest Care and Labour is to maintain thy estate, or credit, or fleshly delights. But the life to come hath little of thy care or labour. Thou didst never perceive so much

it was ever solemnly professed and promised in Baptism in the primitive Chureh, as you may see in *Cyprian, Epist. 7. & 54. & li. de hab. Virg. Constit. Apol. Clem. l. 4. c. 4.* *Tertul. de Coron. Milit. Aquam adituri, ibidem, sed & aliquanto prius in Ecclesia, sub Anistitii manu contestamur nos renunciare Diabolo & pompæ & Angelis ejus. Ita in li. de spectac. Ex hoc causatur quæcunq; pigritia vel delectatio creaturæ rationalis indebita: quia si haberet Amorem in Deum satis intentum, torporem illum excuteret, & perfectè Amando Deum, sibi delictè deserviret. Ex cum peccatum quodcunq; causatur in reprobitate dilectionis, patet quod incuria, h. e. parvi-pensio, vel non-curatio legis Dei, & peccatum quodcunq; actuale, ad illam consequitur. Ubi quæso est major ingratitudo quam Amorem terminare finaliter in creatura abjecta, & Deum quem debemus maximo omnes diligere, non diligere? Wickliff. Trialog. lib. 3. cap. 16. fol. 71.*

excellency in that unseen Glory of another world, as to draw thy heart so after it, or set thee a labouring so heartily for it. But that little pains which thou bestowest that way, it is but in the second place, and not the first: God hath but the worlds leavings; and that time and labour which thou canst spare from the world; or those few cold and careless thoughts which follow thy constant, earnest and delightful thoughts of earthly things: Neither wouldst thou do anything at all for Heaven. If thou knew'st how to keep the world: But lest thou shouldst be turned into Hell when thou canst keep the world no longer, therefore thou wilt do something.

2. Therefore it is that thou thinkest the way of God too strict, and wilt not be perswaded to the constant labor of conscionable walking according to the Gospel rule: and when it comes to trial, that thou must forsake Christ or thy worldly happiness, and the wind which was in thy back doth turn in thy face, then thou wilt venture Heaven rather than Earth, and (as desperate Rebels use to say) thou wilt rather trust Gods Mercy for thy Soul, than mans for thy body; and so wilfully deny thy obedience to God.

3. And certainly if God would but give thee leave to live in health and wealth for ever on Earth, thou wouldst think it a better state than Rest: Let them seek for Heaven that would, thou wouldst think this thy chiefest happiness. This is thy case if thou be yet an unregenerate person, & hast no Title to the Saints Rest.

ther then forsake and part with Christ, they that have thus brought him in their hearts (to contract it in one word) to resign themselves to the Government of the Law of God; and set themselves in every thing to walk with him, and to approve themselves to him; have evidence that God hath brought them into Covenant, *D. Stough. Right-mans Plea. Ser. 5. p. 14.*

In one word the sum of all is this: If he do embrace Christ (and God in Christ) as Christ is offered him in the Gospel; and resigns himself to the Regiment & Government of Christ, and doth so esteem and prize him, that he counts all things as dung and dross in comparison of him, and can forsake father and mother, & all to follow him; & can take up his Cross, and undergo any affliction that shall be laid on him, ra-

SECT. IV.

THe second Mark which I shall give thee, to try whether thou be an Heir of Rest, is this.

* As thou takest God for thy chief Good, so [Thou dost heartily

S. 4.

* *ut homines filii Dei fiant filium Dei unum*

per fidem recipiunt; & ipso donante, hanc accipiunt à Domino potestatem, ut & in eum credant, & ad numerum filiorum Dei pertineant. Fulgent. lib. de incar. & grat. c. 26. Quid enim eramus quando Christum nondum elegeramus? & ideo non diligebamus? Nam qui cum non elegit, quomodo diligit? Aug. Tract. 86. in Joan.

accept

accept of Christ for thy onely Saviour and Lord, to bring thee to this Rest.] The former Mark was the sum of the first and great Command of the Law of Nature, [Thou shalt love the Lord with all thy heart, or above all.] This second Mark is the sum of the Command or Condition of the Gospel, which saith, [Believe in the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt be saved.] And the performance of these two is the whole sum or Essence of Godliness and Christianity. Observe therefore the parts of this Mark, which is but a definition of faith.

1. Dost thou finde that thou art naturally a lost cendemned man for thy breach of the first Covenant? and dost believe that Jesus Christ is the Mediator who hath made a sufficient satisfaction to the Law? and hearing in the Gospel that he is offered without exception unto all, dost heartily consent that he alone shall be thy Saviour? and dost no further trust to thy Duties and Works, then as conditions required by him, and means appointed in subordination to him? not looking at them as in the least measure able to satisfie the Curse of the Law, or as a Legal Righteousness, nor any part of it? But art content to trust thy Salvation on the Redemption made by Christ?

2. Art thou also content to Take him for thy onely Lord and King? to govern and guide thee by his Laws and Spirit? And to obey him even when he commandeth the hardest duties? and those which most cross the desires of the flesh? Is it thy sorrow when thou breakest thy resolution herein? and thy Joy when thou keepest closest in obedience to him? And though the world and flesh do sometime entice and over-reach thee, yet is it thy ordinary Desire and Resolution to Obey? So that thou wouldst not change thy Lord and Master for all the world? Thus it is with every true Christian. But if thou be an Hypocrite, it is far otherwise. Thou maist call Christ thy Lord and thy Saviour: But thou never foundest thy self so lost without him, as to drive thee to seek him, and trust him, and lay thy Salvation on him alone.

^b Or at least thou didst never heartily consent that he should Govern thee as thy Lord: nor didst resign up thy Soul and Life to be Ruled by him; nor take his Word for the Law of thy Thoughts and Actions. It is like thou art content to be saved from Hell by Christ when thou diest: But in the mean time he shall command thee no further then wil stand with thy credit, or pleasure, or worldly estate and ends. And if he would give thee leave,

^a Christ in the later daies shall be fully honored in his Kingly Power. Hitherto Christ hath bin much honored in his Prophetical & Priestly Office, but not so much in his Kingly, &c. Burroughs on Hol. p. 131.

^b Est enim Fœderis Obligatio mutua. Sed principium est à Deo. Paræ. in Gen. 6. 18. p. (mibi) 735.

Sed integrum fœdus tum demum à Deo fuit constitutum quum iuvring; intercessit sponsio inter partes contrahentes. Jun. Orat. de Promiss. & Fœdere.

leave, thou hadst far rather live after the world and flesh, then after the Word and Spirit. And though thou mayst now and then have a Motion or Purpose to the contrary; yet this that I have mentioned is the ordinary desire and choice of thy heart: And so thou art no true Believer in Christ: For though thou confesse him in words, yet in works thou dost deny him, being disobedient, and to every Good Work a Disapprover and a Reprobate, *Tir. 1. 17.* This is the Case of those that shall be shur out of the Saints Rest.

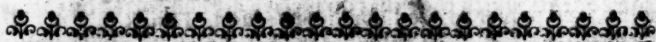
But especially I would here have you observe, That it is in all this the Consent of your Hearts or Wils which I lay down in this Mark to be enquired after: For that is the most essential Act of Justifying Faith. Therefore I do not ask whether thou be Assured of Salvation: nor yet whether thou canst believe that thy sins are pardoned, and that thou art beloved of God in Christ: These are no parts of Justifying Faith; but excellent fruits and consequents, which they that do receive, are comforted by them: but perhaps thou mayst never receive them whilest thou livest, and yet be a true Heir of Rest. Do not say then, I cannot believe that my sin is pardoned, or that I am in Gods favour, and therefore I am no true Believer: This is a most mistaking conclusion. The Question is, Whether thou canst heartily Accept of Christ that thou mayst be pardoned, reconciled to God, and so saved? Dost thou consent that he shall be thy Lord who hath bought thee? and take his own course to bring thee to Heaven? This is Justifying Saving Faith; and this is the Mark that thou must try thy self by. Yet still observe, That all this consent must be Hearty and Real; not feigned, or with reservations. ^d It is not saying, as that dissembling son, *Mat. 21. 30.* I go sir, when he went not: To say, Christ shall be my Lord, and yet let corruption ordinarily rule

• Itaq; Velle
Credere est
Credere: non
quia Credere sit
actus imperatus,
sed quia in vo-
luntate est: ut
scribit Augusti-
nus ad Marcell-
de spirit. & liter.
Etiam velle Re-
suscipere est Re-
suscipientiam age-
re: Fundatur
enim Resuscipien-
tia in ipsius Vo-
luntatis immita-
tione, quia à
malo convertitur
ad bonum. D.
Twiss Tileno
contr. Corvium,
pag. 355. a.
Vide nunc utrum
quisq; credat si
nonuerit, aut non
credit si volue-
rit? Quod si ab-
surdum est:
Quid est enim
Credere nisi con-
sentire verum
esse quod dicitur?
Consentio
autem utiq; vo-
lentis est, pro-
fectò Fides in

voluntate est. Augustin. *Retract. li. 1. cap. 31.* Fides in potestate est, quoniam cum vult quisq; credit, & cum credit volens credit. August. *ibid. cap. 32.* ^d Hereby you may know whether your conversion be right yea or no: As that which is Christs cometh to be thine, so that which is thine cometh again to be Christs. My Beloved is mine and I am his, Burroughs on Hos. Lect 17. pag. 601. Ut eligatur Gratia, ipsa prius eligit: Nec; suscipitur aut diligitur, nisi hoc ipsa in corde hominis operetur. Iam Gratiam nullus hominum desiderare vel poscere, sed nec cognoscere poterit, nisi eam prius ab illo accipiat, qui eam nullis precedentibus operibus bonis largitur, &c. Fulgentius de *Verit. prædest. c. 15, 16.* Even the Jesuites contels that it is ex Christi gratia non solum esse sanum, sed & sanari velle & precari ut credere velimus & purgari. Dion. Petavius de *Lege & Gratia, l. 2. c. 3, §. 1, 2, &c.* But they see not that ipsa sanitas consilii maxima ex parte in ipso Velle.

thee;

thee, or be unwilling that his Commands should encroach upon the interest of the world or flesh. If any have more of the Government of thee then Christ; or if thou hadst rather live after any other Laws then his, if it were at thy choice, thou art not his Disciple. Thus I have laid you down these two Marks, which I am sure are such as every Christian hath, and no other but sincere Christians. I will add no more, seeing the substance of Christianity is contained in these. Oh that the Lord would now persuade thee to the close performance of this Self-trying Task! That thou mayst not tremble with horror of Soul when the Judge of all the World shall try thee: but have thy Evidence and Assurance so ready at hand, and be so able to prove thy Title to Rest, that the thoughts and approaching of Death and Judgement, may revive thy spirits, and fill thee with Joy, and not appall thee, and fill thee with Amazement!



CHAP. XI.

A more exact enquiry into the number and use of Marks, the nature of Sincerity with other things of great moment in the work of Self-examination.

SECT. I.

S. I.



It is a matter of such unexpressible consequence for every man to make sure work in the great business of his Salvation; it being so Easie, so Ordinary, and so Dangerous to be Mistaken, that I think fit yet to add some further advice, to help men in the Triall of their own states. There is no Christian that hath any care of his Soul, or any Belief and true sense of the matters of Eternity, but must needs be very solicitous in enquiring, *How he may know what will become of him for ever and ever?* and be glad of a cleer undeceiving Direction for the

the Discovery of this. As I lay under seven years doubting and perplexity of spirit my self, much through my ignorance in the managing of this work, so was I very inquisitive till after signs of Sincerity, and I got all the Books that ever I could buy, which lay down Evidences and Marks of true Grace, and tended to discover the Difference betwixt the true Christian and the Hypocrite or Unsound: I liked no Sermon so well as that which contained most of these Marks: And afterward when I was called to the Ministry my self, I preached in this way as much as most. I have heard as many complaints of Doubting distressed Souls as most: and had as many that have opened their hearts to me in this point; of whom many have proved the most humble, self-denying mortified Christians; and many that were deepest in doubtings and distress, upon trial of their lives, I found also deepest in Pride, Peevishness, unmortified Lusts, and unfaithfull Walking, which did feed their troubles. Upon this long experience of my self and others, and most serious study of this point, and prayer to God for his direction, I think it but my duty to open yet more fully for the benefit of others, what I have herein discovered which is necessary for them to understand in this weighty work: For one Error here may put the hearts and lives of godly people quite out of frame, and may do much to the confirming of the wicked in their Presumption and self-deceit. I shall therefore lay down what I conceive to be the Truth in certain Propositions.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

Propos. I. *A Sincere Christian may attain to an Infallible Knowledge of his own Sincerity in Grace, or in his performance of the Conditions of the Covenant of Life, and consequently of his Justification, Adoption, and title to Glory; and this without any extraordinary Revelation,*

Prop. I.

This Proposition I have proved before, and therefore need to say no more to it now. I lay it down here by way of Caution to prevent mistakes, lest any should think that I am against an attainment of Assurance here, because of some passages following.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Proposition.

Leges Amelii
Coron: de Art.
5. cap. 1. Coroll.
6, 7. pag. (mibi)
288. eadem quæ
Theologi in Sy-
nodo tradentem.

* Supposing
that other ways
of Revelation
are ceased.

Assensum quip-
pe nostrum affi-
ciunt fidei ca-
tholica Articuli,
ut principia im-
mediata, ac pri-
ma. Fides autem
subjungitur per
modum assump-
tionis. Illius er-
go quæ hanc per-
suasionem facit,
conclusionis non
potest esse firmi-
tudo major, quã
quæ præmissu-
rum debitori in-
est. Subsumptio
autem illa ex-
perimentalibus
nititur judiciis,
per privas ambom-
inis conscientia
pensatis.

Quæ cum non-
nunquam in du-
bium vocentur,
an suis signa ge-
minæ & sepe tentationum nube occultentur, ne ad præsens solatium effulgeant, quid mirum si non, &c.
Theologi Britanni in Synod. Dordr. Suffrag. ad Art. 5. Thef. 3. &c.

Propos. 2. *This Infallible Knowledge is not properly a Certainty of Faith, (as too many Divines affirm.)*

This also I have proved before in opening the Nature of Assurance, and in the Appendix of my Aphorismes, of Justification, And Mr. Wotton de Reconcil. and very many learned Divines of late have confirmed it fully. Proper Certainty of Faith is when a man by meer Believing is sure of the Truth of the thing Believed: This therefore leaneth fully on a Divine Testimony. But there is no Divine Testimony revealing that such or such a mans sins are pardoned, or he Justified. The Testimony of the Spirit is but partly by Giving us the Conditions of the Promise, which is our Evidence, and partly helping us to see them, and conclude from them, and take comfort therein. And so it witnesseth with our Consciences, by causing our Consciences spiritually and effectually to witness. But this Testimony is not the Object of Faith: It is only Gods Testimony in Scripture which affords us a Certainty of Faith properly Divine in this point. (Though in other cases Naturall Discoveries may be truly called a Divine Testimony in a larger sense; yet this is above nature:) Now Gods Word doth only say, He that Repenteth and Believeth, shall be pardoned, and Justified, and saved: but no where saith, that you or I shall be saved. *Object.* But (you will say) as long as we may know that we Believe, is it not all one? *Answer.* No, For Gods Word tells me not that I Believe, therefore this must be known by Reflection and Internall sense, and not by Believing. He that Believeth he doth Believe, Believeth himself and not God: for God no where telleth him so; so then it is beyond doubt, that Assurance (as I said before) ariseth from the Conclusion, one of whose Premises is in the Word of God, and must be Believed: the other is in our own Hearts and must be felt or known: and therefore the Conclusion is mixt, and to be deduced by Reason, and is not an Object properly of Divine Faith, or of any Faith at all. There is but an Objection that seems to me to have any appearance of strength to take with any reasonable man: and

that

that some think cannot be answered. And thus they argue, Whatsoever we ask of God through Christ according to his Will, we must Believe we shall Receive: But we ask Justification and Glorie of God according to his Will through Christ: Therefore we must Believe we shall receive them. *Ans.* This makes not our Justification and Salvation to be upon Certaintie of Faith. For, 1. The major Proposition doth only exprels a conditional Promise of Justification and Salvation, and no Absolute promise. Now a Conditional Promise puts nothing in Being, till the Performance of the Condition, nor gives any Certainty but on such Performance. The Condition here expressed, is, That we ask, and that we ask according to Gods Will: which implies many other Conditions: For it must be in Faith and Repentance, and to right Ends, not to consume it on our lusts (saith James) and we must be Certain that we are sincere in all this, before we can upon this Conditional Promise have a Certainty. 2. So that the minor Proposition here (That we thus ask according to Gods Will in true Faith, &c.) This no Scripture speaks; and therefore must be known otherwise then by Believing, 3. Yet we may be said to Believe we shall Receive, in reference to the major Proposition or Promise in Scripture, which is an Object of our Belief.

SECT. II. I.

S. 4.

Propos. 3. *Though Infalible Assurance, as aforesaid, may be here attained, yet perfect Certainty in Degree cannot; nor may lawfully be by any man expected.*

This also I have proved before. For if we may be Perfect in the Degree of Assurance, why not of all Grace as well? and so have no sin? Nay there are so many Graces exercised in producing our Assurance (besides Reason it self) that if they be not first perfect, it is impossible, that Assurance should be Perfect. For Example: He that Believeth not in Perfection the Truth of Scripture, and of that Promise, That *[Whoever Believeth shall be saved]* 2. And he that knoweth not in Perfection, the sincerity of his own Faith (neither of which any man breathing doth do;) cannot possibly be Perfectly Certain, that he is Justified,

P p

and

Prop. 3.

Read of this our British Divines in the Synod of Dort. in *sufrag.* ad *Art. 5. Thes. 2.* & 3. excellently and moderately (as they did in all.)

The Conclusion follows the weaker part of the Premises, say Logicians. Vide Smiglerii Logicam Disp. 13. Quæst. 8. 12, 13. Ubi Brenne probatur, præmissæ alterius debitatem, semper & in omni materia, redundare in conclusionem.

and shall be saved For who can be Perfectly Certain of the Conclusion, who is but Imperfectly Certain of the Premises? And yet I have met with some men that think themselves very learned and spiritual, that confidently Dispute for a Perfection in Assurance. If any man say [That *Bellarmino* meant as much as this Imperfect Certainty, when he grants a conjectural Certainty,] and be sure that he speaks truly; I will like *Bellarmino* the better, and his opposers in this the worse; but I will like a plain necessary Truth of God never the worse. Sure I am that our great Divines affirming, That we are sure of Salvation by a certainty of Faith, hath given the Papists fearful ground to baffle them and play upon us, and triumph over them. And when their own Students and followers finde it so, it hardens them against us fearfully. And as sure I am, that no man is Perfect gradually in this life in any Grace, much less in so high a point as his Assurance. Among all those consciences that I have had opened to me, I never met with a humble, heavenly, upright Christian, that would say, He was perfectly Certain: (Nay, and but few that durst call their Perswasion A Certainty, but rather a strong Hope :) But some licentious, fantastical Disputers, I have heard plead for such a Perfect Certainty; whose Pride, and loose Living, and unmortified Passions and corruptions, told the standers-by, that they were the furthest from true Certainty of any.

§. 5.

SECT. V.

Prop. 4.

Propos. 4. *Though in some Cases it may be useful to name several Marks: Yet the true infallible Marks of Sincerity, which a man may gather Assurance from, are very few, and lie in a narrower room then most have thought.*

As I would not pick quarrels with the most Godly Divines, who lay down many Marks of Sincerity in their Sermons and Books; so would I not in foolish tenderness of any mans Reputation be so cruel to the Souls of poor Christians as to hide the Truth from them in so weighty a point, and I speak against no man more then my self (heretofore.) I know ordinary Christians cannot discern how these multitudes of Marks do lie open to exceptions: but the Judicious may easily perceive it. I shall therefore

fore here tell you the Truth, how far these many Marks are commendable and convenient, and how farre they are condemnable and dangerous. And, 1. When we are only discovering the Nature of some *sin*, rather then the Certainty of the unholiness of the sinner, it is both easie and useful to give many signs, as from the Effects, &c. by which it may be known, what that sin is; and so men may know how far they are guilty of it. But to know certainly whether that sin will prove the damnable state of the sinner, is neither easie (in most cases) nor to be done by many Marks.

2. When we are discovering the Nature of some Duty or Grace (and not the very point wherein the Soules sincerity in that Grace or Duty lieth) it is both easie and useful to give many Marks of them. But by these no man can gather Assurance of his sincerity.

3. When we are describing a high Degree of wickednes, which is far from the best state of an unregenerate man, it is both easie and useful to give plain Marks of such a state. But to discover just how much sin will stand with true Grace, is another matter.

4. When we are describing the estate of the strongest Christians, it is easie and useful to Mark them out, and to give many Marks of their strength: But to give many of their Truth; and to discover the least degree of true Grace, is not easie. So I have shewed you wherein Marks may commendably be multiplied: But to lay down many Marks of sincerity, and say, By these you may certainly know whether you shall be saved or not: This I dare not do.

SECT. VI.

§ 6.

Propos. 5. *There is a three-fold Truth to be enquired after in Examination: 1. The Truth of the Act or Habit. 2. The Moral Truth of it as a Grace or Duty. 3. The Moral Truth of it as a Saving or Justifying Grace or Duty: or as the Condition of Justification and Salvation. It is the last of these three only that the great businesse in Self-examination lieth on, and which we are now searching after: The two first being presupposed as more easily discernable, and lesse controvertible.*

I will not here trouble plain Readers, for whose sakes I write, with any Scholastick Enquiries into the nature of Truth, but on-

Prop. 5.
Lege Aquin.
sum. de Veritate
c. 1. & 2. &c.
accuratissimè de
veri & veritatis
definitione.

ly look into so much as is of flat necessity to a right managing of the work of Self-examination. For it is unconceivable how a man should rationally judge of his own Condition, when he knows not what to enquire after: or that he should clearly know his sincerity, who knows not what sincerity is. Yet I doubt not but by an *internal feeling* a strong sound Christian who hath his Faith and Love, and other Graces in Action, may comfortably perceive the sincerity of his Graces, though he be so ignorant as not *clearly and distinctly* to know the Nature of sincerity, or to give any just Description of it: Even as an unlearned man that is of a sound and healthful body, may feel what Health is, when he cannot describe it, nor tell *distinctly* wherein it doth consist. But yet as he hath a *general* Knowledge of it, so hath this ignorant sincere Christian of the Nature of sincerity. And withall, this is a more dangerous ground to stand on, because our sense is so uncertain in this case more then in the welfare of the body; and the Assurance of such a soul will be more defective and imperfect, and very unconstant, who goes by meer Feeling without knowing the nature of what he feeleth. Even as the forementioned unlearned man in case of bodily health, if he have no knowledge, but meer feeling of the nature of health; He will be cast down with a Tooth-ake, or some harmless disease if it be painful, as if he should presently die, when a knowing man could tell that there is no danger, and he would make light of a Hectick or other mortal disease till it be incurable, because he feels no great pain it. It is therefore a matter of Necessity to open most clearly and distinctly the Nature of sincerity or Truth, so far as concerns the case in hand. I told you before that there is a Metaphysical Truth of Being, and a Moral. I now adde further, that here are three things to be enquired after: 1. The Truth of the Act: 2. The Truth of the Virtuouſness of the Act. 3. The Truth of the Justifying or savingness of the Act. The first is of Natural Consideration: The two last of Moral Consideration. As for example: If you be trying the sincerity of your Love to God: You must first know that you do love him indeed without dissembling: 1. That this Love be such as is a Duty or Good, which God requireth. 3. That this Love be such will certainly prove you in a state of Salvation. The first of these (whether you Believe and Love Christ or not) must

must needs be first known. And this must be known by Internal Feeling joined with a consideration of the Effects of Real Love. And to this end many Marks may be useful, though indeed inward feeling must do almost all: No man else can tell me whether I Believe and Love, if I cannot tell my self. It is no hard matter to a solid knowing Christian to discern this ordinarily. But when they do know this, they are far enough from true Assurance, except they go to the rest. A man may be a *True Man*, and not an image, or a shadow, or a corps: and yet be a false Thief, or a Liar, and no True Man in a Moral sense. This I lay down to these uses:

First, That you take heed when you hear or read Marks of Grace, how you receive and apply them: and enquire whether it be not only the Truth of the Being of the Act or Habit that those Marks discover, rather than the *virtuous*, or the saving Being or Force.

Secondly, That you take heed in Examination of taking up at this first step, as if when you have found that you Believe, and Love, and Repent, you had found all: when yet you have not found that you do it *Savingly*.

Thirdly, To take heed of the Doctrine of many called Orthodox great Divines, in this: who tell you, That, Every man that hath Faith, knows he hath it: and it is impossible to Believe, and not to know we Believe. This may ordinarily (but not alway) be true about this first *Truth*, of the meer Being of the Act. But is it not a wonder that these great learned Divines should not consider, that this is but a presupposed matter, and not the great thing that we have to enquire after in point of sincerity? and that they may know they *Believe* long enough, and yet not know their Faith to be *Saving*? It is our beyond-Sea Divines that so mistake in this Point: Our *English* Divines are sounder in it, then any in the world generally: I think, because they are more practical, and have had more wounded tender consciences under

his sins, and of his Salvation, doth in vain boast that he is a Believer. Certainly he that is not certain of the pardon of his sins, and of his Salvation, which is the Conclusion of the Syllogism of Faith, is either ignorant of what is contained in the major; or else doth not take for certain (which yet is the word of God and Christ:) or else it must needs be that he doth not feel that he Believes; And how then can he be called a Believer? Thus *Testardus* erreth with too many more.

Laga River. Dignus de Cordis. 33. pag. 248, 249. Even Learned Testardus is thus mistaken. De Natura & Grati. pag. 142. Thes. 180. whose words I will give you that you may see what way others go, in him. If any man feel that he Believeth, (for felt it is, and that most certainly of him that believeth) and be persuaded of the Veracity of God and Christ, that man cannot choose but certainly conclude with himself that his sins are pardoned, and life eternal shall be given him. He therefore that professeth himself uncertain of the pardon

sure, and less empty speculation and dispute. The second Truth to be enquired after, is, That this Act is Truly Good or a Virtue or Grace. For every Act is not a Virtue; nor every Act that may seem so. I will not stand here curiously to open to you, wherein the Goodness of an Action doth consist. Somewhat will be said in the following Propositions opened. Only thus much at the present. To denominate an Action properly and fully Good, it must be fully agreeable to Gods Will of Precept, both in the Matter, End, Measure, and all Circumstances. But improperly and imperfectly it may be called Good or Virtuous, though there be Evil mixt, if the Good be most eminent: as if the substance of the Action be Good, though the Circumstances be Evil: and thus we ordinarily call Actions Good: But if the Evil be so predominant, as that the Good lie only in Ends or Circumstances, and the substance (as it were) of the Action be forbidden, then we may not call it a Good Action, or a Grace or Duty. So that it is not perfect proper Goodness, that I hear speak of: but the second, that is, imperfect: when the Action is commanded and Good in it self, and the Good more eminent then the Evil: Yet it may not be saving for all that.

For there is a common Grace which is not saving, yet *Real* and so *True* and *Good*, and so *True Grace*: as well as a *Special Grace*, which is saving: and there are common Duties commanded by God, as Alms-deeds, Fasting, Prayer, &c. which though they are necessary, yet Salvation doth not certainly accompany them or follow them. A man that findes any Moral Virtue to be in himself. Truly, and to be Truly a Virtue, cannot thence conclude that he shall be saved: Nor a man that Truly doth a Duty Truly Good in it self. Many did that which was good in the sight of the Lord, but not with an upright heart: And even an *Abab* Humiliation may have some Moral Goodness, and so some Acceptance with God, and bring some benefit to himself, and yet not be Saving nor Justifying.

And some Actions again may be so depraved by the End and Manner, that they deserve not the name of Good or Duty. As to Repent of a sinful Attempt, is, in it self considered, a Duty and Good: But if a man Repent of it only, because it did not succeed, or because he mist of the Gain, or Pleasure, or Honour which he expected by it: Thus he makes it a greater sin: And

if he Repent but because his pleasure is gone, or because he is brought to poverty or disgrace by his sin, this is but a Natural thing, and deserves not the name of a Virtue. So to love God is in it self Good, and the highest Duty. But if any man Love God as one that he thinks hath prospered him in his sin, and helped and succeeded him in his Revenge, unjust Blood-shed, Robbery, sinful Rising and Thriving, thanking God, and loving him for his Pleasure in Lust, Drunkenness, Gluttony, or the like, as most men that Idolize their Flesh-pleasure do: when they have Ease and Honour, and all at Will, that they may offer a full Sacrifice to their Flesh, and say, *Soul take thy Ease*: Then they Thank God for it, and may really Love him under this notion. This is to make God a Pandor or Servant to our Flesh, and so to Love him for serving and humouring it. And this is so far from being a Virtue, that it is one of the greatest of all sins. And if another man Love God in a better notion a little, and Love his Lusts more, this is no *saving Love* (as I shall more fully shew you.) So that you see a man hath more to look after then the meer Honesty, Virtue, or Moral Goodness of his Action: Or else all Actions that are virtuous would be saving.

The third thing to be enquired after, is the *Sincerity* of Grace considered as *Saving*. This is much more then the two former: And indeed is the great matter in Self-examination to be looked after: Here is the Work: Here is the difficulty: Here it is that we are now enquiring, how far Marks may be multiplied? How far they may be useful? and wherein this sincerity doth consist? The two former will not denominate a man a sincere Christian, nor prove him justified, and in a state of Salvation without this. Wherein this consisteth, I shall shew you in the following Propositions: Now I have first shewed you what it is that you must enquire after. (And I hope no wise Christian will judge me too curious and exact here, seeing it is a work that nearly concerns us, and is not fit to be done in the dark: Our cause must be thoroughly sifted at Judgment, and our game then must be played above-board, and therefore it is desperate to juggle and cheat our selves now.) Only before I proceed, let me tell you, that according to this three-fold *Truth* or *Sincerity*, so there is a three-fold *Self-delusion* or *Hypocrisie*. (Taking *Hypocrisie* for a seeming to be what we are not, either to our selves or others: though perhaps we

negotiorum sunt
Si dicuntur, &
quodammodo
sunt sed sine Re-
dice & Soliditate,
ut River.
diss. de Person.
sanct. § 3 p. 203

have no direct dissembling intent.) 1. To take on us to Repent, Believe, Love Christ, &c. when we do not at all, this is the grossest kinde of Hypocrisie, as wanting the very natural Truth of the Act.

2. To seem to Believe, Repent, Love God, &c. virtuously (according to the former Description) and yet to do it but in subserviency to our Lusts and wicked Ends, this is another sort of gross Hypocrisie: Yea to do it in meer respect to fleshly prosperity (as to Repent because sin hath brought us to sickness and poverty; to Love God, meerly because he keeps up our fleshes prosperity, &c.) this still is gross Hypocrisie.

It may be a great Question, which of these is the greater sin; To Repent and Love God in subserviency to our sin; or not to do it at all?

Ans. It is not much worth the thinking on, they are both so desperately wicked: Therefore I will not trouble the Reader with a curious resolution of this Question: Only thus: Though to deny Gods Being, be a blasphemous denial of his natural Excellency, and so of his Attributes which are the first platform of that which we call Morality in the Creature; yet to deny these his Attributes, and withall to ascribe sin and positive wickedness to the Blessed Holy God, seems to me the greater sin. *Sicnt esse Diabolum est pejus (quoad ipsum) quam non esse.*

3. The next kinde of Hypocrisie, and the most Common is, when men want the sincerity of Grace, as *saving only*, but have both the Truth of it as an *Act* or *Habit*, and as a *Virtue*. When men have *some* * Repentance, Faith, Hope, Love, &c. which is undissembled, and hath good Ends; but yet is not *saving*. This is the unfoundness which most among us in the Church perish by, that do perish; and which every Christian should look most to his heart in. This I think is discerned by few that are guilty of it: Though they might all discern it, if they were Willing and Diligent.

* Ita sincere, tam Resipiscenti-
am quam Fidem,
Conditionem ad
salutem adipis-
cendam prorsus
necessariam sta-
tuimus. Tig-
landulus de
Grat. p. 997.

§. 7.

SECT. VII.

Prop. 6.

Propos. 6. *AS it is only the Precepts of Christ; that can assure us that one Action is virtuous, or a Duty more then another:*

ther: *So it is only the favour of the Covenant of Grace bestowing Justification or Salvation upon any Aſs, which makes that Aſs (or Grace) Juſtifying or Saving, and an Aſſurance that it is ſo.* (109th)

By the Precepts I mean any Divine Determination concerning our Duty, what we Ought to Do or Avoid. It is the ſame ſacred Instrument, which is called Gods Teſtament, his Covenant and his New Law, the ſeveral names being taken from ſeveral reſpects (as I have opened elſewhere, and cannot now ſtand to prove.) This Law of God hath two parts: The Precept and the Sanction. The Precept may be conſidered, either as by it ſelf [*Do this or that*] and ſo it maketh Duty: This conſtitutes the Virtue of Actions; (Regulating them) And ſo the ſecond kinde of ſincerity, [*Whether an Action be good or bad*] muſt be tried by the Precepts, as Precepts. What God requireth is a Virtue: what he forbidderth is a Vice: What he neither Requireth nor Forbidderth, is Indifferent, as being not of Moral Conſideration. (For the Popiſh Doctrine of Divine Counſels is vain.)

2. And then, theſe Precepts muſt be conſidered, not only as they ſtand by themſelves, and conſtitute Duty ſimply, ſaying [*Do this*:] but alſo as they ſtand in conjunction with the Sanction, and ſay, [*Do this or that, and be ſaved or elſe Periſh*] as [*Believe and be ſaved; elſe not.*] And in this reſpect and ſenſe they conſtitute the Conditions of the Covenant: and ſo they are the only Rule by which to know what is ſaving Grace, and what not. And only in this reſpect it is that they Juſtifie or Condemn men: They may Juſtifie or Condemn the Action, as bare Precepts and Prohibitions: But they Juſtifie not, nor Condemn the Perſon himſelf, but as Precepts conjoined with the Sanction: that is, with the Promise or Threatning.

So that it is hence evident, that no humane conjecture can gather what is a *ſaving Grace* or *Duty*, and what not, either from a bare Precept conſidered diſjunct from the Promise; or from any thing in the meer nature and uſe of the gracious Act it ſelf. The nature of the Act is but its Aptitude to its Office: But the Conſequents (for I will not call them Effects) Juſtification and Salvation, proceed from, or upon them only as Conditions on which the free Promise beſtoweth thoſe benefits, directly. Thoſe therefore which make the Formal reaſon of Faiths Juſtifying, to lie in its Apprehenſion, which they call its Inſtrumentality, being indeed

deed the very Nature and Being of the AG, do little know what they say, nor how derogatory to Christ, and arrogating to themselves their Doctrine is, as I have elsewhere manifested.

I conclude then, that It is only the Scripture that can tell you what is Justifying or Saving Grace, by promising and annexing Salvation thereto.

§. 8.

SECT. VIII.

Prop. 7.

Propos. 7. *Whatsoever therefore is the Condition which the Covenant of Grace requireth of man, for the attaining of Justification and Salvation, and upon which it doth bestow them; that only is a Justifying and Saving Act. And inferiour Duties are no further Marks to try by, nor are Justifying and Saving, then as they are reducible to that Condition.*

This is it which I have asserted in the last foregoing Chapter: and this is the reason why I laid down but two Marks there. Though in the first Part, in the description of Gods people, I laid down the whole description, which must needs contain some things common, and not only special Properties; yet now I am to give you the true Points of Difference, I dare not number so many particulars. The Performance of the proper Condition of the New Covenant, promising Justification and Salvation; then, is the only Mark of Justification or Salvation, Direct and Infallible: or is the only Justifying and Saving Grace properly so called. Now you must understand that the Covenant of Life hath two parts, as the Condition for man to perform, if he will receive the benefits. The first is the natural part concerning the pure Godhead, who is the First and the Last, the Principal Efficient and Ultimate End of all: Who is our Creator, Preserver, Governour, Happiness or Rest. This is [*The taking the Lord only for our God*] in opposition to all Idols visible or invisible. As the End as such is before and above all the means, and the Father or meer Godhead is above Christ the Mediator as such (as he saith, *Joh. 14. 28. The Father is greater then I*) so this is the first and greater part of the condition of the Covenant: (And so Idolatry and Atheism are the greatest and first condemning sins.) The second part of the Condition is, [*That we take Jesus Christ only for the Mediator*

and

and our Redeemer, & so in our only Saviour and Supreme Lord, by the Right of Redemption.] This is the second part: consisting in the choice of the right and only Way and Means to God, as he is the End: For Christ as Mediator is not the Ultimate End, but the Way to the Father. These two parts of the Condition are most evident in the Word; both in their Distinction and Necessity. The former was part of that Covenant made with Adam, which is not Repealed, nor ever will be, though the rest of that Covenant may be laid by. It was afterward still fully expressed to the Church before Christs coming in the flesh: In all the peoples covenanting this was still the summe, that [They took the Lord only to be their God.] But the later part was not in the Covenant with Adam: Nor was it openly and in full plainness put into the Covenant of Grace in the beginning: but still implied, and more darkly intimated, the light and clearenes of Revelation still increasing till Christs coming. Yet so, as that at the utmost they had but the discovery of a Saviour, to be born of a Virgin, of the Tribe of Judah at such a time: But never that this Jesus was the Christ. And so it was only in a Saviour so to be revealed that they were to believe before: But after Christs coming and his Miracles (and Resurrection at utmost) he tels them [If ye believe not that I am he, you shall die in your sins] So that to them to whom he was Revealed (at least) it was of necessity to believe, that [This Jesus is he, and not to look for another] Now to us Christians under the New Testament this later part of the Covenant (concerning the Mediator) is most fully expressed, and most frequently inculcated: Not as if the former part (concerning God the Creator and End) were become less necessary then before, or ever the less to be studied by Christians, or preached by the Ministers of the Gospel: But on the contrary, it is still implied, as being fully revealed before, and a thing generally received by the Church; yea and confirmed and stablished by the adding of the Gospel, and preaching Christ. For the end is still supposed and implied, when we determine of the Means: and the Means confirm and not deny the Excellency and Necessity of the End. Therefore when Paul (Act. 17. &c.) was to Preach to the Athenians or other Heathens, he first preacheth to them the Godhead, and seeks to bring them from their Idols; and then preacheth Christ. And therefore it is said, Heb. 11. He that comes

* A& 20. 21.

to God (as the End and his Happiness, or Creator and Preserver) must (first) believe that God is; and that he is (in the Redeemer) a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. And therefore the Apostle * preached [Repentance toward God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ] The first is [The turning from Idols to the true God] (and so Repentance is in order of nature before Faith in the Mediator, and more excellent in its nature, as the End is then the way : but not before Faith in the Godhead.) The second is the only high way to God. Therefore Paul was by preaching to Turn men from darkness to light (both from the darkness of Atheism and Idolatry, and the darkness of Infidelity: but first) from the power of Satan (and worshipping devils) to God: (that so next) by faith in Christ they might receive Remission of sin, and Inheritance among them that are Sanctified, *Act. 26. 18.* And Christ himself took the same course, and preached these two parts of the condition of the Covenant distinctly, *Joh. 17. 3. This is life eternal to know thee the only true God, and (then) Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.* (Words of knowledge in Scripture commands import Affection) And *Joh. 14. 28. The Father is greater than I.* And *Joh. 14. 6. I am the Way, the Truth and the Life: No man cometh to the Father but by me.* And *Joh. 14. 1. Ye believe in God, (there is the first part) Believe also in me (there is the second part.)* But intended brevity forbids me to heap up more proof in so plain a Case.

To this last part of the Condition is opposed Infidelity, or not-believing in Christ; being the chiefest condemning sin, next to Atheism and Idolatry, which are opposite to the first part. On these two parts of the Condition of the Covenant, hath God laid all our salvation, as much as concerns our part; still supposing that God and the Mediator have done and will do all their part.

The first part of the Condition I call, *The natural part;* being from the beginning, and written in the nature of every reasonable creature; and by an Eminency and Excellency it is of Natural Morality above all other Laws whatsoever. The second I call, *The supernatural part of the Condition;* as being not known to any man by the meer light of Nature; but is supernaturally revealed to the world by the Gospel. The first part also, is the basis or great command of the Decalogue; [*Thou shalt have none other God but me*] or in other terms [*Thou shalt love God above all.*]

all.] The second is the great Command of the Gospel [*Believe in the Lord Jesus*] or in other terms [*Love Christ above All*] (For, as I said, words of knowledge in Scripture imply Affection, especially Will: where all Acts of the soul are complear, which in the intellect are but incomplear, imperfect and preparatory: the Understanding being but the entrance to the Will; and the Will being an extended Understanding: Therefore sometime Christ saith, *He that believeth not is condemned*: Sometime, *He that loveth any thing, more than me, is not worthy of me, and cannot be my Disciple.*) And he joineth them together in *Joh. 16. 27.* Therefore hath the Father loved you, because you have loved me, and have believed, &c.] Intellectual belief or assent therefore, where ever you read it commanded, implieth the Wills consent and love.

And thus I have shewed you what the conditions of the Covenant are: which I have done the fullier, that you might know what is a *Saving Grace* or Act, and what not. For you may easily conceive, that it must needs be safer trying by these then by any lower Act or Duty: and as all other are no further saving, then as they belong to these, or are reducible to them; so you can no further try your selves by them, but as they are reduced to these. And now you see the reason why I mentioned but onely two Marks in the foregoing Chapter: and why I say that true Marks are so few, by which a man may safely try his title to heaven. And yet you shall see that we must yet reduce them to a narrower room, when we come to open the Nature of Sincerity. In preparation to which I must tell you; That in the terms of these two Marks, or two parts of the condition of the Covenant, there is contained somewhat common (which an unregenerate man may perform) and somewhat special and proper to the Saints. Though all must go together and be found in those that will be saved, yet the specifical Form, or Constitutive difference, by which as *Saving*, the Act of a true Believer is discerned from the Act of an unfound person, doth lie but in part of it, and I think but in one point. As a man is defined to be [a Reasonable living creature:] but to be a creature will not prove him a man, nor to be a living creature neither: because that there are other creatures, and living creatures, or animate besides himself. But to be a *Reasonable* Animal or living creature, will prove him a man; because Reason

Reason contains his specific form and constitutive difference. Other inferiour creatures may have bodies and fleshly bodies, as well as man, and others may have life (which we call a Soul) (and yet man must have these too) But others with these have not Reason; or a Soul indued with a power of Reasoning. So in these Marks of Grace, or conditions of the Covenant: To love is common to every man: To love God and Christ is common to a Christian, with an hypocrite or wicked man: But to love Christ *Savingly* (that is, as I shall shew you presently, *Sovereignly* or *Chiefly*) this is the Form or constitutive Difference of Love which is *Saving*. To *Take* or *Accept*, is common to every man: To *Take* or *Accept* of God and Christ, is common to a true Christian and a false: But To *Take* or *Accept* of God and his Christ *Sincerely* and *Savingly*, is proper to a sound Believer. So that even in these two Marks, the *Sincerity* of both lieth in one Point. For supposing the Truth of the Act, and the Truth of the Virtue in general (which are both common, as I have told you:) the Truth or Sincerity of them, as *Saving*, is the only thing to be enquired after. And in this sense, *I know but one infallible Mark of sincerity*: seeing sincerity lieth in this one point. But before I come to open it more fully, I will premise (and but briefly name) two more Propositions.

SECT. IX.

S. 9.

Prop. 8.

Propos. 8. *God hath not in the Covenant promised Justification or Salvation upon any meer Act or Acts considered without that Degree and Suitableness to their objects, wherein the sincerity of them as Saving doth consist.*

It is said indeed, *That he that believeth shall be saved*, but then it is supposed, that it be sincere Believing: for any Believing is not here meant: For many that Believed, and that without gross dissimulation, shall perish, as not Believing sincerely. And therefore Christ would not trust himself with those that yet Believed in him, because he knew their hearts, that they did it not in faithfulness and sincerity, *Joh. 2. 23, 24*, But I shall confirm this more fully afterwards.

SECT.

SECT. X.

§. 10.

Propos. 9. *There is no one Act considered in its meer nature and kinde without its measure and suitability to its object, which a true Christian may perform, but an unsound Christian may perform it also.*

Prop. 9.

I have great reason to adde this, that you may take heed of trying and judging of your selves by any meer Act, considered in it self. If any doubt of this we might soon prove it, by producing the most excellent Acts, and shewing it of them in particular. Believing is as proper to the saved as any thing, for the Act. And yet as for the assenting Act, James tells us the devils Believe: And as for Resting on Christ by Assurance, and expecting Pardon and Salvation from him, we see beyond question, that many thousand wicked men, have no other way to quiet them in sinning; but that they are confident Christ will pardon and save them, and they undissemblingly Quiet or Rest their souls in this persuasion and undissemblingly expect salvation from him when they have sinned as long as they can. And indeed herein lieth the nature of Presumption: And so real are they in this Faith, that all our Preaching cannot beat them from it. If the Question be, Whether a wicked man can Pray, or Meditate, or forbear the Act of this or that sin, I think none will deny it. But yet all this will be opened fullier anon.

SECT. XI.

§. 11.

Propos. 10. *The Supremacy of God and the Mediator in the Soul, or the precedency and prevalency of his Interest in us, above the Interest of the flesh, or of inferiour good, is the very point wherein materially the sincerity of our Graces, as Saving, doth consist; and so is the one Mark by which those must judge of their states, that would not be deceived.*

Prop. 10.

Propos. 11. *For here the Sincerity of the Act as Saving consisteth in being suited to its adequate object, (considered in its respects which are essential to it as such an object.) And so to Believe*

Prop. 11.

lieve in, Accept and Love God as God, and Christ as Christ, is the sincerity of these Acts. But this lieth in Believing, Accepting and Loving God as the only Supreme Authority or Ruler and Good, and Christ as the only Redeemer, and so our Sovereign Lord, our Saviour, our Husband and our Head.

I join both these Propositions together, because the explication of both will be best joined together. And first I will tell you what I mean by some of the terms in these Propositions.

1. When I speak of the Interest of God and the Mediator in the Soul, I do not mean a meer *Right to us* (which we call *Ius ad rem*) for so God and the Mediator God-Man, have Interest in all men: as being undoubtedly Rightful Lord of all; whether they obey him or not: But I mean Christs Actual Interest in us, and Possession of us (which we call *Ius in re*) and that as it consisteth in a voluntary Entertainment of him into all the Powers of the Soul, according to their several Capacities and Offices. As we use to say of men in respect of their friends, [Such a man hath so much Interest in his friend, that he can prevail with him before any other.] So when Gods Interest in us is greater then the Interest of the flesh, that he hath the Precedency and Supremacy in our Understandings, Wils and Affections, this is the sincerity of all our Graces as Saving; and so the discovery of our Souls sincerity. I shall yet fullier open this anon.

2. I here conclude the Interest of Father, Son and holy Ghost, both as they are conjunct, and as they are distinct. As considered in the Essence and Unity of the Godhead, so their Interest is conjunct: both Father, Son and holy Ghost being our Creator, Ruler and Ultimate End and chief Good. But in the distinction of Persons, as it was the Son in a proper sense that redeemed us, and thereby purchased a peculiar Interest in us, and Dominion over us, as he is Redeemer, so doth he carry on this Interest in a peculiar way: And so the Interest of the holy Ghost as our Sanctifier is specially advanced by our yielding to his Motions, &c.

3. By the Supremacie of God, and the Prevalencie of Christs Interest, I do not mean, ^aThat it alway prevaieth for Aetnal obedience against the suggestions and allurements of the flesh. A man may possibly pleasure a lesser friend or a stranger, before a greater friend, for once or more, and then it proves not that the stranger hath the greater Interest in him. But I mean, that God hath

Real-

^a Renati quanto alacriter militant adversus peccata, tamē & multa & magna carnis imbecillitate laborant, cui spiritus divinitus excitato, oblectantur; crebro tamē à cupiditatibus carnis se vinci patiuntur, &c. Suffrag.

Theolog. Bre-
menſium in Sy-
nodo Dord. in
Art. 5. Theſ. 9.
Vid. Theſ. 10, 11
12, 13.

Q

Really more of his Esteem, and Will, and *Rational* (though not *Passionate*) Love and Desire; and Authority and Rule in his Heart and Life.

4. When I speak of the Interest of the flesh, I chiefly intend and include that inferiour good which is the fleshs delight. For here are considerable distinctly, 1. The part which would be pleased in opposition to Christ; and that, with the Scripture, I call The Flesh. 2. The thing which this flesh desires as its happiness; and that is, Its own pleasure, delight and full content. 3. The objects from whence it expecteth this delight and content; and that is, All inferiour good which it apprehendeth to conduce most to that End; as being most suitable to its self. By the flesh then, I mean, The soul, as sensitive, as it is now since the fall become unruly, by the strengthening of its raging desires, and the weakning of Reason that should rule it; and consequently the Rational part, thereby seduced: or if the Rational (mis-informed and ill-disposed) be the leader in any sin, before or without the sensitive: so that I mean, that which inordinately inclineth us to any inferiour good. This inferiour good consisteth in the Lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and pride of Life, as *John* distinguisheth them: Or as commonly they are distributed, in Pleasure, Profits and Honour; all which are concentrated and terminated in the sin we call *Flesh-pleasing* in the general: for that pleasure is it which is sought in all; or it is the pursuit of an inferiour fleshly happiness, preferred before the Superiour Spiritual Everlasting Happiness. Though most commonly this pleasure be sought in Honour, Riches, Eating, Drinking, Pleasant dwellings, Company, Sports and Recreations, Clothes, Wantonness or Lustfull Uncleannefs, the satisfying of Passions and Malicious desires, or the like: yet some time it riseth higher, and the sinner seeketh his happiness and content in largeness of Knowledge, much Learning and curious Speculations about the nature of the creatures, yea & about God himself. But Perhaps it will be found that these are neer of the same nature with the former sensitive Delights. For it is not the Excellency or Goodness of God himself that delighteth them, but the novelty of the thing, and the agitation of their own Imagination, Phantasie and Intellect thereupon, which is naturally desirous to be actuated, and employed, as receiving thereby some seeming addition to its own perfection: and that not as

from God, who is the object of their Knowledge; but as from the meer enlargement of Knowledge in it self; or, which is far worse, they make the study of God and Divine things which they delight in, but subservient to some base inferiour object: And so though they delight in studying and knowing God and Heaven, and Scripture, yet not in God as God, or the chief Good, nor in Heaven as Heaven; nor out of any true saving love to God: but either because, as some Preachers, they make a gainfull trade of it, by teaching others: or because it is an honour to know these things, and be able to discourse of them, and a dishonour to be ignorant: Or at best, as I said before, they desire to know God and Divine Truths, out of a delight in the Novelty, and Actuating, and natural Elevation of the Understanding hereby: It is one thing to delight in Knowing, and another to delight in the thing Known. An ungodly man may delight in studying and knowing severall Axioms or Truths concerning God; but he never chiefly delighteth in God himself. As a studious man desires to know what Hell is, & where, and many truths concerning it: but he desireth not Hell it self, nor delighteth in it. A godly man desireth to know the nature and danger of sin, and Satans way and wiles in temptations: but he doth not therefore desire sin and temptation it self. So a wicked man may desire to know the nature of Grace, and Christ, and Glory, and yet not desire Grace, and Christ and Glory. It is one thing to terminate a mans desire and delight in bare knowledge, or the esteem, or self-advancement that accrues thereby; and another thing to terminate it in the Thing which we desire to know; making knowledge but a means to its fruition. So that though the virtuousness or vitiousness of our Willing, and severall Affections, do receive its denomination and specification very much from the object (as in loving God, and loving sinfull pleasure, &c.) because there is a proper and ultimate *terminus* of the souls motion: yet the Acts of the Understanding may be exercised about the best of objects, without any virtuousness at all: It being but the Truth and not the Goodness that is its object; and that Truth may be in the best object and in the worst. And so it is the same kinde of delight that such a man hath in knowing God and knowing other things: for it is the same kinde of Truth that he seeks in both. And indeed Truth is not the ultimate object terminating

minating the souls motion (not as it is Truth,) but an immediate prerequisite to *Good*, which is the ultimately terminating object : And accordingly the Acts of the meer understanding are but preparatory to the Acts of the Will, and so are but imperfect initial Acts of the Soul, as having a further End then their own proper Object : and therefore it is that all Philosophers place no Moral Habits in the Understanding, but all in the Will ; for till they come to the Will, (though they may be in a large sense Morally good or evil, vertuous or vicious, yet) they are but so in an imperfect kinde and sense ; and therefore they call such Habits only Intellectual.

The summe of all this is, That it is but the Fleshes Pleasure and Interest which an ungodly man chiefly pursueth, even in his delightfull studying of Holy things : For he studieth Holy things and Prophane alike. Or if any think it too narrow a Phrase, to call this Flesh-pleasing, or preferring the interest of the flesh, it being the Soul as Rational, and not only as Sensitive, which turneth from God to inferiour things; I do not gain-say this: I know *Gibienf* determines it, that man apostatized from God to himself, and that in Regeneration he is turned again from himself to God. Yet this must be very cauteously understand ; for God forbiddeth not man to seek himself duly, but commandeth it : Man may and must seek his own Happines. The chief Good is desired as Good to us. But to state this case rightly, and determine the mountainous difficulties that here rise in the way, is no fit work for this place : I will not therefore so much as name them. The easiest and safest way therefore to clear the present difficulty to us, is, to look chiefly at the different Objects and Ends: God who is the Supream Good, presenteth and offereth himself to us, to be enjoyed. Inferiour Good stands up in competition with him ; and would insinuate it self in our hearts, as if it were more amiable and desirable then God. Now if Gods interest prevail, it is a certain sign of Grace ; If inferiour good prevail and have more actual interest or possession then God, it is a certain sign of an unhappy condition ; or that the person is not yet in a state of Salvation.

And as you thus see what I mean by the interest of the flesh or inferiour good in us ; so in all this I include the interest of the world and the devil : For the world is, at least, the greatest part

of this inferiour good, which stands in competition with God. And Satan is but the envious agent to present this bait before us: to put a false gloss on it in his presentation; to weaken all Gods arguments that should restrain us; to disgrace God himself to our souls; and so to press and urge us to a sinfull choice and prosecution. He shews us the forbidden fruit as pleasant, and as a means to our greater advancement and happiness; and draweth us to unbelief for the hiding of the danger. He takes us up in our imagination, and shews us the Kingdoms of the world and their Glory, to steal our hearts from the Glorious Kingdom of God. So that the interest of the Flesh, the interest of the World, and the interest of Satan in us, is all one in effect. For they are but several causes to carry the soul from God, to a false, deluding, miserable End.

Again, In the Proposition I say [*It is the Prevalency of the Interest of God or Christ, above inferiour Good*] putting inferiour Good, as the competitor with God who is the greatest Good: because the Will cannot incline to any thing under the notion of evil, or of indifferent, but only as good. No man can Will evil as evil: He must first cease to be Rational, and to be man. If evil appeared only as evil, there were no danger in it. The force of the temptation lies in making evil seem good, either to the senses, or imagination, or reason, or all. Here lies the danger of a pleasing condition, in regard of Credit, delights, Riches, Friends, Habitation, Health or any inferiour thing: The more Good appeareth or seemeth to be in them (as disjunct from God) the more dangerous: for they are the liker to stand up in competition with him; and to carry it with our partial blinded souls in the competition. Remember this, if you love your selves, when you would have all things about you more pleasing & lovely. Here lies the unknown danger of a prosperous state: and on the contrary lies the pretious benefit of adversity; which if men were not brutish and unbelieving, they would heartily welcome as the safest condition.

Again observe here, that I mention inferiour [Good] and not [Truth] as that which stands in competition with God. For of two Truths both are equally true (though not equally evident:) And therefore though Satan would perswade the soul that inferiour Good is better for us then God; yet he sets not Truth against Truth in competition. He would indeed make us believe

that

Mat. 9. How
hard for a Rich
man to enter into
the Kingdom of
Heaven?

that Gods Word is not True at all, or the Truth not certain. But with the Understanding there is no competition between Truth and Truth, if known so to be. For the Understanding can know and believe several Truths at once, though about never so different matters; as that there is a Heaven and a Hell, that there is a God, a Christ, a World, a Devil, &c. But the Will cannot embrace and choose all different Good at once: for God hath made the enjoyment of them incompatible: Much less can it Will two things as the chiefest Good, when there is but one such: or God and the creature as equally Good, & both in the highest degree.

Here then you further see the meaning of the Proposition, when I speak of the Prevalency of Christs Interest, I mean it directly and principally in the [Will] of man, and not in the Understanding. For though I doubt not but there is true Grace in the Understanding as well as in the Will, yet (as I shall further shew anon) as it is in the Intellect, it is not certainly and fully discernable, but only the force of the Intellective Acts appear in the Motions and Resolutions of the Will. And therefore men must not try their states directly by any Graces or Marks in the Understanding. And also if it were possible to discern their sincerity immediately in the Understanding, yet it must not be there by this way of competition of different Objects in regard of the Degree of Verity, as if one were more True and the other less: as it is with the Will about the degrees of Goodness in the Objects which stand in competition. Though yet a kinde of competition there is with the Intellect too: As 1^o between God and the Creature, who is to be Believed rather: and 2^o between two contradictory or opposite Propositions, which is True, and which false. As between these [God is the chief God] and [God is not the chief Good;] or these [God is the chief Good] and [Pleasure is the chief Good.] But though the Truth be here Believed, yet that is no certain Evidence of Sincerity; except it be so Believed, as may be prevalent with the Will: which is not discernable in the bare Act of Believing, but in the Act of Willing. So that it is the Prevalency of Christs Interest in the Will, that we here speak of: and consequently in the Affections, and Conversation. And indeed (as is before hinted) all humane Acts as they are in the meer Understanding, are but crude and imperfect: for it is but the first digestion, as it were, that is there performed;

(as of meat in the stomach:) But in the Will they are more perfectly concocted (as the chile is sanguified in the Liver, Spleen and Veins.) And in the Affections they are yet further raised and concocted (as the virall spirits are begotten in the heart: though many here take meer flatulency for spirits: and so they do common passion for spirituall Affections;) and then in the Conversation, (as the food in the habit of the body,) the concoction is finished: so that the sincerity of Grace cannot (I think) be discerned by any meer Intellectual Act: As you may finde Judicious Dr. *Straughton* asserting in his *Righteous mans Plea to Happiness*. But yet do not misunderstand it, as if saving Grace did not reside in the Understanding.

Now as the Apostle saith, *Gal. 5. 17. The flesh warreth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these two are contrary one to the other*; A Christians life is a continual combat between these two contrary Interests. God will be taken for our Portion and Happiness, and so be our Ultimate End, or else we shall never enjoy him to make us Happy: The Flesh suggesteth to us the sweetness and delight of Carnal Contentments, & would have us glut our selves with these. God will Rule, and that in supremacy, or he will never save us. The Flesh would fain be pleased, and have its desire, whether God be obeyed and pleased or not. There is no hope of Reconciling these contrary Interests. God hath already made his Laws, containing the Conditions of our Salvation or Damnation: These Laws do limit the desires of the Flesh, and contradict its Delights: The flesh cannot Love that which is against it: It hates them, because they speak not good of it, but evil; because it so mightily crosseth its contents. It was meet it should be so: for if God had suffered no Competitor to set up their Interest against his, how would the faithfulness of his subjects be tried? how would his Providences and Graces be manifested? Even to *Adam* that yet had no sin, this way of Triall was judged necessary: and when he would please his Eye and his Taste, and desire to be higher, it was just with God to Displease him and to bring him lower. God will not change these his holy and righteous Laws to please the Flesh, nor conform himself to its will. The Flesh will not conform it self to God; and so here is the Christian Combate. Christ who hath Purchased us, expecteth the first or chief room in our Affections, or else he will effectively

ly be no Saviour for us. The Flesh doth inopportunately solicit the Affections, to give the chief room and entertainment to its Contents. Christ who hath so dearly bought the Dominion over us all, will either Rule us as our Sovereign; or Condemn us for our Rebellion (*Luke 19. 27.*) The flesh would be free, and is still soliciting us to Treason. For as easie as Christs yoke is, and as light as his burden, yet is it no more suited with the Fleshes Interest, then the heavier and more grievous Law was: The Law of Liberty, is not a Law of Carnal Liberty. Now in this Combat, the Word and Ministry are solicitors for Christ; so is Reason it self so far as it is Rectified, and well guided: but because Reason is naturally weakned and blinde; yea and the Word alone is not sufficient to illuminate and Rectifie it; therefore Christ sends his Spirit into the souls of his people, to make that Word effectually to open their eyes: here is the great help that the soul hath for the maintaing or carrying on the Interest of Christ. But yet once Illuminating is not enough. For the Will doth not necessarily choose that which the Understanding concludeth to be best (even *hic & nunc, & consideratis considerandis*;) A drunkards understanding may tell him, that it is far better (all things laid together) to forbear a cup of wine, then to drink it: and that the Good of Virtue & Duty is to be preferred before the Good of Pleasure, (This experience assures us of, though all the Philosophers in the world should contradict it: and I am not disputing now; and therefore I will not stand to meddle with mens contrary opinions,) and yet the violence of his sensual Appetite, may cause him to lay hands on the cup and pour it in. And indeed so far it is a brutish Act: and it is no such wonder to have sinfull Acts termed and proved brutish, if we knew that all true Reason is against them. Reason is on Gods side, and that which is against him is not Reason. (We may by Discourse proceed to sin, but the Arguments are all Fallacious that draw us.) There is no Necessity to the committing of a Sin, that Reason or the Understanding should first conclude it Best: so great is the power of Sense upon the Phantasie and Imagination, and of these on the Passions, and the Choosing Power, (especially as to the exciting of the Loco-motive) that if Reason be but silent and suspended, sin will be committed (as a man hath lustfull, and revengefull, and covetous desires in his Dream, and that very violent.)

lent.) Reason is oft asleep when the senses are awake; and then they may easily play their game: Even as the godliest man cannot restrain a sinfull thought or desire in his Dream, as he can waking; so neither when he is waking, if Reason be asleep: Although Reason never take part with sin, yet if it stand neuter, the sin will be committed. Yea that is not all: but if Reason do conclude for Duty and against sin, and stand to that conclusion, yet I think, the sensitive sinfull appetite and imagination may prevail with the Will (unless you will say that this Appetite is the Will it self, man having but one Will, and so may it self command the Locomotive) against, as well as without the conclusion of Reason (as in the example before mentioned.)

To understand this you must know, that to the Motion of the Will effectually, (especially where there are violent contrary motions and inducements) it is not only necessary, but the understanding say, This is a Duty, or This is a Sin, or, It is better to let it alone: But this must be concluded of as a matter of great importance and concernment; and the understanding must express the Weight, as well as the Truth of what it utters concerning Good or Evil: And this must especially be by a strong and forcible Act; or else though it conclude rightly, yet it will not prevail. Many men may have their Understandings informed of the same Duty, and all at the very exercise conclude it Good and necessary: and so concerning the evil of sin: And yet though they all pass the same conclusion, they shall not all alike prevail with the Will; but one more, and another less: because one passeth this conclusion seriously, vigorously, importunately; and the other slightly, and sleepily, and remissly. If you be busie, writing or reading; and one friend comes to you to call you away to some great business, and useth very weighty Arguments, yet if he speak them coldly and sleepily, you may perhaps not be moved by him: but if another come and call you but upon a lesser business, and speak loud and earnestly and will take no denial, though his Reasons be weaker, he may sooner prevail. Do we not feel that the words of a Preacher do take more with our Wills and Affections, from the moving pathetical manner of expression, then from the strength of Argument (except with very wise men) at least, how much that furthers it; when the best Arguments in the mouth of a sleepy Preacher, or unseasonably and illfavouredly delivered,

will

will not take. And why should we think that there is so great a difference between other mens Reasonings prevailing with our Wills, and our own Reasons way of prevailing? (But I must check my digressing Pen, which creeps away to Controversies before I am well aware.)

Now all this being so, that there must be a strong, lively, loud, pressing, importunate Reasoning, and not only a True Reasoning and concluding; hence it is that there is necessary to the soul, not only so much Illumination as may discover the Truth; but so much as may discover it *clearly and fully*; and may shew us the *weight* of the matter, as well as the *Truth*: and especially as may be still an *exciter* of the Understanding to do its duty, and may *quicken* it up to do it *vigorously*: And therefore to this end Christ giveth his Spirit to his people, to strive against the flesh. The soul is seated in all the body, but we certainly and sensibly perceive that it doth not exercise or Act alike in all: but it understandeth in and by the Brain or Animal spirits: and it Willeth, and Desireth, and Loveth, and Feareth, and Rejoiceth in and by the Heart: And doubtless the vital spirits, or those in the Heart, are the Souls Instrument in this work. Now to procure a Motion of the spirits in the Heart, by the foremotion of the spirits in the brain, requires some strength in the first motion; and the more forcible it is, likely the more forcible will the motion in the heart be. This order and Instrumentality in Acting, is no disparagement to the soul; but is a sweet discovery of Gods admirable and orderly works. (But yet I must recall my self.) Now therefore besides a bare Act of understanding, there is necessary to this effectual prevailing with the Will, that there be added that which we call *Consideration*, which is a dwelling upon the subject, and is a serious, fixed, constant Acting of the understanding, which therefore is likely to attain the effect: The use of this, and its Power on the Will and Affections, and the Reasons, I have shewed you afterward in the 4th Part of this Book. Hence it is, that let their wit be never so great, yet Inconsiderate men are ever Wicked men: and men of sober frequent Consideration, are usually the most Godly, and prevail most against any Temptation: there being no more effectual means against any temptation indeed, whether it be to Omission or Commission, then this setting Reason forcibly awork by Consideration. The most Considerate men
are

are the most Resolved and Confirmed. So that besides a bare cold conclusion of the understanding (though you call it Practicall) this Consideration must give that Force, and Fixedness, and Importunity to your Conclusions, which may make them stronger then all the sensitive solicitations to the contrary, or else the Soul will still follow the Flesh. Now Christ will have his Spirit to excite this Consideration, and to enable us to perform it more powerfully and successfully, then else we should ever do. And thus the spirit is Christs solicitor in and to our souls; and by them it advanceth Christs Interest, and maintaineth it in the Saints, and causeth it to prevail against the Interest of the Flesh. Where he prevaileth not in the main, as well as striveth, there is yet no saving Grace in that soul. Whatever pleadings, or strivings; or reasonings, or concludings there may be in and by the soul on Christs side, yet if the Fleshes Interest be still greater and stronger in the soul then Christs, that soul it in a state of wrath: He may be in a hopefull way to come to a safer condition, and not far from the Kingdom of God, and almost perswaded to be a Christian; but if he die in that state, no doubt, he shall be damned. He may be a Christian by common profession; but in a saving sense, no man is a Christian, in whose soul any thing hath a greater and higher Interest then God the Father and the Mediator.

SECT. XII.

§. 12.

Prop. 12.

Propos. 12. *Therefore the sincerity of saving Grace, as saving, lieth materially, not in the bare Nature of it; but in the Degree: Not in the Degree considered Absolutely in it self; but comparatively as it is prevalent against its Contrary.*

I cannot expect that the Reader should suddenly Receive this Truth (though of so great consequence that many mens salvations are concerned in it, as I shall shew anon) till I have first made it plain. Long have I been poaring on this Doubt, Whether the sincerity of Grace, and so the Difference between an Hypocrite and a true Christian, do consist in the Nature, or only in the Degree: Whether it be a Gradual or Specificall difference; And I never durst conclude that it lay but in the Degree; 1. Because of the seeming force of the Objections, which I shall anon answer.

swer. And, 2. Because of the constant contrary Judgement of all those Divines, whom I highest valued. (For though I am ashamed of my own Ignorance, yet I do not repens that I received some things upon trust from the Learned, while I was learning and studying them: or that I took them by a Humane Faith, when I could not reach to take them by a Divine Faith. Only I then must hold them but as Opinions, but not Absolutely as Articles of my Creed.) But I am now convinced of my former mistake; and shall therefore endeavour to rectifie others, being in a matter of such moment.

You must remember therefore that I have shewed you already, that God hath not made any Act considered in its meer Nature, without considering it as in this prevailing degree, to be the condition of Salvation; and that a wicked man may perform an Act for the Nature of it, which a true Christian may do. But let us yet consider the Proposition more distinctly.

Divines use to give the title of saving Grace to four things;

The first is, *Gods Purpose of saving us, and the special Love and Favour which he beareth to us, and so his Will to do special Good.* This is indeed most principally, properly, and by an excellency, called, *saving Grace.* It is the fountain from which all other Grace doth proceed: and by this Grace we are Elected, Redeemed, Justified and Saved. Now the Question in hand is not concerning this Grace which is Immanent in God; where no doubt there is no specifical difference; when Divines accord that there is no diversity or multiplicity at all, but perfect Unity (allowing still the unsearchable Mystery of the Trinity:) Therefore I rest confident that no solid Divine will say, that Gods common Love or Grace to the unsanctified, doth by a natural Specification differ from his special Love and Grace to his chosen; (as they are in God.)

The second thing which is commonly called *Saving Grace*, is the Act of God by which the Spirit infuseth or worketh the special habitual saving Gifts in the soul: Not the Effect (for that I shall next mention;) but the Act of the holy Ghost which worketh this effect. This is called *Gratia Operans*, working Grace, as the Effect in us is called *Gratia Operata*, Grace wrought in us. Now

1. This is none of it that we enquire after in the Question in hand,

hand, when we ask, *Whether the Truth of Grace lie only in the Comparative or Prevailing Degree?*

2. If it were, yet there is here no place for such a doubt. 1. Because no man can prove such natural specific difference in the Acts of God; nor will (I think) affirm them. 2. Especially because in the Judgement of great Divines, there is no such Act of God at all distinct from his Essence and Immanent Eternal Acts: So that this is the same with the former. God doth not need, as man, to put forth any Act but his meer Willing it, for the producing of any Effect. If man will have a stone moved, his Will cannot stir it, but it must be the strength of his arm. But God doth but Will it, and it is done: (As Dr. Twiss once or twice saith: But Bradwardine and others fully confirm.) Now Gods will is his Essence: and he never did begin or cease to Will any thing, though he Will the Beginning or Ceasing of things. He Willed the Creation of the World, and the Dissolution of it at once from Eternity: though he Willed from Eternity that it should be Created and Dissolved in time: And so the Effect only doth begin and end, but not the Cause. This is our ordinary Metaphysical Divinity: If any vulgar Reader think it beyond his capacity, I am content that he move in a lower Orb. But doubtless we must not feign a natural specific difference of Acts in God.

The third thing which we commonly call *Saving Grace*, is, The special Effects of this Work of the Spirit on the Soul, commonly called *Habitual Grace*, or the *Spirit in us*, or the *Seed of God abiding in us*; or our *Real Holiness*, or our *New Nature*.

Now, 1. Our Question is not directly and immediately of this, *Whether Common and Special Grace do differ more then by the forementioned Degree?* For this is not it which a Christian searcheth after immediately or directly in his Self-examination. For Habits (as Suarez and others conclude) are not to be felt in themselves, but only by their Acts. We cannot know that we are disposed to Love God, but by feeling the stirrings of Love to him. So that it is the Act that we must directly look for, and thence discern the Habit.

2. But if any man will needs put the Question, of this Habitual Grace only, though it be not it that I speak of principally, yet I answer him, That no man doubteth but that common Grace

contain-

containeth good Dispositions; as special Grace containeth Habits. Now who knoweth not that a Disposition and a Habit do differ but in Degree? A carnal man hath a weak Inclination to Good, and a strong Inclination to Evil: Or, if you will speak properly (for the Will cannot choose Evil as evil, but as a seeming Good) he hath a weak Inclination to Spiritual and Heavenly Superiour Good; and a strong Inclination to Fleshly, Earthly, Inferiour Good: Whereupon the stronger bears down the Weaker. But the Regenerate have stronger Inclinations to Superiour Spiritual Good, then to Inferiour Fleshly Good, and so the stronger in most Temptations prevaieth. Now what natural difference is here, but only in Degree?

The fourth thing which we call *Saving Grace*, is, *The exercise or Acts which from these Habits or effectual Inclinations do proceed.* And this is the Grace which the *Soul* must enquire after directly in his Self-examination. And therefore this is it of which we raise the Question, *Wherein the Truth or Sincerity of it doth consist?* (There is indeed other things without us which may yet be called Saving Grace, as Redemption and Donation (commonly called the Imputation) of Christs Righteousness, and so Remission, Justification, &c. but because every one may see that our Question is not of these, I will not stand to make more mention of them.) Now for these Acts of Grace, who can produce any Natural Specificque difference between them when they are special and saving, and when they are common and not saving? Is not common Knowledge and special Knowledge, common Belief and special Belief; all *Knowledge* and *Belief*? And is not Belief the same thing in one and in another? supposing both to be Real, though but one saving? Our Understandings and Wills are all Physically of the like substance, and an Act and an Act, are Accidents of the same kind; and we suppose the Object to be the same: Common Love to God, and Special saving Love to God be both Acts of the Will.

But here before I proceed further I must tell you, That you must still distinguish between a Physical or natural Specification, and a Moral: And remember, That our Question is onely of a Physical difference, which I deny; and not of a Moral, which I make no doubt of. And you must know that a meer difference in Degrees in the Natural respect, doth ordinarily constitute a speci-

specificall Difference in Morality; And the Moral Good or evil of all our Actions lieth much in the Degree, to wit, that they be kept in the mean between the two extream Degrees. And so a little anger, and a great deal, and little Love to creatures, and a great deal, though they differ but Gradually in their Natures, yet they differ Specially in Morality; so that one may be an excellent virtue, and the other an odious vice; So between speaking too much, and too little: Eating or drinking too much or too little: The middle between these is a Virtue: and both extreams are Vices: and yet Naturally they differ but in Degree. Virtue as Virtue, consisteth not in the bare Nature of an Act: but Formally it consisteth in the agreement or conformity of our Actions or Dispositions to the Rule or Law (which determineth of their *Dueneſſe*) which Law or Rule prescribeth the Mean (or middle degree) and forbiddeth and condemneth both the extreams (in degree) where such extreams are Possible; and we capable of them. So that there is a very great Moral difference (such as may be termed *ſpecificque*) between those Acts which Naturally do differ only in Degree. I say, a Moral specificall difference is usually founded in a Natural Gradual difference. If you confound these two specifications, you will lose your selves in this Point.

Furthermore observe, that I say that sincerity of Grace, as saving, lieth in the Degree, not Formally, but, as it were [Materially] only. For I told you before, the Form of it consisteth in their being, the Condition on which Salvation is promised. The form which we enquire after, is a Relation. As the Relation of our Actions to the Precept, is the form of their Virtuouſneſs, *viz.* when they are such as are commanded: so the Relation of them to the Promise is the Form of them as [Saving] and so as [Justifying.] But because this Promise giveth not Salvation to the Act considered in its meer Being, and Natural sincerity, but to the Act as suited to its Object in its Essential respects; and that suitability of the Act to the form of its Object consisteth only in a certain Degree of the Act, seeing the lowest Degree cannot be so suited; Therefore I say that sincerity lieth, as it were materially, only in the Degree of those Acts, and not in the bare natural and being of it.

Lastly, Consider especially, that I say not that Sincerity lieth
in

in the Degree of any Act *in it self* considered: as if God had promised Salvation to us, if we Love him so much, or up to such a height, considered *Absolutely*: But it is in the Degree considered *Comparatively*, as to God compared with other things, and as other Objects or Commanders stand in competition with him: and so it is in the Prevalency of the Act or Habit against all contraries.

SECT. XIII.

HAVING thus explained my meaning herein, the clearing of all this to you, and fuller confirmation, will be best dispatched these three ways. 1. By exemplifying in each particular Grace, and trying this Rule upon them severally. 2. By examining some of the most Ordinary Marks, which have been hitherto delivered, and Christians use to take comfort in. 3. By enquiring what Scripture saith in the Point. And after these I shall answer the Objections that are against it, and then shew you the Usefulness and Necessity of it, and Danger of the contrary.

1. The Graces of the Spirit in mans Soul, are either in the Understanding, or in the Will and Affections. Those in the Understanding (as Knowledge, Prudence, Assent to Gods Word, called Faith, &c.) I make no Question, are as truly Graces, and as proper to the Saints as those in the Will and affections. Divers erre here on both extreams. Some say, That there is no special Grace in the Understanding, but in the Will only. Others say that all special Grace is in the Understanding, and that the Will is capable of nothing but Freedom to Choose or Refuse; and that it ever follows the last dictate of the practical Understanding, and therefore no more is needfull but to inform the Understanding. Others say, both Understanding and Will are the subject of special sanctifying Grace, and that in both it must be sought after, and may be discerned. Between these extreams, I conceive this is the Truth: Both Understanding and Will (that is, the whole soul which both Understandeth and Willeth) is truly sanctified where either is truly sanctified: and the several Acts of this sanctified soul, are called several Actual Graces: But
though

though Grace be in both Faculties (as they are called) yet is it certainty discernable onely in the Will, and not in the Understanding. For all Acts as they are meerly in the Understanding are but imperfectly Virtuous, being but Preparatory and Introductory to the Will, where they are digested and perfected, as I said before. Dr Stoughton's words are these [*As for my own part, I could never comprehend that which Divines have gone about, to be able to put a Characteristical difference in the Nature of Knowledge, that a man may be able to say Such a Knowledge is, and such a Knowledge is not a saving Knowledge. But only, as I use to expresse it (the Sun is the greater Light, but the Moon hath greater Influence on Waterish Bodies:) So Knowledge, let it be what it will, if it be good and saving, it hath an influence on the Soul. There may be a great deal of Knowledge which is not Vital and Practical; which carrieth not the Heart and Affections along with it: and they that have it, have not saving Knowledge. But they that have the least degree of Knowledge, so it be such as hath an Influence to draw the Heart and Affections along with it, to Love God, and Obey God, is solid and saving Knowledge.*] So Dr Stoughton in his *Righteous mans Plea to Happiness*. p. 38, 39.

And for my part I know no Mark drawn from the meer nature of Knowledge, or Belief, or any meer Intellectual Act, by which we can discern it from what may be in an unholy person. Those that think otherwise, use to say, that the Knowledge and Belief which is saving is Deep, Lively, Operative, &c. I doubt not but this is true: But how by the Depth we shall discern the saving sincerity directly, I know not: Or how to discern it in the Liveliness or Operativeness, but only in its Operations and Effects on the Will and Affections, I know not. Whether it be so Deep and Lively as to be saving, must not be discerned immediately in it self, but in its vital prevalent Operations on the Will. So that I shall dismiss all the meer Acts of the understanding out of this Enquiry, as being not such as a Christian can try himself immediately by. And for them that say otherwise, they place the sincerity of them in the Depth and Liveliness, that is, in the Degree of Knowledge and Belief. For no doubt a wicked man may Know and Believe every particular Truth, which a Christian doth Believe. Some Learned men I have heard affirm indeed, That no wicked man can Believe Scripture to be the Word of God.

God; but that's a fancy that I think needs no confutation; The Devils believe it no doubt. If any say, That saving Knowledge is experimental, and other is not,

I answer, 1. Of matters of meer faith we have no experience: as that Christ is the second Person, was Incarnate, Crucified, Buried, Rose again, &c.

2. Of common practicals wicked men have experience: as that the world is deceitful, that man is prone to sin, that Satan must be resisted, &c.

3. For those other special Internal Experiences which denominate a Christians Knowledge Experimental, the Mark of sincerity lieth in the experienced thing it self, rather then the Knowledge of it. For example, a Christian knows experimentally what the New-birth is, what it is to Love God, to Delight in him, &c. Now the Mark lieth nor properly in his Knowledge of these, but in that Love, Delight and Renovation which he possesseth and so knoweth.

It follows therefore that we enquire into the Acts of the Will, and see wherein their saving sincerity doth consist. For except the Acts of the Understanding, all that may be called saving is reducible to those two words of St Paul, *To Will*, and *To Do*. For all the other acts of the Soul, are nothing but *Velle & Nolle*: either exercised on the Object as variously presented, and apprehended (as Absent or Present, Facil, or Difficult, &c.) or exercised with that vigour as moveth the spirits in the heart, and denominates them Affections or Passions.

First therefore to begin with the proper Act of Willing: Though of our selves without Grace no man ever Willeth God in Christ, yet on this Willing hath God laid our Salvation, more then on any other Qualification or Act in our selves whatsoever. And yet simply to Will God, to Will Christ, to Will Heaven, is not a saving Act. But when God and the Creature stand in competition, to Will God above all, and to Will Christ above all, and Heaven before Earth, this is to Will savingly. That is: to Will God as God, the chief Good and Cause of Good: to Will Christ as Christ, the only Saviour and chief Ruler of us: and to Will Heaven as the state of our chief Happiness in the glorifying enjoyment of God. Not that all the sincerity of these Acts lieth in the *Understandings* apprehending God to be the chief

Good and Cause of it: and Christ to be the only Redeemer, &c. For a man may Will that God, and that Christ who is thus apprehended by the Understanding, and yet not Will him as he is thus apprehended. The Understanding may overgo the Will; and the Will not follow the Understanding; and this is no saving Willing. If a man do know and believe never so much, that God is the chief Good, and do not chiefly Will him (as the Devils may so believe) it is not saving. Yea it is a great Question, Whether many do not Will God (not only who is apprehended to be the Supream Good, but also) as he is apprehended to be the Supream Good, and yet Love something else more then him, which they know, not to be the chief Good, but against their Knowledge are drawn to it by the force of sensuality, and so these men perish for all their Willing. For certainly, if God have not ordinarily the prevailing part of the Will, that mans state is not good. When I say such men Will God [as] apprehended to be the chief Good, I mean, they Will him under such a Notion, but not with an Act of Will answering that Notion. I refer the term [as] to the Understandings apprehension, but not so to the Wills action, as if it loved him as the chief Good should be loved or willed: for that's it, that is wanting, for which they perish. I propound this to the consideration of the Judicious: for it is certainly worth our Consideration. It depends on the common Question, Whether the Will ever follow the last dictate of the Practical Intellect, which I shall handle elsewhere. What I have said of Willing, you may easily perceive, may be said of Desiring and Love, which are nothing but Willing. Love is an intense absolute Willing of Good as Good: Desire also is a Willing it as a Good not yet enjoyed. Therefore the saving sincerity of both lieth in the same point: Many that perish Desire God, and Christ, and Heaven; and Love God, and Christ, and Heaven; but they desire and love some inferiour Good more: He that desireth and loveth God sincerely and savingly, desireth him and loveth him above all things else: and there lieth his sincerity.

I need not instance in Hope, Fear, Hatred, or any of the Acts or Passions of the Irascible: For they are therefore good because they set against the Difficulty which is in the way of their attainment to that Good which they Will and Love: and so their chief

Vir-

Virtuousness lieth in that Will or Love which is contained in them, or supposed to them. A wicked man may fear God, but the fear of men or temporal evils is more prevalent in the most. He may have an Aversion of his mind from sin, or some low Degree of Hatred, as it is known to him to be evil, and to hurt him: but his Love to it is greater, and prevaileth against his Hatred. If any doubt whether a wicked man may have the least Hatred of sin, (yea as sin, or as displeasing to God:) we are sure of it two waies:

1. By daily experience of some Drunkards, that when they are considering how much they sin against God, and wrong themselves, their hearts rise against their own sin (especially if the temptation be out of sight) and they will weep, and be ready to tear their own flesh: And yet yield to the next temptation; and live weekly in the committing of the sin.

2. By the experience of our own hearts before our Sanctification (those that were not sanctified in Infancy) many have felt that their hearts had some weak degree of dislike and hatred to the sin that captivated them. And I know divers Swearers and Drunkards that do so hate the same sins in their children, that they are ready to fall on them violently if they commit them.

3. And we may know it by reason too. For whatsoever a man may know to be evil, that his Will may have some hatred (or aversion) towards: (though not enough) But a wicked man may know sin to be Evil: Therefore he may have some hatred to it. The Will may sure follow the Understanding a little way, though it do not far enough. But we think those should not contradict this, that are for the Wills constant determination by the Understanding.

The like I may say also of Repentance: so much of it as lieth in the Will; that is, the Wills turning from Inferiour Good (which it formerly chose) to God the supream Good, whom it now chooseth. The sincerity of this lieth in the prevailing Degree. For if it be not such a Change as carrieth the Will more now to God than the Creature, but to God a little, and to the Creature still more, it is not saving. And if it be not a choosing of God before the Creature, though it be a choosing of God in the second place, it will not serve turn. And for that Repentance which consisteth in a sorrow for sin, 1. If it be not to such a

Degree, that it prevail over our Delight in sin and Love to it, it is not saving. Many wicked men do daily repent and sin: I have known men that would be drunk almost daily, and some seven or eight daies continue in one fit of drunkenness before ever they were sober, and yet lament it with tears and pray daily against it; and being men of much knowledge and able parts, would confess it, and condemn themselves in very moving language, and yet no means could keep them from it, but they have lived in it some ten some twenty years. Who dare think that this was true Repentance, when the Apostle concludes, *If ye live after the flesh ye shall die*, Ro. 8. 6, 13. 2. Yet I must tell you, that all these Graces which are expressed by Passions, as Sorrow, Fear, Joy, Hope, Love, are not so certainly to be tried by the *Passion* that is in them, as by the *Will* that is either contained in them, or supposed to them: not as Acts of the *sensitive*, but of the *Rational appetite*. I will not here stand on the Question, Whether Grace be in the *sensitive* or *rational appetite*, as its subject, or both: *Burgerſdicius* and others, say, That Moral Virtue is in the *sensitive* only: but something like it in the Will: but Theological Virtues are in the Will. But doubtless if he do prove Moral Virtue to be in the *sensitive*, he will prove a proportionable measure of *Theological Virtue*, to be there too. For there is no Virtue, truly so called, which is not Theological as well as Moral.

But if there be any doubt whether an unregenerate man may perform the same Acts as a true Christian, it will be especially about the two great and principal graces of *Faith* and *Love*. And for that of Faith, I have said enough before. It consisteth (according to the Judgement of most Reformed Divines) partly in the Understanding, partly in the Will. As it is in the Understanding it is called Assent or Belief: And for this I have shewed before, That a wicked man may have it in some degree: and that Grace as it is in the Understanding cannot be discerned directly; but only as it thence produceth those Acts in the Will wherein it may be discerned. There is no one Truth which a true Christian may know, but a wicked man may also know it (though not with that lively degree of Knowledge which will over-rule the Heart and Life.) Nor is there any one Truth which a true Christian may Believe, but a wicked man may also Believe it. If any deny this, let them name me one. And do not our Divines confesse

as much against the Papists, who place Faith in bare Assent? And do they not expound *James* (the Devils believe) of such an Assent? If this were not so, it were an easier matter to try and know ones own sincerity, and so to have Assurance of Salvation. For we might presently name such or such an Axiom (as, that The Scripture is the Word of God, or the like) and ask whether we do Know or Believe this to be True? and so might quickly be resolved. For it is the Heart (or Will) that is deceitful above all things: but the bare Acts of the Understanding, may more easily be discerned; as whether we Know or Assent to such an Axiom, or not: (Though I know also that even the Understanding participateth of the guilefulness, and may be somewhat strange to it self.)

But some will say, That no wicked man can Believe the pardon of his own sins; or assent to the truth of this Axiom. [*My sins are pardoned*] *Ans.* I confess so many have harped on this string heretofore, that I am ashamed that the Papists should read it in our writings, and thereby have that occasion of hardening them in their Errors, and of insulting over the Reformed Doctrine. I confess no wicked man (*in sensu composito*) can Believe for the pardon of sin; or hath such a Faith as pardon is promised to: But that they may Believe their sins are pardoned, and seriously believe it, did not Error make it necessary, I should be ashamed to bestow any words to prove it. 1. A wicked man may (in my judgement, without any great difficulty) Believe an untruth, especially which he would fain have to be true (though every untruth he cannot believe:) But this is an untruth to every wicked man [that his sins are pardoned] (or even by the Antinomians confession it is untrue of all wicked men not elected:) and an untruth which he would fain have to be true: (for what man is so perverse in his fancies, as to doubt whether a wicked man would have his sins pardoned?) therefore he may Believe it. 2. That which is one of the chief pillars in the kingdom of the devil, and the master, deceiving, damning sin, is not sure inconsistent with a wicked mans condition: But even such is the ungrounded Belief that his sins are pardoned (commonly called presumption, and false faith:) Therefore, &c. 3. If it be the main work of a skilful, faithful Ministry, to beat wicked men from such an ungrounded Belief, and experience tels us that all means

R r 3

will

Quamvis quis non habet veram & salvificam in Christo fidem, potest tamen in professione & doctrina veritatis, bonam habere conscientiam, ita ut sciat veram esse illam doctrinam quam profitemur & docet, &c. Trigland. de Trina Gratia, pag. 943.

will hardly do it; (and yet that God doth it on all before he bring them by the Ministry to true Conversion,) then sure it is more then possible for a wicked man to have such a Belief. But Scripture, and a world of lamentable experience proves the Antecedent (what do such Writings as *Hookers, Baltons, Whateleys, &c.* else drive at?) Therefore, &c. 4. Yea that the pardon of sin is not properly *Credendum* or a material Object of Faith, I have proved elsewhere, and therefore need not stand on it now.

2. And for those Acts of Faith which are directly in and by the Will, I know not one of them (considered in the nature of the Act, without the prevalent Degree) which a wicked man may not perform. For the most proper and immediate Act [Willing] which containeth a Choise of Christ and a Consent that he shall be ours, together with his Benefits, this I have before made manifest to be consistent with an unregenerate state. If any will affirm, that a wicked man cannot be Willing to have pardon of all his sins, Justification and Salvation from hell, I think it not worth my writing six lines to confute them; sense will do it sufficiently. That this man cannot Desire, or Choose, or Will Holiness, and Glory with Christ more heartily, strongly and prevailingly then his pleasures or inferiour good, I easily acknowledge: For in that gradual defect consisteth his unsoundness. But that he may Will Choose, Accept or Desire Holiness and Glory in a second place, next to his carnal delights or inferiour good, is to me beyond doubt. And accordingly for the obtaining of these, he may Will or Accept of Christ himself that gives them. This I shall prove anon, when we speak of Love.

And for that Act of Faith which most affirm to be peculiarly the Justifying Act, that is, Assurance, Resting on Christ, Recumbency, Adherence, Apprehension of him, &c. these (almost all Metaphorical) terms, contain not one, but many Acts, all which are most frequently found in the ungodly. For we undoubtedly know it, 1. by experience of our selves whilst we were in their state, 2. and by constant experience of the vilest sinners, that they not only undissemblingly Rest on Christ (that is, Trust verily to be pardoned and saved by him, and expect it from him,) but also that this is the strongest encouragement to them in sinning, and we have need to lay all our batteries against this Bulwark of Presumption. Alas, to the grief of my soul, my frequent and

Notitiam &
Assensum quen-
dam non Calvi-
nus tantum, sed
& Remonstr. ipsi
tribuant etiam
Dæmonibus. Fi-
ducia malè fun-
data, electionis
opinio, & fructus
evanidii, qui sine
bono & honesto
corde existunt,
non magis argu-
unt temporarios
esse verè fideles,
quam similitudo
probat finiam
esse ex genere
humano. Ameli-
us. Antisynod. in
Art. 5. c. 3. pag.
(mibi) 354.

and almost daily experience forceth me to know this, whatsoever men write from their speculations to the contrary. I labour with my utmost skill to convince common Drunkards, Sweaters, Worldlings, &c. of their misery, and I cannot do it for my life: and this false faith is the main reason. They tell me [I know I am a sinner, and so are you, and all, as well as I, *But if any man sin we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous*: I put my whole trust in him, and cast my salvation on him, for *He that believeth in him shall not perish, but have everlasting Life*.] If I tell them of the nature of true Faith, and the necessity of Obedience, They answer me that they know their own hearts better than I, and are sure they do really Rest on Christ and trust him with their Souls; and for Obedience they will mend as well as they can, and as God will give them Grace; and in the mean time they will not boast as the Pharisee, but cry, *Lord be mercifull to me a sinner*; and that I shall never drive them from Believing and Trusting in Christ for Mercy, because they be not so good as others, when Christ tels them, that men are not Justified by Works, but by Faith, and *he that believeth shall be saved*.] This is the case of the most notorious sinners (many of them) and I am most confident, they speak as they think: and from this ungrounded confidence in Christ, I cannot remove them. Where now is any difference in the nature of this Assurance, and that of true Believers? If you say, that it brings not forth fruit, and therefore is unsound, that's true: but that's only an extrinsecal difference in the effects, and speaks not the difference in the nature of the Act it self. But I have spoken of this more fully elsewhere.

But the greatest doubt is, Whether in loving God and Christ as Mediator, there be not more then a gradual difference between the regenerate and unregenerate? And I shall shew you that there is not. For it is undeniable that an unholy person may Love God and the Mediator: and as undeniable that they cannot Love God above all, till they are Regenerate. The later I take for granted: The former if any deny is thus proved. 1. That which the Understanding apprehendeth to be Good, both in it self and to the person, that the Will may in some measure Love. But an unregenerate mans Understanding may apprehend God to be

citer, illudque anxium & intentum. Rivet. Disput. de Persever. Sanct. § 16. pag. 210, 111.

Learned River
saith the very
same as I of
the difference
between atem-
porary & true
Believer. Dis-
crimen ergo in-
ter eos & veros
fideles hoc est,
quod quoniam
utrique ex animo
verbum ample-
ctantur, non in-
men utrique ex
tali animo, quo-
aliis omnibus
verbum praefer-
ratur. Nam
Socinus lo-
viter & per-
functorie cre-
dunt, &c. unde
est quod vitam
luam amant
plus quam
Christum: s-
atque ut securi
sint, nec sibi ca-
veant ab infideli
Diaboli: deinde
ut in precibus,
gratiarum acti-
one, & omnibus
erga proximum
officiis languidi
sint, & re-
missi. Cum qu-
sificans Fides
etiam Imbecil-
la, sollicita sit,
nec credentem
animo clauso esse
sinit; studium-
que procul ex-

Good both in himself and to the person: Therefore he may in some measure Love him. That wicked men may Believe that God is Good, is no more to be doubted of, then that they may Believe there is a God. For he that Believeth there is a God, must needs believe that he is Good. And that he may Believe that God is Good to him, also is evident thus: 1. Men know that they have all their temporal corporal Mercies from God (which are to them the sweetest of all;) and therefore for these, and the continuance of them they may apprehend God to be Good to them, and so love him. 2. And Scripture and constant experience tells us, that it is usual with wicked men, not only to apprehend the goodness of prosperity, but thence mistakingly to gather, that God doth specially favour and love them as his people to Salvation. 3. Also nothing is more common with them almost, then from the thoughts of Gods Mercifulnes and Goodnes, and from mistaking seeming evidences in themselves, to conclude most confidently that their sins are pardoned, and that God will not condemn them, but will save them as certainly as any other. Also that Christ having died in their stead, and made satisfaction for all their sins, they shall through him be pardoned, Justified and Saved. Many a wicked man doth as confidently Believe that God loveth him through Christ, and doth as confidently thank God daily in his prayers for Vocation, Adoption, Justification, and assured hope of Glory, as if they were all his own indeed. Nay out of the apprehensions of some extraordinary Love and Mercy of God to him above others, he oft giveth thanks as the Pharisee, *Lord, I thank thee, that I am not as this Publican.* And doubles all these apprehensions of Love may produce some Love to God again. As the grounded Faith and Hope of the Godly produceth a solid saving Love, so the ungrounded Faith and Hope of the wicked, produceth a sleight and common Love, agreeable to the cause of it. As Christ hath a common Love to the better sort of wicked men more then to the worst (he looked on the young man (*Mark 10.21, 22.*) and Loved him, and said, *Thou art not far from the Kingdom of God*) so may such men have a common love to Christ, and that above the ordinary sort of the ungodly. For I am perswaded there is no man so wicked among us (who Believeth indeed that Christ is the Son of God and the Saviour) but he hath some love to Christ more or lesse.

For

For, 4. God hath been pleased to give those advantages to the Christian Religion above all other Religions among us, which may easily procure some Love to Christ from ungodly men. It is the Religion of our Country: It is a credit to be a Christian: It is the Religion of our Ancestours, of our Parents and dearest Friends: It is that which Princes favor, and all men speak well of: Christ is in credit among us: Every man acknowledgeth him to be God, and the Redeemer of the world: And therefore on the same grounds (or better) as a *Turk* doth love and honour *Mahomet*, and a *Jew Moses*, may a wicked Christian in some kinde Love and Honour Christ: yea and venture his life against that man that will speak against him: as Dr *Jackson* and Mr *Pink* have largely manifested.

If any object, That it is not God or Jesus Christ that these men Love, but his Benefits: I answer, It is God and the Redeemer for his Benefits. Only here is the unsoundness which undoes them, They Love his inferiour earthly blessings better then him; and for this they perish.

SECT. XIV.

HAVING thus viewed these several Graces, and found, That it is the prevalent Degree wherein their Sinceritie, as they are Saving, doth consist; I will next briefly try this point upon some of the ordinary Marks of Sincerity besides that are given by Divines. In which I shall not speak a word in quarrelling at other mens judgments (for I shall speak but of those that I was wont to make use of my self:) but onely what I conceive necessary to prevent the delusion and destruction of souls.

1. One Mark of Sinceritie commonly delivered is this: To love the children of God because they are such. I the rather name this, because many a soul hath been deluded about it. Multitudes of these that since are turned haters and persecutors of the Godly, did once, without dissembling, love them. Yea multitudes that are killing them by thousands (when they differ from them in opinion, or stand in the way of their carnal interest) did once love them, and do love others of them still. I have proved before that a wicked man may have some love to Christ, and then

no doubt but he may have some love to a Christian, and that for his sake. *Quest.* But may he love a Godly man for his godliness? *Ans.* Yes, no doubt: Those before-mentioned did so. If a wicked man may have some degree of love to godliness, then he may have some degree of love to the Godly for it: But that he may have some degree of love to godliness, is evident, 1. by experience of others, and of the Godly before conversion, who know this was their own case. 2. The understanding of an ungodly man may know that Grace and Godliness is good, and therefore his Will may in some degree choose and affect it. 3. That which drew moral Heathens so strongly to love men for their Virtue and Devotion, the same principle may as well draw a man that is bred among Christians, to love a Christian for his Virtues and Devotion to Christ.

Object. But doth not the Scripture say, *That We know We are translated from death to life, because We love the Brethren?*

Ans. Yes, But then you may easily know it speaks of sincere Love. So it saith, *Whoever believeth shall be saved: And yet Matth. 13.* Christ sheweth that many Believe who yet fall away and perish for want of deep rooting. So that the Sincerity of this love also lieth in the Degree, and therefore when the Promise is made to it, or it made a mark of true Christians, you must still understand it of that Degree which may be called Sincere and Saving. The difference lieth plainly here. An unsound Christian, as he hath some love to Christ, and Grace, and Godliness, but more to his Profits, or Pleasures, or Credit in the world, so he hath some Love to the Godly, as such (being convinced that the righteous is more excellent then his neighbour;) but not so much as he hath to these carnal things. Whereas the sound Christian, as he loves Christ and Grace above all worldly things, so it is Christ in a Christian that he so loves, and the Christian for Christs sake, above all such things. So that when a carnal Professor will think it enough to ^a wish them well, but will not hazzard his worldly happiness for them (if he were called to it) the Sincere Believer will not only Love them, but Relieve them, and value them so highly, that if he were called to it, he would part with his Profits or Pleasures for their sakes. For example; In Queen *Maries* dayes, when the Martyrs were condemned to the fire, there were many Great men that really loved them, and wished

^a If a brother or sister be naked and destitute of daily food, and one of you say to them, Depart in peace; be you warmed and filled: but give them not those things which are needfull to the body, *Sec. Jam. 2. 15, 16.*

Hereby perceive we the Love of God, because he laid down his life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the Brethren. But who so hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? Let us not Love in word and tongue but in Deed and in Truth, *1 Joh. 3. 16, 17, 18.*

wished them well, and their hearts grieved in pity for them, as knowing them to be in the right: But yet they loved their Honour and Wealth and Safety so much better, that they would sit on the Bench, yea and give Sentence for their burning, for fear of hazzarding their worldly Happiness. Was this sincere saving Love to the Brethren? Who dare think so? especially in them that went on to do thus? Yet what did it want but a more intense degree, which might have prevailed over their love to carnal things? Therefore Christ will not at the last Judgment, enquire after the bare act of Love: but whether it so far prevailed over our Love to carnal interest, as to bring us to Relieve, Clothe, Visit them, &c. (and Christ in them) that is, to part with these things for them when we are called to it. Not that every man that loves the Godly is bound to give them all he hath in their necessary: For God hath directed us in what order to bestow and lay out our estates; and we must begin at our selves, and so to our families, &c. so that God may call for our estates some other waies. But (mark it, you false-hearted worldlings) he that doth not so much love the ordinary sort of the Godly (and Christ in them) as that he can finde in his heart to bestow all his worldly substance for their relief, if God did not require him otherwise to expend it, this man hath no saving Love to the Godly. If therefore you would not cheat your selves (as multitudes in this age have done) about your Love to the Brethren, try not by the bare act, but by the radicated prevalent degree of your Love.

2. Another ordinary Mark of Sincerity is this, [When a man is the same in secret before God alone, as he is in publick before men: making conscience of secret as well as open duties.] But, no doubt, as many a godly man may be the more restrained from sin, and incited to Good, from publick (and perhaps carnal) motives, and so may be better in appearance publicly then he is in secret (for all men have some hypocrisie in them;) so many an unregenerate man may make conscience of secret duties as well as open; yea even of the thoughts of his heart. But still both secret duties and open are at the dispose of his carnal interest; for he will follow them no further then is consistent with that: so that this Mark doth but shew a mans sinceritie in opposition to gross hypocrisie or dissembling, but not the sinceritie of grace as it is saving.

3. Another ordinary Mark of Sincerity is thus delivered : [When a man loves the closest and most searching preaching of the Word, and that which putteth on to the highest Degree of Holiness.] If he therefore Love it, because it putteth himself on to the highest Degree of Holiness, and so far Love it, as that he is Willing to be searched, and put on by it, and if he therefore come to this Light, that he may know his Evil thereby, that he may mortifie it, and may get Christ and his Interest advanced in his Soul ; then it is a sign that he hath that Degree which I have mentioned wherein sincerity of saving Grace doth consist : But many a wicked man doth Love a searching Preacher in other respects, and one that draweth men to the highest strain ; partly, because he may Love to have other men searched, and their Hypocrisy discovered, and be put on to the highest : And partly, because himself may be of, and delight in the highest strain of Opinion, though his heart will not be true to his Principles. Nay many a man thinks that he may the more safely be a little more indulgent to his Carnal Interest in Heart and Life, because he is of the strictest Opinion : and therefore may Love to hear the strictest Preachers. His Conscience is so blinde and dull in the Application, that he can easily over-look the inconsistency of his judgment, and his Heart and Practice. O how glad is he when he hears a rousing Sermon, because, thinks he, this meets with such a man or such a man ; this fits the profane and the lower sort of Professors. So that in these respects he may Love a searching Preacher.

4. Another common Mark of Sincerity is [When a man hath no known sin which he is not Willing to part with] This is a true and sound Mark indeed. For it signifieth not only a dislike, nor only a hatred of sin, but such a Degree as is prevalent in the Will, as I have before described : That Christs Interest in the Will is prevalent over all the Interest of the Flesh. So that this is but in effect the same Mark that I have before delivered. Except this Willingness to part with all sin should be but a cold unconstant Wish, which is accompanied with a greater and more prevalent Love to it, and Desire to enjoy it : and then who dare think that it is any Mark of saving sincerity ? The like I might say of hatred to sin, love to Good, and many the like Marks : That the Sincerity lieth in the prevalent Degree : So also of the Spirit of prayer (which is another Mark) the Spirit of prayer so far as it is proper

per to the Saints, lieth in Desire after the things praied for (with the other Graces which in Praier are exercised) For an Hypocrite may have as excellent words as the best, and as many of them. Now these Desires must be such prevalent Desires, as is aforesaid.

I think if I could stand to mention all the other Marks of Grace (so far as I remember) it would appear that the Life and Truth of them all lieth in this one, as being the very point wherein saving sincerity doth consist, viz. in the prevalency of Christs Interest in the soul above the Interest of Inferiour Good: and so in the Degree, and not in the bare Nature of any Act.

SECT. XV.

S. 15.

3. **T**O this end let us, (but briefly) enquire further into the Scripture-way of discovering Sincerity, and see whether it do not fully confirm what I say. *Matth. 10. 37.* Christ saith, *He that loveth Father or Mother more then me, is not Worthy of me, and he that loveth Son or Daughter more then me, &c.* So *Luk 14. 26.* *If any man come to me, and hate not (that is, Love them not less) his Father, and Mother, and Wife, and Children, and Brethren, and Sisters, and his own Life, he cannot be my Disciple: And whosoever doth not bear his Cross, and come after me, cannot be my Disciple.* So *vers. 33.* *Whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not All that he hath, he cannot be my Disciple.* Here you see Sincerity is plainly laid, not in meer Love to Christ, but in the prevalent Degree of Love, as Christ is compared to other things. And for Obedience Christ shews it, *Matth. 25.* *Luk. 19. 20.* &c. Therefore Christ saith, *Luke 13. 24.* *Strive to enter in at the strait gate; for many shall seek to enter, and not be able. Seeking comes short of striving in the Degree.* And Paul saith, *They which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the Prize: So run that ye may obtain, 1 Cor. 9. 24.* So *vers. 26, 27.* & *Heb. 12. 1.* And Christ commandeth, *Matth. 6. 33.* *Seek first the Kingdom of God and his Righteousnesse:* Shewing plainly, That the saving Sincerity of our seeking lieth in this comparative Degree; in preferring Gods Kingdom before the things below. So he saith, *Joh. 6. 27.* *Labour not for the meat that perisheth (not, in comparison) but for the meat that endureth to Everlasting life, which the Son will give*

give you. So *Heb.* 11. 6, 14, 16, 25, 26, 35. & 13. 14. *Gal.* 3. 1. *Rom.* 2. 7. *Luk.* 17. 33. & 12. 30, 31. *Amos.* 5. 4, 8, 14. *Isa.* 58. 2, 3. & 1. 17. *Prov.* 8. 17. *Psal.* 119. 2. Also a hundred places might be produced, wherein Christ sets himself still against the world as his competitor, and promiseth Life on the Condition that we prefer him before it. To this end are all those precepts for suffering, and bearing the Cross, and denying our selves, and forsaking all. The Merchant that buyeth this Pearl must sell All that he hath to buy it (though he give nothing for it.) All the beginning of *Rom.* 8. as *Vers.* 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14. do fully shew, that our work and warfare lieth in a perpetual combat between the Flesh and Spirit, between their several Interests, Motives, Ends and Desires: and that which prevaieth shews what we are: When the flesh prevaieth finally it is certain Death; and where the Spirit prevaieth, it is certain Life. What can be more plain, then that Sincerity of Grace, as saving, is here placed in the Comparative or Prevailing Degree? So also *Gal.* 5. 17, 24. *The Flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the Flesh, and these are contrary one to the other. But they that are Christs have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts thereof.* Therefore are we charged, *Rom.* 13. 14. *To make no provision for the flesh to satisfy its lusts.* So 1 *Joh.* 2. 16. *Ephes.* 2. 3. *Gal.* 5. 16, 17, 18, 19. *Joh.* 1. 13. & 3. 6. And Christ shews fully, *Matth.* 13. 5, 20, &c. that the difference between those that fall away, and those that persevere proceedeth hence, that one giveth deep Rooting to the Gospel, and the other doth not. The seed is rooted in both, or else it would not bring forth a blade and imperfect fruit: But the stony ground gives it not deep rooting, which the good ground doth. Doth not this make it as plain as can be spoken, that sincerity lieth in Degree, and not in any Phisical difference either of Habits or Acts? The like may be gathered from all those Texts of Scripture, where Salvation is promised to those that *Overcome*; or on Condition of *Overcoming*: Not to all that fight; but to all that *Overcome*: as *Revel.* 2. 7, 11, 17, 26. & 3. 5, 12, 21. & 21. 7. *He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my Son.* So 1 *Joh.* 5. 4, 5. *He that is born of God, Overcometh the World. And they Overcome the Wicked One,* 1 *Joh.* 2. 13. & 4. 4. So *Luk.* 11. 22. And the state of wicked men is described by their being Overcome by sin and the world, 2 *Pet.* 2. 19, 20.

Fighting

Fighting is the same Action naturally in both: but the valiant, strong and constant, conquer; when the feeble, faint, and cowardly and impatient do turn their backs, and are overcome. So Christ saith, *The Kingdom of Heaven suffereth Violence, and the Violent take it by force.* Now Violence is not any distinct Action, but a different Degree of Action. Nor can you say, that all these places speak only of outward Action: For no doubt but it is Inward Violence more then outward, and the Inward Actions of the soul intended, more then the Motions of the body, which lay hold on the Kingdom, and make us Conquerors. So the Saints are described in Scripture by such Gradual and Prevalent differing Acts. As David: *Whom have I in Heaven but thee? and there is none in Earth that I desire in comparison of thee,* Psal. 73. 26; 27. *Thy loving kindness is better then life,* Ps. 63. 3. *The Lord is my Portion,* &c. A wicked man may esteem God and his Loving kindness; but not as his Portion, nor better then Life. So the wicked are called *Lovers of Pleasure more then God,* 2 Tim. 3. 4. The Godly may Love Pleasure, but not more then God. The Pharisees loved the Praise of men more then the Honor which is from God, *Joh. 12. 43.* A godly man may love the Praise of Men; but not More, &c. See also *Joh. 3. 21. & 23. 12. Ps. 47. & 19. 10. & 52. 3. & 119. 72.* Very many more Texts might be produced which prove this Point, but these may suffice.

SECT. XVI.

5. **T**He next thing which I have to do, is to answer those Objections which may be brought against it, and which, I confess, have sometime seemed of some weight to my self.

Ob. 1. Do not all Divines say, That it is not the measure of Grace, but the Truth; not the Quantity, but the Quality that we must judge our selves by: and doth not Christ say, That he despiseth not the day of small things, and that he will not quench the smoking flax; and if we had Faith, which is as a grain of mustard seed, we may do wonders, &c?

Ans. All this is true of sincere Grace, but not of unsincere: Now I have shewed you, That except it be of a prevalent Degree, it is not savingly sincere. If you Love God a Little, and the

S. 16.

the World a great deal more, will any man dare to think that this is a sincere saving Love? When the Scripture saith, *He that loveth the World, the love of the Father is not in him*: That is, there is no sincere saving Love in him: For no doubt the young man had some Love to Christ, that yet forsook him, because he Loved the world more: Or else, 1. Christ would not have loved him; 2. Nor would the man have gone away from him in sorrow. But if you Love Christ ever so little more then the world or inferiour Good, though it be but as a grain of Mustard-seed, it will be saving and Christ will accept it. Cicero can tell you, That Friendship, or the sincerity of Love to a friend, consisteth not in every Act and Degree of undissembled Love. If a man Love you a little, and a thousand men much more, or if he love his wealth so much better then you, that he cannot finde in his heart to be at any loss for your sake, this man is not your friend: He doth truly Love you, but he hath no true sincere Friendship, or Friendly Love to you; For that consisteth in such a Degree as will inable a man to Do and Suffer for his friend. If a woman love her Husband without dissembling, but yet loves twenty men better, and prostitutes her self to them, she hath true Love, but not true conjugal Love to her Husband: For that consisteth in a higher Degree. "In a word, Lay Christ (as it were) in one end of the "Balance in your estimation, and all your carnal Interest, and all "Inferiour Good, in the other, and see which you Love most; and "every grain of Love which Christ hath from you more then the "world and Inferiour things, he will Accept it as sincere: And in this sense, you must not judge of your selves by the Measure of your Grace, but by the Truth: that is, not by any higher Degree, if you have once that Degree which makes it True and Saving. And I do not think that you will meet with any sober Divine that will tell you, that if you will Love God never so little without dissembling, yet he will Accept it, though you Love your lusts before him. Nor will any sober man tell you, that if you Love the Godly without dissembling, God will accept it, though you love your carnal Interest so much better, that if they hunger or thirst, or are naked, or in want, you cannot finde in your heart to relieve them, or if they be in prison for a good cause, you dare not be seen to visit them.

Obj. 2. But (perhaps you'll say) if this be so, then there is no specificque

cifique difference between Saving Grace and Common.

Ans. I told you before, that you must distinguish betwixt a Physical specification, and a Moral: The confounding of our Physicks & Ethicks in Divinity, hath made and continued abundance of controversies, and much confusion. In a word, there is a Moral specifike difference grounded but in a Physical Gradual difference, both of Habits and Acts, as is already more fully opened.

Object. 3. But (you may say) if there be but such a difference in Degrees, then how can a man know the truth of his Grace or ever get Assurance? For who can discern just the parting point: who can say, just such a degree of Love or Faith is sincere and saving, and the next Degree short of it, is not?

Ans. This Objection being of most weight, I shall answer it in these Propositions.

1. Where the prevailing Degree is not discernable, there no true Assurance can be had, in an ordinary way. And where it is very hard to discern the Degree, there it will be as hard to get Assurance.

2. Therefore those that have the smallest Degree of saving Grace, do not use to have any Assurance of salvation. Assurance is the Privilege of stronger Christians, and not of weak ones, or of all that shall be saved. A little is hardly discernable from none in nature.

3. And it seemeth that the reason of Gods disposal herein is very evident. For if God should let men clearly see the least measure of Love, Faith, Fear, or Obedience that is saving, and the greatest measure of sin that will stand with sincerity; and say, Just so far thou maist sin, or maist deny me thy Love, and yet be saved and sincere; then it might have been a strong temptation to men to sin as far as ever they may, and to neglect their Graces. I know some will say, That Assurance breeds not sincerity: But that great measure of corruption which liveth with our small measure of Grace, will make Assurance an occasion of security and boldness in sinning. A strong Christian may bear and improve Assurance: but so cannot the weakest. And therefore God useth not to give Assurance to weakest Christians.

But then mistake me not, but remember that by weak Christians I do not mean those that are weak in gifts and common parts and expressions, nor by strong Christians, those that excel in these.

So

Those

Those are weak Christians that have no more Love to God, nor Desire after Christ, then will just stand with sincerity : and that have as much Love to the world and flesh, and take as much Liberty to sin, as ever will stand with Salvation. And those are strong Christians, that strongly Love God, and have mortified and mastered their corruptions.

4. Where Grace is thus strong and in a great degree, there it is easily discernable ; and therefore to such, Assurance is ordinary (except in a fit of Temptation, Revolting, or Desertion.)

5. But the chief part of my Answer is this. It is not the Degree of Grace *Absolutely in it self* considered, wherein sincerity doth consist, nor which we must enquire after in trial : But it is the Degree in a *Comparative* sense ; as when we compare God and the Creature, and consider which we Desire, Love, Fear, &c. more ; And therefore here it is far easier to try by the Degree. You know that Gold is not currant, except it be weight as well as pure metal. Now if you put your Gold in one end of the scales, and nothing in the other ; you cannot judge whether it be weight or no : But if you put the weights against it, then you may discern it. If it be down-right weight, you may discern it without either difficulty or doubt : If it be but a grain over-weight, you may yet discern it : Though it is possible it may be so little, that the scales will scarce turn, and then you will not discern it so easily, which is the heavier end. But if it want much, then you will as easily on the other side, discern the defectiveness. So it is here. If God had said absolutely, So much Love you must have to me, or you cannot be saved, then it were hard to know when we reach the Degree. But you must (as I said) put Christ and Heaven in one end, and all things below in the other, and then you may well finde out the sincerity in the Degree. Every grain that Christ hath more then the creature, is sincere and saving.

SECT. XVII.

S. 17.

6. **L**Astly, having thus given you my judgement in this great Point, I will give you some hint of the necessity of it, and the danger of mistaking in this case.

And

And, 1. I am certain that the Ignorance of this Point hath occasioned the delusion of Multitudes of men: Even common prophane men (much more those that are not farre from the Kingdom of God) when they hear, that it is not the Quantity or Measure of Grace, that we must try by, but the Quality; and that the least seed or spark is saving as well as the greatest Degree, they are presently confident of the soundness of their estates. Alas, how many have I known thus deceived? when they have heard that the least true desire is accepted with God for the Deed: They knew that they had Desires that were not counterfeit, & therefore doubted not but God did accept them; when in the mean time their Desires to Pleasure, and Profits, and Honour was so much stronger, that it overcame their weak Desires after God and Goodness, and made them live in the daily practice of gross sin: And they knew not that the sincerity of their Desire did lie in the prevailing Degree. God doth indeed Accept the Will for the Deed, and the best are faine to cry out with *Paul*, To Will is present with me, but to Do I finde not (in regard of those higher parts of spiritual Duty, and in the avoiding of divers Infirmities and Passions:) But then it is only the Prevailing bent, and Act of the Will which is thus accepted.

So have, I know, multitudes been deceived by their small Degree of Love to the Godly, hearing that the least was a certain sign of Grace, and knowing themselves to Love them without counterfeiting, who yet have since been carried to be their constant Persecutours, and shed their blood. The like I may say of other Marks. And doth it not concern people then to be better grounded in this?

2. And doubtless the mistake of this hath caused many a sincere Christian to take up their Comforts on deceitful grounds, which accordingly prove deceitful Comforts, and leave them oft in a sorrowful case (though not in a damnable) when they come to make use of them. Satan knows how to shake such ill-grounded Comforts; and he usually doth it in a mans greatest agonies, letting them stand till then, that he may have advantage by their fall for our greater terrour. When he can put a poor Christian to a loss many times that hath the soundest Evidences, what may he do by those that either have none but unsound ones, or know them not at least?

3. Moreover the Ignorance of this Truth hath caused some Ministers to wrong the Holy God, and abuse poor souls, and misapply the Promises; Absolving those whom God condemneth: by mistaking the meaning of that saying, That the least Degree is saving as well as the greatest: which is true only of the least prevailing Degree; but not of the greatest that is overmastered by the Prevalency of its contrary.

4. And to my knowledge this hath been no small hinderance to many to keep them from fruitfulness and growth in Grace. They have been more securely contented with their low degree: whereas if they had known that their very sincerity lieth in the Prevalency of the Degree, they would have looked more after it. For them that say, that Assurance will make men strive for Increase: I answered before: * If there were no contrary corruption in strength in us, then I confess it would be as they say.

5. And lastly, The Ignorance of this hath been no small cause of keeping the Godly in low Degrees of Assurance and comfort, by keeping them from the right way of attaining them. If they had considered, that both the saving sincerity of their Graces lieth in the Prevailing Degree, and also that the higher Degree they attain, the clearer and more unquestionable will be their Evidence, and consequently, the easier and more infallible will be their Assurance; this would have taught them, to have spent those thoughts and hours in labouring after growth in Grace, which they spent in enquiring after the lowest Degree which may stand with sincerity, and in seeking for that in themselves which was almost undiscernable.

To Conclude: This Doctrine is exceeding comfortable to the poor soul that groans, and mourns, and longs for Christ; and knows, that though he be not what he should and would be, yet he would be what he should be, and had rather have Christ than all the world. God hath the Prevailing Degree of this mans Will, Desire and Love.

And as necessary is this Doctrine for Caution to all, that as they love their souls, they take heed, how they Try and Judge of their condition, by the bare nature of any Dispositions, or Actions, without regard to the Prevalency of Degree.

* I unfeignedly acknowledge with the Synod of Dort (*Act. de Art. 5. Thes 12. p. 260*) that to those Christians that God judgeth fit to enjoy Assurance, it is no in-let to security or licentiousness, but a great exciter of their Graces. But I think it would be far otherwise to those that are unfit to enjoy and use it: that is, to the lower and worse sort of sincere Christians.

I advise all Christians therefore in the Fear of God, as ever they would have Assurance and Comforts that will not deceive them, that they make it the main work of their lives to grow in Grace, to strengthen and advance Christs Interest in their souls, and to weaken and get down the Interest of the flesh. And take heed of those pestilent Principles of Presumption, which would deceive you by the bare name and specious title of Free Grace; which make Christ as Iustifier only to be the object of Justifying Faith, and not Christ as your Head, or Husband, or King: which tell you, That you have Fulfilled the Law, and satisfied it fully in Christ; and so need no more then to get the sense of Pardon, or shew your thankfulness: which tell you, That if you do but Believe that you are Pardoned, and shall be saved, it shall be so indeed; as if this were the Faith that must Justifie and Save you. Deceivers may perswade you, That Christ hath done all, and left you nothing to do for your Justification or Salvation. But you may easily see from what I have said, That to Mortifie the Flesh, to Overcome Satan and the World, and to this End, to stand alwayes armed upon our Watch, and Valiantly and Patiently to fight it out, is a matter of more concernment both to our Assurance and Salvation then many do consider. Indeed it is so great a part of our very Baptismal Vow, and Covenant of Christianity, that he that performeth it not, is yet no more then a nominal Christian, whatsoever his Parts and Profession may be: and therefore that Christ whom they trusted in, and whose Free Grace they boasted of, will Professe to these Professours, *I never knew you: Depart from me ye that Work iniquity*, Mat. 7.23. *The foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal: The Lord knoweth who are his: But let him that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity; or else he shall never finde himself among the sealed*, 2 Tim. 2.19. *Know you not, that to whom you yield your selves servants to Obey, his servants you are to whom ye obey; Whether of SIN UNTO DEATH, or of OBEDIENCE UNTO RIGHTEOUSNES?* Rom. 6.16. Not every one that Seeketh, or Runneth, or Fighteth (much less that Presumptuously Believeth and Trusteth) but he that *OVERCOMETH* shall have the hidden Manna, the white Stone, the New Name, the White Raiment, and Power over the Nations; He shall eat of the Tree of Life in the midst of

Gods Paradise; and shall not be hurt of the second death: He shall be confessed by Christ before his Father, and the Angels; Yea he will make him a Pillar in the Temple of God, and he shall go out no more: He will write on him the Name of his God, and the Name of the City of his God, [*New Jerusalem*] which cometh down out of Heaven from his God; and his New Name. Yea he will grant him to sit with him in his Throne, as himself *OVERCAMÉ*, and is set down with his Father in his Throne. *He hath an Ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches, Revel. 2.7, 11, 17, 26. & 3.5. 12. 21, 22.*



CHAP. XII.

The Fourth Use.

The Reason of the Saints Afflictions here.

SECT. I.

S. I.

Reade Doctor
Stoughtons
Love-sick
Spouse.



Further necessary Use which we must make of the present Doctrine is this: *To inform us why the People of God do suffer so much in this life.* What wonder? when you see their *Rest* doth yet *Remain*: They are not yet come to their *Resting* place. We would all fain have continual prosperity, because it is easie and pleasing to the flesh; but we consider not the unreasonableness of such desires. We are like children, who if they see any thing which their appetite desireth, do cry for it: and if you tell them that it is unwholsome, or hurtful for them, they are never the more quieted: or if you go about to heal any sore that they have, they will not endure you to hurt them, though you tell them, that they cannot otherwise be healed: their Sense is too

strong

strong for their Reason; and therefore Reason doth little persuade them. Even so is it with us when God is afflicting us. He giveth us Reasons why we must bear them: What our Reason is oft convinced and satisfied: And yet we cry out, complain still; and we rest satisfied never the more. It is not Reason, but Ease that we must have: What eases the flesh for Scripture and Argument, if it still suffer and smart? These be but winde and words, which do not remove or abate its pain. Spiritual remedies may cure the spirits maladies; but that will not content the flesh. But we think Christians should have another palate then that of the flesh, to try and relish providences by: God hath purposely given them the Spirit, to subdue and over-rule the flesh. And therefore I shall here give them some Reasons of Gods dealing in their present sufferings, whereby the equity and mercy therein may appear: And they shall be only such as are drawn from the reference that these afflictions have to our Rest; which being a Christians Happiness, and ultimate End, will direct him in judging of all estates and means. Though if we intended the full handling of this subject, abundance more considerations, very useful might be added: Especially we should direct Christians to remember the sin that procured them, the Blood and Mercy which sanctifieth them, the Fatherly Love that ordereth them, and the far greater sufferings that are naturally our Due. But I shall now chiefly tell you, how they further the Saints in the way to their Rest.

Non mutat Legem (Adam) Deus, sed mitigat rigorem; & Justitiam temperat Misericordia; remittens peccatum respicientibus; & penas aeternas in temporales convertens, propter Filium Mediatorem quem modo promissas. Hic primas est fructus quem trepidi parentes in summis illis angustiis ex fide Evangelii percipiunt: quod non percutiuntur maledictione & morte, juxta meritum, &c. Deinde quod non impune quidem dimittuntur: pena vero eis

irrogatur tollerabilis, immo pro pena tantum Castigatio. D Parvus in Gen. 3. 16. pag. (mibi) 555. Non enim inflixit ei mala, nisi quae ei fuerat minatus. Parvus in Gen. 2. p. 362. So then even Castigatory penalties are the effects of the Threatning of the first Law or Covenant. De Afflictionibus quibuscunque quod sunt peccati Pene, loquuntur plurima dicta, Lev. 26. 18. Dan. 9. 11. Joh. 5. 14. &c. Parvus ibid. p. 363. Separatio Animae à corpore per mortem, est Pena peccati per se: Fidelibus autem fit transmissio in felicitatem per accidens. Idem. ib. p. 370. Mors sic est à Sarana & hominis peccato iuncta, ut interim sit justissimum Dei flagellum, quo puni peccatum, & Justitiam suam exequatur. Proinde mors conjuncta est cum sensu ira divina in omnibus quibus peccata non sunt remissa per Christum, Parvus ib. p. 404. This is the sound mean about the nature and causes of Chastisement; See him p. 371, 372, 373, 383. reconciling this with Full pardon, most solidly of any man that I have read.

SECT. II.

§ 2.

On this consideration the true Christian endureth Labours and Torments, and Afflictions; Not as the valiant sort of the Philosophers, in hope that his present sufferings will cease, or that they shall yet partake of Delights here

again: But Knowledge hath begot in him a most firm perswasion, of Hope that he shall receive the things that are to come: Therefore he doth not only despise the sufferings, but all the Delights also that are here below. Clem. Alex. Stromat. l. 7.

1. **C**onsider then, *That Labour and Trouble are the common way to Rest, both in the course of Nature and of Grace.* Can there possibly be Rest without Motion and Weariness? Do you not Travel and Toil first, and then rest you afterwards? The day for Labour goes first, and then the night for Rest doth follow. Why should we desire the course of Grace to be perverted, any more then we would do the course of Nature? Seeing this is as perfect and regular as the other? God did once dry up the Sea to make a passage for his people: and once make the Sun in the Firmament to stand still: But must he do so alwayes? Or as oft as we would have him? It is his established Decree; *That through many tribulations we must enter into the Kingdom of Heaven,* Act. 14. 22. And that if we suffer with him, we shall also be glorified with him, 2 Tim. 2. 22. ^b And what are we, that Gods Statutes should be reversed for our pleasure? As Bildad said to Job, Chap. 18. 4. *Shall the Earth be forsaken for thee? or the Rock be removed out of his place? So, Must God pervert his stablished Order for Thee?*

SECT. III.

§ 3.

2. **C**onsider also, *That Afflictions are exceeding usefull to us, to keep us from mistaking our Resting place, and so taking up short of it.* A Christians Motion Heaven-wards is Voluntary, and not constrained. Those means therefore are most profitable to him, which help his Understanding and Will in this prosecution. The most dangerous mistake that our Souls are capable of, is, to take the Creature for God, and Earth for Heaven. And yet, alas, how common is this? And in how great a degree are the best guilty of it? Though we are ashamed to speak so much with our tongues, yet how oft do our hearts say, *It is best*

best being here? And how contented are they with an earthly portion? So that I fear God would displease most of us more, to afflict us here, and promise us Rest hereafter, then to give us our hearts desire on earth, though he had never made us a promise of Heaven. As if the Creature without God, were better, then God without the Creature. Alas, how apt are we, like foolish children, when we are busie at our sports and worldly imployments, to forget both our Father, and our home? Therefore is it a hard thing for a Rich man to enter into Heaven, because it is hard for him to value it more then Earth, and not to think he is well already. Come to a man that hath the world at will, and tell him, *This is not Your Happiness; You have bigger things to look after; and how little will he regard You!* But when Affliction comes, it speaks convincingly; and will be heard when Preachers cannot. What warm, affectionate, eager thoughts have we of the world, till Affliction cool them, and moderate them? How few and cold would our thoughts of Heaven be, how little should we care for coming thither, if God would give us Rest on Earth? Our thoughts are with God, as *Noah's Dove* was in the Ark; kept up to him a little against their inclinations and desires: But when once they can break away, they flie up and down over all the world, to see (if it were possible) to finde any Rest out of God: But when we finde that we seek in vain, and that the world is all covered with the waters of instable vanity and bitter vexation, and that there is no Rest for the sole of our foot, or for the foot of our Soul; no wonder then if we return to the Ark again. Many a poor Christian (whom God will not suffer to be drowned in worldliness, nor to take up short of his Rest) is sometime bending his thoughts to thrive in wealth; sometime he is enticed to some flesh-pleasing sin; sometime he begins to be lifted up with applause; and sometime being in Health and Prosperity, he hath lost his relish of Christ, and the Joyes above: Till God break in upon his riches, and scatter them abroad, or upon his children, or upon his conscience, or upon the health of his body, and break down his mount which he thought so strong: And then when he lieth in *Manasseh* his fetters, or is fastened to his bed with pining sickness, O, what an opportunity hath the Spirit to plead with his Soul? When the World is worth nothing, then Heaven is worth something. I

leave

They say those stones are happy of which they make Temples: but what pibble-stone would not blest it self, to see how those precious stones are knockt and hewed with the hammer? But all this is but before we come to the Temple: there is no noise of hammer: *Ut ibi solo Amoris glutino copulcmur, ut* Greg. Mor. D. Stoughton, Love-sick Spouse, p. 113. Psal. 39. 6, 7.

leave every Christian to judge by his own experience, whether we do not overlove the World more in prosperity then in adversity? And whether we be not loather to come away to God, when we have what the flesh desireth here? How oft are we sitting down on Earth, as if we were loth to go any further till Affliction call to us, as the Angel to *Elijah*, *Up; thou hast a great way to go*? How oft have I been ready to think my self at home, till Sickness hath roundly told me, I was mistaken? And how apt yet to fall into the same disease, which prevaieth till it be removed by the same cure? If our dear Lord did not put these thorns into our bed, we should sleep out our lives, and lose our Glory. Therefore doth the Lord sometime deny us an Inheritance on Earth with our Brethren, because he hath separated us to stand before him, and minister to him, and the Lord himself will be our Inheritance, as he hath promised: (as it is said of the Tribe of *Levi*, Deut. 10. 8, 9.)

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

3. Consider also, That Afflictions be Gods most effectual means, to keep us from stragling out of the way to our Rest. If he had not set a hedge of Thorns on the right-hand, and another on the left, we should hardly keep the way to Heaven: If there be but one gap open without these Thorns, how ready are we to finde it, and turn out at it? But when we cannot go astray, but these Thorns will prick us, perhaps we will be content to hold the way. When we grow fleshly, and wanton, and worldly, and proud; what a notable means is Sickness, or other Affliction, to reduce us? It is every Christian, as well as *Luther*, that may call Affliction, one of his best Schoolmasters. Many a one, as well as *David*, may say by experience, *Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I (sincerely) kept thy Precepts*, Psal. 119. 67. As Physicians say of bodily destruction, so may we of spiritual, *That Peace killeth more then War*. Reade *Nehem. 9*. Their case is ours. When we have prosperity we grow

Itaque statimam eos in media & vegeta valitudine agrotare, qui valitudine abutuntur: contra, eos agrotos bene habere, qui ad Deum ex animo convertuntur, & ab ipsis morbis perunt adversus peccata medicinam. Sadeel in Psal. 32. pag. 27.

& ab ipsis morbis perunt adversus peccata medicinam. Sadeel in Psal.

secure

secure and sinfull : Then God afflicteth us, and we cry for mercie, and purpose Reformation : But after we have a little Rest, we do evil again, (*1 Cor. 12.*) Till God take up the Rod again, that he may bring us back to his Law : (*1 Cor. 19.*) And thus prosperity, and sinning, and suffering, and repenting, and deliverance, and sinning again, do run all in a round : Even as Peace breeds Contention ; and that breeds War ; and that, by its bitterness, breeds Peace again. Many a thousand poor recovered sinners may cry, O healthful sickness ! O comfortable sorrows ! O gainful losses ! Enriching poverty ! O blessed Day, that ever I was afflicted ! It is not only the pleasant streams, and the green pastures ; but his Rod and Staff also that are our Comfort, *Psal. 13.* Though I know it is the Word and Spirit that do the main work ; Yet certainly the time of Suffering is so opportune a season, that the same word will take then, which before was scarce observed : It doth so unbol the door of the heart, that a Minister or a godly man may then be heard, and the Word may have easier entrance to the Affections. Even the Threats of Judgement will bring an *Abah*, or a *Nineveh*, into their sackcloth and ashes, and make them cry mightily unto God. Something then will the feeling of those Judgements do.

The *Lazarens* mistaked not his friends limping, because, saith he, it will make you think of vertue every Step : And so perhaps *Isaiah* remembered the Angel : When adversity hath laid us flat on our backs, we cannot choose but look up to Heaven.
Dr. *Saunders* in Love-sick Spouse, pag. 108.

Most Christ-

ans can unfold Master Herberts Riddle by experience : A poor mans Rod when thou dost ride ;
Is both a Weapon and a Guide. *Psal. 119. 73, 75.*

SECT. V.

4. Consider also, That Afflictions are Gods most effectual Means, to make us mend our pace in the way to our Rest. They are his Rod, and his Spur : What sluggard will not awake and stir when he feelth them ? It were well if meer Love would prevail with us, and that we were rather drawn to Heaven, then driven : But seeing our hearts are so bad, that Mercy will not do it ; it is better be put on with the sharpest scourge, then loiter out our time till the doors are shut, *Matth. 25. 3, 5, 10.* O what a difference is there betwixt our prayers in health, and in sickness ! betwixt our prosperity and our adversity-repentings ! He that before had not a tear to shed, nor a groan to utter ; now can

S. 5.

Marce sine adversario virtus. Tunc apparet quanta sit quantum valeat, polleatque, cum quid possit patientia ostendit. Scias licet idem viris bonis esse faciendum, ut dura & difficilia non reformident, nec de fato querantur. Quicquid accidit, boni consulant, in bonum vertant. Non quid, sed quem admodum ferat interest. Seneca. de Provid. li. i. c. 2. p. 380.

can sob, and sigh, and weep his fill: He that was wont to lie like a block in prayer, and scarce minded what he said to God; Now when affliction presseth him down, how earnestly can he beg? How doth he mingle his prayers and his tears? How doth he purpose and promise Reformation? And cry out, What a person he will be, if God will but hear him, and deliver him! Alas, if we did not sometime feel the spur, what a slow pace would most of us hold toward Heaven? And if we did not sometimes smart by Affliction, how dead and blackish would be the best mens hearts? Even innocent *Adam* is liker to forget God in a Paradise, then *Joseph* in a prison, or *Job* upon a Dunghill. Even a *Solomon* is like enough to fall in the midst of pleasure and prosperity, when the most wicked *Manasses* in his Irons may be recovered. As Dr *Stoughton* saith, *We are like to childrens tops, that will go but little longer then they are whipt.* Seeing then that our own vile natures do thus require it, why should we be unwilling that God should do us good by so sharp a means? Sure that is the best dealing for us, which surest and soonest doth further us for Heaven. I leave thee, Christian, to judge by thy own experience, whether thou dost not go more watchfully and lively, and speedily in thy way to Rest in thy sufferings, then thou dost in thy more pleasing and prosperous state. If you go to the vilest sinner on his dying bed, and ask him, Will you now drink, and whore, and scorn at the godly as you were wont to do? You shall finde him quite in another minde. Much more then will Affliction work on a gracious Soul.

SECT. VI.

S. 6.

5. **C**onsider further; It is but this Flesh which is troubled and grieved (for the most part) by Affliction: And what Reason have we to be so tender of it? In Most of our sufferings the Soul is free, further then we do wilfully afflict it our selves. Suppose thou be pinched by poverty: It is thy flesh only that is parched. If thou have sores or sicknesses: it is but the flesh that they assault. If thou die: it is but that flesh that must rot in the grave. Indeed it useth also to reach our hearts and souls, when the body suffereth: but that is, because we pore upon our evils, and too much pity, and condole the flesh; and so we open the door

and

and let in the pain to the heart our selves, which else could have gone no further then the flesh. God smites the flesh; and therefore we will grieve our spirits: and so multiply our grief, as if we had not enough before. O, if I could but have let my body have suffered alone in all the pining, paining sicknesses which God laid upon it, and not have foolishly added my own self-tormenting fears, and cares, and sorrows, and discontents; but have quieted and comforted my Soul in the Lord my Rock and Rest; I had escaped the far greater part of the Afflictions. Why is this flesh so precious in our eyes? Why are we so tender of these dusty carcases? Is flesh so excellent a thing? Is it not our prison? And what if it be broken down? * Is it not our Enemy? yea and the greatest that ever we had? And are we so fearful lest it be overthrown? Is it not it that hath so long hampered and clog'd our Souls, and tied them to earth? and ticed them to forbidden lusts and pleasures? and stoln away our hearts from God? Was it not it that longed for the first forbidden fruit? and must needs be tasting, what ever it cost? And still it is of the same temper: It must be pleased, though God be displeased by it, and our selves destroyed. It maketh all Gods mercies the occasion of our transgressing, and draweth poison from the most excellent objects. If we behold our food it inticeth to gluttony; if drink, to drunkenness; if apparel, or any thing of worth, to pride: If we look upon beauty, it ticeth to lust; if upon monie or possessions, to covetousness. It causeth our very spiritual Love to the Godly, to degenerate into Carnal; and our spiritual Zeal, and Joy, and other Graces: It would make all carnal like it self. What are we beholden to this flesh for, that we are so loath that any thing should ail it? Indeed we must not wrong it our selves; for that is forbidden us: Nor may we deny it any thing that is fit for a Servant; that so it may be useful to us, while we are forced to make use of it. But if God chastise it for rebelling against him and the Spirit, and it begin to cry and complain under this chastisement, shall we make the suffering greater then it is, and take its part against God? Indeed the flesh is very near to us; we cannot chuse but condole its sufferings, and feel somewhat of that which it feelth. But is it so near as to be our chiefest part? Or can it not be sore, but we must be so sorry? Or cannot it consume and pine away, but our peace and comfort must

* Not only the carnal corrupt inclination of the Will; but the very misleading, unruly sensitive Appetite is our enemy, and our most desperate enemy, viz. Drawing us still to Particular, Inferiour Good from the Supreme: which is the Cause, Nature and End of all sin: As Gibieu^s hath proved, li. 2. de Libert. c. 20 § 3. p. 424. & passim. viz. quod Bonum particulare causa est. Mali in Genere causa Efficientis, Finalis & Subiectiva.

must consume with it? What if it be undone? Are we therefore undone? Or if it perish and be destroyed, do we therefore perish? O lie upon this carnality and unbelief, which is so contradictory to the principles of Christianity! Surely God dealeth the worse with this flesh, because we so overvalue and idolize it. We make it the greatest part of our care and labour to provide for it, and to satisfy its desires; and we would have God to be of our mind, and to do so too. But as he hath commanded us to make no provision for the flesh, to fulfill the desires or lusts thereof. (Rom. 13. 14.) So will he follow the same rule himself in his dealings with us; and will not much stick at the displeasing of the flesh; when it may honour himself, or profit our Souls. The flesh is aware of this; and perceives that the Word and Works of God are much against its desires and delights; and therefore is it also against the Word and Works of God: It saith of the Word (as *Ahab* of *Micajah*.) *I hate it, for it doth not speak good concerning me, but evil.* There is such an Enmity betwixt this flesh and God, That they that are in the flesh cannot please him: and the carnal minde is Enmity against him; for it is not subject to his Law, nor indeed can be: So inconsistent is the pleasing of the flesh, and the pleasing of God; That he hath concluded, *That to minde the things of the flesh, or to be carnally minded, is Death; and if we live after the flesh, we shall die; But if by the Spirit we mortifie the deeds of the body, we shall live,* Rom. 8. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 13.

So that there is no likelihood, that ever Gods dealings should be pleasing to the flesh; no more then its works are pleasing to God. Why then (O my Soul) dost thou side with this flesh? and say as it saith, and complain as it complaineth? It should be part of thine own work to keep it down, and bring it in subjection: and if God do it for thee, shouldst thou be discontented? Hath not the pleasing of it been the cause of almost all thy spiritual sorrows? Why then may not the displeasing of it, further thy Joyes? Should not *Paul* and *Silas* sing, because their feet were in the stocks, and their flesh yet fore with the last dayes scourgings? Why, their spirits were not imprisoned, nor scourged! Ah unworthy Soul! Is this thy thanks to God for his tenderness of Thy good? And for his preferring thee so far before the body? Art thou turned into flesh thy self, by thy dwelling a few years in flesh? That thy Joyes, and thy Sorrows are most

of

1 Kings 22. 8.

*Quis mortalium
cui ullum super-
est hominis ve-
stigium. per diem
noctemque vitilla-
ri velit, & de-
serto animo cor-
pori operam da-
re? Seneca de
Vita beat. c. 5.*

1 Cor. 9. 26, 27

Acts 16.

of them so fleshly? Art thou so much a debtor to the flesh, that thou shouldst so much live to it, and value its prosperity? Hath it been so good a friend to thee, and to thy Peace? Or is it not thy Enemy as well as Gods? Why dost thou look so sadly on those withered limbs, and on that pining body? Do not so far mistake thy self, as to think, its Joyes and thine are all one; or that its prosperity and thine are all one; or that they must needs stand or fall together. When it is rotting and consuming in the grave, then shalt thou be a companion of the perfected Spirits of the Just: And when those bones are scattered about the Church-yard; then shalt thou be praising God in Rest. And in the mean time; Hast not thou food of consolation which the flesh knoweth not of? and a Joy which this stranger medleth not with? And do not think that when thou art turned out of this body, that thou shalt have no habitation: Art thou afraid thou shalt wander destitute of a Resting place? Is it better Resting in flesh then in God? Dost thou not know, that when this house of earth is dissolved, *Thou hast a building with God not made with hands, Eternal in the Heavens?* 2 Cor. 5. 1, 2. It would therefore better become thee earnestly to groan, desiring to be clothed upon with that house. Is thy flesh any better then the flesh of Noah was? And yet though God saved him from the common Deluge, he would not save him from common death. Or is it any better then the flesh of Abraham, or Job, or David, or all the Saints that ever lived? Yet did they all suffer and die. Dost thou think that those Souls which are now with Christ, do so much pity their rotten or dusty corps? or lament that their ancient habitation is ruined? and their once comely bodies turned into earth? O what a thing is strangeness and disacquaintance! It maketh us afraid of our dearest friends; and to draw back from the place of our only happiness. So was it with thee towards thy chiefest friends on earth: While thou wast unacquainted with them, thou didst withdraw from their society: But when thou didst once know them thoroughly, thou wouldst have been loth again to be deprived of their fellowship. And even so, though thy strangeness to God and another world, do make thee loth to leave this flesh; yet when thou hast been but one day or hour there, (if we may so speak of that Eternity, where is neither day nor hour) thou wouldst be full loth to re-

turn

Rom. 8. 12.

Heb. 12. 23.

Vers. 3. 4.

Mat. 6. 23.
Rom. 8. 6, 7, 8.
1 Cor. 2. 10, 11
12, 13, 14.

Heb. 12. 11.

turn into this flesh again. Doubtless when God, for the Glory of his Son, did send back the Soul of *Lazarus* into its body, he caused it quite to forget the Glory which it had enjoyed, and to leave behind it the remembrance of that happiness, together with the happiness it self: Or else it might have made his life a burden to him, to think of the blessedness that he was fetched from: and have made him ready to break down the prison doors of his flesh, that he might return to that happy state again. O then impatient Soul! murmur not at Gods dealings with that body; but let him alone with his work and way. He knows what he doth; but so dost not thou: He seeth the End; but thou seest but the beginning. If it were for want of love to thee, that he did thus chastise thy body, then would he not have dealt so by all his Saints. Dost thou think he did not love *David*, and *Paul*, or Christ himself? Or rather doth he not chasten because he loveth? and *sourgeth every son whom he receiveth*? Heb. 12. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11. Believe not the fleshes reports of God, nor its Commentaries upon his Providences. It hath neither Will nor Skill to interpret them aright: Not Will; for it is an enemy to them: They are against it, and it is against them. Not Skill; for it is darkness: It favoureth only the things of the flesh; but the things of the Spirit it cannot understand, because they are spiritually discerned. Never expect then that the flesh should truly expound the meaning of the Rod. It will call Love, Hatred; and say, God is destroying, when he is saving; and murmur, as if he did thee wrong, and used thee hardly, when he is shewing thee the greatest mercy of all. Are not the foul steps the way to Rest, as well as the fair? Yea are not thy sufferings the most necessary passages of his Providence? And though for the present they are not Joyous, but Grievous; yet in the End do they bring forth the Quiet fruits of Righteousness, to all those that are exercised thereby. Hast thou not found it so by former experience, when yet this flesh would have perfwaded thee otherwise? Believe it then no more, which hath mis-informed thee so oft. For indeed there is no believing the words of a wicked and ignorant enemy. Ill-will never speaks well. But when malice, viciousness and ignorance are combined, what actions can expect a true and fair interpretation? This flesh will call Love, Anger, and Anger, Hatred; and Chastisements, Judgements: It will

will tell thee, That no mans case is like thine; and if God did love thee, he would never so use thee: It will tell thee, That the Promises are but deceiving words, and all thy prayers and uprightness is vain: If it finde thee sitting among the ashes, it will say to thee as *Jobs* wife; *Dost thou yet retain thine integrity?* Job 2. 8, 9, 10. Thus will it draw thee to offend against God, and the generation of his children. It is a party, and the suffering party, and therefore not fit to be the Judge. If your childe should be the Judge, when and how oft you should chastise him, and whether your chastisement be a token of fatherly love, you may easily imagine what would be his judgement. If we could once believe God, and judge of his dealings by what he speaks in his Word, and by their usefulness to our Souls, and reference to our Rest, and should stop our ears against all the clamours of the flesh, then we should have a truer Judgement of our Afflictions.

SECT. VII.

6. **L**astly consider, God doth seldom give his people so sweet a fore-taste of their Future Rest, as in their deep Afflictions. He keepeth his most precious Cordials for the time of our greatest faintings and dangers. To give such to men that are well and need them not, is but to cast them away: They are not capable of discerning their working or their worth. A few drops of Divine Consolation in the midst of a world of pleasure and contents, will be but lost and neglected; as some precious spirits cast into a vessel or river of common waters. The Joyes of Heaven are of unspeakable sweetness: but a man that overflows with earthly delights, is scarce capable of tasting their sweetness: They may easilier comfort the most dejected Soul, then him that feeleth not any need of comfort, as being full of other comforts already. Even the best of Saints do seldom taste of the delights of God, and pure, spiritual, unmixed Joyes, in the time of their prosperity, as they do in their deepest troubles and distress. God is not so lavish of his choice favours, as to bestow them unseasonably: Even to his own will he give them at so fit a time, when he knoweth that they are needful, and will be valued; and when he is sure to be thanked for them, and his people rejoyced by them. Especially

T t

ally

Psal. 116. 11.

Psal. 73. 13, 14, 15.

S. 7.

Cum videris bonos viros acceptosq; Deo, laborare sudare, per arduum ascenderet malos autem latere, & voluntatibus suere cogit: filiorum nam modestia deleatari, verularum licentia: illos disciplina tristitia contineri, bonum ali audaciam. Idem tibi de Deo liqueat. Bonum virum in deliciis non habet experitur, induat sibi illum praeferat. Senec. de Pro 1. c. 1. Hist. c. 1. c. 1.

Joh. 14. & 15.
& 16. & 17.
Joh. 20.

* Spectat militem suum Christum ubicunque pugnantem: & persecutionis causa pro nominis sui honore moriens premium reddit; quod daturum se in persecutione promissum. Nec minor est ad martyrii gloria, non publice, & inter multos peritisse, cum periculi causa sit propter Christum perire. Cyprian. Ep. 56. p. (edit. Goulartii) 154.

ally when our sufferings are more directly for his cause, then doth he seldom fail of sweetning the bitter Cup. Therefore have the Martyrs been possessors of the highest Joyes, and therefore were they in former times so ambitious of Martyrdom. I do not think that *Paul* and *Silas* did ever sing more Joyfully, then when they were sore with scourgings, and were fast in the inner prison, with their feet in the stocks, *Act. 16. 24. 25.* When did Christ preach such comforts to his Disciples, and leave them his Peace, and assure them of his providing them mansions with himself, but when he was ready to leave them, and their hearts to be sorrowful because of his departure? When did he appear among them, and say, *Peace be unto you*, but when they were shut up together for fear of the persecuting Jews? When did the room shake where they were, and the Holy Ghost came down upon them, and they lift up their voices in praising God, but when they were imprisoned, convented and threatened for the Name of Christ? * *Act. 4. 24. 31.* When did *Stephen* see Heavyn opened, but when he was giving up his life for the testimony of Jesus? *Act. 7. 55.* And though we be never put to the suffering of Martyrdom, yet God knoweth, that in our natural sufferings we need support. Many a Christian that hath waited for Christ (with *Simoon* in the Temple) in duty and holiness all his daies, yet never findes him in his arms till he is dying; though his Love was fixed in their hearts before: and they that wondered that they tasted not of his comforts, have then when it was needful received abundance. And indeed, in time of prosperity, that comfort which we have is so mixed according to the mixt causes of it, that we can very hardly discern what of it is carnal, and what is spiritual. But when all worldly comforts and hopes are gone, then that which is left is most likely to be spiritual. And the Spirit never worketh more sensibly and sweetly, then when it worketh alone. Seeing then that the time of Affliction, is the time of our most Pure, Spiritual, Heavenly Joy, for the most part, why should a Christian think it so sad a time? Is not that our best estate, wherein we have most of God? Why else do we desire to come to Heaven? If we look for a Heaven of fleshly delights, we shall finde our selves mistaken. Conclude then, that Affliction is not so bad a state for a Saint in his way to Rest, as the flesh would make it. Are we wiser then God? Doth not he know what is good

good for us better then we? Or is he not as careful of our Good, as we are of our own? Ah, woe to us if he were not much more! and if he did not love us better then we love either him or our selves!

SECT. VIII.

BUT let us hear a little what it is that the flesh can object.
1. Oh, saith one, I could bear any other Affliction save this: If God had touched me in any thing else, I could have undergon it patiently; but it is my dearest friend, or childe, or wife, or my health it self, &c.

I answer: It seemeth God hath hit the right vein, where thy most inflamed distempered bloud did lie: It's his constant course to pull down mens Idols, and take away that which is dearer to them then himself. There it is that his Jealousie is kindled; and there it is that thy Soul is most endangered. If God should have taken from thee that which thou canst let go for him, and not that which thou canst not; or have afflicted thee where thou canst bear it, and not where thou canst not, thy Idol would neither have been discovered, nor removed: this would neither have been a sufficient Trial to thee, nor a Cure; but have confirmed thee in thy Soul-deceit and Idolatry.

Obj. 2. Oh, but saith another, if God would but deliver me out of it, yet I could be content to bear it: but I have an incurable sickness, or I am like to live and die in poverty, or disgrace, or the like distress.

* I answer, 1. Is it nothing that he hath promised it shall work for thy Good? *Rom.* 8. 28. and that with the affliction he will make a way to escape that he will be with thee in it; and deliver thee in the fittest manner and season? 2. Is it not enough that thou art sure to be delivered at death? and that with so full an advancing deliverance? Oh what cursed Unbelief doth this discover in our hearts? That we would be more thankfull to be

examples of very many Heathens fortitude in voluntary sufferings; enough to shame faint-hearted Christians. * He that prayeth for the good things (of the world) which he hath not, doth not seek for that which is good, but for that which only seems to be Good. *Clem. Alexand. Strom.* 1. 7. because that is the Best for us which God ordereth.

S. 8.

Hear a Hea- then, and be a- shamed [If you will believe me when I open the very secrets of my heart to you: In all things that seem adverse and hard I am thus composed: I obey not God, but I assent to him. I follow him from my very heart; and not because I must needs do so. I entertain nothing that be- fals me, sadly, or with a frowne countenance. *Senec. Epist.* 97 p 796. And as he, so more fully. *Pa. Martyr* on *Rom.* 8. p. 499 rehearseth the strange ex-

turned back again, into the stormy tumultuous Sea of the World, then to be safely and speedily landed at our Rest! And would be gladder of a few years inferior mercies at a distance, then to enter upon the Eternal Inheritance with Christ? Do we call God our chief Good, and Heaven our Happiness? and yet is it no Mercy or Deliverance to be taken hence, and put into that Possession?

Obj. 3. Oh, but, saith another, if my Affliction did not disable me for Duty, I could bear it; but it maketh me useles and utterly unprofitable.

Ans. 1. For that Duty which tendeth to thy own personal benefit, it doth not disable thee, but is the greatest quickening help that thou canst expect. Thou usest to complain of coldness, and dulness, and worldliness, and security: If affliction will not help thee against all these, by warming, quickening, rousing thy spirit, I know not what will. Sure thou wilt repent thoroughly, and pray fervently, and minde God and Heaven more seriously, either now or never. 2. And for Duty to others, and for thy service to the Church; it is not thy Duty when God doth disable thee. He may call thee out of the Vineyard in this respect, even before he call thee by death. If he lay thee in the grave, and put others in thy place to do thee service, Is this any wrong to thee? or doth it beseem thee to repine at it? Why so if he call thee out before thy death, and let thee stand by, and see others do the work in thy stead, shouldst thou not be as well content? Must God do all the work by thee? Hath he not many others as dear to him, and as fit for the employment? But, alas, what deceitfulness lieth in these hearts! When we have time, and health, and opportunity to work, then we loiter, and do our Master but very poor service: But when he laieth Affliction upon us, then we complain that he disableth us for his work: and yet perhaps we are still negligent in that part of the work which we can do. So, when we are in health and prosperity, we forget the publick, and are careless of other mens miseries and wants, and minde almost nothing but our selves: But when God Afflicteth us, though he excite us more to Duty for our selves, yet we complain that he disableth us for Duty to others: As if on the sudden we were grown so charitable, that we regard other mens Souls far more then our own! But is not the hand of the flesh in all this dissimula-

mulation? Secretly thus pleading its own cause? What pride of heart is this, to think, that other men cannot do the work as well as we? Or that God cannot see to his Church, and provide for his people without us?

^a *Obj. 4.* Oh, but, saith another, It is the Godly that are my afflictors: they disclaim me, and will scarce look at me; they censure me, and backbite me, and slander me, and look upon me with a disdainful eye: If it were ungodly men, I could bear it easily: I look for no better at their hands: but when those that were my delight, and that I looked for daily comfort and refreshing from, when these shall be my grief, and as thorns in my sides; Who can bear it? —

Ans. 1. Who ever is the instrument, the Affliction is from God, and the provoking cause from thy self: And were it not fitter then that thou look more to God and thy self? 2. Didst thou not know, that the best men are still sinful in part? and that their hearts are naturally deceitful, and desperately wicked, as well as others? And this being but imperfectly cured, so far as they are fleshly, the fruits of the flesh will appear in them, which are strife, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, seditions, heresies, envyings, &c. So far the best is as a brier, and the most upright of them sharper then a thorny hedge: Learn therefore a better use from the Prophet, *Micah 7. 4, 5, 6, 7.* Trust not (too much) in a friend, nor put confidence in a guide; Keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom, &c. But look rather for the Lord, and wait for the God of thy Salvation. It is likely thou hast given that Love and Trust to Saints, which was due only to God, or which thou hast denied him: and then no wonder if he chastise thee by them. If we could use our Friends as Friends, God would make them our helps and comforts: But when once we make them our gods by excessive love, delight and trust, then he suffers them to prove Satans to us, and to be our accusers and tormentors: It is more safe to me to have any creature a Satan then a God; to be tormented by them then to Idolize them. Or perhaps the observation of the excellencies of Grace hath made thee forget the vileness of Nature; and therefore God will have thee take notice of both. Many are tender of giving too much to the dead Saints, that yet give too much to the living without scruple. ^b Till thou hast learned to suffer from a Saint, as well as from the Wicked,

^a *Grave, inquit, est injuriam sustinere; Memento. Quis enim injuriam non potest ferre, qui potest iram? Adice mone, quod id agas, ut iram ferat & injuriam. Quare feri agrum viderem & pueri nesci verba? nempe quid videntur nescire quid faciunt. Quid interest, quo quisque vitio fiat imprudens? Senec. de ira l. 3 c. 26.*

Gal. 5. 19, 20.
21.

^b *Si amici omnino te desererent, memento, solus non est cui Christus in fuga est. Solus non est qui Templum Dei servans, sub manu fuerit, sine Deo non est, ut Cyprianus Epist. 56. pag. (mibi) 154.*

Joh. 14. 27. &
13. 34. 35. &
15. 12. 17.

Mat. 22. 37. 39.

1 Joh. 3. 11. 14.

17. 18. 23. & 4.

7. 11. 12. 20.

21. &c.

Ac. 15. 38. 39.

2 Chro. 16. 10.

& 15. 17.

Psal. 41. 8. 9.

Read Psal. 55.

12. 13. 14.

* *Iniquum est quicommune vitium singulis obijcit. Non est Æthiopis inter suos insignitus color. Nihil in uno judicabis notabile aut secundum quod gentis publicum est. Quanto in his justior venia est, quæ per totum genus humanum vulgata sit? Omnes inconvenerunt & improvidi sumus, omnes incerti, queruli, ambitiosi. Quid lenioribus verbis ulcus publicum abscondo? Omnes mali sumus. Quicquid itaque in alio reprehenditur, id unusquisque in suo sinu inveniet. Mali inter malos vivimus. Mutare nos facere potest quies, mutua facilitatis conventio. Senec. de Ira l. 3. c. 26. p. 452. O Divine Seneca! I had almost given thee Zuinglius his Epithere. Multum temporis ultio absumit. Multis se injuriis obijcit, dum una dolet. Diutius irascimur omnes quam ledimur. Quanto melius est abire in dicrosum, nec vitia vitis componere? Num quis satis constare sibi videatur, si mulam calcibus repetat, & canem morsu? Senec. ibid. c. 27.*

and to be abused by the Godly, as well as the Ungodly, never look to live a contented or comfortable life, nor never think thou hast truly learned the Art of Suffering. Do not think that I vilifie the Saints too much in so saying. I confess it is pity that Saints must suffer from Saints; And it is quite contrary to their holy Nature, and their Masters Laws, who hath left them his Peace, and made Love to be the Character of his Disciples, and to be the first and great and new Commandment. And I know that there is much difference between them and the world in this point. But yet, as I said, they are Saints but in part; and therefore *Paul* and *Barnabas* may so fall out, as to part asunder; and upright *Aisa* may imprison the Prophet: (call it persecution, or what you please.) *Joseph* Brethren that cast him into a pit, and sold him to strangers for a slave, I hope were not all ungodly. *Jobs* Wife and Friends were sad comforters. *David*s Enemy was his Familiar Friend, with whom he had taken sweet counsel, and they had gone up together to the House of God. And know also that thy own nature is as bad as theirs; and thou art as likely thy self to be a grief to others. * Can such ulcerous, leprous sinners as the best are, live together, and not infect and molest each other with the smell of their sores? Why? if thou be a Christian, thou art a daily trouble to thy self; and art molested more with thy own corruptions, then with any mans else: And dost thou take it so hainously to be molested with the frailties of others, when thou canst not forbear doing more against thy self? For my part, (for all our Graces) I rather admire at that wisdom and goodness of God, that maintaineth that order and union amongst us, as is: and that he suffereth us not to be still one anothers Executioners, and to lay violent hands on our selves, and each other. I dare not think that there is no one gracious that hath laboured to destroy others that were so, in these late dissensions. Sirs, you do not half know yet the mortal wickedness of depraved Nature. If the best

were not more beholden to the Grace of God without them, then to the habitual Grace within them; you should soon see, That men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie; to be put in the balance, they are lighter then vanity is self. *Pla. 62. 7, 8, 9.* For what is man that he should be clean? and he that is born of a Woman, that he should be righteous? Behold he putteth no trust in his Saints, and the Heavens are not clean in his sight: How much more abominable and filthy is man, that drinketh up iniquity like Water? *Job 15. 14, 15, 16.*

Obj. 5. Oh but if I had that consolation, which you say God reserveth for our suffering times, I should suffer more contentedly: but I do not perceive any such thing.

Ans. 1. The more you suffer for Righteousness sake, the more of this blessing you may expect; and the more you suffer for your own evil doing, the longer you must look to stay till that sweetness come^a. When we have by our folly provoked God to chastise us, shall we presently look that he should fill us with comfort? That were (as *M^r Paul Bayn* saith) to make Affliction to be no Affliction. What good would the bitterness do us, if it be presently drowned in that sweetness? It is well in such sufferings, if you have but supporting Grace; and your sufferings sanctified to work out your sin, and bring you to God.

2. Do you not neglect or resist the comforts which you desire? God hath filled Precepts and Promises, and other of his Providences with matter of comfort: If you will overlook all these, and make nothing of them, and pore all upon your sufferings, and observe one cross more then a thousand mercies, who maketh you uncomfortable but your selves? If you resolve that you will not be comfortable as long as any thing aileth your flesh, you may stay till death before you have comfort.

3. Have your Afflictions wrought kindly with you, and fitted you for comfort? Have they humbled you? and brought you to a faithful confession and reformation of your beloved sin, and made you set close to your neglected Duties? and weaned your hearts from their former Idols? and brought them unfeignedly to take God for their Portion and their Rest? If this be not done, how can you expect Comfort? Should God binde up the sore while it festereth at the bottom? It is not meer Suffering that prepares you for Comfort; but the Stri-

^a *Nemo illis*
(viz. inter ma-
lificos) *Christi-*
anus, nisi plane
tantum Christi-
anus: aut si e-
aliud, jam non
Christianus.
Text. Apol. 4. 3

^b We lengthen
our miseries by
shortening of
our Duties; &
the Lord keeps
aloof from us
because we lie
aloof from
him. *M^r Viner*
on *Numb. 14*
24. p. 23.

cess and Fruit of Sufferings upon your Hearts.

I shall say no more on this Subject of Afflictions, because so many have written on it already: Among which I desire you especially to read Mr Baynes Letters, and Mr Hughes his *Dry Rod Blooming and Fruit-bearing*, and Young's COUNTER-POYSON.



CHAP. XIII.

The fifth Use. An Exhortation to those that have got Assurance of this Rest, or title to it, that they would do all that possibly they can to help others to it also.

SECT. I.

S. I.



Hath God set before us such a glorious prize as this Everlasting Rest of the Saints is? And hath he made man capable of such an unconceivable Happiness? Why then do not all the children of this Kingdom bestir themselves more to help others to the enjoyment of it? Alas, how little are poor Souls about us, beholden to the most of us? We see the Glory of the Kingdom; and they do not: We see the misery and torment of those that miss of it; and they do not: We see them wandring quite out of the way, and know that if they hold on, they can never come there; and they discern not this themselves: And yet we will not set upon them seriously, and shew them their danger and error, and help to bring them into the way that they may live! Alas, how few Christians are there to be found, that live as men that are made to do good, and that set themselves with all their might to the saving of Souls! No thanks to us if Heaven be not empty; and if the Souls of our brethren perish not for ever.

But

Read Mr M.
Lapthorn's
book called
Spiritual Alms.

But because this is a Duty which so many neglect, and so few are convinced that God doth expect it at their hands, and yet a Duty of so high concernment, to the Glory of God, and the happiness of men; I will speak of it somewhat the more largely: and shew you, 1. Wherein it doth consist, and how to be done: 2. What is the cause that it is so neglected: 3. And then give some Considerations to perswade you to the performance of it, and others to the bearing of it: 4. And lastly, apply this more particularly to some persons whom it doth more nearly concern. Of all these in order.

SECT. II.

1. **I** Would have you therefore well understand, what is this work which I am perswading you to. Know then on the Negative, 1. It is not to invade the Office of the Ministry, and every man to turn a publick Preacher. I would not have you go beyond the bounds of your Callings: We see by daily experience, what fruits those mens teaching doth bring forth, who run uncalled, and thrust themselves into the place of publick Teachers, thinking themselves the fittest for the work in the pride of their hearts, while they have need to be taught the very Principles of Religion: how little doth God bless the labours of these self-conceited intruders?

3. Neither do I perswade you to a Zealous promoting of factions and parties, and venting of uncertain opinions, which mens Salvation is little concerned in. Alas, what advantage hath the Devil lately got in the Church by this imposture! The time that should be employed in drawing mens Souls from sin to Christ, is employed in drawing them to opinions and parties: When men are fallen in Love with their * own conceits, and proudly think themselves the wisest, how diligently do they labour to get them followers? as if to make a man a proselyte to their opinions were as happy a work as to convert him to Christ! And when they

§. 2.

Siquis dicat quia infirmi hi sum, ergo tolerandi; Resp. cum Augustino, non neglegendum esse Christum propter infirmum; cum infirmus diligendus sit propter Christum; Danda potius est opera ut proficiant & firmiores evadant in Domino; muniendi sunt ne seducantur & monendi ne quis pretextu infirmitatis superbia carnis indulgeat; Denique & Ecclesie interest ut infirmi bene sentiant de

*suis doctoribus & pastoribus. Boger. in Epist. ante Aunot. in Grotii Piet. * Beatus qui venas susurri divini percipit in silentio; quum bonum utique est homini Dominum expectare? --- Num caves ne abundare incipias in sensa tuo, & velis plus sapere quam oportet sapere; ne forte dum lucem Sectarij impingas in te, uebras; illudente tibi demonio meridiano. Bern. serm. 90.*

* *Obj.* But why then do the most faithful, prudent, skilful members of the Church turn to that side.

Ans. Who is it that thus speaks that may not answer himself? that they are to be esteemed neither prudent, nor faithful, nor skilful, whom Heresies were able to change. And is that a wonder that an approved man should after fall back? *Saul* who was better then others, was after by envy overturned. *David* a good man after Gods own heart, was after guilty of adultery and murder. *Solomon* who was furnished with all grace and wisdom from God, was by women enticed to Idolatry. It was reserved only for the Son of God to be without sin. What therefore if a Bishop, a Deacon; a Widow, a Virgin, a Teacher, a Martyr shall fall from the Rule? Shall we therefore judge Heresies to be truth? Do we judge of our Belief by persons, or of Persons by their Belief? No man is a Wise man but the Faithful; and no man is Greater then others, but a Christian; and no man is a Christian, but he that persevereth to the End. Thou, as a man, knowest mens outside; and judgest what thou seest; and seest so far as thou hast eyes, &c. But Gods eyes are high; *The Lord knoweth who are his.* *Tertul. de Praescript. c. 3.* ^a *Gen. 3.1.1.* *Pia. 4.1.7.*

fall among the lighter, ignorant, unsounder sort of Professors, whose Religion is all in their brain, and on their tongue, they seldom fail of their desired success. These men shall shortly know, that to bring a man to the Knowledge and Love of Christ, is another kinde of work, then to bring him to be Baptized again, or to be of such a Church, or such a side. * Unhappy are the Souls that are taken in their snare: Who when they have spent their lives in studying and contending for the circumstantial of Religion, which should have been spent in studying and loving the Lord Jesus, do in the end reap an empty harvest, sutable to their empty profession.

3. Nor do I perswade you to speak against mens faults behinde their backs, and be silent before their faces, as the common custom of the world is. To tell other men of their faults, tendeth little to their Reformation, if they hear it not themselves. To whisper out mens faults to others, as it cometh not from Love, or from any honest principle, so usually doth it produce no good effect: For if the party hear not of it, it cannot better him: If he do, he will take it but as the reproach of an enemy, tending to disgrace him, and not as the faithful counsel of a friend, tending to recover him; and as that which is spoken to make him odious, and not to make him virtuous. It tendeth not to provoke to godliness, but to raise contention: for a *whisperer separateth the chiefest friends*, *Prov. 16.28.* And how few shall we finde that make conscience of this horrible sin? or that will confess it, and bewail it when they are reprehended for it? Especially if men are speaking of their enemies, or those that have wronged them, or whom they suppose to have wronged them; or if it be of one that eclipseth their glory^a, or that standeth in the way of their gain or esteem; or if it be one that differeth from them in Judgment, or one that is commonly spoke against by others, who is it that maketh any Conscience of backbiting such as these? And

you shall ever observe, that the forwarder they are to backbiting, the more backward alwayes to faithful admonishing; and none speak less of a mans faults to his face for his reformation, then those that speak most of them behinde his back to his defamation. If ill-will or envy lie at the heart, it maketh them cast forth disgracing speeches, as oft as they can meet with such as themselves, who will hear and entertain them. Even as a corrupt humour in the stomach provoketh a man to vomit up all that he taketh, while it self remaineth and continueth the disease. (It is *Chrysostoms* similitude.)

So far am I from perswading therefore to this preposterous course, that I would advise you to oppose it where ever you meet with it. See that you never hear a man speaking against his neighbour behinde his back, (without some special cause or call) but presently rebuke him: Ask him, Whether he hath spoke those things in a way of love to his face: if he have not; ask him, How he dare to pervert Gods prescribed order, who commandeth to rebuke our neighbour plainly, and to tell him his fault first in private, and then before witness, till we see whether he will be won, or not, *Lev. 19. 17. Mat. 18. 15, 16, 17.* And how he dare do as he would not be done by?

But they that will instruct and order their own families, are very few. *Musc. in Math. 7. Tom. 1. p. 154. Prov. 25. 23.*

SECT. III.

THe Duty therefore that I would press you to, is of another nature, and it consisteth in these things following. 1. That you get your hearts affected with the misery of your brethrens Souls: Be compassionate towards them. Yearn after their recovery and Salvation: If you did earnestly long after their con-

the Truth, then a sinner to Righteousness. For you may easily convince a sinner, because he cannot deny his sin: But it is a most difficult thing to convince the Erroneous, because he will not acknowledge his Error, nor endure to be taught; as we see in this our age. For here are many hinderances, to all which is added a bitterness of spirit: which while it continueth, will stop up the passage against all reaching. For who will suffer himself to be taught of that man whom he believes not, and whom he hateth and contemneth in his heart? *Musc. in Mat. 7. p. 156.* See next in him directions how to deal with the Erroneous.

version,

1 Sam. 22. 9.
Dan. 6. 3.
Rom. 1. 29, 30.
Joh. 7. 51.

Notandum est, quod Arguendi verbum exigis delicti explanationem & declarationem. Non dicit [Vade & vituperas illum] sed [Argue] Musc. in Mat. 18. pag. (mibi) 420.

Most of us are very ready to snarl at the faults that are in another mans house; or at least secretly in our hearts to censure them: *Math. 7. Tom. 1.*

S. 3.

There is more knowledge and diligence requisite to reduce an Erroneous man to

version, and your hearts were fully set to do them good, it would set you a work, and God would usually bless it.

2. Take all opportunities that possibly you can, to confer with them privately about their states, and to instruct and help them to the attaining of Salvation. And lest you should not know how to manage this work, let me tell you more particularly what you are herein to do. 1. If it be an ignorant carnal person that you have to deal with, who is an utter stranger to the Mysteries of Religion, and to the work of Regeneration on his own Soul, the first thing you have to do, is to acquaint him with these Doctrines: Labour to make him understand wherein mans chief Happiness doth consist: and how far he was once possessed of it: and what Law and Covenant God then made with him: and how he broke it: and what penalty he incurred, and what misery he brought himself into thereby: Teach him what need men had of a Redeemer: and how Christ in mercy did interpose, and bear the penalty: and what Covenant now he hath made with man: and on what terms only Salvation is now to be attained: and what course Christ taketh to draw men to himself: and what are the riches and privileges that Believers have in him.

If when he understandeth these things, he be not moved by them; or if you finde that the stop lieth in his will and affections, and in the hardness of his heart, and in the interest that the flesh and the world have got in him; then shew him the excellency of the Glory which he neglecteth; and the intollerable-ness of the loss of it; and the extremity and eternity of the torments of the damned; and how certainly they must endure them; and how just it is for their wilfull refusals of Grace; and how hainous a sin it is to reject such free and abundant mercy, and to tread under foot the blood of the Covenant: Shew him the certainty, nearness and terrors of death and judgement, and the vanity of all things below which now he is taken up with; and how little they will bestead him in that time of his extremity. Shew him that by nature he himself is a childe of wrath, and enemy to God; and by actual sin much more: Shew him the vile and hainous nature of sin; the absolute necessity he standeth in of a Saviour; the freeness of the Promise; the fulness of Christ; the sufficiency of his Satisfaction; his readiness to receive all that are willing to be his; the Authority and Dominion which he
hath

hath purchased over us : Shew him also the absolute necessary of Regeneration, Faith and Holiness of life ; how impossible it is to have Salvation by Christ without these ; and what they are, and the true nature of them. If when he understandeth all this, you finde his Soul intralld in presumption and false hopes, perswading himself that he is a true Believer, and pardoned, and reconciled, and shall be sayed by Christ, and all this upon false grounds, or meerly because he would have it so, (which is a common case :) Then urge him hard to examine his state : shew him the necessity of trying ; the danger of being deceived ; the commonnes and easines of mistaking through the deceitfulness of the heart ; the extream madness of putting it to a blinde adventure ; or of resting in negligent or wilful uncertainty : Help him in trying himself : Produce some undeniable Evidences from Scripture : Ask him, Whether these be in him or not? whether ever he found such workings or dispositions in his heart ? Urge him to a rational answer : Do not leave him till you have convinced him of his misery : and then seasonably and wisely shew him the remedy. If he produce some common gifts, or duties, or works ; know to what end he doth produce them : If to join with Christ in composing him a Righteousness ; shew him how vain and destructive they are : If it be by way of Evidence to prove his title to Christ ; shew him how far a common work may reach ; and wherein the Life of Christianity doth consist ; and how far he must go further if he will be Christ's Disciple. In the mean time, that he be not discouraged with hearing of so high a measure ; shew him the way by which he must attain it : be sure to draw him to the use of all means : set him a hearing and reading the Word, calling upon God, accompanying the godly : perswade him to leave his actual sin, and to get out of all waies of temptation ; especially to forsake ungodly company ; and to wait patiently on God in the use of means : and shew him the strong hopes that in so doing he may have of a blessing ; this being the way that God will be found in.

If you perceive him possessed with any prejudicate conceits against the godly, and the way of holiness ; shew him their falshood, and with wisdom and meekness answer his Objections.

If he be addicted to delay the duties he is commanded of, or laziness

ziness and stupidity do endanger his Soul; then lay it on the more powerfully, and set home upon his heart the most piercing considerations, and labour to fasten them as thorns in his conscience, that he may finde no ease or rest till he change his estate.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.
Sicut scopus
Medicorum est
Sanitas Corpo-
rum, ita Christi-
anorum sanitas
animarum. Mul.
in Mat. 7. Tom.
1. p. 155.

BUT because in all works the manner of doing them is of greatest moment, and the right performance doth much further the success; I will here adjoyn a few Directions, which you must be sure to observe in this work of Exhortation: for it is not every advice that useth to succeed, nor any manner of doing it that will serve the turn. Observe therefore these Rules.

1. Set upon the work sincerely, and with right intentions. Let thy Ends be the Glory of God in the parties salvation. Do it not to get a name or esteem to thy self; or to bring men to depend upon thee; or to get thee followers: Do not as many carnal Parents and Masters will do, *viz.* rebuke their Children and Servants for those sins that displease them, and are against their profit or their humours, as disobedience, unthriftiness, unmannerlines, &c. and labour much to reform them in these, but never seek in the right way that God hath appointed to save their Souls. But be sure thy main End be to recover them from misery, and bring them into the way of Eternal Rest. We have many Reprovers; but the manner shews too plainly that there are few sincere. Pride bids men reprove others, to manifest a high estimation of themselves; and they obey, and proudly, censoriously and contemptuously they do it. Passion bids men reprove; and Passionately they do it. But it is those that do it in Compassion, and tender Love to mens Souls, who do it in obedience to Christ, the most tender compassionate Lover of Souls; and who imitate him in their measure and place, who came to seek and to save that which was lost.

SECT. V.

2. **D**O it Speedily: As you would not have them Delay their returning, so do not you Delay to seek their return. You are purposing long to speak to such an ignorant Neighbour, and to deal with such a scandalous sinner, and yet you have never done it. Alas, he runs on the score all this while: he goes deeper in debt: Wrath is heaping up: Sin taketh rooting: Custom doth more fasten him: Engagements to sin grow stronger and more numerous: Conscience grows seared: the heart grows hardned: while you delay, the Devil rules and rejoyceth: Christ is shut out: The Spirit is repulsed: God is daily dishonored: his Law is violated: he is without a Servant, and that service from him which he should have: the Soul continueth in a doleful state: time runs on: the day of visitation hasteth away: death and judgement are even at the door: and what if the man die and miss of Heaven, while you are purposing to teach him and help him to it? What if he drop into hell while you are purposing to prevent it? If in case of his bodily distress, you must not bid him go and come again to morrow, when you have it by you, and he is in want, *Prov. 3. 27, 28.* How much less may you delay the succour of his Soul: If once death snatch him away, he is then out of the reach of your Charity. That Physician is no better then a murderer, that negligently delayeth till his Patient be Dead or past Cure. Delay in Duty is a great degree of disobedience, though you afterwards performed it. It shews an ill heart that is undisposed to the work. O how many a poor sinner perissheth or grows rooted and next to incurable in sin, while we are purposing to seek their recovery! Opportunities last not alwaies. When thou hearest that the sinner is Dead, or removed, or grown obstinate, will not Conscience say to thee; How knowest thou but thou mightest have prevented the Damnation of a Soul? Lay by excuses then, and all lesser business, and obey Gods command, *Heb. 3. 13. Exhort one another daily, while it is called, To day, lest any be Hardened through the Deceitfulness of sin.*

S. 5.

SECT.

SECT. VI.

S. 6.

That we must deal gently with sinners; you may discern in the nature of true Righteousness, which hath compassion in it, and not disdain. Of which we have no such clear and potent example as in Christ, who dealt with sinners so very gently, that the Pharisees called him; *A companion of sinners.* *Mascul in Mat. 7. p. 156.* *Est enim generosus hominis animus, magisq; ducitur quam trahitur: Ex quo in promptu est cognoscere, quia sint alii mansuetudine tractandi, siquidem salutem eorum ex animo queramus.* *Mus. ibid.*

3. **L**et thy Exhortation proceed from Compassion and Love: and let the manner of it clearly shew the person thou dealest with, that it hence proceedeth. It is not jeering or scorning, or reproaching a man for his faults, that is a likely way to work his Reformation: Nor is it the right way to convert him to God, to rail at him, and vilifie him with words of disgrace. Men will take them for their enemies that thus deal with them: And the words of an enemy are little perswading. Lay by your Passion therefore, and take up Compassion, and go to poor sinners with tears in your eyes, that they may see you indeed believe them to be miserable; and that you do unfeignedly pity their case: Deal with them with earnest humble intreatings: Let them see; that your very bowels do yearn over them, and that it is the very desire of your hearts to do them good: Let them perceive that you have no other end but the procuring of their everlasting Happiness; and that it is your sense of their danger, and your love to their Souls that forceth you to speak; even because you know the terrors of the Lord, and for fear lest you should see them in eternal Torments. Say to them: Why friend, you know it is no advantage of my own that I seek: The way to please you, and to keep your friendship, were to sooth you in your way, or to speak well of you, or to let you alone: but Love will not suffer me to see you perish, and be silent: I seek nothing at your hands, but that which is necessary to your own happiness: It is your self that will have the gain and comfort, if you come in to Christ, &c. If men should thus go to every ignorant wicked Neighbour they have, and thus deal with them, O what blessed fruits should we quickly see! I am ashamed to hear some lazie hypocritical wretches, to revile their poor ignorant Neighbours, and separate from their company and communion, and proudly to judge them unfit for their society, before ever they once tried with them this compassionate Exhortation! O you little know what a prevailing course this were like to prove! And how few of the vilest drunkards or swearers would prove so obstinate, as wholly to reject or despise the Exhortations of Love! I know it must be God that must change mens hearts:

hearts: but I know also that God worketh by means; and when he meaneth to prevail with men, he usually fitteth the means accordingly, and stirreth up men to plead with them in a prevailing way, and so setteth in with his grace, and maketh it successfull. Certainly those that have tried can tell you by experience, that there is no way so prevailing with men as the way of Compassion and Love. So much of these as they discern in your Exhortation, usually so much doth it succeed with their hearts. And therefore I beseech those that are faithful, to practise this course. Alas, we see the most Godly people among us, or at least those that would seem most Godly, cannot bear a Reproof that comes not in Meekness and Love! If there be the least bitterness of Passion, or relish of Disgrace in it, they are ready to spit it out in your face. Yea, if you do not so sugar your Reproof with fair words, that it be liker to flattery then plain dealing, or liker a Commendation then a Reproof, they cannot well digest it, but their heart will rise against you, in stead of a thankful submission, and a Reformation. If it savour not liker to Food then Physick, it will hardly down with them, or they will soon vomit it up. What should we flatter one another for? (it is now no time to flatter Professors when their sins have broke forth more shamefully then ever in the world:) For my part the most of them that I have been acquainted with are such. I meet not with one of a multitude that seem the most Godly, but this is their very case: Such hainous Pride remaineth in the best. And do you expect then, that poor, ignorant, carnal sinners should take that well that Professors cannot endure? and should drink in those bitter Reproofs as a pleasant Draught, which you can scarcely pour into Professors as a Drench? Can you look that the same dealing should be saving to them; which you finde to be exasperating and distempering to your selves? O that it were not too evident that the Pharisee is yet alive in the breasts of many thousand that seem most Religious; even in this one point of bearing plain and sharp Reproof! They binde heavey burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay them on mens shoulders: but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers,

be ignorant of the truth? But the reason that most are in Error, is because that in bitterness of their hearts, they either weigh not what is said and written, or take them the wrong way.

Muscul. in Mat. 7. pag. 157.

He that will instruct an erroneous man, must above all see that he win his heart by much mildnes, and by good turns: & when his heart is appeased he will begin to lend his ear to be taught: which if it be not done all your labour to open his understanding by Disputations is in vain: for he will not onely not hear you, but what he doth hear he will interpret the wrong way according to the corruption of his own heart. For if Disputations would serve to cure the erroneous, and to their perceiving of the truth, who can deny but there is so much written long ago of most points, that no man could now

Matth. 23. 4. So far are they from doing in this, as they would be done by.

SECT. VII.

S. 7.
Charity hath
its sharpnes or
austerity too :
as appears in
Christ himself.
For it was
hard which he
said to *Peter*,
*Get thee behinde
me Satan, for
thou savourest
not the things of
God, but of men.*
But this was
onely then, and
to those, where
he knew austere-
rity was profit-
able and ne-
cessary. *Musc.*
in *Mat. 7. p. 156*

4. **A** Nother Direction I would give you is this : Do it with all possible plainness and faithfulness. Do not dawb with men, and hide from them their misery or danger, or any part of it : Do not make their sins lets then they are ; nor speak of them in an extenuating language : Do not encourage them in a false hope or faith, no more then you would discourage the sound hopes of the Righteous. If you see his case dangerous, tell him plainly of it : Neighbour, I am afraid God hath not yet renewed your Soul ; and that it is yet a stranger to the great work of Regeneration and Sanctification : I doubt you are not yet recovered from the power of Satan to God, nor brought out of the state of wrath which you were born in, and have lived in : I doubt you have not chosen Christ above all, nor set your heart upon him, nor unfeignedly taken him for your Sovereign Lord. If you had, sure you durst not so easily disobey him ; you could not so neglect him and his worship in your Family and in Publick : You could not so eagerly follow the World, and talk of almost nothing but the things of this World, while Christ is seldom mentioned or sought after by you. If you were in Christ, you would be a new Creature : Old things would be passed away, and all things would become new : You would have new thoughts, and new talk, and new company, and new endeavours, and a new conversation : Certainly without these you can never be saved : You may think otherwise, and hope better as long as you will, but your hopes will all deceive you, and perish with you : Alas, it is not as you will, nor as I will, who shall be saved ; but it is as God will : and God hath told us, *That without holiness none shall see him ; And except we be born again we cannot enter into his Kingdom ; And that all that would not have Christ reign over them, shall be brought forth and destroyed before him.* Oh therefore look to your state in time.
Thus must you deal roundly and faithfully with men, if ever you intend to do them good : It is not hovering at a distance in a general

Heb. 12. 14.
Joh. 3. 3.
Luke 19. 27.

neral discourse that will serve the turn : It is not in curing mens Souls as in curing their bodies, where they must not know their danger, lest it sadden them, and hinder the cure. They are here agents in their own cure; and if they know not their misery, they will never bewail it, nor know how much need they have of a Saviour : If they know not the worst, they will not labour to prevent it ; but will sit still or loiter till they drop into perdition and will trifle out their time in delays till it be too late : And therefore speak to men as Christ to the Pharisees, till they knew what he meant them. Deal plainly, or you do but deceive and destroy them.

SECT. VIII.

5. **A**ND as you must do it Plainly, so also Seriously, Zealously, and Effectually. The exceeding stupidity and deadness of mens hearts is such, that no other dealing will ordinarily work. You must call loud to awake a man in a Swoun or Lethargy. If you speak to the common sort of men, of the evil of their sin, of their need of Christ, of the danger of their Souls, and of the necessity of Regeneration, they will wearily and unwillingly give you the hearing, and put off all with a sigh, or a few good wishes, and say, [*God forgive us, We are all sinners*] and there's an end. If ever you will do them good therefore, you must sharpen your Exhortation, and set it home, and follow it with their hearts, till you have rouzed them up, and made them begin to look about them. Let them know that thou speakest not to them of indifferent things, nor about childrens games, or worldlings vanities, or matters of a few daies or years continuance; nor yet about matters of uncertainty, which perhaps may never come to pass: But it is about the saving and damning of their Souls and bodies ; and whether they shall be Blessed with Christ, or tor-

S. 8.

How zealously should we deal with open wicked ones, when Paul did so openly reprehend even Peter himself for dissimulation, and leave his sin, and the Record. I know what Jerome saith of this against Augustine (as all that know their Works know.) But that Austin had the better

cause, not only the former exposition of *Ambrosius* in Gal. 2. and *Cyprian* Epist. 71. ad *Quintum*, Text. l. de *Passcrip.* c. 23. & *com. Marcion* l. 4. c. 3. & c. shew; but the plain Text it self. As even *Suarez* himself is forced to confess (and most of the Moderns with him, as he there saith) Though in partiality to Peter he maketh a long stir to excuse him, even from all fault; which I dare say, Peter would not do himself, if he were to speak his own case. See *Suarez de Legibus* l. 9. de *Lege Divin.* posit. c. 20. p. 792, 793, 794, &c.

mented with Devils, and that for ever and ever without any change; It is, how to stand before God in Judgement, and what answer to give, and how they are like to speed: And this Judgement and eternal state they shal very shortly see, they are almost at it; yet a few more nights and daies, and they shall presently be at that last day; a few more breaths they have to breathe, and they shall breathe out their last; and then as certainly shall they see that mighty change, as the Heaven is over their heads, and the Earth under their feet. Oh labour to make men know, that it is mad jesting about Salvation or Damnation; and that Heaven and Hell be not matters to be plaid with, or passed over with a few careless thoughts! Is it most certain that one of these daies thou shalt be either in everlasting unchangeable Joy or Torments, and doth it not awake thee? Is there so few that finde the way of life? so many that go the way of death? so hard to escape? so easie to miscarry? and that while we fear nothing, but think all is well, and yet do you sit still and trifle! Why, what do you mean? what do you think on? The world is passing away? its pleasures are fading: its honours are leaving you: its profits will prove unprofitable to you: Heaven or Hell are a little before you: God is Just and Jealous: His Threatnings are true: The great Day of his Judgement will be terrible: Your time runs on: Your lives are uncertain: You are far behinde hand: You have loitered long: Your case is dangerous: Your Souls are farre gone in sinne: You are strange to God: You are hardened in evil customs: You have no assurance of pardon to shew: If you die to morrow, how unready are you? And with what terrour will your Souls go out of your bodies? And do you yet loiter for all this? Why consider with your selves: God standeth all this while waiting your leasure: His patience beareth: His Justice forbeareth: His Mercie intreateth you: Christ standeth offering you his blond and merits: You may have him freely, and life with him: The Spirit is perswading you: Conscience is accusing and urging you: Ministers are praying for you, and calling upon you: Satan stands waiting when Justice will cut off your lives, that he may have you: This is your time: Now or Never. What! Had you rather lose Heaven then your profits or pleasures? Had you rather burn in Hell, then repent on Earth? Had you rather howl and

roar there, then pray day and night for mercie here? Or to have Devils your Tormentors, then to have Christ your Governour? Will you renounce your part in God and Glory, rather then renounce your cursed sins? Do you think a holy life too much for Heaven? or too dear a course to prevent an endless miserie? Oh friends; What do you think of these things? God hath made you men, and indued you with Reason; Doe not renounce your Reason where you should chiefly use it. — In this manner you must deal roundly and seriously with men. Alas, it is not a few dull words between Jest and earnest, between sleep and waking, as it were, that will waken an ignorant dead-hearted sinner. When a dull hearer and a dull speaker meet together: a dead heart; and a dead exhortation, it is far unlike to have a lively effect. If a man fall down in a Swoun, you will not stand trifling with him, but lay hands on him presently, and snatch him up, and rub him, and call aloud to him: If a House be on fire, you will not in a cold affected strain go tell your Neighbour of it, nor go make an oration of the nature and danger of fire; but you will run out, and cry, Fire, Fire; Matters of moment must be seriously dealt with. To tell a man of his sins so softly as *Eli* did his sons, or reprove him so gently as *Jehoshaphat* did *Ahab* [*Let not the King say so*] doth usually as much harm as good. I am perswaded the very manner of some mens Reproof and Exhortations, hath hardened many a sinner in the way of destruction. To tell them of Sin, or of Heaven or Hell, in a dull, easie, careless language, doth make men think you are not in good sadness, nor do mean as you speak; but either you scarce think your selves such things are true, or else you take them for small indifferent matters, or else sure you would never speak of them in such a slight indifferent manner. O Sirs, Deal with sin as sin, and speak of Heaven and Hell as they are, and not as if you were in jest. I confess I have failed much in this my self, the Lord lay it not to my charge. Lothness to displease men, makes us undo them.

1 Sam. 23. 16.
 1 King. 22. 8.

SECT. IX.

S. 9.

Justus writes in the History of his own Life, how his father seeing him infected with Atheism, did not chide him, or dispute against him, but repressed his rashness with holy, grave, reverent speeches, and laid open the Bible in his chamber; and beaddeth, Sciebat enim vir sapientissimus non intrudipietatem, sed instillari membris, non impingi, sed infundi: Non imperari, sed doceri: Non cogi, sed suaderi velle.

6. **Y**et lest you run into extreams, I advise you to do it with Prudence and Discretion. Be as serious as you can; but yet with Wisdom. And especially you must be wise in these things following.

1. In choosing the fittest season for you Exhortation: Not to deal with men when they are in passion, or drunk, or in publick, where they will take it for a disgrace. Men should observe when sinners are fittest to hear Instructions. Physick must not be given at all times, but in season. Opportunity advantageth every work. It is an excellent example that *Paul* giveth us, *Gal. 2. 2.* He communicated the Gospel to them, yet privately to them of Reputation, lest he should run in vain. Some men would take this to be a sinful complying with their Corruption, to yield so far to their pride and basfulness, as to teach them only in private, because they would be ashamed to own the Truth in Publick: But *Paul* knew how great a hinderance mens Reputation is to their entertaining of the Truth; and that the Remedy must not only be fitted to the disease, but also to the strength of the Patient; and that in so doing the Physician is not guilty of favouring the disease, but is praise-worthy for taking the right way to cure; and that learners and young-beginners, must not be dealt with as open Professours. Moreover, Means will work easily if you take the opportunity; When the Earth is soft, the Plow will enter. Take a man when he is under affliction, or in the house of mourning, or newly stirred by some moving Sermon, and then set it home, and you may do him good. Christian Faithfulness doth require us, not onely to do good when it falls in our way, but to watch for opportunities of doing good.

2. Be wise also in suting your Exhortation to the quality and temper of the person. All meats are not for all stomacks: One man will vomit that up again in your face, which another will digest. 1. If it be a learned, or ingenious, rational man, you must deal more by convincing Arguments, and less by passionate perswasions. 2. If it be one that is both ignorant and stupid, there is need of both. 3. If one that is convinced, but yet is

not converted, you must use most those means that rouse up the affections. 4. If they be obstinate and secure, you must reprove them sharply. 5. If they be of timorous, tender natures, and apt to dejections or distraction, they must be tenderly dealt with. All cannot bear that rough dealing as some can. Love, and plainness, and Seriousness, takes with all: but words of terrour some can scarce bear. This is (as we say of stronger Physick, *Hellebore*, *Colloquintida*, &c. nec ptero, nec veni, nec imbecillo, sed robusto, &c.) not fit for every complexion and state.

3. You must be wise also in using the aptest expressions. Many a Minister doth deliver most excellent necessary matter, in such unfavoury, harsh and unseemly language, that it makes the hearers loath the food that they should live by, and laugh at a Sermon that might make them quake: Especially if they be men of curious ears, and carnal hearts; and have more common wit and parts than the speaker. And so it is in private *Exhortation*, as well as publick: If you clothe the most amiable beautiful Truth in the fordid rags of unbecoming language, you will make men disdain it as monstrous and deformed, though it be the offspring of God, and of the highest nature.

Siquis de Scriptura mente non satis informatus, bono tamen animo ad Deum contenderit, etiam de eo latandum est, quod procurat bono animo, quamvis non procures bonum: Foveri oportet quod bonum est: errorem tolli. Ita si quis in medium producat fructum, sola natus a luce, qui Damoni rapitur, suscipi debet: non scilicet deprecandus a gradu, sed solius appellandus est; et omni officio ac potius

pietate ad pietatis notitiam perducendum: Latetia spiritualis de hoc homine capienda: neque solum hoc ex sermone testanda foris, sed ex corde et virgine intrinseca effundenda. Junius Eirenis. Tom. 1. in Psal. 122. p. 690.

SECT. X.

7. **L**et all your Reproofs and Exhortations be backed with the Authority of God. Let the sinner be convinced that you speak not from your selves, or of your own head. ^a Shew them the very words of Scripture for what you say: Turn them to the very Chapter and verse where their sin is condemned, and

S. 10.

^a *ut drachmam auri sine imagine principis, scilicet verba hortantis sine auctoritate Dei, contemnatur*

homines, &c. Lipsius. I conceive it much conducing that whatsoever touching the settlement of the Church shall pass your hands, may (in the main parts thereof) go forth into the world seconded with the Reasons and grounds of it: For doubtless the Reason which moved you to set the stamp of Authority on it, will avail much to make it pass currantly with others. Though men will willingly be subjects to your Authority, yet also as they are men, they will be slaves to Reason. *M. Vinet Ser. on Jam. 28. 1645. p. 29, 30.*

where the duty is commanded. Press them with the Truth and Authority of God: Ask them Whether they believe that this is his Word, and that his Word is true. So much of God appeareth in our Words, so much will they take. The voice of man is contemptible; but the voice of God is awful and terrible. They can and may reject your words, that cannot nor dare reject the words of the Almighty. Be sure therefore to make them know, that you speak nothing but what God hath spoken first.

SECT. XI.

S. 11.

Luk. 18. 1.
 Heb. 3. 13.
 2 Tim. 4. 3.
*Ut ignis & filice
 non uno ictu, &c.
 si fieri posset
 etiam ab ipsissimis
 foris extrahendi
 nobis sunt homines,*
 Calvin. in
 Act. 8. 22. p.
 (mibi) 136.

8. **Y**OU must also be Frequent with men in this Dutie of *Exhortation*. It is not once or twice that usually will prevail. If God himself must be constantly solicited, as if opportunitie could prevail with him when nothing else can; and therefore require us, *alwayes to pray, and not to wax faint*; The same course, no doubt, will be most prevailing with men. Therefore are we commanded *To exhort one another daily*; And with all *long-suffering*. As *Lipsius* saith, *The fire is not alwayes brought out of the Flint at one stroke: Nor mens Affections kindled at the first Exhortation*. And if they were, yet if they be not followed, they will soon grow cold again. Weary our sinners with your loving and earnest entreaties. Follow them, and give them no rest in their sin. This is true Charity; and this is the way to save mens Souls; and a course that will afford you comfort upon review.

SECT. XII.

S. 12.

Hence we may gather, that those men seek not the Edification of their brother, who when they have spoken to him once or twice, do think they have fully done their duty.

9. **S**TRIVE to bring all your Exhortations to an issue; Stick not in the work done, but look after the success, and aim at that end in all your speeches. I have long observed it in Ministers and private men, that if they speak never so convincing powerful words, and yet their hearts do not long after the success of them with the hearers, but all their care is over when they have done their speech, pretending that having done their duty.

duty, they leave the issue to God, these men do seldom prosper in their labours: But those whose very heart is set upon the work, and that long to see it take for the hearers conversion, and use to enquire how it speeds, God usually blesteth their labours, though more weak. Labour therefore to drive all your speeches to the desired Issue. If you are reprovng a sin, cease not till (if it may be) you have got the sinner to promise you to leave it, and to avoid the occasions of it: If you are exhorting to a Duty, urge the party to promise you presently to set upon it. If you would draw them to Christ, leave not till you have made them confess, that their present unregenerate state is miserable, and not to be rested in; and till they have subscribed to the necessity of Christ, and of a change; and till they have promised you to fall close to the use of means. O that all Christians would be perswaded to take this course with all their Neighbours that are yet in the flesh; that are enslaved to sin, and strangers to Christ!

SECT. XIII.

LASTLY, Be sure that your Examples may Exhort, as well as your words. Let them see you constant in all the Duties that you perswade them to: Let them see in your lives that difference from sinners, and that excellency above the world, which you perswade them to in your speeches. Let them see by your constant Labours for Heaven, that you do indeed believe that which you would have them to believe. If you tell others of the admirable Joys of Heaven, and your selves do nothing but drudge for the world, and are as much taken up in striving to be rich, or as quarrellsom with your neighbours in a case of commodity, as any others; who will then believe you? or who will be perswaded by you to seek the everlasting riches? Will they not rather think, that you perswade them to look after another world, and to neglect this, that so you might have the more of it to your self? Let not men see you proud, while you exhort them to be humble; nor to have a seared Conscience in one thing, while you would have theirs tender in another. An innocent life is a continuall powerfull reproof to the wicked: And the constant practice of a holy and heavenly life, is a constant disquietment to the Conscience

§. 13.

*Nec sic infestare
sensu Humano
nos edicta valent
quam vita ro-
gentis.*
*Primus iussa
subi; cuncta
servatione equi
fit Populus in
Loricem re-
tus deridat
Ethiopum al-
bus; Quis tulerit
Gracchos de
seditione que-
rentes? Si hanc
displecat Ferris
homicida Mito-
ni, &c.*
*Siquis opprobri-
dignum Larue
rit integer ipse,
&c.*

ence

ence of a Worshipping, and a constant solicitation of him to change his course.

And thus I have opened to you the first and great part of this Duty, consisting in private familiar Exhortation, for the helping of poor Souls to this Rest, that are out of the way, and have yet no Title to it: and I have shewed you also the manner how to perform it that you may succeed. I will now speak a little of the next part.

SECT. XIV.

S. 14.

BESIDES the duty of private admonition, you must do your utmost endeavours to help men to profit by the publique Ordinances. And to that end you must do these things; 1. Do your endeavours for the procuring of Faithfull Ministers where they are wanting. This is Gods ordinary means of converting and saving. *How shall they hear without a Preacher?* Not only for your own sakes therefore, but for the poor miserable ones about you, do all you can to bring this to pass. *If the Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost. Where vision faileth, the people perish.* Improve therefore all your Interest and Diligence to this end. Ride, and go, and seek, and make friends, till you do prevail: If means be wanting, to maintain a Minister, extend your purses to the utmost, rather then the means of mens Salvation should be wanting. Who knoweth how many Souls may blest you, who have been converted and saved by the Ministry which you have procured? It is a higher and nobler work of charity, then if you gave all that you have to relieve their Bodies: (Though both must be regarded, yet the Soul in the first place.) What abundance of good might great men do in this, if they were faithful improvers of their interests and estates, as men that believe God hath the chief interest, and will shortly call them to an account for their Stewardships? What unhappy Reformers hath the Church still met withal, that instead of taking away the corruptions in the Church, do diminish that maintenance which should further the work? If our ignorant forefathers gave it for the service of the Church, and their more knowing posterity do take it away, without the least

Rom. 10. 14.

2 Cor. 4. 3.

Prov. 29. 18.

By sleight or by force they so muzzle the poor labouring Ox, that they make an Ais of him. *Tho.*

Scor in his *Prosektor*, pag. 31. *Sacrilego pene est, neque ei soli qui d sacro abstulerit, sed etiam ei qui sacro commendation.*

Cicero. lib. 12. *de Legib.*

Cum diis pugnam sacrilegi.

Qui Curtius, lib. 7.

least pretence of right to it, I doubt not but the pious intent of Progenitors will more extenuate the fault of their Ignorance, then the Knowledge of their Posterity will excuse their Sacrilege. Alas, that the sad example of King *Henry* the eighth's Reformation, and the almost ^a miraculous consumption of the estates of Impropiators, and the many hundred Congregations that live in wofull darkness for want of maintenance for a Ministry, should yet be no more effectual a warning to this Age. If they take away most, and give back a little, we are beholden to their bounty. If a corrupt Officer lose his Interest, the Church doth not lose hers. Here is great talk of reducing the Church to the Primitive pattern: If so; *I dare affirm that every Church must have many Ministers.* (And they that know wherein the work of the Ministry doth consist, will no more wonder at that, then that a Regiment of *Souldiers* should have many Officers.) And^b how will that be, when they will scarce afford maintenance for one? They are likelier to bring the Church to the Primitive Poverty, then to the Primitive Pattern. If I were not known to be quite beyond their exceptions my self, I might not say so much, lest I were thought to plead my own interest: Especially a dying man should be out of the reach of such accusations. But the Lord knoweth, that it is not a desire that Ministers should be rich, that maketh me speak this; but an earnest desire of the Happiness of the Church: Nor do I mean the Ministry only by the word [*Church*]. It is the people that are robbed and bear the loss, more then the Ministers: Ministers must and will have maintenance, or else men will set their Children to other Studies: When there is no other,

of Ministers that the Church should have, now the maintenance is taken away, I would rich men would study and enter into the Ministry, who can maintain themselves, and so do the work freely. Let them know to their faces, that it is a work that the greatest Lord in the Land is not too good for. See what *Hieron.* saith *ad Damasum.* *Clericos illos convenit Ecclesia stipendius sustentari, quibus parentum & amicorum nulla suffragantur stipendia. Qui autem bonis parentum & opibus sustentari possunt, si quod pauperum est accipiunt, sacrilegium profecto incurrunt, & committunt.* And besides it would bear up the credit of the office, and take off much prejudice from the people. But our Gentlemen have their pleasure, wealth, and honour in such high esteem, and Christ and his Gospel and Church in such disesteem, that they would take it for a disgrace to turn Ministers, or to fit and devote themselves or children to it, and so to serve Christ freely. Where is the Gentleman in *England* that hath done thus? The blinde wretches will rail at Ministers for Covetousness, because they will not serve at the Altar, and not live on the Altar, who have no other maintenance: But when will themselves that have more, devote themselves freely to this work? Will they not rather increase their great Estates with robbing God?

the.

^a Hath not *England* already been as the Eagles nest, that was set on fire with a coal that stuck to the flesh which was stolln from the Altar? *De Ecclesia qui aliquid furatur Juda proditori comparatur,* Aug. in Johan. The Arguments used of late to excuse this hainous sin, are much of the nature of those which *Dionysius senior* was wont to use in the like case; *Ut Vid. in Valerii Maximii lib. 1. cap. 2. Et Justin. l. 21.*
^b To make up that number

the people must allow it themselves, or be without: What Minister can well over-see and watch over more then a thousand Souls? nor I think so many. Many Congregations have four thousand, ten thousand, twenty thousand, some fifty thousand, yea seventy thousand. How many Officers will the State maintain in an Army of thirty thousand? I had almost said, *The work of governing the Church is greater, and hath need of as many.* I would all Scripture and Primitive patterns were well viewed in this. Oh happy Reformation, if Popish superstitious Clergy men, had been only taken down, and able godly men put in their places or in right Offices, *without such diminution of the number or the maintenance!* Or if a supply at present could not be had, yet should they not have overthrown the hopes of posterity. But to leave this Digression: I hope those that God hath called to his work, will labour never the less for the shortness of their maintenance: And those of the people that can do no more, can yet pray the Lord of the harvest that he will send forth labourers. And he that hath put that petition into our mouths, I hope will put the answer into our hands.

SECT. XV.

§. 15.


* *Præfident nobis probati quique seniores, honorem istum non prætio, sed testimonio adepti.* Tertull. *Apolog.* cap. 29.

Hementioneth not two sorts of Elders, but one, whose office lay chiefly in Ruling or Guiding, though all had Authority to teach also.

2. **Y**Et is it not enough that you seek after Teachers, but especially you must seek after such as are fittest for the work. An ignorant Emperick that killeth more then he cureth, doth not so much differ from an able Physician, as an unskillfull Minister from one that is able. Alas, this is the great defect among us: Men that are fitted for the work indeed, are almost wonders: One or two, or three, or four in some Counties is much. * How few that have diving into the Mysteries of Divinity? or have thoroughly studied the most needful Controversies? or are able to explain or maintain the Truth? But only they store their Memories with the Opinions and Phrases of those Teachers that are in most credit, in common cases; and then they think they are Divines: And everyman that steps out of their common rode, they can say he is Erroneous or Heretical; but how to confute him they cannot tell. And almost as few that are well skilled in managing known truths upon the Conscience. Alas, whence cometh this misery to the

the Church ? The late Prelates discountenancing the Godly Learned, is one main cause ; and their filling the Ministry with the vilest that did best fit their ends : And so great a Corruption of the Ministry cannot suddenly be cured. And another great cause is this: There is not a choice made of the most excellent wits, and those youths that are ripest in Learning and Religion : but some of them are so rich, that the Ministry is too mean for them ; and some so poor, that they have no maintenance to subsist on at the Universities. And so every one that is best furnished to make a Trade of the Ministry, or whose Parents have best affection to it, how unfit soever the Childe is, must be a Minister: and those few, very few, choice wits that would be fittest, are diverted.

How small a matter were it (and yet how excellent a work) for every Knight or Gentleman of means in *England*, to cull out some one or two, or more poor boys in the Country Schools, who are of the choicest wits, and most pious dispositions, who are poor and unable to proceed in Learning, and to maintain them a few years in the Universities, till they were fit for the Ministry ? It were but keeping a few superfluous attendants the less ; or a few horses or dogs the less ; If they had hearts to it, it were easily spared out of their sports, or rich apparel, or superfluous dyet : or what if it were out of more usefull costs ? or out of their childrens larger portions ! I dare say they would not be sorry for it when they come to their reckoning. One sumptuous feast, or one costly suit of apparel, would maintain a poor Boy a year or two at the University, who perhaps might come to have more true worth in him, then many a glittering sensuall Lord ; and to do God more service in his Church, then ever they did with all their estates and power.

 For Gods sake and the sake of poor Souls, Gentlemen put this in practice presently. You will hardly lay out your estates in a way that will afford you more comfort at your accounting time. What a small matter is it for a man of a 100 or 200 or 300 pound per annum, to maintain still one

poor Scholar at the University. If you will not part with a little for God, you shall part with more to men, and with all shortly, but less to your comfort. But be sure you choose the fittest, and not the most be-friended. How far doth our charity come short of the primitive Christians, though our riches be far greater ? *Tertullian* saith to the Heathens, *Plus nostra misericordia infumit vicatim, quam Religio vestra Templum.* Apologet. adv. gentes. cap. 42. See Chapels Episcopale Dedicat. before M. Pemble on the Sacrament.

SECT. XVI.

S. 16.
 * This coming together of Christians, is indeed unlawful, if to unlawful men : and accordingly to be condemned, if any complain of it as of Factious. To whose hurt did we ever meet ? We are the same together as we are asunder ; the same all in a body, as we are singularly ; hurting no man ; grieving no man. When honest & good men come together ; when godly & chaste people are assembled, it is not to be called a Faction, but a Court. But on the contrary, the name of Faction is to be given to them, who conspire together in hatred of good and honest men ; that cry out against the blood of the innocent ; pretending this vanity in defence of their hatred, that they think the Christians are the cause of every publick calamity, and every loss of the people. *Tertull. Apologet. adu. gentes* cap. 39, 40.

3. **AND** when you do enjoy the blessing of the Gospel, you must yet use your utmost diligence to help poor Souls to receive the fruit of it. To which end you must draw them constantly to hear and attend it : Minde them often of what they have heard : Draw them, if it be possible, to repeat it in their families : If that cannot be, then draw them to come to others that do repeat it ; that so it may not die in the hearing. * The very drawing of men into the company & acquaintance of the godly, besides the benefit they have by their endeavours, is of singular use to the recovery of their Souls. Association breedeth familiarity, and familiarity breedeth love : and familiarity and love to the godly doth lead to familiarity and love to God and godliness : It is also a means to take off prejudice, by confuting the worlds slanders of the waies and people of God. Use therefore
 “ often to meet together, besides the more publique meeting in
 “ the Congregation : not to vent any unsound opinions, nor yet
 “ in distaste of the publique meeting, nor in opposition to it, nor
 “ at the time of publique worship ; nor yet to make a groundless
 “ Shism, or to separate from the Church whereof you are members,
 “ nor to destroy the old that you may gather a new Church
 “ out of its ruines, as long as it hath the essentials, and there is
 “ hope of reforming it ; nor yet would I have you forward to
 “ vent your own supposed gifts and parts in teaching where there
 “ is no necessity of it ; nor to attempt that in the Interpretation
 “ of difficult Scriptures, or explication of difficult controversies,
 “ which is beyond your ability, though perhaps pride will tell
 “ you, that you are as able as any. But the work which I would
 “ have you meet about, is this : To repeat together the Word
 “ which you have heard in publique ; to pour out your joynt
 “ prayers for the Church and your selves ; to joyn in chearfull
 “ singing the praises of God ; to open your scruples, and doubts,
 “ and fears, and get resolution ; to quicken each other in Love,
 “ and Heavenliness, and Holy walking ; and all this *not as a* ~~se-~~
 “ *parated*

*" parated Church, but as a part of the Church more diligent then
 " the rest in redeeming time, and helping the Souls of each other
 " Heavenward.*

I know some careless ones think this course needless; and I know some Formalists do think it Schismatical, who have nothing of any moment to say against it; Against both these, if I durst so far disgress, I could easily prove it warrantable and usefull. I know also that many of late do abuse private meetings to Schism, and to vilifie Gods Ordinances, and vent the windy issue of their empty brains. But betwixt these extreams I advise you to walk, and neither to forsake the assembling of your selves together, as the manner of some is, but exhort one another, Heb. 10.25. Nor yet to be carried about with divers and strange doctrines: But let all your private meetings be in in subordination to the publique; and by the approbation and consent of your spiritual guides, and not without them of your own heads, (where such guides are men of knowledge and godliness;) remembering them which have the Rule over you, which speak to you the Word of God, following their faith, and as men whose hearts are stablished with grace, considering the whole end of a Christians conversation: Iesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever, Heb. 13.7,8,9. 17. And I beseech you Brethren, Mark them which cause Divisions and Offences, contrary to the doctrine which you have learned, and Avoid them. For they that are such, serve not our Lord Iesus Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple, Rom. 16.17, 18. I would you would ponder every one of these words, for they are the precious advice of the Spirit of God, and necessary now, as well as then.

SECT. XVII.

4. **O**NE thing more I advise you concerning this: If you would have Souls converted and saved by the Ordinances, Labour still to keep the Ordinances and Ministry in Esteem. No man will be much wrought on by that which he despiseth. The great causes of this contempt are, a perverted Judgement, and a Graceless heart. It is no more wonder for a Soul to loath the Ordinances that favoureth not their spiritual nature, nor seeth God

S. 17.

4. Keep Ordinances and Ministry in Esteem.

* To them that think I speak too harshly, I say as Dr *Sutline* in *præfat. de Monachis contra Bellarminum*. *Res est plane ardua de hominum genere impudencissimo modestè, de turpissimo & sceleratissimo, modicè & sine acerbitate loqui. Moderatus tamen sum ipse mihi quantum licuit, & non quid ipsi de nobis meruerint, sed quid nostros homines deceat, spectavi.* And let the greatest that are guilty read *Cyprians* words and tremble. What greater crime can there be, then to have stood up against Christ

in them, nor is thoroughly wrought on by them, then it is for a sick man to loath his food. Nor is it any wonder for a perverted understanding to make a Jest of God himself, much less to set light by his Ordinances. Oh what a rare blessing is a clear, sound, sanctified Judgement! Where this is wanting, the most hellish vice may seem a vertue, and the most sacred Ordinance of divine Institution may seem as the waters of *Jordan* to *Naaman*. If any enemies to Gods Ordinances assault you, I refer you to the reading of Mr *Hen. Lawrences* late book for Ordinances.

The prophane Scorners of Ministry and Worship heretofore, were the means of keeping many a Soul from Heaven; but the late generation * of proud ignorant Sectaries amongst us, have quite out-stripped in this the vile Persecutors. Oh how many souls may curse these wretches in hel for ever, that have by them been brought to contemn the means that should serve them! By many years experience in my conversing with these men, I can speak it knowingly, that the chiefest of their zeal is let out against the faithful Ministers of Christ: he is the ablest of their preachers that can rail at them in the most devillish language: it is their most common discourse in all companies, both godly and prophane, to vilifie the Ministry, and make them odious to all, partly by slanders, and partly by scorns: Is this the way to win Souls? Whereas formerly they thought, that if a man were won to a love of the Ministry and Ordinances, he was in a hopefull way of being won to God; now these men are as diligent to bring all men to scorn them, as if this were all that were necessary to the saving of their Souls, and he only shall be happy that can deride at Ministers and Discipline. If any doubt of the truth

(in his Officers and Discipline?) then to have scattered the Church of Christ, which he hath purchased with his blood, and built? Then to have fought by the fury of hostile discord, against the unanimous and agreeing people of God? Who though themselves should repent and return to the Church, yet can they not recover and bring back with them, those whom they have seduced, or those that being by death prevented are dead and perished without the Church, without being Absolved and restored to communion: whose souls at the day of Judgement shall be required at their hands, who were the Authors and leaders of them to perdition. It is enough therefore that they are pardoned that Return: but perfidiousness must not be promoted in the house of faith. For what priviledge do we reserve for Good men, and innocent, and that separate not or depart not from the Church, if we honour them that have separated or departed from us, and have stood against the Church? *Cyprian Epist. 72. ad Steph.* Thus this blessed Martyr of Separatists.

of what I say, he is a stranger in *England*; and for his satisfaction let him reade all the Books of *Martin Marpriest*, and tell me whether the Devil ever spoke so with a tongue of flesh before? For you, my dear friends, I acknowledge to Gods praise, that you are as far from the contempt of Ordinances or Ministry, as any people I know in the Land. I shall confirm you herein, not in my own words, but in his that I know you dare not disregard, *1 Thes. 5. 11, 12, 13. Wherefore comfort your selves together and edifie one another, even as also ye do: And we beseech you Brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are Over you in the Lord, and admonish you: And to esteem them very highly in Love for their Works sake; and be at peace among your selves. Obey them that have the Rule over you, and submit your selves; for they watch for your Souls, as those that must give an account; that they may do it with Joy, and not with Grief; for that is unprofitable for you, Heb. 13. 17.*

Thus you see part of your duty for the Salvation of others.

SECT. XVIII.

ANd now, Christian Reader, seeing it is a Duty that God hath laid upon every man according to his ability, thus to exhort and reprove, and with all possible diligence to labour after the Salvation of all about him; judge then whether this work be conscionably performed. Where shall we finde the man almost among us, that setteth himself to it with all his might, and that hath set his heart upon the Souls of his brethren, that they may be saved?

Let us here therefore a little enquire, What may be the Causes of the gross neglect of this Duty, that the Hinderances being discovered, may the more easily be overcome.

1. One Hinderance is, Mens own Gracelesnes and Guiltines. They have not been ravished themselves with the heavenly delights; how then should they draw others so earnestly to seek them? They have not felt the wickedness of their own natures, nor their lost condition, nor their need of Christ, nor felt the transforming renewing work of the Spirit: How then can they

Let these that are the Chaff of light Belief fly away as much as they will, whither-soever the winde of temptation drives them: the heap of Corn in the Lords floor, shall be laid up so much the cleaner, *Tertulian de Prascri. cap. 3.*

§. 18.

discover these to others? Ah that this were not the case of many a learned Preacher in *England*! and the causes why they preach so frozenly and generally! Men also are guilty themselves of the sins they should Reprove; and this stops their mouth, and maketh them ashamed to Reprove.

2. Another Hinderance is, A Secret Infidelity prevailing in mens hearts: Whereof even the best have so great a measure, that causeth this duty to be done by the halves. Alas, Sirs, we do not sure believe mens misery. We do not believe sure that the threatnings of God are true. Did we verily believe, that all the unregenerate and unholy shal be eternally tormented, as God hath said, Oh how could we hold our tongues when we are among the unregenerate? How could we chuse but burst out into tears when we look them in the face, as the Prophet did when he looked upon *Hazael*? Especially when they are our kindred or friends that are near and dear to us? Thus doth secret unbelief of the truth of Scripture, consume the vigour of each grace and duty. Oh Christians, if you did verily believe, that your poor, carnal, ungodly neighbours, or wife, or husband, or childe, should certainly lie for ever in the flames of Hell, except they be thoroughly recovered and changed, and that quickly before death doth snatch them hence, Would not this make you cast off all discouragements, and lie at them day and night till they were perswaded? and give them no rest in their carnal state? How could you hold your tongue, or let them alone another day, if this were soundly believed? If you were sure that any of your dear friends that are dead, were now in Hell, and perswading to repentance would get him out again, would you not perswade him day and night, if you were in hearing? And why should you not do as much then to prevent it, while he is in your hearing, but that you do not believe Gods Word that speaks the danger? Why did *Noah* prepare an Ark so long before, and perswade the world to save themselves, but because he believed God, that the flood should come? and therefore saith the holy Ghost, *By faith Noah prepared the Ark*. And why did not the world hearken to his perswasion, and seek to save themselves as well as *Noah*, but because they did not believe there would be any such deluge? They see all fair and well, and therefore they thought that threatnings were but winde.

The

The rich man in Hell cries out; *Send to my brethren to warn them, that they come not to this place of torment.* He felt it, and therefore being convinced of its truth, would have them prevent it. But his brethren on earth they did not see and feel as he, and therefore they did not believe, nor would have been perswaded *though one had risen from the dead.* I am afraid most of us do believe the predictions of Scripture but as we believe the predictions of an Almanack, which telleth you that such a day will be rain, and such a day winde; you think it may come to pass, and it may be not; and so you think of the predictions of the damnation of the wicked. Oh were it not for this cursed Unbelief, our own Souls and our neighbours would gain more by us then they do.

Luke 16. 31.

* 3. This faithful dealing with men for their Salvation, is much Hindered also by our want of Charity and Compassion to mens Souls. We are hard-hearted and cruel towards the miserable; and therefore (as the Priest and the Levite did by the wounded man) we look on them and pass by. Oh what tender heart could endure to look upon a poor, blind, forlorn sinner, wounded by sin, and captivated by Satan, and never once open our mouths for his recovery? What though he be silent, and do not desire thy help himself; yet his very misery cries aloud: Misery is the most effectual suitor to one that is compassionate. If God had not heard the cry of our miseries before he heard the cry of our prayers, and been moved by his own pity before he was moved by our importunity, we might have long enough continued the slaves of Satan. Is it not the strongest way of arguing that a poor Lazare hath, to unlap his sores, and shew them the passengers? all his words will not move them so much as such a pitiful sight. Alas, what pitiful sights do we daily see? The Ignorant, the prophane, the neglecters of Christ and their souls; their sores are open and visible to all that know them: and yet do we not pity them? You will pray to God for them in customary duties; that God would open the eyes, and turn the hearts of your ignorant carnal friends and neighbors: And why do you not endeavour their conversion if you desire it? And if you do not desire it, why do you ask it? Doth not your negligence convince you of hypocrisie in your prayers, & of abusing the high God with your despicable words? Your neighbours are neer you, your friends are in the

* Et, per Deum
immortalem,
quid est quod nos
impedias, ne mi-
seris illis ex
morbo & errore
animis laboran-
tibus acclamo-
mus ad bonum,
& amalefacien-
do abstinemus
quam fidelissi-
me? Nam si illi
ceci sunt; at nos
fuimus. Si ober-
rant cecitate; at
nos oberravimus.
Si denique impo-
dimento sunt; at
impedimentum
habent, ut nos
habuimus: quo-
nia, is nostra
commisseratione
& allocutione
digni sunt. Ju-
nius Irenic. To-
1. operum p. 690

charitatem quia non habent, nec ex charitate fratrem corrigunt sit ut mox illum relinquant: quam si haberent, non adeo confestim deficerent, quod pejus est deficiendi causas praeberet, quatenus merito defuisse videantur.

Musculin.

Matth. 7. To. 1.

p. 155.

** 1 John 3. 17.*

house with you, you eat and drink, and work, and walk, and talk with them, and yet you say little or nothing to them, Why do you not pray them to consider and return, as well as pray God to convert and turn them? Have you as oft and as earnestly begged of them to think on their wayes, and to reform, as you have taken on you to beg of God that they may do so? What if you should see your neighbour fallen into a pit, and you should presently fall down on your knees, and pray God to help him out, but would neither put forth your hand to help, nor once perswade or direct him to help himself? would not any man censure you to be cruel and hypocritical? What the holy Ghost saith of mens bodily miseries, I may say much more of the misery of their souls; *If any man seeth his brother in need, and shutteth up his compassion from him, How dwelleth the love of God in him?* Or what love hath he to his brothers Soul? Sure if you saw your friend in Hell, you would perswade him hard to come thence, if that would serve; and why do you not now perswade him to prevent it? The Charity of our ignorant forefathers may rise up in judgement against us, and condemn us: They would give all their estates almost, for so many Masses or Pardons, to deliver the souls of their friends from a feigned Purgatory: And we will not so much as importunately admonish and intreat them, to save them from the certain flames of Hell, though this may be effectually to do them good, and the other will do none.

4. Another Hinderance is, A base man-pleasing disposition that is in us. We are so loth to displease men, and so desirous to keep in credit and favour with them, that it makes us most unconscionably neglect our known duty. A foolish Physician he is, & a most unfaithful friend, that will let a sick man die for fear of troubling him. And cruel wretches are we to our friends, that will rather suffer them to go quietly to hell, then we will anger them, or hazard our reputation with them. If they did but fall in a swoon, we would rub them and pinch them, and never stick at hurting them. If they were distracted, we would binde them with chains, and we would please them in nothing that tended to their hurt. And yet when they are besides themselves in point of salvation, and in their madness posting on to damnation, we will not stop them, for fear of displeasing them. How can these men be Christians.

stians, that love the praise and favour of men, more then the favour of God, *John 12. 43.* For if they yet seek to please men, they are no longer the servants of Christ, *Gal. 1. 10.* To win them indeed they must become all things to all men; but to please them to their destruction, and let them perish, that we may keep our credit with them, is a course so base and barbarously cruel, that he that hath the face of a Christian should abhorre it.

1 Cor. 9. 20,
21, 22, 23, 24.
Prov. 11. 36.

5. Another common hinderance is, a sinful Bashfulness. When we should labor to make men ashamed of their sins, we are our selves ashamed of our duties. May not these sinners condemn us? when they will not * blush to swear, or be drunk, or neglect the worship of God, and we will blush to tell them of it, and perswade them from it? *Elisba* looked on *Hazael* till he was ashamed; and we are ashamed to look on, or speak to the offender. Sinners will rather boast of their sins, and impudently shew them in the open streets: & shall not we be as bold in drawing them from it? Nor that I approve of impudence in any: For (as one saith) I take him for a lost man, that hath lost his modesty. Nor would I have inferiours forget their distance in admonishing their superiours; but do it with all humility, submission, and respect. But yet I would much less have them forget their duty to God and their friends, be they never so much their superiours, it is a thing that must be done. Bashfulness is unseemly in cases of flat necessity. And indeed it is not a work to be ashamed of: to obey God in perswading men from their sins to Christ, and helping to save their souls, is not a business for a man to blush at. And yet, alas, what abundance of souls have been neglected through the prevailing of this sin! Even the most of us are hainously guilty in this point. Reader, is not this thy own case? Hath not thy conscience told thee of thy duty many a time, and put thee on to speak to poor sinners, lest they perish; and yet thou hast been ashamed to open thy mouth to them, and so let them alone to sink or swim? Believe me, thou wilt ere long be ashamed of this shame! O read those words of Christ, and tremble. *He that is ashamed of me and of my words before this adulterous generation, of him will the Son of man be ashamed before his Father and the Angels.*

* There is no shame now amongst men, but to be poor and honest.
Tho. Scot. Prosector. p. 8.
2 King. 8. 11.

Jer. 6. 15. &
8. 12.
Luke 9. 26.
*Illum ego perisif-
se dico cui perisif-
pudor. Curtius.*

Luke 9. 26.
Mark 8. 38.

6. Another hinderance is, impatency, laziness, and favouring

* Melius tumor
capitis dolet, cum
curatur; quam
dum ei parcitur;
et non sanatur:
Hoc est quod
acutè vidit qui
dixit; Utiliores
esse plerumq;
inimicos objur-
gantes, quàm a-
micos oburgare
metuentes. Illi
anim rixantur
dicunt aliquando
vera quæ corri-
gamus: isti au-
tem minorem
quam oportet ex-
hibent Justitiæ
libertatem, dum
amicitiæ timent.
exasperare dul-
cedinem. Aug.
Epiſt. ad Hie-
ronim. inter o-
pera Hieron.
To. 3. fo. (mibi)
159.
a Phil. 2. 20.
Illud est Vivere,
non sibi Vivere
solum. Bene Vi-
vere, non est
quid privatum
et solitarii boni:
in alioreffluit
sensus vitæ bonæ.
Eul. Nierem-
berg. de Arte
Voluntatis, l. 1.
P 94.

of the flesh. It is an ungratefull work, and for the most part maketh those our enemies that were our friends: And men cannot bear the reproaches and unthankful returns of sinners. It may be they are their chief friends on whom is all their dependance, so that it may be their undoing to displease them. Besides, it is a work that seldom succeedeth at the first, except it be followed on with wisdom and unweariedness: you must be a great while teaching an ignorant person, before they will be brought to know the very fundamentals: and a great while perswading an obstinate sinner, before he will come to a full resolution to return. Now this is a tedious course to the flesh, and few will bear it. Not considering what patience God used towards us when we were in our sins, and how long he followed us with the importunities of his Spirit, holding out Christ and life, and beseeching us to accept them. Wo to us if God had been as impatient with us, as we are with others. If Christ be not weary nor give over to invite them, we have little reason to be weary of doing the message, See 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.

7. Another hinderance is, self-seeking, and self-minding. Men are all for themselves, and all minde their own things, but few the things of Christ^a and their brethren. Hence is that Cainish voice, *Am I my brothers keeper?* Every man must answer for himself. Hence also it is that a multitude of ignorant professors do think only, where they may enjoy the purest Ordinances, and thither they will go over sea and land: or what way of Discipline will be sweetest to themselves, and therefore are prone to groundless separation: But where they have the fairest opportunity to win the souls of others, or in what place or way they may do most good; these things they little or nothing regard. As if we had learned of the Monks, and were setting up their principles and practice, when we seem to oppose them.

If these men had tried what some of their brethren have done, they would know, that all the purest Ordinances and Churches will not afford that solid comfort, as the converting of a few sinners by our unwearied compassionate exhortations. Two men in a frosty season come where a company of people are ready to starve; the one of them laps himself, and taketh shelter, for fear lest he should perish with them; the other in pity fals

to

to rub them that he may recover heat in them, and while he laboureth hard to help them he getteth far better heat to himself then his unprofitable companion doth.

7. With many also pride is a great impediment. If it were to speak to a great man, they would do it, so it would not displease him. But to go among the poor multitude, and to take pains with a company of ignorant beggars, or mean persons, and to sit with them in a smoaky nasty cottage, and there to instruct them, and exhort them from day to day; where is the person almost that will do it? Many will much rejoyce if they have been instruments of converting a Gentleman (and they have good cause) but for the common multitude, they look not after them: As if God were a respecter of the persons of the rich, or the souls of all were not alike to him. Alas, these men little consider how low Christ did stoop to us! When the God of Glory comes down in flesh, to worms, and goeth Preaching up and down among them from City to City! Not the silliest woman that he thought too low to confer with. Few rich, and noble, and wise are called. It is the poor that receive the glad tidings of the Gospel.

John 4.
1 Cor. 1. 26.

8. Lastly, With some also their *Ignorance* of the duty doth hinder them from performing it. Either they know it not to be a duty, or at least not to be their duty. Perhaps they have not considered much of it, nor been prest to it by their teachers, as they have been to hearing, and praying, and other duties. If this be thy case who readest this, that meer Ignorance, or inconsiderateness hath kept thee from it; then I am in hope now thou art acquainted with thy duty, thou wilt set upon it. *Object.* O but, saith one, I am of so weak parts and gifts that I am unable to manage an exhortation; especially to men of strong natural parts and understanding. *Ans.* First, Set those upon the work who are more able; Secondly, Yet do not think that thou art so excused thy self, but use faithfully that ability which thou hast; not in teaching those of whom thou shouldst learn, but in instructing those that are more ignorant then thy self, and in exhorting those that are negligent in the things which they do know. If you cannot speak well your self, yet you can tell them what God speaketh in

Object. 1.

his Word: It is not the excellency of speech that winneth souls; but the authority of God manifested by that speech, and the power of his word in the mouth of the instructor. A weak woman may tell what God saith in the plain passages of the word, as well as a learned man. If you cannot preach to them, yet you can turn to the place in your Bible, or at least remember them of it, and say, Thus it is written. One of mean parts may remember the wisest of their duty when they forget it. *David* received seasonable advice from *Abigail*, a woman. When a mans eyes are blinded with passion, or the deceits of the world, or the lusts of the flesh, a weak instructor may prove very profitable: for in that case he hath as much need to hear of that he knoweth, as of that which he doth not know.

Object. 2.

Object. It is my superiour that needeth advice and exhortation: and is it fit for me to teach or reprove my betters? must the wife teach the husband; of whom the Scripture biddeth them learn? or must the childe teach the parents, whose dutie it is to teach them?

Ans. First, it is fit that husbands should be able to teach their wives, and parents to teach their children; and God expecteth they should be so, and therefore commandeth the inferiours to learn of them. But if they through their own negligence do disable themselves, or through their own wickedness do bring their souls into such misery, as that they have the greatest need of advice and reproof themselves, and are objects of pitie to all that know their case, then it is themselves, and not you, that break Gods order, by bringing themselves into disability and misery.

Matter of meer order and manners must be dispensed with in cases of flat necessitie. Though it were your Minister, you must teach him in such a case. It is the part of parents to provide for the children, and not children for the parents: and yet if the parents fall into want must not the children relieve them? It is the part of the husband to dispose of the affairs of the family and estate: and yet if he be sick or besides himself, must not the wife do it? The rich should relieve the poor: but if the rich fall into beggary, they must be relieved themselves. It is the work of the Physician to look to the health of others: and yet if he fall sick, some body must help him, & look to him. So must the meanest servant admonish his master, and the childe his parents, and the wife her husband,

husband, and the people their minister, in cases of necessity: Secondly, yet let me give you these two cautions here.

1. That you do not pretend necessity when there is none, out of a meer desire of teaching: There is scarce a more certain discovery of a proud heart, then to be forwarder, and more desirous to Teach, then to Learn: especially toward those that are fitter to Teach us.

2. And when the necessity of your superiours doth call for your advice, yet do it with all possible humility, and modesty, and meekness: Let them discern your reverence and submission to their superiority, in the humble manner of your addresses to them: Let them perceive, that you do it not out of a meer teaching humor, or proud self-conceitedness. An Elder must be admonished, but not rebuked. If a wife should tell her husband of his sin in a masterly railing language; or if a servant reprove his master, or a childe his father in a saucie disrespectful way, what good could be expected from such reproof? But if they should meekly and humbly open to him his sin and danger, and intreat him to bear with them in what God commandeth, and his misery requireth, and if they could by tears testify their sense of his case; What father, or master, or husband could take this ill?

Object. But some may say, This will make us all Preachers, and cause all to break over the bounds of their callings: every boy and woman then will turn Preacher.

1 Tim. 5. 1.

Object. 3.

Answer. 1. This is not taking a Pastoral charge of souls, nor making an Office or Calling of it, as Preachers do.

2. And in the way of our Callings, every good Christian is a Teacher, and hath a charge of his neighbours soul. Let it be only the voice of a *Cain* to say, *Am I my brothers keeper?* I would have one of these men, that are so loth that private men should teach them, to tel me, What if a man fall down in a swoon in the streets, though it be your father or superior; would you not take him up presently, and use all means you could to recover him? Or would you let him lie and die, and say, It is the work of the Physitian, and not mine: I will not invade the Physitians Calling. In two cases every man is a Physitian. First, In case of necessity, and when a Physitian cannot be had: and secondly, in case the hurt be so small, that every man can do it as well as the Physitian. And in the same two cases every man must be a Teacher.

a Object.

Object. 4.

^a This is the killing pain of all our pains, that all we do is rejected. Ministers would not be gray-headed so soon, nor die so fast for all their labours, if it were but successful: but this cuts to the heart, and makes us bleed in secret, that though we do much, it comes to nothing. I am placed in an Hospital, where there are so many score diseased creatures, that it would pity any ones heart to look on them: and yet when I come to dress them, they all curse me in their heart; and one hides his wounds from me, and another says and swears he is as well as I, in as good a condition as his Minister; and yet looks as pale as death; as black in the mouth and eyes as if he were in Hell already. *Lockier on Col. 1. 29. p. 528.*

^a *Object.* Some will further object, to put off this duty, That the party is so ignorant, or stupid, or careless, or rooted in sin, and hath been so oft exhorted in vain, that there is no hope.

Ans. How know you when there is no hope? Cannot God yet cure him? and must it not be by means? and have not many as far gone been cured? Should not a merciful Physician use means while there is life? and is it not inhumane cruelty in you to give up your friend to the devil and damnation as hopeless, upon meer backwardness to your duty, or upon groundless discouragements? What if you had been so given up your self when you were ignorant?

Object. 5. But we must not cast Pearls before Swine, nor give that which is Holy to Dogs.

Ans. That is but a favourable dispensation of Christ, for your own safety: When you are in danger to be torn in pieces, Christ would have you forbear, but what is that to you that are in no such danger? As long as they will hear, you have encouragement to speak, and may not cast them off as contemptuous Swine.

Object. 6. O but it is a friend that I have all my dependance on, and by telling him of his sin and misery, I may lose his love, and so be undone.

Ans. Sure no man that hath the face of a Christian will for shame own such an Objection as this: Yet I doubt it oft prevail-eth in the heart. Is his love more to be valued then his safety? or thy own benefit by him, then the salvation of his Soul? Or wilt thou connive at his damnation, because he is thy friend? Is that thy best requital of his Friendship? Hadst thou rather he should burn for ever in Hell, then thou shouldst lose his favour or the maintenance thou hast from him?

Object. 7. But I hope, though he be not regenerate and holy, that he is in no such danger.

Ans. Nay then, If thou be one that dost not believe Gods Word, I have no more to say to thee, *Joh. 3. 3. Heb. 12. 14.* I told you before, that this unbelief was the root of all.

SECT. XIX.

S. 19.

TO conclude this Use, that I may prevail with every soul that feareth God, to use their utmost diligence to help all about them, to this blessed Rest, which they hope for themselves, let me intreat you to consider of these following Motives.

1. Consider, Nature teacheth the communicating of good: and grace doth especially dispose the soul thereto. The neglect therefore of this work is a sin against both Nature and Grace. He that should never seek after God himself, would quickly be concluded graceless by all: And is not he as certainly graceless, that doth not labour the Salvation of others, when we are bound to love our neighbour as our self? Would not you think that man or woman unnatural, that would let their own children or neighbours famish in the streets, while they have provision at hand? And is not he more unnatural that will let his children or neighbours perish eternally, and will not open his mouth to save them? Certainly this is most barbarous cruelty. Pity to the miserable is so natural, that we account an unmerciful cruel man, a very monster, to be abhorred of all. Many vicious men are too much loved in the world: but a cruel man is abhorred of all. Now that it may appear to you what a cruel thing this neglect of souls is, do but consider of these two things. First, How great a work it is. Secondly, and how small a matter it is that thou refuseth to do for the accomplishing of so great work. First, It is to save thy brother from eternal flames: that he may not there lye roaring in endless remediless torments. It is to bring him to the Everlasting Rest, where he may live in unconceivable happiness with God. Secondly, And what is it that you should do to help him herein? Why, is it to teach him, & perswade him, and lay open to him his sin, and his duty, his misery and the remedy, till you have made him willing to yield to the offers and commands of Christ. And is this so great a matter for to do, to the attaining of such a blessed End? If God had bid you give them all your estates to win them, or lay down your lives to save them, sure you would have refused; when you will not bestow a little breath to save them! Is not the soul of a Husband, or Wife, or Child, or Neighbour worth a few words? It is worth this, or it is worth nothing. If they

Nicocles.

they did lie dying in the streets, and a few words would save their lives, would not every man say, that he were a cruel wretch that would let them perish, rather then speak to them? Even the covetous hypocrite, that *James* reproveth, would give a few words to the poor; and say, Go, and be warmed, and be clothed: What a barbarous unmercifull wretch then art thou, that wilt not vouchsafe a few words of serious sober admonition, to save the soul of thy neighbour or friend? Cruelty and unmercifulness to mens bodies, is a most damnable sin: but to their souls much more, as the soul is of greater worth then the body; and as eternity is of greater moment then this short time. Alas, you do not see or feel what case their souls are in, when they are in Hell, for want of your faithful admonition. Little know you what many a soul may now be feeling, who have been your neighbours and acquaintance, and died in their sins; on whom you never bestowed one hours sober advice for the preventing of their unhappiness. If you did know their misery, you would now do more to bring them out of hell: but alas it is too late, you should have done it while they were with you, it is now too late. As one said in reproach of Physicians; that they were the most happy men because all their good deeds and cures were seen above ground to their praise, but all their mistakes and neglect were buried out of sight: so I may say to you, many a neglect of yours to the souls about you, may be now buried with those souls in Hell, out of your sight and hearing, and therefore now it doth not much trouble you: but alas they feel it, though you feel it not. May not many a Papist rise up in judgement against us, and condemn us? They will give their Lands and Estates to have so many Masses said for the souls of their deceased friends (when it is too late) to bring them out of a feigned Purgatorie: And we will not plie them with perswasions while we may, to save them from real threatned condemnation: Though this cheaper means may prove effectual, when that dearer way of Papists will do no good: *Jeremy* cried out, *My bowels, My bowels, I cannot hold my peace*, because of a temporal destruction of his people: And do not our bowels yearn? and can we hold our peace at mens eternal destruction?

2. Consider, What a rate Christ did value souls at, and what he hath done towards the saving of them: He thought them
worth

worth his blood and sufferings: and shall not we then think them worth the breath of our mouths? Will you not set in with Christ for so good a work? Nor do a little, where he hath done so much?

3. Consider, What fit objects of pitie they are. It is no small misery, to be an enemy to God, unpardoned, un sanctified, strangers to the Churches special priviledges, without hope of salvation if they so live and die. And which is yet more, they are dead in these their trespasses and miseries, and have not hearts to feel them, or to pitie themselves. If others do not pitie them, they will have no pitie, for it is the nature of their disease to make them pitiless to their own souls, yea to make them the most cruel destroyers of themselves.

4. Consider, It was once thy own case. Thou wast once a slave of Satan thy self, and confidently didst go on in the way to condemnation. What if thou hadst been let alone in that way? Whither hadst thou gone? and what had become of thee? It was Gods Argument to the *Israelites*, to be kinde to strangers, because themselves were sometime strangers in *Egypt*; so may it persuade you to shew compassion to them that are strangers to Christ, and to the hopes and comforts of the Saints, because you were once as strange to them your selves.

5. Consider, The Relation that thou standest in toward them. It is thy neighbour, thy brother, whom thou art bound to be tender of, and to love as thy self. He that loveth not his brother whom he seeth daily, most certainly doth not love God whom he never saw: And doth he love his brother, that will stand by, and see him go to hell, and never hinder him?

6. Consider, What a deal of guilt this neglect doth lay upon thy soul. First, Thou art guilty of the murder, and damnation of all those souls whom thou dost thus neglect. He that standeth by, and seeth a man in a pit, and will not pull him out if he can, doth drown him. And he that standeth by while thieves rob him, or murderers kill him, and will not help him if he can, is accessory to the fact. And so he that will silently suffer men to damn their souls, or will let Satan and the world deceive them, and not offer to help them, will certainly be Judged guilty of damning them. And is not this a most dreadful consideration? O Sirs, how many Souls then have every one of us been guilty of damn-

Hæc & nos risimus aliquando: Fiunt; non nascuntur Christiani. Tertul. Apolog. cap. 18.

1 Joh. 3. 10.
& 4. 20, 21.
Glossa igitur
Lycani in
Matth. 25.
est improbanda
ubi dicit, Consi-
derandum etiam
quod hic non fit
mentio de operi-
bus misericordiae
ex parte animæ,
quia illa perti-
nent pro majori
parte ad prala-
tos, ad quos perti-
net alios instru-
ere & dirigere
in salutem.

ing!

*Obsecro te per
mansuetudinem
Christi, ut si te
laesi, dimittas
mibi, nec me vi-
cissim laedendo,
malum pro malo
reddas. Lades
enim si mibi ta-
cuoris errorem
meum; quem
forte inveneris in
scriptis, vel in
dictis meis. Aug.
Epist. ad Hier.
inter opera Hie-
ron. Tom. 3. fol.
(mibi) 159.*

*Qui non vetat
peccare cum po-
test, jubet.*

ing! What a number of our neighbours and acquaintance are dead, in whom we discerned no signs of Sanctification, and we never did once plainly tell them of it, or how to be recovered! If you had been the cause but of burning a mans house through your negligence, or of undoing him in the world, or of destroying his body, how would it trouble you as long as you lived? if you had but killed a man unadvisedly, it would much disquiet you. We have known those that have been guilty of murder, that could never sleep quietly after, nor have one comfortable day, their own consciences did so vex and torment them. O then what a heart maist thou have, that hast been guilty of murdering such a multitude of precious souls? Remember this when thou lookest thy friend or carnal neighbour in the face: and think with thy self: Can I find in my heart, through my silence and negligence, to be guilty of his everlasting burning in Hell? Me thinks such a thought should even untie the tongue of the dumb.

2. And as you are guilty of their perishing, so are you of every sin which in the mean time they do commit. If they were converted they would break off their course of sinning: and if you did your duty, you know not but they might be converted. As he that is guilty of a mans drunkenness, is guilty of all the sins which that drunkenness doth cause him to commit. So he that is guilty of a mans continuing unregenerate, is also guilty of the sins of his ^{own} regeneracie. How many curses, and oaths, and scorns at Gods waies, and other sins of most hainous nature, are many of you guilty of, that little think of it? You that live godlily, and take much pains for your own souls, and seem fearful of sinning, would take it ill of one that should tell you, that you are guilty of weekly or daily whoredoms, and drunkenness, and swearing, and lying, &c. And yet it is too true, even beyond all denial, by your neglect of helping those who do commit them.

3. You are guilty also, as of the sin, so of all the dishonour that God hath thereby. And how much is that? And how tender should a Christian be of the Glory of God? the least part whereof is to be valued before all our lives.

4. You are guilty also of all those Judgements which those mens sins do bring upon the Town or Countrey where they live.

I know

I know you are not such Atheists, but you believe it is God that sendeth sickness, and famine, and war; and also that it is onely sinne that moveth him to this indignation. What doubt then is there but you are the cause of Judgements, who do not strive against those sins which do cause them? God hath staied long in patience, to see if any would deal plainly with the sinners of the Times, and so free their own souls from the guilt: But when he seeth that there is almost none, but all become guilty, no wonder then if he lay the Judgement upon all. We have all seen the drunkards, and heard the swearers in our streets, and we would not speak to them; we have all lived in the midst of an Ignorant, worldly, unholy people; and we have not spoke to them with earnestness, plainness, and love: No wonder then if God speak in his wrath both to them and us. *Eli* did not commit the sinne himself, and yet he speaketh so coldly against it, that he also must bear the punishment. Guns and Canons speak against sinne in *England*, because the inhabitants would not speak. God pleadeth with us with fire and sword, because we would not plead with sinners with our tongues. God locketh up the clouds, because we have shut up our mouths. The earth is grown hard as iron to us, because we have hardened our hearts against our miserable neighbours, The cries of the poor for bread are loud, because our cries against sin have been so low. Sickneses runne apace from house to house, and sweep away the poor unprepared inhabitants, because we swept not out the sin that breedeth them. When you look over the woful desolations in *England*, how ready are you to cry out on them that were the causers of it? But did you consider how deeply your selves are guilty? And as Christ said in another case, *Luke 19. 40. If these should hold their peace, the stones would speak*: So because we held our peace at the Ignorance, ungodliness, and wickedness of our places, therefore do these plagues and Judgements speak.

7. Consider, What a thing it will be to look upon your poor friends eternally in those flames, and to think that your neglect was a great cause of it? And that there was a time when you might have done much to prevent it? If you should there perishe with them, it would be no small aggravation of your torment: If you be in Heaven, it would sure be a sad thought, were it possible that any sorrow could dwell there. To hear a multitude of
poor

poor souls there cry out for ever, O if you would but have told me plainly of my sin and danger, and dealt roundly with me, and set it home, I might have scaped all this torment, and been now in Rest ! O what a sad voice will this be !

8. Consider, What a Joy is it like to be in Heaven to you, to meet those there whom you have been means to bring thither ! To see their faces, and join with them for ever in the praises of God, whom you were instruments to bring to the Knowledge and Obedience of Christ. What it will be then we know not : But sure according to our present temper, it would be no small Joy.

9. Consider, How many souls have we drawn into the way of damnation, or at least hardened, or settled in it ? And should we not now be more diligent to draw men to life ? There is not one of us, but have had our companions in sin, especially in the daies of our Ignorance and unregeneracie. We have enticed them, or encouraged them to Sabbath-breaking, drinking, or revellings, or dancings, and stage-plaies, or wantonness, and vanities, if not to scorn and oppose the godly : We cannot so easily bring them from sin again, as we did draw them to it : Many are dead already without any change discovered, who were our companions in sin : we know not how many are and will be in hell that we drew thither, and there may curse us in their torments for ever. And doth it not beseem us then to do as much to save men, as we have done to destroy them ? and be merciful to some, as we have been cruel to others ?

10. Consider, How diligent are all the enemies of these poor souls to draw them to Hell ? And if no body be diligent in helping them to Heaven, what is like to become of them ? The Devil is tempting them day and night : Their inward lusts are still working and withdrawing them : The flesh is still pleading for its delights and profits : Their old companions are ready to entice them to sinne, and to disgrace Gods waies and people to them, and to contradict the Doctrine of Christ that should save them, and to encrease their prejudice, and dislike of holiness. Seducing Teachers are exceeding diligent in sowing Tares, and in drawing off the unstable from the Doctrine and way of life : So that when we have done all we can, and hope we have won men, what a multitude of late have after all been taken in this

snare ?

snare ? And shall a Seducer be so unwearied in Profelytyng poor ungrounded souls to his Fancies , and shall not a sound Christian be much more unwearied in labouring to win men to Christ and Life ?

11. Consider, The neglect of this doth very deeply wound when conscience is awaked. When a man comes to die, conscience will ask him, What good hast thou done in thy life time ? The saving of souls is the greatest good work, What hast thou done towards this ? How many hast thou dealt faithfully with ? I have oft observed, that the consciences of dying men, do very much wound them for this omission. For my own part (to tell you my experience) when ever I have been neer death, my conscience hath accused me more for this then for any sin : It would bring every ignorant prophane neighbour to my remembrance, to whom I never made known their danger : It would tell me, Thou shouldst have gone to them in private. and told them plainly of their desperate danger, without bashfulness or daubing; though it had been when thou shouldst have eaten or slept, if thou hadst no other time : Conscience would remember me, how at such a time, or such a time I was in company with the ignorant, or was riding by the way with a wilful sinner, and had a fit opportunity to have dealt with them, but did not : or at least did it by the halves, and to little purpose. The Lord grant I may better obey conscience hereafter while I live and have time, that it may have less to accuse me of at death.

12. Consider further, It is now a very seasonable time which you have for this work. Take it therefore while you have it. There are times wherein it is not safe to speak, it may cost you your liberties, or your lives ; It is not so now with us. Besides, your neighbours will be here with you but a very little while : They will shortly die, and so must you. Speak to them therefore while you may ; set upon them, and give them no rest till you have prevailed. Do it speedily, for it must be now or never. A Roman Emperour when he heard of a neighbour dead, he asked, And what did I do for him before he died ? and it grieved him that a man should die near him, and it could not be said that he had first done him any good. Me thinks you should think of this when you hear that any of your neighbours are dead ; But I had far rather while they are alive you would ask the question: There is

such and such a neighbour (alas how many) that are ignorant and ungodly, what have I done or said that might have in it any likelihood of recovering them ? They will shortly be dead, and then it is too late.

13. Consider, This is a work of greatest charity, and yet such as every one of you may perform. If it were to give them monies, the more have it not to give : if to fight for them, the weak cannot : if it were to suffer, the fearful will say, they cannot : But every one hath a tongue to speak to a sinner. The poorest may be thus charitable, as well as the rich.

14. Consider also the happy consequences of this work where it is faithfully done : To name some ;

1. You may be instrumental in that blessed work of saving souls, a work that Christ came down and died for, a work that the Angels of God rejoyce in ; for, saith the holy Ghost, *If any of you do erre from the truth, and one convert him, let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins,* Jam. 5. 19, 20. And how can God more highly honor you, then to make you instruments in so great a work ?

2. Such Souls will bless you here and hereafter : They may be angry with you at first ; but if your words prevail and succeed, they will bless the day that ever they knew you, and bless God that sent you to speak to them.

3. ^a If you succeed, God will have much glory by it ; He will have one more to value and accept of his Son, on whom Christs blood hath attained its ends ; He will have one more to love him, and daily worship and fear him, and to do him service in his Church.

4. The Church also will have gain by it ; There will be one less provoker of wrath, and one more to strive with God against sin and judgment, and to engage against the sinners of the Times, and to win others by Doctrine and Example. If thou couldst but convert one persecuting *Saul*, he might become a *Paul*, and do the Church more service then ever thou didst thy self ; however, the healing of sinners is the surest method for preventing or removing of judgements.

5. It is the way also to the purity and flourishing of the Church, and to the right erecting and executing the Discipline of

^a As it is a grievous thing to think of a place wherein God hath been truly worshipped, that afterward the devil should be served there : so it is a comfortable thing to think of other places wherein the devil hath been served, that God is now truly worshipped there. *Burroughs* on Hos. 1. pag. 118.

of Christ; if men would but do what they ought with their neighbours in private, what a help would it be to the success of the Publick endeavours of the Ministry? And what hope might we have that daily some would be added to the Church! and if any be obstinate, yet this is the first course that must be taken to reclaim them; who dare separate from them, or excommunicate them before they have been first thorowly admonished, and instructed in private according to Christs Rule, *Mat. 18. 15, 16.*

6. It bringeth much advantage to your selves: First, It will increase your Graces; both as it is a course that God will bless, and as it is an acting of them in this perswading of others; He that will not let you lose a cup of water which is given for him, will not let you lose these greater works of Charity; Besides, those that have practised this duty most conscionably, do finde by experience, that they never go on more speedily and prosperously towards Heaven, then when they do most to help others thither with them: It is not here as with worldly treasure, the more you give away, the less you have; but here, the more you give, the more you have: The setting forth Christ in his fulness to others, will warm your own hearts, and stir up your love; The opening of the evil and danger of sin to others will increase your hatred of it, and much engage your selves against it. Secondly, And it seemeth, that it will increase your Glory as well as your Grace, both as a duty which God will so reward, (*For those that convert many to Righteousness, shall shine as the Stars for ever and ever, Dan. 12. 3.*) and also as we shall there behold them in Heaven, and be their associates in Blessedness, whom God made us here the instruments to convert. Thirdly, However, it will give us much peace of Conscience, whether we succeed or not, to think that we were faithful, and did our best to save them, and that we are clear from the blood of all men, and their perishing shall not lie upon us. Fourthly, Besides, that is a work that if it succeed, doth exceedingly rejoyce an honest heart: He that hath any sense of Gods Honour, or the least affection to the soul of his brother, must needs rejoyce much at his conversion, whosoever be the Instrument, but especially when God maketh our selves the means of so blessed a work: ^b If God make us the Instruments of any temporal good, it is very comfortable, but much more of eternal good. There is naturally a rejoycing fol-

Dan. 12. 33.

^b Si itaque qui multorum corporibus sanitatem medendo pepererit, vel ad majorem hac deduxerit valetudinem, haudquaquam id sine Divino instinctu fecisse videbitur, quanto magis qui plurimorum animas curas, et ad meliora traducit; et ex Deo qui omnibus praeest, ut pendens facit? edocetque ut ad ejus Voluntatem quaecumque gererint, ut referant homines: de: li- nentque vel minima quaeque illum facit, distitue et cognitione offendunt. Origen. cont. Celsum. l. i. p. 4.

‘ I know many learned Physicians speak very sharply against Ministers practising Physick. But with these conditions no wise man disalloweth it :

1. That it hinder not his main employment much.

2. That it be in case of absolute necessity, that the party must die else in the eye of reason : As

1. When no able Physician is within reach :

2. Or cannot, or will not

come : 3. Or the case is sudden : Or the party so poor that he cannot pay Physicians.

3. And if a man being conscious of his insufficiency, resolves not to go beyond his knowledge, but rather to do too little than too much.

4. And if he take nothing for what he doth : Who can blame a man that observes these Conditions ? except he would have a man guilty of murder, and not help a man, if he fall down by us, because we are no Physicians ? (*Et omnes has ipse Condiciones obseruavi.*) If Physicians may be able in Divinity (as to their honour many have been : as *Cureau, Vadianus, Erasmus, Peucerus, Camerarius, Scaliger, Gesner, Skeghius, Zuingerus, &c.*) why then may not a Divine as well understand Physick ? And Dr *Prunrese* (*de errorib. Vulgic. 4 lib. 1.*) might have remembered more Divines than *Marsil Ficinus* that were Physicians, as *Tragus, Ingolstercus, Lemnius, &c.*

loweth every good work, answerable to the degree of its goodness : he that doth most good, hath usually the most happy and comfortable life : If men knew the pleasure that there is in doing good, they would not seek after their pleasure so much in evil ; for my own part, it is an unspeakable comfort to me, that God hath made me an Instrument for the recovering of so many from bodily diseases, ^c and saving their natural lives : but all this is yet nothing to the comfort I have in the success of my labours in the conversion and confirmation of souls ; it is so great a joy to me, that it drowneth the painfulness of my daily duties, and the trouble of my daily languishing and bodily griefs ! and maketh all these, with all oppositions and difficulties in my work to be easie, and as nothing : And of all the personal mercies that ever I received, next to his love in Christ, and to my soul, I must most joyfully bless him for the plenteous success of my endeavours upon others ; O what fruits then might I have seen, if I had been more faithful, and plied the work in Private and Publick as I ought ! I know we have need to be very jealous of our deceitfull hearts in this point, lest our rejoycing should come from our pride, and self-ascribing. Naturally we would every man be in the place of God, and have the praise of every good work ascribed to our selves : but yet, to imitate our Father in goodness and mercie, and to rejoice in that degree we attain to, is the part of every child of God. I tell you therefore, to persuade you from my own experience, that if you did but know what a joyfull thing it is to be an instrument for the converting and saving of souls, you would set upon it presently, and follow it night and day through the greatest discouragements and resistance. Fifthly ; I might also tell you of the honourableness of this work, but I will pass by that, lest I excite your pride in stead of your zeal.

And

And thus I have shewed you what should move and persuade you to this duty. Let me now conclude with a word of Intreaty: First, to all the godly in general. Secondly, to some above others in particular, to set upon the conscionable performance of this most excellent Work.



CHAP. XIII.

An Advice to some more specially to help others to this Rest prest largely on Ministers and Parents.

SECT. I.

S. I.

UP then every man that hath a tongue, and is a servant of Christ, and do something of this your Masters Work: Why hath he given you a tongue, but to speak in his Service? And how can you serve him more eminently, then in the saving of Souls? He that will pronounce you blessed at the last day, and sentence you to the Kingdom prepared for you, because you fed him, and clothed him, and visited him, &c, in his Members, will sure pronounce you blessed for so great a work as is the bringing over of souls to his Kingdom, and helping to drive the match betwixt them and him. He that saith, *The poor you have alwayes with you*, hath left the ungodly alwaies with you, that you might still have matter to exercise your Charitie upon. O, if you have the hearts of Christians, or of men in you, let them yearn towards your poor, ignorant, ungodly neighbours; Alas, there is but a step betwixt them and death, and hell; many hundred diseases are waiting ready to seise on them, and if they die unregenerate, they are lost for ever. Have you hearts of Rock, that cannot pitie men in such a case as this? If you believe not the Word of God, and the danger of Sinners, why are you Christians your selves? If you do believe it, why do you not bestir you to the helping of others?

1 King. 7. 9.

*a Non dubito
quin iste sit apud
infernus, quod
moriens animam
suam mortalibus
invenit. vid.
Jo. van. Hel-
mont. de Libiafi
6. 7. p. 123.*

others? Do you not care who is damned, so you be saved? If so, you have as much cause to pitié your selves; for it is a frime of spirit utterly inconsistent with Grace; should you not rather say as the Lepers of *Samaría*, Is it not a day of glad tidings, and do we sit still, and hold our peace? Hath God had so much mercie on you, and will you have no mercy on your poor neighbors? You need not go far to finde objects for your pity: Look but into your streets, or into the next house to you, and you will probably finde some. Have you never an ignorant, unregenerate neighbour that sets his heart below, and neglecteth Eternitie? O what blessed place do you live in, where there is none such? If there be not some of them in thine own Familie, it is well; and yet art thou silent? Dost thou live close by them, or meet them in the streets, or labour with them, or travel with them, or sit and talk with them, and say nothing to them of their souls, or the life to come? If their houses were on fire, thou wouldest run and help them; and wilt thou not help them when their souls, are almost at the fire of Hell? If thou knewest but a Remedie for their diseases thou wouldest tell it them, or else thou wouldest judge thy self guilty of their death. *Cardan*^a speaks of one that had a Receipt that would suddenly and certainly dissolve the stone in the Bladder, and he concludes of him, that he makes no doubt but that man is in Hell, because he never revealed it to any before he died: What shall we say then of them that know of the remedie for curing souls, and do not reveal it, nor perswade men to make use of it? Is it not Hypocrisie to pray daily for their Conversion and Salvation, and never once endeavour to procure it? And is it not Hypocrisie to pray, *That Gods Name may be Hallowed*, and never to endeavour to bring men to *Hallow* it, nor hinder them from prophaning it? And can you pray [*Let thy Kingdom come*] and yet never labour for the coming, or increase of that Kingdom? Is it no grief to your hearts, to see the Kingdom of Satan so to flourish, and to see him lead captive such a multitude of souls? You take on you that you are Souldiers in Christs Armie, and will you do nothing against his prevailing enemies? You pray also daily, *That his will may be done*, and should you not daily then perswade men to do it, and dissuade them from sinning against it? You pray, *That God would forgive them their sins*, and that he would not lead them into Temptation, but deliver them from evil.

And

And yet will you not help them against Temptations ? nor help to deliver them from the greatest evil ? nor help them to Repent and Believe, that they may be forgiven ? Alas, that your Prayers and your Practice should so much disagree ! Look about you therefore Christians with an eye of compassion on the ignorant ungodly sinners about you ; be not like the Priest or Levite that saw the man wounded, and passed by : God did not so pass by you when it was your own case. Are not the souls of your neighbours fallen into the hands of Satan ? Doth not their miserie cry out unto you, Help, help ! As you have any compassion towards men in the greatest misery, Help ! As you have the hearts of men, and not of Tigers in you, Help ! Alas, how forward are Hypocrites in their Sacrifice, and how backward to shew mercie ! How much in praying, and duties of worship, and how little in plain Reproof and Exhortation, and other duties of compassion ! And yet God hath told them, *That he will have mercy and not sacrifice* (that is, mercie before sacrifice) And how forward are these Hypocrites to censure Ministers for neglecting their duties ? Yea, to expect more dutie from one Minister then ten can perform ? And yet they make no conscience of neglecting their own ! Nay how forward are they to separate from those about them ? And how censorious against those that admit them to the Lords Supper, or that join with them ? And yet will they not be brought to deal with them in Christs way for their recoverie ? As if other men were to work, and they only to sit by and judge ! Because they know it is a work of trouble, and will many times set men against them, therefore no perswasion will bring them to it. They are like men that see their neighbours sick of the plague, or drowning in the water, or taken captive by the enemy ; and they dare not venture to relieve him themselves : but none so forward to put on others. So are these men the greatest expecters of dutie, and the least performers.

SECT. II.

BUT as this dutie lieth upon all in general, so upon some more especially, according as God hath called or qualified them thereto. To them therefore more particularly I will address my

exhortation: Whether they be such as have more opportunity and advantages for this work, or such as have better abilities to perform it, or such as have both. And these are of several sorts.

1. All you that God hath given more learning and knowledge to, and endued with better parts for utterance, then your neighbors, God expecteth this duty especially at your hand, The strong are made to help the weak; and those that see must direct the blind. God looketh for this faithful improvement of your parts and gifts, which if you neglect, it were better for you that you never had received them, for they will but further your condemnation; and be as useless to your own Salvation, as they were to others.

SECT. III.

§. 3.
*^bHabes socios ac
necessarios? Non
poteris ritè alio-
rum delicta ca-
stigare, si ad ho-
rum errata con-
vivere volueris,
Muscul. in
Matth. 7. To. 1.
p. 154.*

2. **A**ll those that have special familiarity ^b with some ungodly men, and that have interest in them, God looks for this duty at their hands. Christ himself did eat and drink with Publicans and sinners, but it was only to be their Physician, and not their companion. Who knows but God gave you interest in them, to this end, that you might be means of their recovery? They that will not regard the words of another, will regard a brother, or sister, or husband, or wife, or neer friend; Besides that the bond of friendship doth engage you to more kindness and compassion then ordinary.

SECT. IV.

§. 4.

3. **P**hysicians that are much about dying men, should in a special manner make conscience of this duty: They have a treble advantage. First, They are at hand. Secondly, They are with men in sickness and dangers, when the ear is more open, and the heart less stubborn then in time of health. He that made a scorn of godliness before, will then be of another minde, and hear counsel then, if ever he will hear it. Thirdly, Besides, they look upon their Physician as a man in whose hand is their life: or at least may do much to save them, and therefore they wil the more regardfully hear his advice. O therefore you that are of this honourable profession, do not think this a work besides your calling, as if it be-
longed

longed to none but Ministers ; except you think it besides your calling to be compassionate, or to be Christians. O help therefore to fit your patients for Heaven : and whether you see they are for Life or for Death, teach them both how to live and to die, and give them some Physick for their Souls, as you do for their bodies. Blessed be God that very many of the chief Physicians of this age have by their eminent piety vindicated their profession from the common imputation of Atheism and prophaneſs.

SECT. V.

4.^c **A**nother sort that have excellent advantage for this duty, is men that have wealth and authority, and are of great place and command in the world, especially that have many that live in dependance on them. ^d O what a world of good might Gentlemen, and Knights. and Lords do, that have a great many of

S. 5.

^c *Postifera vis est valere ad nocendum, illius magnitudo stabilis fundataq; est, quem omnes*

ram supra se esse, quam pro se sciunt : cuius curam excubare pro salute singulorum atq; universorum, quotidie experiuntur : quo procedente, non tanquam malam aliquod aut noxium animal e cubili profliter, diffugiunt ; sed tanquam ad clarum fidus certatim advolant. Seneca de Clementia. lib. 1. c. 3. pag. 46. 5. ^d What a horrid thing is it, that usually none are greater enemies to, and hinderers of Christs Kingdom and Work, then those that 1^o by office of vicegerency, as receiving all their power from him, 2^o and by the greatness of their talents of Riches, Power and Honour, are most deeply engaged to Christ ? Even those that as *Jehu*, pretended to Reformation, and destroy the worship and Priests of *Baal*, and say, *Come and see my zeal for the Lord*, and rise up against *Ahab* for his persecution and Idolatry, and were encouraged by *Elisha* ; yet when the government falls in their hands, they persist in the steps of him whom they destroyed : thereby adjudging themselves to destruction. And all because when they have espoused the same Interest, they think themselves necessitated to take the same course. O how Christ will come upon these Hypocrites in his fury, and dash them in pieces like a potters vessel, and bruise them with his rod of iron ; and make them know that he will reign on his holy hill *Zion* ! Will not Kings yet be wise, nor the Judges of the earth be learned ? to kiss the Son lest he be angry and they perish ? Will they break his bonds, and confederate against his government, and be jealous of it and his Ministers, as if Christs government and theirs could not both stand ? How long will they set their interests before and against Christs Interest ? and bend their studies to keep it under ? and call his government Tyranny, and their subjection, slavery ? Do they not know how much Christs Interest hath been taken down upon meer pretended necessity of setting up their own ? Will their Religious Hypocrisie secure them from his burning wrath, when he shall say, These mine enemies that would not I should reign over them, bring them hither and slay them before me. I intreat them (if they are not past teaching,) to reade what a moderate Divine saith, even *Junius de Communione Sanct.* Especially the 5th Chap. of his *Ecclesiastici*, of the Power of the Magistrates in Church affairs. O let all Christians pray dayly, *Lead us not into Temptation.* I will not trust my Brother if he be once exalted, and in the way of Temptation.

Tenants,

Tenants, and that are the leaders of the Country, if they had but hearts to improve their interest and advantage. Little do you that are such, think of the duty that lies upon you in this. Have you not all your honor and riches from God? and is it not evident then that you must employ them for the best advantage of his service? Do you not know who hath said, that to whom men commit much, from them they will expect the more? You have the greatest opportunities to do good of most men in the world; Your Tenants dare not contradict you, lest you dispossess them or their children, of their habitations; They fear you more then they do God himself; Your frown will do more with them, then the threatnings of the Scripture; They will sooner obey you, then God: If you speak to them for God and their souls, you may be regarded, when even a Minister that they fear not, shall be despised. If they do but see you favor the way of godliness, they will lightly counterfeit it at least, to please you, especially if they live within the reach of your observation. O therefore, as you value the honor of God, your own comfort, and the salvation of souls, improve your interest to the utmost for God. Go visit your Tenants and neighbors houses, and see whether they worship God in their families; and take all opportunities to press them to their duties. Do not despise them, because they are poor or simple. Remember, God is no respecter of persons, your flesh is of no better mettall then theirs; nor will the worms spare your faces or hearts any more then theirs; nor will your bones or dust bear the badge of your Gentility, you must all be equals when you stand in Judgement. And therefore help the soul of a poor man as well as if he were a Gentleman: And let men see that you excell others as much in piety, heavenliness, compassion, and diligence in Gods work, as you do in riches and honor in the world.

I confess you are like to be singular if you take this course: but then remember, you shall be singular in glory, for few great and mighty, and noble are called.

SECT. VI.

§. 6.

5. **A** Nother sort that have special opportunity to this work, of helping others to Heaven, is, The Ministers of the Gospel:

As

As they have, or should have more ability then others, so it is the very work of their Calling; and every one expecteth it at their hands, and will better submit to their Teaching, then to other mens. I intend not these instructions so much to Teachers, as to others, and therefore I shall say but little to them: and if all, or most Ministers among us were as faithfull and diligent as some, I would say nothing. But because it is otherwise, let me give these two or three words of advice to my Brethren in this Office.

I. Be sure that the recovering and saving of souls, be the main end of your studies and preaching. O do not propound any low and base ends to your selves. This is the end of your Calling, let it be also the end of your endeavours. God forbid that you should spend a weeks study to please the people; or to seek the advancing of your own reputations. Dare you appear in the Pulpit on such a business, and speak for your selves, when you are sent and pretend to speak for Christ? Dare you spend that time, and wit, and parts for your selves? And waste the Lords day in seeking applause, which God hath set apart for himself? O what notorious sacrilege is this! Set out the work of God as skilfully and adornedly as you can: But still let the winning of souls be your end, and let all your studies and labours be serviceable thereto. Let not the window be so painted, as to keep out the light; but always judge that the best means, that most conduceth to the end. Do not think that God is best served by a neat, starched, laced Oration: But that he is the able, skilful Minister, that is best skilled in the art of instructing, convincing, perswading, and so winning of souls: and that is the best Sermon that is best in these. When you once grow otherwise minded, and seek not God, but your selves, God will make you the basest and most contemptible of men, as you make your selves the most sinfull and wretched. Hath not this brought down the Ministry of England once already? It is true of your reputation, as Christ saith of your lives; They that wil save them shall lose them. O let the vigour also of your perswasions shew, that you are sensible on how weightie a business you are sent. O Preach with that seriousness, and fervor, as men that believe their own Doctrine; and that know their hearers must either be prevailed with, or be damned. What you would do to save them from Everlasting burning, that do while you have the opportunitie, and price in your hand: that people may

* Act. 20 & 26. 18.

“Magna sapientia & pietas est, dicere ad juvenutem & populum necessaria, non subtilia aut arguta, ut Curavius, vid, reliq. in ejus vita per Mel. Adam. in vit. Germ. Medicor. pag. 215. Philosophers are children, till Christ makes them men, saith Clem. Alexand. Stromat. li. 1.

“Quis accurate loquitur nisi qui vult prudenter loqui? Qualis sermo meus esset si non sceleremus, aut ambularemus, illaboravius & facilis, tales esse Epistolas meas volo, quae nihil habeant accersitum nec fictum si fieri posset, quid sentiam ostendere quem loqui malem. Senec. Ep. 75 p. 679.

^s *Amlingus* was much used to that saying, when he was reproached for his zeal. *Si infaninus, Deo infaninus.*

may discern that you are in good sadness, and mean as you speak: and that you are not stage-players, but Preachers of the Doctrine of Salvation. Remember what *Cicero* saith, that if the matter be never so combustible, yet if you put not fire to it, it will not burn: And what *Erasmus* saith, that a hot Iron will pierce when a cold one will not; And if the wise men of the world account you mad, say as *Paul*, & If we are besides our selves, it is to God: And remember that Christ was so busie in doing good, that his friends themselves begun to lay hands on him, thinking he had been besides himself, *Mark* 3.

SECT. VII.

S. 7.

^h *Nihil potius esse debet curæ Episcopo, quam incolumitas gregis sibi crediti: quo fit ut in civitate hoc sit Episcopus, quod in navi Gubernator, in curru Rector, in Exercitu Dux: utpote cujus, ut ait yprius, quantum periculosum est ad sequendum lapsum ruina, tantum contraxibile est & salutare cum se per firmamentum religionis, fraatribus præbet*

2. **T**He second and chief word of advice that I would give you, is this, ^h Do not think that all your work is in your studies, and in the Pulpit. I confess that is great, but alas, it is but a small part of your task. You are Shepherds, and must know every sheep, and what is their disease, and mark their strayings, and help to cure them and fetch them home. *If the paucity of Ministers in great congregations (which is the great unobserved mischief in England, that cries for reformation)* did not make it a thing impossible in many places, I should charge the Ministers of *England* with most notorious unfaithfulness, for neglecting so much the rest of their work, which calleth for their diligence as much as publike Preaching. O learn of *Paul*, *Act.* 20. 19, 20, 31. to preach publicly, and from house to house night and day with tears. Let there not be a soul in your charge that shall not be particularly instructed and watched over. Go from house to house daily, and enquire how they grow in knowledge, and holiness, and on what grounds they build their hopes of salvation: and whether they walk uprightly, and perform the duties of their several relations; and use the means to increase their abilities. See whether they daily wor-

imitandum. *Va* igitur Episcopis, siqui sint muneris huius oblii, &c. Episcopi est Regere Ecclesiam, concionari, populum verbo Dei pascere, baptizare, & baptizatos confirmare, ordinibus sacris initiare ministros Dei obire, circumire, circumspicere sapius suam provinciam, &c. ut cognoscant quo statu sint fratres, & sublati erroribus siqui irrepissent in hominum mentes, religio non violetur. Ceterum olim Episcopi vocabantur Presbyteri, teste non ano in loco Hieronimo: præcipue in Epist. ad Evagrium Polidor. *Virgil.* de Inven. rerum li. 4. cap. 6. pag. (mibi) 240, 241.

ship God in their families, and set them in a way, and teach them how to do it: Confer with them about the doctrines and practice of Religion, and how they receive and profit by publike teaching: and answer all their carnal objections; keep in familiarity with them, that you may maintain your interest in them, and improve all your interest for God. See that no seducers do creep in among them, or if they do, be diligent to countermine them, and preserve your people from infection of Heresies and Schisms: or if they be infected, be diligent to procure their recovery; Not with passion and lordliness, but with patience and condescension: As *Musculus* did by the Anabaptists, visiting them in Prison, where the Magistrate had cast them, and there instructing and relieving them, and though they reviled him when he came, and called him a false Prophet, and Antichristian seducer that thirsted for their blood, yet he would not so leave them, till at last by his meekness and love he had overcome them, and recovered many to the truth, and to unity with the Church.

Have a watchful eye upon each particular sheep in your flock: Do not do as the lazy Separatists, that gather a few of the best together, and take them only for their charge, leaving the rest to sink or swim, and giving them over to the Devil and their lusts, and except it be by a Sermon in the Pulpit, scarce ever endeavouring their salvation, nor once looking what becomes of them. O let it not be so with you! If any be *weak in the faith, receive him, but not to doubtfull disputations*. If any be too careless of their duties, and too little favour the things of the Spirit, let them be pitied, and not neglected; If any walk scandalously and disorderly, deal with them for their recovery, with all diligence and patience; and set before them the hainousness and danger of their sin: If they prove obstinate after all, then avoid them and cast them off; But do not so cruelly as to unchurch them by hundreds and by thousands, and separate from them as so many Pagans, and that before any such means hath been used for their recovery. If they are ignorant, it may be your fault as much as theirs; and however, they are fittle to be instructed then rejected; except they absolutely refuse to be taught. Christ will give you no thanks for keeping, or putting out such from his School, that are unlearned, when their desire or will is to be taught. I confess it is easier to shut out the ignorant, then to bestow our pains night and day in teach-

Rom. 14. 1.

Mat. 24. 45, 46

i The Butcher
and the Shep-
herd do both
look on the
Sheep; but not
both to one
end, saith *Clem.*
Alex. from. l. 1.

teaching them; but wo to such slothfull, unfaithfull servants! Who then is a faithfull and a wise servant, whom his Lord hath made Ruler over his household, to give them their meat in due season, according to every ones age and capacity? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord, when he cometh, shall finde so doing. O, be not asleep while the wooll is waking! Let your eye be quick in observing the dangers and strayings of your people. If jealousies, heart-burnings, or contentions arise among them, quench them before they break out into raging, unresistible flames: As soon as you discern any turn worldly, or proud, or factious, or self-conceited, or disobedient, or cold, and slothful in his duty; delay not, but presently make out for his recovery: Remember how many are losers in the loss of a soul.

SECT. VIII.

S. 8.

Poor Zebedee
suffered many
years captivity
in misery and
irons by the
Turk, for one
word in a Ser-
mon, which
distasted a wo-
man without
the least cause.
As *Latimer*
saith, We can-
not now say to
great sinners
Vae vobis, but we
shall be called
Coram nobis.

DO not dawb, or deal sleightly with any; some will not tell their people plainly of their sins, because they are great men, and some because they are godly, as if none but the poor and the wicked should be plainly dealt with: Do not you so, but reprove them sharply (though differently, and with wisdom) that they may be sound in the Faith. When the *Palsgrave* chose *Pitiscus* for his Household Chaplain, he charged him, that without fear he should discharge his duty, and freely admonish him of his faults as the Scriptures do require; Such incouragement from great ones, would embolden Ministers, and free themselves from the unhappiness of sinning unreprieved. If Gentlemen would give no more thanks to *Doegs* and accusers of the Ministers, then *Pigandus* his Prince did to that flattering Lawyer, who accused him for speaking to Princes too plainly, they would learn quickly to be silent; when they had been forced as *Hamans* themselves, to clothe *Mordecai*, and set him in honour. However, God doth sufficiently encourage us to deal plainly, He hath bid us speak and fear not; He hath promised to stand by us, and he will be our security; He may suffer us to be *Anathema secundum dici* (as *Bucholtzer* said) but not *secundum esse*; He will keep us, as he did *Huffs* heart from the power of the fire, though they did beat it, when they found it among the ashes; they may burn our bones,

as *Bucers* and *Phagins* his, or they may raise lies of us when we are dead, as of *Luther*, *Calvin*, and *Oecolampadius*; but the foul feebleth not this, that is rejoicing with his Lord: In the mean time let us be as well learned in the Art of Suffering (as *Zenophon*) as they are in the Art of Reproaching: I had rather hear from the mouth of *Balak* [*God hath kept thee from honour,*] or from *Ahab*, [*Feed him with the bread and water of affliction*] or from *Amaziak* [*Art thou made of the Kings Counsel? forbear, why shouldst thou be smitten?*] then to hear Conscience say, [*Thou hast betrayed souls to damnation by thy cowardize and silence;*] or to hear God say, [*Their blood will I require at thy hands,*] or to hear from Christ the Judge [*Cast the unprofitable Servant into utter darkness, where shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth,*] Yea or to hear these sinners cry out against me in eternal fire, and with implacable rage to charge me with their undoing.

Numb. 22. 11.
1 King. 22. 27.
2 Chron. 25.
16.

Ezek. 3. 18.
20. & 33. 8.
Matth. 25. 30.
This I know
and dare avouch, that the
highest mystery in the
Divine Rhetorick
is to feel what
a man speaks,
and then to
speak what he
feels, saith our
Excellent, Ju-
dicious, Pious
Dr. *Straughton*,
Preachers Dig.
Ser. 2. p. 3. 2.
Lege *Knoxii*
orationem ante

And as you must be plain and serious, so labour to be skilfull and discreet, that the manner may somewhat answer the excellencie of the matter: How oft have I heard a stammering tongue, with ridiculous expressions, vain repetitions, tedious circumlocutions, and unseemly pronounciation, to spoil most pretious spiritual Doctrine, and make the hearers either loath it, or laugh at it? How common are these extreams in the Ministers of *England*? That while one spoils the food of Life by Affectation, and new-fashioned mincing, and pedantick toys, either setting forth a little and mean matter with a great deal of froth, and gaudy dressing, so that there's more of the shell or paring, then of the meat^k: or like childrens Babies, that when you have taken away

obitum ad Symmistas & Presbyteros. ^k Non tam eleganter dicentes, quam utilia docentes, sunt audiendi, inquit Zeno Citti. *Gibien* saith (out of *Aquin.* 1. p. q. 117.) that a Teacher is to the Learner as a Physician to his Patient. And as the Physician himself gives not health, but only gives some helps to bring the body into a fit temperament and disposition, that is, to help nature: so a Teacher doth not give knowledge, but the helps and motives by which natural light being excited and helped, may get knowledge. And as he is the best Physician that doth not oppress nature with multitude of Medicines, but pleasantly with a few doth help it, for the recovery of health: so he is the best Teacher, not that knoweth how to heap up many Mediums and Arguments to force the understanding, rather then entice it by the sweetness of light: But he that by the easie and gratefull Mediums, which are within reach, or fitted to our light, doth lead men as by the hand unto the Truth; in the beholding or sight of which Truth only knowledge doth consist, and not in use of Arguments. And therefore Arguments are called Reasons, by a name of relation to Truth, viz. because they are means for finding out the Truth, *Gibien*. *Præfat.* li. 2. *de Libernat.* p. 28 2. I judge this an excellent useful Observation for all Teachers, and Disputants.

the

the dressing, you have taken away all, or else hiding excellent Truths in a heap of vain Rhetorick, and deforming its naked beauty with their paintings, so that no more seriousness can be perceived in their Sermons, then in a School-boys Declamations; and our people are brought to hear Sermons, as they do Stage-plaies, because Ministers behave themselves but as the Actors; On the other side, How many by their slovenly dressing, and the uncleanness of the dish that it is served up in, do make men loath and nauseate the food of Life, and even despise and cast up that which should nourish them? Such Novices are admitted into the Sacred Function, to the hardning of the wicked, the sadning of the godly, and the disgrace and wrong of the work of the Lord; and those that are not able to speak Sense or Reason, are made the Ambassadors of the most High God.

I know our stile must not be the same with different Auditories; Our language must not only be suited to our matter, but also to our hearers, or else the best Sermon may be worst; we must not reade the highest Books to the lowest Form; Therefore was Luther wont to say, That *Qui pueriliter, populariter, trivialiter, & simplicissime docent, optimi ad vulgus sunt concionatores*; but yet it is a poor Sermon that hath nothing but words and noise. Every Reasonable soul hath both Judgement and Affection, and every Rational Spiritual Sermon must have both: A discourse that hath Judgement without Affection, is dead, and uneffectual, and that which hath Affection without Judgement, is mad and transporting: Remember the Proverb, *Non omnes qui habent citharam, sunt citharadi*, Every man is not a Musitian that hath an Instrument, or that can jangle it, and make a noise on it: And that other Proverb, *Multi sunt qui Boves stimulant, pauci aratores*. Many can prick the Oxen, but few can Plow; so many Preachers can talk loud and earnestly, but few can guide their flock aright, or open to them solidly the mysteries of the Gospel, and shew the true mean betwixt the extreams of contrary errors: I know both must be done; Holding the Plow without driving the Oxen, doth nothing; and driving without holding, maketh mad work, and is worse then nothing: But yet remember, that every Plow-boy can drive, but to guide is more difficult, and therefore belongeth to the Master-Workman: The violence of the Natural motion of the Windes can drive on the Ship; but there

there is necessary a Rational motion to guide and govern it, or else it will quickly be on the Rocks or Shelves, either broke or sunk, and had better lie still in the Harbor, or at Anchor: The Horses that have no Reason, can set the Coach or Cart a going, but if there be not some that have Reason to guide them, it were better stand still. O therefore let me bespeak you, my Brethren, in the Name of the Lord, especially those that are more young and weak, that you tremble at the greatness of this holy employment, and run not up into a Pulpit as boldly as into the Market place; Study and Pray, and pray and study, till you are become Workmen that need not be ashamed, rightly dividing the Word of Truth, that your people may not be ashamed, or aweary to hear you; But that besides your clear unfolding of the Doctrine of the Gospel, you may also be Masters of your peoples Affections, and may be as potent in your Divine Rhetorick, as Cicero in his Humane, who, as it is said, while he pleaded for Ligarius, *Arma de imperatoris quantumvis irati manu excusserit, & misero supplici veniam impetravit*: Or as it is said of excellent ^m Bucholcer, that he never went up into the Pulpit, but he raised in men almost what affections he pleased; so raising the dejected, and comforting the afflicted, and strengthening the tempted, that though it were two hours before he had done, yet not any even of the common people were weary of hearing him. Set before your eyes such patterns as these; ⁿ and labour with unwearied diligence to be like them. To this end take *Demosthenes* counsel, *Plus ol: quam vini absumere*. It is a work that requireth your most serious searching thoughts. Running, hasty, easie studies, bring forth blinde births. ° When you are the most renowned Doctors in the Church of God, alas, how little is it that you know, in com-

¹ 2 Tim. 2. 15. *Futurus Pastor Ecclesie talis eligitur, ad cuius comparationem recte Grece ceteri nominentur. Desiniunt Rhetores Oratorem, qui sit Vir bonus, dicendi peritus.* Hieron. ad Ocean. To. 3. fol. (mibi) 147.

^m Bucholcerus in rostra sua & media coniectionis suggestum nunquam ascendit, quin de cordibus hominum ipsis quos fere vellet affectus excuteret. Templum ingrediebatur quis sensu ira divina perterritus? Deum immortalē! quantā fidei voluptate perfusus domum redibat? Calamitatum angore & terrationum flucti-

bus quassabatur alius? non doloris tantum allevationem, sed propositum etiam sibi ingenerari sentiebat, mala quę que fortē constantique animo perferendi. Erat omni vitiorum ceno contaminatus aliquis? flexa anima orationis huius suada, nisi planē desperatus esset, corrigebatur. Virida nimirum in Bucholcero omnia fuerunt, virida vox, viridi oculi, virida manus, gestus omnes viridi: Adeo sese in illo divini spiritus virtutes conferuere. Hinc auditorium ejus ita commotum oratione Bucholceri constat, ut licet non nisi finitā horā alterā peroraret, nullum tamen audiendi tedium, vel è media cuiquam plebi obrepserit. Melch. Adamus in vita Bucholcer. ° In time and by Labour the Truth will shine forth to you, if you light on a good Helper or Guide. Clem. Alex. Strom. li. i. ° Communes enim sensus simplicitas ipsa commendat, & compassio sententiarum & familiaritas opinionum, &c. Ratio autem Divina in medulla est, non in superficie, & plerumq; æmula manifestis. Tercullian. li. de Resurrect. Carnis, cap. 3. pag. 407.

† *Eruditio, ait Metrocles tempore emenda est. Idem Thales dixit Tempus omnium sapientissimum est.* Therefore trust not too soon to the Judgement of a young Divine, no more then to a young Lawyer or Physician : Though I know many are old ignorant too.

parison of all that which you are ignorant of ! Content not your selves to know what is the Judgement of others, as if that were to know the truth in its evidence : Give not over your studies when you know what the Orthodox hold, and what is the opinion of the most esteemed Divines : Though I think while you are Novices, and learners your selves, you may do well to take much upon trust from the more judicious ; yet stop not there ; but know, that such faith is more borrowed then your own : An implicit faith in matters not fundamental, and of great difficultie, is oft times commendable, yea and necessarie in your people, who are but Scholars ; but in you that are Masters and Teachers, it is a reproach.

no more then to a young Lawyer or Physician : Though I know many are old ignorant too.

SECT. IX.

S. 4.
Let Presbyters be simple, merciful in all, converting all from error; visiting all that are sick, not neglecting the widows, the orphans, and the poor ; but always providing things good before

4. BE sure that your conversation be teaching, as well as your Doctrine. Do not contradict and confute your own Doctrine by your practice. Be as forward in a Holy and Heavenly life, as you are in pressing on others to it. Let your discourse be as edifying and spiritual, as you teach them that theirs must be ; go not to law with your people, nor quarrel with them, if you can possibly avoid it. If they wrong you, forgive them ; For evil language, give them good ; and blessing for their cursing ; Let go your right, rather then let go your hopes and advantages for the winning of one soul. Suffer any thing rather then the Gospel and mens souls should suffer : Become all things (lawful) to all men, if by any means you may win some. Let man see that

God and men : Abstain from all anger ; from unjust judgement, and be far from all covetousness. Do not hastily consent against any man ; Do not prevaricare in Judgement — Be zealous after that which is good : Keeping your selves from scandals, and false Brethren, and those that bear the name of the Lord in Hypocrisie, and who lead empty men into error : *Polycarpus in Ep ad Philip. Edit. Usserii pag. 19, 20.* (It seems it was the office and work of Presbyters to be Judges in *Polycarp's* time (who was *John's* Disciple) and the peoples duty to obey them (as is expressd in the words before these.) *Lucrum Philosophia est; sponte facere iusta et sancta, inquit Aristoteles referente Grynao in Aphor. post Com in Hebra. Ne Paganismo et Atheismo in Christianorum dominum studiis locus sit ullus, imprimis gloria Dei, deinde publicae utilitati ea servare oportet, inquit Grynaeus in Aphor. Praestantissimum genus studij est, bene agere, ut Socrates.*

you use not the Ministerie only for a trade to live by ; But that your very hearts are wholly set upon the welfare of their souls. Whatsoever meekness, humilitie, condescention, or self-denial you teach them from the Gospel, O teach it them also by your undissembled leading example. This is to be Guides, and Pilots, and Governours of the Church indeed. Be not like the Orators that *Diogenes* blamed, that studied *benè dicere, non benè facere* : Nor like the sign at the Inne-door, that hangs out in the rain it self, while it shews others where they may have shelter and refreshing ; Nor like a Fencer that can offend, but not defend, as *Cicero* said of *Calius*, that he was a good right-hand man, but an ill left-hand man. See that you be as well able to defend your selves, when you are tempted by Satan, or accused by men to be proud, covetous, or negligent, as to tell others what they should be. O how many heavenly Doctrines are in some peoples ears, that never were in the Preachers heart ! Too true is that of *Hilary*, *Sanctiores sunt aures plebis, quàm corda sacerdotum*. Alas, that ever pride, emulation, hypocrisie, or covetousness should come into a Pulpit ! They are hatefull in the Shops and Streets, but more hateful in the Church ; but in the Pulpit most of all. What an odious sight is it, to see pride and ambition stand up to preach humilitie ! and hypocrisie to preach up sinceritie ! and an earthly minded man to preach for a heavenly conversation ! Do I need to tell you that are Teachers of others, that we have but a little while longer to preach ? and but a few breaths more to breathe ? and then we must come down ; and be accountable for our work ? Do I need to tell you, that we must die and be judged as well as our people ? or that justice is most severe about the Sanctuarie ? And Judgement beginneth at the house of God ? and revenge is most implacable about the Altar ? and jealousy hottest about the Ark ? Have you not learned these lessons from *Eli*, *Corah*, *Nadab* and *Abihu*, *Uzzah* and the *Bethshemites*, &c. though I had said nothing ? Can you forget, that even some of our Tribe shall say at Judgement, *Lord, we have taught in thy Name ?* who yet must depart, with, *I know you not ?* Do you learn nothing by the afflictions that now lie upon you ? You see what hath been done against the Ministerie of England : How some have been laid hold on by the hand of Justice : and some by the hand of violence and injustice, and how all are lashed and reproached by

Luther was wont to advise Preachers to see that these three Dogs did not follow them into the Pulpit, Pride, covetousness, or envy.

Mat. 7.

Nos non habita
sapientiam sed
mente preferi-
mus: non elo-
quimur magna;
sed vivimus.
Gloriamur nos
consecutos quod
illius summa inten-
tione quasue-
runt, nec invenire
potuerunt. Mi-
nuitur. Felix. O-
rav. pa. 401.
Hæcant sibi in-
vicem, & auxi-
lio sint. Ratio
etenim operibus,
& opera Ratione
indigent: ut quod
mente percipimus
opere perpetre-
mus. Hieron. de
veste sacerdot.
Tom. 4. fol. (mi-
bi) 26.
Tanta debet esse
scientia & erudi-
tio pontificis Dei,
ut & gressus
ejus, & motus,
& universa vo-
cabilia sint: Ve-
ritatem mente
concipiat; &
toto eam habitu
resonet, & orna-
tu: ut quicquid
agit, quicquid
loquitur, sit doctrina populorum. Hieron. ibid. fol. 27. fine. Nunquam periclitatur Religio nisi
inter Reverendissimos. Probatur ut Luther citante D. Stoughton. Valerius Maximus lib. 1. cap. 2.
Just. lib. 21.

the wanton tongues of ignorant, insolent Sectaries; neither Pre-
latical, Presbyterian, nor meer Independent now spared, it be-
ing the very calling it self that now they set against: How they
rob the Church of her due maintenance, and make no more of it
then *Dionysius* did of robbing *Æsculapius* of his golden beard,
Quia barbatus erat filius, at pater Apollo non ita; or then the same
Dionysius did of robbing *Jupiter Olympius* of the golden coat that
Hieron had given, saying, That a Coat of Gold was too heavie
for Summer, and too cold for Winter, but cloth would be su-
table to both; Or then he did of robbing the Images of the ves-
sels of Gold which they held in their hands, saying, he did but
take what they offered, and held forth to him: Or then the same
Dionysius did of robbing the Temple of *Proserpina*, when after-
wards his ships had a prosperous winde, *Videtur, inquit, quam
prospera navigatio à Diis immortalibus detur sacrilegis: Ex hoc
colligens aut non esse Deos, aut illis non esse molesta Sacrilegia.* Sirs,
Doth God lay all this on the Church and Ministry for nothing?
Doth not the world know what an ignorant, lazie, superstitious
Ministry had lately possessed most Churches in the Land? And
how many such are yet remaining? and those that are better, alas,
how far from what we should be, either in knowledge or pra-
ctice! And yet how unwilling are they to learn what they know
not? Even as unwilling as their people are to learn of them, if
not much more. O see your errors by the glasse of your Afflic-
tions: And if the words of God will not serve the turn, let the
tongues of enemies and Sectaries shew you your transgressions:
Of whom I may say to you, as *Erasmus* of *Luther*, *Dena dedit
huic postrema atati propter morborum multitudinem macrem medicum:*
And as the Emperor *Charls* of the same *Luther*, *Si sacrificuli
frangi essent, nullo indigerent Luthero.* Yet let not any Papiſt catch
at this, as if our Ministry were unlearned and vicious in compa-
rison of theirs; The contrary for the common sort is well known:
And though the Jesuites of late have been so industrious and
learned, yet I could tell them out of *Erasmus*, of some that pro-
ved hereticks must be killed, from *Pauls*, *Hæreticum hominem devi-
ta. i. e. de vita tolle.* And of *Hen. Stephanus* his Priest of *Artois*,

that would prove that it belonged to his Parishioners to pave the Church, and not to him, from *Jeremies* *Paveant illi, non paveam ego*. Or if these seem partial witnesses, I could tell them what *Bellarmino* saith of the ninth Age: *Seculo hoc nullum exiit indolentius aut infelicius, quo qui Mathematica aut Philosophia operam dabat, Magus vulgo putabatur*: And as *Espeus* saith, *Ut Gracè nosse suspectum fuerit, Hebraicè prope hæreticum*. I could tell them also what a Clergie was found in *Germany*, and in *England* at the Reformation, what barbarous ignorance, beastly uncleanness, and murders of the children begotten in whoredom was found among them. I could tell them who have been turned from their Church by a meer journe to *Rome*, there seeing the wickedness of their chiefest Clergie; And what *Petrarch*, *Mantuanus*, with multitudes more say of it. And (if the most horrid murders were not become vertues with them, and did they not think they did God service by killing his servants) I should minde them of all the burnings in *England*, and of all the unparalleled bloodie Massacres in *France*, and the Inquisition of *Spain*, which their Clergie yet manage and promote. If any say, That I speak this but upon reports, we have seen no such thing: I answer as *Pausanias*, when he was blamed for dispraising a Physitian that he had never made trial of, *Si periculum fecissem nequaquam viverem*: If we had fallen into their hands it had been too late to complain. *Quia me vestigia terrent Omnia in adversum spectantia, nulla retrorsum*. And some taste of the fruit of their projects we have lately had in *England*: by which paw we may sufficiently conjecture of the Lion. So that as bad as we are, our adversaries have little cause to reproach us.

But yet, Brethren, let us impartially judge our selves; for God will shortly Judge us impartially. What is it that hath occasioned so many Novices to invade the Ministerie, who being puffed up with pride, are fallen into the snare of the devil, *1 Tim. 3. 6.* and bring the work of God into contempt, by their ignorance? Hath not the ungodliness and ambition of those that are more learned, by bringing learning it self into contempt; been the cause

dem Dei Ecclesiæ consultoribus, nisi primariis viris qui negligentius vivant, & præter solentia morum quorundam & Christianorum consuetudinem, nil minus deprehendi posse, quam ut tum profectu, ut se ceteris præferant, &c. *Origen. cont. Celsum lib. 2. fol. 33.*

As Doctor Hackwell reciteth him, with more to the same purpose: As one that would prove, That there were ten worlds from Christs words, *Nonne decem facti sum mundi?* And the other disproved him from the words following, *Sed ubi sunt novem?*

I may say to them as *Origen* to *Celsus* lib. 3. fol. (mibi) 33. *Anistitem Ecclesiæ quempiam cum præside aliquo velim contuleris, & civitatis principem: si plane intelligas vel in deserta floribus qui-*

of

‘Negabit
sat scio & per-
negabit, &c.
at verendum
vehementer ne
vos ipsos de-
cipiat: Non
nomen hoc, nec
infrequens sedu-
cere alios, qui à
seipsis seducti
sunt. In propriis
cæcatus om-
nes. Actus re-
flexus mentis
longè difficilior
est actu directo.
In Theologia
verò omnium
longè rarissimum
& difficilissimum
pietissimum
Nesse seipsum:
Falluntur &
fallunt quicunque
Theologi ipsos
non dum satis no-
runt. Velim
amen omnia ca-
veretis vobis ip-
sis quam dili-

gentissimè ab hypocrisi: Grave inquit crimen; Ergone hypocrita vibi videmur? Atrocem injuriam!
&c. Quotidianum est nostrum quemvis in aliis reprehendere, à quo ipse non sit plane immunis. Quid
miri si item eveniat quibusdam Theologis? Iis cum primis qui affectibus nimium indulgent suis, ut in
aliis hypocrisim noceant, in seipsis non videant, non deprehendant? Omnium vitiorum subtilissimum sane est
Hypocrisis: quod non modò alios quosvis, sed suos possessores miris modis & artibus valet decipere &
circumvenire: Quo callidior hic Serpens, quo magis lubricus illabitur hominum mentibus, eo majori stu-
dio, eo acriori vigiliantia fugiendus aut pellendus. Rupertus Meldenius Parænesi votivæ pro præ Eccl.
fol. B. 2. 3. Perdit auctoritatem docendi, cuius sermo opere destruitur. Hieron. ad Ocean. Tom 3.
fol. Edit. Erasmi. 147. Innocens tamen & absque sermone conversatio, quantum exemplo prodest, tan-
tum silentio noceat. Idem ibid: Qui alios docendi funguntur munere, non doctrina tantum sed etiam
vitæ innocentia, ac morum integritate, suis debere esse conspicuos, dicere solitus est Dr Bordingus,
ut Melchior. Adam. in ejus vitæ. Menior nisi alios qui talis est increpat: turpes turpis infa-
in pte. & consisse se conscium credit; quia conscientiam suam non posse effugere satis non sit. Eadem
operantur. & consilios, in occulto rei; in semetipsos censors pariter & nocentes: damnant foris, quod in-
&c. Cyprian. Epist. 1. Donatum.

of all this? Alas, who can be so blinded by his charitie, as not to see the truth of this among us? How many of the greatest wits have the most graceless hearts? and relish *Cicero*, *Demosthenes* or *Aristotle* better then *David*, or *Paul*, or *Christ*? and even loath those holy waies which customarily they preach for? That have no higher ends in entering upon the Ministerie, then gain and preferment? And when the hopes of preferment are taken away, they think it but folly to chuse such a toilsome and ungrateful work. And thus the Ball of reproach is tossed between the well meaning ignorants, and the ungodly learned; and between these two, How miserable is the Church? The one cries out of unlearned Schismatics; The other cries out of proud, ungodly persecutors, and say, These are your learned men, that studie for nothing but a Benefice or a Bishoprick, that are as strange to the Mysteries of Regeneration and a holy life, as any others! And O that these reproaches were not too true of many! God hath lessened Ministers of late, one would think sufficiently, to beware of ambition, and secular avocations; But it is hard to hear God speak by the tongue of an enemy: or to see and acknowledge his hand where the Instrument doth mis-carry. If *English* Examples have lost their force (as being so neer your eyes that you cannot see them) remember the end of *Funcius* that learned Chronologer, who might have lived longer as a Divine, but died as a Princes Counsellor, and the Distich pronounced at his death,

Disce meo exemplo mandato munere fungi,

Et fuge cen pestem & non accipias vinum:

And the like fate of *Iustus Jonas* (I.C. Son of that great Divine of the same name) the next year, whose last Verses were like the former,

Quid juvat innumeros scire atque evolvere casus,

Si facienda fugis, si fugienda facis?

Studie not therefore the way of rising, but the way of Righteousness; Honesty will hold out, when Honours will deceive you. If your hearts be once infected with the fermentation of this swelling humour, it will quickly rise up to your brain, and corrupt your intellectuals, and then you will be of that opinion which your Flesh thinks to be good, and not that which your judgement thought to be true; and you will fetch your Religion from the Statute-Book, and not from the Bible; as the jest went of *Agricola* (who turned from a Protestant to an Antinomian, and being convinced of that error, turned Papist into the other extream) and *Pflugius* and *Sidonius* Authors of the *Interim*; *Chrysma ab eis & oleum Pontificium inter alia defenduntur, ut ipsi discederent unctiores*, (because they obtained Bishopricks by it.) O what a doleful case is it, to see so many brave wits, and men of profound Learning, to be made as useles and hurtful to the Church of God by their pride and ungodliness, as others are by their pride and ignorance; were a clear understanding conjoynd with an holy heart and heavenly life, and were they as skilful in Spiritual as Humane Learning, what a glory and blessing would they be to the Churches!

SECT. X.

5. **L**astly, Be sure that you studie and strive after Unitie, and Peace; if ever you would promote the Kingdom of Christ and your peoples Salvation, do it in a way of Peace and Love? Publick wars, and private quarrels do usually pretend the Reformation of the Church, to the vindicating of the truth

cut off, nor yet as *Isaias* cut asunder, that so even in Death he might keep his Body whole and undivided, and so no occasion might be given to them that would *Divide the Church*. *Athanasius de Incarnat. Verbi.*

S. 14.

Therefore Christ died not after the manner of *John*, with his head

"Ignatius gives a true Character of most souldiers in his Epistle to the Romans (Edit. Usserii p. 85.)

Σπουδαῖον δὲ δια-
γνῆς ἡ θάλασσαν,
νυκλὸς ἡ ἡμέρας
ἐοικε δὲ πυρὶ
δὲ ἀετοπρόδους
(ὅ ἐστι σκαποπ-
νὸν τὰ γυῖα) οἱ
ἡ δ' ἐρετὴ δού-
λος γινόνται,
ὅν δὲ τοῖς ἀδι-
κώματι αὐτῶν
ἐκδιδόν καὶ δι-
τύνται.

I would we could all as patiently bear, and make as good use of the like dispositions.

* How far Synods are necessary, and yet particular Ministers of Churches are Independent, see, by comparison: Cyprian's Epist. 72.

§ 3 pag. 217. with Firmilianus Epist. to Cyprian Ep. 75. p. (marg.) 235.

How many Disputes and

you ever hear end as Minut. Felix Octav. Post hoc latibitrisque discessimus: Cæcilius quod crediderit, Octavius quod viderit: Et ego quod hic crediderit, & hic viderit. * Paræus in præfat. ad Comment. in Gen. Susforus enim, & versimilis est, exquirens fucos, error: sine fucis autem est Veritas, & propter hoc pueris credita. Irenæus advers. hæreses lib. 3. cap. 15.

and the welfare of souls; but they as usually prove in the issue, the greatest means to the overthrow of all; It is as natural for both wars and private contentions to produce Errours, Schisms, contempt of Magistracie, Ministerie, and Ordinances, as it is for a dead carrion to breed Worms and Vermin; Believe it from one that hath too many years experience of it both in Armies and Garrisons; it is as hard a thing to maintain even in your people, a sound understanding, a tender conscience, a lively, gracious, heavenly frame of spirit, and an upright life in a way of war and contention, as to keep your candle lighted in the greatest storms, or under the waters: The like I may say of perverse and fierce Disputings about Baptism, and the Circumstantial of Discipline, or other Questions that are far from the foundation: they oftener lose the Truth then finde it. * A Synod is as likely and lawful a means as any for such decisions, & yet Nazianzen saith, *Se hactenus non vidisse ullius Synodi utilem finem, aut in quâ res male se habentes, non magis exacerbata quam curata fuerint.* With the vulgar he seems to be the Conquerour that hath the last word, or at least he that hath the most plausible deportment, the most affecting tone, the most earnest and confident expressions, the most probable arguments, rather then he that hath the most naked demonstrations: He takes with them most, that speaks for the opinion which they like and are inclined to, though he speak Non sense; and he that is most familiar with them, and hath the best opportunities and advantages to prevail, especially he that hath the greatest interest in their affections; So that a Disputation before the vulgar even of the godly, is as likely a means to corrupt them as to cure them; usually the most erroneous seducers will carry out their Cause with as good a face, as fluent a tongue, as great contempt and reproach of their opposers, and as much confidence that the truth is on their side, as if it were so indeed.

Paræus his master taught him, that, *Certo certius in qualibet minutissima panis portione, verè & substantialiter integrum corpus Christi esset: item in, apud eum, sub minutissima vini guttula adesset integer sanguis Domini;* What confidence was here in a bad cause? And

if you depend on the most reverend and best esteemed Teachers, and suffer the weight of their reputation to turn the Scales, you may in many things be never the neerer to the Truth: How many learned able men, hath the name and authority of *Luther* misled, in the point of consubstantiation? *Ursine* was carried away with it a while, till he was turned from it by the reading of *Luthers* own Arguments, they were such Paralogismes. Yet was it *Luthers* charge to his followers, that none should call themselves after his name, because he died not for them, nor was his doctrine his own. The only way therefore to the prospering your labours, is, to quench all flames of contentions, to your power. If you would have the waters of verity and piety to be clear, the way is not to stir in them and trouble them, but to let them settle in peace, and run down into practice. Wo to those Ministers that make unnecessary divisions and parties among the people, that so they may get themselves a name, and be cried up by many followers! And as you should thus study the peace and unity of your Congregations, so keep out all the occasions of divisions: especially the doctrine of separation, ² and popular Church-government, the apparent Seminary of faction and perpetuall contentions. If once your people be taught that it belongeth to them to govern themselves, and those that Scripture calleth their Guides, and Rulers, you shall have mad work! When every one is a Governor, who are the governed? When the multitude how unable soever, must hear and judge of every cause, both their Teachers and others, they need no other employment to follow; this will finde them work enough, as it doth to Parliament men to sit and hear and speak & vote. is it not strange that so learned a man as ² *Pet. Ramus*

dam mansuetæ invitate concurrebat. Sed nova & inaudita crudelitas quæ Parisiis exorta in nuptiis illis fatalibus longè latè quæ regnum Gallia pervasit, domesticas & intestinas contentiones omnes sustulit. In vita Bullingeri. Aureliæ synodo præfuit Sadecl, ubi cumpromissis eorum opinio discussa confutataque, qui disciplinam pariter doctrinamq; Democratico vel potius Ochlocratice more quodam ex populi suffragiis regi administrariq; volebant. -- Et cum in aliis provinciis recrudescere illud super Ecclesiastica potestate dissidium intelligeret Sadecl, censuit de re tota sibi amplius esse differendum. Atq; habita Synodo rursus, cum præfuit, tanta felicitate usus dicendi docendiq; ut schismatis ejus princeps, vir atq; eruditissimi huius spernenda, in Orthodoxorum partes sese contulerit, ac mutam sententiam edito libello professus sit. In vita Sadecl. In Nemusensi synodo actum de Disciplina Ecclesiastica, cujus formam quondam novam & insolitam quidam Johan. Parisiensis non animo tantum, sed etiam scripto designabat: cuicque virum quidam docti rerum novarum pruritu plus æquo laborantes adharebant & magna verborum argumentorumq; acie opinionem illius munitam defendebant. Illorum tamen conatus sese opposuit Beza, doctissime & discretissime rem totam ediscens. Ejus sententiam tota synodus unanimo consensu approbavit. &c. In vita Beza.

² De Independentibus Orthodoxis & hæreticis, & horum tolerantia, lege Dav. Blondelum de Fureptibus in Regimine Ecclesiastic. pag.

72, 73, 74, 75.

² Per. Ramus volebat non penes paucos, sed penes universam Ecclesiam esse iudicium doctrinae, Electionem & rejectionem ministrorum, excommunicationem et absolutionem. --

² Synodo autem approbata disciplina usitata, novæ autem opiniones expulsa sunt. Injunctum etiam illarum partium Ecclesiis, ut omni studio, flectere illos; & si non ad sententiam mutandam, saltem ad pacem fovendam.

should

^b All Hereticks say as Judas to Christ, Master, and with a kiss, that is, a shew of love to it, they betray the Truth. *Origen. Tract. 35. in Matth.* Non omnes qui Christi nomine gloriantur & in externo Civitate Dei cætu & panegyri versantur, jus habent suffragii: multi inter eos ararii in certum tabulas relati inno civitate plane indigunt. Quis vero populum ad suffragia vocabis? Tilenus in Dr. Twissii Defens. contr. Corvinum. pag. 33. ^c Quibus nunc à vobis vinculis constringendi sunt, qui (cum

donis omnibus spiritualibus carcant) veterum Prophetarum simia, tribusque Anticris digna capita, non propheta, vel ex taberna, vel Militari statione in Cathedram Christi indecoro habitu, mense certe parum sobria, sine nobis vobis prostiisse dicuntur, ut quicquid in buccam venerat, aut quomodocumque vitrea bilis jugeretur, in Christiana fidei & nominis æternum ludibrium, frementibus piis, cachinnantibus adest, evomerent? Audita (utinam falsa) refero: quæ vestra immo Christianorum omnium interest, summa apud vos severitate plesti, nequis deinceps falsa & reli religiosi specie per sacrilegam nefas abusus, sacrosanctum Domini, quod super nos omnes invocatum est nomen, gentibus blasphemandum propinet, terramque quæ tanta monstra tulit, diris quantum in se est deinceps. Blondellus de Jure plebis, p. 76, 77.

should be the Advocate for the multitudes authority in Church-Government? But that God must use so sharp a cure for those contentions, as that bloody French Massacre, me thinks should make *England* to tremble to consider it! Least the same disease here must have the like cure. If an Army had tried this popular Government but one year among themselves in their military affairs; and had attempted and managed all their designs by the Vote of the whole Army, I durst have valued their judgements the better ever after in this point. ^b Wo to the patient that must have a mistaking Physician till he be grown skillfull by making experiments upon his diseases. And wo to the people that are in such hands, as must learn their skill in Government from the common calamities only, and from their experience of the sufferings of the people! This kinde of knowledge, I confess, is the throughest: but it is pity that so many others should pay so dear for it.

You therefore that are the guides of this Charet of Christ, take heed of loosing the reins lest all be overthrown: It is but lately that the Prelates held them so hard, that we might not move on in the way of unquestionable duty, and we might not stir at all for fear of stirring amiss, and godliness was shut out upon pretence of well-ordering it: Do not you run now into the contrary extream, to think that all restraint is evil. Alas poor *England*! how are thy bowels torn out! and thy reformation and deliverance grown (as to man) impossible! because thy inhabitants, yea and Guides, run all into extreams! like a drunken man that reeleth from side to side, but cannot keep the middle way: nay they hate a man of peace that runs not out into their extreams. One Party would pluck up the hedge of government, as if the vine-yard could not be fruitful, except it lie waste to the pleasure of all the beasts of the Forest. They are like the pond that should grudge at

the banks and dam, and think it injurious to be thus restrained of its liberty, and therefore combine with the winds to raise a tempest, and so assault and break down the banks in their rage; and now where is that peaceable association of waters? ^d Maethinks the enemies of government are just in the case as I remember when I was a boy our School was in, when we had barred out our Master: We grudged at our yoke, we longed for liberty; because it was not given us we resolved to take it, when we had got out our Master and shut fast the doors, we grew bold, and talk to him at our pleasure; then no one was Master, and every one was Masters we spend our time in playing and in quarelling: we treat at last with our Master about coming in: but our liberty was so sweet, that we were loth to leave it, and we had run our selves so deep in guilt that we durst not trust him; and therefore we resolve to let him in no more: But in the end when our play-dayes (which we called Holy-dayes) were over, we are faine to give account of our boldness, and soundly to be whipt for it, and so to come under the yoke again. Lord, if this be the case of *England*, let us rather be whipt and whipt again, then turned out of thy School, and from under thy government. ^e We feel now how those are mistaken, that think the way for the Churches unity, is to dig up the banks and let all loose, that every man in Religion may do what his list f.

On the other side, some men to escape this *Scylla* do fall into the *Charybdis* of former violence and formality: They must have all men to walk in fetters, and they must be the makers of them; and Ministers must be taught to Preach, by such Jives as their horses are taught to pace. No man must be suffered to come into a Pulpit, that thinks not or speaks not as they would have him: Or if they cannot take away his liberty, they will do what they can to blast his reputation; Yet if he cannot have the repute of being Orthodox, it were well if they would leave him the reputation of a Christian. But having also a Christianity of their own making, and proper to themselves, they will presently unchristen him, and make him a Heretick by proclamation; as if they had so far the power of the Keys, as to lock up the doors of Heaven against him, and wipe out his name from the book of Life. It striketh me sometimes into an amazement with admiration, that it should be possible for such mountains of pride to remain in the hearts of

many

^d Stat contra
Rationem de-
fensor mali sui
populus. Hic exi-
tus omnis judicii
est, in quo li se-
cundum plures
datur. Seneca
de Vita beat. c. 1.

^e Tinea est Ar-
rius: tinea Pho-
tinus, qui San-
ctum Ecclesie
vestimentum
impietate scin-
dunt, & sacrile-
go morsu fidei
velamen obro-
dunt, Ambros.
de Spirit. li. 1.
c. 19.

^f Non est levior
transgressio in
Interpretatione,
quam in conver-
satione, Tertul.
de pudicit. cap. 9.

Quid possumus exponere de Oceani accessu & recessu, cum constet esse certam causam? Vel quid dicere possumus quomodo pluvia & coruscationes & tonitrua & collectiones nubium & nebula, & ventorum emissiones & similia his efficiuntur? &c. In his omnibus nos quidem loquaces criminis requirentes causas eorum; qui autem ea facit, solus Deus veridicus est. Si ergo & in rebus creatura, quaedam quidem eorum adjacent Deo; quaedam autem & in nostram venerunt scientiam, Quid mali est si eorum quae in Scripturis requiruntur, universis Scripturis spiritalibus existentibus, quaedam abfolvamus secundum gratiam Dei, quaedam autem commendemus Deo? Et non solum in hoc seculo, sed & in futuro? Ut semper quidem Deus doceat; homo autem semper discat quae sunt à Deo, &c. Irenaeus adversus haeres. li. 2. cap. 47. Irrogantia profectus obstaculum est, ut rectè Dion. Recordis hominis est, à nemine aliquid didicisse velle videri, ut dixit Antisthenes. Reade Junius Erenicon in Psal. 122. & 133. in operum ejus To. 1. p. 679, &c. a most precious piece. Reade Bishop Halls 17th soliloq. called Allowable Variety, p. 62. Omnis secta humana auctoritate firmata, ratione caret. Aeneas Sylvius in Platina. ^h I speak this only of the guilty, and not of any Pious and Peaceable Divine, of whom England hath many, but use them so ill, that they shew themselves unworthy of them.

many godly, reverend Ministers! That they should no more be conscious of the weakness of their own understandings, but that even in disputable difficult things, they must be the Rule by which all others must be judged! So that every mans judgement must be cut meet to the standard of theirs; and whatsoever opinion is either shorter or longer, must be rejected with the scorn of an Heresie or an Error! Wonderful! That men that have ever studied Divinity, should no more discern the profundities & difficulties! and their own incapacities! More wonderful that any disciple of Christ should be such an enemy to knowledge, as to resolve they will know no more themselves then is commonly known, nor suffer any other to know more! So that when a man hath read once what is the opinion of the Divines that are most in credit, he dare search no further for fear of being counted a Novellist or Heretick; or lest he bear their curse for adding to, or taking from the common conceits! So that Divinity is become an easier study then heretofore: We are already at a *Ne plus ultra*: It seemeth vain when we know the opinions in credit, to search any further: We have then nothing to do, but easily to study for popular Sermons, nor is it safe so much as to make them our own, by looking into and examining their grounds, lest in so doing we should be forced to a dissent; So that Scholars may easily be drawn to think, that it is better to be at a venture of the common belief, which may be with ease, then to weary and spend themselves in tedious studies, when they are sure beforehand of no better reward from men, then the reputation of Hereticks! Which is the lot of all that go out of the common roade. So that whowill hereafter look after any more truth then is known and in credit, except it be some one that is so taken with admiration of it, as to cast all his reputation overboard rather then make shipwrack of his selfprized Merchandize! Yet most wonderful is it, that any Christian, especially so many ^h godly Ministers should arrogate to themselves

the high prerogatives of God *viz.* to be the Rule and Standard of Truth I know they will say that Scripture is the Rule; but when they must be the peremptory Judges of the sense of that Scripture, so that in the hardest controversies none must swarve from their sense, upon pain of being branded with Heresie or Error, what is this but to be the Judges themselves, and Scripture but their Servant? The final, full, decisive interpretation of Laws, belongeth to none but the Lawmakers themselves. For who can know another mans meaning beyond his expressions, but himself?

And yet it increaseth my wondering, that these Divines have not forgotten the late arrogancy of the Prelates in the same kind; under which some few of themselves did suffer! Nor yet how constantly our Divines that write against the Papists, do disclaim any such living, final, decisive Judge of controversies, but make Scripture the only Judge. ^k O what mischief hath the Church of Christ suffered by the enlarging of her Creed! While it contained but twelve Articles, believers were plain & peaceable and honest. But a Christian now is not the same thing as then: Our heads swel so big (like children that have the Rickets) that all the body fares the worse for it. Every new Article that was added to the Creed, was a new engin to stretch the brains of believers, and in the issue to rend out the bowels of the Church. It never went so wel with the Church, since it begun (as *Erasmus* saith of the times of the *Nicene* Counsel) *rem ingeniosam fore Christianum esse*, to be a matter of so much wit and cunning to be a Christian. Not but

in the Commonwealth, and in the Church, even as a Church, whatsoever some say to the contrary) is the proper power of the Minister: which is far more then a bare declarative power: (for he hath also a power to command and determine of order and degrees, &c. and the Scholars ought to take his word in all doubtful things, till they can come to know it themselves in its proper evidence.) But yet it is not so great as to binde to any mistake or sin (*clau errante*) for an Interpretation of the Law is *ipso facto* void, if it be apparently contrary to the plain Text. Else God should not be the supream Authority, but man. ^k Let them that take their Religion from the credit of Divines remember, that it was the mark to difference Pagans from Christians formerly, to take Religion from man. *Pobis humana estimatio innocenciam tradidit; humana item dominatio imperavit: inde nec plena, nec adeo timenda estis disciplina ad innocentie veritatem. Tanta est prudentia hominis ad demonstrandum bonum, quanta auctoritas ad exigendum: tam illa falli facilis, quam ista contemni.* *Terrull. Apologetic. cap. 45.* *Sincera ac divina religionis pietatisq; cogitio non tam humano Ministerio indiget, quam ex seipsa hauritur & discitur, quippe quae quotiens operibus clamat, ac per doctrinam Christi se se clariorem sole ingerit oculis, inquit Athanasius initio li. i. cont. Gentiles.* And *Justin Martyr* extollet that saying of *Socrates*, That no man is to be preferred before the Truth. *Apolog. prima.*

ⁱ *Lege Cameronom accuratè differentem de potestate Eccles. Prælect. pag. 460, 461, 462, &c.* and besides *Camero, Musculus*, with many others deny any Judicial decisive power in Ministers, in doctrinals. *Vid. Videliū Rationale Theolog. l. 3. c. 6. p. 511.* But a Doctoral Power (as *Camero* calls it,) such as a Schoolmaster hath in his School (excepting the power of bodily punishment which belongeth to the Magistrate, both

that all our wit should be here imployed, and controversies of difficulty may be debated; but when the decision of these must be put into our Creed, & a man must be of the faith that the Church is of, it goes hard. Me thinks I could read *Aquinas*, or *Scotus*, or *Bellarmino* with profit, *ut Philosophiam, & Theologiam liberam*; but when I must make them all parts of my Creed, and subscribe to all they say, or else be no Catholick, this is hard dealing. I know now we have no Spanish inquisition to fire us from the truth: But as *Grynani* was wont to say, *Pontifici Romano Erasmus plus nocuisse jocando, quam Lutherum stomachando*; so some mens reproaches may do more then other mens persecutions.

And it is not the least aggravation of these mens arrogancie, that they are most violent in the points that they have least studied, or which they are most ignorant in: Yea and that their cruel reproaches are usually so incessant, that where they once fasten, they scarce ever loose again; having learned the old lesson, To be sure to accuse boldly, for the searre will remain when the wound is healed. Yea some wil not spare the fame of the dead, but when their souls have the happines of Saints with God, their names must have the stain of Heresie with men. More ingenuity had *Charles* the Emperor, when the Spanish souldiers would have digged up the bones of *Luther*: *Sinite ipsum, inquit, quiescere ad diem resurrectionis, & judicium omnium, &c.* Let him rest, saith he, till the resurrection and the final Judgement: if he were a Heretick he shall have as severe a Judge as you can desire.

These are the extreame which poor *England* groaneth under; And is there no remedy? Besides the God of Peace, there is no remedy. Peace is fled from mens Principles and Judgements, and therefore it is a stranger to their Affections and practices; no wonder then if it be a stranger in the Land, both in Church and State.

If either of the forementioned extreame be the way to Peace, we may have it: or else where is the man that seeketh after it? But I remember *Luthers* Oracle, and fear it is now to be verified. *Hac perdet Religionem Christianam: 1. Oblivio beneficiorum ab Evangelio acceptorum: 2. Securitas, qua jam passim & ubique regnat: 3. Sapientia mundi, qua vult omnia redigere in ordinem, & impiis mediis Ecclesia paci consulere.* Three things will destroy the Christian Religion, First, Forgetfulness of the benefits we received

*Lege vitam Ge.
Majoris.*

*Non damno
quenquam si à
me dissentiat;
modo Funda-
mentum, hoc est
Symbola non
subruat. Agnos-
co communem
imbecillitatem
quam & deploro,
& rogo Deum,
ut ipse manum
adificio adhibeat.
Hemming.
in Epist. Dedic.
ante Commem.
in Ephes. Learn
of a moderate
Lutheran.*

ved by the Gospel : Secondly, Security : Thirdly, The wisdom of the world, which will needs reduce all into Order, and look to the Churches peace by ungodly means.

The zeal of my spirit after Peace, hath made me digress here further then I intended : But the sum and scope of all my speech is this ; ^m Let every conscionable Minister study equally for Peace and Truth, as knowing that they dwell both together in the golden mean, and not at such a distance as most Hotspurs do imagine ; and let them believe that they are like to see no more success of their labours, then they are so studious of Peace ; and that all wounds will let out both blood & spirits, and both Truth and Godliness is ready to run out at every breach that shall be made among the people or themselves ; and that the time for the Pastures of Profession to be green, and for the field of true Godliness to grow ripe for the Harvest, and for the Rose of Devotion and Heavenliness to be fragrant and flourish ; it is not in the blustering stormy tempestuous Winter, but in the calm delightfull Summer of Peace. O what abundance of excellent hopeful fruits of Godliness have I seen blown down before they were ripe, by the impetuous winds of wars, and other contentions, and so have layen troden under foot by Libertinism, and sensuality, as meat for Swine, who else might have been their Masters delight ! In a word, I never yet saw the work of the Gospel go on well in wars, nor the business of mens salvation succeed among dissensions ; but if one have in such times proved a gainer, multitudes have been losers : The same God is the God both of Truth and Peace : the same Christ is the Prince of Peace, and Authour of Salvation ; the same Word is the Gospel of Peace and Salvation : both have the same causes, both are wrought and carried on by the same Spirit, the same Persons are the Sons of Peace and Salvation : so inseparably do they go hand in hand together. O therefore let us be the Ministers and Helpers of our peoples Peace, as ever we desire to be Helpers of their Salvation.

^m I would therefore advise all Ministers that need my advice, to study less those violent Writers that care not what they say against their adversaries, so they can disgrace them : And to read more our solid moderate peace-making Divines : For if I have any Judgement these are generally the most knowing and judicious, as well as the most Moderate : such as Davenant, Math. Martinus, Lud. Crocius, Camero, Lud. Cappellus, Amiralans (yea and Testardus, for all mens hot words) Pelargus, Pareus, Eirenicon, Conrad. Bergius, Our Dr Preston, Ball, Parker, Brad-

shaw, Gataker, Mede, Wotton, with the like : Not to mention all the Eireneons that the Germane Divines have writ : Nor Horonius de toler. and many others that have wrote purposely for Pacification. O what a thing is Self-love : if men do want peace in their own Consciences, or in the humors of their bodies, they can quickly feel it ; and think themselves undone till they have peace again ; and yet the want of peace in Church and State is no trouble to them, but for their own ends and fancies they can delight in divisions.

And

^a *Sit consensus cordis credendo & Lingue confitendo*, Oigen. *Traff. 6. in* Mar. 18. 19.

^o *Lud. Crocius in Syntagm. and Parker de De-sensu*, two most excellent learned men, say that the first Creed contained no more but, *I Believe in God the Father, the Son, and the holy Ghost.*

And Reverend Bishop Usher will tell you, *Dissert. de Symbolis*, pag. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, &c. how short the Roman Creed, and the Hierusalem and Alexandrian Creed, &c. were.

Some then were shorter than ours called the Apostles Creed, as we use it now. And yet these men that I blame would think the longest there too short, if it were ten times longer. Yet then even they that had the shortest, though it dangerous to alter it. *Romanam vero Ecclesiam omnis in suo symbolo mutationis impati-entem fuisse ex Rufino audivimus. Quo spectat & Ambros. illud in Epist. 81, ad Siric. Credatur Sym-bolo Apostolorum, quod Ecclesia Romana inmemeratum semper custodit & servat. Et Vigilii Triad. l. 4. adversus Eutich. Romæ & antequam Nicæna Synodus conveniret, à temporibus Apostolorum usq; ad nunc, ita fidelibus Symbolum tradidit. Quo tamen hodiè Romana Ecclesia utitur Symbolum, addita-mentis aliquot auctius legi, res ipsa indicat. Usherius de Symbolis, pag. 11. Romanum (Symbolum) omnium fuisse brevissimum, in Symboli explicatione, Rufinus Aquil. Presbyter jamdudum nos docuit! de Additamentis etiam apud Occidentales ad Romanum hoc appositis, in Proæmio, suo sic præfatus. Illud non importunè commendandum puto, quod in diversis Ecclesiis, aliqua in his verbis inveniuntur ad-jecta. In Ecclesia tamen urbis Romæ, hoc non deprobeudatur factum: quod ego propterea esse arbitror, quod neq; hæresis ulla illic sumpsit exordium, & nos ibi servatur antiquus, eos qui gratiam baptismi susceperunt sunt, publicè, id est, fidelium populo audiente, Symbolum reddere: & utique adjectionem unius saltem sermonis, eorum qui præcesserunt in fide, non admittit auditus. In cæteris autem locis, quantum intelligi datur, propter nonnullos hæreticos addita quedam videntur, per quæ novella sensus crederetur excludi. Usher de Symb. pag. 7, 8.*

And how impossible is it for Ministers to maintain Peace among their people, if they maintain not Peace among themselves? ^a O what a staggering is it to the faith of the weak, when they see their Teachers and Leaders at such odds? It makes them ready to throw away all Religion, when they see scarce two or three of the most Learned and Godly Divines of one minde, but like the bitterest enemies, disgracing and vilifying one another, and all be-cause the Articles of our faith must be so unlimited, voluminous, and almost infinite, so that no man well knows when he may call himself an Orthodox Christian ^o When our Creed is swelled to the bigness of a National Confession, one would think that he that subscribeth to that Confession should be Orthodox, and yet if he jump not just with the Times in expounding every Article of that Confession, and run not with the stream in every other Point that is in question amongst them, though he had subscri-bed to the whole Harmony of Confessions, he is never the neerer the estimation of Orthodox; *Were we all bound together by a Con-fession or Subscription of the true Fundamentals, and those other Points that are next to Fundamentals onely, and there took up our Christianity and Unity yielding each other a freedom of differing in smaller or more difficult points, or in expressing our selves in different terms, and so did live peaceably and lovingly together, notwith-standing such differences, as men that all knew the mysteriousness of*

Divinity,

Divinity, and the imperfection of their own understandings, and that here we know but in part, and therefore shall most certainly erre and differ in part : What a world of mischiefs might this course prevent ? I oft think on the examples of *Luther* and *Melancthon* : It was not a few things that they differed in, nor such as would now be accounted small ; besides, the imperious harshness of *Luthers* disposition (as *Caroloſtadius* could witness) and yet how sweetly and peaceably, and lovingly did they live together without any breach or disagreement considerable : As *Mel. Adamus* saith of them, *Etsi tempora fuerunt ad distractiones proclivia, hominumque levitas dissidiorum cupida, tamen cum alter alterius vitia nosset, nunquam inter eos simulas exstitit, ex qua animorum alienatio subsequuta sit*; so that their agreement arose not hence, that either was free from faults or errors, but knowing each other faults, they did more easily bear them : Certainly if every difference in Judgement in matters of Religion should seem intollerable, or make a breach in affection, then no two men on earth must live together or tolerate each other, but every man must resolve to live by himself; for no two on earth but differ in one thing or other, except such as take all their faith upon trust, and explicitly believe nothing at all ; God hath not made our Judgements all of a complexion no more then our faces, nor our Knowledge all of a size, any more then our bodies ; and methinks men that be not resolved to be any thing in Religion, should be afraid of making the Articles of their Faith so numerous, lest they should shortly become Hereticks themselves, by disagreeing from themselves, and they should be afraid of making too strict Laws for those that differ in Judgement in controvertible Points, lest they should shortly change their Judgements, and so make a Rod for their own Backs ; for how know they in difficult disputable Cases, but within this twelve moneths themselves may be of another minde ? except they are resolved never to change, for fear of in-

Lege Pacificam illam & Christianissimam Augustini Epistolam ad Hieronimum (senem morosum) quae est inter opera Hieron. To. 3. fol. (edit. Amerbach.) 158, &c.

Si ergo secundum hunc mundum, quem diximus, quaedam quidem Quaestionum Deo commisimus, & fidem nostram servabimus, & omnis Scriptura à Deo nobis data consonans nobis invenietur. Et parabola his quae manifeste dicta sunt consonabunt ; & manifeste dicta absolverent parabolas, & per distinctionum multas voces, unam consonantem melodiam in nobis sentiet, Laudantem hymnis Deum qui fecit omnia.

*nia. Ut puta si quis interroget, Antequam mundum faceret Deus, quid agebat ! Dicimus quoniam ista responsio subjacet Deo, quoniam mundus hic factus est apotelesos à Deo, temporale initium accipiens, Scripturae nos docent : Quid autem ante hoc Deus sit operatus, nulla Scriptura manifestat : subjacet ergo haec responsio Deo ; & non ita stultas, & sine disciplina blasphemias adinvenire velle prolationes, & per hoc haec putas te invenisse materiae prolationem, ipsum Deum qui fecit omnia reprobare, &c. Irenaeus advers. haer. lib. 2. cap. 47. I intreat my Brethren of the Ministry, that are apt to be too zealous in their opinions, to read above all other *Davenant, Morton, and Hall de Pace, and Cour. Bergins.**

curring the reproach of Novelty and Mutability, and then they were best resolve to study no more, nor ever to be wiser: I would we knew just at what Age a man must receive this principle against changing his Judgement; I am afraid lest at last they should teach it their children, and lest many Divines did learn it too young; and if any besides Christ and his Apostles must be the Standard & Foundation of our faith, I would we could certainly tell who they are, for I have heard yet none but the Pope or his General Council expressly lay claim to the Prerogative of infallibility, and I think there is few that have appeared more fallible; for my own part I admire the gifts of God in our first Reformers, *Luther, Melancthon, Calvin, &c.* And I know no man since the Apostles daies whom I value and honour more then *Calvin*, and whose Judgement in all things (one with another) I more esteem and come neerer too; (Though I may speed as *Amiraldus* to be thought to defend him but for a defence to his own errors;) but yet if I thought we must needs be in all things of his minde, and know no more in any one Point then he did, I should heartily wish that he had lived one fifty years longer, that he might have increased and multiplied his knowledge before he died, and then succeeding Ages might have had leave to have grown wiser, till they had attained to know as much as he. Some men can tell what to say in point of Ceremonies, Common Prayer, &c. when they are prest with the Examples and Judgements of our first reformers; but in matters of Doctrine they forget their own Answers, as if they had been perfect here, and not in the other; or as if Doctrinals were not much fuller of Mysteries and difficulties, then Worship? So far am I from speaking all this for the security of my self in my differing from others, that if God would dispense with me for my Ministerial Services without any loss to his people, I should leap as lightly as Bishop *Ridley* when he was stript of his Pontificalia, and say as *Pedareus* the Laconian when he was not chosen in numerum trecentorum, *Gratias habeo tibi, O Deus, quod tot homines meliores me huic Civitati dedisti.*

But I must stop, and again apologize for this tediousnes; though it be true, as *Zeno* saith, *Verbis multis non eget veritas*; yet, *Respicendum etiam quibus egent lectores*; I conclude not with a Laconism, but a Christianism, as hoping my Brethren will at least hear their Master, *Mark 9.50. Have salt in your selves, and have peace*

one

*Bruf. l. x. 18.
ex Plus. Laert.
l. 3.*

one with another : and *Calvins* Exposition which is the summe of all I have said. *q. d. Danda est vobis opera, non tantum ut salvi intissis, sed etiam ut saliat alios: Quia tamen sal acrimoniam suam morderet, ideo statim admonet, sic temperandam esse conditorem, ut pax interim salva maneat.* And with *R. Meldenius* *Paraphr. F. 2. Verbo dicam: Si nos servavimus in necessariis Unitatem, in non-necessariis Libertatem, in utrisq; Charitatem; optimo certe loco essent res nostrae: Ita fiat. Amen. Inquit Conr. Bergius hac recitans.*

SECT. XI.

6. **T**He last whom I would perswade to this great Work of helping others to the Heavenly Rest, is Parents, and Masters of Families: All you that God hath intrusted with Children or Servants, O consider what Duty lieth on you for the furthering of their Salvation. That this Exhortation may be the more effectual with you, I will lay down these several Considerations for you seriously to think on.

1. What plain and pressing commands of God are there that require this great Duty at your hands, *Deut. 6. 6, 7, 8.* And these words which I command thee this day shall be in thy heart, and thou shalt teach them diligently to thy children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. So *Deut. 11.* And how well is God pleased with this in *Abraham, Gen. 18. 19.* Shall I hide from *Abraham* that thing which I do? For I know him, that he will command his Children, and his Household after him, that they shall keep the way of the Lord, &c. And it is * *Joshua's* Resolution, That he and his household will serve the Lord. *Prov. 22. 6.* Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it. *Ephes. 6. 4.* Bring up (your children) in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. Many the like Precepts, especially in the Book of Proverbs, you may finde: So that you see it is a Work that the Lord of heaven and earth hath laid upon you; and how then dare you neglect it and cast it off?

2. It is a duty that you owe your children in point of Justice; from you they received the defilement and misery of their natures; and therefore you owe them all possible help for their

§. II.

Reade Woodwards Childes Patrimony.

* *Josh. 24. 15.* Jubeat Deus Abrahamum non apud se sepelire divinas revelationes sed in domesticis commemorare, et ad posterum propagare, ut vera Dei agnitiode manum in manum tradita in ejus familia conservetur. *Parasus in Genes. 18. 19.* p. 161.

*¶ Nolle liberos
contristare de-
cende quæ bona
sunt, libertatem
permittere pec-
candi, non est
amare filios, sed
odisse, Megand.
in 1 Tim. 3. 12.*

recovery; If you had but hurt a stranger, yea, though against your will, you would think it your duty to help to cure him.

3. ¶ Consider how near your children are to you, and then you will perceive, that from this natural Relation also they have interest in your utmost help: Your children are, as it were, parts of your selves; If they prosper when you are dead, you take it almost as if you lived and prospered in them. If you labour never so much you think it not ill bestowed, nor your buildings or purchases too dear, so that they may enjoy them when you are dead: And should you not be of the same minde for their everlasting Rest?

4. You will else be witnesses against your own souls: Your great care, and pains, and cost for their bodies, will condemn you for your neglect of their precious souls; You can spend your selves in toiling and caring for their bodies, and even neglect your own souls, and venture them sometimes upon unwarrantable courses, and all to provide for your posteritie; and have you not as much reason to provide for their souls? Do you not believe that your children must be everlastingly happie or miserable when this life is ended? And should not that be forethought of in the first place?

5. Yea, All the very bruit creatures may condemn you; Which of them is not render of their young? How long will the Hen sit to hatch her Chickens? and how busily scrape for them? and how carefully shelter and defend them? and so will even the most vile and venomous Serpent; and wil you be more unnatural and hard-hearted then all these? will you suffer your children to be ungodly and profane, and run on in the undoubted way to damnation, and let them alone to destroy themselves without controll?

6. Consider, God hath made your children to be your charge; yea, and your servants too: Every one will confess they are the Ministers charge, and what a dreadful thing it is for them to neglect them, when God hath told them, That if they tell not the wicked of their sin and danger, their blood shall be required at that Ministers hands; & is not your charge as great and as dreadful as theirs? Have not you a greater charge of your own Families then any Minister hath? Yea doubtless, and your duty it is to teach, and admonish, and reprove them, and watch over them, and at your hands else will God require the blood of their souls:

The

*Utiur verbo
[præcipiet] ut
Parentes & Su-
periores intelli-
gant, non segni-
ter aut obiter,
sed sedulo & cum
authoritate in-
feriores ad Dei
timorem &
obedientiam ad-
ducendo, facien-
dum esse offici-
um, Patrus in
Genes. 18. 19.*

The greatest charge it is that ever you were entrusted with, and wo to you if you prove unfaithful and betray your trust, and suffer them to be ignorant for want of your teaching, or wicked for want of your admonition or correction ! O sad account that many parents will make !

7. Look into the dispositions and lives of your children, and see what a work there is for you to do. First, It is not one sin that you must help them against, but thousands; their name is Legion, for they are many; It is not one weed that must be pulled up, but the field is overspread with them. Secondly, And how hard is it to prevail against any one of them? They are Hereditary diseases, bred in their Natures; *Naturam expellas furca, &c.* They are as neer them as the very heart, and how tenacious are all things of that which is natural? how hard to teach a Hare not to be fearful? or a Lyon or Tiger not to be fierce? Besides, the things you must teach them are quite above them, yea, and clean contrary to the interest and desires of their Flesh; how hard is it to teach a man to be willing to be poor, and despised, and destroyed here for Christ ! to deny themselves, and displease the flesh, to forgive an Enemy, to love those that hate us, to watch against temptations, to avoid occasions and appearance of evil, to believe in a crucified Saviour, to rejoyce in tribulation, to trust upon a bare word of Promise, and let go all in hand (if call'd to it) for something in hope that they never saw, nor ever spake with man that did see; to make God their chief delight & love, and to have their hearts in heaven while they live on earth, I think none of this is easie; they that think otherwise let them try and Judg; yet all this must be learned, or they are undone for ever. If you help them not to some trade, they cannot live in the world, but if they be destitute of these things, they shall not live in heaven; If the Marriner be not skilful he may be drowned, and if the Souldier be not skilful he may be slain; but they that cannot do the things above mentioned will perish for ever; *For without holiness none shall see God.* Heb 12.14. O that the Lord would make all you that are Parents sensible what a work and charge doth lie upon you ! You that neglect this important work, and talk to your families of nothing but the world, I tell you, the bloud of souls lies on you, make as light of it as you will, if you repent not and amend, the Lord will shortly call you to an account for your guiltiness of your

1 Think of
 El's sad exam-
 ple. Though
 he did admo-
 nish them, yet
 it was out of
 season, he did
 it not soon
 enough, he suf-
 fered them to
 have their will
 too long : he
 dealt not with
 them till they
 were grown
 impudent in
 their sin : and
 all Israel sang
 of them. *Borrb.*
 Neither

Was his admo-
 nition severe
 enough ac-
 cording to his
 Authority.
Willet in 1 Sa.
3. 13. Q 6.
pag. 11.

*Ne vinitor labo-
 ris onus &
 sumptus libenter
 sustinet ; sic
 paterfamilias
 onus & curam
 & sumptus, &
 molestias, &c.
 quia se in habet
 fructuum.* Wol-
 phius in *Psal.*
128 p. (mibi)
131. B.

childrens everlasting undoing ; and then you that could finde in your hearts to neglect the souls of your own children, will be judged more barbarous then the *Irish* or *Turks*, that kill the children of others.

8. Consider also what a world of sorrows do you prepare for your selves by the neglect of your children : First, You can expect no other but that they should be thorns in your very eyes, and you may thank your selves if they prove so, seeing they are thorns of your own planting. Secondly, If you should repent of this your negligence, and be saved your selves, yet Is it nothing to you to think of the damnation of your children? You know, God hath said, *That except they be born again they shall not enter into the Kingdom of God.* Methinks then it should be a heart-breaking to all you that have unregenerate children ; Methinks you should weep over them every time you look them in the face, to remember that they are in the way to eternal fire ! Some people would lament the fate of their children, if but a Wizard should foretell them some ill fortune to befall them ; and do you not regard it, when the Living God shal tell you, *That the wicked shall be turned into hell, and all they that forget God ?* *Psal. 9. 17.* Thirdly, Yet all this were not so doleful to you, if it were a thing that you had no hand in, or could do nothing to help ; but to think that all this is much long of you ! that ever your negligence should bring your childe to these everlasting torments, which the very damned man (*Luk. 16.*) would have had his brethren been warned to escape ; If this seem light to thee, thou hast the heart of a hellish Fiend in thee, and not of a man. Fourthly, But yet worse then all this will it prove to you, if you die in this sin ; for then you shall be miserable as well as they ; and O what a greeting will there be then between ungodly Parents and children ! what a hearing will it be to your tormented souls, to hear your children cry out against you, All this that we suffer was long of you, you should have taught us better, and did not ; you should have restrained us from sin, and corrected us, but you did not ; what an addition will such out-cries be to your misery ?

9 On the other side, Do but think with your selves, what a world of comfort you may have if you be faithful in this duty : First, If you should not succeed, yet you have freed your own
 souls,

souls, and though it be sad, yet not so sad, for you may have peace in your own consciences. Secondly, But if you do succeed, the comfort is unexpressible. For first, Godly children will be truly loving to your selves that are their Parents; when a little riches, or matters of this world, will oft make ungodly children to cast off their very natural affection: 2. Godly children will be most obedient to you; They dare not disobey and provoke you, because of the command of God, except you should command them that which is unlawful, and then they must obey God rather than men: 3. And if you should fall into want, they would be most faithful in relieving you, as knowing they are tied by a double bond, of Nature, and of Grace: 4. And they will also be helpers to your souls, and to your spiritual comforts; they will be delighting you with the mention of Heaven, and with all holy conference and actions; when wicked children will be grieving you with cursing, and swearing, or drunkenness, or disobedience: 5. Yea, when you are in trouble, or sickness, and at death, your godly children will be at hand to advise and to support you; They will strive with God in prayers for you; O what a comfort is it to a Parent, to have a childe that hath the Spirit of Prayer, and interest in God? how much good may they do you by their importunitie with God? And what a sadness is it to have children, that when you lie sick, can do no more but ask you how you do, and look on you in your misery? 6. Yea, all your Familie may fare the better, for one childe or servant that feareth God; (Yea perhaps all the Town where he liveth;) as *Josephs* case proveth, and *Jacobs*, and many the like; when one wicked childe may bring a Judgement on your house: 7. And if God make you instruments of your childrens conversion, you will have a share in all the good that they do through their lives: all the good they do to their brethren, or to the Church of God, and all the honour they bring to God, will redound to your happiness, as having been instruments of it: 8. And what a comfort may it be to you all your lives, to think that you shall live with them for ever with God? 9. But the greatest joy will be when you come to the possession of this, and you shall say, *Here am I, and the children thou hast given me*; and are not all these comforts enough to perswade you to this duty?

10. Consider further, That the very welfare of Church and

See *Charron's* invective against unlearned Gentlemen, l. 3. c. 14. p. 500. Like *Arkams* of the *English*.

Much more may be said against the irreligious.

Parents are the first Authors, and cause of a Commonwealth: To furnish a State with honest men, and good Citizens, the culture and good Education of youth, is necessary;

which is the seed of a Commonwealth. There comes not so much evil to a Commonwealth by the ingratitude of children to the Parents, as by the carelessness of Parents in the instruction of their children: -

Therefore by great reason in *Lacedemon* and other good and polittick States, there was a punishment laid on the Parents when the children were ill conditioned, *Charron lib. 3. cap. 14. pag. 490.* Parents are doubly obliged to this duty: both because they are their children, and because they are the tender plants and hope of the commonwealth. *Charron. ibid.* The strength and continuance of a Reformation lies not all in the Magistrate; but in this, That the people receive the Truth into them and among them: who otherwise will be but as Hens in a coop, alwayes boaking to get out. *M^r Kinses* Sermon Numb. 14. 24. p. 27.

State lieth mainly on this dutie, of well educating children; and without this, all other means are like to be far less succesful. I seriously profess to you, that I verily think all the sins and miseries of the Land, may acknowledge this sin for their great Nurse and Propagator. O what happie Churches might we have, if Parents did their duties to their children! then we need not exclude so many for ignorance or scandal, nor have our Churches composed of members so rude! then might we spare most of the quarrels about Discipline, Reformation, Toleration and Separation; any reasonable government would do better with a well-taught people, then the best will do with the ungodly. It is not good Laws and Orders that will reform us, if the men be not good, and Reformation begin not at home; when children go wicked from the hands of their Parents, thence some come such to the Universities, and so we come to have an ungodly Ministry; and in every profession they bring this fruit of their Education with them. When Gentlemen teach their children onely to Hunt, and Hawk, and Game, and deride the godly, what Magistrates, and what Parliaments, and so what Government, and what a Commonwealth are we like to have? when all must be guided by such as these? Some perverse inconsiderate persons, lay the blame of all this on the Ministers, that people of all sorts are so ignorant and profane, as if one man can do the work of many hundreds! I beseech you that are Masters and Parents, do your own duties, and free Ministers from these unjust aspersions, and the Church from her reproach and confusion; Have not Ministers work enough of their own to do? O that you knew what it is that lieth on them! And if besides this, you will cast upon them the work of every Master and Parent in the Parish, it is like indeed to be well done: How many sorts of Workmen must there be to the building of an house? and if all of them should cast it upon one, and themselves do nothing, you may judge how much

were like to be done ! If there be three or four Schoolmasters in a School, amongst three or four hundred Scholars ; and all the lower that should fit them for the higher Schools, should do nothing at all, but send all these Scholars to the highest Schoolmaster as ignorant as they received them, would not his life be a burden to him, and all the work be frustrate and spoiled ? Why so it is here : The first work towards the reforming and making happie of Church and Commonwealth lies in the good education of your children ; the most of this is your work ; and if this be left undone, and then they come to Ministers raw and ignorant, and hardened in their sins ; alas what can a Minister do ! whereas if they came trained up in the Principles of Religion, and the practice of godliness, and were taught the fear of God in their Youth ; O what an encouragement would it be to Ministers ! and how would the work go on in their hands ! I tell you seriously, this is the cause of all our miseries and unreformedness in Church and State, even the want of a holy education of children ! Many lay the blame, on this neglect, and that ; but there is none hath so great a hand in it as this : What a School must there needs be where all are brought raw, as I said, to the highest School ? What a house must there needs be built, when Clay is brought to the Masons hands in stead of Bricks ? What a Commonwealth may be expected, if all the Constables and Justices should do nothing, but cast all upon King and Parliament ? And so, what a Church may we expect, when all the Parents and Masters in the Parish shall cast all their dutie on their Ministers ? Alas, how long may we catechise them, and preach to them, before we can get them understand the very Principles of the Faith ? This, this is the cause of our Churches deformities, and this is the cause of the present difficultie of Reformation. Its in vain to contend about Orders and Discipline if the persons that live under it be not prepared. Perhaps you'll say, The Apostles had not their hearers thus prepared to their hands : Is the Word the first means of conversion ?

Ans. 1. The Apostles preached to none at first but Infidels and Pagans : And are you no better ? Will you do no more for your children then they ?

2. All the success of their labours was to gather here and there a Church from among the world of unbelievers ; but now, *The*

Kingdoms

Kingdoms of the World are become the Kingdoms of the Lord and his Christ.

3. And yet the Apostles were extraordinarily qualified for the work, and seconded it by Miracles for the convincing of their hearers.

4. I do verily believe that if Parents did their dutie as they ought, the Word publicly preached would not be the ordinary means of Regeneration in the Church, but onely without the Church, among Infidels. Not that I believe Doctor *Burges*s, and Mr *Bedfords* Doctrine of Baptismal Regeneration: But God would pour out his grace so upon the children of his people, and hear prayers for them, and bless such endeavours for their holy education, that we should see the Promises made good to our seed; and the unthankful Anabaptists, that will not confess that the children of the Saints are any nearer God, or more beholden to him then *Page*s; so much as for the favour to be visible Church-members, should by sweet experience be convinced of their error, and be taught better how to understand, that our children are holy.

11. I intreat you that are Parents also to consider, what excellent advantages you have above all others for the saving of your children.

1. * They are under your hands while they are young and tender, and flexible; But they come to Ministers when they are grown elder, and stiffer, and settled in their wayes, and think themselves too good to be catechized, and too old to be taught. You have a twig to bend, and we an Oak. You have the young plants of sin to pluck up, and we the deep rooted vices. The consciences of children are not so seared with a custome of sinning and long resisting grace, as others. You have the soft and tender earth to plough in, and we have the hard and stonie waies, that have been trodden on by many years practice of evil. When they are young, their understandings are like a sheet of white paper, that hath nothing written on; and so you have opportunitie to write what you will. But when they are grown up in sin, they are like the same paper written over with falsehoods; which must all be blotted out again, and truth written in the place: and how hard is that? We have a double task, first to unteach them, and then to teach them better; but you have but one. We must unteach them

all

* *Nemo est omnium tam efficax ad liberos vel servandos, vel perdendos, quam sunt ipsi parentes, Rolloc. in Col. 3. 21.*

Ut aqua in aureola digiti sequebatur praeedentem: ita aetas mollis, flexibilis, & quocumque duxeris, trahitur. Hieron. l. 2. Ep. 16. p. 201.

Nobis qui sacramentum verae religionis accepimus, cum sit veritas revelata divinitus, cum doctorem sapientiae, ducemque veritatis Deum sequamur; universos sine ulla discrimine, vel sexus, vel aetatis, ad caeleste pabulum convocamus. Lactant. Instit. l. 1 c. 1.

all that the world, and flesh, and wicked companie, and the devil have been diligently teaching them in many years time. We have hardened hearts to beat on like a Smiths Anvile, that will not feel us; we may tell them of death and judgement, heaven and hell, and they hear us as if they were asleep or dead; you have the soft clay to mold, and we the hardened burned bricks. You have them before they are possessed with prejudice, and false conceits against the truth: but we have them to teach, when they have many years lived among those that have scorned at godliness, and taught them to think Gods waies to be foolish preciseness. Custom hath nor ensnared and engaged your little ones to contrary waies: But of old sinners, the Lord himself hath said, *That if the Ethiopian can change his skin, and the Leopard his spots; then may those that are accustomed to do evil, learn to do well,* Jer. 13. 23. Doth not the experience of all the world shew you the power of education? What else makes all the children of the *Jews* to be *Jews*? and all the children of the *Turks* to be *Mahometans*? and of *Christians*, to be in profession *Christians*? and of each Sect or party in Religion to follow their parents, and the custom of the place? Why now what an advantage have you, to use all this for the furtherance of their happiness, and possess them as strongly before-hand against sin, as else *Satan* would do for it; and so *Satan* should come to them upon some of those disadvantages that now Christ comes on!

2. Consider also, that you have the affections of your Children more then any others: None in the world hath that interest in their hearts as you. You will receive that counsel from an undoubted friend, that you would not do from an enemy, or a stranger. Why now, your children cannot choose but know that you are their friends, and advise them in love: and they cannot choose but love you again. Their love is loose and arbitarie to others: but to you it is determinate and fast; Nature hath almost necessitated them to love you. O therefore improve this your interest in them for their good.

3. You have also the greatest authoritie over them. You may command them, and they dare not disobey you: or else it is your own fault, for the most part; for you can make them obey you in your business in the world. Yea you may correct them to enforce obedience. Your authoritie also is the most unquestioned

autho-

authoritie in the world. The authority of Kings and Parliaments, hath been disputed, but yours is past dispute. And therefore if you use it not to constrain them to the works of God, you are without excuse.

4. Besides, their whole dependance is on you for their maintenance and livelihood. They know you can either give them, or denie them what you have; and so punish or reward them at your pleasure. But on Ministers or neighbours they have no such dependance.

5. Moreover, You that are parents, know the temper, and inclinations of your children, what vices they are most inclined to, and what instruction or reproof they most need; but Ministers that live more strange to them, cannot know this.

6. Above all, you are ever with them, and so have opportunitie, as to know their faults, so to applie the remedie; You may be still talking to them of the word of God, and minding them of their state and dutie; and may follow and set home every word of advice: as they are in the house with you, or in the shop, or in the field at work; O what an excellent advantage is this, if God do but give you hearts to use it. Especially you Mothers, remember this: You are more with your children while they are little ones then their Fathers; Be you therefore still teaching them as soon as ever they are capable of learning. You cannot do God such eminent service your selves, as men, but you may train up children that may do it, and then you will have part of the comfort and honour. *Bathsheba* had part of the honour of *Solomons* wisdom, *Prov.* 31.1. for she taught him; And *Timothie's* Mother and Grandmother, of his Pietie. *Plutarch* speaks of a *Spartan* woman, that when her neighbours were shewing their Apparel and Jewels, she brought out her Children vertuous and well taught, and said, *These are my Ornaments and Jewels.* O how much more would this adorn you, then your braverie? What a deal of pains are you at with the bodies of your Children more then the fathers? And what do you suffer to bring them into the world? And will not you be at as much pains for the saving of their souls? You are naturally of more tender affections then men: & will it not move you to think that your children should perish for ever? O therefore I beseech you for the sake of the children of your bowels, teach them, admonish them, watch

Magna hic matribus fides voranda est molestia, nec audendum quod affertus, sed quod ratio et pietas dictabit. Bullin. in 1 Tim. 3. 12

watch over them, and give them no rest till you have brought them over to Christ.

And thus I have shewed you reason enough to make you diligent in teaching your children, if reason will serve, as me thinks among reasonable creatures it should do.

SECT. XII.

Let us next hear what is usually objected against this by negligent men.

Object. 1. We do not see but those children prove as bad as others that are taught the Scriptures and brought up so holily; and those prove as honest men and good neighbours, that have none of this ado with them.

Ans. 1. O who art thou man that disputest against God? Hath God charged you to teach your children diligently his Word, speaking of it as you sit at home, and as you walk abroad, as you lie down, and as you rise up, *Deut. 6. 6, 7, 8.* and dare you reply, that it is as good let it alone? Why this is to set God at defiance; and as it were to spit in his face, and give him the lie. Will you take it well at your servants, if when you command them to do a thing, they should return you such an answer, that they do not see but it were as good let it alone? Wretched worm! darest thou thus lift up thy head against the Lord that made thee and must judge thee? Is it not he that commandeth thee? If thou dost not believe that this scripture is the Word, thou dost not believe in Jesus Christ: for thou hast nothing else to tell thee that there is a Christ. And if thou do believe that this is the word of God, how darest thou say, It is as good disobey it? This is devillish pride indeed, when such sottish sinful dust shall think themselves wiser then the living God, and take upon them to reprove and cancel his Word.

2. But alas, you know not what honestie is, when you say, that the ignorant are as honest as others: You think those are the honestest men, that best please you: But I know those are the most honest, that best please God. Christ saith in *Luk. 8. 15.* That an honest heart is that which keepeth the word of God; and you say, they are as honest that reject it. God made men

S. 12.

Object. 1.

Præter publicam doctrinam etiam privata Catechizatio domesticorum vigere debet inter nos ex Dei mandato. Par. 2. in Gen. 18. 19. Qui vel frigide de Pietatis studiis ipsi sentiunt, vel aliis autores sunt, ut à te, is unguiculis quam diligentissime in religione suos institui negligant, videant quid velint olim Christo Domino respondere, qui per os sacrum Pauli pueris commendat sacrarum literarum studium Hemming. in Eph. 6. 4.

to please himself, and not to please you: And you may know by his Laws who please him best. The Commandments have two Tables; and the first is, *Thou shalt love the Lord with all thy heart*: And the second, *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self*. First seek the Kingdom of God, and his Righteousness, *Matth. 6. 33*.

2. And what if some prove naught that are well brought up? It is not the generalitie of them: Will you say that *Noahs* familie was no better then the drowned world, because there was one *Cham* in it? Nor *Dauids*, because there was one *Absalom*? Nor *Christs*, because there was one *Judas*?

4. But what if it were so? Have men need of the less teaching, or the more? You have more wit, in the matters of this world: You will not say, I see many labour hard, and yet are poor, and therefore it is as good never labour at all; You will not say, Many that go to School learn nothing, and therefore they may learn as much though they never go. Or, many that are great Tradesmen break, and therefore it is as good never trade at all. Or many great eaters are as lean as others, & many sick men recover no strength though they eat; and therefore it is as good for men never to eat more. Or, many plow and sow, and have nothing comes up; and therefore it is as good never to plow more. What a fool were he that should reason thus? And is not he a thousand times worse, that shall reason thus for mens souls? *Peter* reasons the clean contrary way, *If the righteous be scarcely saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?* 1 Pet. 4. 18. And so doth *Christ*, *Luke 13. 24. Strive to enter in at the strait gate, for many shall seek to enter, and not be able.* Other mens miscarriages should quicken our diligence; and not make us cast away all. What would you think of that man, that should look over into his neighbours Garden, and because he sees here and there a nettle or weed among much better stuff, should say; Why, you may see, these men that bestow so much pains in digging and weeding, have weeds in their Garden as well as I that do nothing, and therefore who would be at so much pains? Just thus doth the mad world talk, You may see now, those that pray, and read, and follow Sermons, have their faults as well as we, and have wicked persons among them as well as we; Yea, but that is not the whole garden, as yours is, it is but here and there a weed, and as soon as they spie it, they pluck it up, and cast it away.

4. But

*Verum, bone De-
us, quam paucos
hodie reperias
qui tam sint sol-
liciti quomodo
post se, recte &
honestè vivant
fili, quam
curant ut am-
plam illis hor-
reditatem relin-
quant, qua post
obitum ipsorum
splendide & ori-
ose delicientur.
Musc. in Gene.
18. 19. p. (mibi)
427.*

4. But however, if such men be as wicked as you imagine, can you for shame lay the fault upon the Scripture, or Ordinances of God? Do they finde any thing in the Scriptures to encourage them to sin? You may far better say, It is long of the Judge and the Law which hangs them, that there are so many Thieves. Did you ever read a word for sin in the Scripture? Or ever hear a Minister, or godly man perswade people to sin, or from it rather? (I speak not of Sectaries, who usually grow to be enemies to Scripture.) Lord, what horrible impudence is in the faces of ungodly men? When a Minister hath spent himself in studying and perswading his people from sin; or when Parents have done all they can to reform their children, yet people will say, It is long of this that they are so bad. What? will reproving and correcting for sin bring them soonest to it? I dare challenge any man breathing to name any one Ruler that ever was in the world, that was so severe against sin as Jesus Christ, or to shew me any Law that ever was made in the world to severe against sin as the Laws of God! And yet must it be long of Christ and Scripture that men are evil? When he threatneth damnation against impenitent sinners, is it yet long of him? Yea, see how these wicked men contradict themselves: What is it that they hate the Scripture for, but that it is so strict and precise, and forbids them their pleasures and fleshly liberties, that is, their sins? And yet if any fall into sin, they will blame the Scripture, that forbids it. I know in these late years of licentiousness and Apostasie, many that talk much of Religion, prove guilty of grievous crimes: But then they turn away so far from Christ and Scripture. As bad as the godly are, I dare yet challenge you to shew me any societie under Heaven like them that most study and delight in the Scriptures: or any School like the Scholars of Christ. Because parents cannot by all their diligence get their children to be as good as they should be, shall they therefore leave them to be as bad as they will? Because they cannot get them to be perfect Saints, shall they therefore leave them to be as incarnate devils? Certainly your children untaught will be little better.

*Liberi prudent
ter & diligenter
educati sunt:
optimi; & pa-
rentes cum or-
nare tum juvare
possunt. Wolph.
in Psal. 128.
Homil. 153. p.
131. B. c. 2.*

SECT. XIII.

S. 13.

Object. 2.

*Familia Patrum
erant domesticæ
Ecclesiæ: Pasto-
res sacerdotes &
Doctores erant
Parentes: Liberi
& domestici
erant Catechu-
meni, discipulos
doctrinam de
Deo, Creatione,
de lapsu & pec-
cato, de ira &
judiciis Dei ad-
versus peccata,
de gratia & mi-
sericordia Dei,
de Messia ven-
turo, & repara-
tione humani
generis per eum,
Sec. Paræus in
Genes. 18. 19.*



2. **S**ome will further object, and say, It is the Work of Ministers to teach both us and our children, and therefore we may be excused.

Ans. 1. It is first your duty, and then the Ministers; It will be no excuse for you, because it is their Work, except you could prove it were only theirs: Magistrates must govern both you and your children, doth it therefore follow that you must not govern them? It belongs to the Schoolmaster to correct them, and doth it not belong also to you? There must go many hands to this great Work, as to the building of a house there must be many Work-men, one to one part, and another to another; and as your corn must go through many hands before it be bread; the Reapers, the Treshers, the Millers, the Bakers, and one must not leave their part, and say it belongs to the other: so it is here in the instructing of your children: first, you must do your work, and then the Minister must do his, you must be doing it privately night and day; the Minister must do it publicly, and privately as oft as he can.

2. But as the case now stands with the Ministers of *England*, they are disabled from doing that which belongs to their Office, and therefore you cannot now cast your work on them. I will instance but in two things. First, It belongs to their office to govern the Church, & to teach with authority, and great and small are commanded to obey them, *Heb. 3. 7. 17, &c.* But now this is unknown, and Hearers look on themselves as free men, that may obey or not, at their own pleasure: A Parents teaching which is with authority, will take more, then ones that is taken to have none; People think we have authority to speak to them when they please to hear, and no more. Nay, few of the godly “themselves do understand the authority that their Teachers “have over them from Christ: They know how to value a Mi- “nisters gifts, but not how they are bound to learn of him and “obey him, because of his office. Not that they should obey him “in evil, nor that he should be a final decider of all controversies, “nor should exercise his authority in things of no moment: But “as a Schoolmaster may command his Scholars when to come

“to School, and what Book to reade, and what form to be of;
 “and as they ought to obey him, and to learn of him, and not
 “to set their wits against his, but to take his word, and beleieve
 “him as their Teacher, till they understand as well as he; and are
 ready to leave his School: Just so are people bound to obey and
 learn of their Teachers, and to take their words, while they are
 learners, in that which is beyond their present capacity, till they
 are able to see things in their proper evidence. Now this Ministerial
 Authority is unknown, and so Ministers are the less capable
 of doing their Work, which comes to pass, first, From the pride
 of mans nature, especially Novices, which makes men impatient
 of the Reins of Guidance and Command; secondly, From the
 Popish error of implicit Faith; to avoid which we are driven as
 far into the contrary extream? thirdly, From the usurpation of
 the late Prelates, who took almost all the Government from the
 Ministers, and thereby overthrew the very essence of the Office,
 by robbing it of that part which is as essential, at least, as preach-
 ing; fourthly, And from the modesty of Ministers, that are loth
 to shew their Commission, and make known their Authority,
 lest they should be thought proud: As if a Schoolmaster should
 let his Scholars do what their list; or a Pilot let the Seamen run
 the Ship whither they will, for fear of being thought proud in
 exercising their authority. Secondly, But a far greater clog then
 this yet, doth lie upon the Ministers, which few take notice of;
 “and that is, The fewness of Ministers, and the greatness of
 “Congregations. In the Apostles times every Church had a
 “multitude of Ministers (and so it must be again, or we shall ne-
 “ver come neer that Primitive pattern;) and then they could
 “preach publicly, and from house to house: But now, when
 there is but one or two Ministers to many thousand souls, we
 cannot so much as know them, much less teach them one by one:
 It is as much as we can do to discharge the publike Work. So
 that you see, you have little reason to cast your Work on the
 Ministers, but should the more help them by your diligence,
 in your severall families, because they are already so over-
 burdened.

Nemo existi-
 mar Parochorum
 tantum esse, &
 præceptorum, so-
 neros puerorum
 animos pietatis
 doctrina imbua-
 re, Verum etiam
 idq; multo ma-
 gis parentum;
 quorum interest
 una cum laetitia, in
 eos semina piete-
 tis jactare, modo
 contumaces erga
 Deum haberi
 nolint. Hemin-
 gius in Ephes.
 6.4.

SECT. XIV.

S. 14.
Object. 3.

Grates cried out in anger, To what end do men take so much care in heaping up goods, and so little care of those to whom they shall leave them? What should he do with riches that is not wise, & knows not how to use them? It is as if a man should take care of his shoe, and not of his foot; or set a rich saddle on a Jades back. *Charron* l. 3. p. 491. *Plato* saith, he knew not in what a man should be more careful and diligent, then to make a good son. *Idem. ibid.*

3. **B**UT some will say, We are poor men, and must labour for our living, and so must our children, and cannot have while to teach them the Scriptures; we have somewhat else for them to do.

Ans. And are not poor men subject to God, as well as rich? and are they not Christians? and must they not give account of their wayes? and have not your children souls to save or lose, as well as the rich? cannot you have while to speak to them as they are at their work? have you not time to instruct them on the Lords day? you can finde time to talk idly, as poor as you are; and you can finde no time to talk of the way to Life! you can finde time on the Lords day for your children to play, or walk or talk in the streets, but no time to minde the life to come. Methinks you should rather say to your children, I have no Lands or Lordships to leave you; nothing but hard labour and poverty in the world; you have no hope of great matters here; be sure therefore to make the Lord your portion, and to get interest in Christ, that you may be happy hereafter; if you could get riches, they would shortly leave you, but the riches of Grace and Glory will be everlasting. Methinks you should say as *Peter*, *Silver and gold I have none, but such as I have, I give you.* The Kingdoms of the world cannot be had by beggars, but the Kingdom of Heaven may. O what a terrible reckoning wil many poor men have, when Christ shall plead his cause, and judge them! May not he say, I made the way to worldly honours unaccessible to you, that you might not look after it for your selves, or your children; but Heaven I set open, that you might have nothing to discourage you; I confined riches and honours to a few, but my Blood and Salvation I offered to all, that none might say, I was not invited: I tendered Heaven to the poor, as well as the rich; I made no exception against the meanest begger, that did not wilfully shut out themselves: Why then did you not come your selves, and bring your children, and teach them the way to the eternal inheritance? Do you say you were poor? Why, I did not set Heaven to sale for money, but I called those that had nothing, to take it freely; only on condition they would take me for their Saviour and Lord, and give

give up themselves unfeignedly to me, in obedience and love. What can you answer Christ, when he shall thus convince you? Is it not enough, that your children are poor and miserable here, but you would have them be worse for everlasting too? If your children were beggars, yet if they were such beggars as *Lazarus*, they may be conveyed by Angels into the presence of God. But believe it, as God will save no man, because he is a Gentleman, so will he save no man because he is a beggar. God hath so ordered it in his providence, that riches are exceeding occasions of mens damnation, and will you think poverty a sufficient excuse? The hardest point in all our work, is to be weaned from the world, and in love with heaven: and if you will not be weaned from it, that have nothing in it but labour and sorrow, you have no excuse. The poor cannot have while, and the rich will not have while, or they are ashamed to be so forward, the young think it too soon, and the old too late: and thus most men in stead of being saved, have somewhat to say against their salvation: and when Christ sendeth to invite them, they say, I pray thee have me excused; O unworthy guests of such a blessed feast! and most worthy to be turned into the everlasting burnings.

SECT. XV.

4. **B**UT some will object: We have been brought up in ignorance our selves, and therefore we are unable to teach our children. *Ans.* Indeed this is the very sore of the Land. But is it not pity, that men should so receive their destruction by tradition? would you have this course to go on thus still? Your parents did not teach you; and therefore you cannot teach your children; and therefore they cannot teach theirs; By this course the knowledge of God should be banished out of the world, and never be recovered. But if your parents did not teach you, why did not you learn when you came to age? The truth is, you had no hearts to it; for he that hath not knowledge, can not value it or love it. But yet, though you have greatly sinned, it is not too late, if you will but follow my faithfull advice in these four points.

1. Get your hearts deeply sensible of your own sin and misery,

B b b 2

because

S. 15.
Object. 4.

because of this long time which you have spent in ignorance and neglect. Bethink your selves sometime when you are alone, Did not God make you, and sustain you for his service? should not he have had the youth and strength of your spirits? Did you live all this while at the door of Eternity? What if you had died in ignorance? Where had you been then? What a deal of time have you spent to little purpose? Your life is near done, and your work all undone. You are ready to die, before you have learned to live. Should not God have had a better share of your lives? and your souls been more sadly regarded and provided for? In the midst of these thoughts, cast down your selves in sorrow, as at the feet of Christ, bewail your folly, and beg pardon, and recovering grace.

2. Then think as sadly how you have wronged your children: If an unthrift that hath sold all his Lands, will lament it for his childrens sake, as well as his own; much more should you.

3. Next, set presently to work, and learn your selves. If you can read, do: if you cannot, get some that can: and be much among those that will instruct and help you; be not ashamed to be seen among learners, though it be to be Catechized: but be ashamed that you had not learned sooner. God forbid you should be so mad, as to say, I am now too old to learn: Except you be too old to serve God, and be saved; how can you be too old to learn to be saved? Why not rather; I am too old to serve the devil and the world? I have tried them too long to trust them any more? What if your parents had not taught you any trade to live by? or what if they had never taught you to speak? would not you have set your selves to learn when you had come to age? Remember that you have souls to care for, as well as your children: and therefore first begin with your selves.

4. In the mean time while you are learning your selves, teach your children what you do know: and what you cannot teach them your selves, put them on to learn it of others that can: persuade them into the company of the godly, who will be glad to instruct them. If *French* men, or *Welch* men lived in the Town among us, that could not understand our language; would they not converse with those that do understand it? and would they not daily send their children to learn it by being in the company of those that speak it? so do you, that you may learn the heaven-

Job ita regebat
filios suos ut tam
pro presentibus
criminibus,
quam pro occul-
tis in corde pec-
catis, quæ homi-
num fugere no-
ticiam possunt,
divinam clemen-
tiam, assidue sa-
crificiis exora-
ret. Hieronim.
in Job 1.

ly language : Get among those that use it ; and encourage your children to do so : Have you no godly neighbours that will be helpfull to you herein ? O do not keep your selves strange to them ; but go among them and desire their help ; and be thankful to them, that they will entertain you into their company. God forbid you should be like those that Christ speaks of *Luke 11. 52.* that would neither enter into the Kingdom of God themselves, nor suffer those that would to enter. God forbid you should be such cruel barbarous wretches, as to hinder your children from being godly, and to teach them to be wicked ! And yet alas, how many such are there swarming every where among us ? If God do but touch the hearts of their children or servants, and cause them to hear and reade the Word, and call upon him, and accompany with the godly, who will sooner scorn them and revile them and discourage them, then an ungodly parent ? What, say they, you will now be one of the holy brethren ! You will be wiser then your parents ! Just such as *Pharaoh* was to the Israelites, such are these wicked wretches to their own children, *Exod. 5. 3, 8, 9.* When *Moses* said, *Let us go sacrifice to the Lord, lest he fall upon us with pestilence or sword, &c.* *Pharaoh* answers, *They are idle, therefore they say, Let us go sacrifice: Lay more work upon them, &c.* Just so do these people say to their children ! You know, *Pharaoh* was the representer of the devil, and yet let me tell you, These ungodly parents are far worse then *Pharaoh*. For the children of Israel were many thousands, and were to go three dayes journey out of the Land : but these men hinder their children from serving God at home: *Pharaoh* was not their Father, but their King; but these men are enemies to the children of their bodies ; Nay more; let me tell you, I know none on earth that play the part of the devil himself more truly then these men. And if any thing that walks in flesh may be called a devil, I think it is a parent that thus hindereth his children from salvation. I solemnly profess I do not speak one jot worse of these men, then I do think and verily believe in my soul; Nay take it how you will, I will say thus much more : I verily think that in this they are far worse then the devil. God is a righteous Judge, and will not make the devil himself worse then he is : I pray you be patient while you consider it, and then judge your selves, They are the parents of their children, and so is not the devil : Do you think then that it is as

Adolescentes etiam invidios Parentes Ministri Ecclesie fistant, ut de fide & oratione Christianorum, deq; præceptis Decalogi & gratiæ Christi sacramentis interrogati respondentes instruantur: & si qua in re culpabiles fuerint, ad indicia majorum corrigantur; & ad studium pietatis incitentur: & ad dominicam mensæ communionem nisi explorati non admittantur, Muscul. in Matth. 3. To 1. p. 26.

great a fault in him to seek their destruction, as in them? Is it as great a fault for the Wolf to kill the Lambs, as for their own Dams to do it? Is it so horrid a fault for an enemy in war to kill a childe? Or for a Bear, or a mad Dog to kill it, as for the Mother to dash its brains against the wall? You know it is not: Do not you think then, that it is so hateful a thing in Satan to entice your children to sin and hell, and to discourage and dissuade them from holiness and from heaven, as it is in you. You are bound to love them by nature, more then Satan is. O then what people are those that will teach their children in stead of holiness, to curse, & swear, and rail and backbite, to be proud and revengeful, to break the Lords day, and to despise his waies, to speak wantonly, and filchily, to scorn at holiness, and glory in sin! O when God shall ask these children, Where learned you this language and practice? and they shall say, I learned it of my father or mother; I would not be in the case of those parents for all the world! Alas, is it a work that's worth the teaching, to undo themselves for ever? Or can they not without teaching learn it too easily of themselves? Do you need to teach a Serpent to sting, or a Lion to be fierce? Do you need to sow weeds in your garden? will they not grow of themselves? To build a house requires skill and teaching: but a little may serve to set a Town on fire. To heal the wounded, or the sick, requireth skill: but to make a man sick, or to kill him, requireth but little. You may sooner teach your children, to swear then to pray; and to mock at godliness, then to be truly godly. If these parents were sworn enemies to their children, and should study seven years how to do them the greatest mischief; they could not possibly finde out a surer way, then by drawing them to sin, and withdrawing them from God.

SECT. XVI.

S. 16.

Officium pii patris familias est, liberos & familiam educare ad pietatem, docereque, quomodo opera Dei recte debeant considerare. Piscator in Genes. 18. 19.

I Shall therefore conclude with this earnest request to all Christian parents that read these lines; that they would have compassion on the souls of their poor children, and be faithful to the great trust that God hath put on them. O Sirs, if you cannot do what you would do for them, yet do what you can. Both Church

and

and State, Cities and countrey, do groan under the neglect of this weighty duty: your children know not God nor his Laws, but take his name in vain, and slight his worship, and you do neither instruct them nor correct them: and therefore doth God correct both them and you. You are so tender of them, that God is the less tender both of them and you. Wonder not if God make you smart for your childrens sins: for you are guilty of all they commit, by your neglect of doing your duty to reform them, even as he that maketh a man drunk, is guilty of all the sin that he committeth in his drunkenness. Will you resolve therefore to set upon this duty, and neglect it no longer? Remember *Eli*; your children are like *Moses* in the basket in the water, ready to perish if they have not help. As ever you would not be charged before God for murderers of their souls, and as ever you would not have them cry out against you in everlasting fire, see that you teach them how to escape it, and bring them up in holiness and the fear of God. You have heard that the God of heaven doth flatly command it you: I charge every one of you therefore, upon your allegiance to him, and as you will very shortly answer the contrary at your peril, that you neither refuse nor neglect this most necessary work. If you are not willing now you know it to be so plain and so great a duty, you are flat Rebels, and no true subjects of Christ. If you are willing to do it, but know not how, I will adde a few words of direction to help you. 1. Teach them by your own example, as well as by your words. Be yourselves such as you would have them be; practice is the most effectual teaching of children, who are addicted to imitation, especially of their parents. Lead them the way to prayer, and reading, and other duties. Be not like base Commanders, that will put on their Souldiers, but not go on themselves. Can you expect your children should be wiser or better then you? Let them not hear those words out of your mouths, nor see those practices in your lives, which you reprove in them. No man shall be saved because his children are godly, if he be ungodly himself: Who should lead the way in holiness, but the father and master of the family? It is a sad time when he must be accounted a good master or father, that will not hinder his family from serving God, but will give them leave to go to heaven without him.

I will but name the rest for your direct duty for your Family.

Si pater familias fueris, erit tibi primo loco consideranda & commendanda domus tua. Neque enim cum fructu alios corriges, tuorum neglector. Mulcul. in Matth 7.p. 154.
Bodin de Republica. l. 1. c. 4. writes very confidently, that Parents have by the Law of God and Nature, power of Life and Death over their Children, and that the want of it is very injurious to Commonwealths: and how only the Ambition of Princes took it from the Romans and others. But as wise men think he is mistaken.

1. You must help to inform their understandings. 2. To store their memories. 3. To rectifie their wills. 4. To quicken their affections. 5. To keep tender their consciences. 6. To restrain their tongues, and help them to skill in gracious Speech. 7. And to reform and watch over their outward conversation.

To these ends: First, Be sure to keep them, at least, so long at School, till they can read English. It is a thousand pities that a reasonable creature should look upon a Bible, as upon a Stone, or piece of Wood. Secondly, Get them Bibles and good Books, and see that they read them. Thirdly, Examine them often what they learn. Fourthly, Especially bestow the Lords day in this work; and see that they spend it not in sports or idleness. Fifthly, Shew them the meaning of what they read and learn, *Job*. 4-6, 21, 22. *Psal.* 78. 4, 5, 6. & 34. 11. Sixthly, Acquaint them with the godly, and keep them in good company, where they may learn good; and keep them out of that company that would teach them evil. Seventhly, be sure to cause them to learn some Catechism, containing the chief Heads of Divinity; as those made by the Assembly of Divines, or Master *Bals*.

SECT. XVII.

THE Heads of * Divinty which you must teach them first, are these. 1. That there is one only God, who is a Spirit, invisible, infinite, eternal, Almighty, good, merciful, true, just, holy, &c.

S. 17.

* Not that I take all these points to be

Fundamentals, and of absolute necessity to be known: But to be next the Foundation, which are not so. *Nihil enim fide Christiana iniquius esset, si in doctos solum & artibus hisce excultos competere, Nazianzen. Orat.* 21. referente Davenantio Adhort. pro par. p. 85. *Siquis seponeret totam quæ hoc seculo nostro viget controversam Theologiam, atque in unum Corpus colligeret illos Christiana doctrina Articulas, de quibus bene convenit inter universas Ecclesias quæ Christum Deum Spem colunt & pro servatore suo agnoscunt, posse Christianos in illis tantum salusifera veritatis & scientiæ invenire, quantum credentibus sufficere posset ad consecutionem vitæ æternæ, si ad cognitionem accesserit obedientia & studium sanctitatis. Utervis Armachan in Conc. coram Rege pag. 28. referente Davenantio ubi sup. p. 84. That the Creed in the beginning contained only the Profession of Belief in Father, Son and holy Ghost, taken from *Mat.* 28. 19. and how it was in time by degrees enlarged, see it excellently handled by those excellent, learned, judicious, pious Divines, Sandford and Parker, in that most learned Treatise de Descensu Christi li. 4. initio, præcipue pag. 5, 6, &c. ad pag. 50. Ecclesia per universam orbem disseminata hanc fidem ad Apostolicæ accepit, atque diligenter custodit; per consensum in hac fide quasi unam domum inhabitat, & unam animam habet. Irenæus li. 1. cap. 2, 3. Vide plura testimonia pro sufficientia Symboli ad Davenantii Adhort. ad Pacem p. 93, 94, 95. Et in Parkero de Descensu. Et in Conrad. Bergio fere per totum Præf. Cathol. Canon.*

2. That

2. That this God is one in three, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. 3. That he is the Maker, Maintainer, and Lord of all. 4. That mans happiness consisteth in the enjoying of this God, and not in fleshly pleasure, profits, or honors. 5. That God made the first man upright and happy, and gave him a Law to keep, with Conditions, that if he keep it perfectly, he should live happy for ever; but if he broke it, he should die. 6. That man broke this Law, and so forfeited his welfare, and became guilty of death, as to himself, and all his posterity. 7. That Christ, the Son of God, did here interpose, and prevent the full execution, undertaking to die in stead of man, and so to Redeem him: whereupon all things were delivered into his hands as the Redeemer, and he is under that relation the Lord of all. 8. That Christ hereupon did make with man a better Covenant or Law, which proclaimed pardon of sin to all that did but repent and believe & obey sincerely. 9. That he revealed this Covenant and Mercy to the world by degrees, first, in darker Promises, Prophecies, and Sacrifices; then in many Ceremonious Types, and then by more plain foretellings by the Prophets. 10. That in the fulness of time Christ came, and took our Nature into Union with his Godhead, being conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin *Mary*. 11. That while he was on earth, he lived a life of sorrows, was crowned with Thorns, and bore the pains that our sins deserved; at last being Crucified to death, and buried, and so satisfied the Justice of God. 12. That he also Preached himself to the *Jews*, and by constant Miracles did prove the truth of his Doctrine and Mediatorship, before thousands of Witnesses: That he revealed more fully his New Law or Covenant, That whosoever will believe in him, and accept him for Saviour, and Lord, shall be pardoned and saved, and have a far greater glory then they lost, and they that wil not, shall lie under the curse and guilt, and be condemned to the everlasting fire of hell. 13. That he rose again from the dead, having conquered death, and took fuller possession of his Dominion over all, and so ascended up into heaven, and there reigneth in glory. 14. That before his Ascension he gave charge to his Apo-

*Una definitio fidei est, confite-
ri, & recte glo-
rificare, Patrem,
& Christum spi-
ritum sanctum.
Etiam confessio-
nem conserva-
mus, in qua &
Baptizari sum-
mus; donatum
quidem a magno
Deo servatore
nostro Jesu
Christo sanctis
suis Discipulis &
Apostolis: ab iis
autem confessio-
nem i. e. sanctum
Mathema &
symbolum fidei
318 sancti Pa-
tres in Nyceæ
collecti tradide-
runt. Justinian.
Imper. in 118.
Concil. Toles. 2.
Sicut Hæretici
in Moribus, om-
nes rimas cavil-
landi inveni-
unt, in causa sue-
runt, ut contra-
ctus instrumen-
ta, olim compen-
diosa, in infinitas
conditiones, clau-
sulas, & provi-
siones jam hodie
extendantur: Sic
illud pactum in
Baptismo inter*

*Christianum & Deum suum, in hac brevitate tum sufficiebat! Hæretici verò in fide, curiosi dubitatio-
nibus, perversisq; alterationibus occasionem dederunt explanationis cujusdam magis popularis illius symbo-
li, quod antea in Majestate quasi sua complicatum fuerat. Doctiss. Parker. de Descensu pag. 9. lib. 4.
Reade also of this, honest Bishop Hall's Book called The Peacemaker.*

stles; to go preach the foresaid Gospel to all Nations & persons, and to offer Christ and Mercy, and Life, to every one without exception, and to intreat, and perswade them to receive him; and that he gave them authority to send forth others on the same message, and to Baptize, and to gather Churches, and confirm and order them, and to settle a course for a succession of Ministers and Ordinances to the end of the world. 15. That he also gave them power to work frequent and evident Miracles for the confirmation of their Doctrine, and the convincing of the world; and to annex their writings to the rest of the Scriptures, and so to finish and seal them up, and deliver them to the world as his infallible Word and Laws, which none must dare to alter, and which all must observe. 16. That for all this free Grace is offered to the world, yet the heart is by Nature so desperately wicked, that no man will believe and entertain Christ sincerely, except by an Almighty power he be changed and born again; & therefore doth Christ send forth his Spirit with his Word, which secretly and effectually worketh holiness in the hearts of the Elect, drawing them to God, and the Redeemer. 17. That the means by which Christ worketh and preserveth this grace, is the word Read and Preached, together with frequent fervent Prayer, Meditation, Sacraments, gracious Conference; and it is much furthered also by special Providences, keeping us from temptations, fitting Occurrences to our advantage, drawing us by mercies, and driving us by Afflictions; and therefore it must be the great and daily care of every Christian to use faithfully all the said Ordinances, and improve the said providences. 18. That though the new Law or Covenant be an easie yoke, and there is nothing to be grievous in Christs Commands; yet so bad are our hearts, and so strong our temptations, and so diligent our enemies, that whosoever will be saved, he must strive, and watch, and bestow his utmost care and pains, and deny his flesh, and forsake all that would draw him from Christ, and herein continue to the end, and overcome. And because this cannot be done without continual supplies of grace, whereof Christ is the only Fountain, therefore we must live in continual dependance on him, by Faith, and know, That our life is hid with God in him. 19. That Christ will thus by his Word and Spirit gather him a Church of all the elect out of the world, which is his Body and Spouse, and he their Head and Husband,

and

and will be tender of them as the apple of his eye, and preserve them from dangers; and continue among them his presence and ordinances, and that the Members of this Church must live together in most entire Love and Peace, delighting themselves in God and his worship, and the fore-thoughts and mention of their everlasting happiness; forbearing and forgiving one another, and relieving each other in need, as if that which they have were their brothers. And all men ought to strive to be of this society. Yet will the visible Churches be still mixt of good and bad. 20 That when the full number of these elect are called home, Christ will come down from heaven again, and raise all the dead, and set them before him to be judged: And all that have loved God above all, and believed in Christ, and been willing that he should reign over them, and have improved their mercies in the day of grace, them he will Justifie, and sentence them to inherit the Everlasting Kingdom of Glory, and those that were not such, he will condemn to Everlasting fire; Both which sentences shall be then executed accordingly.

This is the Creed, or brief summe of the doctrine which you must teach your children. Though our ordinary Creed, called the Apostles Creed, contain all the absolute Fundamentals, yet in some it is so generally and darkly expressed, that an explication is necessary.

SECT. XVIII.

THen for matter of practice, teach them the meaning of the Commandments, especially of the great Commands of the Gospel, shew them what is commanded and forbidden: in the first table and in the second, toward God and men, in regard of the inward and the outward man. And here shew them, 1. The Authority commanding, that is, the Almighty God, by Christ the Redeemer. They are not now to look at command, as coming from God immediatly, meerly as God, or the Creator, but as coming from God by Christ the Mediator, who is now the Lord of all, and only Lawgiver. seeing the father now Judgeth no man, but hath committed all Judgement to the Son, *John* 5. 22, 23, 24. 2. Shew them the terms on which duty is required, and the ends

§. 18.

*Noviticia in
genere talem ad-
monitionem no-
tat, qua alicui
veluti in ani-
um ponas ac
ingeras quid
factu opus sit.
Hemingius
in Eph. 6.4.*

of it. 3. And the nature of duties, and the way to perform them aright. 4. And the right order, that they first love God above all, and then their neighbour: first seek the Kingdom of God and his righteousness. 5. Shew them the excellencies and delights of Gods service. 6. And the flat necessity. 7. Especially labour to get all to their hearts, and teach them not only to speak the words.

And for sin, shew them its evil and danger, and watch over them against it. Especially 1. The sins that youth is commonly addicted to. 2. And which their nature and constitution most leads them to. 3. And which the time and place do most strongly tempt to. 4. But specially be sure to kill their killing sins: those that all are prone to, and are of all most deadly; as Pride, Worldliness, Ignorance, Profaness, and Flesh-pleasing.

And for the manner, you must do all this, 1. Betime, before sin get rooting. 2. Frequently. 3. Seasonably. 4. Seriously and diligently. 5. Affectionately and tenderly. 6. And with authority: compelling, where commanding will not serve, and adding correction where instruction is frustrate.

And thus I have done with this Use of Exhortation, to do our utmost for the Salvation of others. The Lord give men compassionate hearts, that it may be practised, and then I doubt not but he will succeed it to the increase of his Church.

FINIS.

THE SAINTS Everlasting REST.

The Fourth Part.

Containing a Directory for the getting
and keeping of the Heart in Heaven :

By the Diligent Practice of that Excellent unknown Duty of
Heavenly Meditation.

Being the main thing intended by the Author, in
the writing of this Book ; and to which all the
rest is but subservient.

And Isaac went out to meditate in the Field, at the Eventide, Gen. 24. 6.

In the multitude of my Thoughts within me, thy Comforts delight my Soul, Psal. 94. 19.

When I wake, I am still with thee, Psal. 139. 18.

*For our conversation is in Heaven ; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord
Jesus Christ : who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his
glorious Body ; according to the working, whereby he is able, even to subdue all things
to himself, Phil. 3. 20. 21.*

For where your Treasure is, there will your Heart be also, Mat. 6. 21.

Master, it is good for us to be here, Mark 9. 5.

London, Printed for T. Underhil and F. Tyton, and are to be sold at
the sign of the blue Anchor in *Pauls Church-yard*, and at the
three Daggers in *Fleetstreet*. 1652.

THE
SAINTS

Everything

REFLECT

of the Fourth Part

Containing a Description of the getting
and keeping of the Heart in Heaven;

With the History of the Excellent unknown Duty of

Heavenly Conversation.

Being the main thing intended by the Author, in
the writing of the Book; and to which all the
rest is but subservient.

By the Author of the
"The Christian's Duty," &c.
London, Printed by J. Sturges, at the
"The Christian's Duty," &c.
1711.

Printed for J. Sturges, at the
"The Christian's Duty," &c.
1711.

TO MY

Dearly beloved friends in the Lord

The Inhabitants of the Town of

S H R E W S B U R Y,

Both Magistrates, Ministers, and People, As
also of the Neighboring Parts;

Rich. Baxter Devoteth this Practical
Part of this Treatise, As a Testimony of his
Love to his Native Soyl, And to his many
Godly and Faithful Friends there living;



Eartily praying the Lord and Head of the Church, to keep them in Unity, Peace, Humility, Vigilancy, and Stedfastness in the Truth; and to cause them to contribute their utmost Endeavors for the setting up of able faithful Teachers, and building up the House of God, which hath so long been neglected, and which hath now so many hands employed to divide and demolish it: And that the Lord would save them in this hour of Temptation, that they may be approved in this tryal, and not be found light when God shall weigh them. And that he would acquaint them with the dayly serious exercise of this most precious, spiritual, Soul-exalting work of HEAVENLY MEDITATION, and that when the Lord shall come, he may finde them so doing.

The



The Introduction.

IN the former part, I have chiefly pressed those Duties, which must be used for the attainment of this Everlasting Rest. In this, I shall chiefly handle those, which are necessary to raise the heart to God, and to our Heavenly and comfortable Life on Earth. It is a Truth too evident, which an inconsiderate Zealot reprehended in Master CULVERVELL as an Error, That many of Gods Children do not enjoy that sweet Life, and blessed Estate in this World, which God their Father hath provided for them: That is, which he offereth them in his Promises, and chargeth upon them as their duty in his Precepts, and bringeth even to their hands in all his Means and Mercies. God hath set open Heaven to us in his Word, and told every humble sincere Christian, That they shall shortly there live with himself, in unconceivable Glory; and yet where is the person that is afflicted with this Promise? whose heart leaps for joy, at the hearing of the news? or that is willing, in hopes of Heaven, to leave this World? But even the godly have as strange unsavory thoughts of it, as if God did but delude us, and there were no such Glory; and are almost as loth to die, as men without hope: The consideration of this strange disagreement, between

our Professions and Affections, caused me to suspect, that there was some secret lurking Unbelief in all our hearts; and therefore I wrote those Arguments in the second Part, for the Divine Authority of the Scripture. And because I finde another cause to be the Carelesness, forgetfulness, and idleness of the Soul, and not keeping in action that Faith which we have: I have here attempted the removall of that cause, by prescribing a course for the dayly acting of those Graces, which must fetch in the Celestial Delights into the heart. O the Princely, joyful, blessed Life, that the godly lose through meer idleness! As the Papists have wronged the merits of Christ, by their ascribing too much to our own Works; so it is almost incredible, how much they on the other extream, have wronged the safety and consolation of mens Souls, by telling them, that their own endeavors are onely for Obedience and Gratitude, but are not so much as Conditions of their Salvation, or Means of their increased Sanctification or consolation. And while some tell them, That they must look at nothing in themselves, for Acceptation with God, or Comfort, (and so make that Acceptance and Comfort to be equally belonging to a Christian, and a Turk:) And others tell them, That they must look at nothing in themselves, but onely as signs of their good Estates: This hath caused some to expect onely Enthusiastick Consolations; and others to spend their dayes in enquiring after signs of their sincerity: Had these poor Souls well understood, that Gods way to perswade their wills, and to excite and attune their Affections, is by the Discourse, Reasoning, or Consideration of their Understandings, upon the Nature and Qualifications of the Objects which are presented to them: And had they bestowed but that time in exercising holy Affections, and in serious Thoughts of the promised Happiness, which they have spent in enquiring onely after Signs; I am confident, according to the Ordinary Workings of God, they would have been better provided, both with Assurance, and with joys. How should the Heir of a Kingdom, have the comfort of his Title, but by fore-thinking on it? It's true, God must give us our Comforts by his Spirit: But how? by quickning up our Souls to believe and consider of the promised Glory; and not by comforting us we know not how, nor why; or by giving men the foretastes of Heaven, when they never think of it.

I have here prescribed thee, Reader, the delightfullest, task to

the Spirit, and the most tedious to the Flesh, that ever men on Earth were employed in. I did it first only for my self, but am loth to conceal the means that I have found so consolatory. If thou be one that wilt not be perswaded to a course so laborious, but wilt only go on in thy task of common formall duties: thou mayst let it alone, and so be destitute of delights, except such as the World, and thy Forms can afford thee; but then do not for shame complain for want of comfort, when thou dost wilfully reject it: And be not such an Hypocrite as to pray for it, while thou dost refuse to labour for it. If thou say, Thy comfort is all in Christ; I must tell thee, It is a Christ remembered and loved, and not a Christ forgotten, or only talked of, that will solidly comfort. Though the Directory for Contemplation was only intended for this Part, yet I have now premised two other Uses. The heart must be taken off from Resting on Earth, before it will be fit to converse above. The first Part of saving Religion, is the taking God only for our End and Rest.

CHAP.



CHAP. I.

USE. VI.

Reproving our Expectations of Rest on Earth.

SECT. I.



Oth this Rest remain? How great then is our sin and folly, to seek and expect it here? Where shall we finde the Christian that deserves not this Reproof? Surely we may all cry guilty to this accusation. We know not how to enjoy convenient Houses, Goods, Lands, and Revenues; but we seek Rest in these enjoyments. We seldom, I fear, have such sweet and heart-contenting thoughts of God and Glory, as we have of our earthly delights. How much Rest do the voluptuous seek, in Buildings, Walks, Apparel; Ease, Recreations, Sleep, pleasing Meats and Drinks, merry Company, Health and Strength, and long life? Nay, we can scarce enjoy the necessary Means that God hath appointed for our Spiritual good, but we are seeking Rest in them. Do we want Minister, Godly Society, or the like helps? O, think we, if it were but thus and thus with us, we were

These must
e delighted
; but as
means onely
o help us to
God, not as a
appines to
ontent us
ithout God.

well. * Do we enjoy them? O, how we settle upon them, and bless our selves in them, as the rich fool in his wealth? Our Books, our Preachers, Sermons, Friends, Abilities for duty? do not our hearts hug them, and quiet themselves in them, even more then in God? Indeed, in words we disclaim it, and God hath usually the preheminance in our tongues, and professions; but it's too apparent, that it's otherwise in our hearts, by these Discoveries. First, Do we not desire these more violently, when we want them, then we do the Lord himself? Do we not cry out more sensibly, O, my Friend, my Goods, my Health! then, O my God! Do we not miss Ministry, and Means more passionately, then we miss our God? Do we not bestir our selves more to obtain and enjoy these, then we do to recover our communion with God? Secondly, Do we not delight more in the Possession of these, then we do in the fruition of God himself? Nay, be not those mercies and duties, most pleasant to us, wherein we stand at greatest distance from God? We can read, and study, and confer, preach and hear, day after day, without much weariness, because in these we have to do with Instruments and Creatures; but in secret Prayer and conversing with God immediatly, where no Creature interposeth; how dull? how heartless and weary are we? Thirdly, And if we lose Creatures or Means, doth it not trouble us more then our loss of God? If we lose but a friend, or health, &c. all the Town will hear of it; but we can miss our God, and scarce bemoan our misery. Thus it's apparent, we exceedingly make the Creature our Rest. Is it not enough, that they are sweet delights, and refreshing helps in our way to Heaven; but they must also be made our Heaven it self? *Christian Reader*, I would as willingly make thee sensible of this sin, as of any sin in the world, if I could tell how to do it: For the Lords greatest quarrel with us, is in this point. Therefore I most earnestly beseech thee, to press upon thine own Conscience, these following Considerations.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

1. **I**T is gross Idolatry to make any Creature or Means, our Rest. To settle the Soul upon it, and say, Now I am well, upon the bare enjoyment of the Creature; what is this, but to make it our god? Certainly, to be the Souls Rest, is Gods own Prerogative.

And

And as it is palpable Idolatry, to place our Rest in Riches and Honors; so it is but a more spiritual and refined Idolatry, to take up our Rest in excellent Means, in the Churches prosperity, and in its Reformation. When we would have all that out of God, which is to be had onely in God; what is this but to turn away from him to the Creature, and in our hearts to deny him? when we fetch more of our comfort and delight from the thoughts of prosperity, and those mercies which here we have at a distance from God, then from the fore-thoughts of our everlasting blessedness in him. Nay, when the thoughts of that day, when we must come to God, is our greatest trouble, and we would do any thing in the world to escape it; but our enjoyment of Creatures, though absent from him, is the very thing our souls desire. When we had rather talk of him, then come to enjoy him; and had rather go many miles to hear a powerful Sermon of Christ and Heaven, then to enter and possess it. O, what vile Idolatry is this? when we dispute against Epicures, Academicks, and all Pagans, how earnestly do we contend, That God is the chief Good, and the fruition of him our chief Happiness? what clear Arguments do we bring to evince it? But do we believe our selves? or are we Christians in judgement, and Pagans in affection? or do we give our senses leave to be the chusers of our happiness, while Reason and Faith stand by? O Christians, how ill must our dear Lord needs take it, when we give him cause to complain, as sometime he did of our fellow Idolaters; *Jer. 50. 6.* That we have been lost sheep, and have forgotten our Resting place. When we give him cause to say, Why my people can finde rest in any thing, rather than in me! They can finde delight in one another, but none in me; they can rejoyce in my Creatures and Ordinances, but not in me; yea, in their very labors and duty, they seek for rest, and not in me; they had rather be any where, then be with me: Are these their gods? have these delivered, and redeemed them? will these be better to them, then I have been, or then I would be? If your selves have but a wife, a husband, a son, that had rather be any where, then in your company, and is never so merry, as when furthest from you, would you not take it ill your selves? Why so must our God needs do. For what do we but lay these things in one end of the balance, and God in the other, and foolishly in our choise prefer them before him? As *Elkanah* said to *Hannah*, *Am not I better to*

1 Sam. i. 8.

thee, then ten sons? So when we are longing after Creatures, we may hear God say, Am not I better then all the Creatures to thee?

SECT. III.

S. 3.
I mean the
end of Pre-
cept, not of
his purpose.

2. **C**onsider how thou contradictest the end of God, in giving these things. He gave them to help thee to him, and dost thou take up with them in his stead? He gave them that they might be comfortable refreshments in thy journey; and wouldst thou now dwell in thy Inn, and go no further? Thou dost not onely contradict God herein, but losest that benefit which thou mightest receive by them, yea, and makest them thy great hurt and hinderance. Surely, it may be said of all our Comforts and all Ordinances, and the blessedst enjoyments in the Church on Earth, as God said to the Israelites of his Ark, Numb. 10. 33. *The Ark of the Covenant went before them, to search out for them a Resting place.* So do all Gods mercies here. They are not that Rest (as John professeth he was not the Christ) but they are voices crying in this Wilderhess, to bid us prepare; for the Kingdom of God, our true Rest, is at hand. Therefore to Rest here, were to turn all Mercies clean contrary to their own ends, and our own advantages, and to destroy our selves with that which should help us.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

3. **C**onsider whether it be not the most probable way to cause God; either, first, to deny these mercies which we desire; or secondly, to take from us those which we do enjoy; or thirdly, to imbitter them at least, or curse them to us. Certainly, God is no where so jealous as here: If you had a servant, whom your own wife loved better then she did your self, would you not both take it ill of such a wife, and rid your house of such a servant? You will not suffer your childe to use a knife, till he have wit to do it without hurting him. Why so, if the Lord see you begin to settle in the world, and say, Here I will rest; no wonder if he soon in his jealousie unsettle you. If he love you, no wonder if he take that from you, wherewith he sees you about to destroy your selves. It hath been my long observation of many,

That

That when they have attempted great works, and have just finished them, or have aimed at great things in the world, and have just obtained them, or have lived in much trouble and unsettlement, and have just overcome them, and begin with some content to look upon their condition, and rest in it; they are usually near to death or ruine. You know the story of the fool in the Gospel: When a man is once at this language, Soul take thy ease, or rest; the next news usually is, Thou fool, this night, or this moneth, or this year, shall they require thy soul, and then whose shall these things be? O, what house is there, where this fool dwelleth not? Dear Christian friends, you to whom I have especially relation, Let you and I consider, whether this be not our own case. Have not I after such an unsettled life, and after almost five years living in the weary condition of war, and the displeasing life of a Souldier, and after so many years groaning under the Churches unreformedness, and the great fears that lay upon us, and after so many longings, and prayers for these days: Have I not thought of them with too much content? and been ready to say, Soul take thy rest? Have not I comforted my self more, in the fore-thoughts of enjoying these, then of coming to Heaven, and enjoying God? What wonder then, if God cut me off, when I am just sitting down in this supposed Rest? and hath not the like been your condition? Many of you have been Souldiers, driven from house and home, endured a life of trouble and blood, been deprived of Ministry and Means, longing to see the Churches settling: Did you not reckon up all the comforts you should have at your return? and glad your hearts with such thoughts, more then with the thoughts of your coming to Heaven? Why what wonder if God now somewhat crosse you, and turn some of your joy into sadness? Many a servant of God hath been destroyed from the Earth, by being overvalued and overloved. I pray God you may take warning for the time to come, that you rob not your selves of all your mercies. I am perswaded, our discontentments, and murmurings with displeasing condition, and our covetous desires after more, are not so provoking to God, nor so destructive to the sinner, as our too sweet enjoying, and Rest of Spirit in a pleasing State. If God have crossed any of you, in Wife, Children, Goods, Friends, &c. either by taking them from you, or the comfort of them, or the benefit and blessing, Try whether this above all o-

*Mundus ille
periculoso foret
blandus quam
molestus: &
magis cauendus
cum se illi-
cit diligit, quam
cum admonet
cogitque con-
temni, saepe eti-
am is qui
spiritualia, invi-
sibilia, eterna
terrenis prapo-
nunt, inserit se
terrena suavi-
tatis affectus,
& delectatio-
nibus suis no-
stra comitatur
officia. Quanto
enim charitati
sunt futura
meliora, tanto
sunt infirmitati
violentiora
praesentia: &
utinam ii qui
ea videre &
gemere nove-
runt, vincere
& evadere
mercantur.
August. Epist.
144.*

ther, be not the cause ; for wheresoever your desires stop, and you say, Now I am well ; that condition you make your god, and engage the jealousy of God against it. Whether you be friends to God, or enemies, you can never expect that God should wink at such Idolatry, or suffer you quietly to enjoy your Idols.

 SECT. V.

S. 5.

4. Consider, if God should suffer thee thus to take up thy Rest here, it were one of the surest plagues, and greatest curses that could possibly befall thee : It were better for thee, if thou never hadst a day of ease, or content in the world ; for then weariness might make thee seek after the true Rest : But if he should suffer thee to sit down and rest here, where were thy rest when this deceives thee ? A restless wretch thou wouldst be through all eternity. To have their portion in this life, and their good things on the Earth, is the lot of the most miserable perishing sinners. And doth it become Christians then to expect so much here ? Our Rest is our Heaven ; and where we take our Rest, there we make our Heaven : And wouldst thou have but such a Heaven as this ? Certainly, as *Sauls* Messengers found but *Michals* man of straw, when they expected *David* : So wilt thou finde but a Rest of Straw, of Wind, of Vanity, when thou most needest Rest. It will be but as a handful of waters to a man that's drowning, which will help to destroy, but not to save him. But that is the next.

Psal. 17. 14.
Luke 16. 25.

 SECT. VI.

S 6.

5. Consider thou seekest Rest where it is not to be found ; and so wilt lose all thy labour ; and (if thou proceed) thy Souls eternal Rest too. I think I shall easily evince this, by these clear demonstrations following.

First, Our Rest is onely in the full obtaining of our ultimate end: But that is not to be expected in this life ; therefore, neither is rest to be here expected. Is God to be enjoyed in the best Reformed Church, in the purest and powerfulest Ordinances here, as he is in Heaven ? I know you will all confess, he is not : How little of God (not only the multitude of the blinde world, but sometimes) the Saints themselves do enjoy, even under the most excellent Means : let their own frequent complainings testifie.

And

And how poor comforters are the best Ordinances and Enjoyments, without God, the truly Spiritual Christian knows. Will a stone rest in the Air in the midst of its fall, before it comes to the Earth? No, because its center is its end. Should a Traveller take up his rest in the way? No, because his home is his journeys end. When you have all that Creatures and Means can afford, have you that you sought for? Have you that you believed, pray, suffer for? I think you dare not say so. Why then do we once dream of resting here? We are like little Children strayed from home; and God is now fetching us home; and we are ready to turn into any house, stay, and play with every thing in our way, and sit down on every green bank; and much ado there is to get us home.

Secondly, As we have not yet obtained our end, so are we in the midst of labors and dangers; and is there any resting here? What painful work doth lie upon our hands? Look to our Brethren, to godly, to ungodly, to the Church, to our Souls, to God; and what a deal of work, in respect of each of these, doth lie before us? and can we rest in the midst of all our labours? Indeed, we may take some refreshing, and ease our selves sometimes in our troubles, if you will call that Rest: but that's not the settling Rest we now are speaking of; we may rest on Earth, as the Ark is said to have rested in the midst of *Jordan*, *Jos. 3. 13*. A short and small rest, no question; or as the Angels of Heaven are desired to turn in, and rest them on Earth, *Gen. 18. 4*. They would have been loth to have taken up their * dwelling there. Should *Israel* have settled his Rest in the Wilderness, among Serpents, and enemies, and weariness, and famine? Should *Noah* have made the Ark his home, and have been loth to come forth when the waters were fallen? Should the Mariner chuse his dwelling on the Sea? and settle his rest in the midst of Rocks and sands, and raging Tempests, though he may adventure through all these, for a Commodity of worth; yet I think he takes it not for his rest. Should a Souldier

* Quum transierit tempus pugnae, & venerit pax illa qua praeclis omnem intellectum, (quantumcunque enim cogitaverit de pace illa, minus eam capiat animus in ista corporis gravedine constitutus) cum

venerit inquam illa pax & patria, jam domus erit Deo, qui in pugna tabernaculum. Non procedamus ad pugnandum, sed permanebimus ad laudandum. Quid enim dicitur de illa domo? Beati qui habitant in domo tua, Domine, in secula seculorum laudabunt te. In tabernaculo adhuc gemimus; in domo laudabimus. Quare? Quia gemitus est peregrinantium, laudatio jam in patria & in domo commorantium. Qui in illam intrant ut inhabitent, ipsi sunt qui intrant ut inhabitentur. In domum tuam intra ut inhabites: In domum Dei ut inhabiteris. Est enim melior Domus: qui cum te ceperit inhabitare, beatum te facit. Nam si tu ab illo non habitaris, misereris; August. in Psal. 26, & 31.

rest.

*Verum ecce; vi-
vat ut vult,
quoniam extor-
sit, sibi que im-
peravit, non
velle quod non
potest, argue hoc
vile quod po-
test; (ut ait Te-
rentius, quo-
niam non po-
test id fieri
quod vis, id
velis, quod
possis.) Nou-
tamen ideo be-
atus est, quia
patienter mi-
ser est. August.
de Civit. l. 14.
cap. 25.*

rest in the midst of fight? when he is in the very thickest of his enemies? and the instruments of death compass him about? I think he cares not how soon the battel is over? And though he may adventure upon war for the obtaining of peace, yet I hope he is not so mad, as to take that instead of Peace. And are not Christians such Travellers, such Mariners, such Souldiers? Have we not fears within, and troubles without? are we not in the thickest of continual dangers? we cannot eat, drink, sleep, labour, pray, hear, confer, &c. But in the midst of snares and perils? and shall we sit down and rest here? O Christian; follow thy work, look to thy dangers, hold on to the end, win the field, and come off the ground, before thou think of a settling rest. I read indeed that *Peter* on the mount, when he had seen a glimpse of Glory, said, *It's good for us to be here.* But sure when he was on the Sea, in the midst of waves, he doth not then say, *Its good to be here*: No, then he hath other language, *Save Master, we perish.* And even his desires to rest on the Mount, are noted in Scripture to come from hence, He knew not what he said: It was on Earth, though with Christ in his transfiguration. And I dare say the like of thee, when ever thou talkest of resting on Earth, Thou knowst not what thou sayst. I read that Christ when he was on the Cross, comforted the converted thief with this, *This day shalt thou be with me in Paradise*: But if he had onely comforted him with telling him, That he should rest there on that Cross, would he not have taken it for a derision? Methinks it should be ill resting in the midst of sicknesses and pains, persecution and distresses: One would think it should be no contentful dwelling for Lambs among Wolves. The wicked have some slender pretence for their sin in this kinde; they are among their friends, in the midst of their portion, enjoying all the Happiness that they are like to enjoy: But is it so with the godly? Surely, the world is at best, but a stepmother to them; nay, an open enemy. But if nothing else would convince us; yet sure the remainders of sin which doth so easily beset us, should quickly satisfie a beleever, That here is not his rest. What, a Christian, and Rest in a state of sinning? it cannot be: Or do they hope for a perfect freedom here? that's impossible. I say therefore to every one that thinketh of rest on Earth, as *Micah, chapter 2. verse 10.* *Arise ye, depart, this is not your Rest, because it is polluted.*

Thirdly

Thirdly, The nature of all these things may convince you, That they cannot be a Christians true rest: They are too poor to make us rich; and too low to raise us to happiness; and too empty to fill our souls; and too base to make us blessed; and of too short continuance, to be our eternal contents. They cannot subsist themselves, without support from Heaven; how then can they give subsistence to our Souls? Sure if prosperity, or whatsoever we can here desire, be too base to make us gods of, then are they too base to be our rest.

* Fourthly, That which is the Souls true rest, must be sufficient to afford it perpetual satisfaction? But all things below do delight us only with fresh variety. The content which any Creature affordeth, doth wax old and abate after a short enjoyment: We pine away for them, as *Amnon* for his sister; and when we have satisfied our desire, we are weary of them, and loath them. If God should rain down Angels food, after a while our Souls would loath that dry Manna. The most dainty fare, the most costly clothing would not please us, were we tyed to them alone. The most sumptuous house, the softest bed, were we confined to them, would be but a prison. One recreation pleaseth not long; we must have supply of new, or our delights will languish; nay, our delight in our society and friendship, especially if carnal, is strongest while fresh. And in the Ordinances of God themselves, (so far as we delight in them for themselves, and not for God) if novelty support not, our delight grows dull. If we hear still the same Minister; or if in Preaching and Praying, he use oft the same expressions; or if he Preach oft the same Sermon; how dull grows our devotion, though the matter be never so good, and at first did never so highly please us? If we read the most excellent and and pleasing Books, the third or fourth reading is usually more heartless then the first or second: Nay, in our general way of Christianity, our first godly acquaintance, our first Preachers, our first Books, our first Duties, have too commonly our strongest affections. All Creatures are to us, as the flowers to the Bee: There is but little of that matter which affords them honey on any flower; and therefore they must have supply of fresh variety, and take of each a superficial taste; and so to the next; yea, some having gone through variety of States, and tasted of the pleasures of their own Country, do travel for fresh variety abroad; and

* *Summum Bonum immortale est; neque exire: Nec satietatem habet, nec penitentiam. At voluntas tunc cum maxime delectat extinguitur. Nec multum loci habet, itaque cito implet, & radio est. Et post primum impetum marcescit. Nec id unquam eorum est, cuius in motu natura est, Nec ulla potest ejus esse substantia, quod venit transire celerime, in ipso usu sui periturum. Eo enim pervenit ubi desinit: Et dum incipit, spectat ad finem. Seneca de vita beat. 6. 7.*

Psal. 119.

and when they come home, they usually betake themselves to some solitary corner, and sit down, and cry with *Solomon*, *Vanity and Vexation* ! And with *David*, *I have seen an end of all perfection* : And can this be a place of Rest for the Soul ?

Fifthly, Those that know the creature least, do affect it most ; the more it's known, the less it satisfieth : Those onely are taken with it, who can see no further then its outward beauty, not beholding its inward vanity ; It's like a comely Picture, if you stand too neer it, it appears less beautiful ; we are prone to over-admire the persons of men, places of Honor, and other mens happy condition, but it is onely while we do but half know them : stay but a while till we know them thoroughly, and have discovered the evil as well as the good, and the defects as well as the perfections, and then do we cease our admiration.

SECT. VII.

6. **T**O have creatures and means without God, who is their end, is so far from being our happiness, that it's an aggravation of our misery, even as to have food without strength, and starve in the midst of plenty, and as *Pharaohs* Kine, to devour all, and be lean still. What the better were you, if you had the best Minister on Earth, the best Society, the purest Church, and therewithall the most plentiful Estate, but nothing of God ? If God should say, Take my Creatures, my Word, my Servants, my Ordinances, but not my Self; would you take this for a happiness, If you had the Word of God, and not the Word which is God ? Or * the Bread of the Lord, and not the Lord, which is the true Bread ? or could cry with the *Jews*, The Temple of the Lord, and had not the Lord of the Temple ? This were a poor happiness. Was *Capernaum* the more happy, or the more miserable, for seeing the mighty works which they had seen, and hearing the words of Christ which they did hear ? Surely, that which aggravates our sin and misery, cannot be our Rest.

7. * If all this be nothing, do but consult with Experience, both other mens and your own; too many thousands and millions have made trial, but did ever one of these finde a sufficient Rest for his Soul on this earth ? Delights I deny not but they have found, and imperfect temporaty content, but Rest and Satisfaction they never found : And shall we think to finde that which never man

could

S. 7.

* *Panem Domini, non panem Dominum, ut August.*

Mat. 11. 21, 22, 23.

* *Hinc evidentior miseria est quia homo non vivit ut vult ; Nam si ut vellet viveret, beatus se putaret ; sed nec sic tamen esset si turpiter viveret. Ququam diligenter attendemus, nisi beatus, non vivit ut vult ; & nullus beatus nisi justus. Sed etiam ipse justus non vivit ut vult, nisi eo pervenerit ut mori.*

could find before us? *Ahab's* Kingdom is nothing to him, except he had also *Naboth's* Vineyard; and did that satisfy him, think you, when he obtained it? If we had conquered to possess the whole world, we should perhaps do as *Alexander* is reported to have done, sit down & weep because there is never another world to Conquer. If I should send you forth as *Noah's* Dove, to go through the earth, to look for a Resting place, you would return with a confession, that you can finde none: Go ask honor, Is there Rest here? Why, you may as well rest on the top of the tempestuous Mountains, or in *Arnaes* flames, or on the Pinnacle of the Temple. If you ask Riches, Is there Rest here? Even such as is in a bed of Thorns; or were it a bed of Down, yet must you arise in the morning, and leave it to the next guest that shal succeed you: Or if you enquire of worldly pleasure & ease, Can they give you any tidings of true Rest? Even such as the fish or bird hath in the net, or in swallowing down the deceitful bait; when the pleasure is at the sweetest, death is the nearest: It is just such a content and happiness, as the exhilarating vapors of the wine do give to a man that is drunk; it causeth a merry & cheerful heart, it makes him forget his wants and miseries, and conceive himself the happiest man in the world, till his sick vomitings have freed him of his disease, or sleep have asswaged and subdued those vapors which deluded his fantasie, and perverted his understanding, & then he awakes a more unhappy man then ever he was before. Such is the Rest and Happiness that all worldly pleasures do afford. As the Phantasie may be delighted in a pleasant dream, when all the senses are captivated by sleep; so may the flesh or sensitive appetite, when the reasonable soul is captivated by security; but when the morning comes, the delusion vanisheth, and where is the pleasure and happiness then? Or if you should go to Learning, to purest, plentifullest, powerfulest Ordinances, or compass sea and land to find out the perfectest Church, and holiest Saints, and enquire whether there your soul may rest: You might haply receive from these indeed an Olive-branch of Hope, as they are means to your Rest, and have relation to eternity; but in regard of any satisfaction in themselves, you would remain as restless as ever before. O how wel might all these answer many of us, with that indignation, as *Jacob* did *Rachel*, *Am I in stead of God?* Or as the King of *Israel* said of the Messengers of the King of *Assyria*, when he required him to restore *Naaman*

falli, offendit
omnino non pos-
sit, eique sit
certum ita sem-
per futurum.
Hoc enim na-
tura expetit;
nec plene et
perfecte beata
erit, nisi adpleta
quod expetit.
Nunc vero quis
hominum potest
ut vult vivere,
quando ipsum
vivere non est
in potestate?
Vivere enim
vult, mori cogi-
tur. Quomodo
ero vivit ut
vult, qui non
vivit quamdiu
vult? Quod si
mori voluerit,
quomodo potest
ut vult vivere,
qui non vult vi-
vere? Et si ideo
mori velit, non
quo natus vi-
vere, sed ut post
moriem melius
possit vivere,
nondum ergo ut
vult vivit, sed
cum ad id quod
vult moriunda
pervenit.
Augustin. de
Civit. lib. 14.
cap. 24, 25.

2 King. 5. 7.

*Alia etates
hominum exilia
videre: nostra
totos populos
patria excorres.
Bella ubique &
in ipsis bel-
lis alia bella
per militum
sevitiam ac
Rapacitatem.
In tot malis
aut circumstan-
tiis nihil nisi
mors. Qui tanto
verum turbu-
ni eripitur,
quid aliud
quam evasisse
conscius est?
Grotius ad
Gallos. Epist.
178. p. 432.*

to health, *Am I God, to kill, and to make alive, that this man sends to me to recover himself of his Leprosie?* So may the highest perfecti-
ons on earth be but as we God, or in stead of God, that this man
comes to us to give a soul Rest? Go take a view of all estates of
men in the world, and see whether any of them have found this
Rest. Go to the Husbandman, and demand of him, behold his
circular endless labours, his continual care and toyl, and wear-
iness, and you will easily see, that there is no Rest; Go to the
Tradesman, and you shall finde the like: If I should send you
lower, you would judge your labor lost; Or go to the conscion-
able painful Minister, and there you will yet more easily be satisfi-
ed; for though his spending, killing, endless labors are exceeding
sweet, yet is it not because they are his Rest, but in reference
to his peoples, and his own eternal Rest, at which he aims, and
to which they may conduce. If you should ascend to Magistracy,
and enquire at the Throne, you would find there's no condition
so restless, and your hearts would even pity poor Princes and
Kings. Doubtles, neither Court, nor Countrey, Towns, or Cities,
Shops, or Fields, Treasuries, Libraries, Solitariness, Society,
Studies, or Pulpits can afford any such thing as this Rest. If you
could enquire of the dead of all Generations; or if you could
ask the living through all Dominions, they would all tell you,
here's no Rest; and all Mankind may say, *All our dayes are sor-
row, and our labour is grief, and our hearts take not rest, Eccles. 2. 23.*
Go to *Genevah*, go to *New-England*, find out the Church which
you think most happy, and we may say of it, as lamenting *Jeremy*
of the Church of the *Jews*, *Lam. 1. 3. She dwelleth among the Hea-
then, she findeth no rest, all her Persecutors overtake her.* The holiest
Prophet, the blessedst Apostle would say, as one of the most bles-
sed did, *2 Cor. 7. 5. Our flesh had no rest, without were fightings, within
were fears:* If neither Christ nor his Apostles, to whom was gi-
ven the earth and the fulness thereof, had rest here, why should
we expect it?

Or if other mens experiences move you not, do but take a view
of your own: Can you remember the estate that did fully satisfie
you? Or if you could, will it prove a lasting state? For my own
part, I have run through severall places and states of life, and
though I never had the necessities which might occasion discon-
tent, yet did I never find a settlement for my Soul; and I believe

we may all say of our Rest, as *Paul* of our Hopes, *If it were in this life only, we were of all men most miserable.* Or if you will not credit your past experience, you may try in your present or future wants; when Conscience is wounded, God offended, your bodies weakened, your friends afflicted, see if these can yield you Rest. If then either Scripture, or Reason, or the Experience of your selves and all the world will satisfie us, we may see there is no resting here. And yet how guilty are the generality of Professors of this sin! How many halts and stops do we make, before we will make the Lord our Rest! How must God even drive us, and fire us out of every condition, lest we should sit down and rest there! If he give us Prosperity, Riches, or Honor, we do in our hearts dance before them, as the *Israelites* before their Calf, and say, *These are thy Gods*, and conclude it is good being here. If he imbitter all these to us by Crosses, how do we strive to have the Cross removed, and the bitterness taken away, and are restless til our condition be sweetened to us, that we may sit down again and rest where we were? If the Lord, seeing our perverseness, shall now proceed in the cure, and take the creature quite away, then how do we labour, and care, and cry, and pray, that God would restore it, that if it may be, we may make it our Rest again? And while we are deprived of its actual enjoyment, and have not our former Idol to delight in, yet rather then come to God, we delight our selves in our hopes of recovering our former state; and as long as there is the least likelihood of obtaining it, we make those very hopes our Rest: if they have been labouring all their dayes, have but hopes of a fuller recovery, when they are old (though a hundred to one they dye before they have obtained it, or certainly at least immediately after they have obtained it, yet do they labour with patience, and rest themselves on these Expectations. Or if God do take away both present enjoyments, and all hopes of ever recovering them, how do we search about, from creature to creature, to finde out something to supply the room, and to settle upon in stead thereof? Yea, if we can finde no supply, but are sure we shall live in poverty, in sickness, in disgrace, while we are on earth, yet will we rather settle in this misery, and make a Rest of a wretched Being, then we will leave all and come to God. A man would think, that a multitude of poor people, who beg their bread, or can scarce with their

their hardest labour have sustenance for their lives, should easily be driven from Resting here, and willingly look to heaven for Rest; and the sick who have not a day of ease, nor any hope of recovery left them: But O the cursed averiness of these souls from God! We will rather account our misery our happiness, yea that which we daily groan under as intolerable, then we will take up our happiness in God. If any place in hell were tolerable, the soul would rather take up its Rest there, then come to God. Yea when he is bringing us over to him, and hath convinced us of the worth of his wayes and service, the last deceit of all is here; we will rather settle upon those wayes that lead to him, and those ordinances which speak of him, and those gifts which flow from him, then we will come clean over himself. Christian, marvel not that I speak so much of Resting in these: Beware least it should prove thy own case; I suppose thou art so far convinced of the vanity of Riches and Honour, and carnal pleasure, that thou canst more easily disclaim these (and it's well if it be so) but for thy more spiritual mercies in thy way of profession, thou lookest on these with less suspicion, and thinkest they are so neer to God, that thou canst not delight in them too much, especially seeing most of the world despise them, or delight in them too little. But do not the encrease of these mercies dull thy longings after heaven? If all were according to thy desire in the Church, wouldst thou not sit down and say, I am well; Soul, take thy Rest, and think it a judgement to be removed to heaven? Surely if thou delight in these exel not thy delight in God, or if thou shouldst leave the most happy condition on earth, to be removed, then art thou a rare man, a Christian indeed. I know the means of grace must be loved and valued, and the usual enjoyment of God is in the use of them; and he that delighteth in any worldly thing more then in them, is not a true Christian: But when we are content with duty in stead of God, and had rather be at a Sermon then in Heaven, and a member of a Church here, then of that perfect Church, & rejoyce in ordinances but as they are part of our earthly prosperity; this is a sad mistake. Many a one of us were more willing to go to heaven in the former dayes of persecution, when we had no hopes of seeing the Church reformed, and the Kingdom delivered: But now we are in hopes to have all things almost as we desire, the case is altered, and

we begin to look at heaven as strangely and sadly, as if it would be to our loss to be removed to it. Is this the right use of Reformation? Or is this the way to have it continued or perfected? Should our deliverances draw our hearts from God? O, how much better were it, in every trouble, to fetch our chief arguments of comfort, from the place where our chiefest Rest remains; and when others comfort the poor with hopes of wealth, or the sick with hopes of health and life, let us comfort our selves with the hopes of heaven. So far rejoyce in the creature, as it comes from God, or leads to him, or brings thee some report of his love; So far let thy soul take comfort in Ordinances, as God doth accompany them with quickning or comfort, or gives in himself unto thy soul by them; Still remembring, when thou hast even what thou dost desire, yet this is not Heaven; yet these are but the first fruits. Is it not enough that God alloweth us all the comforts of travellers, and accordingly to rejoyce in all his mercies, but we must set up our staff, as if we were at home? While we are present in the body, we are absent from the Lord; and while we are absent from him, we are absent from our Rest. If God were as willing to be absent from us, as we from him, and if he were as loth to be our Rest, as we are loth to Rest in him, we should be left to an Eternal Restless separation. In a word, as you are sensible of the sinfulness of your earthly discontents, so be you also of your irregular contents, and pray God to pardon them much more. And above all the plagues and judgments of God on this side hell, see that you watch and pray against this [*Of seeking any where short of Heaven, or reposing your souls to Rest on any thing below God.*] Or else, when the bough which you tread on breaks, and the things which you Rest upon deceive you, you will perceive your labour all lost, and your sweetest contents to be preparatives to your wo, and your highest hopes will make you ashamed. Try, if you can perswade Satan to leave tempting, and the world to cease both troubling and seducing, and sin to cease inhabiting and acting, if you can bring the Glory of God from above, or remove the Court from Heaven to earth, and secure the continuance of this through Eternity; then settle your selves below, and say, Soul take thy rest here: but till then admit not such a thought.

2 Cor. 5. 6, 7.

CHAP. II.

USE VII.

Reproving our unwillingness to Dye.

SECT. I.

§. I.

* We resist and struggle, and like forward servants, we are haled to our Masters presence with sadnesse and unwillingness: going out hence as compelled by necessity, and not in willing obedience, and would we be honoured by him with the heavenly rewards, to whom we go against our wils? Why



Is there a Rest remaining for the people of God? Why are we then so loth to dye, and to depart from hence that we may possess this Rest? * If I may judg of others hearts by my own, we are exceeding guilty in this point. We linger, as *Lot* in *Sodom*, till God being mercifull to us, doth pluck us away against our wils. How rare is it to meet with a Christian, though of strongest parts and longest profession, that can die with an unfeigned willingness! Especially if worldly calamity constrain them not to be willing! Indeed, we sometime set a good face on it, and pretend a willingness when we see there is no remedy; and that our unwillingness is only a disgrace to us, but will not help to prolong our lives: But if God had enacted such a law for the continuance of our lives on earth, as is enacted for the continuance of the Parliament, that we should not be dissolved till our own pleasure; and that no man should die till he were truly willing; I fear Heaven might be empty for the most of us; and if our worldly prosperity did not fade, our lives on earth would be very long, if not eternal. * We pretend desires of being better prepared, and of

pray we that the Kingdom of Heaven may come, if this earthly captivity do delight us? *Cyprian. de mortalitat. p. 355.* * We are all naturally desirous to live, and though we prize life above all earthly things, yet we are ashamed to profess that we desire it for its own sake, but pretend some other reason: one for this, and another for that, &c. After all this hypocrisie, Nature above all things would live, and makes life the main end of living. But Grace hath higher thoughts, &c. *Bishop Hall, Solilo. 21. pag. 79. 80.*

doing

doing God some greater service, and to that end we beg one year more, and another, and another, but stil our promised preparation and service is as far to seek as ever before, and we remain as unwilling to die, as we were when we begged our first Reprival. If God were not more willing of our company, then we are of his, how long should we remain thus distant from him? And as we had never been sanctified if God had staid till we were willing; so, if he should refer it wholly to our selves, it would at least be long before we should be glorified. I confesse that death of it self is not desirable; but the soules Rest with God is, to which death is the common passage. And because we are apt to make light of this sin, and to plead our common nature for to patronize it; let me here set before you its aggravations, and also propound some further considerations which may be useful to you and my self against it.

For meer moral considerations against the fear of death, reade *Senec. Epist. 24. ad Lucilium*, or *Gharon of Wildom, l. 2. c. 11.* For Spiritual considerations (among many larger) *Cyprian de mortalitate* (and others of his) is excellent.

SECT. II.

ANd first consider, What a deal of grose infidelity doth lurk in the bowels of this sin. Either paganish unbelief of the truth of that eternal blessednes, and of the truth of the Scripture which doth promise it to us; or at least a doubting of our own interest, or most usually somewhat of both these. And though Christians are usually most sensible of the latter, and therefore complain most against it; yet I am apt to suspect the former to be the main radicall master-sin, and of greatest force in this business. O, if we did but verily believe, that the promise of this glory is the word of God, and that God doth truly mean as he speaks, and is fully resolved to make it good; if we did verily believe that there is indeed such blessednes prepared for believers, as the Scripture mentioneth; sure we should be as impatient of living as we are now fearfull of dying, and should think every day a year till our last day should come: We should as hardly refrain from laying violent hands on our selves, or from the neglecting of the means of our health and life, as we do now from overmuch carefulnes and seeking of life by unlawful means. If the eloquent oration of a Philosopher concerning the soules immortality and the life to

must torment with everlasting pains, when he departeth hence. Let him fear to Dye, who by his longer delay doth gain only the deferring of his groans and torments, *Cyprian. de mortalitate. Sect. 10. p. (mibi) 344.*

S. 2.

Let him fear to dye, who being not born again of Water and the Spirit, is condemned to the flames of Hell: Let him fear to dye, who is not judged to be Christs in his Crose and Passion: Let him fear to Dye who must from this Death pass to the second Death. Let him fear to Dye, whom eternal fire

come could make his affected hearer presently to cast himself head-long from the rock, as impatient of any longer delay; what would a serious Christians belief do, if Gods Law against self-murder did not restrain? Is it possible that we can truly believe, that death will remove us from misery to such glory, and yet be loth to dye? If it were the doubts of our own interest, which did fear us; yet a true belief of the certainty & excellency of this Rest, would make us restless till our interest be cleared. If a man that is desperately sick to day, did believe he should arise found the next morning; or a man to day in despicable poverty, had assurance that he should to morrow arise a Prince; would they be afraid to go to bed? Or rather think it the longest day of their lives, till that desired night and morning come? The truth is, though there is much faith and Christianity in our mouths, yet there is much infidelity and paganism in our hearts, which is the main cause that we are so loth to dye.

SECT. III.

S. 3.

* *Beata vita si non amatur, non habetur: porro si amatur & habetur, ceteris omnibus rebus excellentius necesse est ametur; quoniam propter hanc amandum est, quicquid aliud amatur: porro si tantum amatur quantum amari digna est (non enim beatus est a quo ipsa beata vita non amatur ut digna est) fieri non potest ut eam qui sic amat, non eternam velit.*

3. **A**ND * as the weakness of our Faith, so also the coldness of our Love is exceedingly discovered by our unwillingness to dye. Love doth desire the nearest conjunction, the fullest fruition, and closest communion; Where these desires are absent, there is only a naked pretence of Love: He that ever felt such a thing as Love working in his breast, hath also felt these desires attending it. If we love our friend, we love his company: his presence is comfortable; his absence is troublesome. When he goes from us, we desire his return: when he comes to us, we entertain him with welcome, and gladness: when he dies, we mourn and usually over-mourn: to be separated from a faithful friend, is to us as the renting of a member from our bodies; And would not our desires after God be such, if we really loved him? Nay should it not be much more then such, as he is above all friends most lovely? The Lord teach us to look closely to our hearts, & take heed of self-deceit in this point: For certainly what ever we pretend or conceit, if we love either Father, Mother, Husband, Wife, Childe, Friend, Wealth, or Life more then Christ, we are yet none of his sincere Disciples. When it comes to the triall, the question will not be,

Tunc igitur beata eris, quando eris aeterna. Aug. de Civit. lib. 14. cap. 25.

Who

Who hath preached most, or heard most, or talked most? but who hath loved most? when our account is given in, Christ will not take Sermons, Prayers, Fastings, no, nor the giving of our goods, nor the burning of our bodies in stead of love, 1 Cor. 13. 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 13. & 16. 22. Ephes. 6. 24. And do we love him, and yet care not how long we are from him? If I be deprived of my bosom-friend, methinks I am as a man in a wilderness, solitary, and disconsolate: And is my absence from God, no part of my trouble? and yet can I take him for my chiefest friend? If I delight, but in some Garden, or Walk, or Gallery, I would be much in it: If I love my Books, I am much with them, and almost unweariedly poring on them. The food which I love, I would often feed on; the clothes that I love, I would often wear; the recreations which I love, I would often use them; the business which I love, I would be much employed in: And can I love God, and that above all these; and yet have no desires to be with him? Is it not a far liker sign of hatred then of love; when the thoughts of our appearing before God, are our most grievous thoughts; and when we take our selves as undone, because we must die & come unto him? Surely, I should scarce take him for an unfeigned friend, who were as well contented to be absent from me, as we ordinarily are to be absent from God. Was it such a joy to *Jacob* to see the face of *Joseph* in *Egypt*? and shall we so dread the sight of Christ in glory? and yet say we love him? I dare not conclude, that we have no love at all, when we are so loth to die. But I dare say, were our love more, we should die more willingly. Yea, I dare say, Did we love God but as strongly as a worldling loves his wealth, or an ambitious man his honour, or a voluptuous man his pleasure; yea, as a drunkard loves his swinish delight, or an unclean person his brutish lust: We should not then be so exceeding loth to leave the world, and go to God. O, if this holy flame of love were thoroughly kindled in our breasts, in stead of our pressing fears, our dolorous complaints, and earnest praiers against death, we should joyn in *Dauids* Wilderness-lamentations, *Psal* 42. 1, 2. As the Hart panteth after the water-brooke, so panteth my soul after thee, O God: My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God; when shall I come and appear before God? The truth is, As our knowledg of God, is exceeding dark, and our faith in him exceeding feeble; so is our love to him but little, & therefore are our desires after him so dull.

Solus est qui sine Amico est. *Aust* *Herodotus* tells us of a Countrey where men have many wives, and when a man dieth, all his wives must be examined, that it may be known which he loved best, and that must be slain and buried with him; And that they use to strive for this as a high privilege, and take it to heart as a great dishonour to be put by it.

Herodot. lib. 1. pag. (edit. Sylburg.) 284.

And will not the love of Christ make a Christian as willing to die?

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

3. **I**T appears we are little weary of sinning, when we are so unwilling to be freed by dying. Did we take sin for the greatest evil, we should not be willing of its company so long; did we look on sin as our cruellest enemy, and on a sinfull life, as the most miserable life; sure we should then be more willing of a change. But O, how far are our hearts from our doctrinal profession, in this point also! We preach, and write, and talk against sin, and call it all that naught is: and when we are called to leave it, we are loth to depart: We brand it with the most odious names that we can imagine (and all far short of expressing its vileness,) but when the approach of death puts us to the trial, we chuse a continuance with these abominations, before the presence and fruition of God. * But as *Nemon* smote his Souldier for railing against *Alexander* his enemy, saying, *I hired thee to fight against him, and not to rail against him*: So may God smite us also, when he shall hear our tongues reviling that sin, which we resist so slothfully, and part with so unwillingly. Christians, seeing we are conscious that our hearts deserve a smiting for this, let us joyn together, to chide and smite our own hearts, before God do judg & smite them. O foolish sinful heart! hast thou been so long a sink of sin, a cage of all unclean-lusts, a fountain uncessantly streaming forth the bitter and deadly waters of transgression? and art thou not yet aweary? Wretched Soul! hast thou been so long wounded in all thy faculties? so grievously languishing in all thy performances? so fruitfull a soyl for all iniquities? and art thou not yet more weary? ^a Hast thou not yet transgressed long enough? nor long enough provoked thy Lord? nor long enough abused love? wouldst thou yet grieve the Spirit more? and sin against thy Saviours blood? and more increase thine own wounds? and still lie under thy grievous imperfections? Hath thy sin proved so profitable a commodity? so necessary a companion? such a delightful employment? that thou dost so much dread the parting day? Hath thy Lord deserved this at thy hands? that thou shouldst chuse to continue in the Suburbs of Hell, rather then live with him in light? and rather stay and drudg in sin, and abide with his and thy own professed enemy, then come away and dwell with God?

May

* Plutarch, in
Apotheg.

^a *Cum Schegius
Medicus carus
fieret, patienter
fert, Quid, in-
quit, multa in
vita vidi, quæ
maluisse non
videre. Optavi
ad nonnulla etiam
fuisse surdū.*

Why do we
over and over
in our prayers,
beg and in-
treat that Gods
Kingdom
might hasten,
if we have
greater desires,
and stronger
wishes, to serve
the Devil here,
then to go
reign with
Christ?

*Cyprian. de
Immortal. Sect.
13. pag. 345.*

May not God justly grant thee thy wishes, and seal thee a lease of thy desired distance, and nail thy ear to these doors of misery, and exclude thee eternally from his glory? Foolish sinner! who hath wronged thee? God, or sin? who hath wounded thee, and caused thy groans? who hath made thy life so wofull? and caused thee to spend thy days in dolor? is it Christ, or is it thy corruption? and art thou yet so loth to think of parting? shall God be willing to dwell with man? and the Spirit to abide in thy peevish heart? and that where sin doth straiten his room, and a cursed inmate inhabit with him, which is ever quarrelling and contriving against him? and shall man be loth to come to God, where is nothing but perfect Blessedness and Glory? Is not this to judg our selves unworthy of everlasting Life? If they in *Acts* 13. 46. who put the Gospel from them, did judg themselves unworthy; do not we who flie from Life and Glory?

SECT. V.

4. IT shews that we are insensible of the vanity of the Creature, and of the vexation accompanying our residence here, when we are so loth to hear, or think of a removal. What ever we say against the world, or how grievous soever our complaints may seem; we either believe not, or feel not what we say, or else we should be answerably affected to it. We call the world our enemy, and cry out of the oppression of our Task-masters, and groan under our sore bondage; but either we speak not as we think, or else we imagine some singular happiness to consist in the possession of worldly things, for which all this should be endured. * Is any man loth to leave his prison? or to remove his dwelling from cruel enemies? or to scape the hands of murderous robbers? Do we take the world indeed for our prison? our cruel, spoiling, murderous foe? and yet are we loth to leave it? Do we take this flesh for the clog of our spirits? and a vail that's drawn betwixt us and

S. 5.

* *Inquit, Platorus ille felix, agrotus, Finem fac dolorum Domine: Sordens enim mihi omnia terrens: Utinam, utinam vel hoc momento hora mea mortis instaret: Ex animo cupio dissolvi, & esse cum Christo.*
Even because we despise death, you may judge well

of us: For I my self when I delighted in the doctrine of *Plato*, when I heard the Christians reproached, and saw that they feared not death, nor any thing which was terrible to other men, I bethought my self that it was impossible that these men should be servants to vice and pleasures. For what man that is given to pleasure, or is intemperate, or sweetly gluteth in humane bowels, can delight in Death, which depriveth him of his Delights? and would not rather endeavour to live here still; and to dissemble with the Magistrates, (that would kill him) much less will he give up himself to Death. *Fustin Martyr, Apolog. 1.*

Act. 12. 7, 8, 9.

Heb. 11.

Acts 16. 25.

* *Compara nunc**si placeat hanc**vitam cum illa.**Elige si potes**perpetuam cor-**poris vitam in**labore, arumna-**que miserabili**santarum com-**mutationum.**utrumque**odio, fastidio**voluptatum.**Num si Deus**ista perpetuare**velit, illa dili-**geres?**Nam si per se**vita fugienda**est, ut sit mole-**stisium fuga,**requies arumna-**rum, quanto**magis ea requi-**es est experienda,**cui futura re-**surrectionis vo-**luptas perpetua**succedet? ubi**nulla criminum**series, nulla ille-**cebra delictorum,**Ambros. lib.**de Resurrect.**Joh 16:20, 33.*

God? and a continual indwelling traitor to our souls? and yet are we loth to lay it down? Indeed *Peter* was smitten by the Angel, before he arose and left his prison: but it was more from his ignorance of his intended deliverance; then any unwillingness to leave the place. I have read of *Josephs* long imprisonment, and *Daniels* casting into the Den of Lions; and *Jeremies* sticking fast in the Dungeon; and *Jonah's* lying in the belly of the Whale; and *David* from the deep crying to God; but I remember not that any were loth to be delivered. I have read indeed, That they suffered cheerfully, and rejoiced in being afflicted, destitute & tormented; yea, and that some of them would not accept of deliverance: But not from any love to the suffering, or any unwillingness to change their condition; but because of the hard terms of their deliverance, and from the hope they had of a better resurrection. Though *Paul* and *Sylas* could sing in the stocks, and comfortably bear their cruel scourgings; yet I do not believe they were unwilling to go forth, nor took it ill when God relieved them. Ah foolish wretched soul! Doth every prisoner groan for freedom? and every Slave desire his Jubilee? and every sick man long for health? and every hungry man for food? and dost thou alone abhor deliverance? Doth the Seaman long to see the Land? doth the Husbandman desire the Harvest? and the labouring man to receive his pay? doth the Traveller long to be at home? and the Runner long to win the Prize? and the Souldier long to win the field? And art thou loth to see thy labors finished? and to receive the end of thy Faith, and sufferings? and to obtain the thing, for which thou livest? Are all thy sufferings only seeming? have thy gripes, thy griefs and groans been only dreams? if they were, yet methinks we should not be afraid of waking: Fearfull dreams are not delightfull. Or is it not rather the worlds delights, that are all meer dreams and shadows? is not all its glory as the light of a Glow-worm, a wandering fire, yielding but small directing light, and as little comforting heat in all our doubtful, and sorrowful darkness? or hath the world in these its latter daies, laid aside its ancient enmity? Is it become of late more kinde? hath it left its thorny renting nature? who hath wrought this great change? and who hath made this reconciliation? Surely, not the great Reconciler; He hath told us, in the world we shall have trouble, and in him only we shall have peace. We may reconcile our selves

to the world (at our peril) but it will never reconcile it self to us. O foolish unworthy soul ! who hadst rather dwell in this land of darkness, and rather wander in this barren wilderness, then be at rest with Jesus Christ ! who hadst rather stay among the Wolves, and daily suffer the Scorpions stings, then to praise the Lord with the Hosts of Heaven ! If thou didst well know what Heaven is, and what Earth is, it would not be so.

SECT. VI.

5. **T**His unwillingness to dye, doth actually impeach us of high Treason against the Lord : Is it not a chusing of Earth before him ? and taking these present things for our happiness ? and consequently making them our very God ? If we did indeed make God our God, that is, our End, our Rest, our Portion, our Treasure ; how is it possible but we should desire to enjoy him ? It behoves us the rather to be fearful of this, it being utterly inconsistent with saving Grace, to value any thing before God, or to make the creature our highest End : Many other sins foul and great may possibly yet consist with sincerity, but so, I am certain cannot that. But concerning this I have spoke before.

SECT. VII.

6. **A**nd all these defects being thus discovered, what a deal of dissembling doth it moreover shew ? We take on us to believe undoubtedly, the exceeding eternal weight of Glory : We call God our chiefest Good, and say, we love Him above all, and for this we fly from Him, as if it were from Hell it self ; would you have any man believe you, when you call the Lord your only Hope, and speak of Christ as All in All, and talk of the Joy that is in Presence, and yet would endure the hardest life, rather then die and come in his presence ? What self-contradiction is this, to talk so

S. 6.

S. 7.

*Trausi circa
natalia suorum
atque obitus bo-
factiam : Editio
puero, propinqui-
cum circumst-
dentes cum pla-
ratione prose-
quantur, ob ca-
mala que necesse
est illi quod re-*

*ram ingressus sit perpeti ; humanas omnes calamitates recensentes. Hominem autem sano sanctum, per-
tulum atque latitiam terra demandant, referentes quor malis liberatus, in omni sui felicitate. Hero-
dorus lib. 5. pag. (edit. Sylburg.) 284. It seems these believed the souls immortality, and fu-
ture happiness. How preposterous is it, and how perverse, that when we pray that Gods will
be done, yet when he calleth us out of this world, we will not readily obey the command of his
Will ? Cyprian de Mortalitate. Sect. 12. pag. 345.*

hardly

hardly of the world and flesh, to groan & complain of sin and suffering, and yet fear no day more then that which we expect should bring our finall freedom? what shameless gross dissembling is this, to spend so many hours, and daies, in hearing Sermons, reading Books, conferring with others, and all to learn the way to a place which we are loth to come to? To take on us all our life-time, to walk towards Heaven, to run, to strive, to fight for Heaven, which we are loth to come to? What apparent palpable hypocrisie is this, to lie upon our knees in publick and private, and spend one hour after another in prayer, for that which we would not have? If one should over-hear thee in thy daily devotions, crying out, Lord deliver me from this body of death, from this sin, this sickness, this poverty, these cares and fears, how long Lord shall I suffer these? and withall should hear thee praying against death; can he believe thy tongue agrees with thy heart? except thou have so far lost thy reason, as to expect all this here; or except the Papists Doctrine were true, that we are able to fulfil the Law of God; or our late Perfectionists are truly enlightned, who think they can live and not sin: but if thou know these to be undoubtedly false, how canst thou deny thy gross dissembling?

SECT. VIII.

S. 8.
*How oft hath
it been reveal-
ed to me, that
I should daily
preach and
publicly
contend, that
our Brethren
are not to be
lamented,

who are delivered from this world by the Call of God? when we know that they are not lost, but sent before? Departing they lead us the way, as Travellers and Saylers use to do: that They may be Desired, but not Bewailed! and that we should not put on black cloathes for them here, when they have put on white rayment there? that we should give the Heathen occasion justly to reprehend us, that we lament those as Dead and lost, whom we affirm to be with God: and that we condemn that faith by the testimony of our hearts, which we profess by the testimony of our Speech. We are prevaricators of our faith and hope: and make that which we teach seem to them counterfeite, feigned and dissembled. It will do us no good to prefer Vertue in words, and destroy verity by our Deeds, *Cyprian. de Mortalitate, Sect. 14. pag. (mihi) 345.*

7. Consider, * how do we wrong the Lord and his Promises? And disgrace his wayes in the eyes of the world? As if we would actually perswade them to question, whether God be true of his Word or no? whether there be any such glory as Scripture mentions? when they see those who have professed to live by Faith, and have boasted of their hopes in another world, and perswaded others to let go all for these hopes, and spoken confidently of all things below, in comparison of these unexpressible things above; I say, when they see these very men so loth to leave

their

their hold of present things, and to go to that glory which they talked and boasted of; how doth it make the weak to stagger? and confirm the world in their unbelief and sensuality? and make them conclude, sure if these Professors did expect so much glory, and make so light of the world as they seem, they would not themselves be so loth of a change. O how are we ever able to repair the wrong which we do to God and poor souls by this scandal? And what an honor to God? what a strengthening to Believers? what a conviction to Unbelievers would it be, if Christians in this did answer their professions, and cheerfully welcome the news of Rest?

SECT. IX.

8. **I**T evidently discovers that we have been careless loyterers, that we have spent much time to little purpose, and that we have neglected and lost a great many of warnings. Have we not had all our life-time to prepare to dye? So many years to make ready for one hour? and are we so unready and unwilling yet? What have we done? why have we lived? that the business of our lives is so much undone? Had we any greater matters to mind? Have we not foolishly wronged our souls in this? would we have wished more frequent warnings? How oft hath death entred the habitations of our neighbours? how oft hath it knockt at our own doors? we have first heard that such a one is dead, and then such a one, and such a one, till our Towns have changed most of their Inhabitants; And was not all this a sufficient warning, to tell us that we were also Mortals, and our own turn would shortly come? Nay, we have seen death raging in Towns and Fields, so many hundred a day dead of the Pestilence, so many thousands slain of the Sword: and did we not know it would reach to us at last? How many distempers have vexed our bodies? frequent Languishings, consuming Weaknesses, wasting Feavers, here pain, and there trouble, that we have been forced to receive the sentence of death; and what were all these but so many Messengers, sent from God to tell us we must shortly dye, as if we had heard a lively voice, bidding us, *Delay no more, but make you ready*: And are we unready and unwilling after all this? O careless dead-hearted Sinners! unworthy neglecters of Gods Warnings! faithless betrayers of our own souls.

S. 9.

*Ultima verba
Nobilis And.
Dubiis ad
Ruterum disce-
dentem verissi-
ma: Vale, inquit,
& feliciter vi-
ve, & inter vi-
vendum bene
mori disce: qua-
ars est artium
omnium difficil-
lima, simulque
præstantissima.
Non pudet re-
liquias vite
tibi reservare?
& id solum
tempus bona-
menti destinare,
quod in nullum
rem conferri
possit? Quan-
torum est nunc
vivere incipere,
cum desinendum
est? Seneca de
brev. vit. c. 4.*

All these hainous aggravations do lie upon this sin of unwillingness to die, which I have laid down to make it hatefull to my own soul (which is too much guilty of it) as well as yours : And for a further help to our prevailing against it, I shall adjoyn these following Considerations.

SECT. X.

S. 10.
When we Dye, we pass over by Death to Immortality; And it is impossible that we should come to Eternal Life if we go not hence. This is no Ending, but a Passing on; and a reaching to Eternity by the dispatch of our temporal journey. Who would not hasten to a better state? who would not wish to be changed and reformed to the image of Christ, and to come quickly to the Dignity of the Heavenly Grace? Cyprian de mortalit. Sect. 15. p. 346.

1. Consider, [not to dye] were [never to be happy.] To escape death, were to miss of blessedness: Except God should translate us as *Enoch* and *Elias*, which he never did before or since. If our hope in Christ were in this life only, we were then of all men most miserable: The Epicure hath more pleasure to his Flesh than the Christian, the Drunkard, the Whoremaster, and the jovial Lads, do swagger it out with gallantry and mirth, when a poor Saint is mourning in a corner: yea, the very beasts of the field do eat and drink, and skip, and play, & care for nothing, when many a Christian dwels with sorrows: So that if you would not die, and go to heaven, what would you have more then an Epicure, or a beast? What doth it avail us to fight with beasts, as men, if it were not for our hopes of a life to come? Why do we pray, and fast, and mourn? why do we suffer the contempt of the world? why are we the scorn & hatred of all? if it were not for our hopes after we are dead? why are we Christians, and not Pagans and Infidels, if we do not desire a life to come? why, Christian, wouldst thou lose thy faith? and lose thy labor, in all thy duties, and all thy sufferings? wouldst thou lose thy hope? and lose all the end of thy life? & lose all the blood of Christ? and be contented with the portion of a worldling or a brute? If thou say No, to this, how canst thou then be loth to dye? As good old *Milivius* said when he lay a dying, and was asked whether he were willing to dye or no; *Illius est nolle mori, qui nolit ire ad Christum*. A saying of *Cyprians* which he oft repeated, *Let him be loth to dye, who is loth to be with Christ* ^b.

^a Melch. Adam in vita Milii. ^b Regnum Dei, caput esse in proximo: Premium vitæ, & gaudium salutis æternæ, & perpetua lætitia, & possessio Paradisi nuper amissi, mundo transiente jam veniunt: jam terrenis cælestia, & magna parvis, & caducis æterna succedunt. Quis hinc anxietatis & sollicitudinis locus est? Quis inter hæc trepidus & mestus est, nisi cui spes & fides deest? Ejus est enim mortem timere qui ad Christum nolit ire. Ejus est ad Christum nolle ire, qui se non credit cum Christo incipere regnare: Fastus enim fide vivet. Cyprian. de mortalit. Sect. 2. pag. 341.

SECT. XI.

2. **C**onsider, Is God willing by death to Glorifie us? and are we unwilling to dye that we may be glorified? would God freely give us heaven? and are we unwilling to receive it? As the Prince who would have taken the lame beggar into his Coach, and he refused, said to him, *Optimè mereris qui in luto hares*, Thou well deservest to stick in the dirt. So may God to the refusers of Rest; You well deserve to live in trouble. Methinks if a Prince were willing to make you his heir, you should scarce be unwilling to accept it. Sure the refusing of such a kindness, must needs discover ingratitude and unworthiness. As God hath resolved against them, who make excuses when they should come to Christ, *Verily none of these that were bidden shall taste of my supper*: So is it just with him to resolve against us, who frame excuses when we should come to Glory. * *Ignatius* when he was condemned to be torn with wilde beasts, was so afraid, least by the prayers and means of his friends, he should lose the opportunity and benefit of Martyrdom, that he often intreats them to let him alone and not hinder his happiness: and tels them he was afraid of their love, least it would hurt him, and their carnal friendship would keep him from death.

SECT. XII.

3. **T**He Lord Jesus was willing to come from heaven to earth for us; and shall we be unwilling to remove from earth to heaven for our selves and him? Sure if we had been once possessed of Heaven, and God should have sent us to earth again, as he did his Son for our sakes, we should then have been loth to remove indeed: It was another kinde of change then ours is, which Christ did freely submit unto; to cloath himself with the garments of flesh, and to take upon him the form of a servant, to come from the bosome of the Fathers Love, to bear his wrath which we should have born. Shall he come down to our hell? from the height of glory to the depth of misery? to bring us up to his Eternal Rest? and shall we be after this unwilling? Sure Christ had more cause to be unwilling; he might have said, What is it to

S. 11.

* *ὁσίωνος γὰρ
τὴν ἀγῶνιν
ἔχων, καὶ αὐτὸν
καὶ ἀδελφόν.
ὁμοῦ γὰρ ἐν-
χαρὲς ὄντι ὁ
διδάσκων ποιῶν,
ἐμοῦ δὲ διακο-
λῶν ὄντι τὸ θεῶ
ἐκτελεῖν, &c.
Ignat. Epist. ad
Romanos Edit.
Usserii pag. 82.*

S. 12.

*Cum dicis, Be-
ate vivere volo
bonam rem que-
ris, sed non hic, si
habuit hic istud
Christus, habet
et tu in regione
morum tua:
Quid ille in-
venit, attende.*

*Venit de alta
regione, & quid
invenit nisi quod
hic abundavit?
labores, dolores,
mortem: Ecce
quod hic habes
& quod abun-
dat, manducavit
secum.*

*Quod hic in
cella miserie tue
abundavit, ace-
rum hic bibit,
fel hic bibit:
ecce quod in cella
tua invenit. At
ad magnam
mensam te invi-
tavit, mensam
solis, mensam
Angelorum, ubi
ipse panis est,
August. sup.
Joan. 13.*

me if these sinners suffer? If they value their flesh above their spirits, and their lusts above my Fathers Love, if they needs will sell their souls for nought, who is it fit should be the loser? and who should bear the blame and curse? Should I whom they have wronged? must they wilfully transgress my Law? and I undergo their deserved pain? Is it not enough that I bear the trespass from them, but I must also bear my Fathers wrath? and satisfy the Justice which they have wronged? Must I come down from Heaven to Earth, and cloth my self with humane flesh? be spit upon and scorned by man? and fast, and weep, and sweat, and suffer, and bleed and dye a cursed death? and all this for wretched worms, who would rather hazard all they had, and venture their souls and Gods favour, then they would forbear but one forbidden morsel? Do they cast away themselves so slightly? and must I redeem them again so dearly? Thus we see that Christ had much to have pleaded against his coming down for man; and yet he pleaded none of this: He had reason enough to have made him unwilling; and yet did he voluntarily condescend. But we have no reason against our coming to him: except we will reason against our hopes, and plead for a perpetuity of our own calamities. Christ came down to fetch us up: and would we have him lose his blood and labor, and go away again without us? Hath he bought our Rest at so dear a rate? Is our inheritance purchased with the blood of God? And are we after all this loth to enter? Ah Sirs, it was Christ and not we, that had cause to be loth. The Lord forgive and heal this foolish ingratitude.

SECT. XIII.

S. 13.
*Posse mori
nunquam tolli-
tur, nisi morte;
quare Christus
per mortem
tulit posse mori,
ut per Resur-
rectionem natura*

4. **C**onsider; do we not combine with our most cruel, mortal foes? and jump with them in their most malicious design, while we are loth to dye and go to heaven? where is the height of their malice? and what's the scope of all temptations? and what's the devils daily business? Is it not to keep our souls from God? And shall we be well content with this, and joyn with Satan in our desires? what though it be not those eternal torments?

perveniret ad immortalitatem, Card. Cusanus operum, vol. 2. exercit. lib. 7.

fol. 133.

yet it's the one half of Hell, which we wish to our selves, while we desire to be absent from Heaven and God. If thou shouldst take counsel of all thine enemies, if thou shouldst beat thy brains both night and day, in studying to do thy self a mischief, what greater then is, could it possibly be, To continue here on earth from God? Excepting only hell it self. O what sport is this to Satan? that his desires and thine should so concur? That when he sees he cannot get thee to Hell, he can so long keep thee out of Heaven, and make thee the earnest petitioner for it thy self? O gratifie not the Devil so much to thy own displeasure.

SECT. XIV.

5. **D**O not our daily fears of death, make our lives a continual torment? The fears of death (as *Erasmus* saith) being a forer evil then death it self. And thus, as *Paul* did dye daily in regard of preparation, and in regard of the necessary sufferings of his life: so do we in regard of the torments, and the useles sufferings which we make our selves. Those lives which might be full of Joyes, in the daily contemplation of the life to come, and the sweet delightfull thoughts of bliss, how do we fill them up with terrors, through all these causeles thoughts and fears? Thus do we consume our own comforts, and prey upon our truest pleasures. When we might lie down, and rise up, and walk abroad with our hearts full of the Joys of God, we continually fill them with perplexing fears. For he that fears dying, must be alwaies fearing, because he hath alwaies cause to expect it. And how can that mans life be comfortable, who lives in continual fear of losing his comforts?

SECT. XV.

6. **M**oreover, all these are self created sufferings: As if it were not enough to be the deserviers, but we must also be the executioners of our own calamities! As if God had not inflicted enough upon us, but we must inflict more upon our selves! Is not death bitter enough to the flesh of it self, but we must double and treble and multiply its bitterness? Do we complain so much of the burden

S. 14.

*Timor mortis
peior quam
ipsa mors,
Erasm. Colloq.*

S. 15.

*Eben quam miserum est, fieri metuendo sanum!
Publius.*

Rom. 5. 3, 4.
Rom. 8. 17.

burden of our troubles, and yet daily add unto the weight? Surely the state of poor mortals is sufficiently calamitous; they need not make it so much worse. The sufferings laid upon us by God, do all lead to happy issues: the progress is, from suffering to patience, from thence to experience, and so to Hope, and at last to Glory. But the sufferings which we do make our selves, have usually issues answerable to their causes: The motion is Circular and endless, from sin to suffering, from suffering to sin, and so to suffering again, and so *in infinitum*. And not only so, but they multiply in their course: every sin is greater then the former, and so every suffering also greater. This is the natural progress of them, which if mercy do intercept, no thanks to us. So that except we think that God hath made us to be our own tormentors, we have small reason to nourish our fears of death.

SECT. XVI.

S. 16.

Mat. 6. 36.
Mat. 6. 27.

7. **C**ONSIDER further; they are all but useles unprofitable fears. As all our care cannot make one hair white or black, nor add one cubit to our stature; so can neither our fear prevent our sufferings, nor delay our dying time an hour: Willing or unwilling we must away. Many a mans fears have hastened his end, but no mans ever did avert it. It's true, a cautelous fear or care concerning the danger after death, hath profited many; and is very usefull to the preventing of that danger: but for a member of Christ, and an heir of heaven, to be afraid of entering his own inheritance; this is a sinfull useles fear.

SECT. XVII.

S. 17.

If Morality do
no more, yet
this good it
will do to
Christians and
the servants of

8. **B**UT though it be useles in respect of good, yet to Satan is it very serviceable. Our fears of dying ensnare our souls and add strength to many temptations. Nay when we are called to dye for Christ, and put to it in a day of trial, it may draw us to deny the known truth, and forsake the Lord God himself. You look upon it now as a small sin, a common frailty of humane na-

ture: God, that we be willing to desire Martyrdom, when we learn not to fear Death. They are our Exercises, and not our Funerals. They give to the soul the glory of Fortitude: and by contempt of Death prepare for Glory, *Cyprian. de Mortalitate. p. 344.*

ture: But if you look to the dangerous consequents of it, methinks it should move you to other thoughts. What made *Peter* deny his Lord? what makes *Apollates* in suffering times forsake the truth? and the green blade of unrooted faith, to wither before the heat of persecution? Fear of imprisonment and poverty may do much, but fear of death will do much more. When you see the Gibber, or hear the sentence, if this fear of dying prevail in you, you'll strait begin to say as *Peter*, I know not the man. When you see the fagots set, & fire ready, you'll say as that *Apostate* to the Martyr, O the fire is hot, and nature's frail, forgetting that the fire of hell is hotter. Sirs, as light as you make of it, you know not of what force these fears are to separate your souls from Jesus Christ. Have we not lately had frequent experience of it? How many thousand have fled in fight, and turned their back on a good cause, where they knew the honour of God was concerned, and their countreys welfare was the prize for which they fought, and the hopes of their posterity did lie at he stake, and all through unworthy fear of dying? Have we not known those, who lying under a wounded conscience, and living in the practice of some known sin, durst scarce look the enemy in the face, because they durst not look death in the face? but have trembled and drawn back, and cryed, Alas I dare not die; If I were in the case of such or such, I durst die. He that dare not die, dare scarce fight valiantly. Therefore we have seen in our late wars, that there is none more valiant then these two sorts. 1. Those who have conquered the fear of death by the power of Faith. 2. And those who have extinguish't it by desperate prophaneness, and cast it away through stupid security. So much fear as we have of death, usually so much cowardize in the cause of God: However it's an evident temptation and snare. Beside the multitude of unbelieving contrivances, and discontents at the wise disposals of God, and hard thoughts of most of his providences, which this sin doth make us guilty of: Besides also it loseth us much precious time, and that for the most part neer our end. When time should be most precious of all to us; and when it should be employed to better purpose, then do we vainly and sinfully waste it, in the fruitless issues of these distracting fears: So that you see how dangerous a snare these fears are, and how fruitful a parent of many evils.

SECT. XVIII.

9. **C**Onsider, what a competent time the most of us have had : Some thirty, some forty, some fifty or sixty years. How many come to the grave younger, for one that lives to the shortest of these ? Christ himself, as is generally thought, lived but thirty three years on earth. If it were to come, as it is past, you would think thirty years a long time, Did you not long ago in your threatening sickness, think with your selves, O, if I might enjoy but one seven years more, or ten years more ! And now you have enjoyed perhaps more then you then begged; and are you nevertheless unwilling yet ? Except you would not die at all, but desire an immortality here on Earth ; which is a sin inconsistent with the truth of Grace. If your sorrow be meerly this, That you are mortal ; you might as well have lamented it all your lives : For sure you could never be ignorant of this. Why should not a man that would die at all, be as well willing at thirty or forty, if God see it meet, as at seventy or eighty ? nay, usually when the longest day is come, men are as loth to depart as ever. He that loseth so many years, hath more cause to bewail his own neglect, then to complain of the shortness of his time ; and were better lament the wickedness of his life, then the brevity. Length of time doth not conquer corruption ; it never withers, nor decays through age. Except we receive an addition of Grace, as well as Time, we naturally grow the older the worse. Let us then be contented with our allotted proportion. And as we are convinced, that we should not murmur, against our assigned degree of wealth, of health, of honor, and other things here ; so let us not be discontented with our allowed proportion of time. O, my Soul, depart in peace !

* *Felvicus*
and some
other modern
Chronologers
think he died
in the thirty
fifth year of
his age.

*Quid de rerum
natura queri-
mur ? illa se be-
nigne gessit.
Vita, si scias
uti, longa
est. Senec.
de brevitate vitæ.*

cap. 2.

*Non exiguum
temporis habemus,
sed multum
perdimus.
Satis longa*

vita, & in maximarum rerum consummationem large data est, si tota bene collocetur. Sed ubi per luxum & negligentiam defluit, ubi nulli rei bonæ impenditur, ultima demum necessitate cogente quam ire non intelleximus, transisse sentimus. Non accepimus brevem vitam, sed fecimus : nec inopes ejus, sed prodigi sumus. Seneca de brevitate vitæ. cap. 1.

The elect man, hath a care in the Body, of the worldly things of the place where he sojourneth, as a Traveller in the Innes and houses in his way. But without any trouble, he leaveth the habitation, possession, and use : with a ready and cheerful minde following him that leadeth him out of this life, upon no occasion turning back ; he is thankful for his entertainment here ; but he blesteth God for his departure, embracing the Celestial mansion. *Clemens Alexand. Stromat. lib. 4. prope fin.*

Wouldest thou not here enjoyed a competent share? As thou wouldest not desire an unlimited state, in wealth and honor, so desire it not on point of time. Is it fit, that God or thou should be the sharer? If thou wert sensible how little thou deservest an hour of that patience which thou hast enjoyed, thou wouldest think thou hast had a large part. Wouldest thou have thy age called back again? Canst thou eat thy bread, and have it too? Is it not Divine Wisdom that sets the bounds? God will not let one have all the work, nor all the offering, nor all the honour of the work: He will honor himself by variety of instruments; by various persons, and several ages, and not by one person or age: Seeing thou hast acted thine own part, and finished thine appointed course, come down contentedly, that others may succeed, who must have their turns as well as thou. As of all other outward things, so also of that time and life, thou mayest as well have too much, as too little: Onely of God, and eternal life, thou canst never enjoy too much, nor too long. Great receivings, will have great accounts: where the lease is longer, the fine and rent must be the greater. Much time hath much duty. Is it not as easie to answer for the receivings and the duties, of thirty years, as of an hundred? Beg therefore for Grace to improve it better; but be content with thy share of time.

SECT. XIX.

S. 19.

10. **C**onsider, thou hast had a competency of the comforts of life, and not of naked time alone. God might have made thy life a misery; till thou hadst been as weary of possessing it, as thou art now afraid of losing it. If he had denyed thee the benefits and ends of living, thy life would have been but a slender comfort. They in Hell have life as well as we, and longer far then they desire: God might have suffered thee to have consumed thy days in ignorance, or to have spent thy life to the last hour, before he brought thee home to himself, & given thee the saving knowledge of Christ; and then thy life had been short, though thy time long. But he hath opened thine eyes in the morning of thy days, and acquainted thee betimes with the trade of thy life; I know the best are but negligent loyterers, and spend not their time ac-

* *Solus sapiens generis humani legibus solvitur: Omnia illi secula, ut Deo, serviunt. Transiit tempus? Aliquid ex hoc recordatione comprehendis. Instat? Hoc vitur. venturum est? hoc percipis. Longam illi vitam facit omnium temporum in unum collatio. Illorum brevissima ac sollicitissima aetas est, qui praeteritorum obliviscuntur, praesentia negligunt, de futuro timent. Cum ad extremum venerint, sero intelligunt misereri, tandem se unum nihil agunt occupatos fuisse. Seneca de brevitate vit. cap. 15.*

* *Iter imperfectum erit, si in media*

cording to its worth; *but yet he that hath an hundred years time and loseth it all, lives not so long as he that hath but twenty, and bestows it well. It's too soon to go to Hell at an hundred years old, and not too soon to go to Heaven at twenty. † The means are to be valued in reference to their end: That's the best means, which speediliest and surest obtaineth the end. He that hath enjoyed most of the ends of life, hath had the best life, and not he that hath lived longest. You that are acquainted with the life of Grace; what if you live but twenty or thirty years? would you change it for a thousand years of wickedness? God might have let you have lived like the ungodly world, and then you would have had cause to be afraid of dying. We have lived in a place and time of light; in *Europe*, not in *Asia*, *Africa* or *America*; in *England*, not in *Spain* or *Italy*; in the Age when Knowledge doth most abound, and not in our forefathers dayes of darkness; we have lived among Bles, Sermons, Books, and Christians. As one Acre of fruitful soyl, is better then many of barren Commons; as the possession of a Kingdom for one year, is better then a lease of a Cottage for twenty; so twenty or thirty years living in such a place, or age, as we, is better then *Methuselahs* age in the case of most of the world besides. And shall we not then be contented with our portion? If we who are Ministers of the Gospel have seen abundant fruit of our labours; if God hath blessed our labors in seven years, more then some others in twenty or thirty; if God have made us the happy, (though unworthy) means, of converting and saving more souls at a Sermon, then some better men in all their lives; what cause have we to complain of the shortness of our time in the work of God? would unprofitable, unsuccessful preaching have been comfortable? will it do us good to labor to little purpose, so we may but labor long? If our desires of living, are for the service of the Church, as our deceitful hearts are still pretending, then sure if God honor us to do the more service, though in the lesser time, we have our desire. God will

parte, aut citra positum locum steteris. Vita non est imperfecta, si honesta est. Ubiqueque desines, si bene desinis, tota est. Seneca Epist. 77. pag. 688. Nemo tam imperitus est, ut nesciat sibi quandoque merendum: tamen cum propo accesserit, tergiversatur, tremit, plorat. Nonne tibi videbitur stultissimus omnium qui steterit quod ante annos mille non vixeat? Atqui stultus est qui stet, quod post annos mille non vivet. Hac paria sunt, non eris, nec fuisti. Seneca Epist. 77. pag. 689.

have

each to have his share; when we have had ours, let us rest contented. Perswade then thy backward soul to its duty, and lay down these dreadful thoughts: Unworthy wretch! Hath my Father allowed thee so large a part, and caused thy lot to fall so well? and given thee thine abode in pleasant places? and filled up all thy life with mercies? and dost thou now think thy share too small? is not that which thy life doth want in length; made up in breadth, and weight, and sweetness? Lay all together, and look about thee, and tell me; how many of thy neighbours have more? how many in all the Town or Country, have had a better share than thou? why mightest not thou have been one of the thousands, whose carcasses thou hast seen scattered as Dung on the Earth? or why mightest not thou have been one that's useles in the Church? & an unprofitable burden to the place thou livest in? What a multitude of hours of consolation? of delightful Sabbaths? of pleasant studies? of precious companions? of wonderous deliverances? of excellent opportunities? of fruitful labours? of joyfull tydings? of sweet experiences? of astonishing providences hath thy life partaked of? so that many a hundred who have each of them lived an hundred years, have not altogether enjoyed so much. And yet art thou not satisfied with thy lot? Hath thy life been so sweet, that thou art loth to leave it? is that the thanks thou returnest to him, who sweetned it to draw thee to his own sweetness? Indeed, if this had been all thy portion, I could not blame thee to be discontented: And yet let me tell thee too, That of all these poor souls, who have no other portion, but receive all their good things in this life, there is few or none even of them, who ever had so full a share as thy self. And hast thou not then had a fair proportion, for one that must shortly have Heaven besides? O foolish Soul! would thou wert as covetous after eternity, as thou art for a fading perishing life! and after the blessed presence of God, as thou art for continuance with Earth and Sin! Then thou wouldst rather *look through the windows, and cry through the lattises, why is his chariot so long a coming? Why tarry the wheels of his chariots?* How long Lord! How long!

The merchant that arriveth safely with a rich lading of Gold, Spices, and precious things, doth more heartily thank God for his Voyage, then he that goes as far for some smaller commodity, so here, saith Seneca. *Epist.* 73. p. 671.

Judg. 5. 28.

SECT. XX.

§. 20.

11. **C**onsider, what if *God* should grant thy desire, and let thee live yet many years, but withall should strip thee of the comforts of life, and deny thee the mercies which thou hast hitherto enjoyed? Would this be a blessing worth the begging for? Might not *God* in judgement give thee life, as he gave the murmuring *Israelites* Quails? or as he oft times gives men riches and honor, when he sees them over-earnest for it? Might he not justly say to thee, Seeing thou hadst rather linger on earth, then come away and enjoy my presence; seeing thou art so greedy of life, take it, and a curse with it; never let fruit grow on it more, nor the Sun of comfort shine upon it, nor the dew of my blessing ever water it: Let thy table be a snare, let thy friends be thy sorrow; let thy riches be corrupted, and the rust of thy silver eat thy flesh. Go hear Sermons as long as thou wilt, but let never Sermon do thee good more; let all thou hearest make against thee, and increase the smart of thy wounded spirit: If thou love Preaching better than Heaven, go and preach till thou be weary, but never profit soul more. Sirs, what if *God* should thus chastise our inordinate desires of living, were it not just? and what good would our lives then do us? Seest thou not some that spend their dayes on their couch in groaning? and some in begging by the high-way sides? and others in seeking bread from door to door? and most of the world in labouring for food and rayment, and living onely that they may live, and losing the ends and benefits of life? Why, what good would such a life do thee, were it never so long? When thy soul shall serve thee onely in stead of Salt, to keep thy body from stinking? *God* might give thee life, till thou art weary of living; and as glad to be rid of it, as *Judas* or *Achitophel*; and make thee like many miserable Creatures in the world, who can hardly forbear laying violent hands on themselves. Be not therefore so importunate for life; which may prove a judgement, in stead of a blessing.

Jam. 5. 2, 3.
How far a man may desire Death, and how far not, see *Calvin* on *Jonah*, 4. 3. pag. 351.
In summe, he shewes that we may not desire it out of meer impatience under poverty, sickness, or other suffering; but in weariness of sinning, we may, but so, as yet patiently to stay *Gods* time; and be willing to dye when he calls.

SECT.

SECT. XXI.

Consider, how many of the precious Saints of God, of all ages and places, have gone before thee. Thou art not to enter an untrodden path, nor appointed first to break the Ice. Except onely *Henoch* and *Elias*, which of the Saints have scaped death? And art thou better then they? They are many millions of Saints dead, more then do now remain on Earth. What a number of thine own bosome friends, and intimate acquaintance, and companions in duty, are now there? and who shouldst thou be so loth to follow? * Nay, hath not Jesus Christ himself gone this way? hath he not sanctified the grave to us? and perfumed the dust with his own body? And art thou loth to follow him too? O rather let us say as *Thomas*, *Let us also go, and die with him*; or rather, let us suffer with him, that we may be glorified together with him ^b.

Many such like Considerations might be added, as that Christ hath taken out the sting; How light the Saints have made of it; how cheerfully the very Pagans have entertained it, &c. But because all that's hitherto spoken, is also conducive to the same purpose, I pass them by. If what hath been said, will not persuade, Scripture and Reason have little force.

I have said the more on this subject, finding it so needful to my self and others; finding that among so many Christians, who could do and suffer much for Christ, there's yet so few that can willingly die; and of many who have somewhat subdued other corruptions, so few have got the conquest of this. This caused me to draw forth these Arrows from the quiver of Scripture, and spend them against it.

thousand times, then deny the faith of Christ. For they know that by Dying they do not perish, but live, and by the Resurrection are made immortal. *Athanas. de Incarnat. verb.* ^b It is certainly reported that Saint *Peter* when he saw his wife led to Death, was glad that she was called to it, and that she was going home: and strongly exhorting and comforting her, he called her by her name, saying, Ho! See thou remember the Lord! *Clem. Alexand. Stromat. lib. 7.* ^c Reade the strange examples of Heathens in *Seneca. Epist. ad Lucill. 24. pag. 567. oper. To. 2.*

S. 21.

^a Heretofore indeed before the coming of our Saviour, Death was terrible even to holy men, and all men lamented the dying, as if they were perishing: But when Christ had raised his Body, Death is no more to be feared; and all that believe in Christ, do trample upon it, as nothing and had rather dye a

SECT. XXII.

S, 22.

I Will onely yet Answer some Objections, and so conclude this Use.

1. *Object.* O, If I were but certain of Heaven, I should then never stick at dying.

Ans. 1. Search, for all that, whether some of the forementioned causes may not be in fault, as well as this.

2. Didst thou not say so long ago? Have you not been in this song this many years? if you are yet uncertain, whose fault is it? you have had nothing else to do with your lives, nor no greater matter then this to minde. Were you not better presently fall to the triall, till you have put the Question out of doubt? Must God stay while you trifle? and must his patience be continued to cherish your negligence? If thou have played the loyterer, do so no longer: Go search thy soul, and follow the search close, till thou come to a clear discovery. Begin to night, stay not till the next morning. Certainty comes not by length of time, but by the blessing of the Spirit upon wise and faithfull triall. You may linger out thus twenty years more, and be still as uncertain as now you are.

3. A perfect certainty may not be expected: we shall still be deficient in that as well as in other things: They who think the Apostle speaks absolutely, and not comparatively, of a perfect assurance in the very degree, when he mentions a Plerophory or Full assurance; I know no reason, but they may expect perfection in all things else, as well as this. When you have done all, you will know this but in part. If your belief of that Scripture, which saith, *Believe, and be saved*, be imperfect; and if your knowledge, whether your own deceitful hearts do sincerely believe or not, be imperfect; or if but one of these two be imperfect: the result or conclusion must needs be so too. If you would then stay till you are perfectly certain, you may stay for ever: if you have obtained assurance but in some degree, or got but the ground for assurance laid; it is then the speediest, and surest way, to desire rather to be quickly in Rest: For then, and never till then, will both the grounds and assurance be fully perfect.

4. Both your assurance, and the comfort thereof, is the gift of the

Spirit, who is a free bestower: And Gods usual time to be most generous in mercy, is when his people are deepest in necessity. A mercy in season, is the sweetest mercy. I could give you here abundance of late examples, of those who have languished for assurance and comfort; some all their sickness, and some most of their lives; and when they have been neer to death, they have received in abundance. Never fear death then through imperfections of assurance; for that's the most usual time of all, when God most fully and sweetly bestows it.

SECT. XXIII.

Object. 2. O, but the Churches necessities are great, God hath made me useful in my place; so that the loss will be to many, or else, methinks, I could willingly die.

Ans. This may be the case of some; but yet remember, the heart is deceitful: God is oft pretended, when our selves are intended. But if this be it that sticks with thee indeed, consider, Wilt thou pretend to be wiser then God? doth not he know how to provide for his Church? Cannot he do his work without thee? or finde out instruments enough besides thee? Think not too highly of thy self, because God hath made thee useful. Must the Church needs fall when thou art gone? Art thou the foundation on which it's built? Could God take away a Moses, an Aaron, David, Elias, &c. and finde supply for all their places? and cannot he also finde supply for thine? This is to derogate from God too much, and to arrogate too much unto thy self. Neither art thou so merciful as God; nor canst love the Church so well as he: As his interest is infinitely beyond thine, so is his tender care and bounty. But of this before.

Grinius in the last words in his Commentary on the Hebrews. So methinks when Ministers have lived long in hard labour and sufferings for God and the Church, they should be willing to live in Heaven for God and themselves. I may say of our service, as *Cyprian* to some that were loth to dye, because they would fain dye Martyrs. I had (saith one) fully set my heart on it, and devoted my self to Martyrdom. Martyrdom is not in thy power, but in Gods gift. Nor canst thou say, thou hast lost that which thou knowest not whether thou wert worthy to receive. God the searcher of the heart, who saw thee prepared in Resolution, will give the Reward for thy Resolution. As an evil thought is seen in the wicked; so a purpose to confess Christ, and a soul given up to Good, shall be crowned by God the Judge. For it is one thing to want a heart for Martyrdom, and another, to want Martyrdom, when we have a heart. God will judge thee such as he finds thee. For it is not our Blood that God desires, but our Faith or Fidelity, *Cyprian. de mortalitat. Sect. 12. pag. 345.*

S. 23.

As *Jac. Monach.* said to Dr. *Havenwenter* (ut *Melch. Adam in ejus vita*) So *Frederick* the third Prince Elector, Pall-grave of *Rhene*, when he was dying at *Hidelberg*, said to his friends, I have lived long enough on earth for you, I must now go live for my self in heaven forever. As *Jac.*

Yet

See Phil. 2.
26, 27.

Yet mistake me not in all that I have said: I deny not but that it is lawful and necessary for a Christian upon both the forementioned grounds, to desire God to delay his death; both for a further opportunity of gaining assurance, & also to be further serviceable to the Church. Time & life is a most precious Mercy: not so much because of what we here enjoy, but because Eternity of Joy or Torment dependeth on this time, when it must go with man for ever in Heaven or Hell according to the provision he makes on earth; and they that will find a treasure in Heaven, must now lay it up there (*Mat. 6. 19, 20.*) I do not blame a man that is well in his wits, if he be loth to die, till he hath some comfortable Assurance, that it shall certainly go well with him in another world. And every mans Assurance, as I have proved, is imperfect. And therefore I doubt not but 1. We may pray for recovery from sicknesses. 2. and may rejoice in it and give thanks for it, as a great mercy. 3. and may pray hard for our godly and ungodly friends in their sickness. 4. And must value our time highly, and improve it, as a mercy which we must be accomptable for. 5. And every godly man is so useful to the Church ordinarily, that even for the Churches service he may desire to live longer, as *Paul* did, even till he come to the full age of man, & while he is able to serve the Church, and it hath need of him. No man should be over-hasty to a state that must never be changed, when both assurance of glory, and his fitness for it, are still imperfect; & ordinarily the Saints grow fitter, in their age. But then this must not be in love of Earth, but we must take it as our present loss to be kept from heaven; though it may tend to the Churches and our own future advantage, and so may be desired, so that you must still see that Heaven be valued and loved above Earth, even when you have cause to pray for longer time: As she that longs to be married to a Prince, may desire delay for preparation. But first, This is nothing to their case who are still delaying, and never willing; whose true discontents are at death itself, more than at the unseasonableness of dying. Secondly, Though such desires are sometimes lawful, yet must they be carefully bounded and moderated; to which end are the former considerations. We must not be too absolute and peremptory in our desires; but cheerfully yield to Gods disposal. The rightest temper is that of *Pauls*, to be in a streight between two; desiring to depart, and be with Christ, and yet to stay while God will have us, to do the Church the utmost service

Phil. 1. 23.

service. But alas, we are seldom in this streight : Our desires run out all one way, and that for the flesh, and not the Church : Our streights are only for fear of dying ; and not betwixt the earnest desires of dying, and of living. He that desireth life only to prepare for Heaven, doth love Heaven better then life on earth : for the end is still more beloved then all the means.

SECT. XXIV.

Object. But is not death a punishment of God for sin ? Doth not Scripture call it the King of fears ? And nature above all others evils abhor it ?

Ans. He not meddle with that which is controversial in this : Whether Death be properly a punishment, or not : But grant that in it self considered, it may be called Evil, as being naturally the dissolution of the Creature. Yet being sanctified to us by Christ, and being the season, and occasion of so great a Good, as is the present possession of God in Christ ; it may be welcomed with a glad submission, if not with desire. Christ affords us grounds enough to comfort us against this natural evil : And therefore endues us with the principle of Grace, to raise us above the reach of nature.

For all those low and poor objections, as leaving house, goods, and Friends, leaving our children unprovided, &c. I pass them over as of lesser moment, then to take much with men of Grace.

suam potius auferri velint. Etiam miserrimus si quis immortalitatem daret, qua nec ipsa miseria moreretur, proposito sibi quod si in eadem miseria semper esse nollent, nulli & nusquam essent futuri, sed omni modo perituri ; profero exultarem laetitia, & sic semper eligerent esse, quam omnino non esse. August. de Civit. lib. 11. cap. 26. Sed hoc de tolerabili tantum miseria intelligendum est.

S. 24.

Fam nemo est, qui esse nolit, quam nemo est qui non beatus esse velit. Quomodo enim potest beatus esse, si nihil sit ?

Ita ut quadam naturali ipsam esse jucundum est, ut non aliud & hi qui miseri sunt, nolint interire. Et cum se miseros esse sentiant, non se ipsos de rebus, sed miseria

SECT. XXV.

S. 25.

For comfort
in the Death
of Friends,
the Nine
Considerati-
ons of Gerson
are excellent.

Operum par.

4. fol. 146.

And his fol-
lowing Tra-
ctate, *De Con-*
solatione mortis
parentum. Lege

& Grocii

Epist. ad Gal.

26. pag. 67.

Mali cum non
possint de sua
vita rectam
rationem red-
dere, cum quo
timent coram
judicem sistere,
dilatant mor-

tem quantum possunt, corpus laute opiparisque ciborum generibus pascenda; ut si possent, in perpetuum
in hac vita permanerent. Mulier adultera, quæ domi adulterum habet, quando maritus ad ostium pul-
sat, non ita cito aperit, sed tardatur, ut interim abscondere possit adulterum. Ita mali, ego. Stolla in
Luke 12. To. 2. p. 109. d.

LASTLY, Understand me in this also, That I have spoke all this to the faithful soul. I perswade not the ungodly from fearing death: It's a wonder rather, that they fear it no more; and spend not their dayes in continual horror, as is said before. Truly, but that we know a stone is insensible, and a hard heart is dead and stupid, or else a man would admire how poor souls can live in ease and quietness, that must be turned out of these bodies into everlasting flames! Or that be not sure, at least, if they should die this night, whether they shall lodge in Heaven or Hell the next; especially when so many are called, and so few chosen; and the righteous themselves are scarcely saved? One would think such men should eat their bread with trembling; and the thoughts of their danger should keep them waking in the night; and they should fall presently a searching themselves; and enquiring of others, and crying to God, That if it were possible they might quickly be out of this danger, and so their hearts be freed from horror! For a man to quake at the thoughts of death, that looks by it to be dispossessed of his happiness, and knoweth not whither he is next to go; this is no wonder. But for the Saints to fear their passage by Death to Rest, this is an unreasonable hurtful Fear.



C H A P. III.

Motives to a Heavenly life.

SECT. I.



WE have now by the guidance of the Word of the Lord, and by the assistance of his Spirit, shewed you the nature of the Rest of the Saints; and acquainted you with some duties in relation thereto: We come now to the close of all, to press you to the great duty, which I chiefly intended, when I begun this subject; and have here reserved it to the last place, because I know hearers are usually of slippery memories; yet apt to retain the last that is spoken, though they forget all that went before. Dear friends, it's pity, that either you or I, should forget any thing of that which doth so neerly concern us, as this Eternal Rest of the Saints doth. But if you must needs forget something; let it be any thing else, rather then this; let it be rather all that I have hitherto said (though I hope of better) then this one ensuing Use.

Is there a Rest, and such a Rest remaining for us? Why then are our thoughts no more upon it? why are not our hearts continually there? why dwell we not there, in constant contemplation? Sirs, Ask your hearts in good earnest, what is the cause of this neglect? are we reasonable in this? or, are we not? Hath the Eternal God provided us such a Glory, and promised to take us up, to dwell with himself? and is not this worth the thinking on? Should not the strongest desires of our hearts be after it? and the daily delights of our souls be there? Do we believe this? and

and can we yet forget and neglect it? What's the matter? will not God give us leave to approach this light? or will he not suffer our souls to taste and see? Why then, what means all his earnest invitations? why doth he so condemn our earthly-mindedness? and command us to set our affections above? Ah vile hearts! If God were against it, we were likelier to be for it; when he would have us to keep our station, then we are aspiring to be like God, and are ready to invade the Divine Prerogatives: But when he commands our hearts to Heaven, then they will not stir an inch; like our Predecessors, the sinful *Israelites*: When God would have them march for *Canaan*, then they mutiny, and will not stir; either they fear the Gyants, or the walled Cities, or want necessities, something hinders them; but when God bids them not to go, then will they needs be presently marching, and fight they will, though it be to their overthrow. If the forethoughts of glory were forbidden fruit, perhaps we should be sooner drawn unto them; and we should itch (as the *Bethshemites*) to be looking into this Ark. Sure I am, where God hath forbidden us to place our thoughts, and our delights, thither it is easie enough to draw them. If he say (Love not the World, nor the things of the World) we dote upon it nevertheless. We have love enough if the world require it; and thoughts enough to pursue our profits. How delightfully and unweariedly can we think of vanity? and day after day imploy our mindes about the Creature? And have we no thoughts of this our Rest? How freely, and how frequently can we think of our pleasures, our friends, our labours, our flesh, our lusts, our common studies, or news? yea, our very miseries, our wrongs, our sufferings, and our fears? But where is the Christian, whose heart is on his Rest? Why Sirs, what is the matter? why are we not taken up with the views of Glory? and our souls more accustomed to these delightful Meditations? Are we so full of joy, that we need no more? or is there no matter in Heaven, for our joyous thoughts? or rather are not our hearts carnal and blockish? Earth will to earth: Had we more Spirit it would be otherwise with us. As the *Jews* use to cast to the ground the Book of *Esther*, before they read it, because the Name of God is not in it: And as *Augustin* cast by *Cicero's* writings, because they contained not the Name of Jesus: So let us humble and cast down these sensual hearts

hearts that have in them no more of Christ and Glory: As we should not own our duties any further then somewhat of Christ is in them, so should we no further own our hearts: And as we should delight in the creatures no further then they have reference to Christ and Eternity; so should we no further approve of our own hearts. If there were little of Christ and Heaven in our mouths, but the world were the onely subject of our speeches, then all would account us to be ungodly; why then may we not call our hearts ungodly, that have so little delight in Christ and Heaven? A holy tongue will not excuse or secure a profane heart. Why did Christ pronounce his Disciples eyes and eares so blessed, but as they were the doors to let in Christ by his Works and words into their hearts? O blessed are the eyes that so see, and the ears that so hear, that the heart is thereby raised to this blessed heavenly frame. Sirs, so much of your hearts as is empty of Christ and heaven, let it be filled with shame and sorrow, and not with ease.

SECT. II.

BUt let me turn my Reprehension to Exhortation, That you would turn this Conviction into Reformation. And I have the more hope, because I here address my self to men of Conscience, that dare not wilfully disobey God, and to men whose Relations to God are many and neer, and therefore methinks there should need the fewer words to perswade their hearts to him: Yea, because I speak to no other men, but onely them whose portion is there, whose hopes are there, and who have forsaken all, that they may enjoy this glory; and shall I be discouraged from perswading such to be heavenly-minded? why, fellow-Christians, if you will not hear and obey, who will? well may we be discouraged to exhort the poor, blinde, ungodly world, and may say as *Moses*, *Exo. 6. 12.* *Behold the Children of Israel have not hearkned unto me, how then shall Pharaoh hear me?* Whoever thou art therefore that readest these lines, I require thee, as thou tenderest thine Allegiance to the God of Heaven, as ever thou hopest for a part in this glory, that thou presently take thy heart to task: chide it for its wilful strangeness to God; turn thy thoughts from the pursuit of vanity, bend thy soul to study Eternity, busie it about the life to come; habituate thy self to such contemplations, and let not those thoughts

S. 2.
Exhort.

thoughts be seldom and cursory, but settle upon them, dwell here, bathe thy soul in heavens delights, drench thine affections in these rivers of pleasure, or rather in the sea of Consolation; and if thy backward soul begin to flag, and thy loose thoughts to flye abroad, call them back, hold them to their work, put them on, bear not with their laziness, do not connive at one neglect; and when thou hast once in obedience to God tried this work, and followed on till thou hast got acquainted with it, and kept a close guard upon thy thoughts till they are accustomed to obey, and till thou hast got some mastery over them, thou wilt then finde thy self in the suburbs of Heaven, and as it were in a new world; thou wilt then finde indeed, that there is sweetness in the work and way of God, and that the life of Christianity is a life of Joy; Thou wilt meet with those abundant consolations, which thou hast prayed, and panted, and groaned after, and which so few Christians do ever here obtain, because they know not this way to them, or else make not conscience of walking in it.

You see the work now before you: This, this is that I would fain perswade your souls to practise: Beloved friends and Christian neighbors, who hear me this day, let me bespeak your consciences in the name of Christ and command you by the Authority I have received from Christ, that you faithfully set upon this weighty duty, and fix our eye more stedfastly on your Rest, and daily delight in the fore-thoughts thereof, I have perswaded you to many other duties, and (I blefs God,) many of you have obeyed, and I hope never to finde you at that pass, as to say when you perceive the command of the Lord, that you will not be perswaded, nor obey; if I should, it were high time to bewail your misery: Why, you may almost as wel say, We will not obey, as sit still and not obey. Christians, I beseech you, as you take me for your Teacher, and have called me hitherto, so hearken to this Doctrine; if ever I shall prevail with you in any thing, let me prevail with you in this, to set your hearts where you expect a Rest and Treasure. Do you not remember, that when you called me to be your Teacher, you promised me under your hands, that you would faithfully and conscionably endeavor the receiving every truth, and obeying every command, which I should from the Word of God manifest to you? I now charge your promise upon you; I never delivered to you a more apparent Truth, nor prest upon

upon you a more apparent duty, then this. If I knew you would not obey, what should I do here preaching? Nor that I desire you to receive it chiefly as from me, but as from Christ, on whose Message I come. Methinks, if a childe should shew you Scripture, and speak to you the Word of God, you should not dare to disobey it. Do not wonder that I perswade you so earnestly; though indeed if we were truly reasonable in spiritual things, as we are in common, it would be a reall wonder that men should need so much perswasion, to so sweet and plain a duty; but I know the employment is high, the heart is earthly, and will still draw back, the temptations and hinderances will be many and great, and therefore I fear, before we have done, and laid open more fully the nature of the Duty, that you will confess all these perswasions little enough; The Lord grant they prove not so too little, as to fail of success, and leave you as they finde you: Say not, We are unable to set our own hearts on heaven, this must be the work of God only, and therefore all your Exhortation is in vain; for I tell you, though God be the chief disposer of your hearts, yet next under him you have the greatest command of them your selves, and a great power in the ordering of your own thoughts, and for determining your own wils in their choice; though without Christ you can do nothing, yet under him you may do much, and must do much, or else it will be undone, and you undone through your neglect; Do your own parts, and you have no cause to distrust whether Christ will do his: Do not your own consciences tell you when your thoughts fly abroad, that you might do more then you do to restrain them? and when your hearts lie flat, and neglect Eternity, and seldom minde the Joyes before you, that most of this neglect is wilful? If you be to study a set Speech, you can force your thoughts to the intended Subject: if a minister be to study a Sermon, he can force his thoughts to the most saving Truths, & that without any special grace: might not a true Christian then minde more the things of the life to come, if he did not neglect to exercise that authority over his own thoughts, which God hath given him? especially in such a work as this, where he may more confidently expect the assistance of Christ, who useth not to forsake his people in the work he sets them on. If a carnal Minister can make it his work, to study about Christ & heaven, through all his life time, and all because it is the trade he lives by, and knows

not how to subsist without it; why then, methinks a spiritual Christian should study as constantly the Joys of heaven, because it is the very business he lives for, and that the place he must be in for ever: If the Cook can finde in his heart to labor and sweat about your meat, because it is the trade that maintains him, though perhaps he taste it not himself: Methinks then, you for whom it is prepared, should willingly bestow that daily pains, to taste its sweetness, and feed upon it; and if it were about your bodily food, you would think it no great pains neither; a good stomach takes it for no great labor to eat and drink of the best till it be satisfied, nor needs it any great invitation thereto: Christians, if your souls were sound and right, they would perceive incomparably more delight and sweetness, in Knowing, Thinking, Believing, Loving, and Rejoycing in your future Blessedness in the fruition of God, then the soundest stomach findes in its food, or the strongest senses in the enjoyment of their objects; so little painful would this work be to you, & so little should I need to press you to it: it's no great pains to you to think of a friend, or any thing else that you dearly love, and as little would it be to think of Glory, if your love and delight were truly there: If you do but see some Jewel, or Treasure, you need not long exhortations to stir up your desires, the very sight of it is motive enough; if you see the fire when you are cold, or see a house in a stormy day, or see a safe harbor from the tempestuous seas, you need not be told what use to make of it: the sight doth presently direct your thoughts: you think, you look, you long, till you do obtain it. Why should it not be so in the present case? Sirs, one would think, to shew you this Crown and Glory of the Saints, should be motive enough to make you desire it; to shew you that Harbour where you may be safe from all dangers, should soon teach you what use to make of it, and should bend your daily studies towards it; but because I know while we have flesh about us, and any remnants of that carnal minde, which is enmity to God, and to this noble work, that all motives are little enough; And because my own, and others sad experiences tell me, how hardly the best are drawn to a constancy and faithfulness in this duty, I will here lay down some moving Considerations, which if you will but vouchsafe to ponder thoroughly, and deliberately weigh with an impartial judgment, I doubt not but they will prove effectual with your hearts, and make

make you resolve upon this excellent duty. I pray you friends let them not fall to the ground, but take them up, and try them, and if you finde they concern you, make much of them, and obey them accordingly.

SECT. III.

1. Consider, A heart set upon heaven, will be one of the most unquestionable evidences of thy sincerity, and a clear discovery of a true work of saving grace upon thy soul. You are much in enquiring after Marks of sincerity, and I blame you not, it's dangerous mistaking when a mans salvation lies upon it: You are oft asking, How shall I know that I am truly sanctified? Why, here is a mark that will not deceive you, if you can truly say that you are possessed of it; Even, a heart set upon Heaven. Would you have a sign infallible, not from me, or from the mouth of any man, but from the mouth of Jesus Christ himself, which all the enemies of the use of Marks can lay no exception against? Why here is such a one, *Mat. 6 21. Where your treasure is, there will your hearts be also.* Know once assuredly where your heart is, and you may easily know that your treasure is there: God is the Saints Treasure and happiness: Heaven is the place where they must fully enjoy him: A heart therefore set upon heaven, is no more but a heart set upon God, desiring after this ful enjoyment: And surely a heart set upon God through Christ, is the truest evidence of saving grace. Externall actions are easiest discovered; but those of the heart are the surest evidences. When thy learning will be no good proof of thy grace; when thy knowledge, thy duties and thy gifts will fail thee, when Arguments from thy tongue & thy hand may be confuted; yet then wil this Argument from the bent of thy heart prove thee sincere. Take a poor Christian that can scarce speak true English about Religion, that hath a weak understanding, a failing memory, a stammering tongue, yet his heart is set on God, he hath chosen him for his Portion, his thoughts are on Eternity, his desires there, his dwelling there; he cries out, O that I were there; he takes that day for a time of imprisonment, wherein he hath not taken one refreshing view of Eternity: I had rather dye in this mans condition, and have my soul in his souls case; then in the case of him that hath the most eminent gifts, and

S. 3.

In this do true Christians differ from all other men; and the difference is very great; to wit, in that the minde and understanding of Christians is always conversant about heavenly cogitations, and is beholding of Celestial excellencies, because of the participation of the Holy Ghost; as also in that they are born of God from above, and thought meet to be the sons of God in Truth and in Power; and by great labours and sweat, after a long time, they shall arrive at perfection, stability, tranquillity, and Rest. *Mat. 11 12. Homil. 5.*

*Hinc sequitur
ordo Renunciare
qui in Mundo
Iustices esse ap-
petunt, Calvin.
in Matth. 6. 21.*

is most admired for parts and duty, whose heart is not thus taken up with God. The man that Christ will finde out at the last day, and condemn for want of a wedding Garment, will be he that wants this frame of heart: The question will not then be, How much you have known, or professed, or talked? but, How much have you loved, and where was your heart? Why then, Christians, as you would have a sure testimony of the love of God, and a sure proof of your title to Glory, labor to get your hearts above. God will acknowledge that you really love him, & take you for faithfull friends indeed, when he sees your hearts are set upon him. Get but your hearts once truly in Heaven, and without all question your selves will follow. If sin and Satan keep not thence your affections, they will never be able to keep away your persons.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.
Read Bishop
Hall's 32. So-
liloquy, called
Acquaintance
with Heaven,
pag. 137.
*Os homini sub-
lime dedit, &c.*
1 Sam. 9. 2. &
16. 23, 24.

Of so many
divers Religi-
ons, and man-
ners of serving
God, which are
or may be in
the world; they
seem to be the
most noble,
and to have

2. Consider, A heart in Heaven is the highest excellency of your spirits here, and the noblest part of your Christian disposition: As there is not only a difference between men and beasts, but also among men, between the Noble and the Base: so there is not only a common excellency, whereby a Christian differs from the world, but also a peculiar nobleness of spirit, whereby the more excellent differ from the rest: And this lies especially in a higher and more heavenly frame of spirit. Only man of all inferiour creatures, is made with a face directed Heaven-ward: but other creatures have their faces to the earth. As the Noblest of Creatures, so the Noblest of Christians are they that are set most direct for Heaven. As *Saul* is called a choyce and goodly man, higher by the head then all the company: so is he the most choise and goodly Christian, whose head and heart is thus the highest. Men of noble birth and spirits, do mind high and great affairs, and not the smaler things of low poverty: Their discourse is, of the counsels and matters of State, of the

the greatest appearance of truth, which without great external and corporal service (such as Popish superstitions and formalities are) draw the soul into it self, and raise it by pure Contemplation, to admire and adore the Greatness and infinite Majesty of the first cause of all things, and the essence of essences without any great declaration or determination thereof, acknowledging it to be Goodness, Perfection, and infiniteness, wholly incomprehensible. This is to approach to the Religion of Angels, and adore God in Spirit, and Truth, *Charon of*
Wisd. lib. 2. cap. 2. pag. 297.

Government of the Common-wealth, and publick things; and not of the Countrey-mans petty employments. O, to hear such an heavenly Saint, who hath fetcht a journey into heaven by faith, and hath been wrapt up to God in his contemplations, and is newly come down from the views of Christ, what discoveries he will make of those Superior regions! What ravishing expressions drop from his lips! How high and sacred is his discourse! Enough to make the ignorant world astonished; and say, Much study hath made them mad: And enough to convince an understanding hearer, that have seen the Lord; and to make one say, No man could speak such words as these, except he had been with God. This, this is the noble Christian. As *Bucholcers* hearers concluded, when he had preached his last Sermon, being carried between two into the Church, because of his weakness, and there most admirably discoursed of the blessedness of souls departed this life, *Ceteros concionatores à Bucholcero semper omnes, illo autem die etiam ipsum à sese superatum*, That *Bucholcer* did ever excell other Preachers, but that day he excelled himself: so may I conclude of the heavenly Christian, He ever excelleth the rest of men, but when he is nearest Heaven he excelleth himself. As those are the most famous mountains that are highest; and those the fairest trees that are tallest, and those the most glorious Pyramides and buildings whose tops do reach nearest to Heaven: so is he the choicest Christian, whose heart is most frequently, and most delightfully there. If a man have lived near the King, or have travelled to see the *Sultan of Persia*, or the great *Turk*, he will make this a matter of boasting, and thinks himself one step higher then his private neighbours, that live at home. What shall we then judge of him that daily travels as far as Heaven, and there hath seen the King of Kings? That hath frequent admittance into the Divine presence, and feasteth his soul upon the tree of life? For my part, I value this man before the ablest, the richest, the most learned in the world.

A. 26. 24.

*Fraxinus in
vie pulcherrima
pinus in bonis
Populus in
vitis, abies in
montibus alba
Vitis.*

SECT. V.

S. 5.

Lord, if I had
the skill and
grace, to be
ever commu-
ning with my
own heart,
and with thee,
I should ne-
ver want ei-
ther work or
company: ne-
ver have
cause to com-
plain of soli-
tude, or te-
dious hours;
For there is
no time
wherein
there is not
some main bu-
siness to be
done between
me and my
Soul. Bishop
Hall Soliloq.

3. p. 45.
Dicitur. dicit
homo se
divina &
immortalia
habere debet
quantum potest.
de in 11.
animal.
is, quod
anvix parum sit quod de substantiis superioribus percipimus, tamen id modicum est magis amatum
desideratum omni cognitione quam de substantiis inferioribus habemus. Dicit etiam in secundo ce-
& mund. quod cum de corporibus celestibus quaestiones possum solvi parva & topica solutione,
tingit auditori ut vehemens sit gaudium ejus. Ex quibus omnibus apparet, quod de rebus nobi-
lis quantumsunque imperfecta cognitio maximam perfectionem animae confert, Aquin. cont. Gentiles
cap. 5.

3. Consider, A heavenly minde is a joyfull minde: This is the
nearest and the truest way to live a life of comfort. And
without this you must needs be uncomfortable. Can a man be at
the fire, and not be warme? or in the Sun-shine, and not have light?
Can your heart be in Heaven, and not have comfort? The coun-
tries of *Normay*, *Island*, and all the Northward, are cold and fro-
zen, because they are farther from the power of the Sun: But in
Egypt, *Arabia*, and the Southern parts, it is far otherwise, where
they live more near its powerfull rayes. What could make such
frozen uncomfortable Christians, but living so far as they do from
heaven? And what makes some few others so warm in comforts,
but their living higher then others do? and their frequent access
so near to God? When the Sun in the Spring draws near our part
of the earth, how do all things congratulate its approach? The
earth looks green & casteth off her mourning habit: the trees shoot
forth; the plants revive; the pretty birds, how sweetly sing they?
the face of all things smiles upon us, and all the creatures below
rejoyce. Beloved friends, if we would but try this life with God,
and would but keep these hearts above, what a Spring of Joy
would be within us? and all our graces be fresh and green? How
would the face of our souls be changed? and all that is within us
rejoyce? How should we forget our winter sorrows? and with-
draw our souls from our sad retirements? How early should we rise
(as those birds in the spring) to sing the praise of our Great Crea-
tor? O Christian, get above: Believe it, that Region is warmer then
this below. Those that have been there, have found it so, and
those that have come thence have told us so: And I doubt not
but that thou hast sometime tried it thy self. I dare appeal to thy
own experience, or to the experience of any soul that knows what
the true Joys of a Christian are: When is it that you have largest
comforts? Is it not after such an exercise as this, when thou hast

got up thy heart, and converst with God, and talke with the inhabitants of the higher world, and viewed the Mansions of the Saints and Angels, and filled thy Soul with the forethoughts of Glory? If thou know by experience what this practice is, I dare say thou knowest what spiritual Joy is. David professeth that the light of Gods countenance would make his heart more glad, then theirs that have Corn and Wine, and Oyl, *Ps*. 4. 6, 7. & *Ps*. 118. out of *Ps*. 16. Thou shalt fill me full of Joy with thy countenance. If it be the countenance of God that fills us with Joy: then sure they that draw nearest, and most behold it, must needs be fullest of these Joys. Sirs, if you never tried this Art, nor lived this life of heavenly contemplation, I never wonder that you walk uncomfortably, that you are all complaining, and live in sorrows, & know not what the Joy of the Saints means: Can you have comfort from God, and never think of him? Can Heaven rejoyce you, when you do not remember it? Doth any thing in the world glad you, when you think not on it? Must not every thing first enter your judgement and consideration, before it can delight your heart and affection? If you were possess of all the treasure of the earth; if you had title to the highest dignities and dominions, and never think on it, sure it would never rejoyce you. * Whom should we blame then, that we are so void of consolation, but our own negligent unskilfull hearts? God hath provided us a Crown of Glory, and promised to set it shortly on our heads, and we will not so much as think on it: He holdeth it out in the Gospel to us, and biddeth us Behold and Rejoyce; and we will not so much as look at it: And yet we complain for want of Comfort. What a perverse course is this, both against God and our own Joys? I confess though in fleshly things, the presenting of a comforting object is sufficient to produce an answerable delight, yet in spirituals we are more disabled: God must give the Joy it self, as well as afford us matter for Joy: But yet withall, it must be remembred, that God doth work upon us as men, and in a rational way doth raise our comforts: He enableth and exciterh us to minde and study these delightfull objects, & from thence to gather our own comforts, as the Bee doth gather her hony from the flowers: Therefore he that is most skilful and painful in this gathering Art, is usually the fullest of this spiritual sweetness. Where is the man that can tell me from experience, that he hath had solid and usual Joy, in any other way but

* If there be Delight in God in letting out himself to the Saints, in reason there must needs be delight in the Saints in letting out themselves into God, in flowing into God. The delight that the Saints have in communicating themselves unto Christ, is unutterable. Take this Note: the more fully you lay out your selves for Christ, the more comfort you shall have in your lives. Burroughes on *Hose*. 2. 19. *Leit*. 17. pag. 605, 606.

1 Pet. 1. 8.

*Cum contempla-
tor inflammatus
desiderio felici-
tatis totam suam
ponat conversati-
onem in celesti-
bus; cum ad ce-
lestia toto nisu
aspirat, ex calore
charitatis cor di-
latatur; & testi-
monio conscientie
adesse sentitur,
& spiritualiter
videtur oculo a-
nimæ, qui est in-
tellectus: ubi e-
nim ardentem de-
sideratur adest,
& ibi mansione
facit, & in san-
ctas illas animas
se transfert. Ori-
tur ex hac dulci
visitatione (qua
fit ut fulgor mo-
mentaneus adeste
se ostendit) men-
tis subleuatio, &
inter brachia a-
maræ incipit ali-
quantulum con-
sopiri, ut nō solū
delectabiliter, sed
tenaciter illi ad-
hæreat; ut quasi
in quadam ab
omnium visibili-
um sensu & me-
moria abstra-
tur, & pene sui-
met obliuiscatur.
Card. Cusanus
Vol. 2. Excit.
lib. 4. fol. 68.*

this? and that God worketh it immediately on his affections, with-
out the means of his understanding and considering? It is by be-
lieving that we are filled with Joy and Peace, *Rom. 5. 13.* and no
longer then we continue our beliving. It is in hope that the Saints
Rejoyce, yea, in this hope of the glory of God, *Rom. 5. 2.* and no
longer then they continue hoping. And here let me warn you of
a dangerous snare, an opinion which will rob you of all your com-
fort: some think, if they should thus fetch in their own comfort by
believing and hoping, and work it out of Scripture promises, and
extract it by their own thinking and studying, that then it would
be a comfort only of their own hammering out (as they say) and
not the genuine Joy of the Holy Ghost. A desperate mistake, raised
upon a ground that would overthrow almost all duty, as well as
this: which is, their setting the workings of Gods Spirit, and their
own spirits in opposition, when their spirits must stand in subordi-
nation to Gods: They are conjunct causes, cooperating to the pro-
ducing of one and the same effect. Gods Spirit worketh our com-
forts, by setting our own spirits awork upon the promises, and rais-
ing our thoughts to the place of our comforts. As you would de-
light a covetous man by shewing him gold, or a voluptuous man
with fleshly delights: so God useth to delight his people, by taking
them, as it were, by the hand, and leading them into Heaven, and
shewing them himself, and their Rest with him. God useth not to
cast in our Joys while we are idle, or taken up with other things. It
is true, he sometime doth it suddenly, but yet usually in the foresaid
order, leading it into our hearts by our judgement and thoughts:
And his sometime sudden extraordinary casting of comforting
thoughts into our hearts, should be so far from hindering endea-
vours in a meditating way, that it should be a singular motive to
quicken us to it; even as a taste given us of some cordial or choiser
food, wil make us desire and seek the Rest. God feedeth not Saints
as birds do their young, bringing it to them, & putting it into their
mouths, while they lie still in the nest, and only gape to receive it.
But as he giveth to man the fruits of the earth, the increase of their
land in Corn and wine, while we plow, and sow, and weed, and wa-
ter, and dung, & drefs, and then with patience expect his blessing:
so doth he give the joys of the soul. Yet I deny not, that if any
should so think to work out his own comforts by meditation, as
to attempt the work in his own strength, and not do all in subor-
dination

dination to God, nor perceive a necessity of the Spirits assistance; the work would prove to be like the workman, and the comfort he would gather would be like both; even meer vanity: Even as the husbandmans labor without the Sun, & rain, and blessing of God.

So then you may easily see, that close meditation on the matter and cause of our Joy, is Gods way to procure solid Joy. For my part, if I should finde my joy of another kinde, I should be very prone to doubt of its sincerity. If I finde a great deal of comfort in my heart, and know not how it came thither, nor upon what rational ground it was raised, nor what considerations do feed and continue it, I should be ready to question, how I know whether this be from God? And though, as the Cup in *Benjamins* sack, it might come from Love, yet it would leave me but in fears and amazement because of the uncertainty. As I think our love to God should not be like that of fond lovers, who love violently, but they know not why: so I think a Christians Joy should be a grounded rational Joy, and not to rejoyce and know not why. Though perhaps in some extraordinary case, God may cast in such an extraordinary kinde of joy, yet I think it is not his usual way. And if you observe the spirits of most forlorn, uncomfortable, despairing Christians, you shall finde the Reason to be, their ungrounded expectation of such unusual kinde of joys: and accordingly are their spirits variously tossed, and most unconstantly tempered: Sometime when they meet with such Joys (or at least think so,) then they are cheerfull and lifted up, but because these are usually short-lived Joys, therefore they are straight as low as hell; and ordinarily that is their more lasting temper. And thus they are tossed as a vessell at sea, up and down, but still in extream: whereas, alas, God is most constant, Christ the same, Heaven the same, and the Promise the same, and if we took the right course for fetching in our comfort from these, sure our comforts would be more settled and constant, though not alwaies the same. Whoever thou art therefore that Readest these lines; I entreat thee in the name of the Lord, and as thou valuest the life of constant Joy, and that good conscience, which is a continual feast; that thou wouldest but seriously set upon this work, and learn this Art of *Heavenly-mindednesse*, and thou shalt find the increase a hundred fold, and the benefit abundantly exceed thy labor. But this is the misery of mans Nature; Though every man naturally abhorreth sorrow,

*Fam jam tactu-
ros Sydera sum-
ma putes:
Fam jam tactu-
ros tartara nigra
putes, Ovid.*

sorrow, and loves the most merry and joyful life; yet few do love the way to Joy, or will endure the pains by which it is obtained; they will take the next that comes to hand, and content themselves with earthly pleasures, rather than they will ascend to heaven to seek it; and yet when all is done, they must have it there, or be without it.

SECT. VI.

S. 6.

4. Consider, A heart in heaven will be a most excellent preservative against temptations, a powerfull means to kill thy corruptions, and to save thy conscience from the wounds of sin: God can prevent our sinning, though we be careless; and keep off the temptation which we would draw upon our selves; and sometime doth so; but this is not his usual course, nor is this our safest way to escape. When the minde is either idle, or ill employed, the devil needs not a greater advantage; when he finds the thoughts let out on Lust, Revenge, Ambition, or Deceit, what an opportunity hath he to move for Execution, and to put on the Sinner to practise what he thinks on? Nay, if he finde the minde but empty, there's room for any thing that he will bring in; but when he finds the heart in heaven, what hope that any of his motions should take? Let him entice to any forbidden course, or shew us the bait of any pleasure, the soul will return *Nehemiah's answer, I am doing a great work and cannot come, Neh. 6. 3.* Several ways will this preserve us against Temptation. First, By keeping the heart employed. Secondly, By clearing the Understanding, and so confirming the Will. Thirdly, By prepossessing the Affections with the highest delights. Fourthly, And by keeping us in the way of Gods blessing.

First, By keeping the heart employed; when we are idle, we tempt the devil to tempt us; as it is an encouragement to a Thief, to see your doors open, and no body within; and as we use to say, *Careless persons make Thieves*: or as it will encourage Satan, to find your hearts idle; but when the heart is taken up with God, it cannot have while to hearken to Temptations, it cannot have while to be lustfull and wanton, ambitious or worldly: If a poor man have a suit to any of you, he will not come when you are taken up in some great mans company or discourse, that's but an ill time to speed.

If

If you were but busied in your lawfull Callings, you would not be so ready to hearken to Temptations; much less if you were busied above with God: Will you leave your Plow and Harvest in the Field? or leave the quenching of a fire in your houses, to run with Children a hunting of Butterflies? would a Judge be perswaded to rise from the Bench, when he is sitting upon life and death, to go and play among the boys in the streets? No more will a Christian when he is busie with God, and taking a survey of his eternal Rest, give ear to the alluring charms of Satan. *Non vacat exiguis*, &c. is a Character of the truly prudent man; the children of that Kingdom should never have while for trifles; but especially when they are imployed in the affairs of the Kingdom: and this employment is one of the Saints chief preservatives against temptations: For as *Gregory* saith, *Nunquam Dei amor otiosus est; operatur enim magna, si est: Si vero operari renuit, non est amor*; The Love of God is never idle; it worketh great things when it truly is; and when it will not work, it is not love. Therefore being still thus working, it is still preserving.

Secondly, A heavenly minde is the freest from sin, because it is of clearest understanding in spiritual matters of greatest concernment. A man that is much in conversing above, hath truer and livelier apprehensions of things concerning God and his soul, then any reading or learning can beget: Though perhaps he may be ignorant in divers controversies and matters that less concern salvation; yet those truths which must stablish his soul, and preserve him from temptation, he knows far better then the greatest Scholars; he hath so deep an insight into the evil of sin, the vanity of the creature, the brutishness of fleshly, sensual delights; that temptations have little power on him; for these earthly vanities are Satans baits, which though they may take much with the undiscerning world, yet with the clear-sighted, they have lost their force. *In vain*, saith *Solomon*, *the net is spread in the sight of any bird*, *Pro. 1. 17*. And usually in vain doth Satan lay his snares to entrap the soul that plainly sees them: when a man is on high, he may see the further; we use to set our discovering Centinels on the highest place that's neer unto us, that he may discern all the motions of the Enemy. In vain doth the Enemy lay his Ambuscado's when we stand over him on some high mountain; and clearly discover all he doth: When the heavenly minde is above with God, he may far easier

from

In Homil.

from thence discern every danger that lies below, and the whole method of the devil in deceiving; Nay, if he did not discover the snare, yet were he likelier far to escape it than any others that converse below. A net or bait that's laid on the ground is unlikely to catch the bird that flies in the Air: while she keeps above, she's out of the danger, and the higher the safer; so is it with us; Satans temptations are laid on the earth, earth is the place, and earth the ordinary bait: How shall these ensnare the Christian, who hath left the earth, and walks with God? But alas, we keep not long so high, but down we must to the earth again, and then we are taken.

If conversing with wise and learned men, is the way to make one wise and learned, then no wonder if he that converseth with God become wise: If men that travel about the earth, do think to return home with more experience and wisdom, how much more he that travels to heaven? As the very Air and Climate that we most abide in, do work our bodies to their own temper; no wonder if he that is much in that sublime and purer Region, have a purer soul, and quicker sight; and if he have an understanding full of light, who liveth with the Sun, the Fountain, the Father of light; as certain herbs and meats we feed on, do tend to make our sight more clear, so the soul that's fed with Angels food, must needs have an understanding much more clear, then they that dwell and feed on earth. And therefore you may easily see, that such a man is in far less danger of temptations, and Satan will hardlier beguile his soul; even as a wise man is hardlier deceived then fools and children. Alas, the men of the world, that dwell below, and know no other conversation but earthly, no wonder if their understandings be darkned, and they be easily drawn to every wickedness; no wonder if Satan take them captive at his will, and lead them about, as we see a Dog lead a blinde man with a string; The foggy Air and Mists of earth do thicken their sight; the smoak of worldly cares and business, blinds them, and the dungeon which they live in, is a land of darknes: How can Worms & Moles see, whose dwelling is alwaies in the earth? while this dust is in mens eyes, no wonder if they mistake gain for godliness, sin for grace, the world for God, their own wills for the Law of Christ, and in the issue hell for heaven; if the people of God will but take notice of their own hearts, they shall finde their experiences con-

firming

*Itali habent
proverbium hoc,
Qui Venetias
non vidit, non
credit: & qui
aliquandiu ibi
non vixit, non
intelligit. Quod
de vita hac ce-
lesti verissimum.*

2 Tim. 2.26.

firming this that I have said. Christians, do you not sensibly perceive, that when your hearts are seriously fixt on heaven, you presently become wiser then before? Are not your understandings more solid, and your thoughts more sober? have you not truer apprehensions of things then you had? For my own part, if ever I be wise, it is when I have been much above, and seriously studied the life to come: Methinks I find my understanding after such contemplations, as much to differ from what it was before, as I before differed from a Fool or Idiot; when my understanding is weakned, and befool'd with common imploiment, and with conversing long with the vanities below; methinks, a few sober thoughts of my Fathers house, and the blessed provision of his Family in Heaven, doth make me (with the Prodigal) to come to my self again: Surely, when a Christian withdraws himself from his earthly thoughts, and begins to converse with God in heaven, he is as *Nebuchadnezzar*, taken from the beasts of the field to the Throne, and his understanding returneth to him again. When a Christian hath had but a glimpse of Eternity, and then looks down on the world again, how doth he befool himself for his sin! for neglects of Christ! for his fleshly pleasures! for his earthly cares! How doth he say to his Laughter, *Thou art mad!* and to his vain Mirth, *What dost thou?* How could he even tear his very flesh, and take revenge on himself for his folly! how verily doth he think that there is no man in *Bedlam* so truly mad, as wilfull sinners, and lazy betrayers of their own souls, and unworthy sleighters of Christ and glory!

Dan. 4. 36.

This is it that makes a dying man to be usually wiser then other men are, because he looks on Eternity, as near, & knowing he must very shortly be there, he hath more deep and heart-piercing thoughts of it, then ever he could have in health and prosperity; Therefore it is, that the most deluded sinners that were cheated with the world, and bewitched with sin, do then most ordinarily come to themselves, so far as to have a righter judgement then they had; and that many of the most bitter enemies of the Saints would give a world to be such themselves, and would fain dye in the condition of those whom they hated; even as wicked *Balaam*, when his eyes are opened, to see the perpetual blessedness of the Saints, will cry out, *O that I might dye the death of the righteous, and that my last end might be like his:* As Witches when

when they are taken, and in prison, or at the Gallows, have no power left them to bewitch any more; so we see commonly the most ungodly men, when they see they must die, and go to another world, their judgements are so changed, and their speech so changed, as if they were not the same men, as if they were come to their wits again, and Sin and Satan had power to bewitch them no more; Yet let the same men recover, and lose their apprehension of the life to come, and how quickly do they lose their understandings with it? In a word, those that were befool'd with the world and the flesh, are far wiser when they come to die, & those that were wise before, are now wise indeed. If you would take a mans judgement about Sin, or Grace, or Christ, or Heaven, go to a dying man, and ask him which you were best to chuse? ask him, whether you were best be drunk or no? or be lustful, or proud, or revengeful or no? ask him, whether you were best pray, and instruct your Families, or no? or to sanctifie the Lords day, or no? though some to the death may be desperately hardned, yet for the most part, I had rather take a mans judgement then, about these things, then at any other time. For my own part, if my judgment be ever solid, it is when I have the seriouslest apprehensions of the life to come; nay, the sober mention of death sometimes, will a little compose the most distracted understanding. Sirs, do you not think (except men are stark devils) but that it would be a harder matter to intice a man to sin, when he lies a dying, then it was before? If the devil or his Instruments should then tell him of a cup of Sack, of merry company, of a Stage-play, or Morrice Dance, do you think he would then be so taken with the motion? If he should then tell him of Riches, or Honors, or shew him a pair of Cards, or Dice, or a Whore, would the temptation, think you, be as strong as before? would he not answer, Alas, what's all this to me, who must presently appear before God, and give account of all my life, and straightwaies be in another World? Why Christian, if the apprehension of the neeriness of Eternity will work such strange effects upon the ungodly, and make them wiser then to be deceived so easily as they were wont to be in time of health; O then what rare effects would it work with thee, and make thee scorn the baits of sin, if thou couldst always dwell in the views of God, and in lively thoughts of thine everlasting state? Surely, a believer, if he improve his faith, may ordinarily have truer & more quickning

quickning apprehensions of the life to come, in the time of his health, then an unbeliever hath at the hour of his death.

Thirdly, Furthermore, A *Heavenly minde* is exceedingly fortified against temptations, because the affections are so thoroughly prepossessed with the high delights of another world: Whether Satan do not usually by the sensitive Appetite prevail with the Will, without any further prevailing with the Reason, then meere-ly to suspend it, I will not now dispute: But doubtless when the soul is not affected with good, though the Understanding do never so clearly apprehend the Truth, it is easie for Satan to entice that soul. Meer speculations, (be they never so true) which sink not into the affections, are poor preservatives against temptations. He that loves most, and not he that only knows most, will easiest resist the motions of sin. There is in a Christian a kinde of spiritual taste whereby he knows these things, besides his meer discursive reasoning power: The Will doth as sweetly relish goodness, as the Understanding doth Truth; and here lies much of a Christians strength: If you should dispute with a simple man, and labor to perswade him that Sugar is not sweet, or that Wormwood is not bitter; perhaps you might by Sophistry over-argue his meer Reason; but yet could you not perswade him against his sense; whereas a man that hath lost his taste, is easilier deceived for al his reason; So is it here; when thou hast had a fresh delightful taste of heaven, thou wilt not be so easily perswaded from it; you cannot perswade a very child to part with his Apple, while the taste of its sweetness is yet in his mouth. O that you would be perswaded to try this course, to be much in feeding on the hidden *Manna*, & to be frequently tasting the delights of heaven. Its true, it is a great way off from our Sense, but Faith can reach as far as that. How would this raise the resolutions? and make thee laugh at the fooleries of the world? and scorn to be cheated with such childish toys? Reader, I pray thee tell me in good sadness, dost thou think, if the devil had set upon *Peter* in the Mount, when he saw Christ in his Transfiguration, and *Moses* and *Elias* talking with him, would he so easily have been drawn to deny his Lord? what, with all that glory in his eye? No, the devil took a greater advantage, when he had him in the High Priests Hall, in the midst of danger and evil company, when he had forgotten the sight on the Mount, and then he prevails: so if he should set upon a believing soul, when he is

taken

taken up in the Mount with Christ, what would such a soul say? *Get thee behinde me Satan*, wouldst thou perswade me from hence with trifling pleasures? and steal my heart from this my Rest? wouldst thou have me sell these joys for nothing? Is there any honor or delight like this? or can that be profit which loseth me this? some such answer would the soul return. But alas, Satan stays till we are come down, and the taste of heaven is out of our mouths, and the glory we saw is even forgotten, and then he easily deceives our hearts: What if the devil had set upon *Paul*, when he was in the third Heaven, and seeing those unutterable things? could he then, do you think, have perswaded his heart, to the pleasures, or profits, or honors of the world? If his prick in the flesh, which he after received, were not affliction, but temptation, sure it prevailed not, but sent him to heaven again for preserving grace; Though the *Israelites* below may be enticed to Idolatry, and from eating and drinking to rise up to play, yet *Moses* in the Mount with God will not do so; and if they had been where he was, and had but seen what he there saw, perhaps they would not so easily have sinned: If ye give a man Aloes after Hony, or some loathsome thing when he hath been feeding on junkets, will he not soon perceive, and spit it out? O if we could keep the taste of our soul continually delighted with the sweetness above, with what disdain should we spit out the baits of sin?

Fourthly, Besides, whilst the heart is set on heaven, a man is under Gods protection, and therefore if Satan then assault him, God is more engaged for his defence, and will doubtless stand by us, and say *My grace is sufficient for thee*: when a man is in the way of Gods blessing, he is in the less danger of sinnes enticing.

So that now upon all this, let me intreat thee, Christian Reader, If thou be a man that is haunted with temptation (as doubtles thou art, if thou be a man,) if thou perceive thy danger, and wouldst fain escape it; O use much this powerful remedy, keep close with God by a heavenly minde; learn this Art of diversion; and when the temptation comes, go straight to heaven, and turn thy thoughts to higher things; thou shalt find this a surer help then any other resisting whatsoever: As men will do with scolding women, let them alone and follow their business, as if they heard not what they said, and this will sooner put them to silence, then if they

they answered them word for word; so do by Satans temptations, it may be he can overtalk you, and over-wit you in dispute, but let him alone, and study not his temptations, but follow your business above, with Christ, and keep your thoughts to their Heavenly employment, and you wil this way sooner vanquish the temptation, then if you argued or talked it out with the Tempter: not but that sometime it is most convenient to over-reason him, but in ordinary temptations to known sin, you shall find it far better to follow this your work, and neglect the allurements, and say as *Grynaeus* (out of *Chrysost.*) when he sent back *Pistorius* letters, not so much as opening the Seal, *Inhonestum est, honestam matronam cum meretrice litigare*; It is an unseemly thing for an honest Matrone, to be scolding with a Whore: so it is a dishonest thing for a Son of God, in apparent cases to stand wrangling with the devil, and to be so far at his beck, as to dispute with him at his pleasure, even as oft as he will be pleased to tempe us. Christian, if thou remember that of *Solomon*, *Prov. 15. 24.* thou hast the sum of what I indeed; *The Way of life is above to the Wife, to avoid the path of hell beneath*; and withall remember *Noahs* example, *Gen. 6. 9.* *Noah was a just man, and perfect in his generation,* (and no wonder) for *Noah walked with God*; So I may say to thee, even as *God to Abraham*, *Walk before God, and thou wilt be upright*, *Gen. 17. 1.*

Gen. 24. 40.

SECT. VII.

5. Consider, The diligent keeping of your hearts on heaven, will preserve the vigor of all your graces, and put life into all your duties. It is the heavenly Christian, that is the lively Christian. It is our strangeness to Heaven that makes us so dull: It is the end that quickeneth to all the means: And the more frequently and clearly this end is beheld, the more vigorous will all our motion be. How doth it make men unweariedly labor, and fearlessly venture, when they do but think of the gainful prize? How will the Souldier hazard his life? and the Marriner pass through storms and waves? how chearfully do they compass sea and land? and no difficulty can keep them back, when they think of an uncertain perishing treasure. O, what life then would it put into a Christians endeavors, if he would frequently forethink of his everlasting Treasure? We run so slowly, and strive so lazily, because we so little

S. 7.

*Non est vivere,
sed valere vita:
ut Proverb.*

minde the prize. When a Christian hath been tasting the hidden Manna, and drinking of the streams of the Paradise of God; what life doth this *Ambrosia* and *Nectar* put into him? how fervent will his spirit be in prayer, when he considers that he prays for no less then Heaven? If *Henoch*, *Elijah*, or any of the Saints, who are now in heaven, and have partaked of the vision of the living God, should be sent down to the earth again to live on the terms as we now do, would they not strive hard, & pray earnestly, rather then lose that blessed Rest? No wonder, for they would know what it is they pray for. It is true, we cannot know it here so thoroughly as they: yet if we would but get as high as we can, and study but that which may now be known, it would strangely alter both our spirits and our duties. Observe but the man who is much in heaven, and you shall see he is not like other Christians: There is somewhat of that which he hath seen above appeareth in all his duty and conversation: Nay, take but the same man, immediately when he is returned from these views of Bliss, and you shall easily perceive that he excels himself, as if he were not indeed the same as before: If he be a Preacher, how heavenly are his Sermons? what clear descriptions? what high expressions? what savory passages hath he of that Rest? If he be a private Christian, what heavenly conference? what heavenly prayers? what a heavenly carriage hath he? May you not even hear in a Preachers Sermons, or in the private duties of another, when they have been most above? When *Moses* had been with God in the Mount, he had derived so much glory from God, that made his face to shine, that the people could not behold him. Beloved friends, if you would but set upon this employment, even so would it be with you: men would see the face of your conversation shine, and say, Surely he hath been with God. As the body is apt to be changed into the temper of the air it breaths in, and the food it lives on; so will your spirits receive an alteration according to the objects which they are exercised about: If your thoughts do feed on Christ and Heaven, you will be heavenly: if they feed on Earth, you will be earthly. It is true, a heavenly Nature goes before this heavenly imployment; but yet the work will make it more heavenly: There must be life, before we can feed, but our life is continued and increased by feeding. Therefore, Reader, let me here inform thee, That if thou lie complaining of deadness and dulness, that thou canst not love Christ,

nor rejoyce in his Love; that thou hast no life in prayer, nor any other duty; and yet never tryedst this quickning course, or at least art careless and unconstant in it: Why, thou art the cause of thy own complaints; thou dearest and dunest thine own heart; thou denyest thy self that life which thou talkst of. Is not thy life hid with Christ in God? Whither must thou go, but to Christ, for it? and whither is that, but to Heaven, where he is? Thou wilt not come to Christ, that thou mayst have life. If thou wouldst have light and heat, why art thou then no more in the Sun-shine? If thou wouldst have more of that Grace which flows from Christ, why art thou no more with Christ for it? Thy strength is in Heaven, and thy life in Heaven, and there thou must daily fetch it, if thou wilt have it. For want of this recourse to Heaven, thy soul is as a candle that is not lighted, and thy duties as a sacrifice which hath no fire. Fetch one coal daily from this Altar, and see if thy offering will not burn. Light thy candle at this flame, and feed it daily with Oyl from hence, and see if it will not gloriously shine: Keep close to this reviving fire, and see if thy affections will not be warm. Thou bewailest thy want of love to God, (and well thou mayst, for it is a hainous crime, a killing sin) why, lift up thy eye of Faith to Heaven, behold his beauty, contemplate his excellencies, and see whether his amiableness will not fire thy affections, and his perfect goodness ravish thy heart. As the eye doth incense the sensual affections, by its overmuch gazing on alluring objects; doth the eye of our Faith in meditation, inflame our affections towards our Lord, by the frequent gazing on that highest beauty. Whoever thou art, thou art a stranger to this employment, be thy parts and profession never so great, let me tell thee, Thou spendest thy life but in trifling or idleness; thou seemest to live, but thou art dead: I may say of thee, as *Seneca* of idle *Vacia*; *Scis latere, vivere nescis*; Thou knowest how to lurk in idleness, but how to live thou knowest not. And as the same *Seneca* would say, when he passed by that sluggards dwelling, *Ibi situs est Vacia*; so may it be said of thee, There lies such a one, but not there lives such a one; for thou spendest thy dayes liker to the dead, then the living. One of *Draco's* Laws to the *Athenians* was, That he who was convicted of idleness should be put to death: Thou dost execute this on thy own soul, whilst by thy idleness thou destroyest its liveliness.

Col. 3. 3.

John 5. 40.

* De animo hoc
caelesti dico ut
Rabbinus ille
de operibus.
Doctrina sine
opere non est
doctrina: Cadi-
dit enim super
corda, sicut im-
ber super saxa.
Et ut Chry-
sost. Nihil
frigidius est.
doctore verbis
solummodo
Philosophante.
Hoc enim non
est doctrina sed
Histrionis.

Thou mayst many other ways exercise thy parts, but this is the way to exercise thy Graces: They all come from God as their Fountain, and lead to God as their ultimate End, and are exercised on God as their chiefest Object; so that God is their All in All. From Heaven they come, and heavenly their nature is, and to Heaven they will direct and move thee. And as exercise maintaineth appetite, strength, and liveliness to the body, so doth it also to the soul. *Use limbs, and have limbs*, is the known Proverb. And use Grace and Spiritual Life in these heavenly exercises, and you shall finde it quickly cause their increase. The exercise of your meer abilities of speech will not much advantage your graces; but the exercise of these heavenly soul-exalting gifts, will unconceivably help to the growth of both. For as the Moon is then most full and glorious, when it doth most directly face the Sun; so will your souls be both in gifts and graces, when you do most neerly view the face of God. This will feed your tongue with matter, and make you abound and overflow, both in Preaching, Praying, and Conferring. Besides, the fire which you fetch from heaven for your Sacrifices, is no false or strange fire: As your liveliness will be much more, so will it be also more sincere. A man may have a great deal of fervor in Affections and Duties, and all prove but common and unsound, when it is raised upon common Grounds, and motives; your zeal will partake of the nature of those things by which it is acted: The zeal therefore which is kindled by your meditations on Heaven, is most like to prove a heavenly zeal, and the liveliness of the Spirit which you fetch from the face of God, must needs be the Divinest sincerest life. Some mens fervency is drawn onely from their Books, and some from the pricks of some stinging affliction, and some from the mouth of a moving Minister, and some from the encouragement of an attentive Auditory; but he that knows this way to heaven, and derives it daily from the pure Fountain, shall have his soul revived with the water of Life, and enjoy that quickning which is the Saints peculiar: By this Faith thou mayst offer *Abels* Sacrifice, more excellent then that of common men, and by it obtain witness that thou art righteous, God testifying of thy gifts. (that they are sincere,) *Heb. 11.4*. When others are ready, as *Baals* Priests, to beat themselves, and cut their flesh, because their sacrifice will not burn; then if thou canst get but the spirit of *Elias*, and in the chariot of Contem-
tion,

tion, canst soar aloft, till thou approachest near to the quickning Spirit, thy soul and sacrifice will gloriously flame, though the flesh and the world should cast upon them the water of all their opposing enmity. Say not now, How shall we get so high? or how can mortals ascend to heaven? For Faith hath wings, and Meditation is its chariot, its office is to make absent things, as present. Do you not see how a little piece of Glass, if it do but rightly face the Sun, will so contract its beams and heat, as to set on fire that which is behind it, which without it would have received but little warmth? Why, thy Faith is as the Burning glass to thy Sacrifice, and Meditation sets it to face the Sun, onely take it not away too soon, but hold it there a while, and thy soul will feel the happy effect. The Slanderous Jews did raise a foolish tale of Christ, that he got in the Holy of Holies, and thence stole the true name of God; and lest he should lose it, cut a hole in his thigh, and sewed it therein, and by the vertue of this, he raised the dead, gave sight to the blinde, cast out devils, and performed all his Miracles. Surely, if we can get into the Holy of Holies, and bring thence the Name and Image of God, and get it closed up in our hearts, this would enable us to work wonders; every duty we performed would be a wonder, and they that heard, would be ready to say, Never man spake as this man speaketh. The spirit would possess us, as those flaming tongues, and make us every one to speak (not in the variety of the confounded Languages, but) in the primitive pure Language of Canaan, the wonderful Works of God. We should then be in every duty, whether Prayer, Exhortation, or brotherly reproof, as Paul was at Athens, his Spirit (*πνεῦμα ἅγιον*) was stirred within him; and should be ready to say, as Jeremy did, Jer. 20. 9. *His word was in my heart, as a burning fire shut up in my bones; and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.*

A&S 17. 16.

Christian Reader, Art thou not thinking when thou seest a lively believer, & hearest his soul-melting prayers, and soul-ravishing discourse, O how happy a man is this! O that my soul were in this blessed plight! Why, I here direct and advise thee from God: Try this forementioned course, and set thy soul conscientiously to this work, and thou shalt be in as good a case: Wash thee frequently in this Jordan, and thy Leprous dead soul will revive, and thou shalt know that there is a God in Israel, and that thou mayst live a vigorous and joyous life, if thou wilfully cast not by

this duty, and so neglect thine own mercies: If thou be not a lousy reserved hypocrite, but most truly value this strong and active frame of Spirit; shew it then by thy present attempting this heavenly exercise. Say not now, but thou hast heard the way to obtain this life into thy soul, and into thy duties: If thou wilt yet neglect it, blame thy self. But alas, the multitude of Professors come to a Minister, just as *Naaman* came to *Elias*; they ask us, How shall I know I am a child of God? How shall I overcome a hard heart? and get such strength and life of Grace? But they expect that some easie means should do it; and think we should cure them with the very Answer to their Question, and teach them a way to be quickly well; but when they hear of a daily trading in Heaven, and the constant Meditation on the joys above, This is a greater task then they expected, and they turn their backs, as *Naaman* to *Elias*, or the young man on Christ, and few of the most conscionable will set upon the duty: Will not Preaching, and Praying, and Conference serve (say they) without this dwelling still in Heaven? Just as Countrey people come to Physicians; when they have opened their case, and made their moan, they look he should cure them in a day or two, or with the use of some cheap and easie Simple; but when they hear of a tedious Method of Physick, and of costly compositions, and bitter Potions; they will hazard their lives with some sottish Emperick, who tels them an easier and cheaper way, yea, or venture on death it self, before they will obey such difficult counsel. Too many that we hope wel of, I fear will take this course here: If we could give them life, as God did, with a word; or could heal their souls, as Charmers do their bodies, with easie stroaking, and a few good words, then they would readily hear and obey. I entreat thee Reader, beware of this folly; fall to the work; the comfort of Spiritual Health will countervail all the trouble of the Duty. It is but the flesh that repines and gain-says, which thou knowest was never a friend to thy soul: If God had set thee on some grievous work, shouldst thou not have done it for the life of thy soul? How much more when he doth but invite thee Heaven-ward to himself?

SECT. VIII.

6. **C**onsider, The frequent believing views of Glory are the most precious cordial in all Afflictions. First, to sustain our spirits, and make our sufferings far more easie. Secondly, To stay us from repining, and make us bear with patience and joy: And thirdly, to strengthen our resolutions, that we forsake not Christ for fear of trouble. Our very Beast will carry us more chearfully in travel, when he is coming homeward, where he expecteth Rest. A man will more quietly endure the lancing of his sores, the cutting out the stone, when he thinks on the ease that wil afterwards follow. What then wil not a believer endure, when he thinks of the Rest, to which it tendeth? What if the way be never so rough? can it be tedious, if it lead to Heaven? O sweet sickness! Sweet Reproaches! Imprisonments! or Death! Which is accompanied with these tastes of our future Rest! This doth keep the suffering from the soul, so that it can work upon no more but our fleshy outside; even as Alexipharmical Medicines preserve the heart, that the contagion reach not the vital spirits. Surely, our sufferings trouble not the minde, according to the degrees of bodily pain; but as the soul is more or less fortified with this preserving Antidote. Believe it, Reader, thou wilt have a doleful sickness, thou wilt suffer heavily, thou wilt die most sadly, if thou have not at hand the foretastes of Rest. For my own part (if thou regard the experiente of one that hath often tryed) had it not been for that little (alas too little) taste which I had of Rest, my sufferings would have been grievous, and death more terrible. I may lay as David, *Psal. 37. 13. I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodnes of the Lord in the Land of the living.* And as the same David, *Psal. 142. 4, 5. I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me; refuge failed me: no man cared for my soul. I cryed unto thee, O Lord, I said, Thou art my re-*

cit, & visio victorieque finem aque maturum offert. Chytræus, Read Tertullian, *Oprian* &c. when it was ordinary to dye for Christ, and see what other Argument they so much encourage with, as this certain Crown of Glory. *Nos non amictimus arescentem Coronam; sed a Deo æternæ floribus vividam; sustinemus: qui & modesti Dei nostri liberalitate securi spe futura salutaris, solum præsentis, cum Majestatis, animamur. Sic & beati resurgimus, & futuri contemplatione jam vivimus.* Minut. Felix. *Offav. pag. 401.*

* *Contumeliis, qua vulgo sales habentur, nimio otio ingenia nostra infirma & muliebria, & inopia vera injuria lascivientia commovetur. Venit, tandem mors quæ præsumptum & dæmonem omnium malorum, quæ omnes patres sa-*

fuge, and my portion in the Land of the living. I may say of the promise of this Rest, as David of Gods Law; Unless this had been my delight, I had perished in mine affliction, *Psa. 119. 92.* One thing (saith he) I have desired of the Lord, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life; to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to enquire in his Temple. For in time of trouble he shall hide me in his Pavilion; in the secret of his Tabernacle he shall hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock. And then shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me; therefore shall I offer in that his Tabernacle sacrifices of joy, and sing, yea, sing praises unto the Lord, *Psa. 27. 4, 5, 6.* Therefore as thou wilt then be ready with David to pray, Be not far from me, for trouble is neer, *Psal. 22. 11.* So let it be thy own chiefest care not to be far from God and Heaven, when trouble is near, and thou wilt then find him to be unto thee, a very present help in trouble, *Psal. 46. 1.* Then though the fig-tree should not blossom, neither should fruit be in the Vines, the labor of the Olive should fail, and the fields should yield no meat, the flock should be cut off from the fold, and there were no herd in the stalls: Yet thou mightest rejoyce in the Lord, and joy in the God of thy salvation, *Hab. 3. 17, 18.* All sufferings are nothing to us, so far as we have the foresight of this salvation. No bolts, nor bars, nor distance of place, can shut out these supporting joys; because they cannot confine our faith and thoughts, although they may confine our flesh. Christ and Faith are both Spiritual; and therefore prisons and banishments cannot hinder their intercourse. Even when persecution and fear hath shut the doors, Christ can come in, and stand in the midst, and say to his Disciples, *Peace be unto you.* And Paul and Silas can be in Heaven, even when they are locked up in the inner prison, and their bodies scourged, and their feet in the stocks. No wonder if there be more mirth in their stocks, then on Herods throne; for there was more of Christ and Heaven. The Martyrs find more Rest in the flames, then their persecutors can in their pomp and tyranny; because they foresee the flames they scape, and the Rest which that fiery Chariot is conveying them

*Cum revelatio
illa venerit,
cum claritas
super nos
fulserit, tam
beati erimus
& laeti digni-
tione Domini
honorati quam
rei remanebant
& miseri qui
Dei desertores,
& contra De-
um rebellis
voluntatem*

fecerunt diaboli. Hæc fratres, hæcant cordibus vestris: hæc sit armorum vestrorum præparatio: hæc diurna ac nocturna meditatio; ante oculos habere, & cogitatione semper ac sensibus volvere iniquorum supplicia, & præmia ac merita iustorum. Si hæc meditantibus nobis supervenit persecutionis dies, miles Christi non expavescit ad pugnam, sed paratus est ad Cæcenam. Cyprian. *Epist. 56. p. 156.*

Dan. 3.

to. It is not the place that gives the Rest, but the presence and beholding of Christ in it. If the Son of God will walk with us in it, we may walk safely in the midst of those flames, which shall devour those that cast us in. Why then Christian, keep thy soul above with Christ; be as little as may be out of his company, and then all conditions will be alike to thee. For that is the best estate to thee, in which thou possessest most of him. The moral arguments of a Heathen Philosopher may make the burden somewhat lighter, but nothing can make us soundly joy in tribulation, except we can fetch our joy from Heaven. How came Abraham to leave his Country, and follow God he knew not whither? Why, because he looked for a City that hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God, Heb. 11. 8, 9, 10. What made Moses chuse affliction with the people of God, rather then to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season? and to esteem the reproach of Christ greater riches then the treasures of Egypt? Why, because he had respect to the recompence of Reward, Heb. 11. 24, 25, 26. What made him to forsake Egypt, and not to fear the wrath of the King? Why, he endured, as seeing him who is invisible, ver. 27. How did they quench the violence of fire? And out of weakness were made strong? Why would they not accept deliverance when they were tortured? Why, they had their eye on a better Resurrection which they might obtain. Yea, it is most evident that our Lord himself did fetch his encouragement to sufferings from the fore-sight of his glory: For to this end he both dyed, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living Rom. 14 9. Even Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, for the joy that was set before him, endured the Cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. Heb. 12. 2. Who can wonder that pain and sorrow, poverty and sickness should be exceeding grievous to that man who cannot reach to see the end? Or that Death should be the King of terrors to him, who cannot see the life beyond it? He that looks not on the end of his sufferings, as well as on the suffering it self, he needs must lose the whole consolation: And if he see not the quiet fruit of righteousness, which it afterward yieldeth, it cannot to him be joyous, but grievous, Heb. 12. 11. This is the noble advantage of faith; it can look on the means and end together. This is also the reason why we oft pity our selves more then God doth pity us, though

*Omni facile
contemnere po-
test, qui se
moriturum esse
serio cogitat.
inq. Chytraeus.*

though we love not our selves so much as he doth : and why we would have the Cup to pass from us, when he will make us drink it up. We pity our selves with an ignorant pity, and would be saved from the Cross, which is the way to save us. God sees our glory as soon as our suffering, and sees our suffering as it conduceth to our glory; he sees our Cross and our Crown at once, and therefore pitieth us the less, and will not let us have our wills. Sirs, believe it, this is the great reason of our mistakes, impatience, and censuring of God ; of our sadness of spirit at sickness, and at death, because we gaze on the evil it self, but fix not our thoughts on what's beyond it. We look only on the blood, and ruine, and danger in our wars: but God sees these, with all the Benefits to Souls, Bodies, Church, State, and Posterity, all with one single view. We see the Ark taken by the Philistines, but see not their god falling before it, and themselves returning it home with gifts. They that saw Christ only on the Cross, or in the grave, do shake their heads, and think him lost : but God saw him dying, buried, rising, glorified, and all this with one view. Surely faith will imitate God in this, so far as it hath the glass of a promise to help it. He that sees Joseph only in the pit, or in the prison, will more lament his case, then he that sees his dignity beyond it. Could old Jacob have seen so far, it might have saved him a great deal of sorrow. He that sees no more then the burying of the corn under ground, or the threshing, the winnowing, and grinding of it, will take both it and the labour for lost; but he that foresees its springing and increase, and its making into bread for the life of man, will think otherwise. This is our mistake : we see God burying us under ground, but we foresee not the spring, when we shall all revive : we feel him threshing and winnowing, and grinding us, but we see not when we shall be served to our masters table. If we should but clearly see Heaven, as the end of all Gods dealings with us, surely none of his dealings could be so grievous. Think of this, I intreat thee, Reader, If thou canst but learn this way to Heaven, and get thy soul acquainted there, thou needest not be unfurnished of the choicest Cordials, to revive thy spirits in every affliction; thou knowest where to have them when ever thou want'st: thou maist have arguments at hand to answer all that the devil or flesh can say to thy discomfort. Oh, if God would once raise us to this life, we should find, that though heaven and sin are at a great distance; yet

yet heaven and a prison, or remotest banishment, heaven and the belly of a whale in the Sea, heaven and a Den of Lions, a consuming sickness, or invading death, are at no such distance. But as Abraham so far off saw Christs day, and rejoiced, so we in our most forlorn estate, might see that day when Christ shall give us Rest, and therein rejoyce. I beseech thee Christian, for the honor of the Gospel, and for the comfort of thy soul, that thou be not to learn this heavenly Art, when in thy greatest extremity thou hast most need to use it. I know thou expectest sufferidg days, at least thou lookest to be sick and die: thou wilt then have exceeding need of consolation; why, whence dost thou think to draw thy comforts? If thou broach every other vessel, none will come: it is onely heaven that can afford thee store; the place is far off, the well is deep; and if then thou have not wherewith to draw, nor hast got thy soul acquainted with the place; thou wilt finde thy self at a fearful losse. It is not an easie, nor a common thing, even with the best sort of men, to die with joy. As ever thou wouldst shut up thy days in peace, and close thy dying eyes with comfort, die daily; live now above, be much with Christ, and thy own soul, and the Saints about thee shall blese the day that ever thou tookest this Counsell. When God shall call thee to a sick bed, and a grave, thou shalt perceive him saying to thee, as *Isa. 26. 20.* Come my people, enter into thy Chambers, and shut thy doors about thee, hide thy self as it were for a little moment, untill the indignation be overpast. It is he that with Stephen doth see heaven opened, and Christ sitting at the right hand of God, who will comfortably bear the storm of stones, *Acts 7. 56.* Thou knowest not yet what tryals thou mayst be called to; The Clouds begin to rise again, and the times to threaten us with fearful darkness; Few Ages so prosperous to the Church, but that still we must be saved, so as by fire, *1 Cor. 3. 15.* and go to heaven by the old road. Men that would fall if the storm should shake them, do frequently meet with that which tryes them. Why, what wilt thou do if this should be thy case? Art thou fitted to suffer imprisonment, or banishment? to bear the losse of goods and life? How is it possible thou shouldst do this, and do it cordially, and chearfully, except thou hast a taste of some greater good, which thou lookest to gain by losing these? will the Merchant throw his goods overboard till he sees he must otherwise lose his life? And wilt thou cast

*Nullum illi dolor est de incur-
satione malo-
rum presentium, quibus fi-
ducia est futurorum bonorum.
'Nec consterna-
mur adversis,
nec dolemus,
neque infirma
aut rerum clo-
de rebelles aut
corporum vale-
tudinum infir-
mitatem, spiritu
magis quam
carne viventes,
firmitate animi
infirmi-
tatem
corporis vincim-
us. Cyprian
ad Demetrian.
Scilicet. l. 15 p. d.
Goulart. 319.*

cast away all thou hast. Before thou hast felt the sweetness of that rest, which else thou must lose by saving these? Nay, and it is not a speculative knowledge which thou hast got onely by Reading or Hearing of Heaven, which will make thee part with all to get it; as a man that only hears of the sweetness of pleasant food, or reads of the melodious sounds of Musick; this doth not much excite his desires; but when he hath tried the one by his taste, and the other by his ear, then he will more lay out to get them: so if thou shouldst know onely by the hearing of the ear, what is the glory of the inheritance of the Saints, this would not bring thee through sufferings and death; but if thou take this Trying tasting course, by daily exercising thy soul above, then nothing will stand in thy way, but thou wouldst on till thou were there, though through fire and water: What state more terrible then that of an Apostate? when God hath told us, *If any man draw back, his soul shall have no pleasure in him, Heb. 10. 38. Because they take not their pleasure in God; and fill not themselves with the delights of his wayes, and of his heavenly paths, which drop fatness, Psal. 65. 11. Therefore do they prove back-sliders in heart, and are filled with the bitterness of their own wayes, Prov. 14. 14.*

Nay, if they should not be brought to trial, and so not actually deny Christ, yet they are still interpretatively such, because they are such in disposition, and would be such in action, if they were put to it. I assure thee, Reader, for my part, I cannot see how thou wilt be able to hold out to the end, if thou keep not thine eye upon the recompence of reward, and use not frequently to taste this cordially; or the less thy diligence is in this, the more doubtful must thy perseverance needs be; for the Joy of the Lord is thy strength, and that Joy must be fetcht from the place of thy Joy; and if thou walk without thy strength, how long dost thou think thou art like to endure?

SECT. IX.

S. 2.

7. Consider, *Is he that hath his conversation in heaven, who is the profitable Christian to all about him?* with him you may take sweet counsel, and go up to the celestial House of God. When a man is in a strange Country, far from home, how glad is he of the company of one of his own Nation? how delightful is it to them

Nemo potest personam diu ferre. Ficta in naturam suam cito recidunt. Quibus veritas subest, quaque ex solido enascuntur, tempore ipso in majus meliusque procedunt. Seneca de Clement. l. i. c. 1 p. 463.

to talk of their Countrey, of their acquaintance, and the affairs of their home? why, with a heavenly Christian thou mayst have such discourse, for he hath been there in the Spirit, and can tell thee of the Glory and Rest above. What pleasant discourse was it to *Joseph* to talk with his Brethren in a strange Land; and to enquire of his Father, and his brother *Benjamin*? Is it not so to a Christian to talk with his Brethren that have been above, and enquire after his Father, and Christ his Lord? when a worldling will talk of nothing but the world, and a Polititian of nothing but the affairs of the State, & a meer Scholar of Humane learning, and a common Professor, of duties, and of Christians: the Heavenly man will be speaking of Heaven, and the strange Glory which his Faith hath seen, and our speedy and blessed meeting there. I confess, to discourse with able men, of clear understandings & piercing wits, about the controverted difficulties in Religion, yea, about some Criticisms in Languages and Sciences, is both pleasant and profitable; but nothing to this Heavenly discourse of a Believer. O, how refreshing and savory are his expressions? how his words do pierce, and melt the heart? how they transform the hearers into other men? that they think they are in heaven all the while? How doth his doctrine drop as the rain, & his speech distil as the gentle Dew? as the small rain upon the tender Herb? and as the showers upon the Grass? while his tongue is expressing the Name of the Lord, & ascribing greatness to his God? *Deut.* 32. 1, 3. Is not his feeling, sweet discourse of Heaven, even like that box of precious ointment, which being opened to pour on the head of Christ, doth fill the house with the pleasure of its perfume? All that are neer may be refreshed by it. His words are like the precious ointment on *Aarons* head, that ran down upon his beard, and the skirts of his garments. Even like the dew of *Hermon*, and as the dew that descendeth from the Celestial mount *Zion*, where the Lord hath commandeth the blessing, even life for evermore, *Psal.* 133. 3. This is the man who is as *Job*. When the Candle of God did shine upon his head; and when by his light he walked through darkness: When the secret of God was upon his Tabernacle; and when the Almighty was yet with him: Then the ear that heard him, did bless him; and the eye that saw him, gave witness to him, *Job* 29. 3, 4, 5, 11. Happy the people that have a Heavenly Minister: Happy the children and servants that have a Heavenly Father or Master: Happy the man that

Junius writes of himself in his Life, that when he lay in the sin of Atheism, he was driven by a tumult into a Country-mans house, where he received the first spark of zeal kindled in him by the Country-mans zealous discourse; and the Country-man also received an increase of knowledge from him, who then had knowledge without zeal.

that hath Heavenly Associates; if they have but hearts to know their happiness. This is the Companion, who will watch over thy ways; who will strengthen thee when thou art weak; who will cheer thee when thou art drooping, and comfort thee with the same comforts, wherewith he hath been so often comforted himself, 2 Cor. 1. 4. This is he that will be blowing at the spark of thy Spiritual life, and always drawing thy soul to God; and will be saying to thee, as the Samaritan woman, Come and see one that hath told me all that ever I did; one that hath ravished my heart with his beauty: one that hath loved our souls to the death: Is not this the Christ? Is not the knowledge of God and Him, Eternal life? Is not it the glory of the Saints to see his Glory? If thou come to this mans house, and sit at his Table, he will feast thy soul with the dainties of Heaven; thou shalt meet with a better then *Plato's* Philosophical Feast, even a taste of that feast of fat things, *Of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wine on the lees well refined,* *Isai* 25. 6. *That thy soul may be satisfied as with marrow and fatness, and thou mayst praise the Lord with joyful lips.* *Psal.* 63. 5. If thou travel with this man on the way, he will be directing and quickning thee in thy Journey to Heaven; if thou be buying or selling, or trading with him in the world, he will be counselling thee to lay out for the inestimable Treasure. If thou wrong him, he can pardon thee, remembering that Christ hath not only pardoned great offences to him, but will also give him this unvaluable portion; If thou be angry, he is meek, considering the meekness of his heavenly Patern, or if he fall out with thee, he is soon reconciled, when he remembreth that in heaven you must be everlasting friends: This is the Christian of the right stamp; this is the servant that is like his Lord, these be the innocent that save the Island, and all about them are the better where they dwell. O Sirs, I fear the men I have described are very rare, even among the Religious; but were it not for our own shameful negligence, such men we might all be: What Families! what Towns! what Common-wealths! what Churches should we have, if they were but composed of such men! but that is more desirable then hopeful, till we come to that Land which hath no other inhabitants, save what are incomparably beyond this: Alas, how empty are the speeches, and how unprofitable the society of all other sorts of Christians in comparison of these! A man might perceive by his

Divine

Divine Song, and high Expressions, *Deut. 32.* and *33.* that *Moses* had been oft with God, and that God had shewed him part of his Glory. Who could have composed such spiritual Psalms, and poured out praises as *David* did, but a man after Gods own heart? and a man that was neer the heart of God, and (no doubt) had God also near his heart? Who could have preached such spiritual Doctrine, and dived into the precious mysteries of Salvation, as *Paul* did, but one who had been called with a light from heaven, and had been wrapt up into the third heavens, in the Spirit, and there had seen the unutterable things? If a man should come down from heaven amongst us, who had lived in the possession of that blessed Staté, how would men be desirous to see or hear him? and all the Country far and near would leave their business and crowd about him: happy would he think himself that could get a sight of him; how would men long to hear what reports he would make of the other world? and what he had seen? and what the blessed there enjoy? would they not think this man the best companion, and his discourse to be of all most profitable? Why firs! Every true believing Saint shall be there in person, and is frequently there in Spirit, and hath seen it also in the Glas of the Gospel: why then do you value their company no more? and why do you enquire no more of them? and why do you relish their discourse no better? Well; for my part I had rather have the fellowship of a Heavenly-minded Christian, then of the most learned Disputers, or princely Commanders.

SECT. X.

8. Consider, There is no man so highly honoreth God, as he who hath his conversation in heaven; and without this we deeply dishonor him. Is it not a disgrace to the Father, when the Children do feed on Husks, and are cloathed in rags, and accompany with none but Rogues and Beggars? Is it not so to our Father, when we who call our selves his Children, shall feed on Earth, and the garb of our souls be but like that of the naked World? and when our hearts shall make this clay and dust their more familiar and frequent company, who should always stand in our Fathers presence, and be taken up in his own Attendance?

Sure

S. 10.

Sure it befeems not the Spoufe of Chrifft, to live among his Scul-
lions and Slaves, when they may have daily admittance into his
prefence-Chamber; he holds forth the Scepter, if they will but
enter. Sure, we live below the rates of the Gospel, and not as
becometh the Children of a King, even of the great King of all
the World. We live not according to the height of our Hopes,
nor according to the plenty that is in the Promifes, nor according
to the provifion of our Fathers houfe, and the great prépara-
tions made for his Saints. It is well we have a Father of tender
Bowels, who will own his Children, even in dirt and rags: It is
well the fonndation of God ftands fure, and that the Lord know-
eth who are his; or elfe he would hardly take us for his own, fo
far do we live below the honor of Saints: If he did not firft
challenge his intereft in us, neither our felves, nor others could
know us to be his people. But O, when a Chriftian can live
above, and rejoyce his foul in the things that are unfeen; how
doth God take himfelf to be honored by fuch a one? The Lord
may fay, What, this man believes me; I fee he can truft me, and
take my Word: He rejoyceth in my promife, before he hath
poffeffion; he can be glad and thankful for that which his bodi-
ly eyes did never fee: This mans rejoycing is not in the flefh; I
fee he loves me, becaufe he mindes me; his heart is with me, he
loves my prefence; and he fhall furely enjoy it in my Kingdom
for ever. *Because thou haft feen (faith Chrifft to Thomas) thou
haft believed; but blessed are they that have not feen, and yet have
believed,* John 20. 29. How did God take himfelf honoured
by Caleb and Jofhua, when they went into the promifed Land,
and brought back to their Brethren a tafte of the Fruits, and
gave it commendation, and encouraged the people? And
what a promife and recompence do they receive, *Num.* 14.
24. 30. For thofe that honour him, he will honour, *1 Sam.*
2. 30.

SECT. XI.

S. II.

9. **C**Onfider, If thou make not confcience of this duty of dili-
gent keeping thy heart in *Heaven*, Firft, thou difobeyeft
the flat commands of God. Secondly, Thou lofeft the sweeteft
parts

parts of Scripture. Thirdly, And dost frustrate the most gracious discoveries of God.

God hath not left it as a thing indifferent, and at thy own choice, whether thou wilt do it or not; He hath made it thy duty as well as the means of thy comfort, that so a double bond might tie thee not to forsake thy own mercies. *Col. 3. 1, 2. If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above; set your affections on things above, not on things on earth.* The same God that hath commanded thee to believe, & to be a Christian, hath commanded thee to set thy affections above: The same God that hath forbidden thee to murder, to steal, to commit adultery, incest, or Idolatry, hath forbidden thee the neglect of this great duty; and darest thou wilfully disobey him? Why makest thou not conscience of the one as well as of the other? Secondly, besides, thou lovest the most comfortable passages of the Word. All those most glorious descriptions of heaven, all those discoveries of our future blessedness, all Gods Revelations of his purposes towards us, and his frequent and precious promises of our Rest, what are they all but lost to thee? Are not these the stars in the Firmament of the Scripture? and the most golden lines in that Book of God? Of all the Bible, methinks thou shouldst not part with one of those Promises or Predictions, no not for a world. As Heaven is the perfection of all our mercies, so the Promises of it in the Gospel, are the very soul of the Gospel. That Word which was sweeter to David than the hony and the hony-comb, and to Jeremy the joy and rejoycing of his heart, *Jer. 15. 16.* The most pleasant part of this thou lovest. Thirdly, Yea, thou dost frustrate the preparations of Christ for thy Joy, and makest him to speak in vain. Is a comfortable word from the mouth of God, of so great worth, that all the comforts of the world are nothing to it? and dost thou neglect and overlook so many of them? Reader, I intreat thee to ponder it, why God should reveal so much of his Counsel, and tell us before hand of the Joyes we shall possess, but only that he would have us know it for our Joy? If it had not been to make comfortable our present life, and fill us with the delights of our foreknown blessedness, he might have kept his purpose to himself, and never have let us know it till we come to enjoy it, nor have revealed it to us till death had discovered it, what he meant to do with us in the world to come; yea when he had got possession of

our Rest, he might still have concealed its Eternity from us, and then the fears of losing it again would have bereaved us of much of the sweetness of our Joyes. But it hath pleased our Father to open his Counsel, and to let us know the very intent of his heart, and to acquaint us with the eternal extent of his Love, and all this that our Joy may be full, and we might live as the heirs of such a Kingdom: And shall we now over-look all, as if he had revealed no such matter? Shall we live in earthly cares and sorrows, as if we knew of no such thing? And rejoyce no more in these discoveries, then if the Lord had never writ it? If thy Prince had sealed thee but a Patent of some Lordship, how oft wouldst thou be casting thine eye upon it? and make it thy daily delight to study it, till thou shouldst come to possess the dignity it self? And hath God sealed thee a Patent of Heaven, and dost thou let it lie by thee, as if thou hadst forgot it? O that our hearts were as high as our Hopes, and our Hopes as high as these infallible Promises!

SECT. XII.

S. 12.

10. **C**onsider, It is but equal that our hearts should be on God, when the heart of God is so much on us. If the Lord of Glory can stoop so low, as to set his heart on sinfull dust, sure one would think we should easily be perswaded, to set our hearts on Christ and Glory, and to ascend to him in our daily affections, who vouchsafeth to condescend to us! O, if Gods delight were no more in us, then ours is in him, what should we do? what a case were we in? Christian, dost thou not perceive that the Heart of God is set upon thee? and that he is still minding thee with tender Love, even when thou forgettest both thy self and him? Dost thou not find him following thee with daily mercies, moving upon thy soul, providing for thy body, preserving both? Doth he not bear thee continually in the arms of Love? and promise that all shall work together for thy good? and suit all his dealings to thy greatest advantage? and give his Angels charge over thee? And canst thou finde in thy heart to cast him by? and be taken up with the Joys below? and forget thy Lord, who forgets not thee? Eye upon this unkinde ingratitude! Is not this the sin that *Isaiah*

so

Isa. 1. 2, 3.

so solemnly doth call both heaven and earth to witness against? *The Ox knoweth his owner, and the Ass his Masters Crib, but Israel doth not know, my People doth not consider*: If the Ox or Ass do straggle in the day, they likely come to their home at night, but we will not so much as once a day, by our serious thoughts ascend to God. When he speaks of his own respects to us, hear what he saith, *Isa. 49. 14. When Zion saith, The Lord hath forsaken, my Lord hath forgotten me: Can a Woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her Womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget: Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands, thy Walls are continually before me. But when he speaks of our thoughts to him, the case is otherwise, Jer. 2. 32. Can a Maid forget her Ornaments, or a Bride her Attire? yet my people have forgotten me daies without number. As if he should say, you would not forget the cloaths on your backs, you will not forget your braveries and vanities, you will not rise one morning, but you will remember to cover your nakedness; And are these of more worth then your God? or of more concernment then your eternal life? & yet you can forget these day after day. O brethren, give not God cause to expostulate with us, as *Isa. 65. 11. Ye are they that have forsaken the Lord, and that forget my holy Mountain; But rather admire his minding of thee, and let it draw thy minde again to him, and say as Job 7. 17. What is man, that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thy heart upon him? and that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment? vers. 18. So let thy soul get up to God, and visit him every morning, and thy heart be towards him every moment.**

SECT. XIII.

11. **C**onsider, Should not our interest in Heaven, and our Relation to it, continually keep our hearts upon it? Besides that excellency which is spoken of before. Why there our Father keeps his Court; Do we not call him Our Father which art in Heaven: Ah ungracious unworthy children, that can be so taken up in their play below, as to be mindless of such a Father? Also there is Christ our Head, our Husband, our Life: and shall we not look towards him, and send to him, as oft as we can, till we come to see

S. 13.

him face to face? If he were by Transubstantiation in the Sacraments or other ordinances, & that as gloriously as he is in Heaven, then there were some reason for our lower thoughts: But when the Heavens must receive him till the restitution of all things; let them also receive our hearts with him. There also is our Mother. For *Jerusalem* which is above is that mother of us all *Gal. 4.26.* And there are multitudes of our elder Brethren: There are our friends & our ancient acquaintance, whose society in the flesh we so much delighted in, and whose departure hence we so much lamented: And is this no attractive to thy thoughts? If they were within thy reach on earth, thou wouldst go and visit them, and why wilt thou not oftner visit them in Spirit? and rejoyce beforehand to think of thy meeting them there again? Saith old *Bullinger*, *Socrates gaudet sibi moriendum esse, propterea quod Homerum, Hesiodum & alios praestantissimos viros se visurum crederet; quanto magis ego gaudeo qui certus sum me visurum esse Christum servatorem meum, aeternum Dei filium, in assumptâ carne, & praterea tot sanctissimos & eximios Patriarchas? &c.* *Socrates* rejoyced that he should die, because he believed he should see *Homer, Hesiod,* & other excellent men; how much more do I rejoyce, who am sure to see Christ my Saviour, the eternal Son of God, in his assumed flesh; & besides, so many holy & excellent men? When *Luther* desired to die a Martyr, & could not obtain it, he comforted himself with these thoughts, and thus did write to them in prison, *Vestra vincula mea sunt, vestri carceres & ignes mei sunt, dum confiteor & predico, vobisque simul compatio & congratulor*; Yet this is my comfort, your Bonds are mine, your Prisons and Fires are mine, while I confess and Preach the Doctrine for which you suffer, and while I suffer and congratulate with you in your sufferings: Even so should a Believer look to heaven, and contemplate the blessed state of the Saints, and think with himself, Though I am not yet so happy as to be with you, yet this is my daily comfort, you are my Brethren and fellow-Members in Christ, and therefore your joys are my joys, and your glory by this near relation is my glory, especially while I believe in the same Christ, and hold fast the same Faith and Obedience, by which you were thus dignified; and also while I rejoyce in Spirit with you, and in my daily meditations congratulate your happiness. Moreover, our house and home is above. For we know if this earthly house of our Tabernacle were dissolved, we have

have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the Heavens. Why do we then look no oftner towards it? and groan not earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from Heaven? 2. Cor. 5. 1, 2. Sure, if our home were far meaner, we should yet remember it, because it is our home: You use to say, *Home is homely, be it never so poor;* and should such a home then be no more remembered? If you were but banished into a strange Land, how frequent thoughts would you have of home? how oft would you think of your old companions? which way ever you went, or what company soever you came in, you would still have your hearts, and desires there! you would even dream in the night, that you were at home, that you saw your Father or Mother, or Friends, that you were talking with Wife, or Children, or Neighbors: And why is it not thus with us in respect of Heaven? Is not that more truly, and properly our home, where we must take up our everlasting abode, then this, which we are looking every hour, when we are separated from, and shall see it no more? We are strangers, and that is our Country, *Heb. 11. 14, 15.* We are heirs, and that is our Inheritance; even an Inheritance, incorruptible and undefiled, that fadeth not away, reserved in Heaven for us, 1 *Pet. 1. 4.* We are here in continual distress, and want, and there lies our substance; even that better and more enduring substance, *Heb. 10, 34.* We are here fain to be beholden to others, and there lies our own perpetual Treasure, *Matth. 6. 21.* Yea, the very Hope of our souls is there; all our hope of relief from our distresses; all our hope of happiness, when we are here miserable; all this hope is laid up for us in heaven, whereof we hear in the true Word of the Gospel, *Col. 1. 5.* Why, beloved Christians, have we so much interest, and so seldom thoughts? have we so near relation, and so little affection? are we not ashamed of this? Doth it become us to be delighted in the company of strangers, so as to forget our Father, and our Lord? or to be so well pleased with those that hate & grieve us, as to forget our best and dearest friends? or to be so besotted with borrowed trifles, as to forget our own profession and treasure? or to be so taken up with a strange place, as not once a day to look toward home? or to fall so in love with tears and wants, as to forget our eternal Joy, and Rest? Christians, I pray you think whether this become us? or whether this be the part of a wise or thankfull man? why here

thou art like to other men, as the heir under age, who differs not from a servant; but there it is that thou shalt be promoted, and fully estated in all that was promised. Surely, God useth to plead his propriety in us, and from thence to conclude to do us good; even because we are his own people, whom he hath chosen out of all the world: and why then do we not plead our interest in him, and thence fetch Arguments to raise up our hearts, even because he is our own God, and because the place is our own possession? Men use in other things to over-love, and over-value their own, and too much to minde their own things: O, that we could minde our own inheritance! and value it but half as it doth deserve!

SECT. XIV.

S. 14.

12. **L**astly consider, There is nothing else that's worth the setting our hearts on. If God have them not, who, or what shall have them? if thou minde not thy Rest, what wilt thou minde? As the Disciples said of Christ, (*John 4.32,33.*) *Hadst any man given him meat to eat, that we know not of?* So say I to thee; Hast thou found out some other God, or Heaven, that we know not of? or something that will serve thee in stead of Rest? Hast thou found on earth an Eternal happiness? where is it? and what is it made of? or who was the man that found it out? or who was he that last enjoyed it? where dwelt he? and what was his name? or art thou the first that hast found this treasure? and that ever discovered Heaven on Earth? Ah wretch! trust not to thy discoveries, boast not of thy gain, til experience bid thee boast, or rather take up with the experience of thy fore-fathers, who are now in the dust, and deprived of all, though sometime they were as lusty and jovial as thou. I would not advise thee to make experiments at so dear rates, as all those do that seek after happiness below; lest when the substance is lost, thou finde too late, that thou didst catch but a shadow; lest thou be like those men, that will needs search out the Philosophers stone, though none could

Simile tu putas esse, utrum cures de frumento, &c. an ad hac sacra & sublimia accedas? sciturus quæ natura sit Dñi, quæ voluntas, quæ conditio, quæ forma, quis animus tuum casus expectet, ubi nos à corporibus dimissos natura componat? Quid sit quod hujus mundi gravissima quæque in medio sustineat? supra, levia suspendat? in summum ignem ferat? Sydera cursibus suis excitet? Cætera deinceps ingenuis plena miraculis. Seneca de brevitate vite, c. 19. How much more may a Christian say so of his expected Glory?

effect

effect it that went before them; and so buy their experience with the loss of their own estates and time, which they might have had at a cheaper rate, if they would have taken up with the experience of their Predecessors. So I would wish thee not to disquiet thy self, in looking for that which is not on Earth; least thou learn thy experience with the loss of thy soul, which thou mightest have learned at easier terms, even by the warnings of God in his Word, and loss of thousands of souls before thee. It would pity a man to see, that men will not believe God in this, till they have lost their labor, and Heaven, and all: Nay, that many Christians, who have taken Heaven for their resting place, do lose so many thoughts needlessly on earth; and care not how much they oppress their spirits, which should be kept nimble and free for higher things. As Luther said to Melancthon, when he over-pressed himself with the labors of his Ministry; so may I much more say to thee, who oppressest thy self with the cares of the world; *Vellem te adhuc decies plus obrui: Adeo me nihil tui miseret, qui toties monitus, ne onerares te ipsum tot oneribus, & nihil audis, omnia bene monita contemnis. Erit cum serò stultum tuum hunc zelum frustra damniabis; quo jam ardes solus omnia portare, quasi ferrum aut saxum sis.* It were no matter if thou wert oppressed ten times more; so little do I pity thee, who being so often warned, that thou shouldst not load thy self with so many burdens, dost no whit regard it, but contemnest all these wholesom warnings: Thou wilt shortly when it is too late, condemn this thy foolish forwardness, which makes thee so desirous to bear all this, as if thou wert made of Iron or Stone. Alas, that a Christian should rather delight to have his heart among these thorns and briars, then in the bosom of his crucified, glorified Lord! Surely, if Satan should take thee up to the Mountain of Temptation, and shew thee the Kingdoms, and glory of the world; he could shew thee nothing that's worthy thy thoughts, much less to be preferred before thy Rest. Indeed so far as duty and necessity requires it, we must be content to minde the things below; but who is he that contains himself within the compass of those limits? And yet if we bound our cares and thoughts, as diligently as ever we can, we shall finde the least to be bitter and burdensom; even as the least Wasp hath a sting, and the smallest Serpent hath his poyson. As old Hiltenius said of Rome, *Est proprium Romae potestatis ut*
H h h 4 sit

Tom. 1. Epist.
pag. 355. b.

fit ferreum, & licet digiti minorentur ad parvitatem acus, tamen manent ferrei: It is proper to the *Romane* power to be of iron, and though the fingers of it be diminished to the smalness of a needle, yet they are iron still; The like may I say of our earthly cares, it is their property to be hard and troublous, and so they will be when they are at the least: Verily, if we had no higher hopes then what's on earth, I should take man for a most silly creature, and his work and wages, all his travel and his felicity, to be no better then dreams and vanity, and scarce worth the minding or mentioning, especially to thee a Christian should it seem so, whose eyes are opened by the Word and Spirit, to see the emptiness of all these things, and the precious worth of the things above: O then be not detained by these silly things, but if Satan present them to thee in a temptation, send them away from whence they came; as *Pellicanus* did send back the silver bowl (which the Bishop had sent him for a token) with this answer, *Astrikti sunt quotquot Tiguri cives & inquilini, bis singulis annis, solenni juramento, ne quis eorum ullum munus ab ullo principe accipiat;* All that are Citizens and Inhabitants of *Tigurum*, are solemnly sworn twice a year, not to receive any gift from any Prince abroad; so say thou, We the Citizens and Inhabitants of heaven, are bound by solemn and frequent Covenants, not to have our hearts enticed or entangled, with any forraign honors or delights, but only with those of our own Country: If thy thoughts should like the laborious Bee, go over the world from flower to flower, from creature to creature, they would bring thee no Hony or sweetness home, save what they gathered from their relations to Eternity.

Object. But you will say perhaps, Divinity is of larger extent, then only to treat of the life to come, or the way thereto; there are many controversies of great difficulty, which therefore require much of our thoughts, and so they must not be all of heaven.

* *Ans.* For the smaller controversies which have vexed our
 * He that comes to us is either learned, or unlearned; If learned, then he can enquire into the weakness of Reasons, and upon prayers for the Spirits illumination, he may know what party to joyn with; But if he be unlearned, let him follow the simplicity of Scripture, and he will not easily be deceived; let him go the middle way between extreames, and he shall not erre. Doctor *John Stegman. Dodecad. de Eccles. viator. pag. 219.* And I think it were well if the Learned would do as he adviseth the unlearned, I am sure it were better for the Church and themselves, unless we would have the unlearned the wiser, honest and happier men.

Times, and caused the dolefull divisions among us, I express my minde as that of *Graerus*, *Cum in visitatione agrotorum, & ad emigrationem ex hac vita beatam preparatione deprehendisset, controversias illas Theologicas, quæ scientiam quidem instantem pariunt, conscientias vero fluctuantes non sedant, quæque hodie magna animorum contentione agitantur, & magnos tumultus in rebuspub. excitant, nullam prorsus usum habere, quinimo conscientias simpliciorum non aliter ac olim in Papatu humana figmenta intricare. Cæpit ab eis toto animo abhorrere, & in publicis concionibus tantum ea proponere, quæ ad fidem salvificam in Christum accendendam, & ad pietatem veram juxta verbum Dei exercendam, veramque consolationem in vita & morte præstandam faciebant*: When he had found in his visiting the sick, and in his own preparations for well dying, that the Controversies in Divinity (which beget a swelling knowledge, but do not quiet troubled consciences, and which are at this day agitated with such contention of spirits, and raise such tumults in Commonwealths) are indeed utterly useles, yea and moreover, do intangle the consciences of the simple, just as the humane inventions in Popery formerly did; he begun with full bent of minde to shun or abhor them, and in his publique Preaching to propound only those things which tended to the kindling a true faith in Jesus Christ, and to the exercise of true godliness according to the Word of God, and to the procuring of true consolation, both in life and death. * I can scarce express my own minde more plainly, then in this Historians expressions of the minde of *Graerus*. While I had some competent measure of health, and look't at death as at a greater distance, there was no man more delighted in the study of controversie; but when I saw dying men have no mind on it, and how unfavory and uncomfortable such conference was to them, and when I had oft been near to death my self, and

* *Sacrilega sine dubio blasphemia alligatis cum qui vestras controversias nominare auserit stultas; inprudens quæ-*

siones, profanas inaniæ, verborum pugnas: h. e. uno verbo, ingas. Ego vero quid de me sentiaris parum curo: hoc palam dico: stolidas, vanas, inutiles, indostas disputationes; v. d. naniæ & gerræ esse omnes eas, quæ vel nihil faciunt ad pietatem & edificationem Ecclesiæ, vel in verbo Dei non sunt, plene revelatæ explicatæ, decifæ, & sic a Spiritu Sancto ad salutem minus necessarie judicatæ. At tales non sunt hodiernæ quædam controversiæ. Vera me scribere judicabit olim Ecclesiæ; judicabit ipse Christus. Soletis supra modum exaggerare minutissimas sæpe liticulas, quasi a quibus cardo sempiternæ salutis unice dependeat. At longe aliter sentiunt quicunque nondum sunt vestris præconceptis opinionibus fascinati, & contagio vestro infecti. Rupert. Meldenius Patænesi Votiv. pro pace Ecclesiæ. Fol. D. 3.

found no delight in them, further then they confirmed, or illustrated the Doctrine of eternal Glory, I have minded them ever since the less: Though every Truth of God is precious, and it is the sin and shame of Professors, that are no more able to defend the Truth, yet should all our study of controversy be still in relation to this perpetual Rest, and consequently be kept within its bounds, and with most Christians, not have the twentieth part of our time or thoughts: Who that hath tried both studies, doth not cry out, as *Summerhard* was wont to do of the Popish School-Divinity, *Quis me miserum tandem liberabit ab ista rixosa Theologia?* Who will once deliver me wretch from this wrangling kind of Divinity? And as it is said of *Bucholcer*, *Cum eximius à Deo dotibus esset decoratus, in certamen tamen cum rabiosis illius seculi Theologis descendere noluit. Desi (inquit) disputare, capi supputare: quoniam illud dissipationem, hoc collectionem significat. Vidit enim ab iis controversias moveri, quas nulla unquam amoris Dei scintilla calefecerat: vidit ex diuturnis Theologorum rixis, utilitatis nihil, detrimenti plurimum in Ecclesias redundasse; i. e.* Though he was adorned by God with excellent gifts, yet would he never enter into contention with the furious Divines of that age. I have ceased (saith he) my Disputations, and now begin my Supputation; for that signifieth Dissipation, but this Collection: For he saw, that those men were the movers of Controversies, who had never been warmed with one spark of the love of God; he saw, That from the continual brawls of Divines, no benefit, but much hurt did accrue to the Churches; and it is worth the observing which the Historian adds, *Quapropter omnis ejus cura in hoc erat, ut auditores fidei sue commissos, doceret bene vivere & beate Mori; Et annotatum in adversariis amici ejus repperunt, permultos in extremo agone constitutos, gratias ipsi hoc nomine egisse, quod ipse ductu servatorem suum Jesum agnovissent, cujus in cognitione pulchrum vivere, mori vero longe pulcherrimum ducerent. Atque haud scio annon hoc ipsum longe Bucholcero coram Deo sit gloriosius futurum, quam si aliquot contentiosorum libellorum myriadas posteritatis memoria consecrasset: i. e.* Therefore this was all his care, That he might teach his hearers committed to his charge, *To live well, and die happily*: And his friends found noted down in his Papers, a great many of persons, who in their last agony, did give him thanks for this very reason,

reason, That by his direction they had come to the knowledge of Jesus their Saviour; in the knowledge of whom, *They esteem it sweet to live, but to die far more sweet.* And I cannot tell whether this very thing will not prove more glorious to *Bucholcer* before God, then if he had consecrated to the memory of posterity, many myriads of contentious writings. And as the study of controversies is not the most pleasant, nor the most profitable; so much less the publick handling of them; For do it with the greatest meekness, and ingenuity, yet shall we meet with such unreasonable men, as the said *Bucholcer* did, *Qui arrepta ex aliquibus voculis calumniandi materia, hereseos insimulare & traducere optimum virum non erubescerent; Frustra obtestante ipso, dextrè data, dextrè acciperent;* i.e. Who taking occasion of reproach from some small words, were not ashamed to traduce the good man, and accuse him of Heresie; while he in vain obtested with them, that they should take in good part, what was delivered with a good intention. *Siracides* saith in *Ecclesiasticus*, Chap. 26. That a scolding woman shall be sought out for to drive away the enemies; but experience of all ages tells us to our sorrow, That the wrangling Divine is their chiefeft in-let, and no such Scarcrow to them at all.

So then it is clear to me, That there is nothing worth our minding, but Heaven, and the way to Heaven.

All the Question will be about the affairs of Church and State: Is not this worth our minding? to see what things will come to? and how God will conclude our differences?

Ans. So farre as they are considered as the providences of God, and as they tend to the setting of the Gospel, and Government of Christ, and so to the saving of our own, and our posterities souls, they are well worth our diligent observation; but these are only their relations to eternity.* Otherwise I should look upon all the stirs and commotions in the world, but as the busie gadding of a heap of Ants, or the swarming of a nest of Wasps or Bees: The spurn of a mans foot destroys all their labour; or as an Enterlude or Tragedy of a few hours long: They first quarrel, and then fight, and let out one anothers blood, and bring themselves more speedily, and violently to their graves; which however they could not long have delayed, and so come down, and the Play is ended: And the next generation succeeds them in their

* Reade *Cyprian* excellent contemplation of the worlds vanity and wickedness from his prospect in the Mount. *Epist.* 1. ad *Donat.*

their madness, and make the like bustle in the world for a time ; and so they also come down, and lie in the dust. Like the *Roman Gladiatores*, that would kill one another by the hundreds to make the beholders a solemn shew ; or as the young men of *Joab* and *Abner*, that must play before them, by stabbing one another to the heart, and fall down and dye, and there is an end of the sport. And is this worth a wise mans observance ?

Surely, our very bodies themselves, for which we make all this ado in the world, are very silly pieces : Look upon them (not as they are set out in a borrowed bravery) but as they lie rotting in a ditch, or a grave ; and you will say, they are silly things indeed. Why then, sure all our dealings in the world, our buyings and sellings, and eating and drinking, our building and marrying, our wealth and honors, our peace and our war, so far as they relate not to the life to come, but tend only to the support and pleasing of this silly flesh, must needs themselves be silly things, and not worthy the frequent thoughts of a Christian : For the Means (as such) is meaner then their end.

And now doth not thy Conscience say as I say, That there is nothing but Heaven, and the way to it, that is worth thy minding ?

SECT. XV.

§. 15.

THUS I have given thee these twelve Arguments to consider of, and if it may be, to perswade thee to a heavenly minde : I now desire thee to view them over, read them deliberately, and read them again, and then tell me, Are they Reason, or are they not ? Reader, stop here while thou answerest my Question : Are these Considerations weighty, or not ? are these Arguments convincing, or not ? Have I proved it thy duty, and of flat necessity, to keep thy heart on things above, or have I not ? Say, Yea, or Nay, man ! If thou say Nay ; I am confident thou contradictest thine own Conscience ; and speakest against the light that is in thee, and thy Reason tels thee thou speakest falsely : If thou say Yea, and acknowledge thy self convinced of the duty ; bear witness then, that I have thine own confession : That very tongue of thine shall condemn thee, and that confession be pleaded against thee,

thee, if thou now go home, and cast this off, and wilfully neglect such a confessed duty; and these twelve Considerations shall be as a Jury to convict thee, which I propounded hoping they might be effectual to perswade thee. I have not yet fully laid open to you, the nature and particular way of that duty, which I am all this while perswading you to, that is the next thing to be done: All that I have said hitherto, is but to make you willing to perform it. I know the whole work of mans salvation, doth stick most at his own will: If we could once get over this block well, I see not what could stand before us. Be soundly willing, and the work is more then half done. I have now a few plain Directions to give you, for to help you in doing this great work; but alas, it is in vain to mention them, except you be willing to put them in practice. What sayest thou Reader, Art thou willing, or art thou not? wilt thou obey, if I shew thee the way of thy Duty? However, I will set them down, and tender them to thee, and the Lord perswade thy heart to the Work.

CHAP.



CHAP. IV.

Containing some Hinderances of a Heavenly Life.

SECT. I.

S. I.

* Ad illam viam requiritur,

1. Quod homo per virtuosam assuetudinem & gratiam, sit radicatus in virtutibus; Quod nullam delectationem habeat in appetitu vanæ gloriæ, in cupiditate divitiarum, in concupiscentia oculorum & gularum.



He first task that I must here set thee, consists in the avoiding of some dangerous * hinderances, which otherwise will keep thee off from this work, as they have done many a thousand souls before thee. If I shew thee briefly where the Rocks and Gulf do lie, I hope thou wilt beware. If I stick up a mark at every quicksand, I hope I need to say no more, to put thee by it. Therefore as thou valuest the comforts of a Heavenly conversation, I here charge thee from God to beware most carefully of these impediments.

1. The first is, The living in a known unmortified sin. Observe this. O, what havock this will make in thy soul! O, the joys that this hath destroyed! The blessed Communion with God, that this hath interrupted! The ruines it hath made amongst mens graces! The soul strengthening duties that this hath hindred! And above all others, it is especially an enemy to this great duty.

2. Requiritur internum silentium, ut non occupet se circa exteriora; Quid audierit, vel viderit foris nihil curando, tanquam in somno occurrissent. 3. Amorosa adhesio cum Deo: Ut omnia ejus judicia, omnia facta, omnes doctrinas, cum reverentia amplectatur. 4. Quod nihil aliud quærat, sed reputet sibi illum dilectum sufficientissimum, superexcellentem illum in corde suo diligat super omne quod potest videri, audiri, vel cogitari, vel imaginari: Quia totus amabilis, totus desiderabilis, &c. 5. Quod sæpe reducat ad memoriam perfectiones Dei, & illis intime congratuletur. *Gerſoa. 3. part. in Alphabeto divini amoris.*

Christian

Christian Reader, I desire thee in the fear of God, stay here a little, and search thy heart: Art thou one that hast used violence with thy conscience? Art thou a wilfull neglecter of known duties; either publick, private, or secret? Art thou a slave to thine appetite, in eating or drinking? or to any other commanding sense? Art thou a proud Seeker of thine own esteem? and a man that must needs have mens good opinion, or else thy minde is aff in a combustion? Art thou a wilfully peevish and passionate person? as if thou wert made of Tinder or Gun-powder, ready to take fire at every word, or every wry look, or every supposed sleighting of thee? or every neglect of a complement or courtesie? Art thou a knowing deceiver of others in thy dealing? or one that hast set thy self to rise in the world? not to speak of greater sins, which all take notice of: If this be thy case, I dare say, Heaven and thy Soul are very great strangers: I dare say, thou art seldom in Heart with God; and there is little hope it should ever be better, as long as thou continuest in these transgressions: These beams in thine eyes, will not suffer thee to look to Heaven; these will be a cloud between thee and God. * When thou dost but attempt to study Eternity, and to gather comforts from the life to come, thy sin wil presently look thee in the face, and say, These things belong not to thee: How shouldst thou take comfort from Heaven, who takest so much pleasure in the lusts of thy flesh? O, how this will damp thy joys! and make the thoughts of that day, and state, to become thy trouble, and not thy delight! Every wilfull sin that thou livest in, will be to thy comforts as water to the fire; when thou thinkest to quicken them, this will quench them; when thy heart begins to draw near to God, this will presently come in thy minde, and cover thee with shame, and fill thee with doubting. Besides (which is most to the point in hand) it doth utterly indispose thee and disable thee to this work: When thou shouldst wind up thy heart to heaven, alas, its byassed another way; it is intangled in the lusts of the flesh, and can no more ascend in Divine Meditation, then the bird can fly, whose wings are clipt, or that is intangled in the Lime-twigs, or taken in the snare. Sin doth cut the very sinews of the soul; therefore, I say of this heavenly life, as Mr Bolton saith of Prayer, either it will ~~make~~ thee leave sinning, or sin will

preparatum: recipiatque reposita sanctis in regnis celestibus premia. Achanas translat. in fine.

* Nam absque munditia animi & vita sanctitatis amula, possibile non est sanctorum dicta intelligere. Ut si quis vult intueri lucem Solis, oculum purgat, &c. Aut si quis Civitatem aut regionem inspicere cupiat, pergit ad locum inspicendi gratia. Ita & qui Theologorum consequi intelligentiam cupit, abluere prius animam debet, atque detergere, & per vita morumque similitudinem, ipsos adire sanctos; ut voto atque instituto illis conjunctus, etiam quia Deus illis revelavit intelligat; & quasi unus ex illis effectus, effugiat peccatorum periculum, & ignem eis in die iudicii de Incarn. verbi,

make thee leave it; and that quickly too: For these cannot continue together. If thou be here guilty, who readest this, I require thee sadly to think of this folly. O man! what a life dost thou lose? and what a life dost thou chuse! what daily delights dost thou sell, for the swinish pleasure of a stinking lust! what a Christ! what a glory dost thou turn thy back upon, when thou art going to the embracements of thy hellish pleasures! I have read of a Gallant addicted to uncleanness, who at last, meeting with a beautiful Dame, and having enjoyed his fleshly desires of her, found her in the morning to be the dead body of one that he had formerly sinned with, which had been acted by the devil all night, & left dead again in the morning. Surely all thy sinfull pleasures are such: The devil doth animate them in the darkness of the night; but when God awakes thee, at the farthest, at death, the deceit is vanished, and nothing left but a carcass to amaze thee, and be a spectacle of horror before thine eyes. Thou thinkest thou hast hold of some choice delight, but it will turn in thy hand (as *Moses* rod) into a Serpent; and then thou wouldst fain be rid of it, if thou knewest how; and wilt flee from the face of it, as thou dost now embrace it: and shall this now detain thee from the high delights of the Saints? If Heaven and Hell can meet together, and if God can become a lover of sin, then maist thou live in thy sin, and in the tastes of glory, and mayst have a conversation in Heaven, though thou cherish thy corruption. If therefore thou finde thy self guilty, never doubt on it, but this is the cause that estrangeth thee from Heaven: And take heed, least it keep out thee, as it keeps out thy heart; and do not say, but thou wast bid, Take heed. Yea, if thou be a man that hitherto hast escaped, and knowest no reigning sin in thy soul; yet let this warning move thee to prevention, and stir up a dread of this danger in thy spirit. As *Hunnius* writes of himself, That hearing the mention of the unpardonable sin against the holy Ghost, it stirred up such fears in his spirit, that made him cry out, What if this should be my case? and so roused him to prayer and trial. So think thou, though thou yet be not guilty, what a sad thing it were, if ever this should prove thy case: And therefore watch. *Especially resolve to keep from the occasions of sin, and as much as is possible, out of the way of Temptations. The strongest Christian is unsafe among occasions of sinne. O what need have we to pray daily, Lead us

not

He that will do all that is lawfull, will soon be drawn to that which is unlawfull, saith *Clemens Alexand. Pedagog. l. cap. 1.*
 * Nemo diu tutus periculo proximus.
 Nec evadere diabolum servus Dei poterit, qui se diaboli laqueis implicavit, Cyprian.
 Ep. 62. p. 169.

not into temptation, but deliver us from evil? And shall we pray against them, and cast our selves upon them. If *David, Solomon, Peter, &c.* teach you not, at least look upon the multitudes that have revolted of late times, & fallen into the most horrid sins with religious pretences: As Christ thought meet to say to his Disciples, Remember *Lots* wife, and what I say to one, I say to all, Watch: So say I Remember these and Watch.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

2. **A** Second hinderance carefully to be avoyded, is, An Earthly minde: For you may easily conceive, that this cannot stand with an Heavenly minde. God and Mammon, Earth and Heaven, cannot both have the delight of thy heart. This makes thee like *Anselm's* Bird, with a stone tyed to the foot, which as oft as she took flight, did pluck her to the Earth again. If thou be a man that hast fancied to thy self, some content or happiness to be found on Earth, and beginnest to taste a sweetness in gain, and to aspire after a fuller and a higher estate, and hast hatched some thriving projects in thy brain, and art driving on thy rising design; Believe it, thou art marching with thy back upon Christ, and art posting apace from this Heavenly life. Why, hath not the World that from thee, which God hath from the Heavenly beleever? When he is blessing himself in his God, and rejoycing in hope of the glory to come; then thou art blessing thy self in thy prosperity, and rejoycing in hope of thy thriving here: When he is solacing his soul in the views of Christ, of the Angels and Saints, that he shall live with for ever; then art thou comforting thy self with thy wealth, in looking over thy Bills and Bonds, in viewing thy Mony, thy Goods, thy Cattel, thy buildings, or large Possession; and art recreating thy minde in thinking of thy hopes; of the favor of some great ones, on whom thou dependest; of the pleasantness of a plentiful and commanding state; of thy larger provision for thy children after thee; of the rising of thy house, or the

The description of a Worldling.
Non domus aut fundus, non aris aceruis
Cauri, Agro-
to Domini deduxit corpore febres: Non animo curas:
valeat possessor oportet, &c.
Horet.

Quis potest pauper esse qui non eget? qui non inhiat alieni? qui Deo dives est? magis pauper ille est qui cum multa habeat, plura desiderat. Dicant tandem quem a benedictum sentio: nemo

tam pauper potest esse quam natus est. Aves sine patrimonio vivunt: & indies pecora pascuntur, & hac nobis tamen nata sunt, quæ omnia si non concupiscimus, possidemus. Igitor ut qui viam reris, eo felicius quo levior incedis: ita beator in hoc itinere vivendi qui paupertate se sublevari, non sub divitiarum onere suppiras. Minus. Felix O Ray. p. 398.

Cyprian expounding the word [*Dayly Bread*] saith, we that have renounced this world, (*viz.*) in our Baptismal Covenant with Christ, and have cast away the riches and glory of it in our Belief of spiritual grace, must onely ask for food and victuals, seeing our Lord telleth us, he that forsaketh not all that he hath, cannot be his Disciple.

Cyprian orat.
Domin. Scēt.
14. p. 13.

Avaritia est inordinatus amor temporalium, *viz.* Omnis terrene substantie quæ potest esse de possessione hominis; & habitudinum respectivarum in rebus terrenis fundatarum, quas homo irrationabiliter appetit; sicut dominia & honores mundanos, quæ ex possessione rationalium oriuntur. *Beita 1. Tim. 6. 10.* Radix omnium malorum est cupiditas. *Wickliff. Trialog. 1. 3. c. 18. fol. 72. 73.*

obeyfance of thine inferiours : Are not these thy morning and evening thoughts, when a gracious soul is above with Christ? Dost thou not delight and please thy self with the daily rolling these thoughts in thy minde, when a gracious soul should have higher delights? If he were a fool by the sentence of Christ, that said, *Soul take thy rest, thou hast enough laid up for many yeers* : What a fool of fools art thou, that knowing this, yet takest not warning, but in thy heart speakest the same words? Look them over seriously, and tell me, what difference between this fools expressions, and thy affections? I doubt not, but thou hast more wit then to speak thy minde just in his language; but man, remember, thou hast to do with the searcher of hearts. It may be thou holdst on in thy course of duty, and prayest as oft as thou didst before; it may be thou keepest in with good Ministers, and with godly men, and seemest as forward in Religion as ever : But what is all this to the purpose? Mock not thy soul, man; for God will not so be mocked. What good may yet remain in thee, I know not; but sure I am, thy course is dangerous, and if thou follow it on, will end in dolor. Methinks I see thee befooling thy self, and tearing thy hair, and gnashing thy teeth, when thou hearest thy case laid open by God : Thou fool, this night shall they require thy soul from thee; and then whose are all these things? Certainly, so much as thou delightest and reatest on Earth; so much is abated of thy delights in God. Thine earthly minde may consist with thy profession and common duties; but it cannot consist with this Heavenly duty. I need not tell thee all this, if thou wouldst deal impartially, and not be a traitor to thy own soul; thou knowest thy self how seldom and cold, how cursory and strange thy thoughts have been of the joys hereafter, ever since thou didst trade so eagerly for the world. Methinks I even perceive thy conscience stir now, and tell thee plainly, that this is thy case; hear it, man; O, hear it now; least thou hear it in another manner when thou wouldst be full loth. O the cursed madness of many that seem to be religious! who

thrust themselves into multitude of employments, and think they can never have business enough, till they are loaded with labors, and clogged with cares. That their souls are as unfit to converse with God, as a man to walk with a mountain on his back; and till he hath even transformed his soul almost into the nature of his drossie carcase, and made it as unapt to soar aloft, as his body is to leap above the Sun: And when all is done, and they have lost that Heaven they might have had upon Earth, they take up a few rotten arguments to prove it lawful, and then they think that they have salved all; though these sorts would not do so for their bodies, nor forbear their eating, or drinking, or sleeping, or sporting, though they could prove it lawful so to do; though indeed they cannot prove it lawful neither. They miss not the pleasures of this Heavenly Life, if they can but quiet their Consciences, while they fasten upon lower and baser pleasures. For thee, O Christian, who hast tasted of these pleasures; I advise thee, as thou valuest their enjoyment, as ever thou wouldst taste of them any more, take heed of this gulph of An earthly minde: For if once thou come to this, that thou wilt be rich, thou fallest into temptation, and a snare, and into divers foolish and hurtful lusts; it is Saint *Pauls* own words, 1 *Tim.* 6.9. Set not thy mind, as *Saul*, on the Asses, when the kingdom of Glory is before thee. Keep these things as thy upper Garments, still loose about thee, that thou maist lay them by, when ever there is cause: But let God and Glory be next thy heart, yea, as the very blood and spirits, by which thou livest; Still remember that of the Spirit, *The friendship of the World, is enmity with God: Whosoever therefore will be a friend of the World, is the enemy of God.* Jam. 4.4. And 1 *John* 2.15. *Love not the World, nor the things in the world: If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.* This is plain dealing; and happy he that faithfully receives it.

Quicquid nobis bono futurum erat, Deus & Parens noster in proximo posuit, Non expectavit inquisitionem nostram: ultro dedit; necitura altissime pressit. Nihil nisi de nobis queri possumus. Ea quibus periremus nolente rerum natura & abscondente

protulimus. Addiximus animum voluptati, cui indulgere initium omnium malorum est, *Seneca* Epist. 110. To. 2. p. 841. 1 *Sam.* 9.20. Sed amor Dei adhuc est valde modicus & debilis: Mundanus vero fortis & potens; repugnatque fortiter, ne nidum suum seu hospitium quod habuit ab infantia in homine perdat. Et quod plus molestat, ipse amor mundi oculis cernitur corporis, & sentitur dulcis esse ad retinendum, amarus vero ad perdendum: Amor autem Dei e contra non videtur; & sentitur durus ad acquirendum, & dulcis ad dimitrendum. *Gerson*, part. 3. fol. 382. De monte contemplat. cap. 21.

SECT. III.

S. 3.
 I love the
 zeal of those
 Athenians,
 that would
 not wash in
 the same bath
 with the per-
 secutors of So-
 crates. But
 this wise
 averfenels
 from the
known enemies
of Peace, may
 and mult be
 accompanied
 with a friend-
 ly correspon-
 dence with
 differing Bre-
 thren,
 Bishop Hall in
 the Peace-
 maker, pag.
 134. 135.
Quemcum-
que Deus fipit
qua auctorita-
te, quo jure bo-
mo depulſurus
eſt, donec ipſe
Digns archite-
ctor ſue domus,
depulerit? Pu-
deat ergo Chri-

3. **A** Third hinderance, which I muſt adviſe thee to beware, is, The company of ungodly and ſenſual men. ^a Not that I would diſſwade thee from neceſſary converſe, or from doing them any office of Love; eſpecially not from endeavouring the good of their ſouls, as long as thou haſt any opportunity or hope: Nor would I have thee conclude them to be dogs and Swine, that ſo thou mayſt evade the duty of Reproof: Nor yet to judge them ſuch at all, as long as there is any hope of better, or before thou art certain they are ſuch indeed: much leſs can I approve of the practice of thoſe, who, becauſe the moſt of the world are nought, do therefore conclude men Dogs or Swine, before ever they faithfully and lovingly did admoniſh them, yea, or perhaps before they have known them, or ſpoke with them; and hereupon they will not communicate with them in the Lords Supper, but ſe-
 parate from them into diſtinct Congregations; I perſwade thee to no ſuch ungodly ſeparation: As I never found one word in Scrip-
 ture, where either Chriſt or his Apoſtles denied admittance to any man that deſired to be a Member of the Church, though but only profeſſing to Repent and Believe; So neither did I ever there find that any but convicted Hereticks, or ſcandalous ones (and that for the moſt part after due admonition) were to be avoyd-
 ed or debarred our fellowſhip. ^b And whereas it is urged, That they are to prove their intereſt to the privileges which they lay claim to, and not we diſprove it; I anſwer, If that were granted, yet their meer ſober profeſſing to Repent and Believe in Chriſt, is a ſufficient evidence of their intereſt to Church-member-
 ſhip, and admittance thereto by Baptiſm (ſuppoſing them not admitted before:) and their being Baptized perſons, (if at age) or members of the univerſal viſible Church (into which it is that they

ſtianos, qui inſcientiſſimis ſuis præjudiciis, aut impotentiſſimis ſtudiis ſic abripiuntur, ut quam Deus materiam domus ſue advocat, ipſi negent, averſant, & omnibus viribus inturbent. Junius Irenic. in
Psal. 112. To. 1. pag. 691. An excellent Book for a Cenſorious, Separating, Turbulent
Chriſtian to perule. Lege Cypriani Epiſtel. 51. p. 111, 112. Of not departing from the unity
of the Church, becauſe they are wicked. Verbo & diſciplina Domini emendo quod poſſum, tolero
quod non poſſum: fugio paleam ne hoc ſim; non aream, ne nihil ſim. As Auſtin excellently, cont.
Crefc. 7. 3. c. 35. cited alſo by Willer, on John 17. p. 65. i. e. What I can, I amend by the Word
and Diſcipline of the Lord; what I cannot, I ſuffer. I avoyd the chaſt, leſt I prove ſuch my
ſelf; but not the flowre, leſt I prove nothing.

are Baptized) is sufficient evidence of their interest to the Supper, till they do by Heresie or Scandal blot that Evidence; * which Evidence if they do produce, yea though they are yet weak in the Faith of Christ, who is he that dare refuse to receive them? And this, after much doubting, dispute, and study of the Scriptures, I speak as confidently, as almost any truth of equal moment; So plain is the Scripture in this point, to a man that brings his Understanding to the model of Scripture, & doth not bring a model in his brain, & reduce all he reads to that model. The door of the visible Church is incomparably wider then the door of Heaven and Christ is so tender, so bountiful, and forward to convey his grace, and the Gospel so free an offer and invitation to all, that surely Christ will keep no man off; if they will come quite over in spirit to Christ, they shall be welcome; if they will come but only to a visible Profession, he will not deny them admittance there, because they intend to go no further, but will let them come as near as they will, and that they come no further shall be their own fault; & so it is not his readiness to admit such, nor the openness of the door of his visible Church, that makes men Hypocrites, but their own wickedness: Christ will not keep such out among Infidels, for fear of making Hypocrites: but when the net is drawn unto the shore; the fishes shall be separated; and when the time of Harvest comes, then the Angels shall gather out of his Kingdom all things that offend, and them that work iniquity, *Mat. 13. 41.* There are many Saints (or sanctified men) that yet shall never come to Heaven, who are only Saints by their separation from Paganism, into fellowship with the visible Church, but not Saints in the strictest sence, by separation from the ungodly, into the fellowship of the mystical Body of Christ, *Heb. 10. 29. Deut. 7. 6.* and *14. 2, 21.* and *26. 19.* and *28. 9. Exod. 19. 6. 1 Cor. 7. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 16. Heb. 3. 1.* compared with *vers. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 17.* and *14. 33. 1 Cor. 1. 2* compared with *11. 20, 21, &c. Gal. 3. 26.* compared with *Gal. 3. 3, 4* and *4. 11.* and *5. 2, 3, 4. Job. 15. 2. †*

ullam ex hisce Articulis furcillat & sugillat, licet nomen Christiani sibi vendicet, ab orthodoxorum Communionem arcendus est, &c. Davenant. pro Pace, pag. 10, 11. vid. ult. * Haud dubitem affirmare (inter Germ. Doctores) illos qui falluntur & tamen Communionem fraternam cum aliis retinere parati sunt, esse Schismate coram Deo magis excusatos quam qui veras opiniones in hisce Contröversis teneantur & mutuam interim Communionem cum aliis Ecclesiis etiam desiderantibus assernantur. Dr Davenant de Pace Eccl. pag. 24, 25.

Yet a necessity of Christ's use of Church Censures I deny not; which how it was in the Primitive times, and how terrible, (pro judicium summum futuri dicitur) Tertullian shows in Apologet. cap. 39. * ilarium lib. ad Const. Augustinus inquit, Turbissimum nobis est primum & solam Evangelicam fidem, in Baptismo confessionem intellegendamque retinere, &c. Qui credit omnia quae hoc brevis Symbolo comprehendens habemus, vitamque Christi praeceptis conformem agere conatur, ex alio Christianorum non est expugnendus, neque cum aliis Christiana cujusunque Ecclesiae membrum abigendus. E contra quod

time de hac
Calvinus in
ar. 13. 37. 39
p. ubi vid. p.
nihil) 238,
9.

I Will tell
ho they be
at may com-
ain of the
upprofitable
s of Chris-
ians : It is
e Bawds,
andors, Rob-
rs, Witches,
izards, (and
Ale-houses,
averns, play-
houses, Ga-
ling-houses,
c.) To be
upprofitable to
else, is no
all Profit.
vul. Apolog.
u. gentes.
43.

here are ma-
among us
o that teach
ento say and
things re-
achful to
od, & wick-
and yet

ey come in the Name of Jesus : and they are distinguished by several names, taken from
tain men, as every one was the Author of any new Doctrine or Opinion. Some of them
aspheic God the Creator of all, and Christ, &c. We communicate with none of these
en. For we know them to be ungodly, unreligious, unrighteous, and unjust, and that they
nfess Christ only in name, but do not worship him in deed, though they call themselves
hristians. *Justin Martyr, Dialog. cum Tryphon.*

Thus far I have digressed by way of Caution, that you may not think that I dissuade you from lawful converse ; but it is the unnecessary society of ungodly men, and too much familiarity with unprofitable companions, though they be not so apparently ungodly, that I dissuade you from. There are many persons, whom we may not avoid, or excommunicate out of the Church, no nor out of our private society, judicially, or by way of penalty to them, whom yet we must exclude from our too much familiarity in way of prudence for preservation of our selves. * It is not only the open prophane, the swearer, the drunkard, and the enemies of godliness, that will prove hurtful companions to us, though these indeed are chiefly to be avoided ; but too frequent society with dead-hearted Formalists, or persons meerly civil and moral, or whose conference is empty, unsavory, and barren, may much divert our thoughts from Heaven, and do our selves a great deal of wrong ; as meer idleness, and forgetting God, will keep a Soul as certainly from Heaven, as a profane, licentious, fleshly life : so also will the usual company, of such idle, forgetful, negligent persons, as surely keep our hearts from Heaven, as the company of men more dissolute and profane. Alas, our dulness and backwardness is such, that we have need of the most constant and powerful helps : A clod, or a stone that lies on the earth, is as prone to arise and fly in the Ayr, as our hearts are naturally to move toward Heaven : you need not hold nor hinder the Earth and Rocks to keep them from flying up to the skies ; it is sufficient that you do not help them : And surely if our spirits have not great assistance, they may easily be kept from flying aloft, though they never should meet with the least impediment. O think of this in the choice of your company ; when your spirits are so powerfully disposed for heaven, that you need no help to lift them up ; but as the flames you are alwayes mounting upward, and carrying with you all thats in your way ; then you may indeed be less

careful of your company ; but till then as you love the delights of a heavenly life, be careful herein : * As it's reported of a Lord that was near to his death, and the Doctor that prayed with him read over the Letany, *For all women laboring with child, for all sick persons and young children, &c. From lightning and tempest, from plague, pestilence and famine ; from battel, murther, and sudden death, &c.* Alas, saith he, what is this to me, who must presently dye ? &c. So mayst thou say of such mens conference, who can talk of nothing but their Callings and vanity ; Alas, what's this to me who must shortly be in Rest, and should now be refreshing my Soul with its foretastes ? What will it advantage thee to a life with God, to hear where the Fair is such a day, or how the Market goes, or what weather is, or is like to be, or when the Moon changeth, or what News is stirring ? why, this is the discourse of earthly men. What wil it conduce to the raising of thy heart Godward, to hear that this is an able Minister, or that an able Christian, or that this was an excellent Sermon, or that is an excellent book ? to hear a violent arguing, or tedious discourse, of Baptism, Ceremonies, the Power of the Keys, the order of Gods Decrees, or other such controversies of great difficulty, and less importance ? Yet this, for the most part, is the sweetest discourse, that thou art like to have, of a formal, speculative, dead-hearted Professor. Nay, if thou hadst newly been warming thy heart, in the contemplation of the blessed Joys above, would not this discourse benumb thine affections, and quickly freez thy heart again ? I appeal to the Judgement of any man that hath tryed it, and maketh observations on the frame of his spirit. Men cannot well talk of one thing, and mind another, especially things of such differing natures. You young men, who are most liable to this temptation, think sadly of what I say : Can you have your hearts in Heaven on an Ale-house bench, among your roaring, singing, swaggering companions ? or when you work in your Shops with none but such, whose ordinary language is oaths, or filthiness, or foolish

* O God, I
me be dumb
all the world
as I may ev
have a ton
for thee &c
own heart.
Bishop Hall
Soliloq 23.
page 48.
Seneca's Sepa
ration I allo
Sanabimur,
modo separa
mur a cætu.
Hæc pars m
jor esse vide
tur : ideo pe
est. Non ta
bene cum re
bus humani
agitur, ut me
liora pluribus
placeant.
Argumentum
pessimi turb
est. Quæram
quid optime
factum sit, ne
quid usitatis
mum : et qu
nos in possessi
ne felicitatis
æterna consti
at : non quid
vulgo verita
tis pessimæ in
terpreti pro
barum sit.
Vulgum au
tem, tam

Chlamydatos, quam coronam voco. Non enim colorem vestium quibus prætexa corpora sunt aspicio: oculis de homine non credo. Habeo melius certiusque lumen, quo a falsis vera dijudicem. Animi bonum animus inveniat. Seneca de Vita beat. c. 2. Ego confiteor imbecillitatem meam. Nunquam mores quos extuli (e turba) refero. Aliquid ex eo quod composui, turbatur ; aliquid ex his quæ fugavi, redit. Seneca Epist. 7. p. 530. To. 2. Fœlix est illorum Condicio quibus datum est quam longissime ab impiorum cohabitatione abesse. Polanus in Ezek. 2. p. 82.

talking, or jesting? Nay, let me tell you thus much more; that if you chuse such company when you might have better, and finde most delight and content in such, you are so far from a Heavenly Conversation, that as yet you have no title to Heaven at all, and in that estate shal never come there: For were your treasure there, your heart would not be on things so distant. *Mat. 6. 21.* In a word, our company will be part of our happiness in Heaven, and it's a singular part of our furtherance to it, or hinderance from it. As the creatures living in the several Elements, are commonly of the temperature of the Element they live in, as the fishes cold and moist like the water, the worms cold and dry as the Earth, and so the rest: So are we usually like the society which we most converse in. He that never found it hard to have a heavenly mind in earthly company, it is certainly because he never tryed.

SECT. V.

S. 4.

There must
eds therefore
some tole-
tion in con-
verted lesser
doctrinals;
at this is no
cincianism,
ar one that
s none:
aud nos vera
es est in
risti meri-
vera de
sanctimo-
doctrina
let; hoc in-
iari non po-
uit Ponti-
ii. At in his
obus cardinibus omnis Christianismus vertitur. Quid ergo in nobis desiderant? D. Jos. Streg-
n. Dodecad. de Eccles. Visior. Prefat. Ad fidem sufficit pauca nosse, in reliquis sufficit, Con-
nrium non tueri. Idem Ibid. Memb. 2. p. 29. Quoad elementaria adeo dilucide S. Sanctus men-
suam in Scripturis declaravit, ut ex ipso verborum sono verus sensus statim hauriri queat.
ib. Memb. 12. p. 229. Quando Consequentia necessitas non est evidenter cognita, atque ita
ratio illa ex infirmitate, non autem animi ex obfirmatione provenit, ut in Patribus factum est,
inabilis Error non incurritur. Id. ib. p. 226.

4. * **A** Fourth Hinderance to a heavenly Conversation is, Too frequent disputes about lesser Truths, and especially when a mans Religion lies only in his opinions, a sure sign of an un sanctified Soul. If sad examples be doctrinal to you, or the Judgments of God upon us be regarded, I need to say the less upon this particular. It's legibly written in the faces of thousands; It is visible in the complexion of our diseased Nation; This *facies Hypocritica* is our *facies Hipocratica*: He that hath the least skill in Physiognomy, may see that this complexion is mortal, & this picture-like, shadow-like visage affordeth our state a sad Prognostick. You that have been my companions in Armies and garisons, in Cities and Countries, I know have been my companions in this Observation, That they are usually men least acquainted with a Heavenly life, who are the violent disputers about the Circumstantials of Religion: He whose Religion is all in his Opinions, will be most frequently and zealously speaking his Opinions; And he

whose

whose Religion lies in the Knowledge and love of God in Christ, will be most delightfully speaking of that time when he shall enjoy God and Christ. As the body doth languish in consuming fevers, when the native heat abates within, and an unnaturall heat inflaming the external parts succeeds; so when the zeal of a Christian doth leave the internals of Religion, and fly to Ceremonials, externals or inferior things, the Soul must needs consume and languish. Yea though you were sure your opinions were true, yet when the chiefest of your zeal is turned thither, and the chiefest of your conference there laid out, the life of grace decays within, and your hearts are turned from this heavenly life. Nor that I would perswade you to undervalue the least truth of God, nor that I do acknowledge the hot disputers of the times, to have discovered the truth above their Brethren *; but in case we should grant them to have hit on the Truth; yet let every Truth in our thoughts and speeches and their due proportion, and I am confident the hundredth part of our time and our conference would not be spent upon the now common Theams: For as there is an hundreds Truths of far greater consequence, which do all challenge the precedency before these, so many of those Truths alone, are of an hundred times nearer concernment to our Souls, and therefore should have an answerable proportion in our thoughts. Neither is it any excuse for our casting by those great fundamental Truths, because they are common and known already: For the chief improvement is yet behind; and the Soul must be daily refreshed with the truth of Scripture, and the goodness of that which it offereth and promiseth, as the body must be with its daily food; or else the known Truths that lie Idle in your heads, will no more nourish, or comfort, or save you, then the bread that lies still in your Cupboards will feed you. Ah he is a rare and precious Christian, who is skilled in the improving of well known Truths. Therefore let me advise you that aspire after this Joyous Life; spend not too much of your thoughts, your time, your zeal, or your speeches upon quarrels that less concern your Souls; But when hypocrites are feeding on husks or shels, or on this heated food which will burn their lips, far sooner then warm and streng-

* Hinc videas
Theologastros
ut primum eos
hæc fœtida sca-
bies ac de-
sperata
(*circumferre*)
ingentis api-
entis persua-
sione tumida,
occupavit;
rupta omni
mori scrip-
titare, Con-
troverfias
agitare, immo
perinde ac si
nullæ antea
essent, novas
suscitare,
&c. obviam
quemvis
adversarium,
etiam nil tale
cogitantem,
nil hostile
metuentem de-
ligere, &c.
Rupert. Mel-

denius Parænes. Vol. pro pac. fol. C. 2. Opiniones ignoræ veteri Ecclesiæ, etiam hoc tempore sunt receptissimæ tamen non sunt dogmata Catholicæ Ecclesiæ. *Melancthon apud Luther. Tom. 1. Disput. pag. 441.*

It is a good saying of *Pic-cus Mirandula*, wherewith *D. Estius* concludeth his Oration, *De Certitudine Salutis; Veritatem Philosophia quarit, Theologia invenit, Religio*

possidet. Study to obey, not to dispute: Turn not Conscience into Questions and Controversies; lest while thou art resolving what to do; thou do just nothing. Draw not all to Reason, leave something to Faith. Where thou canst not sound the bottom, admire the depth: Kiss the Book and lay it down, weep over thy own ignorance, and send one hearty wish to Heaven; O when shall I come to know as I am known? — The time is at hand when all must be accomplished, and we accountable: When Arts shall cease, and tongues be abolished, and knowledge vanish away. Do but think now one thought what will be the Joy of thy heart when thou canst truly say, Lord, thou hast written to me the great things of thy Law, and I have not accounted them as strange things, &c. *Pempe* in Preface to *Vindict. Gratia. Necessaria ignoramus, quia non necessaria didicimus*: inq: *Rupert Meldenius Patrenesi*.

As it is said of *Erasmus* (in his Life,) *Videbas plus satis tribui Theologiae argumetri, priori prorsus abolita: sicque Theologos Scotticis argutiis incumbere, ut non attingerent fontes Divinae sapientiae.*

Read: *Bishop Halls* excellent Book called *The Peace-maker*, and his *Pax*

terris; and *Davenants Adbertatio*.

* Yet still I doubt not but we should be still learning to know more; As, *Dav. Chytraus* said when he lay on his death-bed, *Fucundiores sibi discipulum fore, si moribundum etiam aliquid didicisset.*

then their hearts; then do you feed on the Joys above. I could wish you were all understanding men, able to defend every truth of God; and to this end, that you would read and study Controversie more: and your understanding and stability in these dayes of tryal, is no small part of my comfort and encouragement: But still I would have the chiefest to be chiefly studied, and none to shoulder out your thoughts of Eternity: The least controverted Points are usually most weighty, and of most necessary frequent use to our Souls.

For you, my neighbors and friends in Christ, I bleis God that I have so little need to urge this hard upon you, or to spend my time and speeches in the Pulpit, on these quarrels, as I have been necessitated to my discontent for to do elsewhere: I rejoyce in the wisdom and goodness of our Lord, who hath saved me much of this labor, 1. Partly by his tempering of your spirits to sincerity. 2. Partly by the doleful, yet profitable, example of those few that went from us, whose former and present condition of spirit makes them stand as the pillar of Salt, for a continual terror and warning to you, and so to be as useful, as they were like to be hurtful. 3. Partly by the confessions and bewailings of this sin, that you have heard from the mouth of the *Dying, advising you to beware of changing your fruitful society, for the company of deceivers. I do unfeignedly rejoyce in these Providences, and bleis the Lord who thus establisheth his Saints, Study well those Precepts of the Spirit; *Rom. 14. 1. Him that is weak in the faith, re-*

* Yet still I doubt not but we should be still learning to

ceive, but not so doubtful disputations. 2 Tim. 2. 23. But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. And the servant of the Lord must not strive. Tit. 3. 9. But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the Law; for they are unprofitable and vain. 1 Tim. 6. 3, 4, 5. If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; he is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railing, evil surmisings, perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: From such withdraw thy self.

SECT. V.

5. * **A** S you value the comforts of a heavenly Life, take heed of a proud and lofty spirit. There is such an Antipathy between this sin and God, that thou wilt never get thy heart near him, nor get him near thy heart, as long as this prevaileth in it. If it cast the Angels from Heaven that were in it, it must needs keep thy heart estranged from it: If it cast our first parents out of Paradise, and separated between the Lord and us, and brought his curse on all the creatures here below; it must needs then keep our hearts from Paradise, and increase the cursed separation from our God. Believe it, Hearers, a proud heart and a Heavenly heart are exceeding contrary. Entercourse with God will keep men low; and that lowliness will further their entercourse: when a man is used to be much with God, and taken up in the study of his glorious Attributes, he abhors himself in dust and ashes; and that self-abhorrence is his best preparative to obtain admittance to God again. Therefore after a Soul-humbling day, or in times

S. 5:

*Radix omnium malorum. Cupiditas: Radix omnium Malorum superbia. Hæc secundum viam Intentionis: Illa secundum viam executionis: Hæc ut querens quo homo satiari possit: Illa, quibus ad propositam felicitatem pervenire. Utraque ab illa infinita Dei

capacitate & descendens & degenerans; sentiente & gaudente homine etiam postquam a Deo aberravit, non nisi infinito se posse repleti, suamque vel ex hoc magnitudinem approbante, sed frustra infinito inter finita quærente. Utraque ergo prioris & veræ locum occupat; & est Origo deinceps omnium aliorum malorum; sed utriusque primæ Origo est vera illa & Divina capacitas; non quatenus Dei capacitas & a Deo data, sed quatenus suo actu vacua & nihilum subnotans. *Gibieuf. de Libert. lib. 2. cap. 19. Sect. 11. page 414.*

Quanto excellentius in mandatis Dei quique proficiunt, tanta majores habent causas formidinis & tremoris; ne de ipsius probitatis augmentis, mens sibi conscia, & laudis avida, in superbia rapiatur excessus; & fiat immunda vanitas, dum sibi videtur clara virtute.

Prosper Epist. ad Demetriad.

Superbia est inordinatus amor excellentiæ propriæ, &c. Consistit primo in Hypocrisi, quæ est pessima species superbiæ, & religiosos nostros sæpe consequitur, cum non præsumerent superaddere Traditiones supra Evangelium, quæ communiter sunt contrariæ rationi, nisi Hypocrisi laborarent.

Wickliffe Triolog. l. 3. c. 10. fol. 60. 61.

of trouble, when the Soul is lowest, it useth to have freest access to God, and savour most of the life above: He will bring them into the wilderness, & there he will speak comfortably to them, *Hos. 2. 14.* The delight of God is in a humble Soul, even him that is contrite, and trembleth at his Word; and the delight of a Humble Soul is in God: and sure where there is mutual delight, there will be freest admittance, and heartiest welcom, and most frequent converse. Heaven would not hold God and the proud Angels together; but a humble Soul he makes his dwelling: and surely if our dwelling be with him, and in him, and his dwelling also be with us, and in us, there must needs be a most near and sweet familiarity. But the Soul that is proud cannot plead this privilege; God is so far from dwelling in it, that he will not admit it to any near access, but looks upon it afar off, *Psal. 138. 6.* The proud he resisteth (and the proud resisteth him) but to the humble he gives this and other Graces, *1 Pet. 5. 5.* A proud mind is a high mind in conceit, self-esteem, and carnal-aspiring: A heavenly mind is a high mind indeed, in Gods esteem, and in higher (yet holy) aspiring; These two sorts of high-mindedness, are more adverse to one another, then a high mind and a low: As we see that most wars and bloodshed is between Princes and Princes, and not between a Prince and a Plowman. A low spirit and a humble, is not so contrary to a high and heavenly, as is a high and a proud. A grain of Mustard Seed may come to be a tree; A small Acorn may be a great Oak. The sail of the Windmill that is now down, may presently be the highest of all; A subject that is low may be raised high, and he that is high may be yet higher, as long as he stands in subordination to his Prince, who is the fountain of honor: but if he break out of that subordination, and become a competitor, or will the assume and arrogate honor to himself; he will finde this prove the falling way. A man that is swelled in a Dropsie with wind or water, is as far from a sound well-fleshed constitution, as he that is in a consuming Atrophy. Well then; Art thou a man of worth in thine own eyes? and very tender of thine esteem with others? Art thou one that much valuest the applause of the people? and feelest thy heart tickled with delight when thou hearest of thy great esteem with men? and much dejected when thou hearest that men slight thee? Dost thou love those best who most highly honour thee? and doth thy heart bear a grudge at those

those that thou thinkest to undervalue thee, and entertain mean thoughts of thee, though they be otherwise men of godliness and honesty? Art thou one that must needs have thy humors fulfilled? and thy judgement must be a rule to the Judgements of others? and thy word a law to all about thee? Art thou ready to quarrel with every man that lets fall a word in derogation from thy honor? Are thy passions kindled if thy word or will be crossed? Art thou ready to judge humility to be sordid baseness? and knowest not how to stoop & submit? and wilt not be brought to shame thy self, by humble confession, when thou hast sinned against God, or injured thy brother? Art thou one that honourest the godly that are rich? and thinkest thy self somebody if they value and own thee? but lookest strangely at the godly poor, and art almost ashamed to be their companion? Art thou one that canst not serve God in a low place, as well as in a high? and thinkest thy self the fittest for offices and honors? and lovest Gods service when it stands with preferment? Hast thou thine eye and thy speech much on thy own deservings? and are thy boastings restrained more by wit then by humility? * Dost thou delight in opportunities of setting forth thy parts? and lovest to have thy name made publick to the world? and wouldst fain leave behinde thee some monument of thy worth, that posterity may admire thee when thou art dead and gone? Hast thou witty circumlocutions to commend thy self, while thou seemest to debase thy self, and deny thy worth? Dost thou desire to have all mens eyes upon thee? and to hear men observing thee, say, This is he? Is this the end of thy studies and learning, of thy labors and duties, of seeking degrees and titles and places, that thou maist be taken for somebody abroad in the world? Art thou un-

Clemens Alexand. Stromat. lib. 2. citeth Barnabas the Apostle, saying, Woe to them that are understanding in their own conceit, and knowing men in their own eyes.

Sive in lapsu diaboli, sive in pravariatione hominis, Iustum peccati superbia est: qua congruenter & avaritia nominatur, quia utraque appellatio cum significat appetitum qui eam suam mensuram concupiscat excedere, & non dignetur dives esse nisi propriis: tanquam habeat hoc simile Deo,

ut bonorum suorum ipse sibi sit fons, ipse sibi copia. Prosper in Epistol. ad Demetriad. * Seneca de ira lib. 3. cap. 22. p. 449. writes of *Antigonus*, that hearing two of his servants without his rent speaking against him, he softly calls to them saying, Go further off lest the King hear you. And when he heard some of his souldiers, when they stuck in the dirt, cursing the King, that brought them a March; he went and helpt out them that were in the most danger; and when he had done, said: Now curse *Antigonus* that lead you into the quick sand, but thank him that helpt you out. It is a shame that a Heavhen King can bear an ill word, better then a mean inferior Christian. *Nemo plus estimavit virtutem, quam qui boni viri famam perdidit ne conscientiam perderet: ut Seneca admodum Theologicæ.* * *Optime Chyreaus: Amplum nomen & claritatem popularem, in his terris plerique nescimus, antequam penetrare capis, contemnere: Ubi denique edocuit cum saepe præstare sulmen ab aere ferri, sero nobis & Christo vivere optamus.*

acquainted

Though the (Saints) are thus chosen and approved of God, yet in their own eyes they are no body, and disapproved: For it is exceeding natural to them and inseparable, to think humbly of themselves, as being nothing; &c. For grace teacheth those that are such, to account themselves as nothing worth, and naturally they repute themselves contemptible and dishonorable. When therefore they are excellent with God, with themselves they are

not so. And when they are in progress and the knowledge of God, they are to themselves as if they were ignorant of all things, and when with God they are rich, in their own eyes they are poor. And as Christ overcame the devil by humility in the form of a servant; so in the beginning the Serpent overthrew Adam by arrogancy and loftiness. And even now the same Serpent lying hid in the secret corners of the heart, doth by pride destroy and ruine the most Christians, &c. Holy *Macarius in Homil. 27.* Some men void of discretion, when they have got a little comfort or refreshment, and some desires or prayer, begin presently to look high, and to be lift up with insolency, and to judge others, and by this means they fall in the lowest misery. For the same Serpent that overthrew Adam, saying, Ye shall be as Gods, doth now suggest arrogancy into their hearts, saying, Thou art now perfect, thou hast enough; thou art rich, thou wantst nothing, thou art blessed. *Macarius ubi supra*

acquainted with the deceitfulness and wickedness of thy heart? or knowest thy self to be vile only by reading and by hear-say, but not by experience and feeling of thy vileness? Art thou readier to defend thy self and maintain thine innocency, then to accuse thy self, or confess thy fault? Canst thou hardly hear a close reproof, and dost digest plain dealing with difficulty and distaste? Art thou readier in thy discourse to teach then to learn? and to dictate to others, then to hearken to their instructions? Art thou bold and confident of thy own opinions, and little suspicious of the weakness of thy understanding? but a sleighter of the judgments of all that are against thee? Is thy spirit more disposed to command and govern, then it is to obey and be ruled by others? Art thou ready to censure the Doctrine of thy Teachers, the actions of thy Rulers, and the persons of thy brethren? and to think, if thou wert a Judge, thou wouldst be more just, or if thou wert a minister thou wouldst be more fruitful in Doctrine, and more faithful in overseeing? Or if thou hadst had the managing of other mens business, thou wouldst have carried it more honestly and wisely? If these symtomes be undeniably in thy heart, beyond doubt thou art a proud person. I will not talk of thy following the fashions, of thy bravery and comportment, thy proud gestures, & arrogant speeches, thy living at a rate above thy abilities: Perhaps thy incompetency of estate, or thy competency of wit, may suffice to restrain these unmanly fooleries; perhaps thou mayst rather seem fordid to others, and to live at a rate below thy worth, and yet if thou be guilty of the former accusations, be it known to thee, thou art a person abominably proud, it hath seized on thy heart, which is the principal Fort; there is too much of hell abiding in thee, for thee to have any acquaintance at heaven, thy soul is too like the devil, for thee to have any familiarity with

God : A proud man is all in the flesh, and he that will be heavenly must be much in the Spirit. Is it likely that the man whom I have here described, hath either will or skill to go out of himself, and out of the Flesh, as it were, and out of the world, that so he may have freedom for converse above ? A proud man makes himself his God, and admires and sets up himself as his Idol ; how then can he have his affections set on God ? As the humble godly man, is the Zealot in forward worshipping of God, so the Ambitious man is the great zealot in Idolatry ; for what is his Ambition, but a more hearty and earnest desire after his Idol, then the common and calmer Idolaters do reach ? And can this man possibly have his heart in heaven ? It is possible his invention and memory may furnish his tongue, both with humble and heavenly expressions, but in his Spirit there is no more heaven then there is humility.

* I intreat you Readers, be very zealous of your souls in this point ; There is nothing in the world will more estrange you from God : I speak the more of it, because it is the most common and dangerous sin in Morality, and most promoting the great sin of Infidelity : you would little think (yet, and the owners do little think) what humble earlages, what exclaiming against pride, what moanful self-accusing may stand with this devilish sin of pride : O Christian, if thou wouldst live continually in the presence of thy Lord, lie in the dust, and he will thence take thee up ; descend first with him into the grave, and thence thou mayst ascend with him to glory. Learn of him to be meek and lowly, and then thou mayst taste of this Rest to thy soul. Thy soule else will be as the troubled Sea, still casting out mire and dirt, which cannot rest : And in stead of these sweet delights in God, thy pride will fill thee with perpetual disquietness. It is the humble soul that forgets not God, and God will not forget the humble, *Psal. 10. 17. and 9. 12.* As he that humbleth himself as a little childe, shall hereafter be greatest in the Kingdom of God, *Mat. 18. 4.* So shall he now be greatest in the foretastes of the Kingdom : For as whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased ; so he that humbleth himself shall be (in both these respects) exalted, *Mat. 23. 12.* God therefore dwelleth with him that is humble and contrite, to revive the Spirit of such with his presence, *1 Iu. 5. 15.* I conclude with that counsel of *James and Peter*, Humble your

* Est aliquid humilitatis mi-
ro modo quod
sursum facit
cor, & est
aliquid elatio-
nis quod deor-
sum faciat cor.
Hoc quidem
quasi contrari-
um videtur, ut
elatio sit deor-
sum, & humi-
litas sursum :
sed pia humi-
litas facit sub-
ditum superiori-
bus, nihil est autem
superius Deo,
& ideo exalta-
ta humilitas,
qua facit sub-
ditum Deo.
Elatio autem
que in visio
est, eo ipso quo
refrigit subje-
ctionem, cadit
ab illo, quo non
est superius
quicquam, &
ex hoc erit in-
ferius. August.
de Civitat. lib.
1. 9. cap. 1. 3.
Mat. 1. 18, 20
1 Iai. 57. 20.
Scitum est illud
Rabbi Levit. 2.
Maxime humi-
li spiritus esse a
Expectatione
omnis hominis
sua veritas.

selves

Prov. 15. 33.
and 18. 22.

S. 6.

One would be Holy; but he would not wait too long at the door posts of Gods house, nor lose too many hours in the exercise of his stinted devotions. Another would be happy; but he would leap into heaven suddenly, not abiding to think of a leisurely touring up thither by a thousand degrees of ascent, in the slow proficiency of Grace. Whereas the great God of Heaven that can do all things in an instant, hath thought good to produce all the effects of natural agency not without a due succession of time. Dr. Hall Soliloq. 16. p. 58. Matth. 11. 12.

selves therefore in the sight of the Lord, and he shall (now in the Spirit) lift you up, *1st Jam 4. 10.* and in due time shall (perfectly) exalt you, *1st Pet. 5. 6.* And when others are cast down, then shalt thou say, There is lifting up, and he shall save the humble person, *Job. 22. 29.*

SECT. VI.

6. **A** Nother impediment to this Heavenly Life, is, Wilful laziness, and slothfulness of Spirit: And I verily think for knowing men, there is nothing hinders more then this. O, if it were onely the exercise of the Body, the moving of the Lips, the bending of the Knee; then it were an easie work indeed, and men would as commonly slepe to Heaven, as they go a few miles to visit a friend; yea, if it were to spend most of our days in numbering Beads, and repeating certain words and Prayers, in voluntary humility, and neglecting the body, after the commandments and doctrines of men, (*Col. 2. 21, 22, 23.*) yea, or in the outward part of duties commanded by God, yet it were comparatively easie; Further, if it were onely in the exercise of parts and gifts, though we made such performance our dayly trade, yet it were easie to be heavenly-minded. But it is a work more difficult then all this: To separate thoughts and affections from the world; to force them to a work of so high a nature; to draw forth all our graces in their order, and exercise each on its proper object; to hold them to this, till they perceive success, & till the work doth thrive and prosper in their hands! This, this is the difficult task. Reader, Heaven is above thee, the way is upwards: Dost thou think, who art a feeble, short-winded sinner, to travel daily this steep ascent, without a great deal of labour and resolution? Canst thou get that earthly heart to Heaven, and bring that backward minde to God, while thou liest still, and takest thine ease? If lying down at the foot of the Hill, and looking toward the top, and wishing we were there, would serve the turn, then we should have daily travellers for Heaven. But the Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. There must be violence used to get these first fruits, as well as to get the full possession. Dost thou not feel it so, though I should not tell thee? Will thy heart get upwards, except thou drive it? Is it not like a dull and jadish

jadish horse, that will go no longer, then he feels the spur? Dost thou finde it easie to dwell in the delights above? It is true, the work is exceeding sweet, and no condition on Earth so desirable; but therefore it is that our hearts are so backward, especially in the beginning, till we are acquainted with it. O how many hundred Professors of Religion, who can easily bring their hearts to ordinary duties, as Reading, Hearing, Praying, Conferring; could never yet in all their lives, bring them, and keep them to a heavenly contemplation, one half hour together! Consider here, Reader, as before the Lord, whether this be not thine own case. Thou hast known that Heaven is all thy hopes; thou knowest thou must shortly be turned hence, and that nothing below can yield thee rest; thou knowest also, that a strange heart, a seldom and careless thinking of Heaven, can fetch but little comfort thence; and dost thou not yet for all this let slip thy opportunities, and lie below in dust, or meer duties, when thou shouldst walk above, and live with God? Dost thou not commend the sweetness of heavenly life, and judge those the excellentest Christians that use it; and yet didst never once try it thy self? But as the sluggard that stretched himself on his bed, and cried, O that this were working! So dost thou talk and trifle, and live at thy ease, and say, O that I could get my heart to Heaven! This is to lie abed and wish, when thou shouldst be up and doing. How many a hundred do reade Books, and hear Sermons, in expectation to hear of some easie course, or to meet with a shorter cut to comforts, then ever they are like to finde in the Word? And if they can hear of none from the Preachers of Truth, they will snatch it with rejoycing from the Teachers of Falshood; and presently applaud the excellency of the doctrine, because it hath fitted their lazy temper; and think there is no other doctrine will comfort the soul, because it will not comfort it with hearing, and looking on. They think their Venison is best, though accompanied with a lie, because it is the easiest caught, and next at hand, and they think will procure the chiefest blessing (and so it may, if God be as subject to mistake as blind *Isaac*.) And while they pretend enmity only to the impossibilities of the Law, they oppose the easier conditions of the Gospel, and cast off the burden that is light also, and which all must bear that will finde rest to their souls; and in my judgement,

Antinomists.

Many are hindered, because they refuse to give themselves to prayer or Meditation, except they feel themselves brought to it by devotion; and except it be when these duties delight them, and go to their hearts; otherwise all seems to them unprofitable. But these kind of men are like him, that being vexed with cold, will not go to the fire, except he were first warm; or like one that is ready to perish with famine, and will not

ask meat, except he were first satisfied. For why doth a man give himself to Prayer or Meditation, but that he might be warmed with the fire of Divine Love? or, that he may be filled with the gifts and grace of God? These men are mistaken, in thinking the time lost in Prayer or Meditation, if they be not presently watered with a shewre of devotion; For I answer them, That if they strive as much as in them lieth for this, and do their duty, and are in war, and in continual fight against their own thoughts, with displeasure, because they depart nor, nor suffer them to be quiet: Such men for this time, are more accepted, then if the heat of devotion had come to them suddenly, without any such conflict. The reason is, Because they go to warfare for God, as it were, at their own cost and charges, and serve him with greater labour and pains; &c. *Gerson. part. 3. fol. 386. De monte contemplationis, cap. 43.* Readethis you Liberines, and learn better the way of Devotion from a Papist. ^b *Arbitrium voluntatis humanæ nequaquam destruimus, quando Dei gratiam, qua ipsum adjuvatur arbitrium, non superbia negamus ingrata, sed grata potius pietatē prædicamus. Nostrium est enim velle, sed voluntas ipsa etiam movetur, ut surgat, & sanatur ut valeat, & dilatatur ut capiat, & impletur ut habeat. Nam si nos non vellemus, nec nos utique acciperemus ea quæ dantur, nec nos haberemus.* *August. lib. de bono viduitatis. cap. 17.*

may as fitly be stiled enemies to the Gospel^a, as enemies to the Law (from whence they receive their common title.) The Lord of light, and Spirit of comfort, shew these men in time, a surer way for lasting comfort. The delusions of many of them are strong, and ungrounded comforts they seem to have store, I can judge it to be of no better a kinde, because it comes not in the Scripture-way: ^b They will some of them profess, That when they meditate and labour for comfort themselves, they either have none, or at least but humane, and of a lower kinde; but all the comforts that they own and value, are immediatly injected without their pains: So do I expect my comforts to come in, in Heaven, but till then, I am glad if they will come with labor, and the Spirit will help me to suck them from the breasts of the promise, and to walk from them daily to the face of God. It was an established Law among the *Argi*, That if a man were perceived to be idle and lazy, he must give an account before the Magistrate, how he came by his victuals and maintenance: And sure, when I see these men lazy in the use of Gods appointed means for comfort, I cannot but question how they come by their comforts: I would they would examine it throngly themselves; for God will require an account of it from them. Idleness, and not improving the Truth in painfull duty, is the common cause of mens seeking comfort from Error; even as the people of *Israel*, when they had no comfortable answer from God, because of their own sin and neglect, would run to seek it from the Idols of the Heathens:

So when men were falsehearted to the Truth, and the Spirit of Truth did deny them comfort, because they denied him sincere obedience; therefore they will seek it from a lying spirit.

• A multitude also of professors there are, that come and enquire for Marks and Signs, How shall I know whether my heart be sincere? and they think the bare naming of some mark is enough to discover; but never bestow one hour in trying themselves by the marks they hear. So here, they ask for directions for a Heavenly Life, and if the hearing, and knowing of these directions, will serve, then they will be heavenly Christians; But if we set them to task, and shew them their work, and tell them, they cannot have these delights on easier terms; then, here they leave us, as the young man left Christ with sorrow. (How our comforts are only in Christ, and yet this labour of ours is necessary thereto, I have shewed you already in the beginning of this Book; and therefore still refer you thither, when any shall put in that objection.) My advice to such a lazy sinner is this: As thou art convict that this work is necessary to thy comfortable living, so resolutely set upon it: If thy heart draw back, and be undisposed, force it on with the command of Reason; and if thy Reason begin to dispute the work, force it with producing the command of God; and quicken it up with the consideration of thy necessity, and the other Motives before propounded: And let the enforcements that brought thee to the work, be still in thy minde to quicken thee in it. Do not let such an incomparable treasure lye before thee, while thou liest still with thy hand in thy bosome: let not thy life be a continual vexation, which might be a continual delightfull feasting, and all because thou wilt not be at the pains. When thou hast once tasted of the sweetness of it, and a little used thy heart to the work, thou wilt finde the pains thou takest with thy backward flesh abundantly recompensed in the pleasures of thy spirit. Only sit not still with a disconsolate spirit, while comforts grow before thine eyes, like a man in the midst of a Garden of Flowers, or delightfull Meadow, that will not rise to get them, that he may partake of their sweetness. • Neither is it a few formal lazy running thoughts, that will fetch thee this consolation from above: No more then a few lazy formal words will prevail with God in stead of fervent prayer. I know Christ is the fountain, and I know this, as every other

• *Profluens largior spiritus nullis finibus premitur, nec coercentibus claustris intra certa metarum spatia frangitur: manat jugiter exuberat affluenter. Nostrum tantum fiat pectus & pateat: quantum illuc fidei capices asserimus, tantum gratia inundantis haurimus.*
Cyprian. Epist. 1. ad Donat. p. 3.

• *Tu omni disciplina infirma est artis preceptio sine summa assidue exercitationis.* Cicero. ad Heren.

If therefore they take away the positive Law, it must needs follow that every one be lead by his own lust and obey his pleasures, and neglect that which is right and honest, and despise God, and being without fear, will be both ungodly and unjust, as having forsaken the truth. *Clemens Alex. Stromat. l. 2. paulo post init.*

Quid est enim, quod cum labore meminimus, sine labore obliviscimur? cum labore discimus, sine labore nescimus? cum labore strenui, sine labore inertes sumus? nonne hinc apparet in quid velut pondere super proclivis, & prona sit vitiosa natura, & quanta opus ut hinc liberetur indigeat? *Augustin. de Civitat. lib. 22. cap. 22.*

gift, is of God: But yet if thou ask my advice, How to obtain these waters of consolation? I must tell thee, There is something also for thee to do: The Gospel hath its conditions, and works; though not such impossible ones as the Law; * Christ hath his yoke and his burden, though easie, and thou must come to him weary, and take it up, or thou wilt never finde rest to thy soul. The well is deep, and thou must get forth this water, before thou canst be refreshed and delighted with it: What answer would you give a man that stands by a Pump, or draw-Well, and should ask you, How shall I do to get out the water? Why, you must draw it up, or labor at the Pump, and that not a motion or two, but you must pump till it comes, and then hold on till you have enough. Or if a man were lifting at a heavy weight; or would move a stone to the top of a mountain, and should ask you, How he should get it up? Why what would you say, but that he must put to his hands, and put forth his strength? And what else can I say to you, in directing you to this Art of a Heavenly Life, but this? You must deal roundly with your hearts, and drive them up; and spur them on; and follow them close till the work be done, as a man will do a lazy unfaithful servant, who will do nothing longer then your eye is on him; or as you will your horse or ox at his labour, who will not stir any longer then he is driven; And if your heart lye down in the midst of the work; force it up again till the work be done, and let it not prevail by its lazy policies. I know so far as you are spiritual, you need not all this striving and violence; but that is but in part, and in part you are carnal; and as long as it is so, there is no talk of ease. Though your renewed nature do delight in this work, yea no delight on earth so great; yet your nature, so far as it is fleshly and unrenewed, will draw back and resist, and necessitate your industry. It was the Parthians custome, that none must give their children any meat in the morning, before they saw the sweat on their faces, with some labour. And you shall finde this to be Gods most usual course, not to give his children the tastes of his delights, till they begin to sweat in seeking after them. Therefore lay them both together, and judge whether a heavenly Life, or thy carnal ease be better? and as a wise man make thy choise accordingly. Yet this let me say to encourage thee, Thou needest not expend thy thoughts more then thou now dost; it is but onely to employ them better; I

pres

press thee not to busie thy minde much more then thou dost; but to busie it upon better and more pleasant objects. As *Socrates* said to a lazy fellow that would faine go up to *Olympus*, but that it was so far off; Why, saith he, walk but as far every day, as thou dost up and down about thy house, and in so many dayes thou wilt be at *Olympus*. So say I to thee, imploy but so many serious thoughts every day, upon the excellent glory of the life to come, as thou now imployest on thy necessary affairs in the world; nay, as thou daily lovest on vanities and impertinencies, and thy heart will be at heaven in a very short space.

To conclude this, As I have seldom known Christians perplexed with doubts of their estate, for want of knowing right evidences to try by, so much as for want of skill and diligence in using them; so have I seldom known a Christian, that wants the joyes of this heavenly Life, for want of being told the means to get it, but for want of a heart to set upon the work, and painfully to use the means they are directed to. It is the field of the Nothfull that is over-grown with weeds, *Prov. 24. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.* and the desires of the Nothfull killeth his [Joyes] because his hands refuse to labour, *Prov. 21. 25.* Whiles he lies wishing, his soul lies starving. He saith, *There is a Lion* (ther's difficulty) *in the way,* and turneth himselfe on the bed of his ease; as a door turneth on the hinges; he hideth his hand in his bosome, and is grieveth him to bring it to his mouth (though it be to feed himself with the food of life,) *Prov. 26. 13, 14, 15, 16.* what's this but despising the feast prepared? and setting light by the dear-bought pleasures? and consequently by the precious blood that bought them? and chrowing away our own consolations? For the Spirit hath told us, That he also that is Nothfull in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster, *Prov. 18. 9.* Apply this to thy spiritual Work, and study well the meaning of it.

Eras. Apol.
lib. 3.

SECT. VII.

S. 7.

7. **I**T's also a dangerous and secret hinderance, to content our selves with the meer preparatives to this Heavenly Life, while we are utter strangers to the Life it self: when we take up with the meer studies of heavenly things, and the notions and thoughts of them in our brain, or the talking of them with one another, as if this were all that makes us heavenly people: There's none in more danger of this snare, then those that are much in publike duty, especially Preachers of the Gospel. O how easily may they be deceived here, while they do nothing more then read of Heaven, and study of Heaven, and preach of Heaven, and pray, and talk of Heaven? what, is not this the Heavenly Life? O that God would reveal to our hearts the danger of this snare! Alas, all this is but meer preparation: This is not the life we speak of, but it's indeed a necessary help thereto. I entreat every one of my Brethren in the Ministry, that they search, and watch against this Temptation: Alas, this is but gathering the materials, and not the erecting of the building it self; this is but gathering our Manna for others, and not eating and digesting our selves; as he that sits at home may study Geography, and draw most exact descriptions of Countreys, and yet never see them, nor travel toward them: so may you describe to others the joyes of heaven, and yet never come near it in your own hearts; as a man may tell others of the sweetness of meat which he never tasted, or as a blinde man by learning may dispute of light and of colours, so may you study and preach most heavenly matter, which yet never sweetned your own spirits, and set forth to others that heavenly Light, wherewith your own souls were never illightened, and bring that fire for the hearts of your people, that never once warmed your own hearts: If you should study of nothing but heaven while you lived, and preach of nothing but heaven to your people, yet might your own hearts be strangers to it: What heavenly passages had *Balaam* in his Prophecies? yet little of it (it's like) in his spirit; Nay, we are under a more subtil temptation then any other men, to draw us from this heavenly Life; If our employments did lie at a greater distance

*perissimum
sua Seneca
spottegma:
Cullos pejus
vereri de omni-
ni mortalibus
ulico, quam qui
liser vivum,
nem vitendum
accipiunt.*

distance from heaven, and did take up our thoughts upon worldly things, we should not be so apt to be so contented and deluded; but when we finde our selves imployed upon nothing else, we are easier drawn to take up here: Studying and preaching of heaven is liker to an heavenly Life, then thinking and talking of the world is, and the likeness is it that is like to deceive us: This is to dye the most miserable death, even to famish our selves, because we have bread on our tables, which is worse then to famish when we cannot get it, and to die for thirst while we draw water for others; thinking it enough that we have daily to do with it, though we never drink it to our souls refreshing. All that I will say to you more of this, shall be in the words of my godly and Judicious friend * M^r George Abbot, which I will transcribe, lest you have not the Book at hand in his *Vindicia Sabbathi*, pag. 147, 148, 149.

And here let me in a holy Jealousie annex an Exhortation to some of the Ministers of this Land (for blessed be God it needs not to all) that they would carefully provide, and look that they do not build the Tabernacle on the Lords Day: I mean, that they rest not in the *Opus operatum* of their holy employments, and busying themselves about the carnal part of holy things, in putting off the studying of their Sermons, or getting them by heart, (except it be to work them upon the heart, and not barely commit them to memory) till that day, and so though they take care to build the Tabernacle of Gods Church, yet they in the mean time neglect the Temple of their own hearts in serving God in the Spirit, and not in the Letter or outward performance only: But it were well if they would gather and prepare their Manna, seethe it, and bake it the day before, that when the Sabbath came they might have nothing to do, but to chew and concoct it into their own spirits, and so spiritually in the experience of their own hearts (not heads) dish it out to their hearers, which would be a happy means to make them see better fruit of their labours: for commonly that which is notionally delivered, is notionally received: and that which is spiritually and powerfully delivered in the evidence of the Spirit, is spiritually and savingly received, for spirit begets spirit, as fire begets fire, &c. It is an easie thing to take great pains in the outward part, or performance of holy things, which oft proves a snare, causing the neglect of the spirit

* Who died, as I understand since, about the hour that I was preaching these words, or very near.

of the inner man; for many are great labourers in the Work of the Lord that are *Farvelings* in the Spirit of the Lord, satisfying themselves in a Popish peace of conscience in the deed doing, in stead of Joy in the Holy Ghost; bringing indeed meat to their Guests, but through haste or laziness eating none themselves; or like Taylors, make cloathes for other men to weare; so they, never assaying their own points how they fit, or may suit with their own spirits; but think it is their dory to reach, and other mens dory to do. So farre
the Author.

CHAP.

 CHAP. V.

Some general helps to a Heavenly Life.

SECT. I.



Having thus shewed thee the blocks in thy way, and told thee what hinderances will resist thee in the Work: I shall now lay thee down some positive helps, and conclude with a Directory to the main duty it self. But first, I expect that thou resolve against the forementioned impediments, that thou reade them seriously, and avoid them faithfully, or else thy labor will be all in vain; thou dost but go about to reconcile Light and Darknes, Christ and Belial, and to conjoyn Heaven and Hell in thy spirit; thou mayst sooner bring down Heaven to Earth, then do this. I must tell thee also that I here expect thy promise, faithfully to set upon the helps which I shall prescribe thee, and that the Reading of them will not bring heaven into thy heart, but in their constant practice the Spirit will do it; It were better for thee I had never written them, and thou hadst never seen this Book, nor read them, if thou do not buckle thy self to the duty.

As thou valuest then the delights of these forresties of Heaven, make conscience of performing these following duties.

SECT. II.

1. **K** Now Heaven to be the onely Treasure; and labour to know also what a Treasure it is, be convinced once that thou hast no other happines, and then be convinced what happines

S. 1.

Reade Perkins
Cases of Con-
science, l. b. 1.
cap. 9.

S. 2.

ness is there; If thou do not soundly believe it to be the chiefest good, thou wilt never set thy heart upon it; and this conviction must sink into thy affections; for if it be onely a notion, it will have little operation: And sure we have reason enough to be easily convinced of this, as you may see in what hath been spoken already. Reade over the Description and Nature of this Rest, in the beginning of this Book, and the Reasons against thy Resting below, in Chapter First, and conclude, That this is the only Happiness: As long as your judgments do undervalue it, your affections must needs be cold towards it. If your judgements do mistake Blear-eyed *Leah*, for Beautifull *Rachel*, so will your affections also mistake them: If *Evah* do once suppose she sees more worth in the forbidden fruit, then in the love and fruition of God, no wonder if it have more of her heart then God; If your judgments once prefer the delights of the flesh, before the delights in the presence of God, it is impossible then your hearts should be in heaven: as it is the ignorance of the emptiness of things below, that makes men so overvalue them, so it is ignorance of the high delights above, which is the cause that men so little minde them: If you see a purse of Gold, and believe it to be but Stones or Counters, it will not intice your affections to it; it is not a things excellency in it self, but it is an excellency known, that provokes desire; If an ignorant man see a Book containing the secrets of Arts or Sciences, yet he values it no more then a common piece, because he knows not what is in it; but he that knows it, doth highly value it, his very minde is set upon it, he can pore upon it day and night, he can forbear his meat, and drink, and sleep to reade it: As the *Jews* enquired after *Elias*, when Christ tels them, that verily *Elias* is already come, and ye knew him not, but did unto him whatsoever ye listed; so men enquire after Happiness and Delight, when it is offered to them in that promise of Rest, and they know it not, but trample it under foot; and as the *Jews* killed the *Messiah*, while they waited for the *Messiah*, and that because they did not know him (For had they known him they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory, Acts 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8.) So doth the world cry out for Rest, and busily seek for Delight and Happiness, even while they are neglecting and destroying their Rest and Happiness, and this because they throughly know it not, for did they know throughly what it is, they could not so sleight the everlasting Treasure.

SECT.

Mat. 17. 11, 12.

Joh. 1. 10.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

2. **L** About as to know Heaven to be the only happiness, so also to be thy happiness. Though the knowledge of excellency and futableness may stir up that love, which worketh by desire; yet there must be the knowledge of our interest or propriety, to the setting a work of our love of complacency. We may confess Heaven to be the best condition, though we despair of enjoying it; and we may desire, and seek it, if we see the obtainment to be but probable and hopefull: But we can never delightfully rejoyce in it, till we are somewhat perswaded of our title to it. What comfort is it to a man that is naked, to see the rich attire of others? or to a man that hath not a bit to put in his mouth, to see a feast which he must not taste of? What delight hath a man that hath not a house to put his head in, to see the sumptuous buildings of others? Would not all this rather increase his anguish, and make him more sensible of his own misery? So for a man to know the excellencies of Heaven, and not to know whether he shall ever enjoy them, may well raise desire, and provoke to seek it, but it will raise but little joy and content. Who will set his heart on another mans possessions? If your houses, your goods, your cattle, your children, were not your own, you would less minde them, and delight less in them. O therefore Christians, rest not till you can call this Rest your own; sit not down without assurance; get alone, and question with thy self; bring thy heart to the bar of trial; force it to answer the interrogatories put to it; let the conditions of the Gospel, and qualifications of the Saints on one side, and thy performance of those conditions, and the qualifications of thy soul on the other side; and then judg how near they resemble: Thou hast the same word before thee, to judg thy self by now, by which thou must be judged at the great day: Thou art there before told the questions that must then be put to thee; put these questions now to thy self: Thou mayst there reade the very Articles, upon which thou shalt be tryed; why try thy self by those Articles now: Thou mayst there know before hand, on what terms men shall be then acquit and condemned; why try now whether thou art possessed of that which will acquit thee, or whether thou be upon the same terms with those that must be condemned; and accordingly acquit or condemn thy self: Yet be
sure

sure thou judg by a true touchstone, and mistake not the Scriptures description of a Saint, that thou neither acquit nor condemn thy self upon mistakes. For as groundless hopes do tend to confusion, and are the greatest cause of most mens damnation; so groundless doubtings do tend to discomforts, and are the great cause of the disquieting of the Saints. Therefore lay thy grounds of trial safely, and advisedly; proceed in the work deliberately and methodically; follow it to an issue resolutely and industriously; suffer not thy heart to give thee the slip, and get away before a judgment, but make it stay to hear its sentence: If once or twice, or thrice, will not do it, nor a few daies of hearing bring it to issue, follow it on with unwearied diligence, and give not over till the work be done, and till thou canst say knowingly off or on; either thou art, or art not, a member of Christ; either that thou hast, or that thou hast not yet title to this Rest. Be sure thou rest not in wilful uncertainties. If thou canst not dispatch the work well thy self, get the help of those that are skilfull; go to thy Minister, if he be a man of experience; or go to some able experienced friend, open thy case faithfully, and wish them to deal plainly: And thus continue till thou hast got assurance. Not but that some doubtings may still remain; but yet thou mayst have so much assurance as to master them, that they may not much interrupt thy peace. If men did know Heaven to be their own inheritance, we should less need to perswade their thoughts unto it, or to press them to set their delight in it. O if men did truly know, that God is their own Father, and Christ their own Redeemer and Head, and that those are their own Everlasting habitations, and that there it is that they must abide and be happy for ever; how could they chuse but be ravished with the forethoughts thereof? If a Christian could but look upon Sun, and Moon, and Stars, and reckon all his own in Christ, and say, These are the portion that my Husband doth bestow, These are the blessings that my Lord hath procured me, and things incomparably greater then these, what holy raptures would his spirit feel? The more do they sin against their own comforts, as well as against the Grace of the Gospel, who are wilfull maintainers of their own doubtings, and plead for their unbelief, and cherish distrustful thoughts of God, and scandalous injurious thoughts of their Redeemer: who represent the Covenant, as if it were of works and not of grace, and present

present Christ as an enemy, rather then as a Saviour; as if he were glad of advantages against them, and were willing that they should keep off from him and die in their unbelief; when he hath called them so oft, and invited them so kindly, and born the hell that they should bear. Ah wretches that we are! that be keeping up Jealousies of the Love of our Lord, when we should be rejoicing and bathing our souls in his love! That can question that love, which hath been so fully evidenced! and doubt still, whether he that hath stooped so low, and suffered so much, and taken up a nature and office of purpose, be yet willing to be theirs who are willing to be his! As if any man could chose Christ, before Christ hath chosen him! or any man could desire to have Christ, more then Christ desires to have him! or any man were more willing to be happy, then Christ is to make him happy! Fie upon these injurious (if not blasphemous) thoughts! If ever thou have harbored such thoughts in thy brest; or if ever thou have uttered such words with thy tongue, spit out that venome, vomit out that rancor, cast them from thee, and take heed how thou ever entertainest them more. God hath written the names of his people in Heaven, as you use to write your names in your own Books, or upon your own Goods, or set your marks on your own Sheep: And shall we be attempting to rase them out, and to write our names on the doors of hell? But blessed be our God, whose foundation is sure, and who keepeth us by his mighty power through Faith unto salvation, 1 *Per.* 1. 5. Well then; this is my second advice to thee, that thou follow on the work of self-examination, till thou hast got assurance that this rest is thy own; and this will draw thy heart unto it; and feed thy spirits with fresh delights, which else will be but tormented so much the more, to think that there is such Rest for others, but none for thee.

1 Tim. 2. 19.

SECT. III.

3. **A** Nother help to sweeten thy soul with the foretaste of Rest, is this; Labour to apprehend how neer it is, Think seriously of its speedy approach. That which we think is near at hand, we are more sensible of, then that which we behold at a distance. When we hear of war or famin in another Country, it troubleth

§. 3.

Vita optime instituitur, cum quispiam mortuis concolor fiat, ut Zeno. Cirt.

troubleth not so much: or if we hear it prophesied of a long time hence, so if we hear of plenty a great way off, or of a golden age that shall fall out, who knows when; this never rejoiceth us. But if Judgements or Mercies begin to draw near, then they affect us: If we were sure we should see the golden Age, then it would take with us. When the Plague is in a town but twenty miles off, we do not fear it; nor much perhaps if it be but in another street: but if once it come to the next door, or if it seize on one in our own family; then we begin to think on it more feelingly: It is so with Mercies as well as Judgements, When they are far off, we talk of them as marvels; but when they draw close to us, we rejoyce in them as Truths. This makes men think on Heaven so insensibly, because they conceit it at too great a distance: They look on it as twenty, or thirty, or forty years off; and this is it that dulls their sense. As wicked men are fearless and senseless of Judgment, because the sentence is not speedily executed, *Eccles. 8. 11.* So are the Godly deceived of their comforts, by supposing them further off than they are. This is the danger of putting the day of death far from us, when men will promise themselves longer time in the world than God hath promised them, and judg of the length of their lives by the probabilities they gather from their Age, their health, their constitution and temperature; this makes them look at heaven as a great way off. If the rich fool in the Gospel had not expected to have lived many years, he would sure have thought more of providing for eternity, and less of his present store and possessions; And if we did not think of staying many years from heaven, we should think on it with farre more piercing thoughts. This expectation of long life, doth both the wicked and the Godly a great deal of wrong. How much better were it to receive the sentence of death * in our selves, and to look on eternity as near at hand? Surely, Reader, thou standest at the door, and hundreds of diseases are ready waiting to open the door and let thee in. Is not the thirty or forty years of thy life that is past quickly gone? Is it not a very little time when thou lookest

Luk. 12. 17,
18, 19, 20.

There is a great Arbiter of all things, that can thunder the proud Empe-
rour under his bed, and write the great King at three or four words into trembling; that can send a Fly

to fetch the triple Crown before his Tribunall; and make a hair, or the kernell of a Raifon as mortall as *Goliath's* spear; That can unspeak the whole World into nothing, and blow down a great bubble with an easie breath; that by drawing one nail, can throw down the statelyest building; and undresse your Souls, by unpinning one pin, &c. *M^r Vines Essex Hearshe, p. 12.*

* 2 Cor. 1. 8, 9, 10.

back on it? And will not all the rest be shortly so too? Do not daies and nights come very thick? Doeſt thou not feel that building of fleſh to ſhake, and perceive thy Houſe of clay to totter? Look on thy glaſs, ſee how it runs: Look on thy Watch, how faſt it getteth; what a ſhort moment is between us and our reſt? what a ſtep is it from hence to Everlaſtingneſs? While I am thinking, and writing of it, it haſteth near, and I am even entring into it before I am aware. While thou art reading this, it poſteth on, and thy life will be gone as a tale that is told. Mayſt thou not eaſily foreſee thy dying time; and look upon thy ſelf as ready to depart? It's but a few dayes till thy friends ſhall lay thee in the grave, and others do the like for them. If you verily believed you ſhould die to morrow, how ſeriously would you think of heaven to night? The condemned priſoner knew before that he muſt die, and yet he was then as Jovial as any: but when he hears the ſentence, and knows he hath not a week to live, then how it ſinks his heart within him? ſo that the true apprehenſions of the nearneſs of Eternity doth make mens thoughts of it to be quick and piercing; and put life into their fears and ſorrows, if they are unſiſted, and into their deſires and joys, if they have aſſurance of its glory. When the witches *Samuel* had told *Saul*, By to morrow this time thou ſhalt be with me; this quickly worked to his very heart, and laid him down as dead on the earth. And if *Chriſt* ſhould ſay to a believing ſoul, By to morrow this time thou ſhalt be with me, this would be a working word indeed, and would bring him in ſpirit to heaven before. As *Melancthon* was wont to ſay of his uncertain ſtation, becauſe of the perſecution of his enemies, *Ego jam ſum hic, Dei beneficio, 40. annos, & nunquam potui dicere aut certuſſe, me per unam ſeptimanam manſurum eſſe. i.e.* I have now been here this forty years, and yet could never ſay, or be ſure, that I ſhall tarry here for one week: ſo may we all ſay of our abode on earth: As long as thou haſt continued out of heaven, thou canſt not ſay, thou ſhalt be out of it one week longer. Do but ſuppoſe that you are ſtill entring in it, and you ſhall find it will much help you more ſeriously to minde it.

1 Sam. 28. 19.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

Ego hoc vel pra-
cipuum vitae
meae officium de-
bere me Deum
conscius sum,
ut dum omnis
sermo meus &
sensus loquatur,
Hilarius refe-
rente Aquin.
cont. Gentil. l.
1. c. 2.

Luke 24. 32.

Acts 24. 25.

Acts 10.

Mat. 12. 36.

4. **A**Nother help to this Heavenly Life, is, To be much in se-
rious discoursing of it, especially with those that can
speak from their hearts, and are seasoned themselves with an hea-
venly nature. Its pity (saith M^r Bolton) that Christians should
ever meet together, without some talk of their meeting in Hea-
ven, or the way to it before they part: Its pity so much pretious
time is spent among Christians, in vain discourses, foolish janglings,
and useles disputes, and not a sober word of Heaven among them,
Methinks we should meet together of purpose, to warm our spi-
rits with discoursing of our rest. To hear a Minister or other private
Christian set forth that blessed glorious state, with power and life
from the promises of the Gospel; methinks should make us say, as
the two Disciples, *Did not our hearts burn within us, while he was
opening to us the Scripture?* while he was opening to us the win-
dows of Heaven? If a *Felix*, or wicked wretch will tremble, when
he hears his judgment powerfully denounced, why should not the
believing soul be revived, when he hears his eternal rest revealed?
Get then together, fellow-Christians, and talk of the affairs of your
country and kingdom, and comfort one another with such words,
1 *Thes.* 4. 18. If Worldlings get together, they will be talking of
the World; when Wantons are together, they will be talking of
their Lusts, and wicked men can be delighted in talking of wicked-
ness; and should not Christians then delight themselves in talking
of Christ? and the heirs of heaven in talking of their Inheritance?
This may make our hearts revive within us, as it did *Jacobs* to hear
the Message that called him to *Goshen*, and to see the chariots that
should bring him to *Joseph*. O that we were furnished with skill
and resolution, to turn the stream of mens common discourse, to
these more sublime and pretious things! And when men begin to
talk of things unprofitable, that we could tell how to put in a
word for heaven, and say (as *Peter* of his bodily food) Not so,
for I eat not that which is common and unclean, this is nothing
to my eternall rest: O the good that we might both do, and re-
ceive by this course! If it had not been needful to deter us from un-
fruitful conference, Christ would not have talked of giving an ac-
count of every idle word at judgement; say then as *David*, when
you

you are in conference, *Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chiefest mirth.* And then you shall find the truth of that, *Pro. 15. 4. A Wholsom tongue is a Tree of Life.*

Psal. 136. 5, 6.

Prov. 15. 4.

SECT. V.

5. **A** Nother help to this Heavenly Life, is this, Make it thy business in every duty, to winde up thy affections neerer Heaven. A mans attainments and receivings from God, are answerable to his own desires and ends; that which he sincerely seeks he finds; Gods end in the institution of his Ordinances was, that they be as so many stepping stones to our Rest, and as the staires by which (in subordination to Christ) we may daily ascend unto it in our affections: Let this be thy end in using them, as it was Gods end in ordaining them, and doubtless they will not be unsuccessful; though men be personally far asunder, yet they may even by Letters have a great deal of entercourse. How have men been rejoiced by a few lines from a friend, though they could not see him face to face? what gladness have we when we do but read the expressions of his Love? or if we read of our friends prosperitie and welfare? Many a one that never saw the fight, hath triumphed and shouted, made Bonafires, and rung Bells, when he hath but heard and read of the Victory; and may not we have entercourse with God in his Ordinances, though our persons be yet so far remote? May not our spirits rejoyce in the reading those lines, which contain our Legacy and Charter for heaven? with what gladness may we read the expressions of Love? and hear of the state of our celestial Country? with what triumphant shoutings may we applaud our Inheritance, though yet we have not the happiness to behold it? Men that are separated by sea and land, can yet by the meer entercourse of Letters, carry on both great and gainful trades, even to the value of their whole estate; and may not a Christian in the wise improvement of duties, drive on this happy trade for Rest? Come not therefore with any lower ends to Duties: Renounce Formality, Customariness, and Applause. When thou kneelest down in secret or publike prayer, let it be in hope

S. 5.

to get thy heart nearer God before thou risest off thy knees: when thou openest thy Bible or other Books, let it be with this hope, to meet with some passage of Divine truth, and some such blessing of the Spirit with it, as may raise shine affections nearer Heaven, and give thee a fuller taste thereof: when thou art setting thy foot at thy door, to go to the publique Ordinance and Worship, say, I hope to meet with somewhat from God, that may raise my affections before I return; I hope the Spirit will give me the meeting, and sweeten my heart with those celestial delights; I hope that Christ will appear to me in that way, and shine about me with light from Heaven, and let me hear his instructing and reviving voyce, and cause the scales to fall from mines eyes, that I may see more of that glory than I ever yet saw; I hope before I return to my house, my Lord will take my heart in hand, and bring it within the view of Rest, and set it before his Fathers presence, that I may return as the Shepherds, from the heavenly Vision, glorifying and praising God, for all the things I have heard and seen, *Luke 2.20.* and say, as those that beheld his Miracles, *We have seen strange things to day: Luke 5.26.* Remember also to pray for thy Teacher, that God would put some Divine Message into his mouth, which may leave a heavenly relish on thy spirit.

If these were our ends, and this our course when we set to duty, we should not be so strange as we are to heaven.

When the *Indian* first saw the use of Letters by our *English*, they thought there was sure some spirit in them, that men could so converse together by a paper; If Christians would take this course in their duties, they might come to such holy fellowship with God, and see so much of the Mysteries of the Kingdom, that it would make the standers by admire what is in those lines, what is in that Sermon, what is in this praying; this fills his heart so full of joy, and that so transports him above himself; certainly God would not fail us in our Duties, if we did not fail our selves, and then experience would make them sweeter to us.

SECT. VI.

S. 6.

6. **A** Nother help is this: Make an advantage of every Object thou seest, and of every passage of Divine providence, and of every thing that befalls in thy labour and calling, to mind thy soul of its approaching Rest. As all providences and creatures are means to our Rest, so do they point us to that as their end. Every creature hath the name of God and of our final Rest written upon it; which a considerate believer may as truly discern, as he can read upon a post or hand in a crosse way, the name of the Town or City which it points to. This spiritual use of creatures and providences, is Gods great end in bestowing them on man; And he that overlooks this end, must needs rob God of his chiefest praise, and deny him the greatest part of his thanks. The Relation that our present mercies have to our great eternal mercies, is the very quintessence and spirits of all these mercies: therefore do they lose the very spirits of their Mercies, and take nothing but the husks and bran, who do overlook this relation, and draw not forth the sweetness of it in their contemplations. Gods sweetest dealings with us at the present, would not be half so sweet as they are, if they did not intimate some further sweetness. As our selves have a fleshly and a spirituall substance, so have our mercies a fleshly and a spiritual use, and are fitted to the nourishing of both our parts. He that receives the carnal part and no more, may have his body comforted by them, but not his soul. It is not all one to receive six pence merely as six pence, and to receive it in earnest of a thousand pound; though the sum be the same, yet I trow the relation makes a wide difference. Thou takest but the bare earnest, and overlookest the main sum, when thou receivest thy mercies and forgettest thy crown. O therefore that Christians were skilled in this Art! You can open your Bibles, and read there of God and of Glory: O learn to open the creatures, and to open the several passages

Socrates,
Quum ex urbe
Alina in vic-
nos agros, longe
amanissimos,
invitaratur;
fertur respon-
disse, Id sibi
non esse in-
grum, quia sit
discendi cupidus;
homines vero,
non arbores

docere. Equidem Socrati id laudi vertendum ideo existimavim, quia publici boni causa frequenter conspiciebatur in publico, & alios docendo meliores efficere: & dictis ac factis prodesse omnibus, obesse nemini, studio illi erat. Sed tamen & illud fatendum, naturæ rerum considerationem, quasi quandam ducem esse ad Dei conditoris, voluntatisq; ejus agnitionem. Jac. Grynæus in præfat. ante Com-
ment. in Hebr.

of providence, to read of God and glory there. Certainly by such a skilful industrious improvement, we might have a fuller taste of Christ & heaven, in every bit of bread that we eat, and in every draught of Beer that we drink, then most men have in the use of the Sacrament. If thou prosper in the World, and thy labour succeed, let it make thee more sensible of thy perpetual prosperity: If thou be weary of thy labours, let it make thy thoughts of Rest more sweet: If things go cross and hard with thee in the World, let it make thee the more earnestly desire that way, when all thy sorrows & sufferings shall cease: Is thy body refreshed with food or sleep? Remember the unconceivable refreshings with Christ. Dost thou hear any news that makes thee glad? Remember what glad tydings it will be to hear the sound of the trump of God, and the absolving sentence of Christ our Judge. Art thou delighting thy self in the society of the Saints? Remember the Everlasting amiable fraternity, thou shalt have with perfected Saints in Rest. Is God communicating himself to thy spirit? Why remember that time of thy highest advancement, when thy Joy shall be full, as thy communion is full. Dost thou hear the raging noise of the wicked? and the disorders of the Vulgar? and the confusions in the world? like the noise in a croud, or the roaring of the waters? Why think of the blessed agreement in Heaven, and the melodious harmony in that Quire of God. Dost thou hear or feel the tempest of Wars, or see any cloud of blood arising? Remember the day when thou shalt be housed with Christ, where there is nothing but calmness and amiable union, and where we shall solace our selves in perfect Peace, under the wings of the Prince of Peace for ever. Thus you may see, what advantages to a Heavenly

*Nam cum
Oculi idcirco
dati sunt corpori,
ut per eos in-
tuamur
creaturam, ac
per huiusmodi
mirabilem har-*

*moniam agnoscamus opificem: auresq; isidem, ut per eloquia divina, & Dei Leger audiamus; anima
relieta bonorum speculatione, agilitate motus sit, ad illa jam que sunt contraria, moveatur errans.
Arhanasius in lib. 1. contr. Gentil. Experto crede, aliquid amplius invenires in sylvis, quam in
angulis. Ligna & lapides docebunt te, quod a Magistris audire non possis, inquit vir contemplativus,
Bernardus, referente Grynæo ubi supra. Augustinus pie dixit, Creaturarum species, sunt quedam
voces laudantium Deum: Præstat nos earum concentum, quam concordiâ impiorum quorundam
hominum attentè audire. Testantur ille, Deum summum bonum, sapientem, & hominum amantem,
omnia condidisse, & tantisper dum eidem visum est, conservare, ut hominum usibus, & opificis gloria
inservisant. Idem. Ibid.*

Life, every condition and creature doth afford us, if we had but hearts to apprehend and improve them: As it's said of the Turks, that they'l make bridges of the dead bodies of their men, to pass over the Trenches or ditches in their way: So might Christians of the very ruines and calamities of the times, and of every dead body or misery that they see, make a bridge for the passage of their thoughts to their Rest. And as they have taught their Pigeons which they call Carriers in divers places, to bear letters of intercourse from friend to friend, at a very great distance: so might a wise industrious Christian get his thoughts carried into Heaven, and receive, as it were, returns from thence again, by creatures of slower wing than Doves, by the assistance of the Spirit the Dove of God. This is the right *Dadalian* flight: and thus we may take from each Bird a feather, and make us wings, and fly to Christ.

SECT. VII.

7. **A** Nother singular help is this, Be much in that Angelical work of Praise. As the most heavenly Spirits will have the most heavenly employment, so the more heavenly the employment, the more will it make the spirit heavenly: Though the heart be the fountain of all our actions, and the actions will be usually of the quality of the heart; yet do those actions by a kind of reflexion, work much on the heart from whence they spring: The like also may be said of our speeches. So that the work of praying God, being the most heavenly work, is likely to raise us to the most heavenly temper. This is the work of those Saints and Angels, and this will be our own everlasting work; if we were more taken up in this employment now, we should be liker to what we shall be then. When *Aristotle* was asked what he thought of Musick, he answers, *Jovem neque canere, neque citharam pulsare*, That *Jupiter* did neither sing, nor play on the Harp; thinking it an unprofitable art to men, which was no more delightful to God. But Christians may better argue from the like ground, that singing of praise is a most profitable duty, because it is so delightful, as it were to God himself, that he hath made it his peoples Eternal

S. 7.

work ; for they shall sing the song of *Moses*, and the song of the Lamb. As Desire and Faith, and hope, are of shorter continuance then Love and Joy ; so also Preaching and Prayer, and Sacraments, and all means for confirmation, and expression of Faith and Hope shall cease, when our Thanks and Praise, and triumphant expressions of Love and Joy shall abide for ever. " The " liveliest emblems of Heaven that I know upon Earth, is, When " the people of God in the deep sense of his excellency and " bounty, from hearts abounding with Love and Joy, do joyn together both in heart and voice, in the cheerful and melodious " singing of his praises. Those that deny the lawful use of singing the Scripture Psalms in our times, do disclose their unheavenly unexperienced hearts, I think, as well as their ignorant understandings. Had they felt the heavenly delights, that many of their Brethren in such duties have felt, I think they would have been of another mind : And whereas they are wont to question, whether such delights be genuine, or any better then carnal or delusive ? Surely, the very relish of God and Heaven that is in them, the example of the Saints in Scripture, whose spirits have been raised by the same duty, and the command of Scripture for the use of this means, one would think should quickly decide the controversie. And a man may astruly say of these delights, as they use to say of the testimony of the Spirit, that they witness themselves to be of God, and bring the evidence of their heavenly parentage along with them. And whereas they allow only extemporate Psalms immediately dictated to them by the Spirit : * When I am convinced, that the gift of extemporate singing, is so common to the Church, that any man who is spiritually merry can use it, *1am. 5. 13.* And when I am convinced that the use of Scripture Psalms is abolished, or prohibited, then I shall more regard their judgement. Certainly, as large as mine acquaintance hath been with men of this Spirit, I never yet heard any of them sing a Psalm *ex-tempore*, that was better than *David's* ; yea, or that was tolerable to a judicious hearer, and not rather a shame

Scio tamen
iam rem-
tribus Ter-
tulliani, hoc
Ecclesiis post
mas dilectionis
iste usitatum,
imitationem,
Ecclesiæ
postolicae,
um dona ex-

ordinaria nondum cessare. Sic Tertull. Apologet. cap. 39. Post aquam manualet & lumina, ut
isq; de scripturis sanctis vel de proprio ingenio potest, provocatur in medium Deo canere. Hinc prom-
atur quomodo biberit. Vid. etiam Epiphani. sub finem lib. 3. advers. hæres. & Plinium secundum,
1. 10. Epist. 2. Euseb. Histor. lib. 2. cap. 16. & lib. 5. cap. 28. Basil. apud Rufinum, lib. 2. hist. Eccl.
9. 9. Athanas. Apolog.

to himself and his opinion. But sweet experience, will be a powerfull Argument, and will teach the sincere Christian to hold fast his exercise of this soul-raising duty.

Little doe we know how we wrong our selves, by shutting out of our prayers the praises of God, or allowing them so narrow a room as we usually do, while we are copious enough in our Confessions and Petitions. Reader, I intreat thee remember this: Let praises have a larger room in thy duties: Keep ready at hand matter to feed thy praise, as well as matter for Confession and Petition. To this end, studie the excellencies and goodness of the Lord, as frequently as thy own necessities and vileness; study the mercies which thou hast received, and which are promised, both their own proper worth, and their aggravating circumstances, as often as thou studiest the sins thou hast committed. O let Gods praise be much in your mouths, for in the mouths of the upright his praise is comely, *Psal. 33. 1.* Seven times a day did *David* praise him, *Psal. 119. 164.* Yea, his praise was continually of him, *Psal. 71. 6.* As he that offereth praise, glorifieth God, *Psal. 50. 23.* So doth he most rejoyce and glad his own soul, *Psal. 98. 4.* Offer therefore the sacrifice of praise continually, *Heb. 13. 15.* In the midst of the Church let us sing his praise, *Heb. 2. 12.* Praise our God, for he is good, sing praises unto his Name, for it is pleasant. *Psal. 135. 3.* and *147. 1.* Yea, let us rejoyce and triumph in his praise, *Psal. 146. 47.*

Do you think that *David* had not a most heavenly Spirit, who was so much imployed in this heavenly work? Doth it not sometime very much raise your hearts, when you do but seriously read that divine song of *Moses*, *Deut. 32.* and those heavenly iterated praises of *David*, having almost nothing sometime, but praise in his mouth? How much more would it raise and refresh us, to be skilled and accustomed in the work our selves? I confess, to a man of a languishing body, where the heart doth faint, and the spirits are feeble, the cheerfull praising of God is more difficult; because the body is the Soules Instrument, and when it lies unstringed, or untuned, the musick is likely to be accordingly but dull. Yet a spiritual cheerfulness there may be within, and the heart may praise, if not the voice. But where the body is strong, the spirits lively, the heart cheerful, and the voice at command, what advantage have such for this heavenly work?

With what alacrity and vivacity may they sing forth praises? O the madness of healthful youth that lay out this vigour of body and minde upon vain delights and fleshly lusts, which is so fit for the nobliest work of man! And O the sinful folly of many of the Saints, who drench their spirits in continual sadness, and waste their dayes in complaints and groans, and fill their bodies with wasting diseases, and so make themselves both in body and minde, unfit for this sweet and heavenly work! That when they should joyn with the people of God in his praises, and delight their Souls in singing to his Name; they are questioning their worthiness, and studying their miseries, or raising scruple about the lawfulness of the duty, and so rob God of his praise, and themselves of their solace. But the greatest destroyer of our comfort in this duty, is our sticking in the carnal delight thereof, and taking up in the tune and melody, and suffering the heart to be all the while idle, which must perform the chiefest part of the work, and which should make use of the melody, for its reviving and exhilarating.

SECT. VIII

S. 8.

All our Love is moved from some good which we apprehend in the party loved:

when the ground and motive of our Love faileth, the affection must needs cease. Bish. *Halls select thoughts* §. 55. p. 158. God hath put that pity into a righteous man as to be mercifull to his very beast, and love his Enemy: and yet people look on God as more cruel to those that are willing to obey him. Even *Pythagoras* could not find in his heart to kill and feed on the flesh of the Creatures: And yet men think the God of Love delights in the damnation of those that would faine be such, as he would have them be. *Semiferi nos homines, quinimo feri, quos infelix necessitas & malus usus edocuit cibos ex his carpere, miseratione interdum commoveamur illorum, arguimus nosippos; penitusq; re visa atq; inspecta damnamus, quod humanitatis jure deposito naturalis initij consortia ruperimus. Deos aliquis credit pios, beneficos, mites, cede pecorum delectari? &c. (Quanto minus damnatione hominum) Arnobius advers. Gent. pag. 252. l. 7. It seems *Arnobius* was of *Pythagoras* mind, against killing the Creatures to eat. And *Minut. Felix* saith, that then Christians eat no blood, p. 390.*

mean.

mean. No doubt it is the death of our heavenly life, to have hard and doubtful thoughts of God ; to conceive of him as a hater of the Creature (except only of obstinate Rebels,) and as one that had rather damn us, then save us, and that is glad of an opportunity to do us a mischief, or at least hath no great good will to us : This is to put the blessed God into the similitude of Satan. And who then can set his heart and love upon him ? When in our vile unbelief and ignorance, we have drawn the most ugly picture of God in our imaginations, then we complain that we cannot love him, and delight in him. This is the case of many thousand Christians. Alas, that we should thus belie and blaspheme God, and blast our own joyes, and depress our Spirits ! Love is the very essence of God. The Scripture tells us, That God is Love ; it telleth us, That Fury dwelleth not in him ; that he delighteth not in the death of him that dieth, but rather, that he repent and live. Much more hath he testified his love to his chosen ; and his full resolution effectually to save them. O, If we could alwayes think of God, but as we do of a friend ; as of one that doth unfeignedly love us, even more then we do our selves ; whose very heart is set upon us to do us good, and hath therefore provided us an everlasting dwelling with himself, it would not then be so hard to have our hearts still with him ! Where we love most heartily, we shall think most sweetly, and most freely : And nothing will quicken our love more then the belief of his love to us. Get therefore a truer conceit of the loving Nature of God, and lay up all the experiences, and discoveries of his love to thee ; and then see if it will not further thy heavenly mindedness. I fear most Christians think higher of the Love of a hearty friend, then of the love of God : And then what wonder if they love their friends better then God, and trust them more confidently then God, and had rather live with them then with God ? when they take them for better and truster friends then God, and of more mercifull and compassionate Nature ?

1 John 4. 16.
Isai. 27. 4.
Ezek. 18. 32.
& 33. 11.

SECT. IX.

S. 9.

Hear a Hea-
then. *Prope est
a te Deus, tecum
est, intus est.*

*Ita dico; intra
nos Spiritus
sedet, malorum,
bonorumque
nostrorum obser-
vator & Custos.*

*Hic pro ut a co-
bis tractatus
est, ita nos ipse
tractat. Bonus
vir sine Deo
nemo est. An
potest aliquis
supra fortunam
nisi ab illo ad-
iutus exurgere?*
Sene. Epist. 41.

To. 2. p. 594.

** Ephes. 4. 30.*

1 Thes. 5. 19.

I speak not of
any drawing of
Spirit above,
or contrary to
the Word, but
its enforcing

the Precepts and Prohibitions of the Word upon our hearts. And that not perswading the will, I think, immediatly by himself, but exciting and so using our Reason and Conscience, as his Instruments to perswade the Will, and affect the Heart.

9. **A** Nother thing I would advise you to, is this; Be a careful Observer of the drawings of the Spirit, and fearfull of quenching its motions, or resisting its workings; If ever thy Soul get above this earth, and get acquainted with this living in heaven, the spirit of God must be to thee as the Chariot to *Elijah*; yea, the very living principle by which thou must move & ascend. O then grieve not thy guide, quench not thy life, * knock not off thy Chariot wheels; if thou do, no wonder if thy soul be at a losse, and all stand still, or fall to the Earth; you little think how much the life of all your Graces, and the happiness of your Souls doth depend upon your ready and cordial Obedience to the Spirit; When the Spirit urgeth thee to secret Prayer, and thou refuseth Obedience; when he forbids thee thy known transgressions, and yet thou wilt go on; when he telleth thee which is the way, and which not; and thou wilt not regard, no wonder if Heaven and thy Soul be strange: If thou wilt not follow the Spirit while it would draw thee to Christ, and to thy duty; how should it lead thee to Heaven, and bring thy Heart into the presence of God? O what supernatural help? what bold access shall that Soul find in its approaches to the Almighty, that is accustomed to a constant obeying of the Spirit! And how backward, how dull, and strange, and ashamed will he be to these addressees, who hath long used to break away from the Spirit that would have guided him; Even as stiffe, and unfit will they be for this Spiritual motion, as a dead man to a natural. I beseech thee, Christian Reader, learn well this Lesson, and try this course; let not the motions of thy body only, but also the very thoughts of thy heart be at the Spirits beck. Dost thou not feel sometimes a strong impulsion to retire from the World, and draw neer to God? O do not thou disobey, but take the offer and hoise up sail while thou maist have this blessed gale. When

this winde blows strongest thou goest fastest, either forward or backward. The more of this Spirit we resist, the deeper will it wound; and the more we obey, the speedier is our pace: As he goes heaviest that hath the winde in his face, and he easiest that hath it in his back.

SECT. X.

10. **L**astly, I advise as a further help to this Heavenly work, That thou neglect not the due care for the health of thy body, and for the maintaining a vigorous cheerfulness in thy Spirits; nor yet overpamper and please thy flesh. Learn how to carry thy self with prudence to thy body. It is a useful servant if thou give it its due, and but its due: it is a most devouring Tyrant, if thou give it the Mastery, or suffer it to have what it unreasonably desireth. And it's as a blunted Knife, as a Horse that is lame, as thy Ox that is famished, if thou injuriously deny it what is necessary to its support. When we consider how frequently men offend on both extreame, and how few use their bodies aright, we cannot wonder if they be much hindred in their Heavenly conversing. Most men are very slaves to their sensitive appetite, and can scarce deny any thing to the flesh, which they can give it on easie rates, without much shame, or losse, or grief. The flesh thus used, is as unfit to serve you, as a wilde Colt to ride on: When such men should converse in Heaven, the flesh will carry them to an Ale-house, or to their sports, to their profits, or credit, or vain company; to wanton practices, or fights, or speeches, or thoughts: It will thrust a Whore, or a pair of Cards, or a good bargain into their mindes, instead of God. Look to this specially, you that are young, and healthful, and lusty; as you love your souls remember that in Rom. 13. 14. which converted *Austin*, Make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill its desires; and that Rom. 8. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8,

got in more esteem than the Husband-man: This is called *λαμαργία*, a madness in the Throat. *Clemens Alexander. Paedagog. li. 2. c. 1. Humanus animus quando corporibus nulla familiaritate conjungitur, nihilq; extrinsecus, habet concupiscentiae carnalis admixtum, sed totum secum, ut ab initio conditus, & in se habitat, tunc sensibilia & mortalia cuncta transcendens in auras verae libertatis evadit, & verbum intuens, in eo etiam ipsum patrem videt. Athanas. lib. 1. cont. Gentil.*

S. 10.

It's ill with men when they cram in their bellies, as if they were laying provision in a Garner, rather than eating for digestion: And when they are so curious, and must have their devouring appetite so pleased, that the Cook is

Those that are prone to excess or daintiness of Dyet, they nourish their own diseases, and are lead by the great glutton the Devil, whom I will not fear to call,

12, 13, 14. Some few others do much hinder their Heavenly joy, by over-rigorous denying the body its necessities and so making it unable to serve them. But the most by surfeiting and excess, do overthrow and disable it. You love to have your Knife keen, and every Instrument you use in order: When your Horse goes lustily, how cheerfully do you travell? As much need hath the Soul of a sound and cheerfull Body. If they who abuse their Bodies, and neglect their Health, did wrong the flesh only, the matter were small, but they wrong the Soul also: As he that spoils the House, doth wrong the Inhabitant. When the Body is sick, and the Spirits do languish, how heavily move we in these Meditations and Joyes? Yet where God denieth this mercy, we may the better bear it, because he oft occasioneth our benefit by the denial.

The Belly-Devil, which indeed is the worst and most pernicious of all Devils. And it is better be Happy than to have a Devil dwelling in you. *Clement Alexand. Paedagog. lib. 2. c. 1. 11.*

CHAP.

 CHAP. VI.

*Containing the Description of the great
Duty of Heavenly Contemplation.*

SECT. I.

S. I.

THough I hope what is already spoken be not un-
 useful, and that it will not by the Reader be cast
 aside; yet I must tell you, that the main thing
 intended is yet behind, and that which I aimed
 at when I set upon this Work. I have observed
 the Maxim, that my principal end be last in execu-
 tion, though it was first in my intention. All that I have said is
 but for the preparation to this: The Doctrinal part is but to
 instruct you for this; the rest of the Uses are but introductions
 to this; The Motives I have laid down, are but to make you
 willing for this; The hinderances I mentioned, were but so
 many blocks in the way to this; The general Helps which I last de-
 livered, are but the necessary Attendants of this: So that Reader,
 If thou neglect this that follows, thou dost frustrate the main
 end of my design, and makest me lose (as to thee) the chief of my
 labor. I once more intreat thee therefore, as thou art a man that
 makest conscience of a revealed duty, and that darest not wilfully
 resist the Spirit, as thou valuest the high delights of a Saint, and
 the soul-ravishing exercise of heavenly Contemplation, as all
 my former moving Considerations seem reasonable to thee, and
 as thou art faithful to the peace and prosperity of thine own
 Soul, that thou diligently study these Directions following,
 and that thou speedily and faithfully put them into practice:
 Practice is the end of all sound Doctrine, and all right
 Faith

Faith doth end in duty : I pray thee therefore, resolve before thou readest any further, and promise here as before the Lord, that if the following advice be wholsom to thy Soul, thou wilt conscionably follow it, and seriously set thy self to the Work, and that no laziness of Spirit shall take thee off, nor lesser business interrupt thy course, but that thou wilt approve thy self a doer of this Word, and not an idle hearer only. Is this thy promise ? and wilt thou stand to it ? Resolve man, and then I shall be encouraged to give thee my advice ; if I spread not before thee a delicious feast, if I set thee not upon as gainful a trade, and put not into thy hand as delightful an employment as ever thou dealt with in all thy life, then cast it away, and tell me I have deceived thee, only try it thoroughly and then judge ; I say again, if in the faithful following of this prescribed course, thou dost not find an increase of all thy graces, and dost not grow beyond the stature of common Christians, and art not made more serviceable in thy place, and more precious in the eyes of all that are discerning ; if thy soul enjoy not more fellowship with God, and thy life be not fuller of pleasure and solace, and thou have not comfort readier by thee at a dying hour, when thou hast greatest need, then throw these Directions back in my face, and exclaim against me as a deceiver for ever : Except God should leave thee uncomfortable for a little season, for the more glorious manifestation of his Attributes and thy integrity, and single thee out as he did Job, for an example and mirror of constancy and patience, which would be but a preparative for thy fuller comfort. Certainly God will not forsake this his own Ordinance thus conscionably performed, but will be found of those that thus diligently seek him. God hath, as it were, appointed to meet thee in this way : Do not thou fail to give him the meeting, and thou shalt find by experience that he will not fail.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

Description.

THe duty which I press upon thee so earnestly, I shall now describe and open to thee : for I suppose by this time thou art ready to enquire What is this so highly extolled Work ? Why, it is, The set and solemn acting of all the powers of the soul upon this most perfect object [Rest] by Meditation.

I will

*Tamen hæc via
et scientia non
discitur ex li-
bris, sed de
sursum est :
et cui vult
participat eam
pater luminum,
his quidem cla-
rus, his vero
obscurus.
Gerson part.
3. in Alphabet.
divini amoris
cap. 14.*

I will a little more fully explain the meaning of this description, that so the duty may lie plain before thee. 1. The general title that I give this duty is [Meditation] Not as it is precisely distinguished from Cogitation, Consideration and Contemplation, but as it is taken in the larger and usual sense for Cogitation on things spiritual, and so comprehending consideration and contemplation.

That Meditation is a duty of Gods ordaining, not only in his written Law, but also in nature it self; I never met with the man that would deny: But that it is a duty constantly and conscientiously practised even by the godly, so far as my acquaintance extends, I must, with sorrow, deny it: It is in word confessed to be a Duty by all, but by the constant neglect denied by most. And (I know not by what fatal customary security it comes to passe, that) men that are very tender conscienc^t towards most other duties, yet do as easily overslip this, as if they knew it not to be a duty at all; they that are presently troubled in mind, if they omit but a Sermon, a Fast, a Prayer in publique or private, yet were never troubled that they have omitted Meditation perhaps all their life time to this very day: Though it be that duty by which all other duties are improved, and by which the soul digesteth Truths, and draweth forth their strength for its nourishment and refreshing. Certainly I think that as a man is but half an hour in chewing and taking into his stomack, that meat which he must have seven or eight hours at least to digest; so a man may take into his understanding and memory more Truth in one hour, then he is able well to digest in many: A man may eat too much, but he cannot digest too well. Therefore God commanded *Joshua*, That the book of the Law depart not out of his mouth, but that he meditate therein day and night, that he may observe to do according to that which is written therein *Josh. 1. 8*. As digestion is the turning of the raw food into chyle and blood, and spirits and flesh: So Meditation rightly managed, turneth the Truths received and remembered, into warm affection, raised resolution, and holy and upright conversation. Therefore what good those men are like to get by Sermons or Providences, who are unacquainted with, and unaccustomed to this work of Meditation, you may easily judge. And why so much preaching is lost among us, and professors can run from Sermon to Sermon, and are never weary of hear-

hearing or reading, and yet have such languishing starved Souls; I know no truer nor greater cause then their ignorance, and unconscionable neglect of Meditation. If a man have the Lientery, that his meat pass from him as he took it in; or if he vomit it up as fast as the eats it, what strength and vigor of body and senses is this man like to have? Indeed he may well eat more then a sounder man, and the small abode that it makes in the stomach, may refresh it at the present, and help to draw it out a lingering, languishing, uncomfortable, unprofitable life: And so do our hearers that have this disease; perhaps they hear more then otherwise they needed; and the clear discovery and lively delivery of the Truth of God, may warm and refresh them a little, while they are hearing, and perhaps an hour or two after; and it may be it may linger out their Grace; in a languishing, uncomfortable, unprofitable life; But if they did hear one hour and meditate seven, if they did as constantly digest their Sermons as they hear them, and not take in one Sermon before the former is well concocted, they would find another kind of benefit by Sermons, then the ordinary sort of the forwardest Christians do. I know many carnal persons do make this an argument against frequent preaching and hearing, who do it meerly from a loathing of the Word, and know far less how to Meditate then they know how understandingly to hear: Onely they pretend Meditation against often hearing, because that being a duty of the mind, you cannot so easily discern their omission of it. These are sick of the Anorexia and Apepsy, they have neither appetite nor digestion: the other of the Boulimos, they have appetite, but no digestion.

SECT. III.

S. 3.

2. **B**Ut because Meditation is a general word, and it is not all Meditation that I here intend; I shall therefore lay thee down the difference, whereby this Meditation that I am urging thee to, is discerned from all other sorts of Meditation. And the difference is taken from the Act, and from the object of it.

1. From the Act, which I call [The set and solemn acting of all the powers of the Soul.]

1. I call it the [Acting of them] for it is Action that we are directing you in now, and not relations or dispositions: yet these also are necessarily presupposed: It must be a soul that is qualified for the work, by the supernatural renewing grace of the spirit, which must be able to perform this Heavenly exercise. It's the work of the Living and not of the Dead. It's a work of all others most spiritual and sublime, and therefore not to be well performed by a heart that's meerly carnal and terrene. Also they must necessarily have some relation to Heaven, before they can familiarly there converse: I suppose them to be the sons of God, when I perswade them to love him: and to be of the family of God, yea the spouse of his Son, when I perswade them to press into his presence and to dwell with him: I suppose them to be such as have title to Rest, when I perswade them to rejoyce in the Meditations of Rest. These therefore being all presupposed, are not the duties here intended and required: But it is the bringing of their sanctified dispositions into Act, and the delightful reviewing of their high relations: Habits and Powers are but to enable us to Action; To say [I am able to do this or I am disposed to do it] doth neither please God, nor advantage our selves, except withal we really do it. God doth not regenerate thy soul that it may be able to know him, and not know him; or that it may be able to believe, and yet not believe; or that it may be able to love him, and yet not love him: But he therefore makes thee able to know, to believe and love, that thou mayest indeed both know, believe, and love him. What good doth that power which is not reduced into Act? Therefore I am not now exhorting thee to be an able Christian, but to be an active Christian, according to the degree of that ability which thou hast. As thy store of mony, or food, or rayment, which thou lettest lye by thee and never usest, doth thee no good, but please thy fancy, or raise thee to an esteem in the eyes of others; so all thy gifts, and powers, and habits, which lye still in thy soul, and are never acted, do profit or comfort thee little or nothing, but in satisfying thy fancy, and raising thee to the repute of an able man, so farre as they are discernable to the standers by.

God will have us to be saved by our selves (*viz.* under God.) This *ergo* is the nature of the soul, to be impelled (or driven on) & incited by it self. *Clemens Alex. andr. Stromas. lib. 6.*

§. 4.

Vita est Vis per quam aliquid in seipso ex seipso agere potest, plurimum vero ipsam actum, quo aliquid vivit, declarat. Mar. Martinus Cathol. fid. p. 721. l. 3. c. 9. 11.
* Rom. 8.

SECT. IV.

2. **I** Call this Meditation [*The acting of the powers of the Soul,*] meaning the soul as rational, to difference it from the cogitations of the soul as sensitive; the sensitive soul hath a kind of Meditation by the common sense, the Phantasie, and Estimation: The fleshly man mindeth the things of the * flesh: If it were the work of the ear, or the eye, or the tongue, or the hands, which I am setting you on, I doubt not but you would more readily take it up; but it is the work of the soul, for bodily exercise doth here profit but little. The soul hath its labour and its ease, its business and its idleness, its intention and remission, as well as the body: And diligent students are usually as sensible of the labor and weariness of their spirits and brain, as they are of that of the members of the body. This action of the soul, is it I perswade thee to.

SECT. V.

§. 5.

3. **I** Call it the acting of [*And*] the powers of the soul, To difference it from the common Meditation of Students, which is usually the meer employment of the Brain. It is not a bare thinking that I mean, nor the meer use of invention or memory; but a business of a higher & more excellent nature: when truth is apprehended only as truth, this is but an unsavory & loose apprehension; but when it is apprehended as good, as well as true, this is a fast & delightfull apprehending: As a man is not so prone to live according to the truth he knows, except it do deeply affect him, so neither doth his soul enjoy its sweetness, except Speculation do pass to Affection: The understanding is not the whole soul, and therefore cannot do the whole work: As God hath made several parts in man, to perform their several Offices for his nourishing and life, so hath he ordained the faculties of the soul to perform their several Offices for his spiritual life; the Stomack must chylifie and prepare for the Liver, the Liver and Spleen must sanguifie and prepare for the Heart and Brain, & these must beget the vital and animal spirits, &c. so the understanding must take in truths, and prepare them for the Will, and it must receive them, and commend them to the Affections: The best digestion is in the
bottom

bottom of the Stomack; the affections are as it were the bottom of the soul, and therefore the best digestion is there: While truth is but a speculation swimming in the Brain, the soul hath not half received it, nor taken fast hold of it; Christ and Heaven have various Excellencies, and therefore God hath formed the soul with a power of divers wayes of apprehending, that so we might be capable of enjoying those divers Excellencies in Christ, even as the creatures having their several uses, God hath given us several senses, that so we might enjoy the delights of them all: What the better had we been for the pleasant oderiferous flowers and perfumes, if we had not possessed the sense of smelling? or what good would Language or Musick have done us, if God had not given us the sense of hearing? or what delight should we have found in meats or drinks, or sweetest things, if we had been deprived of the sense of tasting? Why so, what good could all the glory of Heaven have done us? or what pleasure should we have had, even in the goodness and perfection of God himself, if we had been without the affections of Love and Joy, whereby we are capable of being delighted in that Goodness? so also, what benefit of strength or sweetness, canst thou possibly receive by thy Meditations on Eternity, while thou dost not exercise those Affections, which are the senses of the soul, by which it must receive this sweetness and strength?

This is it that hath deceived Christians in this business; They have thought that Meditation is nothing but the bare thinking on Truths, and the rolling of them in the understanding and memory, when every School-Boy can do this, or persons that hate the things which they think on.

Therefore this is the great task in hand, and this is the work that I would set thee on; to get these truths from thy head to thy heart, and that all the Sermons which thou hast heard of Heaven, and all the notions that thou hast conceived of this Rest, may be turned into the blood and spirits of Affection, and thou maist feel them revive thee, and warm thee at the heart, and maist so think of Heaven as Heaven should be thought on.

There are two accesses of Contemplation (saith Bernard) one in Intellection, the other in Affection; one in Light, the other in Heat; one in Acquisition, the other in Devotion. If thou shouldst study of nothing but Heaven while thou livest, and shouldst have

Contemplationis accessus duo sunt, unus in intellectu, alter in affectu; unus in lumine, alter in fervore, unus in acquisitione, alter in devotione. Bernard. in Cant. Ser. 46.

thy thoughts at command, to turn them hither on every occasion, and yet shouldst proceed no further than this; this were not the Meditation that I intend, nor would it much advantage or better thy soul; as it is thy whole soul that must possess God hereafter, so must the whole in a lower measure possess him here. I have shewed you in the beginning of this Treatise, how the Soul must enjoy the Lord in Glory, to wit, by knowing, by loving, and joying in him; why, the very same way must thou begin thy enjoyment here.

So much as thy understanding and affections are sincerely acted upon God, so much doest thou enjoy him: And this is the happy Work of this Meditation. So that you see here is somewhat more to be done, than barely to remember and think of Heaven; as running, and ringing, and moving, and such like labours, do not only stirre a hand or a foot, but do strain and exercise the whole body, so doth Meditation the whole soul.

As the affections of sinners are set on the World, and turned to Idols, and faine from God, as well as the understanding: so must the affections of men be reduced to God, and taken up with him, as well as the understanding; and as the whole was filled with sin before, so the whole must be filled with God now; as *S^t Paul* saith of Knowledge, and Gifts, and Faith to remove mountains, that if thou have all these without Love, Thou art but as *sounding Brasse, or as a tinkling Cymbal*; so I may say of the exercise of these, If in this work of Meditation, thou do exercise Knowledge, and Gifts, and Faith of Miracles, and not exercise Love and Joy, thou dost nothing, thou playest the childe and not the man; the sinners part and not the Saints, for so will sinners do also: If thy Meditation tends to fill thy Note-book with notions and good sayings concerning God, and not thy heart with longings after him, and delight in him, for ought I know thy Book is as much a Christian as thou. Mark but *Dauids* description of the blessed man, *Psal. 1. 3. His delight is in the Law * of the Lord, and therein doth he meditate day and night.*

1 Cor. 13. 1, 2.

* Heb. Do-
ctrine.

SECT.

SECT. VI.

4. **I** Call this Meditation [Set and Solemn] to difference it from that which is Occasional and Cursory. As there is Prayer, which is solemn, (when we set our selves wholly to the duty) and Prayer which is sudden and short, commonly called Ejaculations, (when a man in the midst of other businesse, doth send up some brief request to God;) so also there is Meditation solemn, (when we apply our selves only to that work;) and there is Meditation which is short and cursory, (when in the midst of our business we have some good thoughts of God in our mindes.) And as solemn Prayer, is either first Set, (when a Christian observing it as a standing duty, doth resolutely practise it in a constant course;) or secondly, Occasional, (when some unusual occasion doth put us upon it at a season extraordinary;) so also Meditation admits of the like distinction. Now, though I would perswade you to that Meditation which is mixt with your common labours in your callings; and to that which special occasions do direct you to; yet these are not the main thing which I here intend: But that you would make it a constant standing duty, as you do by hearing, and praying, and reading the Scripture; and that you would solemnly set your selves about it, and make it for that time your whole work, & intermix other matters no more with it, then you would do with prayer, or other duties. Thus you see, as it is difference by its act, what kinde of Meditation it is that we speak of, viz. It is the set and solemn acting of all the powers of the Soul.

S. 6.

SECT. VII.

THe second part of the difference is drawn from its object, which is [Rest] or the most blessed estate of man, in his everlasting enjoyment of God in Heaven. Meditation hath a large field to walk in, and hath as many objects to work upon, as there are matters, and lines, and words in the Scripture, as there are known Creatures in the whole Creation, and as there are particular discernable passages of Providence, in the Government of the persons and actions, through the world: But the Meditati-

S. 7.

on that I now direct you in, is only of the end of all these, and of these as they refer to that end : It is not a walk from Mountains to Valleys, from Sea to Land, from Kingdom to Kingdom, from Planet to Planet: But it is a walk from Mountains and Valleys, to the holy Mount *Zion* ; from Sea and Land, to the Land of the Living; from the Kingdoms of this World, to the Kingdom of Saints ; from Earth to Heaven ; from Time to Eternity : It is a walking upon Sun and Moon and Stars ; it is a walk in the Garden, and Paradise of God. It may seem far off ; but spirits are quick ; whether in the body, or out of the body, their motion is swift : They are not so heavy or dull, as these earthly lumps ; nor so slow of motion as these clods of flesh. I would not have you cast off your other Meditations ; but surely, as Heaven hath the preheminance in perfection, so should it have the preheminance also in our Meditation. That which will make us most happy when we possess it, will make us most joyfull when we meditate upon it ; especially, when that Meditation is a degree of Possession, if it be such affecting Meditation as I here describe.

You need not here be troubled with the fears of the World, lest studying so much on these high matters, should craze your brains, and make you mad, unless you will go mad with delight, and joy, and that of the purest and most solid kinde : If I set you to meditate as much on Sin and Wrath, and to study nothing but Judgment and Damnation, then you might justly fear such an issue. But it's Heaven, and not Hell, that I would perswade you to walk in ; it's Joy and not Sorrow that I perswade you to exercise. I would urge you to look upon no deformed object, but only upon the ravishing glory of Saints, and the unspeakable excellencies of the God of glory, and the beams that stream from the face of his Son. Are these such sadding and madding thoughts ? will it distract a man to think of his only happinesse ? will it distract the miserable to think of mercy ? or the captive or prisoner, to foresee deliverance ? or the poor to think of riches and honour approaching ? neither do I perswade your thoughts to matters of great difficulty, or to study thorny and knotty controversies of Heaven, or to search out things beyond your reach : If you should thus set your wit and invention upon the Tenters, you might be quickly distracted or distempered indeed. But it is your Affections more than your wits and inventions, that must be used
in

in this heavenly imployment we speak of: They are truths which are commonly known and professed, which your souls must draw forth and feed upon. The resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting, are Articles of your Creed, and not nicer Controversies. Methinks it should be liker to make a man mad, to think of living in a world of Wo, to think of abiding in Poverty and Sicknesse, among the rage of wicked men, then to think of living with Christ in blis: Methinks, if we be not mad already, it should sooner distract us, to hear the Tempests and roaring Waves, to see the Billows, and Rocks, and Sands, and Gulfs, then to think of arriving safe at Rest. But Wisdom is justified of all her children; Knowledg hath no enemy but the ignorant. This heavenly course was never spoke against by any, but those that never either knew it or used it. I more fear the neglect of men that do approve it, than the opposition or Arguments of any against it. Truth loseth more by loose friends, then by sharpest enemies.

Matth. 11. 19.
Luke 7. 35.



CHAP. VII.

Concerning the fittest time and place for this Contemplation, and the preparation of the heart unto it.

SECT. I.



THUS I have opened to you the nature of this duty, and by this time I suppose you partly apprehend what it is that I so press upon you; which when it is opened more particularly, you will more fully discern. I now proceed to direct you in the work; where I shall first shew you how you must set upon it; and secondly, how you must behave your self in it; and third-

S. I.

ly, how you shall shut it up. And here I suppose thee to be a man that dost conscionably avoid the forementioned hinderances, and conscionably use the forementioned helps, or else it is in vain to set thee a higher lesson, till thou hast first learned that; which if thou have done, I then further advise thee: First, somewhat concerning the time and season; secondly, somewhat concerning the place; and thirdly, somewhat concerning the frame of thy Spirit.

And first for the time, I advise thee, that as much as may be, it may be set and constant. Proportion out such a part of thy time to the work.

Stick not at their scruple, who question the stating of times as superstitious: If thou suit out thy time to the advantage of the work, and place no more Religion in the time it self, thou needest not to fear lest this be superstition. As a workman in his shop will have a set place for every one of his Tools and Wares, or else when he should use it, it may be to seek: so a Christian should have a set time for every ordinary duty, or else when he should practise it, it's ten to one but he will be put by it. Stated time is a hedge to duty, and defends it against many temptations to omission. God hath stated none but the Lords day himself, but he hath left it to be stated and determined by our selves, according to every mans condition and occasions, least otherwise his Law should have been a burden or a snare. Yet hath he left us general rules, which by the use of Reason, and Christian prudence may help us to determine of the fittest times. It's as ridiculous a question of them that ask us, [where Scripture commands us to pray so oft, or at such hours, privately, or in families?] as if they askt, [where the Scripture commands, that the Church-House (or Temple) stand in such a place? or the Pulpit in such a place? or my seat in such a place? or where it commands a man to read the Scriptures with a pair of Spectacles, &c.] Most that I have known to break this bond of duty, and to argue against a stated time, have at last grown careless of the duty it self, and shewed more dislike against the work than the time. If God give me so much money or wealth, and tell me not in Scripture, how much such a poor man must have, nor how much my family, nor how much in clothes, and how much in expences; is it not lawfull, yea, and necessary that I make the division my self, and allow to each the due proportion? So if God do bestow on me a day or a week of time, and give me such and
such

such work to do in this time, and tell me not how much I shal allot to each work; certainly I must make the division my self, and cut my coat according to my cloth, and proportion it wisely and carefully too, or else I am like to leave something undone. Though God hath not told you at what hour you shall rise in the morning or at what hours you shall eat and drink, yet your own reason, and experience will tell you, that ordinarily you should observe a stated time. Neither let the fear of customarinesse and formality deter you from this. That Argument hath brought the Lords Supper from once a week to once a quarter, or once a year; and it hath brought family duties with too many of late, from twice a day to once a week, or once a moneth; and if it were not, that man being proud, is naturally of a Teaching humor, and addicted to works of popularity and ostentation, I believe it would diminish Preaching as much: And will it deal any better with secret duties? especially this of holy Meditation? I advise thee therefore, if well thou maist, to allow this duty a stated time, and be as constant in it, as in Hearing and Praying: Yet be cautious in understanding this. I know this will not prove every mans duty; some have not themselves and their time at command, and therefore cannot set their hours; such are most servants, and many children of poor and carnal parents; & many are so poor that the necessity of their families wil deny them this freedom. I do not think it the duty of such to leave their labors for this work, at certain set times, no nor for Prayer, or other necessary worship: No, such duty is at all times a duty; Affirmatives, specially Positives, binde not *semper & ad semper*. When two duties come together, and cannot both be performed, it were then a sin to perform the lesser. Of two duties we must chuse the greater, though of two sins we must chuse neither. I think such persons were best to be watchful, to redeem time as much as they can, and take their vacant opportunities as they fall, and especially to joyn meditation and prayer, as much as they can, with the very labours of their callings. There is no such enmity between laboring and meditating, or praying in the Spirit, but that both may conveniently be done together: Yet I say (as *Paul* in another case) if thou canst be free, use it rather: Those that have more time a-spere from worldly necessities, and are Masters to dispose of themselves and their time, I still advise, That they keep this duty to a stated time. And indeed, it were

were no ill husbandry nor point of folly, if we did so by all other duties : If we considered of the ordinary works of the day, and suited out a fit season, and proportion of time to every work, and fixed this in our memory and resolution, or wrote it in a Table, & kept in our Closets, and never break it but upon unexpected, or extraordinary cause. If every work of the day, had thus appointed time, we should be better skilled, both in redeeming time, and performing duty.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

I Advise thee also, concerning thy time for this duty, That as it be stated, so it be frequent ; Just how oft it should be, I cannot determine, because mens several conditions may vary it : But in general, that it be frequent the Scripture requireth when it mentioneth meditating continually, and day and night. Circumstances of our condition, may much vary the circumstances of our duties. It may be one mans duty to hear or pray oftner then others ; and so it may be in this Meditation. But for those that can conveniently omit other business, I advise, That it be once a day at least. Though Scripture tell us not, how oft in a day we should eat or drink, yet prudence and experience will direct us to twice or thrice a day, according to the temper and necessities of our bodies. Those that think they should not tie themselves to order or number of duties, but should then only meditate or pray, when they finde the Spirit provoking them to it, do go upon uncertain and unchristian grounds. I am sure, the Scripture provokes us to frequency, and our necessity secondeth the voice of Scripture ; and if through my own neglect, or resistance of the Spirit, I do not finde it so to excite and quicken me, I dare not therefore disobey the Scripture, nor neglect the necessities of my own Soul *. I should suspect that Spirit which would turn my soul from constancy in duty ; if the Spirit in Scripture bid me meditate or pray, I dare not forbear it, because I finde not the Spirit within me, to second the command : if I find not incitation to duty before, yet I may finde assistance, while I wait in performance. I am afraid of laying my corruptions upon the Spirit, or blaming the want of the Spirits assistance, when I should blame the backwardnesse of my own heart ; nor dare I make one corruption a Plea for another ;

Psal. 1. 2.
and 119. 97.
and 148. 99.

* In the same sense as *Justin Martyr* said, He would not believe Christ himself, if he had preached any other God, besides him who is the Creator of all ; so may I say, I would not believe the Spirit that should take me off my duty and obedience to God. *Vid. Nicephor. Eccles. histor. tom. 1. lib. 4. cap. 6.*

another; nor urge the inward rebellion of my nature, as a Reason for the outward disobedience of my life: And for the healing of my natures backwardnesse, I more expect that the Spirit of Christ should do it in a way of duty, (which I still finde to be his ordinary season of working) than in a way of disobedience, and neglect of duty. Men that fall on duty according to the frame of their spirits only, are like our ignorant vulgar, (or if you will, like the Swine) who think their appetite should be the only rule of their eating: When a wise man judgeth both of quantity and quality, by reason and experience; least when his appetite is depraved, he should either surfeit or famish. Our Appetite is no sure rule for our times of duty, but the Word of God in generall, and our Spirituall Reason, Experience, Necessitie, and Convenience in particular, may truly direct us.

Three reasons especially should perswade thee to frequency in this Meditation on Heaven.

1. Because seldom conversing with him will breed a strangeness betwixt thy soul and God: Frequent society breeds familiarity, and familiarity increaseth love and delight, and maketh us bold and confident in our addresses. This is the main end of this duty, that thou maist have acquaintance & fellowship with God therein: therefore if thou come but seldom to it, thou wilt keep thy self a stranger still, and so misse of the end of the work. O, when a man feels his need of God, and must seek his help in a time of necessity, when nothing else can do him any good, you would little think what an encouragement it is, to go to a God that we know, and are acquainted with. O, saith the Heavenly Christian, I know both whither I go, and to whom; I have gone this way many a time before now: It is the same God that I daily conversed with; it is the same way that was my daily walk: God knows me well enough, and I have some knowledge of him. On the other side, What a horror and discouragement to the soul it will be, when it is forced to flie to God in streights: to think, alas, I know not whither to go; I never went the way before; I have no acquaintance at the Court of heaven: My soul knows not that God that I must speak to; and I fear he will not know my Soul! But especially when we come to die, and must immediately appear before this God, and expect to enter into his eternal Rest, then the difference

1 Sam. 14.29.

difference will plainly appear: Then what a joy will it be to think, I am going to the place that I daily conversed in; to the place from whence I tasted so frequent delights; to that God whom I have met in my Meditations so oft! My heart hath been at Heaven before now, and tasted the sweetness that hath oft revived it; and (as *Jonathan* by his hony) if mine eyes were so illightened, and my minde refreshed, when I tasted but a little of that sweetness, what will it be when I shall feed on it freely? On the other side, what a terror must it be to think, I must die, and go I know not whither; from a place where I am acquainted, to a place where I have no familiarity or knowledge! O Sirs, it is an unexpressible horror to a dying man, to have strange thoughts of God and Heaven: I am perswaded there is no cause so common, that makes death even to godly men unwelcome and uncomfortable. Therefore I perswade thee to frequency in this duty, That seldomness breed not estrangedness from God.

2. And besides that, Seldomness will make thee unskilful in the work, and strange to the duty, as well as to God. How unhandfomly and clumsily do men set their hands to a work that they are seldom imployed in? Whereas frequency will habituate thy heart to the work, and thou wilt better know the way which thou daily walkest; yea, and it will be more easie and delightfull also: The hill which made thee pant and blow at the first going up, thou maist run up easily when thou art once accustomed to it. The heart which of it self is naturally backward, will contract a greater unwillingness through disuse: And as an untamed Colt not used to the hand, it will hardly come to hand, when thou shouldst use it.

3. And lastly, Thou wilt lose that heat and life by long intermissions, which with much adoe thou didst obtain in duty. If thou eat but a meal in two or three dayes, thou wilt lose thy strength as fast as thou gettest it; if in holy Meditation thou get neer to Christ, and warm thy heart with the fire of Love; if thou then turn away, and come but seldom, thou wilt soon return to thy former coldness. If thou walk or labour till thou hast got thee heat, and then sit idle all day after, wilt thou not surely lose thy heat again? especially, it being so spiritual a work, and so against the bent of nature, we shall be still inclining to our natural temper.

If

If water that is heated be long from the fire, it will return to its coldness, because that is its natural temper. I advise thee therefore that thou be as oft as may be in this Soul-raising duty, lest when thou hast long rowed hard against the stream or Tyde, and wind, the boat should go further down by thy intermission, then it was got up by all thy labor: And lest when thou hast been long rolling thy *stony heart* towards the top of the hill, it should go faster down when thou dost slack thy diligence. It is true, the intermixed use of other duties may do much to the keeping thy heart above, especially secret prayer; but *Meditation* is the life of most other duties: and the views of *Heaven* is the Life of *Meditation*.

SECT. III.

3. **C** Concerning the Time of this duty, I advise thee that thou chuse the most seasonable Time. All things are beautiful and excellent in their season. Unseasonableness may lose thee the fruit of thy labor; It may raise up disturbances and difficulties in the work; yea it may turn a duty to sin: when the seasonableness of a duty doth make it easie, doth remove impediments, doth embolden us to the undertaking, and doth ripen its fruit.

The seasons of this duty are either first, *extraordinary*; or secondly, *ordinary*.

1. The *ordinary season* for your daily performance cannot be particularly determined by man: Otherwise *God* would have determined it in his *Word*: But mens *conditions* of employment, and freedom, and bodily temper, are so various, that the same may be a seasonable hour to one, which may be unseasonable to another. If thou be a *servant* or a hard *laborer*, that thou hast not thy self, nor thy time at command, thou must take that *season* which thy business will best afford thee: Either as thou sittest in the *shop* at thy work, or as thou travellest on the way, or as thou liest waking in the night. Every man best knows his own time, even when he hath least to hinder him of his business in the *world*. But for those whose necessities tie them not so close, but that they may well lay aside their *earthly affairs*, and chuse what time of the day they will, My advice to such is, that they carefully observe the temper

of

S. 3.

De tempore predicandi vide que scripsit, Cypr. de Oratione Dominica. Sect. 25, 26, 27. pag. Edit. Pamel c. Gou. lart. 318.

of their body and minde, and mark when they finde their spirits most active and fit for *contemplation*, and pitch upon that as the stated time. Some men are freest for all duties when they are fasting, and some are then unfittest of all. Some are fit for duties of *humiliation* at one season, and for duties of *exaltation* at another. Every man is the meetest Judg for himself. Only give me leave to tender you my *observation*, which time I have alway found fittest for my self, and that is, The Evening, from Sun setting to the twilight: and sometime in the night when it is warm and clear. Whether it be any thing from the *temperature* of my body, I know not: But I conjecture that the same time would be seasonable to most tempers; for several *natural Reasons*, which I will not now stand to mention. Neither would I have mentioned my own experience in this, but that I was encouraged hereunto by finding it suit with the experience of a better and wiser man then my self, and that is *Isaac*: for it is said in *Gen. 24. 63. That he went to Meditate in the field at the eventide*: and his experience I dare more boldly recommend unto you then my own. And as I remember *D^r Hall*, in his excellent Treatise of *Meditation*, gives you the like account of his own experience.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

2. **T**He *Lords day* is a time exceeding seasonable for this exercise. When should we more seasonably contemplate on Rest, then on that day of Rest which doth typifie it to us? Neither do I think that typifying use is ceased, because the *Antitype* is not fully yet come. However it being a day appropriated to *Worship* and *spirituall duties*, methinks we should never exclude this duty which is so eminently spiritual. I think verily this is the chiefest work of a *Christian Sabbath*, and most agreeable to the intent of its *positive institution*. What fitter time to converse with our Lord, then on that day, which he hath appropriated to such employment, and therefore called it, *The Lords day*? What fitter day to ascend to *Heaven*, then that on which our Lord did arise from *Earth*, and fully triumph over *Death* and *Hell*, and take possession of *Heaven* before us? The fittest temper for a true Believer, is to be in the *spirit* on the *Lords Day*: This was *S^t Johns* temper

temper on that day. And what can bring us to this ravishment in the Spirit, but the spiritual beholding of our ravishing glory? Surely though an outward Ordinance may delight the ear, or tickle the fancy, yet it is the views of God that must ravish the Soul. There is a great deal of difference betwixt the receiving of the Word with joy, *Mat. 13. 20.* and being in the Spirit on the Lords Day, *Rev. 1. 10.*

Two sorts of Christians I would entreat to take notice of this especially.

1. Those that spend the Lords Day only in publique Worship; either through the neglect of this spiritual duty of *Meditation*, or else by their overmuch exercise of the publique, allowing no time to *private duty*: Though there be few that offend in this last kind, yet some there are, and a hurtfull mistake to the Soul it is. They will grow but in *gifts*, and common accomplishments, if they exercise but their *gifts* in outward performances.

2. Those that have time on the Lords day, for idleness, and vain discourse, and finde the day longer then they know how well to spend: Were these but acquainted with this duty of *contemplation*, they would need no other recreation nor pastime; they would think the longest day short enough, and be sorry that the night hath shortened their pleasure.

• Whether this day be of positive *Divine Institution*, and so to us Christians of necessary *observation*, is out of my way to handle here: I refer those that doubt, to what is in *Print* on that subject, especially Master George Abbot against *Broad*, and (above all) Master *Cawdrey* and Mr *Palmer*, their *Sabbatum Redivivum*. It's an encouragement to the doubtful, to find the generality of its rational opposers, to acknowledg the usefulness, yea necessity of a

• I confess it a very great confirmation to me, that the Lords day was of Divine Separation, to finde it so exceeding clear and certain, that the Church hath still observed it ever since the Apostles dayes;

Not that I take my Faith from Antiquity. But this as to the case of Fact is a clear proof that the Apostles used it, and so a fuller exposition of Scripture concerning its Institution. *Ignatius* frequently presseth it. Or if any doubt of his writings, yet *Iustin Martyr* is a witness beyond exception, who in the end of his second Apology tells us, that the Christians still met on that day, and shews how they spent it in *Reading, Exhortation, Prayer, Sacrament, &c.* See also *Tertul. Apologet. c. 16. & li. de Idololatria, cap. 14. pag. (edit. Pamel.) 173. nu. 109. & li. de Coron. Milit. p. 106. n. 38. & 208. n. 129. & Cyprian. Epist. 19. ad Fidum Euseb. Eccles. Histor. li. 4. c. 17. & li. 3. c. 27. & August. Epist. 119. ad Januar. & Clement. Constitut. Apostol. l. 2. c. 63. Basil. de spir. sanct. c. 27. Cyril. in Joan. l. 12. c. 58. Ambros. Sermon. 62. Hieron. in vii. Paul. Item Epist. ad Euseb. Concil. Constantinop. Can. 8. Chrysost. Sermon. 5. de Resurrect. August. Epist. 87. ad Casil.*

stated day, and the fitness of this above all other days. I would I could persuade those that are convinced of its *mortality*, to spend a greater part of it in this *true spirituality*. But we do in this as in most things else, think it enough that we believe our duty, as we do the Articles of our *Faith*, and let who will put it in practice. We will dispute for duty, and let others perform it: As I have known some Drunkards upon the Ale-bench will plead for godly men, while themselves are ungodly: So do too many for the observation of the Lords Day, who themselves are unacquainted with this *spiritual part* of its observation. Christians, Let Heaven have some more share in your *Sabbaths*, where you must shortly keep your everlasting *Sabbath*. As you go from stair to stair till you come to the top, so use your *Sabbaths* as steps to glory, till you have passed them all, and are there arrived. Especially you that are poor men, and servants, that cannot take time in the week as you desire, see that you well improve this day: Now your labor lies not so much upon you, now you are unyoked from your common business; Be sure, as your Bodies rest from their labors, that your spirits seek after Rest with God. I admonish also those that are possessed with the censorious devil, that if they see a poor Christian walking privately in the fields on the Lords day, they would not Pharisaically conclude him a *Sabbath-breaker*, till they know more: It may be he takes it as the opportune place, to withdraw himself from the World to God; Thou seest where his body walks, but thou seest not where he is walking in the spirit. *Hannah* was censured for a woman drunk, till *Eli* heard her speak for her self; and when he knew the *truth*, he was ashamed of his censure. The silent spiritual worshipper is most liable to their censure, because he gives not the World an account of his worship.

Thus I have directed thee to the fittest season for the *ordinary performance* of this heavenly work.

SECT. V.

2. **F**OR the *extraordinary performance*, these following are seasonable times. 1. When God doth extraordinarily revive and enable thy spirit. When God hath enkindled thy spirit with

S. 5.
John 15. 5.
As *Gerson* in
the forecited
place saith,

This Art or way of Meditation is not learned chiefly out of Books; but the Spirit of God bestoweth it as he pleaseth; on some more plentifully, and on some more sparingly.

fire from above, it is that it may mount aloft more freely. It is a choice part of a Christians skill, to observe the temper of his own spirit, and to observe the gales of grace, and how the *Spirit of Christ* doth move upon his. Without *Christ* we can do nothing. Therefore let us be doing, when he is doing: and be sure not to be out of the way, nor asleep when he comes. The sails of the wind-mill stir not without the wind: therefore they must set them a going when the wind blows: Be sure that thou watch this wind and Tide, if thou wouldst have a speedy voyage to *Heaven*. A little labor will set thy *heart* a going at such a time as this, when another time thou mayst study and take pains to little purpose. Most Christians do sometime find a more then ordinary reviving and activeness of spirit; take this as sent from *Heaven* to raise thee thither: And when the *spirit* is lifting thy *heart* from the *earth*, be sure thou then lift at it thy self. As when the Angel came to *Peter* in his prison and Irons, and smote him on the side, and raised him up, saying, *Arise up quickly, gird thy self, binde on thy sandals, and cast thy garment about thee, and follow me*: And *Peter* arose and followed till he was delivered, *Act. 12. 7, 8, &c.* So when the *spirit* findes thy *heart* in prison and Irons, and smites it, and bids thee, *Arise quickly and follow me*, be sure thou then arise, and follow, and thou shalt find thy chains fall off, and all doors will open, and thou wilt be at *Heaven* before thou art aware.

SECT. VI.

2. **V**Hen thou art cast into perplexing troubles of minde, through *suffering*, or *fear*, or *care*, or *temptations*, then is it seasonable to address thy self to this duty. When should we take our cordials but in our times of fainting? When is it more seasonable to walk to *Heaven*, then when we know not in what corner on *Earth* to live with *comfort*? or when should our *thoughts* converse above, but when they have nothing but grief to converse with below? Where should *Noahs* Dove be but in the *Ark*, when the *waters* do cover all the *Earth*, and she cannot finde Rest for the sole of her foot? What should we think on but our *Fathers house*, when we want even the husks of the *world* to feed on? Surely *God* sends thee thy *afflictions* to this very purpose. Happy thou poor man, if thou make this use of thy *poverty*: and thou that art sick, if thou so improve thy sickness. It is season-

§. 6.

Gen. 8. 8, 9.

able to go to the Promised Land, when our burdens and tasks are increased in *Egypt*; and when we endure the *pains* of a grievous wilderness. Believe it, Reader, if thou knewest but what a cordial in thy griefs and care, the serious views of *glory* are, thou wouldst less fear these harmless troubles, and more use that preserving-reviving Remedy: I would not have thee, as *Mountebanks*, take poison first, and then their *Antidote* to shew its power; so to create thy affliction to try this remedy: But if God reach thee forth the bitterest cup, drop in but a little of the *Tastes of Heaven*, and I warrant thee it will sufficiently sweeten it to thy *spirit*: If the case thou art in seem never so dangerous, take but a little of this *Antidote of Rest*, and never fear the pain or danger. I will give thee to confirm this, but the Example of *David*, and the opinion of *Paul*, and desire thee thoroughly to consider of both. In the multitude of my thoughts within me (saith *David*) thy comforts delight my soul, *Psal.* 94. 19. As if he should say, I have multitudes of saddening thoughts that crowd upon me, thoughts of my sins, and thoughts of my foes, thoughts of my dangers, and thoughts of my pains; yet in the midst of all this crowd, one serious thought of the comforts of thy Love, and especially of the comfortable life in *Glory*, doth so dispel the throng, and scatter my cases, and disperse the clouds that my troubles had raised, that they do even revive and delight my Soul. And *Paul*, when he had cast up his full accounts, gives thee the sum in *Rom.* 8. 18. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us: Study these words well, for every one of them is full of life. If these true sayings of God were truly and deeply fix'd in thy heart, and if thou couldst in thy sober Meditation but draw out the comfort of this one Scripture, I dare affirm it would sweeten the bitterest cross, and in a sort make thee forget thy trouble (as *Christ* saith, *A woman forgets her travel for joy that a man is born into the world*) yea, and make thee rejoice in thy tribulation. I will add but one Text more, *2 Cor.* 4. 16, 17. For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward is renewed day by day. For our light affliction which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding eternal weight of glory; While we look not at the things which are seen, but the things which are not seen; For the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal.

John 16. 21.

SECT. VII.

S. 7.

3. **A** Nothor fit Season for this heavenly duty is, When the Messengers of God do summon us to die; when either our gray hairs, or our languishing bodies, or some such like fore-runners of death, do tell us that our change cannot be far off: when should we most frequently sweeten our Souls, with the beaming thoughts of another life, then when we find that this is almost ended? and when flesh is raising fears and terrors? Surely no men have greater need of supporting joys, then dying men; and those joys must be fetch'd from our eternal joy. Men that have earthly pleasures in their hands, may think they are well, though they taste no more: but when a man is dying, and parting with all other pleasures, he must then fetch his pleasure from Heaven, or have none; when health is gone, and Friends lie weeping about our beds, when houses, and lands, and goods, and wealth cannot afford us the least relief, but we are taking our leave of earth for ever, except a hole for our bodies to rot in; when we are daily expecting our final day, it's now time to look to Heaven, and to fetch in comfort and support from thence; and as heavenly delights are sweetest, when they are unmixed & pure, and have no earthly delights conjoyned with them; so therefore the delights of dying Christians are oft-times the sweetest that ever they had: Therefore have the Saints been generally observed to be then most Heavenly when they were neereſt dying: what a Propheticall blessing hath Jacob for his sons, when he lay a dying? and so Isaac? What a heavenly Song! what a Divine Benediction doth Moses conclude his life withall? *Deut* 32. &c 33. Nay, as our Saviour increas'd in wisdom and knowledge, so did he also in their blessed expressions, and still the last the sweetest: what a heavenly prayer? what a heavenly advice doth he leave his Disciples when he is about to leave them? when he saw he must leave the World and go to the Father, how doth he wean them from worldly expectations? How doth he minde them of the Mansions in his Fathers house? and remember them of his coming again to fetch them thither? and open the union they shall have with him, and with each other? and promise them to be with him to behold his Glory? There's more worth in those four Chapters, *Iohn* 14. 15. 16. 17. then in all the books in the world beside. When Blessed Paul was ready to be offered up, what heavenly Exhortation doth he give the *Philippians*? what advice to *Timothy*? what

counsel to the Elders of the *Ephesian Church*? *Acts 20*. How neer was *S. John* to Heaven in his banishment in *Patmos*, a little before his translation to Heaven? what heavenly discourse hath *Luther* in his last sickness? How close was *Calvin* to his Divine studies in his very sickness, that when they would have dissuaded him from it, He answers, *quisne me otiosum à domino apprehendi?* What would you have *God* finde me idle? I have not lived idly, and shall I die idly? The like may be said of our famous *Reignolds*. When excellent *Bucholcer* was neer his end he wrote his Book *De consolatione Decumbentium*. Then it was that *Tossanus* wrote his *Vade mecum*. Then Doctor *Preston* was upon the *Attributes of God*; And then *Mr Bolton* was on the *Joys of Heaven*. It were endless to enumerate the eminent examples of this kinde. It is the general temper of the *Spirits* of the *Saints*, to be then most Heavenly when they are neerest to Heaven. As we use to say of the old and the weak, that they have one foot in the grave already, so we may say of the godly, when they are neer their Rest, they have one foot (as it were) in Heaven already: When should a Traveller look homewards with joy, but when he is come within the sight of his home? It's true, the pains of our bodies, and the fainting of our spirits may somewhat abate the liveliness of our joy, but the measure we have will be the more pure and spiritual, by how much the less it is kindled from the *Flesh*. O that we who are dayly languishing, could learn this dayly heavenly conversing! and could say as the Apostle in the forecited place, *2 Cor. 4. 16, 17, 18*! O that every gripe that our bodies feel, might make us more sensible of future ease! & that every weary day & hour might make us long for our eternal Rest! That as the pulling down of one end of the balance is the lifting up of the other, so the pulling down of our bodies might be the lifting up of our Souls! that as our souls were usually at the worst when our bodies were at the best, so now they might be at the best when our bodies are at the worst! why should we not think thus with our selves? why every one of these gripes that I feel are but the cutting of the stitches for the ripping off mine old attire, that *God* may clothe me with the glory of his *Saints*: Had I rather live in these rotten raggs, then be at the trouble and pains to shift me? Should the Infant desire to stay in the womb, because of the straitness and pains of the passage? or because he knows not the world that he is to come into? nor is acquainted with the fashions

fashions or inhabitants thereof ? Am not I neerer to my desired rest, then ever I was ? If the remembrance of these griefs will increase my joy, when I shall look back upon them from above ; why then should not the remembrance of that joy abate my griefs, when I look upwards to it from below ? And why should the present feeling of these dolours so much diminish the foretastes of Glory, when the remembrance of them will then increase it ? All these gripes and woes that I feel, are but the farewell of sin and sorrows : As *Nature* useth to struggle hard a little before death, and as the Devil cast the man to the ground and tore him, when he was going out of him, *Mark* 9. 26. so this tearing and troubling which I now feel, is but at the departure of sin and misery : for as the effects of Grace are sweetest at last, so the effects of sin are bitterest at the last, and this is the last that ever I shall taste of it : when once this whirlwind and earthquake is past, the still voice will next succeed ; and God onely will be in the voyce, though sin also was in the earthquake and whirlwind.

Thus Christian, as every pang of sickness should mind the wicked of their eternal pangs, and make them look into the bottom of Hell, so should all thy woe and weakness minde thee of thy neer approaching joy, and make thee look as high as *Heaven* : and (as a Ball) the harder thou art smitten down to *Earth*, the higher shouldst thou rebound up to *Heaven*. If this be thy case who readest these lines, (and if it be not now, it will be shortly) if thou lie in consuming painful sickness, if thou perceive thy dying time draw on, O where should thy heart be now but with Christ ? Methinks thou shouldst even behold him, as it were, standing by thee, and shouldst bespeak him as thy *Father*, thy Husband, thy Physician, thy Friend ! Methinks thou shouldst even see, as it were, the *Angels* about thee waiting to perform their last office to thy Soul, as thy Friends wait to perform theirs to thy Body ; Those *Angels* which disdained not to bring the Soul of a scabbed Begger to *Heaven*, will not think much to conduct thee thither. O look upon thy sickness, as *Jacob* did on *Josephs* Charets, and let thy spirit revive within thee, and say, It is enough, that *Joseph*, that Christ, is yet alive, for because he lives, I shall live also, *Joh*. 14. 19. As thou art sick and needest the daintiest food, and choicest Cordials, so here are choicer then the world affords ; here is the food of *Angels* and glorified *Saints* ; here is all the joyes that *Heaven*

doth yeeld, even the Vision of God, the sight of Christ, and whatsoever the blessed there possess; This table is spread for thee to feed on in thy sickness, these dainties are offered thee by the hand of Christ: He hath written thee the Receipt in the promises of the Gospel, He hath prepared thee all the ingredients in Heaven, onely put forth the hand of faith, and feed upon them, and rejoyce and live; The Lord saith to thee, as he did to Elias, *Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for thee, 1 King. 19.7.* Though it be not long, yet the way is foul: I counsel thee therefore that thou obey his voice, and arise and eat, and in the strength of that meat thou mayst walk till thou come to the Mount of God; Dye not in the ditch of horror or stupidity; but (as the Lord said to Moses) *Go up into the Mount, and see the Land that the Lord hath promised, and dye in the Mount;* And as old Simeon when he saw Christ in his infancy in the Temple, so do thou behold him in the Temple of the New Jerusalem as in his Glory, and take him in the arms of thy Faith, and say, *Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, for mine eye (of Faith) hath seen thy Salvation:* As thou wast never so neer to Heaven as now, so let thy spirit be neerer it now then ever.

Deut. 32. 49,
50.

Read Master
Symonds De-
serted Soul, p.
225, 226, 227.

So you have seen which is the fittest season for this duty: I should here advise thee also of some times unseasonable; but I shall onely add this one Caution; The unseasonable urging of the most spiritual duty, is more from the Tempter then from the Spirit of God; When Satan sees a Christian in a condition wherein he is unable and unfit for a duty, or wherein he may have more advantage against us by our performance of it, then by our omitting it, he will then drive on as earnestly to duty, as if it were the very spirit of Holiness: that so upon our omitting or ill performance, he may have somewhat to cast in our teeth & to trouble us with. And this is one of his ways of deceiving, when he transforms himself into an Angel of Light. It may be when thou art on thy knees in prayer, thou shalt have many good thoughts will come into thy minde: or when thou art hearing the Word, or at such unseasonable times: Resist these good thoughts as coming from the Devil, for they are formally evil, though they are materially good; Even good thoughts in themselves may be sinful to thee. It may be when thou shouldst be diligent in thy necessary labours, thou shalt be

moved:

moved to cast aside all, that thou mayst go to *Meditation* or to *Prayer*; These motions are usually from the spirit of delusion: The Spirit of Christ doth nothing unseasonably: God is not the God of confusion, but of order.

SECT. VIII.

THUS much as I thought necessary to advise thee concerning the time of this duty. It now follows that I speak a word of the fittest place. ^a Though God is every where to be found by a faithful Soul; Yet some places are more convenient for a duty then others.

1. As this is a Private and Spiritual Duty, so it is most convenient that thou retire to some private place. Our spirits had need of every help, and to be freed from every hinderance in the work: And the quality of these circumstances, though to some they may seem small things, doth much conduce to our hinderance or our help. ^b Christ himself thought it not vain to direct in this circumstance of *private duty*, Mat. 6.4,6,18. If in *private prayer*

S. 8.

^a Every place is truly Holy where we receive the Knowledge and Cogitations of God. *Clement Alex. Stromas. l. 7. Vide Gerson, ubi infra, cap. 24. Dominus docet nos, ut*

opera sua imitemur, & sicut ipse fecit ita & nos faciamus: Ecce oraturus erat, & ascendit in montem; Oportet etiam nos a negotiis otiosos orare, & non in medio multorum; sed pernoctantes, ut statim ut coeperimus cessemus. Theophylact. in Luke c. 6. Yet the principal secrecy and silence must be in the Soul within, rather then without; that is, that the Soul shut out of it self all humane worldly cares, all vain and hurtfull thoughts, and whatsoever may hinder it from reaching to the end which it doth intend. For it oft falls out that a man is alone, separated from the company of men, and yet by fantasies, thoughts, and melancholies doth suffer the most grievous and burdensom company in himself: Which fantasies do beget him various tumults and conferences and pralings; bringing before the eyes of his understanding sometime one thing, sometime another: leading him sometime into the Kitchen, sometime into the Market; bringing thence to him the unclean delights of the flesh; shewing him dances, and beauties, and songs, and such kinde of vanities drawing to sin. As Saint *Jerom* humbly confesseth of himself, That when He was in the wilderness without any company save wilde Beasts and Scorpions, yet He was often in his thoughts in dances, and in the company of the Ladies at Rome. So these fantasies will make the Soul even when it is alone to be angry, and quarrel with some one that is absent, as if he were present; to be counting money; It will pass over the Seas, it will fly abroad the Land, sometime it be in high dignities, and so of innumerable fancies the like: such a soul is not secret nor alone; Nor is a devout Soul in contemplation alone, For it is never less alone. It is in the best company, even with God and Saints by holy desires and cogitations. *Gerson par. 3. fol. 382. De monte contemplationis, cap. 23.*

we must shut our door upon us, that our *Father* may hear us in secret, so is it also requisite in this *Meditation*. How oft doth Christ himself depart to some mountain, or wilderness, or other solitary place? for occasional *Meditation* I give thee not this advice, but for this dayly set and solemne duty, I advise, that thou withdraw thy self from all society, yea though it were the society of godly men, that thou mayst a while enjoy the society of Christ: If a *student* cannot study in a crowd, who exerciseth only his invention and memory, much less when thou must exercise all the powers of thy Soul, and that upon an object so far above *Nature*: When thy eyes are filled with the persons and actions of men, and thine ears with their discourse; it's hard then to have thy thoughts and affections free for this duty. Though I would not perswade thee to *Pythagoras* His Cave, nor to the *Hermites* Wilderness, nor to the *Monks* Cell; yet I would advise thee to frequent solitariness, that thou mayst sometimes confer with Christ and with thy self, as well as with others. We are fled so far from the solitude of superstition, that we have cast off the solitude of contemplative devotion. Friends use to converse most familiarly in private, and to open their *Secrets*, and let out their affections most freely. Publique converse is but common converse. Use therefore (as Christ himself did, *Mark* 1.35.) to depart sometimes into a solitary place, that thou mayst be wholly vacant for this great employment. See *Mat.* 14.23. *Mark* 6.47. *Luke* 9.18.36. *John* 6.15, 16. We seldom read of Gods appearing by himself, or his Angels, to any of his *Prophets* or *Saints* in a throng; but frequently when they were alone.

And as I advise thee to a place of *retiredness*; so also that thou observe more particularly, what place and posture best agreeth with thy Spirit: Whether within doors, or without; whether sitting still, or walking. I beleieve *Isaac's* example in this also, will direct us to the place and posture, which will best suit with most, as it doth with me, viz. His walking forth to meditate in the field at the eventide. And Christs own example in the places forecited, gives us the like direction. Christ was used to a solitary Garden, that even *Judas* when he came to betray him knew where to finde him, *John* 18.1,2. And though he took his Disciples thither with him, yet did he separate himself from them for more secret devotions, *Luke* 22.41. And though his meditation be not directly named

Chrysostomus ait; Solitudo est locus idoneus ad Philosophiam; referent Jac. Grynzio.

Magisterio suo Dominus secreto orare nos precepit; in abditis & secretis locis, in cubiculis ipsis, quod magis convenit fidei: ut sciamus Deum ubique esse praesentem, audire omnes & videre, & majestatis suae plenitudine in abdita quaque & occulta penetrare. Cyprian. de Oratione Dominie. Sect. 2. pag. (mihi) 309.

named, but only his praying, yet it is very clearly implied, *Mat.* 26.38,39. His Soul is first made sorrowful with the *bitter meditations* on his death and sufferings, and then he poureth it out in prayer, *Mark* 14.34. So that Christ had his accustomed place, and consequently accustomed duty, and so must we: Christ hath a place that is solitary, whither he retireth himself even from his own Disciples, and so must we: Christs *meditations* do go further then his *thoughts*; they affect and pierce his *heart* and *soul*, and so must ours. Onely there is a wide difference in the object: Christ meditates on the suffering that our sins had deserved, that the wrath of his *Father* even passed through his *thoughts* upon all his Soul; But the *meditation* that we speak of, is on the glory he hath purchased; that the Love of the *Father*, and the Joy of the *Spirit*, might enter at our *thoughts*, and revive our *affections*, and overflow our *Souls*. So that as *Christs meditation* was the sluice or floudgate, to let in Hell to overflow his *Affections*: so our *Meditation* should be the sluice to let in *Heaven* into our *affections*.

SECT. IX.

SO much concerning the Time and Place of this duty. I am next to advise thee somewhat concerning the *preparations* of thy *heart*. The success of the work doth much depend on the frame of thy *heart*. When mans *heart* had nothing in it that might grieve the *Spirit*, then was it the delightful *habitation* of his Maker. God did not quit his residence there, till man did expel him by unworthy *provocations*. There grew no strangeness, till the *heart* grew sinful, and too loathsome a dungeon for God to delight in. And were this Soul reduced to its former innocency, God would quickly return to his former *habitation*; yea, so far as it is renewed and repaired by the *Spirit*, and purged of its lusts, and beautified with his Image; the Lord will yet acknowledge it his own, and Christ will manifest himself unto it, and the *Spirit* will take it for his Temple and Residence. So far as the Soul is qualified for conversing with God, so far it doth actually (for the most part) enjoy him. Therefore with all diligence keep thy *heart*; for from thence are the issues of life, *Prov.* 4.23.

S. 9.

More

More particularly, when thou settest on this duty, First, Get thy *heart* as clear from the world as thou canst; wholly lay by the *thoughts* of thy business, of thy troubles, of thy enjoyments, and of every thing that may take up any room in thy Soul. Get thy Soul as empty as possibly thou canst, that so it may be the more capable of being filled with God. It is a work (as I have said) that will require all the powers of thy Soul, if they were a thousand times more capacious and active then they are; and therefore you have need to lay by all other *thoughts* and *affections*, while you are busied here. If thou couldst well perform some *outward duty* with a piece of thy *heart*, while the other is absent, yet this above all I am sure thou canst not. Surely, if thou once address thy self to the business indeed, thou wilt be as the covetous man at the heap of Gold; that when he might take as much as he could carry away, lamented that he was able to bear no more: So when thou shalt get into the *Mount* in *contemplation*, thou wilt finde there, as much of God and Glory, as thy narrow *heart* is able to contain; and almost nothing to hinder thy full possession, but onely the uncapableness of thy own Spirit. O then (wilt thou think) that this understanding were larger, that I might conceive more! that these affections were wider to contain more! it is more my own unfitness, then anything else, which is the cause, that even this place is not my *Heaven*: God is in this place, and I know it not. This *Mount* is full of the *Angels* of God, but mine eyes are shut and cannot see them. O the words of love that Christ hath to speak! O the wonders of love that he hath to shew! But, alas, I cannot bear them yet! Heaven is here ready at hand for me, but my uncapable *heart* is unready for Heaven! Thus wouldst thou lament, that the deadness of thy *heart* doth hinder thy joys; even as a sick man is sorry that he wants a stomach, when he sees a feast before him.

Therefore, Reader, seeing it is much in the capacity, and frame of thy *heart*, how much thou shalt enjoy of God in this *contemplation*; be sure that all the room thou hast be empty: and (if ever) seek him here with all thy Soul: Trust not Christ into the stable, & the manger, as if thou hadst better guests for the chiefest rooms. Say to all thy worldly business and *thoughts*, as Christ to his Disciples, *Sit you here, while I go and pray yonder*, Mat. 26. 36. Or as Abraham when he went to sacrifice Isaac, left his ser-

vants and Afs below the Mount, saying, *Stay you here, and I and the Lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you: So say thou to all thy worldly thoughts, Abide you below, while I go up to Christ, and then I will return to you again.* Yea, as God did terrifie the people with his threats of death, if any one should dare to come to the Mount, when Moses was to receive the Law from God; so do thou terrifie thy own heart, and use violence against thy intruding thoughts, if they offer to accompany thee to the Mount of Contemplation. Even as the Priests thrust Uzziah the King out of the Temple, where he presumed to burn incense, when they saw the Leprosie to arise upon him; so do thou thrust these thoughts from the Temple of thy heart, which have the badge of Gods prohibition upon them. As you will beat back your dogs, yea, and leave your servants behinde you, when your selves are admitted into the Princes presence; so also do by these. Your selves may be welcome, but such followers may not.

SECT. X.

2. **B**E sure thou set upon this work with the greatest seriousness that possibly thou canst. Customariness here is a killing sin. There is no trifling in holy things; God will be sanctified of all that draw neer him. These spiritual, excellent, soul-raising duties are the most dangerous, if we miscarry in them, of all. The more they advance the Soul, being well used, the more they destroy it, being used unfaithfully: As the best meats corrupted, are the worst. To help thee therefore to be serious when thou settest on this work, First, Labor to have the deepest apprehensions of the presence of God, and of the incomprehensible Greatness of the Majesty which thou approachest. If Rebecca vail her face at her approach to Isaac; if Esther must not draw neer, till the King hold forth the Scepter; if dust and worms-meat must have precedence, Think then with what reverence thou shouldst approach thy Maker: Think thou art addressing thy self to him, who rules the Worlds with the word of his mouth; that sitteth upon the throne in the palm of his hand; that keeps the Stars and Moons in their courses; that bounds the raging of the winds, and faith, *Hitherto go, and no farther: This is the Mount to*

S. 10.

Jer. 5. 22.

con-

converse with him, before whom the *Earth* will quake, and Devils tremble; before whose bar thou must shortly stand, and all the world with thee, to receive their doom. O think, I shall then have lively apprehensions of his Majesty; my drouzy spirits will then be wakened: and my stupid unreverence be laid aside: Why should I not now be rouzed with the sense of his *Greatness*, and the dread of his Name possess my Soul?

Secondly, Labor to apprehend the *greatness* of the work, which thou attemptest, and to be deeply sensible both of its weight and height; of its concernment and excellency. If thou were pleading for thy life at the Ear of a Judge, thou wouldst be serious; and yet that were but a trifle to this: If thou were engaged in such a work as *David* was against *Goliath*, whereon the Kingdoms deliverance did depend; in it self considered, it were nothing to this. Suppose thou were going to such a wrestling as *Jacobs*; suppose thou were going to see the fight, which the three Disciples saw in the *Mount*: How seriously! how reverently wouldst thou both approach and behold? If the Sun do suffer any notable Eclipse, how seriously do all run out to see it? If some *Angel* from *Heaven* should but appoint to meet thee, at the same time and place of thy *contemplations*, how dreadfully, how apprehensively wouldst thou go to meet him? Why, consider then with what a *spirit* thou shouldst meet the Lord; and with what seriousness and dread thou shouldst daily converse with him: When *Manoah* had seen but an *Angel*, he cries out, *We shall surely dye, because we have seen God*, *Judg. 13. 22.*

Consider also the blessed issue of the work, if it do succeed; it will be an admission of thee into the presence of God, a beginning of thy *Eternal Glory* on *Earth*; a means to make thee live above the rate of other men, and admit thee into the next room to the *Angels* themselves; a means to make thee both live and die both joyfully and blessedly: So that the prize being so great, thy preparation should be answerable. There is none on *earth* that live such a blessedness, as those that are acquainted with this. The joys of all other men are but like a shadow, as a dream of health to the sick, or as a bait to a hungry Beast. It is he that trades at *Heaven*; and he that neglecteth it that is the only loser. How seriously should this work be done!

CHAP. VIII.

*Of Consideration, the instrument of this
Work; and what force it hath to move
the Soul.*

SECT. I.



Having shewed thee how thou must set upon this work, I come now to direct thee in the work it self, and to shew thee the way which thou must take to perform it. All this hath been but to set the Instrument (thy heart) in tune; and now we are come to the *Musick* it self: all this hath been but to get thee an appetite; it follows now, That thou approach unto the Feast; that thou sit down, & take what is offered, and delight thy soul, as with marrow & fatness. Whoever you are that are children of the kingdom, I have this message to you from the Lord, *Behold, the dinner is prepared; the Oxen and fatlings are killed: Come, for all things are now ready.* Heaven is before you, Christ is before you, the exceeding Eternal weight of Glory is before you: come therefore, and feed upon it: Do not make light of this invitation (*Mat. 22. 5.*) nor put off your own mercies with excuses, (*Luke 14. 18.*) what ever thou art, rich or poor, though in Alms-houses or Hospitals, though in the streets or Hedges, my Commission is, if possible, *that thou shouldst come in; And blessed is he that eateth and drinketh of the fruit of the tree of life, and shall not hunger nor thirst.* *Mat. 22. 14.* The manna lieth upon the ground, walk forth into the Wilderness, gather it up, and feed upon it: so that the remaining Word of God shall be, *How*

S. I.

Mat. 22. 4.
Luke 14. 17.

Luke 14. 15.

how to use your hands and mouth to feed your stomach, I mean, how to use your Understandings for the warmings of your Affections, and to fire your Hearts by the help of your Heads. And herein it will be necessary that I observe this Method; First, to shew you what instrument it is that you must work by. Secondly, Why, and how this way of working is like to succeed and attain its end. Thirdly, What powers of the soul should here be acted, & what are the particular Affections to be excited, & what objective Considerations are necessary thereto, and in what order you should proceed. Fourthly, By what acts you must advance to the height of the work. Fifthly, what advantages you must take, and what helps you must use for the facilitating your success. Sixthly, In what particulars you must look narrowly to your hearts through the whole: And I will be the briefer in all, lest you should lose my meaning in a croud of words, or your thoughts be carried from the Work it self, by an over-long and tedious Explication of it.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

1. **T**HE great Instrument that this Work is done by, is Ratiocination, Reasoning the case with your selves, Discourse of mind, Cogitation, or Thinking; or, if you will, call it Consideration. I here suppose you to know the things to be considered, and therefore shall wholly pass over that Meditation of Students which tends only to Speculation or Knowing; They are known Truths that I perswade you to consider; for the grossly ignorant that know not the Doctrine of everlasting life, are, for the present, incapable of this duty.

Man's soul as it receives and retains the *Idea's* or shapes of things, so hath it a power to choose out any of these deposited *Idea's*, and draw them forth, and act upon them again and again; as a Sheep can fetch up his meat for rumination; otherwise men's hearts would be as dead, but while the sense is receiving it, and so while the soul is in the state of the Brutes. This is the power that heretofore hath been used in this choice of *Idea's* or subjects for your Consideration, and it necessarily concurs the act of the Will, as it does in the whole Work; for this must be a voluntary act, called Cogitation: Some men do consider whether

* For (as Aquinas and others) the Will is the Beginner of our Actions, *quod actus exercitium est*, though the understanding be the beginner, *quoad actus specificationem*: however that stand, yet they must concur here.

whether

whether they will or no, and are not able to turn away their own thoughts, so will God make the wicked consider of their sins, when he shall set them all in order before them, *Psal. 50. 21, 22.* And so shall the damned consider of Heaven, and of the excellency of Christ whom they once despised, and of the eternal joys which they have foolishly lost. But this forced Consideration is not that I mean, but that which thou dost willingly and purposely choose; but though the Will be here requisite, yet still Consideration is the instrument of the Work.

SECT. III.

2. **N**Ext let us see what force Consideration hath for the moving the affections, and for the powerful imprinting of things in the heart.

S. 3.

Why, First, Consideration doth, as it were, open the door, between the Head and the Heart: The Understanding having received Truths, lays them up in the Memory, now Consideration is the conveyer of them from thence to the Affections: Ther's few men of so weak Understanding or Memory, but they know and can remember that which would strangely work upon them, and make great alterations in their spirits, if they were not locked up in their brain, and if they could but convey them down to their hearts: Now this is the great work of Consideration. O what rare men would they be, who have strong heads, and much learning, and knowledge, if the obstructions between the Head and the Heart were but opened! and their affections did but correspond to their Understandings! why, if they would but bestow as much time and pains in studying the goodness and the evil of things, as they bestow in studying the Truth and falshood of Enunciations, it were the readiest way to obtain this: He is usually the best Scholar, who hath the quick, the clear, and the tenacious apprehension; but he is usually the best Christian, who hath the deepest, piercing, and affecting apprehension: *He is the best Scholar who hath the readiest passage from the Ear to the Brain, but he is the best Christian who hath the readiest passage from the Brain

* *Paucis opus est ad bonam memem literis, sed nos ut cetera, in super-vacuum dif-*

fundimus: ita Philosophiam ipsam: quemadmodum omnium sic liberos quoque intemperantia laboramus: non Vis. sed chole disemus: inquit. Seneca.

to the Heart : now Consideration is that on our parts that must open the passage, though the Spirit open as the principal cause : Inconsiderate men are stupid and senseless.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

2. **M**atters of great weight, which do neerly concern us, are aptest to work most effectually upon the Heart ; Now *Meditation* draweth forth these working Objects, and presents them to the *Affections* in their *worth* and *weight* : The most delectable Object doth not please him that sees it not, nor doth the joyfullest news affect him that never hears it ; now *Consideration* presents before us those Objects that were as absent, and brings them to the Eye, and the Ear of the *soul* : Are not Christ and Glory, think you, affecting Objects ? would not they work wonders upon the *soul* if they were but clearly discovered ? and strangely transport us if our apprehensions were any whit answerable to their worth ! why, by *Consideration* it is that they are presented to us. This is the Prospective Glas of the Christian, by which he can see from Earth to Heaven.

SECT. V.

S. 5.

3. **A**s *Consideration* draweth forth the weightiest Objects, so it presenteth them in the most affecting way, and presseth them home with enforcing *Arguments*. Man is a Rational *Creature*, and apt to be moved in a Reasoning way, especially when Reasons are evident and strong : Now *consideration* is a reasoning the case with a mans own heart; and what a multitude of reasons both clear and weighty, are always at hand for to work upon the heart ? When a Believer would reason his heart to this heavenly work, how many *Arguments* do offer themselves ? from God, from the Redeemer, from every one of the *Divine Attributes*, from our former *Estate*, from our present *Estate*, from *Promises*, from *Seals*, from *Earnest*, from the *Evil* we now suffer, from the *Good* we partake of, from *Hell*, from *Heaven* ? every thing doth offer it self to promote our joy ; now *Meditation* is the Hand to draw forth all these ; as when you are weighing a thing in the Balance, you lay on a *little more*, and a *little more* till it weigh down

down; so if your Affections do hang in a dull indifferency, why, due Meditation will add Reason after Reason, till the Scales do turn: Or as when you are buying any thing of necessity for your use, you bid a little more and a little more, till at last you come to the Sellers price: so when Meditation is perswading you to Joy, it will first bring one Reason, and then another, till it have silenced all your distrust and sorrows, and your cause to rejoyce lies plain before you. If another mans Reasons will work so powerfully with us, though we are uncertain whether his heart do concur with his speeches, and whether his intention be to inform us, or deceive us; how much more should our own Reasons work with us, when we are acquainted with the right intentions of our own hearts? Nay, how much more rather should Gods Reasons work with us, which we are sure are neither fallacious in his intent, nor in themselves, seeing he did never yet deceive, nor was ever deceived? Why now Meditation is but the Reading over and repeating Gods Reasons to our hearts, and so disputing with our selves in his Arguments and Terms: And is not this then likely to be a prevailing way? What Reasons doth the Prodigal plead with himself, why he should return to his fathers house? And as many and strong have we to plead with our affections, to perswade them to our Fathers Everlasting Habitations. And by Consideration it is that they must all be set awork.

SECT. VI.

4. * **M**editation putteth Reason in its Authority and preheminence. It helpeth to deliver it from its captivity to the senses, and setteth it again upon the throne of the Soul. When

S. 6.

* Voluntas bifariam movetur & flecti potest: Aut ab Interno

principio & agente, vel ab externo. Interim principium est tum naturalis inclinatio in suum obiectum, tum Deus ipse talis naturalis inclinationis auctor. Idcirco nemo potest Voluntatem ut interius agens movere nisi Deus, & ipse cujus est Voluntas. Externum movens duplex, unum ipsam Voluntatis Obiectum, Bonum viz. ab intellectu apprehensum & Voluntati efficaciter oblatum: Alterum sunt ipsa Passiones, concupiscentia aliique affectus, qui in appetitu degunt Sensitivo. Ab his enim sepe Voluntas ad aliquid Volendum seducitur atque efficitur. Nam efficitur ha Passiones ut multa quae mala sunt, videantur Voluntati Bona; ita ut ea in hac inclinet. Ita Demones possunt affectum turbare, commovere, efficere: & per hos Voluntatem. Zanchius To. 3. l. 4. c. 11. p. 191. de Pot. Dæm.

For those Divines that are so confident that the Will ever followeth the last dictate of the practical understanding: I doubt not but daily sensible experience doth contradict them. Nothing more common then for a Drunkard to take a forbidden Cup, or a Fornicator his Whore, while his conscience tells him that it is a sin, and that *hic & nunc*, the Pleasure. For when sense is violent, it is not a base knowing or concluding against sin, that will restrain, except it be also so strong and serious and constant an acting of our judgement as is sufficient to bear down the violence of passion. And this is the work of deep Consideration. I conclude therefore that the saving or losing of mens souls lies most on the well or ill managing this work of Consideration. This is the great business that God calls men to for their salvation: and which he so blesteth, that I think we may say that every well-considering man is a Godly, (that useth it on true grounds, seriously and constantly) and every wicked man is an inconsiderate man.

Reason is silent, is usually subject: For when it is asleep, the senses do overcome: Now consideration awakeneth our reason from its sleep, till it rouse up itself as *Sampson*, and break the bonds of sensuality wherewith it is fettered; and then as a Giant refreshed with wine, it bears down the delusions of the flesh before it. What strength can the Lion put forth when he is asleep? What is the King more then another man, when he is once depos'd from his Throne and Authority? When men have no better Judg then the flesh, or when the joys of heaven go no further then the fantasie, no wonder if they work but as common things: sweet things to the eye, and beautiful things to the ear, will work no more then bitter and deformed: every thing worketh in its own place, and every sense hath its proper object: Now it is spiritual reason excited by Meditation, and not the fantasie or fleshly sense, which must savour and judg of these superior Joys. Consideration exalteth the objects of faith, and disgraceth comparatively the objects of sense. The most inconsiderate men are the most sensually minded: it is too easie and ordinary to sin against Knowledge: but against sober, strong, continued Consideration, men do more seldom offend.

it is better to forbear; the Good of honesty being to be preferred before the Pleasure. For when sense is violent, it is not a base knowing or concluding against sin, that will restrain, except it be also so strong and serious and constant an acting of our judgement as is sufficient to bear down the violence of passion. And this is the work of deep Consideration. I conclude therefore that the saving or losing of mens souls lies most on the well or ill managing this work of Consideration. This is the great business that God calls men to for their salvation: and which he so blesteth, that I think we may say that every well-considering man is a Godly, (that useth it on true grounds, seriously and constantly) and every wicked man is an inconsiderate man.

SECT. VII.

S. 7.

5. **M**editation also putteth reason into his strength. Reason is at the strongest when it is most in action: Now Meditation produceth reason into Act. Before it was as a standing water, which can move nothing else when it self moveth not: but now it is as the speedy stream which violently bears down all before it. Before it was as the still and silent Air, but now it is as the powerful motion of the wind, and overthrows the opposition of the flesh and the devil. Before it was as the stones which lay still in the

the brook; but now when Meditation doth set it a work, it is as the stone out of *David's* sling, which smites the *Goliath* of our unbelief in the forehead. As wicked men continue wicked, not because they have not reason in the principle, but because they bring it not into act and use: so godly men are uncomfortable and sad, not because they have no causes to rejoyce, nor because they have not reason to discern those causes; but because they let their reason and faith lie asleep, and do not labour to set them a going, nor stir them up to action by this work of *Meditation*. You know that our very dreams will deeply affect: What fears! What sorrows! What joy will they stir up? How much more then would serious *Meditation* affect us?

SECT. VIII.

S. 8.

6. **M**editation can continue this Discoursive employment: That may be accomplished by a weaker motion continued, which will not by a stronger at the first attempt. A plaister that is never so effectual to cure, must yet have time to do its work, and not to be taken off as soon as it's on. Now *Meditation* doth hold the plaister to the sore: It holdeth *Reason* and *Faith* to their work, and bloweth the fire till it thoroughly burn. To run a few steps will not get a man heat, but walking an hour together may: So though a sudden occasional thought of Heaven, will not raise our affections to any spiritual heat; yet *Meditation* can continue our thoughts, and lengthen our walk till our hearts grow warm.

And thus you see what force *Meditation* or *Consideration* hath, for the effecting of this great elevation of the Soul, whereto I have told you it must be the *Instrument*.



• C H A P. I X. •

*What Affections must be Acted, and by
what Considerations and Objects, and
in what order.*

SECT. I.

§. I.



T Hirdly, To draw yet nearer the heart of the work; The third thing to be discovered to you is, What powers of the soul must here be acted, What *Affections* excited, What *Considerations* of their *objects* are necessary thereto, and in what order we must proceed. I joyn all these together, because though in themselves they are distinct things, yet in the practice they all concur to the same *Action*. The *matters* of God which we are to think on, have their various *qualifications*, and are presented to the *soul* of man in divers relative and Modal *considerations*: According to these several *considerations* of the *objects*, the *soul* it self is distinguished into its several *faculties*, *powers* and *capacities*. That as God hath given man five senses to partake of the five distinct excellencies of the *objects* of sense; so he hath diversified the *soul* of man, either into *faculties*, *powers*, or ways of acting, answerable to the various *qualifications* and *considerations* of himself and the inferiour *objects* of this *soul*: And as, if there be more sensible excellencies in the *creatures*, yet they are unknown to us who have but these five senses to discern them by; so whatever other excellencies are in God and our happiness, more then these *faculties* or *powers* of the *soul* can apprehend, must needs remain wholly unknown to us, till our souls have senses

senses (as it were) sutable to those objects : even as it is unknown to a Tree or a stone, what sound, and light and sweetness are ; or that there are any such things in the world at all.

Now these matters of God are primarily diversified to our consideration under the Distinction of True and Good, accordingly the primary Distinction concerning the Soul, is into the Faculties of Understanding and Will ; the former having *Truth* for its object, and the latter *Goodness*. This *Truth* is sometime known by evident Demonstration, and so it is the object of that we call Knowledge (which also admits of divers distinctions according to several ways of demonstration, which I am loth here to puzzle you with :) Sometime it is received from the Testimony of others, which receiving we call belief. When any thing else would obscure it, or stands up in *competition* with it ; then we weigh their several evidences, and accordingly discover & vindicate the *Truth*, and this we call Judgment. Sometime by the strength, the clearness, or the frequency of the Understandings apprehensions, this *Truth* doth make a deeper impression, and so is longer retained, which impression and retention we call Memory. And as *Truth* is thus variously presented to the Understanding and received by it ; so also is the goodness of the object variously represented to the Will, which doth accordingly put forth its various acts. When it appeareth only as good in it self, and not good for us, or sutable ; it is not the object of the Will at all ; but only this Enunciation [*It is good*] is passed upon it by the Judgment, and withall it raiseth an admiration at its excellency. If it appear evil to us, then we Nill it. But if it appear both good in it self, and to us, or sutable, then it provoketh the affection of Love : If the good thus loved do appear as absent from us, then it exciteth the passion of Desire : If the good so Loved and Desired do appear possible and feasible in the attaining, then it exciteth the passion of Hope, which is a compound of Desire and Expectation ; when we look upon it as requiring our endeavor to attain it, and as it is to be had in a prescribed way, then

Lege Gibieuf
de Libertat. l.
2. c. 20. § 7.
p. 427. Ut per-
spicue solideq;
expediatur
hæc Quæstio,
perinde nos
Philosophari
debemus ac si
Intellectus &
Voluntas una
eademque es-
sent, aut etiam
ab essentia mi-
nime distin-
guerentur. &c.
Bonum & ma-
lum sive co-
ram arripit
nos, sive ab-

sens provocat, aut revocat, aut vocat ; scil. aut præsens, aut futurum, aut præteritum, aut possibile est. Ubique Voluntas quietem quærens inquietat bonum : undique illam malum inquietat. Istinc distribuuntur affectus pro boni obrentione aut cautione. Amor recto & simplici obrectu in bonum ruit : Cum istud præsens videt, transformatur in læticiam : Cum futurum putat, facessit in Spem : cum præteritum, aut possibile est, in desiderium distenditur. *Euf. Nîcremberg. de Arte Voluntatis* l. 4 p. 265. vid. ultra.

it provokes the passion of courage or boldness, and concludes in resolution. Lastly, If this good be apprehended as present, then it provoketh to delight or Joy: If the thing it self be present, the Joy is greatest: If but the *Idea* of it (either through the remainder or memory of the good that is past, or through the fore-apprehension of that which we expect) yet even this also exciteth our Joy. And this Joy is the perfection of all the rest of the Affections, when it is raised on the full fruition of the Good it self.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

SO that by this time, I suppose you see, both what are the objects that must move our affections, and what powers of the Soul apprehend these objects: you see also, I doubt not, what affections you must excite, and in what order it is to be done: Yet for your better assistance I will more fully direct you in the several particulars.

1. First then, you must by *cogitation* go to the Memory (which is the Magazine or Treasury of the Understanding) thence you must take forth those *heavenly doctrines*, which you intend to make the subject of your *Meditation*; for the present purpose, you may look over any promise of *eternal Life* in the Gospel, any description of the glory of the *Saints*, or the very *Articles* of the Resurrection of the Body, and the Life everlasting: some one sentence concerning those *Eternal Joies*, may afford you *matter* for many years *Meditation*; yet it will be a point of our wisdom here, to have alwaies a stock of *matter* in our memory, that so when we should use it, we may bring forth out of our Treasury things new and old. For a good man hath a good Treasury in his *heart*, from whence he bringeth forth good things, *Luke 6.45.* and out of this abundance of his *heart* he should speak to himself as well as to others. Yea if we took things in order, and observed some Method in respect of the *matter*, and did Meditate first on one *Truth* concerning *Eternity*, and then another, it would not be amiss. And if any should be barren of *Matter* through weakness of memory, they may have *Notes* or *Books* of this subject for their furtherance.

SECT.

SECT. III.

2. **W**Hen you have fetched from your memory the matter of your Meditation, your next work is to present it to your Judgment: open therefore the case as fully as thou canst; set forth the several ornaments of the Crown, the several dignities belonging to the Kingdom, as they are partly laid open in the beginning of this Book: Let judgment deliberately view them over, and take as exact a survey as it can, Then put the question, and require a determination. Is there happiness in all this, or not? Is not here enough to make me blessed? Can he want any thing, who fully possesseth God? Is there any thing higher for a creature to attain? Thus urge thy judgment to pass an upright sentence, and compel it to subscribe to the perfection of thy Celestial happiness, and to leave this sentence as under its hand upon Record. If thy senses should here begin to mutter, and to put in a word for fleshly pleasure or profits; let judgment hear what each can say: weigh the Arguments of the world and flesh in one end, and the Arguments for the preheminance of Glory in the other end, and judge impartially which should be preferred, Try whether there be any comparison to be made; which is more excellent? which more manly? which is more satisfactory? and which more pure? which freeth most from misery? and advanceth us highest? and which dost thou think is of longer continuance? Thus let deliberate judgment decide it; and let not Flesh carry it by noise and by violence: And when the sentence is passed and recorded in thy heart, it will be ready at hand to be produced upon any occasion, and to silence the flesh in its next attempt, and to disgrace the world in its next competition.

Thus exercise thy Judgment in the contemplation of thy Rest; thus Magnifie and Advance the Lord in thy heart, till a holy admiration hath possessed thy Soul.

SECT. IV.

3. **B**Ut the great work (which you may either premise, or subjoyn to this as you please) is, To exercise thy belief of the truth of thy Rest: And that both in respect of the truth of the

S. 3.

S. 4.

Promise, and also the *truth* of thy own *Interest* and *Title*. As unbelief doth cause the languishing of all our Graces, so *Faith* would do much to revive and actuate them, if it were but revived and actuated it self: Especially our belief of the *verity* of the *Scripture*, I conceive as needful to be exercised and confirmed, as almost any point of *Faith*. But of this I have spoken in the *Second Part* of this Book, whither I refer thee for some confirming *Arguments*. Though few complain of their not believing *Scripture*, yet I conceive it to be the commonest part of unbelief, and the very root of *bitterness*, which spoileth our Graces. Perhaps thou hast not a positive belief of the contrary, nor dost not flatly think that *Scripture* is not the Word of God; that were to be a down right Infidel indeed: And yet thou maist have but little belief that *Scripture* is Gods Word, and that both in regard of the *light*, and the *act*. It's one thing not to believe *Scripture* to be true; and another thing, positively to believe it to be false. *Faith* may be idle, and suspend its exercise toward the *Truth*, though it do not yet act against the *Truth*. It may stand still, when it goes not out of the way; it may be asleep, and do you little service, though it do not directly fight against you. Besides, a great deal of unbelief may consist with a small degree of *Faith*. If we did soundly believe, * That there is such a Glory; that within a few daies our eyes shall behold it: O what passions would it raise within us! Were we thoroughly perswaded, That every Word in the *Scripture* concerning the unconceivable joys of the Kingdom, and the unexpressible *Blessedness* of the life to come, were the very Word of the *Living God*, and should certainly be performed to the smallest tittle; O what *astonishing apprehensions* of that life would it breed! what amazing horror would seize upon our hearts, when we found our selves strangers to the conditions of that life! and utterly ignorant of our *portion* therein! what love, what longings would it raise within us! O, how it would actuate

* Tu perire Deo credis, si quid oculis nostris hebetibus subtrahitur? Corpus omne five arefcit in pulverem, five in humorem solvitur, vel in cinerem comprimitur, vel in nidorem tenuatur, subducitur nobis; Sed Deo Elementorum custodi reservatur. Nec ullum damnum sepultura timemus, &c. Vide quam in solatium nostri Resurrectionem futuram omnis natura meditur. Sol demergit & nascitur, astra labuntur & redeunt; flores occidunt & reviviscunt; post senium arbuta frondefcunt; semina non nisi corrupta revirescunt. Ita Corpus in Seculo ut arbores in hyberno occultant virorum ariditate mentita. Quid festinas ut cruda adhuc hyeme reviviscat & redeat? Expectandum nobis etiam corporis ver est. Minus. Falis, Officiu. p. 396.

every affection ! how it would transport us with joy upon the least assurance of our *Title* ! If I were as verily perswaded, that I shall shortly see *those great things of Eternity*, promised in the Word, as I am, that this is a chair that I sit in, or that this is paper that I write on ; would it not put another *Spirit* within me ? would it not make me forget, and despise the world ? and even forget to sleep, or to eat ? And say (as Christ) *I have meat to eat, that ye know not of* ? O, Sirs, you little know what a through-belief would work. Not that every one hath such affections, who hath a *true Faith* : But thus would the acting and improvement of our *Faith* advance us.

John 4.32.

Therefore let this be a chief part of thy business in *Meditation*. Produce the *strong Arguments* for the Truth of *Scripture* ; plead them against thy unbelieving nature ; answer, and silence all the cavils of *infidelity* : Read over the Promises ; study all confirming *Providences* ; call forth thine own recorded *experiences* : Remember the *Scriptures* already fulfilled ; both to the Church and *Saints* in former ages, and eminently to both in this present age ; and those that have been fulfilled particularly to thee : Get ready the clearest and most convincing *Arguments*, and keep them by thee, and frequently thus use them. Think it not enough, that thou wast once convinced, though thou hast now forgot the *Arguments* that did it ; no, nor that thou hast the *Arguments* still in thy Book, or in thy Brain : This is not the acting of thy *Faith* : but present them to thy Understanding in thy frequent meditations, and urge them home till they force belief. Actual convincing, when it is clear and frequent, will work those deep impressions on the heart, which an old neglected forgotten conviction will not. O, if you would not think it enough, that you have *Faith* in the habit, and that you did once believe, but would be daily setting this first wheel a going. Surely, all the inferior wheels of the Affections would more easily move. Never expect to have Love and Joy move, when the foregoing grace of *Faith* stands still.

And as you should thus act your assent to the Promise, so also your *Acceptation*, your *Adherence*, your *Affiance*, and your *Assurance* : These are the four steps of *Application* of the Promise to our selves. I have said somewhat among the Helps, to move you to get Assurance : But that which I here aim at, is, That you would daily exercise it. Set before your *Faith*, the *Freeness* and

and the *Universality* of the *Promise*: Consider of Gods offer, and urging it upon all, and that he hath excepted from the *conditional Covenant* no man in the World; nor will exclude any from *Heaven*, who will accept of his offer. Study also the gracious disposition of Christ, and his readiness to entertain, and welcome all that will come: Study all the *Evidences* of his love, which appeared in his sufferings, in his preaching the Gospel, in his condescension to sinners, in his *easie conditions*, in his exceeding patience, and in his *urgent invitations*: Do not all these discover his readiness to save, did he ever yet manifest himself unwilling? remember also his *faithfulness* to perform his engagements. Study also the *Evidences* of his Love in thy self; look over the works of his Grace in thy Soul: If thou do not finde the degree which thou desirest, yet deny not that degree which thou findest; look after the *sincerity* more then the *quantity*. Remember what *discoveries* of thy state thou hast made formerly in the work of *self-examination*; how oft God hath convinced thee of the *sincerity* of thy heart: Remember all the former Testimonies of the *Spirit*; and all the *sweet feelings* of the Favor of God; and all the prayers that he hath heard and granted; and all the rare *preservations* and *deliverances*; and all the progress of his *Spirit* in his workings on thy Soul; and the disposals of *Providence*, conducing to thy good: The vouchsafing of means, the directing thee to them, the directing of *Ministers* to meet with thy state, the restraint of those sins that thy nature was most prone to. And though one of these considered alone, may be no sure evidence of his special love, (which I expect thou shouldst try by more infallible signs) yet lay them altogether, and then think with thy self, Whether all these do not testify the good-will of the Lord concerning thy *Salvation*, and may not well be pleaded against thine unbelief. And whether thou mayst not conclude with *Sampsons* Mother, when her Husband thought they should surely dye, *If the Lord were pleased to kill us, he would not have received an offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things; nor would, as at this time have told us such things as these*, Judges 13.22,23.

SECT. V.

2. **W**hen thy Meditation hath thus proceeded about the truth of thy Happiness, the next part of the work is to meditate of its Goodness; That when the Judgment hath determined, and Faith hath apprehended, it may then pass on to raise the Affections.

1. The first Affection to be acted is Love; the object of it (as I have told you) is Goodness: Here then, here Christian, is the Soul-reviving part of thy work; Go to thy Memory, thy Judgment, and thy Faith; and from them produce the excellencies of thy Rest, take out a copy of the Record of the Spirit in Scripture, and another of the sentence registered in thy spirit, whereby the transcendent glory of the Saints is declared: Present these to thy affection of Love; open to it the Cabinet that contains the Pearl; shew it the Promise, and that which it assureth Thou needest not look on Heaven through a multiplying Glass; open but one Casement, that Love may look in: Give it but a glimpse of the back parts of God, and thou wilt finde thy self presently in another World: Do but speak out, and Love can hear; do but reveal these things, and Love can see: It's the brutish love of the World that is blinde; Divine Love is exceeding quick-sighted. Let thy Faith, as it were, take thy heart by the hand, and shew it the sumptuous buildings of thy Eternal Habitation, and the glorious Ornaments of thy Fathers house; shew it those Mansions which Christ is preparing, and display before it the Honors of the Kingdom: Let Faith lead thy heart into the presence of God; and draw as near as possibly thou canst, and say to it, Behold, the Ancient of days; the Lord, Jehovah, whose name is, I AM: This is he who made the Worlds with his Word; this is the Cause of all Causes, the Spring of Action, the Fountain of Life, the first Principle of the Creatures Motions; who upholds the Earth, who ruleth the Nations, who disposeth of Events, and subdueth his foes; who governeth

S. 5.

* He that doubteth whether the Philosophers themselves did acknowledge these Divine Excellencies, Let him read Fernel de abditis Rerum causis, cap. 9. Plato in Epinom. Deos asse-

re scire, videre, audireque omnia; nihil ipsos fugere; quod aut sensu aut mente percipi posset: Eos omnia posse quacunque mortales immortalesve possunt: Bonos illos, immo optimos esse. Quicquid mortale est, quicquid vivit & spirat, quicquid usquam est, cælum, terram, maria, ab illis omnia & facta esse & possideri. Et in Parmenide, Nullum nisi Deum supremam habere rerum scientiam, neque illarum cognitione privandum. Et in Epinomide, Ego assero Deum causam omnium esse, nec aliter fieri posse. Lege etiam Aristotel. de Cælo, l. 1. sum. nona.

the

Psal. 23. 4, 5.

the depths of the great Waters, and boundeth the rage of her swelling Waves; who ruleth the Winds, and moveth the Orbs, and causeth the Sun to run its race, and the several *Planets* to know their courses: This is he that loved thee from Everlasting, that formed thee in the Womb, and gave thee this Soul; who brought thee forth, and shewed thee the Light, and ranked thee with the chiefest of his *earthly Creatures*; who endued thee with thy Understanding, and beautified thee with his *gifts*; who maintaineth thee with *life, and health, and comforts*; who gave thee thy *preferments*, and dignified thee with thy honors, and differenced thee from the most miserable and vilest of men: Here, O here, is an object now worthy thy love; here shouldst thou even pour out thy Soul in love; here thou mayst be sure thou canst not love too much: This is the Lord that hath blest thee with his benefits, that hath spread thy Table in the sight of thine Enemies, and caused thy cup to overflow. This is he that *Angels and Saints* do praise, and the Host of *Heaven* must magnifie for ever.

Isai. 9. 6.

Thus do thou expatiate in the Praises of God, and open his Excellencies to thine own *heart*, till thou feel the life begin to stir, and the fire in thy brest begin to kindle: As gazing upon the dully beauty of flesh doth kindle the fire of carnal Love; so this gazing on the Glory and Goodness of the Lord will kindle this Spiritual Love in the Soul. Bruising will make the Spices odoriferous, and rubbing the Pomander will bring forth the sweetness: Act therefore thy Soul upon this delightfull object; tosse these *cogitations* frequently in thy *heart*, rub over all thy Affections with them, as you will do your cold hands, till they begin to warm: What though thy *heart* be Rock and Flint, this often striking may bring forth the fire; but if yet thou feelest not thy love to work, lead thy *heart* further, and shew it yet more; shew it the Son of the living God, whose name is, *Wonderfull, Counsellor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace*: shew it the King of *Saints* on the Throne of his Glory, who is the first and the last, who is, and was, and is to come; who liveth, and was dead, and behold, he lives for evermore; who hath made thy peace by the blood of his Cross, and hath prepared thee, with himself, an *Habitation of Peace*: His office is, to be the *great Peace-Maker*: his Kingdom is a Kingdom of Peace; his Gospel is the Tydings of Peace; his Voyce to thee now is, the Voyce of Peace:

Draw

Draw near and behold him: Dost thou not hear his voice? He that called *Thomas* to come near, and to see the print of the Nails, and to put his finger into his Wounds; He it is that calls to thee, Come near, and view the Lord thy Saviour, and be not faithless, but believing: Peace be unto thee, fear not, it is I: He that calleth, Behold me, behold me, to a rebellious people that calleth not on his Name, doth call out to thee a Believer to behold him: He that calls to them who pass by, to behold his Sorrow in the day of his Humiliation, doth call now to thee to behold his Glory in the day of his Exaltation: Look well upon him; Dost thou not know him? why, it is He that brought thee up from the pit of hell: It is He that reversed the sentence of thy Damnation; that bore the Curse which thou shouldst have born, and restored thee to the blessing that thou hadst forfeited and lost, and purchased the Advancement which thou must inherit for ever: And yet dost thou not know him? why, his Hands were pierced, his Head was pierced, his Sides were pierced, his Heart was pierced with the sting of thy sins, that by these marks thou mightest always know him: Dost thou not remember when he found thee lying in thy blood, and took pity on thee, and dressed thy wounds; and brought thee home, and said unto thee, *Live*? Hast thou forgotten since he wounded himself to cure thy wounds, and let out his own blood to stop thy bleeding? Is not the passage to his heart yet standing open? If thou know him not by the face, the voice, the hands; if thou know him not by the tears and bloody sweat, yet look nearer, thou mayst know him by the Heart: That broken-healed heart is his, that dead-revived Heart is his, that soul-pitying melting Heart is his: Doubtless it can be none's but his, Love and Compassion are its certain Signatures: This is He, even this is He, who would rather die than thou shouldst die, who chose thy life before his own, who pleads this blood before his Father, and

strong, and ardent, and rooted in a mans heart, that he would not be able voluntarily and freely to think of any thing else: He would not fear contempt, nor care for disgrace or the reproaches of persecutions, nor would he be afraid of death it self, because of this Love of God; and all the things of this world which he seeth and heareth, would bring God to his memory; and themselves would seem to him but as a dream, or a fable, and he would esteem them as nothing in respect of God and his Glory. And (to be short) in the judgement of the world he would be taken for a fool or a drunken man, because he so little careth for the things of this world:— This is that Love of God to which we should aim to attain by this contemplative life: *Gerſon de monte Contemplationis in parte operum tertia fol. 382.*

Luk. 24. 36.
37. 38. 39.

Joh. 7. 27.
Isai. 59. 1.
Joh. 20. 19, 21.
26.
Jam. 1. 12.

Ezek. 16. 6, 7,
8. 9.
Luke 10. 30,
36.

If the Love of God in us were but as the love of the world in others, it would make us wholly despise this world and forget it, as worldly love maketh men forget God: and it would be so

makes continual intercession for thee; if he had not suffered; O what hadst thou suffered? what hadst thou been if he had not Redeemed thee? whither hadst thou gone if he had not recalled thee? there was but a step between thee and Hell; when he steps in, and bore the stroke; He slew the Bear, and rescued the prey, he delivered thy Soul from the roaring Lion; And is not here yet fuel enough for Love to feed on? Doth not this Load-stone snatch thy heart unto it? and almost draw it forth of thy breast? Canst thou read the History of Love any further at once? Doth not thy throbbing heart here stop to ease it self? and dost thou not, as *Joseph*, seek for a place to weep in? or do not the tears of thy Love bedew these lines? Go on then, for the field of Love is large, it will yield thee fresh contents for ever, and be thine eternal work to behold and love: thou needest not then want work for thy present Meditation. Hast thou forgotten the time when thou wast weeping, and he wiped the tears from thine eyes? when thou wast bleeding, and he wiped the blood from thy Soul? when pricking cares and fears did grieve thee, and he did refresh thee, and draw out the Thorns? Hast thou forgotten when thy folly did wound thy Soul, and the venomous guilt did seize upon thy heart? when he sucked forth the mortal poison from thy Soul, though there-with he drew it into his own? I remember it's written of good *Melancthon*, that when his child was removed from him, it pierced his heart to remember, how he once sat weeping with the Infant on his knee, and how lovingly it wip'd away the tears from the fathers eyes; how then should it pierce thy heart to think how lovingly Christ hath wip'd away thine! O how oft hath he found thee sitting weeping, like *Hagar*, while thou gavest up thy state, thy friends, thy life, yes thy Soul for lost? and he opened to thee a Well of Consolation, and opened thine eyes also that thou mightest see it. How oft hath he found thee in the posture of *Elia*, sitting down under the tree forlorn and solitary, and desiring rather to dye then to live? and he hath spread thee a Table of relief from Heaven, and sent thee away refreshed, and encouraged to his Work? How oft hath he found thee in the trouble of the servant of *Elisba*, crying out, *Alas, what shall we do for an Host doth compass the City?* and he hath opened thine eyes to see more for thee then against thee, both in regard of the enemies of thy Soul & thy body? How oft hath he found thee in such a passion as *Jonas*, in thy

peevish

Melanc. Epist.
457. Memini
cum infansula
mihilacrimas a
genis detergeret
suo in dolo, quo
uno erat inclusa
manu. Hic Ge-
stus penetravit
in animum
meum, &c.
Gen. 21. 18,
16, 17, 18, 19.
Kings 19. 9.

Kings 6. 16,
17.

previsly frenzy, weary of thy life? and he hath not answered passion with passion, though he might indeed have done well to be angry, but hath mildly reasoned thee out of thy madness, and said, *Dissemble well to be angry*, or to repine against me? How oft hath he set thee on watching and praying, on repenting and believing, and when he hath returned, hath found thee fast asleep? and yet he hath not taken thee at the worst, but instead of an angry aggravation of thy fault, he hath covered it over with the mantle of Love, and prevented thy over-much sorrow with a gentle excuse, *The Spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak*. He might have done by thee as Epaminondas by his Souldier, who finding him asleep upon the Watch, run him through with his sword, and said, *Dead I found thee, and dead I leave thee*; but he rather chose to awake thee more gently, that his tenderness might admonish thee, and keep thee watching: How oft hath he been traduced in his Cause or Name, and thou hast like Peter, denied him (at least by thy silence) whilst he hath stood in sight? yet all the revenge he hath taken hath been a heart-melting look, and a silent remembring thee of thy fault by his countenance. How oft hath Law and Conscience haled thee before him, as the Pharisees did the adulterous woman? and laid thy most hainous crimes to thy charge? And when thou hast expected to hear the sentence of death, he hath shamed away thy Accusers, and put them to silence, and taken on him he did not hear thy Indictment, and said to thee, *Neither do I accuse thee, go thy way, and sin no more.*

And art thou not yet transported and ravished with Love? Can thy heart be cold when thou think'st of this? or can it hold when thou remembrest those boundless compassions? Remembrest thou not the time when he met thee in thy duties? when he smiled upon thee, and spake comfortably to thee? when thou didst sit down under his shadow with great delight, and when his fruit was sweeter to thy taste? when he brought thee to his Banqueting House, and his Banner over thee was Love? when his left hand was under thy head, and with his right hand he did embrace thee? And dost thou not yet cry out, *Stay me, comfort me, for I am sick of Love*? Thus Reader, I would have thee deal with thy heart; thus hold forth the goodness of Christ to thy Affections, plead thus the case with thy frozen Soul, till thou say as David in another case, *My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned*, *Psal. 39.3.*

Mat. 14. 37.

Luk. 22. 45, 46

Mat. 26. 41.

Luke 22. 61.

Cant. 2. 3, 4, 5.

Joh. 21. 15, 16,
17.

If these forementioned Arguments will not rouse up thy Love, thou hast more enough of this nature at hand : Thou hast all Christs personal Excellencies to study; thou hast all his particular mercies to thy self, both special and common; thou hast all his sweet and near relations to thee, and thou hast the happiness of thy perpetual abode with him hereafter; all these do offer themselves to thy *Meditation*, with all their several branches and adjuncts. Only follow them close to thy heart; ply the work, and let it not cool : Deal with thy heart, as Christ did with *Peter*, when he asked him thrice over, *Lovest thou me?* till he was grieved, and answers, *Lord, thou knowest that I love thee.* So say to thy Heart, *Lovest thou thy Lord?* and ask it the second time, and urge it the third time, *Lovest thou thy Lord?* till thou grieve it, and shame it out of its stupidity, and it can truly say, *Thou knowest that I love him.*

And thus I have shewed you how to excite the affection of Love.

SECT. VI.

S. 6.

2. **T**He next Grace or Affection to be excited, is Desire. The Object of it is Goodness considered as absent, or not yet attained. This being so necessary an Attendant of Love, and being excited much by the same fore-mentioned objective Considerations, I suppose you need the less direction to be here added; and therefore I shall touch but briefly on this. If Love be hot, I warrant you Desire will not be cold.

When thou hast thus viewed the goodness of the Lord, and considered of the pleasures that are at his right hand; then proceed on with thy *Meditation* thus; Think with thy self, Where have I been? what have I seen? O the incomprehensible astonishing Glory! O the rare transcendent Beauty! O blessed Souls that now enjoy it! that see a thousand times more clearly, what I have seen but darkly at this distance, and scarce discerned through the interposing Clouds! What a difference is there betwixt my state and theirs! I am sighing, and they are singing: I am sinning, and they are pleasing God: I have an ulcerated cancrus Soul, like the loathsome bodies of *Job* or *Lazarus*, a spectacle of Pity to those

those that behold me; but they are perfect and without blemish: I am here intangled in the love of the world, when they are taken up with the Love of God: I live indeed, amongst the means of Grace, and I possess the fellowship of my fellow-believers; But I have none of their immediate views of God, nor none of that fellowship which they possess; * They have none of my cares & fears: They weep not in secret: They languish not in sorrows; These tears are wiped away from their eyes: O happy, a thousand times happy souls! Alas, that I must dwell in dirty flesh, when my Brethren and companions do dwell with God! Alas, that I am lapt in earth, and tied as a mountain down to this inferior world; when they are got above the Sun, & have laid aside their lumpish bodies! Alas, that I must lie and pray and wait, and pray and wait as if my heart were in my knees; when they do nothing but Love and Praise, and Joy and Enjoy, as if their hearts were got into the very brest of Christ, & were closely conjoynd to his own heart. How far out of sight and reach, and hearing of their high enjoyments do I here live; when they feel them, and feed and live upon them! What strange thoughts have I of God? What strange conceivings? What strange affections? I am fain to superferibe my best services, as the blinde *Athenians* [To the unknown God] when they are as well acquainted with him, as men that live continually in his house; and as familiar in their holy praises, as if they were all one with him! What a little of that God, that Christ, that Spirit, that life, that love, that joy have I! and how soon doth it depart and leave me in sadder darkness! Now and then a spark doth fall upon my heart, and while I gaze upon it, it strait goes out; or rather, my cold resisting heart doth quench it! But they have their light in his light, and live continually at the spring of Joyes! Here are we vexing each other with quarrels, and troubling our peace with discontents, when they are one in heart and voice, and daily sound forth their Hallelujah's to God with full delightfull Harmony and consent. O what a Feast hath my faith beheld! and O what a famine Is yet in my spirit! I have seen a glimpse into the Court of God, but alas I stand but as a begger at the doors, when the souls of my companions are admitted in. O blessed souls? I may not, I dare not envie your happiness; I rather rejoyce in my brethrens prosperity, and am glad to think of the day when I shall be admitted into your fellowship: But I cannot but

* Facilius possumus dicere quid non sit in vita illa eterna, quam quid sit. Non est ibi mors, non est ibi luctus, non est ibi lassitudo, non est infirmitas, non est fames, nulla sitis, nullus aestus, nulla corruptio, nulla indigentia, nulla molestia, nulla tristitia: Ecce diximus quid ibi non sit. Quid autem ibi sit vis noster? Hac nec oculus vidit, nec auris audivit, nec in cor hominis ascendit, quae praeparavit Deus diligetibus se. Si in cor hominis non ascendit, cor hominis illuc ascendat. Cor ibi habeamus: sursum Corda levemus ne putrescant in terra: quoniam placet nobis quod ibi agunt Angeli. August. l. 3. de Sym. c. 3.

Melch. Adam
in vita Zuinge-
ri inter vitas
Medicorum
Germanorum.

Judges 18. 24.

Bezä in tit.
Calvin.

look upon you as a child doth on his brother who sets in the mothers lap while himself stands by, and wish that I were so happy as to be in your place ; not to displace you, but to rest there with you. Why must I stay and groan, and weep and wait ? My Lord is gone ; he hath left this Earth, and is entered into his Glory : my Brethren are gone ; my friends are there, my house, my hope, my All is there ! and must I stay behind to sojourn here ? what precious Saints have left this Earth ? of whom I am ready to say as *Amerbachius* when he heard of the death of *Zuingerus*, *Piger me vivere post tantum virum, cujus magna fuit doctrina, sed exigua si cum pietate conferatur*, It is irksome to me to live after such a man, whose learning was so great, and yet compared with his godliness, very small : If the Saints were all here, if Christ were here, then it were no grief for me to stay ; if the Bridegroom were present, who could mourn ? But when my Soul is so far distant from my God, wonder not what aileth me, if I now complain ; An ignorant *Micah* will do so for his Idol, and shall not then my Soul do so for God ? And yet if I had no hope of enjoying, I would go and hide my self in the deserts, and lie and howl in some obscure wilderness, and spend my dayes in fruitless wishes : But seeing it is the promised Land of my Rest, and the state that I must be advanced to my self, and my Soul draws near and is almost at it ; I will love and long ; I will look and desire ; I will breathe out blessed *Calvins* Motto, *Usquequo Domine*, How long, Lord, How long ! How long, Lord, Holy and True, wilt thou suffer this Soul to pant and groan ! and wilt not open and let him in, who waits and longs to be with Thee ?

Thus, Christian Reader, let thy thoughts aspire : Thus whet the desires of thy Soul by these *Meditations* ; Till thy Soul long (as *Dauids* for the waters of *Bethlehem*) and say, *O that one would give me to drink of the Wells of Salvation ! 2 Sam. 23. 15.* and till thou canst say as he, *Psal. 119. 174. I have longed for thy Salvation, O Lord.* And as the mother and brethren of Christ, when they could not come at him because of the press, sent to him, saying, *Thy mother and brethren stand without, desiring to see thee ;* send thou up the same message ; tell him, thou standest here without, desiring to see him ; he will own thee even in these near relations ; for he hath said, *They that hear his word and do it, are his mother and brethren.* And thus I have directed you, in the acting of your desire after your Rest.

SECT.

SECT. VII.

3. **T**He next Affection to be acted, is Hope. This is of singular use to the Soul. It helpeth exceedingly to support it in sufferings; it encourageth to adventure upon the greatest difficulties: its firmly establisheth it in the most shaking Tryals; and it mightily enlivens the Soul in duties; and is the very spring that sets all the wheels a going: Who Would Preach, if it were not in hope to prevail with poor sinners for their Conversion and Confirmation? who would pray, but for his hope to prevail with God? who would believe, or obey, or strive, or suffer, or do any thing for Heaven, if it were not for the hope that he hath to obtain it? Would the Mariner sail, and the Merchant adventure, if they had not hope of safety and success? Would the Husbandman plough, and sow, and take pains, if he had not hope of increase at Harvest? Would the Souldier fight, if he hoped not for victory? Sure no man doth adventure upon known impossibilities. Therefore it is, that they who pray meerly from Custom, or meerly from conscience, considering it as a duty only, but looking for no great matters from God by their prayers, are generally formal and heartless therein; whereas the Christian that hath observed the wonderful success of prayer, and as verily looks for benefit by it, and thriving to his Soul in the use of it, as he looks for benefit by his labours, and thriving to his body in the use of his food, how faithfully doth he follow it, and how cheerfully go through it? O, how willingly do we Ministers study? how cheerfully do we Preach? What life doth it put into our Instructions and Exhortations, when we have but hope that our labour will succeed? When we discern a people attend to the Word, and regard the Message, and hear them enquire what they shall do, as men that are willing to be ruled by God, and as men that would fain have their Souls to be saved; you would not think how it helpeth us, both for invention and expression! O who can chuse but pray heartily for, and preach heartily to such a people! As the sucking of the young one doth draw forth the milk, so will the peoples desire and obedience draw forth the Word: So that a dull people make dull Preachers, and a lively people make a lively Preacher. So great a force hath hope in all our duties. As hope

S. 7.

Fides intuetur
verbum rei:
spes autem rem
verbi; ut opti-
me distinguit
Lutherus.

Fides & spes
concurrunt in
idem rerum
sperandarum
objectum: fides
amen intelli-
gendo, assenti-
endo, repre-
sentando, id
facit, spes
autem patien-
ter earum
complemen-
tum expectan-
do, id peragit
quod sui mu-
neris est.

Jacob. Grynæus
in Heb. 11.

Lectio. 23. pag.
600.

of speeding encrease, so doth diligence in seeking encrease; besides the great conducement of it to our joy: Even the false hope of the wicked doth much support, and maintain a kinde of comfort answerable to their hope; though, it is true, their hope and joy will both die with them: How much more will the Saints hopes refresh and support them! All this I have said, to shew you the excellency and necessity of this Grace, and so to provoke you to the more constant acting of it. If your hope dieth, your duties die, your endeavors die, your joys die, and your souls die. And if your hope be not acted, but lie asleep, it is next to dead, both in likeness and preparation.

Therefore, Christian Reader, when thou art winding up thy affections to Heaven, do not forget to give one lift at thy Hope; remember to winde up this peg also. The object of Hope hath four qualifications; First, it must be good, secondly Future, thirdly Difficult; fourthly, yet Possible. For the goodness of thy Rest, there is somewhat said before, which thou mayst transfer hither as thou findest it useful; so also of the difficulty and futurity. Let faith then shew thee the truth of the Promise, and Judgement the goodness of the thing promised, and what then is wanting for the raising of thy hope? Shew thy soul from the Word, and from the Mercies, and from the Nature of God, what possibility, yea, what probability, yea, what certainty thou hast of possessing the Crown. Think thus, and reason thus with thine own heart: Why should I not confidently, and comfortably hope, when my soul is in the hands of so compassionate a Saviour? and when the Kingdom is at the disposal of so bounteous a God? Did he ever manifest any backwardness to my good? or discover the least inclination to my ruine? Hath he not sworn the contrary to me in his Word? that he delights not in the death of him that dieth, but rather that he should repent and live? Have not all his dealings with me witnessed the same? Did he not minde me of my danger, when I never feared it? and why was this, if he would not have me to escape it? Did he not mind me of my happiness, when I had no thoughts of it? and why was this, but that he would have me to enjoy it? How oft hath he drawn me to himself, and his Christ, when I have drawn backward, and would have broken from him? What restless importunity hath he used in his suit? how hath he followed me from place to place? and his Spirit

Spirit incessantly solicited my heart, with winning suggestions and persuasions for my good ? and would he have done all this, if he had been willing that I should perish ? If my Soul were in the hands of my mortal foes, then indeed there were small hopes of my *salvation* ; yea, if it were wholly in my own hands, my flesh, and my folly would betray it to *damnation*. But have I as much cause to distrust *God*, as to distrust my foes ? or to distrust my self ? Sure I have not. Have I not a sure Promise to build and rest on ? and the *Truth of God* engaged to fulfil it ? Would I not hope, if an honest man had made me a promise of any thing in his power ? And shall I not hope, when I have the *Covenant*, and the *Oath of God* ? It's true, the glory is out of sight ; we have not beheld the Mansions of the *Saints* : Who hath ascended up to discover it, and descended to tell us what he had seen ? why, but the Word is near me : Have I not *Moses*, and the *Prophets* ? Christ and his Apostles ? Is not the Promise of God more certain then our sight ? It is not by sight, but by hope that we must be saved : and hope that is seen is not hope ; for if we see it, why do we yet hope for it ? but if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it, *Rom. 8. 24, 25*. I have been ashamed of my hope in the arm of flesh, but hope in the promise of God maketh not ashamed, *Rom. 5. 5*. I will say therefore in my greatest sufferings with the Church, *Lam. 3. 24, &c.* The Lord is my portion, therefore will I hope in him. The Lord is good to them that wait for him, to the Soul that seeketh him. It is good that I both hope, and quietly wait for the Salvation of the Lord. It is good for a man, that he bear the yoke in his youth. I will sit alone, and keep silence, because I have burn it upon me. I will put my mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope. For the Lord will not cast off for ever ; But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies. Though I languish and dye, yet will I hope ; for he hath said, *The Righteous hath hope in his death, Prov. 14. 32*. Though I must lie down in dust and darkness, yet there my flesh shall rest in hope, *Psal. 16. 9*. And when my flesh hath nothing, in which it may rejoyce, yet will I keep the rejoycing of hope firm to the end, *Heb. 3. 6*. For he hath said, *The hope of the Righteous shall be gladness, Prov. 10. 28*. Indeed, if I had lived still under the *Covenant of Works*, and been put my self to the satisfying of that Justice, then there had been no

hope; But Christ hath taken down those impossibilities, and hath brought in a better hope, by which we may now draw nigh to God, *Heb. 7. 19.* Or if I had to do with a feeble Creature, there were small hope; for how could he raise this Body from the dust? and lift me up above the Sun? But what is this to the Almighty Power, who made the Heavens and Earth of nothing? Cannot that same power that raised Christ, raise me? and that hath glorified the Head, also glorify the Members? Doubtless by the blood of Christ's Covenant will God send forth his prisoners from the pit, wherein is no water; therefore will I turn to this strong hold, as a prisoner of hope: *Zech. 9. 11, 12.*

And thus you see how Meditation may excite your Hope.

SECT. VIII.

§. 8.

4. **T**He next Affection to be acted, is Courage or Boldness, which leadeth to Resolution, and concludeth in Action. When you have thus mounted your Love, and Desire, and Hope; go on, and think further thus with your selves: And will God indeed dwell with men? And is there such a glory within the reach of hope? O, why do I not then lay hold upon it? where is the cheerful vigor of my spirit? why do I not gird up the loins of my mind? and play the man for a such prize? why do I not run with speed, the race before me? and set upon mine enemies on every side? and valiantly break through all resistance? why do I not take this Kingdom by force? and my servant Soul catch at the place? do I yet sit still, and Heaven before me? If my Beast do but see his Provender, if my greedy Senses perceive but their delightful objects, I have much ado to stave them off: And should not my Soul be as eager for such a blessed Rest? why then do I not undauntedly fall to work? what should stop me? or what should dismay me? Is God with me, or against me in the work? will Christ stand by me, or will he not? If it were a way of sin that leads to death, then I might expect that God should resist me, and stand in my way with the drawn sword of his displeasure; or at least overtake me to my grief at last: But is he against the obeying of his own commands? Is perfect good against any thing but evil? doth he bid me seek, and will he not assist me in it? doth he set me a work,

and

1 Tim. 6. 12,

19.

1 Pet. 1. 13.

Hebr. 12. 1.

1 Cor. 9. 24.

Mat. 11. 12.

Rom. 8. 31.

and urge me to it, and will he after all be against me in it? It cannot be. And if he be for me, who can be against me? In the work of sin, all things almost are ready to help us, and *God* onely, and his *Servants* are against us; and how ill doth that work prosper in our hands? But in my course to *Heaven*, almost all things are against me, but *God* is for me; and how happily still doth the work succeed? Do I set upon this work in my own strength, or rather in the strength of *Christ*, my *Lord*? and cannot I do all things through him that strengtheneth me? was he ever foiled, or subdued by an enemy? He hath been assaulted indeed; but was he ever conquerd? Can they take the sheep, till they have overcome the Shepherd? why then doth my flesh lay open to me the difficulties, and urge me so much with the greatness and troubles of the work? It is *Christ* that must answer all these *Objections*; and what are the difficulties that can stay his power? Is any thing too hard for the *Omnipotent God*? May not *Peter* boldly walk on the Sea, if *Christ* do but give the word of command? and if he begin to sink, is it from the weakness of *Christ*, or the smallness of his *Faith*? The water indeed is but a sinking ground to tread on; but if *Christ* be by, and countenance us in it, if he be ready to reach us his hand; who would draw back for fear of danger? Is not Sea and Land alike to him? shall I be driven from my *God*, and from my Everlasting Rest, as the silly Birds are feared from their food, with a man of clouts, or a loud noise, when I know before there is no danger in it? How do I see men daily in these Wars, adventure upon *Armies*, and *Forts*, and *Cannons*, and cast themselves upon the Instruments of death? and have not I as fair a prize before me? and as much *encouragement* to adventure as they? What do I venture? my life is the most; and in these prosperous Times, there is not one of many that ventures that: What do I venture on? are they not unarmed foes? A great hazard indeed, to venture on the hard *thoughts* of the world! or on the scorns and slanders of a wicked tongue! Sure these *Serpents teeth* are out; these *Vipers* are easily shaken into the fire; these *Adders* have no stings; These *Thorns* have lost their prickles: As all things below are silly comforters, so are they silly toothless enemies; Bugbears to frighten fools and children, rather than powerful dreadful foes. Do I not well deserve to be turned into Hell, if the scorns and threats of blinded men, if the fear of silly rotten Earth, can drive me thi-

ther? do I not well deserve to be shut out of *Heaven*, if I will be frightened from it, with the Tongues of sinners? Surely my own voice must needs condemn me, and my own hand subscribe the sentence, and common Reason would say that my *damnation* were just. What if it were *Father*, or *Mother*, or *Husband*, or *Wife*, or the neereſt Friend that I have in the world, (if they may be called Friends that would draw me to damnation) ſhould I not run over all that would keep me from Chriſt? Will their friendship countervail the enmity of God? or be any *comfort* to my condemned Soul? ſhall I be yeelding, and pliable to the deſires of men, and onely harden my ſelf againſt the *Lord*? Let men, let Angels beſeech me upon their knees, I will flight their Tears, I will ſcorn to ſtop my courſe to behold them, I will ſhut mine ears againſt their cries: Let them flatter, or let them frown; let them draw forth Tongues and ſwords againſt me, I am reſolved to break through in the might of Chriſt, and to look upon them all as naked duſt. If they would entice me with *preferment*, with the Kingdoms of the world; I will no more regard them, then the dung of the *Earth*. O Blessed Reſt! O moſt unvaluable *Glorious State*! who would ſell thee for dreams and ſhadows? who would be enticed or affrighted from thee? who would not ſtrive, and fight, and watch, and run, and that with violence, even to the laſt breath, ſo he might but have hope at laſt to obtain thee? Surely none but thoſe that know thee nor, and beleve not thy glory. Thus you ſee with what kinde of *Meditations* you may excite your Courage, and raiſe your *Reſolutions*.

 SECT. IX.

S. 8.

5. **T**He laſt Affection to be acted is Joy. This is the end of all the Reſt; *Love*, *Deſire*, *Hope* and *Courage*, do all tend to the raiſing of our Joy. This is ſo deſirable to every man by *nature*, and is ſo eſſentially neceſſary to the conſtituting of his happineſs, that I hope I need not ſay much to perſwade you to any thing that would make your life delightful. Suppoſing you therefore already convinced, That the pleaſures of the fleſh are brutiſh and periſhing, and that your ſolid and laſting joy muſt be from *Heaven*, in ſtead of perſwading, I ſhall proceed in directing.

Well then, by this time, if thou haſt managed well the former work,

work, thou art got within the ken of thy Rest; thou believest the truth of it; thou art convinced of the excellency of it, thou art fain in love with it, thou longest after it; thou hopest for it, and thou art resolved courageously to venture for the obtaining it: But is here any work for joy in this? we delight in the good which we do possess: It's present good that is the object of joy; but (thou wilt say) alas, I am yet without it. Well, but yet think a little further with thy self; Though the Real presence do*afford the choicest joy, yet the presence of its imperfect *Idea* or image in my understanding, may afford me a great deal of true delight; Is it nothing to have a deed of gift from God? Are his infallible promises no ground of joy? Is it nothing to live in dayly expectation of entering into the Kingdom? Is not my assurance of being glorified one of these dayes a sufficient ground for unexpressible joy? Is it no delight to the Heir of a Kingdom, to think of what he must hereafter possess, though at present he little differ from a servant? Am I not commanded to *rejoyce in hope of the glory of God*? Rom. 5. 2 & 12. 12.

Gal. 4. 1.

Here then, Reader, take thy heart once again, as it were, by the hand, Bring it to the top of the highest Mount; if it be possible, to some *Atlas* above the clouds; shew it the Kingdom of Christ and the glory of it: say to it, *All this will thy Lord bestow upon thee, who hast believed in him, and been a worshipper of him*: It is the Fathers good pleasure to give thee this Kingdom; Seest thou this *astounding glory* above thee? Why all this is thy own inheritance. This Crown is thine, these pleasures are thine, this company, this beauteous place is thine, all things are thine, because thou art Christ, and Christ is thine; when thou wast married to him, thou hadst all this with him.

Thus take thy heart into the *Land of Promise*; shew it the pleasant hills, and fruitful valléys; Shew it the clusters of Grapes which thou hast gathered; & by those convince it that it is a blessed Land, flowing with better then milk and honey; enter the gates of the *holy City*; walk through the streets of the *New Jerusalem*, walk about *Sion*, go round about her, tell the Towers thereof; mark well her bulwarks; consider her palaces, that thou mayst tell it to thy Soul (*Psal. 48. 12, 13.*) Hath it not the *Glory of God*, and is not her light like to a stone most precious? See the *twelve foundations* of her walls, and the names of the *twelve Apostles* of the

the Lamb therein ; The building of the walls of it are of Jasper, and the City is of pure gold, as clear as glaſs ; The foundation is garniſhed with precious ſtones, and the twelve gates are twelve pearls; every ſeveral gate is of one Pearl, and the ſtreet of the City is pure Gold, as it were transparent glaſs ; There is no Temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb are the Temple of it. It hath no need of Sun or Moon to ſhine in it, for the Glory of God doth lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof, and the Nations of them which are ſaved ſhall walk in the light of it. *Theſe ſayings are faithful and true; And the Lord God of the holy Prophets hath ſent his Angels (and his own Son) to ſhew unto his ſervants the things that muſt ſhortly be done, Rev. 21. 11, 12, 13, &c. to the end, and 22. 6.* What ſayſt thou now to all this ? This is thy Reſt, O my Soul, and this muſt be the place of thy Everlaſting habitation : *Let all the ſons of Sion then rejoyce, and the daughters of Jeruſalem be glad, for great is the Lord, and greatly is he praiſed in the City of our God; Beautiful for ſituation, the Joy of the whole Earth, is Mount Sion; God is known in her palaces for a refuge, Pſal. 48. 11, 1, 2, 3.*

Yet proceed on : *Anima qua amat aſcendit, &c.* The Soul (*ſaith Auſtin*) that loves, aſcends frequently, & runs familiarly through the ſtreets of the heavenly Jeruſalem, viſiting the Patriarchs and Prophets, ſaluting the Apoſtles, admiring the Armies of Martyrs and Confessors, &c. So do thou lead on thy heart as from ſtreet to ſtreet, bring it into the Palace of the Great King ; lead it, as it were, from chamber to chamber ; ſay to it, Here muſt I lodg, here muſt I live, here muſt I praiſe, here muſt I love, and be beloved : I muſt ſhortly be one of this Heavenly Quire, I ſhall then be better ſkilled in the muſick ; Among this bleſſed company muſt I take my place ; my voice muſt joyn to make up the Melody, my Tears will then be wiped away, my groans are turned to another tune, my Cottage of clay will be changed to this Palace, and my priſon rags to theſe ſpendid robes: my ſordid naſty ſinking fleſh ſhall be put off, and ſuch a Sun-like ſpiritual body put on; For the former things are done away. *Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O City of God: There it is that trouble and lamentation ceaſeth, and the voice of ſorrow is not heard: O when I look upon this glorious place, what a dunghil and dungeon, methinks, is Earth! O what a difference betwixt a man feeble, pained, groaning, dying, rotting*

in the grave, and one of these triumphant, blessed, shining Saints? Here shall I drink of the river of pleasure, the streams whereof make glad the City of our God. For the Lord will create a New Jerusalem and a New Earth, and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into minde; we shall be glad and rejoyce for ever in that which he creates: for he will create Jerusalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy; And he will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in his people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying: there shall be no more thence an Infant of dayes, nor an old man that hath not filled his days, *Iſa. 65. 17, 18, 19, 20.* Must *Iſrael* on Earth under the bondage of the Law serve the Lord with joyfulness and gladness of heart, because of the abundance of all things which they possess? sure then I shall serve him with joyfulness and gladness, who shall have another kinde of service, and of abundance in Glory, *Deut. 28. 47.* Did the Saints take joyfully the spoiling of their goods, *Heb. 11. 34*? and shall not I take joyfully the receiving of my good, and such a full reparation of all my losses? Was it such a remarkable, celebrated day, when the Jews rested from their enemies, because it was turned to them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day? *Eſth. 9. 22.* What a day then will that be to my Soul, whose Rest and change will be so much greater? When the wise men saw but the Star of Christ, they rejoyced with exceeding great Joy, *Mat. 2. 10.* But I shall shortly see the Star of *Jacob*, even himself who is the bright and morning Star, *Num. 24. 17. Rev. 22. 16.* If they returned from the Sepulchre with great Joy, when they had but heard that he was risen from the dead, *Mat. 28. 8.* What Joy then will it be to me, when I shall see him risen and reigning in his glory? and my self raised to a blessed communion with him? Then shall we have beauty for ashes indeed, and the oyl of Joy for mourning, and the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, *Iſa. 61. 3.* When he hath made Sion an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations, *Iſa. 60. 15.*

Why do I not then arise from the dust, and lay aside my sad complaints, and cease my doleful mourning note? Why do I not trample down vain delights, and feed upon the foreseen delights of Glory? why is not my life a continual Joy? and the savor of Heaven perpetually upon my spirit? And thus, Reader, I have directed thee in Acting of thy Joy.

SECT. X.

§. 10.

Here also when thou findest cause, thou hast a singular advantage from thy *Meditations of Heaven*, for the acting of the contrary and more mixed passions; As

1. Of thy hatred and detestation of sin, which would deprive thy Soul of these immortal Joys.

2. Of thy godly and filial Fear, lest thou shouldst either abuse or hazard this mercy.

3. Of thy necessary grief, for such thy foolish abuse and hazard.

4. Of thy godly shame, which should cover thy face for the forementioned folly.

5. Of thy unfeigned *repentance* for what thou hast done against thy Joys.

6. Of thy holy *anger* or *indignation* against thy self for such miscarriage.

7. Of thy zeal and jealousy over thy heart, lest thou shouldst again be drawn to the like *iniquity*.

8. And of thy pity toward those, who are ignorantly walking in the contrary course, and in apparent danger of losing all this.

But I will confine my self to the former chief affections, and not meddle with these, lest I be too prolix, but leave them to thy own spiritual prudence.

I would here also have thee to understand, that I do not place any flat necessity in thy acting of all the foremented affections in this order at one time, or in one duty: perhaps thou mayst sometime feel some one of thy affections more flat then the rest, and so to have more need of exciting; or thou mayst finde one stirring more then the rest, and so think it more seasonable to help it forward: or if thy time be short, thou mayst work upon one affection one day, and upon another the next, as thou findest cause: All this I leave still to thy own Prudence.

And so I have done with the third part of the Direction, *viz.* What powers of the Soul are here to be acted; what affections excited; by what Objective *considerations*, and in what order.

CHAP. X.

*By what Actings of the Soul to proceed
in this work of Heavenly Contempla-
tion.*

SECT. I.

§. I.

Fourthly; The fourth part of this *Directory* is, To shew you how and by what Acts you should advance on to the height of this work. The first and main *Instrument* of this work, is that *Cogitation*, or *Consideration* which I before have opened, and which is to go along with us through the whole. But because meer *Cogitation*, if it be not prest home, will not so pierce and affect the *heart*, Therefore we must here proceed to a second step, which is called *Soliloquy*, which is nothing but a pleading the case with our own Souls. As in preaching to others, the bare propounding and opening of *truths* and *duties*, doth seldom find that success as the lively *application*: so it is also in meditating and propounding *truths* to our selves. The moving *pathetical* pleadings with a sinner, will make him deeply affected with a common *Truth*, which before, though he knew it, yet it never stirr'd him: What *heart-meltings* do we see under powerful *application*, when the naked *explication* did little move them? If any where there be a tender-hearted, affectionate people, it is likely under such a moving, close-applying *Ministry*. Why thus must thou do in thy *Meditation* to quicken thy own heart: Enter into a serious debate with it: Plead with it in the most

Gen. 49.6.
Judg. 5.21.
Psalm 16.2.
Jer. 4.19.

most moving and affecting language: Urge it with the most weighty and powerful *Arguments*: This *soliloquy*, or self-conference, hath been the practice of the holy men of God in all Times; How doth *David* plead with his Soul against its dejections, and argue it into a holy confidence and comfort? *Psal.* 42.5. *Yl.* and 43.5. *Why art thou cast down O my Soul, and why art thou so disquieted within me? Trust in God, for I shall yet give him thanks, Who is the health of my countenance, and my God.* So in *Psal.* 103.1, 2, &c. *Bless the Lord O my Soul, and all that is within me bless his holy name. Bless the Lord O my Soul, and forget not all his benefits, &c.* so doth he also end the Psalm: and so doth he begin and end the 104 *Psal.* So 146.1. So *Psal.* 116.7. *Return unto thy Rest, O my soul, for the Lord hath dealt bountifully with thee.* The like you may see in the *Meditations* of holy men of later Times; *Austin, Bernard, &c.* So that this is no new path which I perswade you to tread, but that which the *Saints* have ever used in their *Meditation*.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

THis *Soliloquy* hath its several parts and its due method wherein it should be managed. The parts of it are, according to the several affections of the Soul, and according to the several necessities thereof; according to the various *Arguments* to be used, and according to the various wayes of Arguing. So that you see if I should attempt the full handling hereof, it would take up more time and room than I intend or can allow it. Onely thus much in brief. As every good Master and Father of a Family, is a good Preacher to his own Family; so every good *Christian* is a good Preacher to his own Soul. *Soliloquy* is a Preaching to ones self. Therefore the very same *Method* which a *Minister* should use in his Preaching to others, should a *Christian* use in speaking to himself. Dost thou understand the best *method* for a publick Preacher? Dost thou know the right parts and order of a Sermon? and which is the most effectual way of application? why then I need to lay it open no further: thou understandest the *method* and *parts* of this *Soliloquy*. Mark the most affecting, heart-melting *Minister*; observe his course both for matter and manner; set him as a par-

tern

tern before thee for thy imitation; and the same way that he takes with the hearts of his people, do thou also take with thy own heart. Men are naturally addicted to imitation, especially of those whom they most affect and approve of: How neer do some Ministers come in their Preaching to the imitation of others, whom they usually hear, and much reverence and value? so mayst thou in this duty of preaching to thy heart: Art thou not ready sometime when thou hearest a Minister, to remember divers things which thou thinkest might be moving and pertinent, and to wish that he would have mentioned and pressed them on the Hearers? why, remember those when thou art exhorting thy self, and press them on thy own heart as close as thou canst.

As therefore this is accounted the most familiar Method in Preaching, so is it for thee in Meditating, viz. First, Explain to thy self the subject on which thou dost Meditate, both the Terms and the subject Matter, study the difficulties till the doctrine is clear. Secondly, Then confirm thy Faith in the Belief of it, by the most clear convincing Scripture-Reasons. Thirdly, Then Apply it according to its nature and thy necessity. As in the case we are upon, That there is a Rest remaining for the people of God.

1. Consider of the useful Consecrations, or Conclusions that thence arise, for the clearing and confirming of thy judgement, which is commonly called a Use of Information. Here thou mayst press them also by other confirming Arguments, and adjoyn the confutation of the contrary Errors.

2. Proceed then to consider of the Duties, which do appear to be such from the Doctrine in hand, which is commonly called, A Use of Instruction, as also the reprehension of the contrary vices.

3. Then proceed to question and try thy self, how thou hast valued this Glory of the Saints? how thou hast loved it, and how thou hast laid out thy self to obtain it? This is called, A Use of examination. Here thou mayst also make use of discovering Signs, drawn from the Nature, Properties, Effects, Adjuncts, &c.

4. So far as this Tryal hath discovered thy neglect, and other sins against this Rest, proceed to the reprehension & censuring of thy self: chide thy heart for its Omissions and Commissions, and do it sharply till it feel the smart; as Peter preached reproof to his Hearers, till they were pricked to the heart, and cried out; And as a Father or Master will chide the child till it begin to cry & be sensible

of

1. Explication.

2. Confirmation.

3. Application.

1. Use of Information.

2. Use of Instruction.

3. Of Examination.

4. Of reproof.

of the fault; so do thou in chiding thy own heart; This is called a Use of *Reproof*. Here also it will be very necessary, that thou bring forth all the aggravating Circumstances of the sin, that thy heart may feel it in its weight and bitterness; and if thy heart do evade or deny the sin, convince it by producing the several Discoveries.

5.

5. So far as thou discoverest that thou hast been faithful in the duty, turn it to *Encouragement* to thy self, and to Thanks to God, where thou maist consider of the several aggravations of the mercy of the *Spirits* enabling thee thereto.

6.

6. So, as it respects thy duty for the future, consider how thou mayst improve this comfortable Doctrine, which must be by strong and effectual persuasion with thy heart. First, by way of *Dehortation* from the forementioned sins. Secondly, By way of *Exhortation* to the several duties. And these are either, first, *Infernal*, or secondly, *External*. First, Therefore admonish thy heart of its own inward neglects and contempts. Secondly, And then of the neglects and Trespases in thy practice against this blessed state of Rest. Set home these several Admonitions to the quick; Take thy heart as to the brink of the bottomless pit, force it to look in, threaten thy self with the threatenings of the Word, tell it of the torments that it draweth upon it self; tell it what joys it is madly rejecting, force it to promise thee to do so no more, and that not with a cold and heartless promise, but earnestly with most solemn asseverations and engagements. Secondly, The next and last is, to drive on thy Soul to those positive duties, which are required of thee in relation to this Rest: As first, to the inward duties of thy heart, and there first, To be diligent in making sure of this Rest: secondly, To Rejoyce in the expectation of it. This is called a Use of *Consolation*: It is to be furthered by first laying open the excellency of the State; and secondly, the certainty of it in it self, and thirdly, our own interest in it: by clearing and proving all these, and confuting all sadning objections that may be brought against them: Thirdly, So also for the provoking of Love, of Hope, and all other the Affections in the way, before more largely opened.

And secondly, press on thy heart also to all outward duties, that are to be performed in thy way to Rest, whether in worship or in civil conversation, whether publique or private, ordinary, or extraordinary; This is commonly called, A Use of *Exhortation*. Here bring in all quickening Considerations, either those that may drive thee

thee, or those that may draw; which work by *Fear*; or which work by *Desire*: These are commonly called *Motives*; but above all be sure that thou follow them home: Ask thy *heart* what it can say against them; Is there weight in them? or is there not? and then, what it can say against the duty; Is it necessary? is it comfortable? or is it not? when thou hast silenced thy *heart*; & brought it to a stand, then drive it further, and urge it to a *Promise*: As suppose it were to the duty of *Meditation*, which we are speaking of: Force thy self beyond these lazy purposes; resolve on the duty before thou stir: Enter into a solemn *Covenant* to be faithful; let not thy *heart* go, till it have without all halting and reservations flatly promised thee, That it will fall to the work; write down this *promise*, shew it to thy *heart* the next time it loiters; then study also the *Helps* and *Means*, the *Hinderances*, and the *Directions* that concern thy duty. And this is in brief the exercise of this *Soliloquy*, or the *Preaching of Heaven to thy own Heart*.

SECT. III.

Objett. BUT perhaps thou wilt say, Every man cannot understand this *Method*, this is for *Ministers* and learned men, every man is not able to play the Preacher. I answer thee, First, There is not that ability required to this, as is to the work of publike Preaching; here thy *thoughts* may serve the turn, but there must be also the decent ornaments of Language; here is needful but an honest understanding heart; but there must be a good *pronunciation* and a *voluble tongue*; here if thou miss of the *Method*, thou mayst make up that in one piece of Application which thou hast neglected in another, but there thy failings are injurious to many, and a scandal and disgrace to the Work of God; thou knowest what will fit thy own *heart*, and what *Arguments* take best with thy own *Affections*, but thou art not so well acquainted with the *dispositions* of others. Secondly, I answer further, Every man is bound to be skilful in the Scriptures as well as Ministers: Kings & Magistrates, *Deut.* 17. 18, 19, 20. *Joshua* 1. 8. And the people also, *Deut.* 6. 6, 7, 8. Do you think, if you did as is there commanded, Write it upon thy *heart*, lay them up in thy Soul, bind them upon thy hand, and between thine eyes, meditate on them day and night; I say, if you did thus, would you not quickly understand as much as

S. 3.

this? See *Psalm 133. Demetrius 18. — 16. 7.* Doth not God command thee, to teach them diligently to thy children, and to talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up? And if thou must be skilled to teach thy children, much more to teach thy self; and if thou canst talk of them to others, why not also to thine own heart? Certainly our unskilfulness and disability, both in a Methodical and lively teaching of our Families, & of our selves, is for the most part meerly through our own negligence, and a sin for which we have no excuse: You that learn the skill of your Trades and Sciences, might learn this also, if you were but willing and painful. And so I have done with this particular of *Soliloquy*.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

2. **A** Nother step to arise by in our *Contemplation*, is, from this speaking to our selves to speak to God: Prayer is not such a stranger to this duty, but that ejaculatory requests may be intermitted or added, and that as a very part of the duty itself: How oft doth *David* intermix these in his *Psalms*, sometime pleading with his Soul, and sometime with God? and that in the same Psalm, and in the next Verses? The *Apostle* bids us speak to our selves in *Psalms*, and *Hymns*, and no doubt we may also speak to God in them; this keeps the Soul in mind of the *Divine Presence*; it tends also exceedingly to quicken and raise it; so that as God is the highest Object of our *Thoughts*, so our viewing of him, and our speaking to him, and pleading with him, doth more elevate the Soul, and actuate the Affections, then any other part of *Meditation* can do. Men that are careless of their carriage and speeches among children and Idiots, will be sober & serious with Princes or grave men: so, though while we do but plead the case with our selves, we are careless and unaffected, yet when we turn our speech to God, it may strike us with awfulness; and the *Holiness* and *Majesty* of him whom we speak to, may cause both the matter and words to pierce the deeper: *Isaac went forth to pray*, (saith the former Translation,) *To meditate* (saith the latter,) The *Hebrew Verb*, saith *Puram* is to, signifieth both *ad Orandum* & *ad Meditandum*. The men of God, both former and later, who have

XX. Legunt
deorum ad
dendum, se
recundum, sed
no inquis
arous.

said

P. 11

left

left their *Meditations* on Record for our view, have thus intermixed *Soliloquy* and *Prayer*; sometime speaking to their own hearts, and sometime turning their speech to God. And though this may seem an indifferent thing, yet I conceive it very suitable and necessary, and that it is the highest step that we can advance to in the Work.

Object. But why then is it not as good take up with *Prayer* alone, and so save all this tedious work that you prescribe us?

Answer. 1. They are several duties, and therefore must be performed both: Secondly, We have need of one as well as the other, and therefore shall wrong our selves in the neglecting of either. Thirdly, The mixture, as in Musick, doth more affect; the one helps on, and puts life into the other. Fourthly, It is not the right order to begin at the top; therefore *Meditation*, and speaking to our selves, should go before *Prayer*, or speaking to God; want of this makes *Prayer* with most to have little more then the name of *Prayer*, and men to speak as lightly and as stupidly to the dreadful God, as if it were to one of their companions, and with far less reverence and affection, then they would speak to an Angel, if he should appear to them, yea, or to a Judge or Prince, if they were speaking for their lives: and consequently their success and answers are often like their prayers. O, speaking to the God of Heaven in prayer, is a weightier duty then most are aware of.

SECT. V.

THE Ancients had a Custom by *Apostrophe's* and *Prosopœia's*, to speak, as it were, to *Angels* and *Saints* departed, which, as it was used by them, I take to be lawful; but what they spoke in *Rhetorical Figures*, were interpreted by the succeeding Ages, to be spoken in *strict propriety*, and *Doctrinal Conclusions* for praying to *Saints* and *Angels*, were raised from their speeches: Therefore I will omit that course, which is so little necessary, and so subject to scandalize the less-judicious Readers.

And so much for the fourth part of the *Direction*, by what steps or Acts we must advance to the height of this Work. I should clear all this by some Examples, but that I intend shall follow in the end.



C H A P. XI.

*Some Advantages and Helps for raising
and affecting the Soul by this Medi-
tation.*

S E C T. I.

S. T.
Fetch Help
from Sense.



Fifthly; The fifth part of this *Directory* is, To shew you what Advantages you should take, and what Helps you should use to make your *Meditations of Heaven* more quickening, and to make you taste the sweetness that is therein. For that is the main work that I drive at through all; That you may not stick in a bare Thinking, but may have the lively sense of all upon your hearts: And this you will finde to be the most difficult part of the work; and that it's easier barely to think of *Heaven* a whole day, then to be lively and affectionate in *those thoughts* one quarter of an hour. Therefore let us yet a little further consider what may be done, to make your *thoughts of Heaven* to be piercing, affecting, raising *thoughts*.

Here therefore you must understand, That the meer pure work of *Faith* hath many disadvantages with us, in comparison of the work of *Sense*. *Faith* is imperfect, for we are renewed but in part; but *Sense* hath its strength, according to the strength of the flesh: *Faith* goes against a world of resistance, but *Sense* doth not. *Faith*

is supernatural, and therefore prone to declining, and to languish both in the habit and exercise, further then it is still renewed and excited; but sense is natural, and therefore continueth while nature continueth. The object of Faith is far off; we must go as far as Heaven for our Joyes: ^a But the object of sense is close at hand. It is no easie matter to rejoyce at that which we never saw, nor ever knew the man that did see it; and this upon a meer promise which is written in the Bible; and that when we have nothing else to rejoyce in, but all our sensible comforts do fail us: But to rejoyce in that which we see and feel, in that which we have hold of, and possession already; this is not difficult. Well then, what should be done in this case? Why sure it will be a point of our Spiritual Prudence, and a singular help to the furthering of the work of Faith, to call in our ^b Sense to its assistance: If we can make us friends of these usual enemies, and make them instruments of raising us to God, which are the usual means of drawing us from God, I think we shall perform a very excellent work. Sure it is both possible and lawfull, yea, and necessary too, to do something in this kind; for God would not have given us either our Senses themselves, or their usual objects, if they might not have been serviceable to his own Praise, and helps to raise us up to the apprehension of higher things: And it is very considerable, how the holy Ghost doth condescend in the phrase of Scripture, in bringing things down to the reach of Sense; how he sets forth the excellencies of Spiritual things, in words that are borrowed from the objects of Sense; how he describeth the glory of the new *Jerusalem*, in expressions that might take even with flesh it self: As that the Streets and Buildings are pure Gold, that the Gates are Pearl, that a Throne doth stand in the midst of it, &c. *Revel. 21.* and 22. That we shall eat and drink with Christ at his Table in his Kingdom; that he will drink with us the fruit of the Vine new, that we shall shine as the Sun in the Firmament of our Father: These with most other descriptions of our glory are expressed, as if it were to the very flesh and sense; which though they are all improper and figurative, yet doubtless if such expressions had not been best, and to us necessary, the Holy Ghost would not have so frequently used
sicut est. Sed quicquid de illa quod in mente resplendet, similitudo, & non ipsa
hom. 8.

^a De coloribus cæcus loquelam habet, sensum autem non habet, teste Aristot. Non fecus circa illa quæ Divina & æterna sunt, se habet humanus intellectus, infirmus & cæcutiens, ut vere quantum fas est prædestinationis æternæ, & libertatis nostræ, composibilitatem teneamus, &c. Arriba Concil. de Grat. li. 1. cap. 30. pag. 188.
^b Quantalibet intentione se humana mens extenderit, citam phantasias imaginum corporalium cognitione comprehendat, si omnes circumscriptas spiritu ab oculis cordis admoveat, adhuc tamen in carne mortali positus videre gloriam Dei non valet, est. Greg. sup.

Utile tamen est
in huiusmo-
di rationibus
quantumcunque
debilibus se-
mens humana
exerceat, dum-
modo desit
comprehendendi
vel demon-
strandi præ-
sumptio: quia
de rebus altissi-
mis etiam par-
va & debili
consideratione
aliquid posse
inspicere ju-
cundissimum
est. Aquin.
cons. Gentil.
li. 1. cap. 8.

^a *Æquum est
meminisse, &
me qui disse-
ram & vos qui
iudicabitis ho-
mines esse, ut si
probabilia di-*

centur nihil ulterius requiratis. Plato in Timæo. Idem in Epistola ad Dionys. monet ut eos tanquam ba-
varum declinet, qui de Diis tanquam de iis quæ manibus teneri & apprehendi possunt, certas exigunt
demonstrationes. Et in Phædone eo nomine gravissimè reprehendit eos quod ambitiosè inter se verborum
pugnis & inani demonstrationum conatu, principes se novorum & pugnantium dogmatum constituunt,
de rebus ipsi nihil certum, nihil stabile, nihil firmum habere. Ipseque suam deplorat cecitatem; qui
quæ se prius perspicuè scire existimaret, ne per umbram quidem sibi unquam visa esse comperit: Et
quorum aliquam esse ratus fuerat soliditatem, ea nunc omnia non secus ac inanes somniorum imagines
vanescere. ^b Ex operibus quidem opificem hanc causam effectoremque mundi Deum nosse datur: Ex
imagine autem & simulacro (ut Socratis auditor Aristines dicebat) is non agnoscitur, nullis oculis
conspicuum, nullius rei similis, ut ex illa effigie nosci possit. Atque (ut a Zenophonte Socratico Scri-
ptum legimus) qui cuncta concussat, ipse intrepidus & inconcussus; magnus nimirum potensque esse cog-
noscitur: Quæli autem sit facie ignoratur. Fernelius, de abditis rerum causis, cap. 9. ^c Est qui-
dem & de communibus sensibus, sapere in Dei rebus: sed in testimonium Veri, non in adiutorium falsi
quod sit secundum Divinam, non contra Divinam dispositionem. Tertullian. li. de Resurrectione. Carnis
cap. 3. p. 497. Hæc omnia ab humanis in Deum qualitatibus tracta sunt, dum ad nostræ infir-
mitatis verba descenditur; ut quasi quibusdam nobis gradibus factis, & juxta nos positis, per
ea quæ nobis vicina conspiciuntur, ad summa ejus ascendere quandoque valeamus. Gregor. Moral.
li. 20. cap. 24.

them: He that will speak to mans understanding must speak in
mans language, and speak that which he is capable to conceive.
And doubtless as the Spirit doth speak, so we must hear; and
if our necessity cause him to condescend in his expressions, it
must needs cause us to be low in our conceivings. ^a Those con-
ceivings and expressions which we have of Spirits, and things
meerly Spiritual, they are commonly but second Notions, with-
out the first; but meer names that are put into our mouths, with-
out any true conceivings of the things which they signifie; or
our conceivings which we express by those notions or terms are
meerly negative; what things are not, rather then what they
are: As when we mention [Spirits] we mean they are not cor-
poreal substances, but what they are we cannot tell, no more then
we know what is *Aristotles Materia Prima*. It is one reason of
Christs assuming and continuing our nature with the Godhead,
that we might know him the better, when he is so much nearer
to us; and might have more positive conceivings of him, and so
our mindes might have familiarity with him, who before was
quite beyond their reach.

But what is my scope in all this? is it that we might think Hea-
ven to be made of Gold and Pearl? or that we should ^b Picture
Christ, as the Papiests do, in such a shape? or that we should think
Saints and Angels do indeed eat and drink? ^c No, not that we

should take the Spirits figurative expressions to be meant according to strict propriety: or have fleshly conceivings of Spiritual things, so as to beleeve them to be such indeed: But thus; To think that to conceive or speak of them in strict propriety, is utterly beyond our reach and capacity; and therefore, we must conceive of them as we are able; and that the Spirit would not have represented them in these notions to us, but that we have no better notions to apprehend them by; and therefore that we make use of these phrases of the Spirit to quicken our apprehensions & affections, but not to pervert them; and use these low notions as a Glass, in which we must see the things themselves, though the representation be exceeding imperfect, till we come to an immediate and perfect sight; yet still concluding, that these phrases, though usefull, are but borrowed and improper. The like may be said of those expressions of God in Scripture, wherein he represents himself in the imperfections of Creatures, as anger, repenting, willing what shall not come to pass, &c. Though these be improper, drawn from the manner of men, yet there is somewhat in God which we can see no better yet, then in this glasse, and which we can no better conceive of, then in such notions, or else the Holy Ghost would have given us better. (I would the judicious Reader would (on the by) well weigh also, how much this conduceth to reconcile us and the Arminians, in those ancient and like to be continuing Controversies.

SECT. II.

I. **G**O too then: When thou settest thy self to meditate on the joyes above, think on them boldly as Scripture hath expressed them: Bring down thy conceivings to the reach of sense, Excellency without familiarity, doth more amaze then delight us: Both Love and Joy are promoted by familiar acquaintance: When we go about to think of God and Glory in proper conceivings without these Spectacles, we are lost, and have nothing to fix our thoughts upon: We set God and Heaven so far from us, that our thoughts are strange, and we look at them as things beyond our reach, and beyond our line, and are ready to say, That which is above is nothing to us. To conceive no more of God

Q q q 4

and

S. 2.

1. Draw strong
suppositions
from Sense.

and Glory, but that we cannot conceive them; and to apprehend no more, but that they are past our apprehension; will produce no more love but this, To acknowledg that they are so far above us that we cannot love them; and no more Joy but this, That they are above our rejoycing. And therefore put Christ no further from you, then he hath put himself, least the Divine Nature be again inaccessible. Think of Christ as in our own nature glorified; think of our fellow Saints as men there perfected; think of the * City and State, as the Spirit hath expressed it, (only with the Caution and Limitations before mentioned.) Suppose thou were now beholding this City of God; and that thou hadst been companion with *John* in his Survey of its Glory; and hadst seen the Thrones, the Majesty, the Heavenly Hosts, the shining Splendor which he saw. Draw as strong suppositions as may be from thy sense for the helping of thy affections: It is lawfull to suppose we did see for the present, that which God hath in Prophecies revealed, and which we must really see in more unspeakable brightnesse before long. Suppose therefore with thy self thou hadst been that Apostles fellow-traveller into the Celestial Kingdome, and that thou hadst seen all the Saints in their white Robes, with Palms in their hands: Suppose thou hadst heard those Songs of *Moses* and of the Lamb; or didst even now hear them praising and glorifying the Living God: If thou hadst seen these things indeed, in what a rapture wouldst thou have been? And the more seriously thou puttest this supposition to thy self, the more will the Meditation elevate thy heart. I would not have thee, as the Papists, draw them in Pictures, nor use mysterious, significant Ceremonies to represent them. This, as it is a course forbidden by God, so it would but seduce and draw down thy heart: But get the liveliest Picture of them in thy minde that possibly thou canst; meditate of them, as if thou were all the while beholding them, and as if thou were even hear-

* Ibi jacet
gratia, ibi
virentibus cam-
pis terra luxu-
rians alumno
se induit gra-
mine, & redo-
lente pascitur
flore: ibi
altum nemora
tolluntur in
verticem, &
ibi arbor
densiore coma
vestitur, quic-
quid curantibus
ramis sce-
na dejectis
inunbrabit.
Omnia illis
non frigoris
ecce ardoris,
nec uti in
autumno arva

requiescant, aut ut iterum vere novo tellus fecunda parturiat. Unius cuncta sunt temporis; unus poma feruntur aestatis; quippe cum nec mensibus suis tuis luna deseroias, nec sol per horarum momenta decurrat, aut in noctem lux fugata concedat. Habet populos quies lata, sedes tenet placidas, ubi fons scaturiens medio suu alvei prorumpentis emergit, & riuco per intervalia circuitu, sinuosis flexibus lubitur, ut in ora nascentium sibi fluminum devolvatur. Cyprian. de laude Marcy.

ing the *Hallelujahs*, while thou art thinking of them; till thou canst say, Methinks I see a glymple of the Glory! Methinks I hear the shouts of Joy and Praise! Methinks I even stand by *Abraham* and *David*, *Peter* and *Paul*, and more of these triumphing Souls! Methinks I even see the Son of God appearing in the clouds, and the World standing at his Bar to receive their Doom; Methinks I even hear him say, *Come ye Blessed of my Father!* and even see them go rejoicing into the Joy of their Lord! my very dreams of these things have deeply affected me; and should not these just suppositions affect me much more? What if I had seen with *Paul*, those unutterable things? should I not have been exalted (and that perhaps above measure) as well as he? What if I had stood in the room of *Stephen*, and seen Heaven opened, and Christ sitting at the right hand of God? Surely that one sight was worth the suffering his storm of stones. O that I might but see what he did see, though I also suffered what he did suffer! What if I had seen such a sight as *Michaiiah* saw? *The Lord sitting upon his Throne, and all the Hosts of Heaven standing on his right hand and on his left:* Why these men of God did see such things; and I shall shortly see far more then ever they saw, till they were loosed from this flesh, as I must be. And thus you see how the familiar conceiving of the State of Blessednesse, as the Spirit hath in a condescending language expressed it, and our strong raising of suppositions from our bodily senses, will further our Affections in this Heavenly work.

SECT. III.

2. **T** Here is yet another way by which we may make our senses here serviceable to us; and that is, By comparing the objects of Sense with the objects of Faith; and so forcing Sense to afford us that *Medium*, from whence we may conclude the transcendent worth of Glory, By arguing from sensitive delights as from the less to the greater. And here for your further assistance I shall furnish you with some of these comparative Arguments.

And first, You must strongly argue with your hearts, from the corrupte

2 Chro. 18. 18.

S. 3.
2. Compare
objects of
Sense with ob-
jects of Faith.

If the men of this world, who have the Spirit of the world, are so desirous to see an earthly King, at least, in all his ornaments and glory, &c. how much more should they (desire to see Christ) into whom the drops of the quickning Spirit of the God-head hath instilled, and whose heart he hath wounded with a Divine Love to Christ the Heavenly King? They are enchained in that Beauty and unspeakable

Glory, in that incorruptible splendor, and incomprehensible Riches of the true and eternal King, Christ; with desire and longings after whom, they are wholly taken up, being wholly turned to him, and long to attain that unexpressible Blessedness, which by the Spirit they behold; for the sake of which, they esteem all the Beauty, and Ornaments, and Glory, and Riches, and Honour of Kings and Princes but as nothing: for they are wounded with the Beauty of God, and the Heavenly Life of immortality hath dropped into their Souls: *Ergo* do they wish for the Love of the Heavenly King, and having him alone before their eyes in all their desires, they rid themselves by him, of all worldly Love, and depart from all terrene engagements, that so they may still keep that desire alone in their hearts, *Macarius Homil. 5. a.*
Qua ergo nos angit vesania, visitorum fixire abyssum, huius mundi sequi naufragium, vita praesentis pati infortunium, impia tyrannidis ferre dominium, & non magis convolare ad sanctorum felicitatem, ad angelorum societatem, ad solemnitatem supernae laetitiae, & ad iucunditatem contemplativae vitae, ut possimus intrare in potentias domini, & videre superabundantes divitias bonitatis ejus? Bernard. de praemio pat. Caelest.

corrupt delights of sensual men. Think then with your selves, when you would be sensible of the Joys above; Is it such a delight to a sinner to do wickedly? and will it not be delightful indeed then to live with God? * Hath a very drunkard such delight in his cups and companions, that the very fears of damnation will not make him forsake them? Hath the brutish whoremaster such delight in his whore, that he will part with his credit, and estate, and salvation, rather then he will part with her? Sure then there are high delights with God! If the way to Hell can afford such pleasure, what are the pleasures of the Saints in Heaven? If the covetous man hath so much pleasure in his wealth, and the ambitious man in power and titles of honour; what then have the Saints in the everlasting treasures? and what pleasure do the Heavenly honours afford, where we shall be set above principalities and powers, and be made the glorious spouse of Christ? What pleasure do the voluptuous finde in their sensual courses? how closely will they follow their Hunting and Hawking, and other recreations from morning to night? How delightfully will they sit at their Cards and Dice, hours, and daies, and nights together? O the delight that must needs then be, in beholding the face of the Living God, and in singing forth Praises to him and the Lamb! which must be our recreation when we come to our Rest!

SECT. IV.

2. **C**ompare also the delights above, with the lawfull delights of moderated senses. Think with thy self, how sweet is food to my taste when I am hungry? especially, as *Isaac* said, that which my soul loveth? that which my temperature and appetite do incline to? What delight hath the taste in some pleasant Fruits? in some well relished meats? and in divers Junkets? O what delight then must my soul needs have in feeding upon Christ the living bread? and in eating with him at his table in his Kingdom? Was a mess of pottage so sweet to *Eſau* in his hunger, that he would buy them at so dear a rate as his birth-right? How highly then should I value this never-perishing food? How pleasant is drink in the extremity of thirst? The delight of it to a man in a feaver or other drought, can scarcely be expressed: It will make the strength of *Samſon* revive: O then how delightful will it be to my soul to drink of that fountain of living water, which who so drinks shall thirst no more? So pleasant is wine and so refreshing to the spirits, that it's said to make glad the heart of man: How pleasant then will that wine of the great marriage be? even that wine which our water was turned into? that best wine which will be kept till then? How delightfull are pleasant odors to our smell? How delightful is perfect Musick to the ear? how delightful are beauteous sights to the eye? such as curious pictures; sumptuous, adorned, well-contrived buildings; handsome, necessary rooms, walks, prospects; Gardens stored with variety of beauteous and odoriferous flowers; or pleasant Meadows which are natural gardens? O then think every time thou seeſt or remembreſt these, what a fragrant ſmel hath the pretious ointment which is poured on the head of our glorified Saviour, and which must be poured on the heads of all his Saints? which will fill all the room of heaven with its odor and perfume? How delightful is the Musick of the Heavenly Host? How pleasing will be those real beauties above? and how glorious the building not made with hands? and the house that God himself doth dwell in? and the walks and prospects in the City of God? and the beauties and delights in the celestial Paradise? Think seriously what these must needs be. The like may be said of the delight of the sense of Feeling, which the Philosopher saith is the greatest of all the rest.

S. 4.

Si homines de gaudio terreno jubilant, nos de gaudio celeſti jubulare non debemus, quod verbis vere explicare non posſumus? Et quem decet ista jubilatio nisi ineffabilem Deum? Et si Deum ſari non potes, tacere non debes, quid restas nisi ut jubiles? August. in Pl. 94. Si consideremus quæ & quantæ sunt quæ sanctis dantur in die judicii, quæ & quantæ quæ nobis promittuntur in calis, vileſcent omnia quæ habentur in terris. Terrena namque substantia, æterna ſalutis comparata, pondus aſi, non ſubſidium. Gregor. in homil.

SECT. V.

S. 5.

Celestia horum principia Deo nota sunt, atque ei qui Dei sit amicus: inquit Plato in Timæo. Docti ab indoctis perinde differunt, ut a viventibus mortui: ut sentit Aristoteles. Hoc interest inter doctum & indoctum, quod inter equum domitum & indomitum: ut Aristippus. Homini docto constat quando sit loquendum, quando tacendum: ut Jac. Grynæus in Aphorismis.

* *Ferunt magnum Melancthonem dicere solitum, Non credere se in universa Germania reperiri posse ullum, qui unicam integram paginam in Aristotelis Organo rectè intelligat. Cum hac promissio complebitur, quid erimus? quales erimus? Quæ bona in illo regno accepturi sumus, qui Christo moriente pro nobis tale jam pignus accepimus? Qualis erit Spiritus hominis nullum omnino habens vitium, nec sub quo jaceat, nec cui cedat, nec contra quod dimittit, paucissima virtute perfectus. Rerum ibi omnium quanta? quam speciosa! quam certa scientia! sine errore aliquo vel labore? ubi Dei sapientia de ipso suo fonte potabitur cum summa felicitate sine ulla difficultate? August. de Civitat. li. 22. c. 24. 11. De felicitate inter libros commorantis, Lege Senecam suavissime differentem Li. de brevitat. vit. c. 14, 15.*

3. **C**ompare also the delights above, with the delights that are found in natural knowledge: This is far beyond the delights of sense; and the delights of Heaven are further beyond it. Think then, can an *Archimedes* be so taken up with his Mathematical invention, that the threats of death cannot take him off, but he will dye in the midst of these his natural contemplations? Should I not much more be taken up with the delights of Glory, and dye with these contemplations fresh upon my soul? especially when my death will perfect my delights; but those of *Archimedes* dye with him. * What a pleasure is it to dive into the secrets of nature? to finde out the mystery of Arts and Sciences? to have a clear understanding in Logick, Physicks, Metaphysicks, Musick, Astronomy, Geometry, &c? If we make but any new discovery in one of these, or see a little more then we saw before, what singular pleasure do we finde therein? Why think then what high delights there are in the knowledge of God and Christ his Son. If the face of humane learning be so beautiful, that sensual pleasures are to it but base and brutish: how beautiful then is the face of God? When we light of some choice and learned Book, how are we taken with it? we could read and study it day and night; we can leave meat and drink and sleep to reade it: what delights then are there at Gods right hand, where we shall know in a moment all that is to be known.

SECT. VI.

4. Compare also the delights above, with the delights of Morality, and of the natural affections: What delight had many sober Heathens in the rules and Practice of Moral duties? so that they took him only for an honest man, who did well through the love of Vertue, and not only for fear of punishment? yea, so highly did they value this moral Vertue, that they thought the chief happiness of man consisted in it. Why think then, what excellency there will be in that rare perfection which we shall be raised to in heaven? and in that uncreated perfection of God which we shall behold? what sweetness is there in the exercise of natural Love? whether to Children, to Parents, to Yoakfellows, or to Friends? The delight which a pair of special faithful friends do finde in loving and enjoying one another, is a most pleasing, sweet delight: It seemed to the Philosophers to be above the delights of Natural, of Matrimonial friendship; and I think it seemed so to David himself, so he concludes his Lamentation for him; *I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan, very pleasant hast thou been unto me, thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of Women,* 2 Sam. 1. 26. Yea, the soul of Jonathan did cleave to David. Even Christ himself, as it seemeth, had some of this kinde of Love, for he had one Disciple whom he especially loved, and who was wont to lean on his breast: why think then, if the delights of close & cordial friendship be so great, what delight shall we have in the friendship of the most High? and in our mutual amity with Jesus Christ? and in the dearest love and comfort with the Saints? Surely this will be a closer and stricter friendship then ever was betwixt any friends on earth; and these will be more lovely and desirable friends then any that ever the Sun beheld; & both our affections to our Father, and our Saviour, but especially his affection to us will be such as here we never knew; as spirits are so far more powerful then Flesh; that one Angel can destroy an Host, so also are their affections more strong and powerful, we shall then love a thousand times more strongly and sweetly then now we can: and as all the Attributes and Works of God are incomprehensible, so is the attribute and work of Love; He will love us many thousand

times

S. 6.

*Ibi Hymnidici
Angelorum
chori, ibi socie-
tas civium su-
periorum; ibi
dulcis solemnitas
a peregrinationis
hujus
tristi labore re-
deuntium; ibi
festivitas sine
fine, eternitas
sine labe, serenitas
sine nube.
August. in
Johan.*

times more, then we even at the perfectest are able to love him, what joy then will there be in this mutual Love?

SECT. VII.

S. 7.

5. **C**ompare also the Excellencies of heaven with those glorious works of the Creation which our eyes do now behold: What a deal of wisdom, and power, and goodness appeareth in and through them to a wise Observer? What a deal of the Majesty of the great Creator doth shine in the face of this fabrick of the world? surely his Works are great and admirable, sought out of them that have pleasure therein: This makes the study of natural Philosophy so pleasant, because the Works of God are so excellent: What rare workmanship is in the body of a man? yea, in the body of every beast? which makes the Anatomical studies so delightful; what excellency in every Plant we see? in the beauty of Flowers? in the nature, diversity, and use of Herbs? in Fruits, in Roots, in Minerals, and what not? But especially if we look to the greater works: if we consider the whole body of this earth, and its creatures, and inhabitants; the Ocean of waters, with its motions and dimensions, the variation of the Seasons, and of the face of the earth; the intercourse of Spring and Fall, of Summer and Winter; what wonderfull excellency do these contain? Why, think then in thy Meditations, if these things which are but servants to sinful man, are yet so full of mysterious worth; what then is that place where God himself doth dwell? and is prepared for the just who are perfected with Christ? When thou walkest forth in the Evening, look upon the Stars, how they glissen, and in what numbers they bespangle the Firmament: If in the day time, look up to the glorious Sun; view the wide expanded encompassing heavens, and say to thy self, What glory is in the least of yonder Stars? what a vast, what a bright resplendent body hath yonder Moon, and every Planet? O what an unconceivable glory hath the Sun? Why, all this is nothing to the glory of Heaven; yonder Sun must there be laid aside as useless, for it would not be seen for the brightness of God: I shall live above all yonder glory, yonder is but darkness to the lustre of my Fathers House, I shall be as glorious as that Sun my Self; yonder is but as the wall of the Palace-yard; as the Poet saith,

Psal. 92. 4, 5.

Psal. 111. 2.
Psal. 145. 6, 7,
8, 9, 10, 11, 12.
and 10. 7. 22.

Psal. 136. 4,
5, 6, &c.
Job 36. 24,
25, 26.

In Civitate Dei
Rex veritas,
Lex Charitas,
dignitas equitas,
pax felicitas,
vita eternitas.
Aug. de Civit.
Dei.

*If in Heavens Dura and Courts such beauty be; how will I last
What is the Glory which the Saints do see?*

So think of the rest of the Creatures: This whole earth is but my Fathers footstool; this Thunder is nothing to his dreadful voice; these winds are nothing to the breath of his mouth: So much wisdom and power as appeareth in all these; so much, and far much more greatness and goodness, and loving delights shall I enjoy in the actual fruition of God. Surely, if the Rain which rains, and the Sun which shines on the just and unjust, be so wonderful; the Sun then, which must shine on none but Saints and Angels, must needs be wonderful and ravishing in glory *.

naked trees; it openeth the earth: it gladdeth every living thing. This is the first month of Christians, even the time of the Resurrection, when their bodies shall be glorified, by that Light which now lies hid within them, that is the Spirit, which then will be to them both cloathing, meat and drink, and Joy and Peace and Ornament, and eternal Life. *Marcus Homil. 5.*

* This month of April (in which Christ rose again, this Resurrection month) is the first month in the year, this rejoiceth all the Creatures, this cloatheth the

SECT. VIII.

COMpare the things which thou shalt enjoy above, with the excellency of those admirable works of Providence, which God doth exercise in the Church, and in the World. What glorious things hath the Lord wrought? and yet we shall see more glorious then these. Would it not be an astonishing sight, to see the Sea stand as a Wall on the right hand, and on the left, and the dry Land appear in the midst, and the people of Israel pass safely through, and Pharaoh and his people swallowed up? what if we should see but such a sight now? If we had seen the ten Plagues of Egypt; or had seen the Rock to gush forth streams, or had seen Manna or quails rained down from Heaven, or had seen the Earth open, and swallow up the wicked, or had seen their Armies slain with hailstones, with an Angel, or by one another. Would not all these have been wondrous glorious sights? But we shall see far greater things then these. And as our sights shall be more wonderful, so also they shall be more sweet: There shall be no bloud nor wrath intermingled; we shall not then cry out as David, *Who can stand before this Holy Lord God?* Would it not have been an astonishing sight, to have seen the Sun stand still in the Firmament? or to have seen Abaz Dial go ten degrees backward? Why, we shall

§. 8.

shall see when there shall be no Sun to shine at all; we shall behold for ever a Sun of more incomparable brightness. Were it not a brave life, if we might still live among wonders and miracles? and all for us, and not against us? if we could have drought or rain at our prayers, as *Elias*? or if we could call down fire from Heaven to destroy our enemies? or raise the dead to life, as *Elisha*? or cure the diseased, and speak strange languages, as the Apostles? Alas, these are nothing to the wonders which we shall see and possess with God! and all those wonders of Goodness and Love! We shall possess that Pearl and power it self, through whose vertue all these works were done; we shall our selves be the subjects of more wonderful mercies then any of these. *Jonas* was raised but from a three daies burial, from the belly of the Whale in the deep Ocean; but we shall be raised from many years rottenness and dust; and that dust exalted to a Sun-like glory; and that glory perpetuated to all eternity. What sayest thou, Christian; Is not this the greatest of miracles or wonders? Surely, if we observe but common providences, the Motions of the Sun, the Tides of the Sea, the standing of the Earth, the warming it, the watering it with Rain as a Garden, the keeping in order a wicked confused world, with multitudes the like; they are all very admirable: But then to think of the *Sion* of God; of the Vision of the Divine Majesty, of the comely Order of the Heavenly Host; what an admirable sight must that needs be? O what rare and mighty works have we seen in *Britain* in four or five years? what changes? what subduing of enemies? what clear discoveries of an Almighty Arm? what magnifying of weakness? what casting down of strength? what wonders wrought by most improbable means? what bringing to Hell, and bringing back? what turning of tears and fears into safety and Joy? such hearing of earnest prayers, as if God could have denied us nothing that we asked? All these were wonderful heart-raising works. But O, what are these to our full deliverance? to our final conquest? to our eternal triumph? and to that great day of great things?

SECT. IX.

71 **C**OMpare also the Mercies which thou shalt have above, with those particular Providences which thou hast enjoyed thy self, and those observable Mercies which thou hast recorded through thy life. If thou be a Christian indeed, I know thou hast, if not in thy Book, yet certainly in thy Heart, a great many precious favours upon record. The very remembrance and rehearsal of them is sweet: How much more sweet was the actual enjoyment? But all these are nothing to the Mercies which are above. Look over the excellent Mercies of thy Youth and Education; the mercies of thy riper years or age; the mercies of thy prosperity, and of thy adversity: the mercies of thy several places and relations; are they not excellent, and innumerable? Canst not thou think on the several places thou hast lived in, and remember that they have each had their several mercies? the mercies of such a place, and such a place; and all of them very rich and engaging mercies? O how sweet was it to thee, when God resolved thy last doubts? when he overcame and silenced thy fears and unbelief? when he prevented the inconveniences of thy life, which thy own counsel would have cast thee into? when he eased thy pains? when he healed thy sickness, and raised thee up as from the very grave and death? when thou prayedst, and weptst, as *Hezekiah*, and saidst, *My days are cut off, I shall go to the gates of the grave, I am deprived of the residue of my years: I said I shall not see the Lord, even the Lord in the Land of the Living, I shall behold man no more with the Inhabitants of the World. Mine age is departed and removed from me as a Shepherds Tent: I have cut off like a Weaver my life; He will cut me off with pining sickness; from day to day wilt thou make an end of me, &c.* Yet did he in love to thy soul deliver it from the pit of corruption, and cast thy sins behind his back: and set thee among the living, to praise him as thou dost this day: That the fathers to the children might make known his Truth: The Lord was ready to save thee, that thou mightest sing the songs of praise to him in his house all the days of thy life, *lxxiii. 38. 10. to the 20.* I say, were not all these most precious mercies? Alas, these are but small things for thee in the eyes of God; he

R r r

intend.

S. 9.

Temporalis vita aeternae comparata, mors est dicenda potius quam vita.

Ipse enim quotidianus defectus corruptionis, quid est aliud quam prolixitas moris? Quae autem lingua dicere, vel quis intellectum capere sufficit illa superba civitatis quanta sunt gaudia? Angelorum chorus interesse, cum beatissimis spiritibus gloria conditoris assistere; praesentem Dei vultum cernere, incircumscriptum lumen videre, nullo moris dolore affici, incorruptionis perpetuae munere letari?
Greg. in Hom.

intendeth thee far greater things then these, even such as these are scarce a taste of. It was a choice mercy that God hath so notably answered thy prayers; and that thou hast been so oft and so evidently a prevailler with him: But O think then, Are all these so sweet and precious that my life would have been a perpetual misery without them? Hath his providence lifted me so high on Earth, and his merciful kindness made me great? How sweet then will the Glory of his presence be? And how high will his eternal love exalt me? And how great shall I be made in Communion with his greatness? If my pilgrimage, and warfare have such mercies, what shall I finde in my home, and in my Triumph? If God will communicate so much to me while I remain a sinner; what will he bestow when I am a perfect Saint? If I have had so much in this strange Country at such a distance from him; what shall I have in Heaven in his immediate presence, where I shall ever stand about his Throne?

SECT. X.

S. 10.

8. **C**ompare the comforts which thou shalt have above, with those which thou hast here received in the Ordinances. Hath not the written Word bin to thee as an open fountain, flowing with comforts day and night? when thou hast been in trouble, there thou hast met with refreshing: when thy faith hath staggered, it hath there been confirmed: What suitable Scriptures hath the Spirit set before thee? What seasonable promises have come into thy minde? so that thou mayst say with *David*, If thy Word had not been my delight, I had perished in my trouble? Think then, If the Word be so full of consolations, what overflowing springs shall we finde in God? if his letters are so comfortable, what are the words that flow from his blessed lips? and the beams that stream from his Glorious Face? If *Luther* would not take all the world for one leaf of the Bible, what would he take for the Joys which it revealeth? If the promise be so sweet, what is the performance? If the Testament of our Lord, and our charter for the Kingdom be so comfortable, what will be our possession of the Kingdom it self? Think further; what delights have I found also in this Word preached? when I have sit under a heavenly heart-
searching

searching Teacher, how hath my heart been warmed within me? how hath he melted me, and turned my bowels? methinks I have felt my self almost in Heaven: methinks I could have been content to have sat and heard from morning to night, I could even have lived and dyed there: How oft have I gone to the congregation troubled in spirit, and returned home with quietness and delight? How oft have I gone doubting, concluding damnation against my own soul; and God hath sent me home with my doubts resolved, and satisfied me, and perswaded me of his love in Christ? How oft have I gone with darkness and doubtings in my judgement, and God hath opened to me such precious truths, and opened also my understanding to see them, that his light hath been exceeding comfortable to my soul? what Cordials have I met with in my saddest afflictions? what preparatives to fortifie me for the next encounter? Well then, if *Moses* face do shine so gloriously, what Glory is in the Face of God? If the very feet of the * Messengers of these tidings of Peace be beautiful, how beautiful is the face of the Prince of Peace? If the word in the mouth of a fellow-servant be so pleasant, what is the living Word himself? If this Treasure be so precious in earthen Vessels, what is that Treasure laid up in Heaven? Think with thy self, If I had heard but such a Divine Prophet as *Isaiah*, or such a perswading moving Prophet as *Jeremy*, or such a worker of Miracles as *Elijah* or *Elisbah*, how delightful a hearing would this have been? If I had heard but *Peter*, or *John*, or *Paul*, I should rejoyce in it as long as I lived; but what would I give that I had heard one Sermon from the mouth of Christ himself? sure I should have felt the comfort of it in my very soul; why but, alas, all this is nothing to what we shall have * above: O blessed are the eyes that see what there is seen, and the ears that hear the things that there are heard! There shall I hear *Elias*, *Isaiah*, *Daniel*, *Peter*, *John*, (not Preaching to an obstinate people in imprisonment, in persecution, and reproach, but) triumphing in the praises of him that hath advanced them. *Anstus* was wont to wish these three wishes; first, that he might have seen

plexum venire quanta & illis & nobis in commune letitia est? Qualis illic caelestium regnorum voluptas, sine timore moriendi & cum aeternitate vivendi? Quam summa & perpetua felicitas? Illic Apostolorum gloriosus chorus; illic Prophetarum exultantium numerus; illic Martyrum immutabilis populus, ob certaminis & passionis victoriam coronatus, Triumphantes illic Virgines, quae concupiscentiam carnis & corporis continentiae robore subegerunt: Remunerati misericordes qui alimentis & largitionibus pauperum iustitia opera fecerunt: &c. Cyprian de Immortalitate.

* Curam cum
Dicam recorda-
retur quo primo
Melanctho-
nem legentem
audisset, illud
recitare sole-
bat, quod in suis
initiationibus
cantant Pomifi-
cij: Quem vi-
di, quem ama-
vi, quem dilexi.
* Patriam no-
stram Paradi-
sum, computa-
mus Parentes
Patriarchas
habere jam co-
pinus: Quid
non properamus
& currimus ut
Patriam no-
stram videre, ut
Parentes salu-
tare possimus?
Magnus illic
nos charorum
numerus expe-
ctat, parentum,
fratrum, filio-
rum, frequent
nos & copiosa
turba desiderat,
jam de sua im-
mortalitate
secura, & ad-
huc de nostra
salute sollicita.
Ad horum con-
spectum & com-
plexum

Christ in the flesh, secondly, That he might have heard *Paul* Preach; thirdly, That he might have seen *Rome* in its glory: Alas, these are small matters all to that which *Austin* now beholds; there we see not Christ in the form of a servant, but Christ in his Kingdom, in Majesty and Glory; not *Paul* Preach in weakness and contempt, but *Paul* with millions more rejoicing and triumphing; not persecuting *Rome* in a fading glory, but *Jerusalem* which is above, in perfect and lasting glory.

So also think, What a joy it is to have access and acceptance in Prayer, that when any thing aileth me, I may go to God and open my case, and unbofom my soul to him as to my most faithful friend? especially knowing his sufficiency and willingness to relieve me? O but it will be a more surpassing unspeakable joy, when I shall receive all blessings without asking them; and when all my necessities and miseries are removed, and when God himself will be the portion and inheritance of my soul.

What consolation also have we oft received in the Supper of the Lord? what a priviledge is it to be admitted to sit at his Table? to have his Covenant sealed to me by the outward Ordinance, and his special Love sealed by his Spirit to my heart? Why, but all the life and comfort of these, is their declaring and assuring me of the comforts hereafter; their use is, but darkly to signifie and seal those higher mercies: when I shall indeed drink with him the fruit of the vine renewed, it will then be a pleasant feast indeed. O the difference between the last Supper of Christ on earth, and the marriage Supper of the Lamb at the great day! Here he is in an upper room, accompanied with twelve poor selected men, feeding on no curious dainties, but a Paschal Lamb with sowre Herbs, and a *Judas* at his table ready to betray him: But then his room will be the Glorious Heavens; his attendants all the Host of Angels and Saints; no *Judas* nor unfurnished guest comes there; but the humble believers must sit down by him, and the Feast will be their mutual Loving and rejoicing. Yet further think with thy self thus; The communion of the Saints on earth is a most delectable mercy: What a pleasure is it to live with understanding, and heavenly Christians! Even *David* saith, they were all his delight: O then what a delightful society shall I have above? The Communion of Saints is there somewhat worth, where their understandings are fully cleared, and their affections

so highly advanced. If I had seen but *Job* in his sores upon the Dunghil, it would have been an excellent sight to see such a mirror of patience: what will it be then to see him in glory, praising that power which did uphold and deliver him? If I had heard but *Paul* and *Sylas* singing in the stocks, it would have been a delightful hearing, what will it be then to hear them sing praises in heaven! If I had heard *David* sing praises on his Lute and Harp, it would have been a pleasing Melody; and that which drove the evil spirit from *Saul*, would sure have driven away the dullness and sadness of my spirit, and have been to me as the Musick was to *Elisbah*, that the Spirit of Christ in joy would have come upon me; why, I shall shortly hear that sweet Singer in the heavenly Chöre advancing the King of Saints; and will not that be a far more melodious hearing? If I had spoke with *Paul* when he was new come down from the third Heavens, and he might have revealed to me the things which he had seen, O what would I give for an hours such conference? how far would I go to hear such a Narration? why, I must shortly see those very things my self; yea, and far more then *Paul* was then capable of seeing, and yet shall I see no more then I shall possess. If I had spoke but one hour with *Lazarus* when he was risen from the dead, and heard him describe the things which he had seen in another world (if God would permit and enable him thereto,) what a joyful discourse would that have been? How many thousand books may I read before I could know so much as he could have told me in that hour? If God would have suffered him to tell what he had seen, the *Jews* would have more thronged to hear him, then they did to see him; O but this would have been nothing to the sight it self, and to the * fruition of all that which *Lazarus* saw.

Once again, think with thy self, what a soul-raising employment is the praising of God? especially in consort with his affectionate Saints? What if I had been in the place of those Shepherds, and seen the Angels, and heard the multitude of the heavenly Host, praising God, and saying, *Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good Will towards men*? Luke 2. 13, 14. what a glorious sight and hearing would this have been? but I shall see and hear more

* *Erit ibi Deus
omnia in omni-
bus, & illius
presentia om-
nes anima &
corporis imple-
bis appetitus;
cessabuntque de
cetero consum-
matis omnibus,
ministratorii*

Angelicarum virtutum discursus: Et impleta ordinataque omnino civitate Dei, nec innovabitur, nec mutabitur ultra fixa & consummata beatitudinis status. Cyprian. de laude Martyr.

⁂ Ipse per se
placet, & per se
sufficit ad meri-
tum, sufficit ad
premium, nec
extra illum
quicquam que-
rit, quia totum
in illo inveni-
tur quicquid
desideratur.
Semper licet
cum adspicere,
semper habere,
semper in illo
delectari, & illo
perfrui: In
illo clarificatur
intellectus, &
purificatur affe-
ctus, ad cog-
noscentiam &
diligendam
veritatem. Et
hoc est totum
bonum hominis,
nosse scilicet &
amare creatorem
suum, Bernard.
de premio
caelesti.

glorious things then this. If I had stood by Christ when he was thanking his Father, *Job* 17. I should have thought mine ears even blessed with his voyce, how much more when I shall hear him pronounce me blessed? If there were such great joy at the bringing back of the Ark, 2 *Sam* 6. 15. and such great joy at the re-edifying the material Temple, *Nehe* 12. 43. what joy will there be in the New *Jerusalem*? why, If I could but see the Church here in Unity and Prosperity, and the undoubted Order and Discipline of a Christ established, and his Ordinances purely and powerfully administred, what an unspeakable joy to my soul it would be? If I could see the Congregations provided with able Teachers, and the people receiving and obeying the Gospel, and longing for Reformation, and for the Government of Christ, O what a blessed place were *England*? If I could see our Ignorance turned into Knowledge, and Error turn into soundness of Understanding, and shallow Professors into solid Believers, and Brethren living in Amity, and in the life of the Spirit, O what a fortunate Iland were this? Alas, alas, what's all this to the Reformation in Heaven? and to the blessed condition which we must live in there? There is another kind of change and glory then this! What great joy had the people and *David* himself, to see them so willingly offer to the Service of the Lord? And what an excellent Psalm of Praise doth *David* thereupon compose? 1 *Chro*. 29. 9, 10, &c. When *Solomon* was anointed King in *Jerusalem*, the people rejoiced with so great joy, that the earth rent at the sound of them, 1 *Kings* 1. 40. what a joyful shout will there be then at the appearing of the King of the Church? If when the foundations of the earth were fastned, and the corner stone thereof was laid, the morning stars did sing together, and all the Sons of God did shout for joy, *Job* 38. 6, 7. why then when our glorious world is both founded and finished, and the corner stone appeareth to be the top-stone also, and the Holy City is adorned as the Bride of the Lamb, O Sirs, what a joyful shout will then be heard?

SECT. XI.

S. II.

9. **C**ompare the joy which thou shalt have in heaven, with that which the Saints of God have found in the way to it, and in the foretastes of it; when thou seest a heavenly man rejoyce, think what it is that so affects him? It is the property of fools to rejoyce in toys, and to laugh at nothing; but the people of God are wiser then so, they know what it is that makes them glad: When did God ever reveal the least of himself to any of his Saints, but the joy of their hearts were answerable to the Revelation? *Paul* was so lifted up with what he saw, that he was in danger of being exalted above measure, and must have a prick in the flesh to keep him down; when *Peter* had seen but Christ in his Transfiguration, which was but a small glimpse of his glory, and had seen *Moses* and *Elias*, talking with him, what a rapture and extasie is he cast into? *Master* (saith he) *it is good for us to be here, let us here build three Tabernacles, one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias*; as if he should say, O let us not go down again to yonder persecuting rabble; let us not go down again to yonder droffie dirty world, let us not return to our mean & suffering state, is it not better that we stay here now we are here? is not here better company? and sweeter pleasures? but the Text saith, *He knew not what he said*, Mat. 17.4. When *Moses* had been talking with God in the Mount, it made his Visage so shining and glorious, that the people could not endure to behold it, but he was fain to put a vail upon it: No wonder then if the face of God must be veiled, till we are come to that state where we shall be more capable of beholding him, when the vail shall be taken away, and we all beholding him with open face, shall be turned into the same Image from glory to glory. Alas, what is the back-parts which *Moses* saw from the clefts of the Rock, to that open face which we shall behold hereafter? what is the Revelation to *John* in *Patmos*, to this Revelation which we shall have in heaven? How short doth *Pauls* Vision come of the Saints Vision above with God? How small a part of the glory which we must see, was that which so transported *Peter* in the Mount? I confess these were all extraordinary foretastes, but little to the full Beati-fical Vision: when *David* foresaw the Resurrection of Christ and of himself, and the pleasures which he should have for ever at

2 Cor. 3. 16.
17, 18.

Gods right hand, how doth it make him break forth and say, *Therefore my heart was glad, and my glory rejoiceth, my flesh also shall rest in hope, Psal. 16. 9.* Why think then; If the foresight can raise such ravishing joy, what will the actual possession do? How oft have we read and heard of the dying Saints, who when they had scarce strength and life enough to express them, have been as full of joy as their hearts could hold? And when their bodies have been under the extremities of their sickness, yea ready to feel the pangs of death, have yet had so much of heaven in their spirits, that their joy hath far surpassed their sorrows; and if a spark of this fire be so glorious, and that in the midst of the sea of adversity; what then is that Sun of Glory it self? O the joy that the Martyrs of Christ have felt in the midst of the scorching flames? sure they had life and sense as we, and were flesh and blood as well as we: therefore it must needs be some excellent thing that must so rejoyce their souls, while their bodies were burning: When *Bilney* can burn his finger in the Candle, and *Cranmer* can burn off his unworthy right Hand: when *Bainham* can call the Papists to see a Miracle, and tell them, that he feels no more pain then in a bed of Down, and that the fire was to him as a bed of Roses: when *Far- rer* can say, If I stir, believe not my Doctrine Think then, Reader, with thy self in thy Meditations, sure it must be some wonderful foretasted glory that can do all this, that can make the flames of fire easie, and that can make the King of Fears so welcome; O what then must this glory it self needs be? when the very thoughts of it can bring *Paul* into such a straight, that he desired to depart and to be with Christ, as best of all; when it can make men never think themselves well till they are dead; O what a blessed Rest is this? Shall *Sanders* so delightfully embrace the Stake, and cry out, Welcom Crosse; and shall not I more delightfully imbrace my blessedness, and cry, Welcom Crown? Shall blessed *Bradford* kiss the Faggot, and shall not I then kiss the Son himself? Shall the poor Martyr rejoyce that she might have her foot in the same hole of the Stocks that *Mr. Philpotts* foot had been in before her? and shall not I not I rejoyce that my soul shall live in the same place of glory where Christ and his Apostles are gone before me; Shall Fire and Faggot, shall Prisons and Banishment, shall Scorns and cruel Torments be more welcome to others, then Christ and Glory shall be to me? God forbid. What thanks did *Lucius* the Martyr

*Sancti Marty-
res presentem
vitam non de-
spexissent, nisi
certiorem ani-
marum vitam
subsequi Sci-
rent. Greg.
Dial. l. 4.*

*Nihil crux Sen-
sit in nervo,
quem animus
est in caelo.
Tertul. ad
Martyr.*

*Euseb. Hist. Ec-
cles. l. 14. c. 17.
Idem. l. 11. c. 9.*

Martyr give them, that they would send him to Christ from his ill masters on earth? How desirously did *Basil* wish, when his persecuters threatned his death the next day, that they might not change their resolution, lest he should miss of his expectation! What thanks then shall I give my Lord, for removing me from this loathsome prison to his Glory! and how loth should I be to be deprived thereof! When *Luther* thought he should dye of an Apoplexy, it comforted him, and made him more willing, because the good Duke of *Saxony*, and before him the Apostle *John* had died of that disease; how much more should I be willing to pass the way that Christ hath passed, and come to the glory where Christ is gone? If *Luther* could thereupon say, *Feri Domine, feri clementer, ipse paratus sum, quia vero tuo à peccatis absolutus*; Strike Lord, strike gently, I am ready, because by thy Word I am absolved from my sins; how much more cheerfully should I cry, come Lord and advance me to this glory, and repose my weary soul in Rest!

SECT. XII.

10. **C**ompare also the Glory of the Heavenly Kingdom, with the glory of the imperfect Church on earth, and with the Glory of Christ in his state of Humiliation: And you may easily conclude, If Christ under his fathers wrath, and Christ standing in the room of sinners, were so wonderful in excellencies, what then is Christ at the Fathers right hand? And if the Church under her sins and enemies, have so much beauty; something it will have at the marriage of the Lamb. How wonderful was the Son of God in the form of a servant: When he is born, the Heavens must proclaim him by miracles: A new Star must appear in the firmament, and fetch men from remote parts of the world to worship him in a manger; The Angels and Heavenly host must declare his Nativity, and solemnize it with praising and glorifying God. When he is but a childe he must dispute with the Doctors and confute them. When he sets upon his office, his whole life is a wonder. Water turned into wine, thousands fed with five loaves & two fishes; multitudes following him to see his miracles; The lepers cleansed, the sick healed, the lame restored, the blinde receive their sight, the dead raised; if we had seen all this, should

gratus, qui cum mortis fuisset obnoxius, factus est de immortalitate securus. Cyprian. ad Demetriad.

S. 14.
*Cum Christo
 semper vivemus
 facti per
 ipsum filij Dei:
 cum ipso exultabimus semper
 ipsius cruore reparati. Erimus Christiani
 cum Christo simul gloriosi
 de Deo patre beati, de perpetua voluptate letantes, semper in conspectu Dei, & agentes Deo gratias semper: Neque enim poteris nisi & laus esse semper, &*

we not have thought it wonderful ? The most desperate diseases cured with a touch, with a word speaking ; the blinde eyes with a little clay and spittle, the Devil departing by Legions at his command ; the windes and the seas obeying his word ; are not all these wonderful ? Think then, How wonderful is his Celestial Glory ? If there be such cutting down of boughs, and spreading of Garments, and crying *Hosanna*, to one that comes into *Jerusalem* riding on an Ass ; what will there be when he comes with his Angels in his Glory ? If they that heard him preach the Gospel of the Kingdom, have their hearts turned within them, that they return and say, Never man spake like this Man : Then sure they that behold his Majesty in his Kingdom, will say, There was never glory like this glory. If when his enemies come to apprehend him, the word of his mouth doth cast them all to the ground ; If when he is dying, the earth must tremble, the vail of the Temple rent, the Sun in the firmament must hide its face, and deny its light to the sinful world, and the dead bodies of the Saints arise, and the standers by be forced to acknowledg, Verily this was the Son of God : O then what a day will it be, when he will once more shake, not the Earth only, but the Heavens also, and remove the things that are shaken ? when this Sun shall be taken out of the firmament, and be everlastingly darkened with the brightness of his Glory ? when the dead must all arise and stand before him ; and all shall acknowledg him to be the Son of God, and every tongue confesse him to be Lord and King ? If when he riseth again, the Grave and Death have lost their power, and the Angels of Heaven must roll away the stone, and astonish the watchmen till they are as dead men, and send the tidings to his dejected Disciples ; If the bolted doors cannot keep him forth ; If the Sea be as firm ground for him to walk on ; if he can ascend to Heaven in the sight of his disciples, and send the Angels to forbid them gazing after him : O what Power, and Dominion and Glory then is he now possessed of ! and must we for ever possess with him ! Yet think further ; Are his very servants enabled to do such miracles when he is gone from them ? Can a few poor fishermen and tent-makers and the like Mechanicks, cure the lame, and blinde, and sick ? open their prisons ? destroy the disobedient ? raise the dead ? and astonish their adversaries ? O then what a world will that be, where every one can do greater works then these ? and shall be higher honoured

noured then by the doing of wonders? It were much to have the Devils subject to us: but more to have our names written in the book of life. If the very preaching of the Gospel be accompanied with such power, that it will pierce the heart, and discover its secrets, bring down the proud, and make the stony sinner tremble; If it can make men burn their books, sell their lands, bring in the price, & lay it down at the Preachers feet; If it can make the spirits of Princes stoop, and the Kings of the Earth resign their Crowns, and do their homage to Jesus Christ; If it can subdue Kingdoms, and convert thousands, and turn the world thus upside down; If the very mention of the Judgement and Life to come, can make the Judge on the bench to tremble, when the prisoner at the bar doth preach this Doctrine; O what then is the Glory of the Kingdom it self? What an absolute Dominion hath Christ and his Saints? And if they have this Power and Honour in the day of their abasement, and in the time appointed for their suffering and disgrace, what then will they have in their full advancement?

SECT. XIII.

11. **C**ompare thy mercies thou shalt have above, with the mercies which Christ hath here bestowed on thy soul; and the glorious change which thou shalt have at last, with the gracious change which the Spirit hath wrought on thy heart: Compare the comforts of thy glorification, with the comforts of thy sanctification. There is not the smallest grace in thee, which is genuine and sincere, but is of greater worth then the riches of the Indies; not a hearty desire and groan after Christ, but is more to be valued, then the Kingdoms of the World: A renewed nature is the very Image of God; Scripture calleth it by the name of [Christ dwelling in us] and [the Spirit] of God abiding in us: * It is as a beam from the face of God himself; it is the Seed of God remaining in us; it is the onely inherent beauty of the rational soul: it enobleth man above all nobility; it fitteth him to understand his Makers pleasure, to do his Will, and to receive his Glory. Why think then with thy self, If this grain of Mustard seed be so precious, what is the Tree of Life in the midst of the Paradise of God? If a spark of life which will but strive against corruptions, and flame out a few desires and groans, be so much worth

S. 13.

* Hear a Hea-
then. *Inter
bonos viros &
Deum Amicitia
est, conciliante
virtute. Amicitia
am dico? Immo
etiam necessitudo,
& similitudo,
quoniam bonus
ipse tempore tan-
tum a Deo dif-
fert discipulus
ejus, amulator-
que & vera
progenies, quem
parvus ille mag-
nificus, virtu-
tem non levis
exactor, sicut
severi patres,
durius educat.
Seneca cur. bo-
nis mala, cap. i.*
p. 379.

worth: how glorious then is the Fountain and End of this life? If we be said to be like God, and to bear his Image, and to be holy as he is holy; when, alas, we are pressed down with a body of sin; Sure we shall then be much liker God, when we are perfectly holy and without blemish, and have no such thing as sin within us. Is the desire after Heaven so precious a thing? what then is the thing it self which is desired? Is the love so excellent? what then is the beloved? Is our joy in foreseeing and believing, so sweet? what will be the joy in the full possessing? O the delight that a Christian hath in the lively exercise of some of these affections! What good do's it to his very heart, when he can feelingly say, He loves his Lord? what sweetness is there in the very act of loving? yea, even those troubling Passions of Sorrow and Fear, are yet delightful, when they are rightly exercised: How glad is a poor Christian when he feeleth his heart begin to melt? and when the thoughts of sinful unkindness will dissolve it? Even this Sorrow doth yield him matter of Joy. O what will it then be, when we shall do nothing but know God, and love, and rejoyce, and praise; and all this in the highest perfection? what a comfort is it to my doubting soul, when I have a little assurance of the sincerity of my graces? when upon examination I can but trace the Spirit in his sanctifying works? How much more will it comfort me, to finde that this Spirit hath safely conducted me, and left me in the arms of Jesus Christ? what a change was it, that the Spirit made upon my soul, when he first turned me from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God? To be taken from that horrid state of nature, wherein my self and my actions were loathsome to God, and the sentence of death was past upon me, and the Almighty took me for his utter enemy; and to be presently numbred among his Saints, and called his Friend, his Servant, his Son; and the sentence revoked which was gone forth; O what a change was this! To be taken from that state wherein I was born, and had lived delightfully so many yeers, and was rivetted in it by custom and engagements, when thousands of sins did lie upon my score; and if I had so died, I had been damned for ever; and to be justified from all these enormous crimes, and freed from all these fearful plagues, and put into the title of an Heir of Heaven; O what an astonishing change was this? Why then consider, how much greater wil that glorious change then be?

Beyond

Beyond expressing; beyond conceiving! How oft, when I have thought of this change in my regeneration, have I cryed out, O blessed day! and blessed be the Lord that I ever saw it! why how then shall I cry out in Heaven, O blessed Eternity! and blessed be the Lord that brought me to it! Was the mercy of my conversion so exceeding great, that the Angels of God did rejoyce to see it? Sure then the mercy of my salvation will be so great, that the same Angels will congratulate my felicity. This Grace is but a spark that is raked up in the Ashes; it is covered with flesh from the sight of the world, and covered with corruption sometime from mine own sight: But my Everlasting glory will not so be clouded, nor my light be under a bushel, but upon a hill, even upon *Sion*, the Mount of God.

SECT. XIV.

1.2. **L**Astly, compare the joys which thou shalt have above, with those foretastes of it, which the Spirit hath given thee here. Judge of the Lyon by the Paw, and of the Ocean of Joy, by that drop which thou hast tasted: Thou hast here thy strongest refreshing comforts, but as that man in Hell would have had the water to cool him; a little upon the tip of the finger for thy tongue to taste; yet by this little thou maist conjecture at the quality of the whole. Hath not God sometime revealed himself extraordinarily to thy soul, and let a drop of glory fall upon it? Hast thou not been ready to say, O that it might be thus with my soul continually, and that I might alwayes feel what I feel sometimes! Didst thou never cry out with the Martyr after thy long and doleful expectations, He is come, he is come? Didst thou never in a lively Sermon of Heaven, nor in thy retired contemplations on that blessed State, perceive thy drooping spirits revive, and thy dejected heart to lift up the head? and the light of Hea-

S. 14.

Ibi non gustabunt quam suavis sit Deus, sed implebuntur & satiabuntur dulcedine mirifica: Nihil eis deerit; nihil oberit, omne desiderium eorum Christus præsens implebit. Non senescunt, non rabe-

scunt, non putrescent amplius: Perpetua sanitas, felix aeternitas, beatitudinis illius sufficientiam confirmabunt. Non erit concupiscencia in membris, non ultra ulla exurget rebellio carnis, sed totus status hominis pacificus, sine omni macula & ruga permanebit. Cyprian de laude Martyr. Quaecunque supra caelum sunt, mentes & forma, olympiis illius habitaculi cives, si non eandem atque Deus, illi tamen dignitate & natura proximam conditionem acceperunt. Fernel. de abdit. rerum causis, cap. 9. Ex Platone.

ven to break forth to thy soul, as a morning Star, or as the dawning of the day ? Didst thou never perceive thy heart in these duties, to be as the childe that *Elisba* revived ? to wax warm within thee, and to recover life ? Why think with thy self then, what is this earnest to the full Inheritance ? Alas, all this light that so amazeth, and rejoyceth me, is but a Candle lighted from Heaven, to lead me thither through this world of darkness ! If the light of a Star in the night be such, or the little glimmering at the break of the day ; what then is the light of the Sun at noon-tide ? If some godly men that we read of, have been overwhelmed with joy, till they have cryed out, Hold Lord, stay thy hand ; I can bear no more ! like weak eyes that cannot endure too great a light. O what will then be my joys in Heaven, when as the object of my joy shall be the most glorious God, so my soul shall be made capable of seeing and enjoying him ; and though the light be ten thousand times greater then the Suns, yet my eyes shall be able for ever to behold it ?

Or if thou be one that hast not felt yet these sweet foretastes (for every believer hath not felt them) then make use of the former delights which thou hast felt, that thou mayst the better discern what hereafter thou shalt feel.

And thus I have done with the fifth part of this Directory, and shewed you on what grounds to advance your Meditations, and how to get them to quicken your affections, by comparing the unseen delights of Heaven, with those smaller which you have seen, and felt in the flesh.

 CHAP. XII.

*How to manage and watch over the Heart,
through the whole Work.*

SECT. I.

Sixthly. The sixth and last part of this Directory, is, To guide you in the managing of your hearts through this work, and to shew you wherein you have need to be exceeding watchful. I have shewed before, what must be done with your hearts in your preparations to the work, and in your setting upon it: I shal now shew it you, in respect of the time of performance. Our chief work will here be to discover to you the danger, and that will direct you to the fittest remedy. Let me therefore here acquaint you before hand; That when ever you set upon this Heavenly employment, you shall finde your own hearts your greatest hinderer, and they will prove false to you in one or all of these four degrees. First, They will hold off, that you will hardly get them to the work; secondly, or else they will betray you by their idleness in the work; pretending to do it, when they do it not; or thirdly, they will interrupt the work by their frequent excursions, and turning aside to every object; or fourthly, they will spoil the work by cutting it short, and be gone before you have done any good on it. Therefore I here forewarn you, as you value the unvaluable comfort of this work, that you faithfully resist these four dangerous evils, or else all that I have said hitherto is in vain.

S. I.

I. Thon

1. Thou shalt finde thy heart as backward to this, I think, as to any work in the world. O what excuses it will make ! what evasions it will finde out ! and what delays and demurs, when it is never so much convinced ! Either it will question, whether it be a duty or not ; or if it be so for others, yet whether it be so to thee. It will rake up any thing like reason to plead against it ; it will tell thee, That this is a work for Ministers that have nothing else to study on ; or for Cloysterers or persons that have more leisure than thou hast : If thou be a Minister, it will tell thee, This is the duty of the people ; is is enough for thee to meditate for the instructing of them ; and let them meditate on what they have heard, as if it were thy duty onely to cook their meat, and serve it up, and perhaps a little to taste the sweetness, by licking thy fingers while thou art dressing it for others ; but it is they onely that must eat it, digest it, and live upon it. Indeed, the smell may a little refresh thee, but it must be digesting it, that must maintain thy strength and life. If all this will not serve, thy heart will tell thee of other business ; thou hast this company stays for thee, or that business must be done : it may be it will set thee upon some other duty, and so make one duty shut out another ; for it had rather go to any duty then to this. Perhaps it will tell thee, that other duties are greater, and therefore this must give place to them, because thou hast not time for both : Publike business is of more concernment ; to study, to preach for the saving of souls must be preferred before these private contemplations : As if thou hadst not time to see to the saving of thy own soul, for looking after others ! or thy charity to others were so great, that it draws thee to neglect thy comfort and salvation ! or, as if there were any better way to fit us to be useful to others, then to make this experience of our doctrine our selves ! Certainly Heaven where is the Father of Lights, is the best fire to light our candle at, and the best book for a Preacher to study ; and if they would be persuaded to study that more, the Church would be provided of more heavenly lights : And when their Studies are Divine, and their Spirits divine, their preaching will then be also Divine ; and they may be fitly called Divines indeed. Or, if thy heart have nothing to say against the work, then it will trifle away the time in delays ; and promise this day and the next, but still keep off from the doing of the business. Or lastly, If thou wilt not
be

be so baffled with excuses or delays, thy heart will give thee a flat denial, and oppose its own unwillingness to thy Reason: Thou shalt finde it come to the work, as a Bear to the stake, and draw back with all the strength it hath. I speak all this of the heart, so far as it is carnal, (which in too great a measure is in the best) for I know so far as the heart is Spiritual, it will judge this work the sweetest in the world.

Well then, what is to be done in the forementioned case? wilt thou do it, if I tell thee? Why, what wouldst thou do with a servant that were thus backward to his work? or to thy beast that should draw back when thou wouldst have him go forward? Wouldst thou not first perswade, and then chide, and then spur him, and force him on? and take no denial, nor let him alone, till thou hadst got him closely to fall to his work? Wouldst thou not say, Why, what should I do with a servant that will not work? or with an Ox or Horse that will not travel or labor? Shall I keep them to look on? Wilt thou then faithfully deal thus with thy heart? If thou be not a lazy self-deluding Hypocrite, say, I will; by the help of God, I will: Set upon thy heart roundly; perswade it to the work; take no denial; chide it for its backwardness; use violence with it; bring it to the service, willing, or not willing: Art thou master of thy flesh, or art thou a servant to it? hast thou no command of thy own thoughts? cannot thy will chuse the subject of thy Meditations, especially when thy judgment thus directeth thy will? I am sure God once gave thee mastery over thy flesh, and some power to govern thy own thoughts: Hast thou lost thy authority? art thou become a slave to thy depraved nature? Take up the authority again which God hath given thee, command thy heart; if it rebel, use violence with it; if thou be too weak, call in the Spirit of Christ to thine assistance: He is never backward to so good a work, nor will deny his help in so just a cause: God will be ready to help thee, if thou be not unwilling to help thy self. Say to him, Why Lord, thou gavest my Reason the command of my Thoughts and Affections; the authority I have received over them, is from thee, and now, behold they refuse to obey thine authority: Thou commandest me to set them to the work of Heavenly Meditation, but they rebel and stubbornly refuse the duty: Wilt thou not assist me to execute that authority which thou hast given me? O

Send me down thy Spirit and Power, that I may enforce thy commands, and effectually compel them to obey thy Will.

And thus doing, thou shalt see thy heart will submit; its resistance will be brought under; and its backwardness will be turned to a yielding compliance.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

2. **V**hen thou hast got thy heart to the work, beware lest it delude thee by a loitering formality: Lest it say, I go, and go not; lest it trifle out the time, while it should be effectually meditating. Certainly, the heart is as likely to betray thee in this, as in any one particular about the duty: When thou hast perhaps but an hours time for thy Meditation, the time will be spent before thy heart will be serious. This doing of duty, as if we did it not, doth undo as many as the flat omission of it. To rub out the hour in a bare lazy thinking of Heaven, is but to lose that hour, and delude thy self. Well, what is to be done in this case? why, do here also as you do by a loytering servant; keep thine eye alwaies upon thy heart; look not so much to the time it spendeth in the duty, as to the quantity and quality of the work that is done: You can tell by his work, whether your servant hath been painfull; ask, what affections have yet been acted? how much am I yet got nearer Heaven? Verily many a mans heart must be followed as close in this duty of Meditation, as a Horse in a Mill, or an Ox at the Plow, that will go no longer then you are calling or scourging: if you cease driving but a moment, the heart will stand still; and perhaps the best hearts have much of this temper.

I would not have thee of the judgement of those, who think that while they are so backward, it is better let it alone; and that if meer love will not bring them to the duty, but there must be all this violence used to compel it, that then the service is worse then the omission: These men understand not; First, That this Argument would certainly cashier all Spiritual obedience, because the hearts of the best being but partly sanctified, will still be resisting so far as they are carnal; Secondly, Nor do they understand well the corruptness of their own natures; Thirdly, Nor that

that their sinful undisposedness will not baffle or suspend the commands of God ; Fourthly, Nor one sin excuse another ; Fifthly, Especially they little know the way of God to excite their Affections ; and that the love which should compel them, must it self be first compelled, in the same sense as it is said to compel : Love I know is a most precious grace, and should have the chief interest in all our duties : but there be means appointed by God to procure this love ; and shall I not use those means, till I can use them from love ? that were to neglect the means, till I have the end. Must I not seek to procure love, till I have it already ? There are means also for the increasing of love where it is begun ; and means for the exciting of it where it lieth dull : And must I not use these means, till it is increased and excited ? Why, this reasoning-considering-duty that we are in hand with, is the most singular means, both to stir up thy love, and to increase it ; and therefore stay not from the duty, till thou feel thy love constrain thee, (that were to stay from the fire, till thou feel thy self warm) but fall upon the work, till thou art constrained to love ; and then love will constrain thee to further duty.

My jealousie, lest thou shouldst miscarry by these sottish opinions, hath made me more tedious in the opening of its error. Let nothing therefore hinder thee while thou art upon the work, from plying thy heart with constant watchfulness and constraint ; seeing thou hast such experience of its dulness and backwardnes, let the spur be never out of its side ; and when ever it slacks pace, be sure to give it a remembrance.

SECT. III.

S. 3.

3- **A** S thy heart will be loytering, so will it be diverting. It will be turning aside like a careless servant, to talk with every one that passeth by : When there should be nothing in thy minde, but the work in hand, it will be thinking of thy calling, or thinking of thy afflictions, or of every bird; or tree, or place thou seest, or of any impertinency, rather then of heaven. Thy heart in this also will be like the Husband mans Ox or Horse; if he drive not, he will not go; and if he guide not, he will not keep the furrow; and it is as good stand still, as go out of the way. Experience will tell thee, thou wilt have much ado with thy heart in this point, to keep it one hour to the work without many extravagancies and idle cogitations. The cure here is the same with that before; to use watchfulness, and violence with your own imaginations, and as soon as they slip out, to chide them in. Say to thy heart, What? did I come hither to think of my business in the world? to think of places, and persons, of news, or vanity, yea, or of any thing but Heaven, be it never so good? what? Canst thou not watch one hour? wouldst thou leave this world, and dwell in Heaven with Christ for ever? and canst thou not leave it one hour out of thy thoughts, nor dwell with Christ in one hours close Meditation? Ask thy heart as *Abalom* did *Hushai*, Is this thy love to thy friend? Dost thou love Christ, and the place of thy Eternal, Blessed abode, no more then so? When *Pharaohs* Butler dreamed, That he pressed the ripe Grapes into *Pharaohs* Cup, and delivered the Cup into the Kings hand, it was a happy dream, and signified his speedy access to the Kings presence: But the dream of the Baker, That the Birds did eat out of the Basket on his head, the baked meats prepared for *Pharaoh*, had an ill omen, and signified his hanging, and their eating of his flesh. So when the ripened Grapes of Heavenly Meditation are pressed by thee into the Cup of Affection, and this put into the hands of Christ by delightful praises (if thou take me for skilful) this is the interpretation, That thou shalt shortly be taken from this prison where thou liest, and be set before Christ in the Court of Heaven, and there serve up to him that Cup of praise (but much fuller, and much sweeter) for ever, and for ever. But if the
ravenous

ravenous fowls of wandering thoughts, do devour the *Meditations* intended for *Heaven*, I will not say flatly it signifieth thy death, but this I will say, That so far as these intrude, they will be the death of that service; and if thou ordinarily admit them, That they devour the life, and the joy of thy *thoughts*; and if thou continue in such a way of duty to the end, It signifies the death of thy Soul, as well as of thy service. Drive away these birds of prey then from thy sacrifice, and strictly keep thy *heart* to the work thou art upon.

SECT. IV.

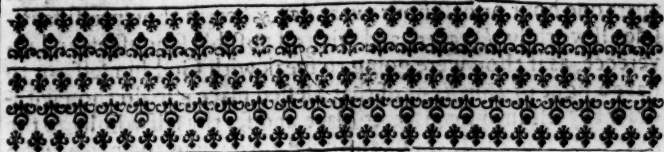
4. **L**astly, Be sure also to look to thy *heart* in this, That it cut not off the work before the time, and run not away through weariness, before it have leave. Thou shalt finde it will be exceeding prone to this; like the Ox that would unyoke, or the Horse that would be unburdened, and perhaps cast off his burden, and run away. Thou maist easily perceive this in other duties; If in secret thou set thy self to pray, is not thy *heart* urging thee still to cut it short? dost thou not frequently finde a motion to have done? art thou not ready to be up as soon almost as thou art down on thy knees? Why, so it will be also in thy *contemplations* of *Heaven*: As fast as thou gettest up thy *heart*, it will be down again; it will be weary of the work; it will be minding thee of other business to be done; and stop thy heavenly walk, before thou art well warm. Well, what is to be done in this case also? why the same *authority* and *resolution*, which brought it to the work, and observed it in the work, must also hold it to it, till the work be done. Charge it in the Name of God to stay; do not so great a work by the halves: say to it, Why foolish *heart*! If thou beg a while, and go away before thou hast thy alms, dost thou not lose thy labor? if thou stop before thou art at the end of thy journey, is not every step of thy Travel lost? Thou camest hither to fetch a walk to *Heaven*, in hope to have a sight of the glory which thou must inherit; and wilt thou stop when thou art almost at the top of the Hill? and turn again before thou hast taken thy survey? Thou camest hither in hope to speak with God, and wilt thou go before thou hast seen him? Thou camest to

S 4.

Pfal. 104. 15.

bathe thy self in the streams of *Consolation*, and to that end didst unclothe thy self of thy *Earthly thoughts*; and wilt thou put a foot in, and so be gone? Thou camest to spy out the Land of Promise; O go not back without the bunch of Grapes, which thou mayst shew to thy *Brethren*, when thou comest home, for their *Confirmation and Encouragement*; till thou canst tell them by experience, *That it is a Land flowing with Wine and Oyl, with Milk and Honey*. Let them see that thou hast tasted of the Wine, by the gladness of thy heart; and that thou hast been anointed with the Oyl, by the cheerfulness of thy countenance: Let them see that thou hast tasted of the Milk of the Land, by thy feeding, and by thy milde and gentle disposition; and of the Honey, by the sweetness of thy words and conversation. The views of *Heaven* would heal thee of thy sinfulness, and of thy sadness; but thou must hold on the Plaster, that it may have time to work: This Heavenly fire would melt thy frozen heart, and refine it from the dross, and take away the earthy part, and leave the rest more spiritual and pure; but then thou must not be presently gone, before it have time, either to burn or warm. Stick therefore to the work, till something be done; till thy graces be acted; thy affections raised, and thy Soul refreshed with the *delights* above; or if thou canst not obtain these ends at once, ply it the closer the next time, and let it not go till thou feel the blessing. *Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord, when he comes, shall finde so doing*, Mat. 24 46.

CHAP.



CHAP. XIII.

*The Abstract or Sum of all, for the use of
the weak.*

SECT. I.



Hus I have by the gracious assistance of the *Spirit*, directed you in this work of *Heavenly Contemplation*, and lined you out the best way that I know for your successful performance, and lead you into the path where you may walk with *God*. But because I would bring it down to the capacity of the meanest, and help their memories who are apt to let slip the former *particulars*, and cannot well lay together the *several branches* of this *method*, That they may reduce them to practice: I shall here contract the whole into a brief sum, and lay it all before you in a narrower compass. But still Reader, I wish thee to remember, that it is the practice of a duty, that I am directing thee in; and therefore if thou wilt not practise it, do not reade it.

The sum is this, As thou makest conscience of praying daily, so do thou of the acting of thy Graces in *Meditation*; and more especially

especially in meditating on the joys of *Heaven*. To this end, Set apart one hour or half hour every day, wherein thou mayst lay aside all worldly *thoughts*, and with all possible seriousness and reverence, as if thou were going to speak with God himself, or to have a sight of *Christ*, or of that blessed place; so do thou withdraw thy self into some secret place, and set thy self wholly to the following work: If thou canst, take *Isaacs* time and place, who went forth into the Field, in the Evening to meditate: But if thou be a servant or poor man that cannot have that leasure; take the fittest time and place that thou canst, though it be when thou art private about thy labors.

When thou set't to the work, look up toward *Heaven*, let thine eye lead thee as neer as it can; remember that there is thine Everlasting *Rest*: study its excellency, study its reality, till thy unbelief be silenced, and thy faith prevail: If thy judgment be not yet drawn to admiration, use those sensible helps and advantages which were even now laid down. Compare thy heavenly joys with the choicest on earth, and so rise up from *Sense* to *Faith*: If yet this meer consideration prevail not (which yet hath much force, as is before expressed,) then fall a pleading the case with thy heart: Preach upon this *Text* of *Heaven* to thy self; convince, inform, confute, instruct, reprove, examine, admonish, encourage, and comfort thy own Soul from this Celestial Doctrine: draw forth those several considerations of thy *Rest*, on which thy several affections may work, especially that affection or Grace which thou intendest to act. If it be Love which thou wouldst act, shew it the loveliness of *Heaven*, and how suitable it is to thy condition: if it be Desire, consider of thy absence from this lovely object: if it be Hope, consider the possibility and probability of obtaining it: if it be Courage, consider the singular assistance and encouragements which thou maist receive from God; the weakness of the Enemy, and the necessity of prevailing: if it be Joy, consider of its excellent ravishing glory, of thy interest in it, and of its certainty, and the nearness of the time when thou must possess it. Urge these considerations home to thy heart; whet them with all possible seriousness upon each affection: If thy heart draw back, force it to the work; if it loiter, spur it on; if it step aside, command it in again; if it would slip away, and leave the work, use thine authority; keep it close to the business, till thou have obtained

tained thine end : Stir not away, if it may be, till thy Love do flame, till thy Joy be raised, or till thy Desire or other Graces be lively acted. Call in assistance also from God ; mix *Ejaculations* with thy *Cogitations* and *Soliloquies* : Till having seriously pleaded the case with thy *heart*, and reverently pleaded the case with God ; thou have pleaded thy self from a clod to a flame, from a forgetfull sinner, to a mindfull lover ; from a lover of the world, to a thirster after God ; from a fearfull coward, to a resolved Christian ; from an unfruitful sadness, to a joyful life. In a word, What will not be done one day, do it the next, till thou have pleaded thy *heart* from *Earth* to *Heaven* ; from conversing below, to a walking with God ; and till thou canst lay thy *heart* to rest, as in the bosom of *Christ*, in this *Meditation* of thy full and Everlasting Rest.

And this is the sum of these precedent Directions.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

*An Example of this Heavenly Contem-
plation, for the help of the unskilful.**There remaineth a Rest to the people of GOD.*

SECT. II.

S. 2.



Rest ! How sweet a word is this to mine ears ? Methinks the sound doth turn to substance, and having entred at the ear, doth possess my brain, and thence descendeth down to my very heart ; methinks I feel it stir and work, and that through all my parts and powers ; but with a various work upon my various parts ; to my wearied *senses* and languid *spirits*, it seems a quieting powerful *Opiate* ; to my dulled powers it is spirit and life : to my dark eyes, it is both eye-salve, and a prospective ; to my Taste it is sweetness ; to mine ears it is melody ; to my hands and feet it is strength and nimbleness : Methinks I feel it digest as it proceeds, and increase my native heat and moisture, and lying as a reviving cordial at my heart ; from thence doth send forth lively *spirits*, which beat through all the pulses of my Soul. Rest ! Nor as the stone that rests on the *Earth*, nor as these clods of flesh shall rest in the grave ; so our beast must rest as well as we ; nor is it the satisfying of our fleshly lusts, nor such a rest as the carnal world desireth ; no, no, we have another kinde of rest then these : Rest we shall from all our labors, which were but the way and means to Rest, but yet that is the smallest part : O blessed Rest, where we shall never rest day or night, crying, *Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of Sabbaths !* when we shall rest from sin, but not from worship ! from suffering and sorrow, but not from solace ! O blessed day, when I shall rest with God * ! when I shall rest in the Arms and Bosom of my Lord ! when I shall rest in Knowing, Loving, Rejoicing and Praising ! when my perfect Soul and Body together, shall in these

* *Premium est videre Deum, vivere cum Deo, vivere de Deo, esse cum Deo, esse in Deo, qui erit omnia in omnibus ; habere Deum qui est summum bonum, & ubi est summum bonum ibi est summa felicitas, summa jucunditas, vera libertas, perfecta charitas, & aeterna securitas.* Bernard. de praemio caelest.

these perfect actions perfectly enjoy the most perfect God when God also, who is love it self, shall perfectly love me ! yea, and rest in his Love to me, as I shall rest in my love to him ! and rejoyce over me with joy and singing, as I shall rejoyce in him ! How neer is that most blessed joyfull day ? it comes apace, even he that comes will come, and will not tarry : Though my Lord do seem to delay his coming, yet a little while and he will be here : What is a few hundred years when they are over ? How surely will his sign appear ? and how suddenly will he seize upon the careless World ? Even as the Lightning that shines from East to West in a moment ! He who is gone hence will even so return : Methinks I even hear the voice of his foregoers ! Methinks I see him coming in the clouds, with the attendants of his Angels in Majesty and in Glory ! O poor secure sinners, what will you now do ? where will you hide your selves ? or what shall cover you ? mountains are gone, the Earth and Heavens that were are passed away ; the devouring fire hath consumed all, except your selves, who must be the fuel for ever : O that you could consume as soon as the Earth ! and melt away as did the Heavens ! Ah, these wishes are now but vain ; the Lamb himself would have been your friend, he would have loved you, and ruled you, and now have saved you ; but you would not then, and now too late : Never cry, *Lord, Lord* ; too late, too late man ; why dost thou look about ? can any save thee ? whither dost thou run ? can any hide thee ? O wretch ! that hast brought thy self to this ! Now blessed Saints that have Beleeved and Obeyed ! This is the end of Faith and Patience : This is it for which you prayed and waited ; Do you now repent your sufferings and sorrows ? your self-denying and holy walking ? Are your Tears of Repentance now bitter or sweet ? O see how the Judge doth smile upon you ! there's love in his looks ; The Titles of Redeemer, Husband, Head, are written in his amiable, shining face : Hark, doth he not call you ? He bids you stand here on his right hand ; fear not, for there he sets his sheep : O joyfull Sentence pronounced by that blessed mouth ! *Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundations of the World* : see how your Saviour takes you by the hand, go along you must, the door is open, the Kingdom's his, and therefore yours ; there's your place before his Throne ; The Father receiveth you as the Spouse of his Son, he bids you welcome to the Crown of Glory, never so unworthy

Zeph. 3. 17.

worthy crowned you must be: this was the project of free redeeming Grace, & this was the purpose of eternal Love. O blessed Grace! O blessed Love! O the frame that my soul will then be in! O how Love and Joy will stir! but I cannot express it! I cannot conceive it.

This is that Joy which was procured by sorrow; this is that Crown which was procured by the Cross; my Lord did weep, that now my tears might be wip'd away; he did bleed that I might now rejoice; he was forsaken, that I might not now be forsaken; he did then die, that I might now live. This weeping, wounded Lord, shall I behold; this bleeding Saviour shall I see, and live in him that died for me: O free Mercy that can exalt so vile a wretch! free to me, though dear to Christ! Free Grace that hath chosen me, when thousands were forsaken! when my companions in sin must burn in Hell, and I must here rejoice in *Rest*! here must I live with all these *Saints*! O comfortable meeting of my old acquaintance! with whom I praied, and wept, and suffered; with whom I spoke of this day and place! I see the Grave could not contain you, the Sea and *Earth* must give up their dead; the same Love hath redeemed and saved you also: This is not like our *Cottages* of Clay, nor like our Prisons, or Earthly Dwellings: This voice of Joy is not like our old complainings, our groans, our sighs, our impatient moans; nor this melodious praise like our scorns and revilings, nor like the oaths and curses which we heard on *Earth*: This Body is not like the Body we had, nor this Soul like the Soul we had, nor this life like the life that then we lived: we have changed our place, we have changed our state, our clothes, our thoughts, our looks, our Language: we have changed our company for the greater part, and the rest of our company is changed it self: Before a *Saint* was weak and despised, so full of pride and peevishness and other sins, that we could scarce oft-times discern their graces: But now how glorious a thing is a *Saint*! where is now their body of sin, which wearied themselves and those about them? Where are now our different Judgements? our reproachful Titles? our divided spirits, our exasperated passions? our strange looks? our uncharitable censures? Now we are all of one judgment, of one name, of one heart, of one house, and of one glory. O sweet reconciliation! O happy Union! which makes us first to be one with Christ, and then to be one among our selves! Now our differences shall be dashed in our teeth no more, nor the Gospel re-

proached

proached through our folly or scandal. O my Soul, thou shalt never more lament the sufferings of the *Saints*; never more condole the Churches ruins; never bewail thy suffering friends; nor lie wailing over their death-beds or their graves. Thou shalt never suffer thy old *temptations*, from *Satan*, the world, or thy own flesh: Thy body will no more be such a burden to thee: thy pains and sicknesses are all now cured: thou shalt be troubled with weakness and weariness no more: * Thy head is not now an aking head; nor thy heart now an aking heart: Thy hunger and thirst, and cold and sleep, thy labor and study are all gone. O what a mighty change is this! From the Dunghill to the Throne! from persecuting sinners to praising *Saints*! from a body as vile as the carrion in the ditch, to a body as bright as the Sun in the *Firmament*! from complainings under the Displeasure of God, to the perfect enjoyment of him in Love! from all my doubts and fears of my condition, to this possession which hath put me out of doubt! from all my fearful *thoughts of death*, to this most blessed Joyful Life! O what a blessed change is this! Farewel sin and suffering for ever: Farewell my hard and rocky heart, farewell my proud and unbelieving heart: farewell Atheistical, Idolatrous, worldly heart, farewell my sensual carnal heart; And now welcome most holy, heavenly nature; which as it must be employed in beholding the face of God, so is it full of God alone, & delighted in nothing else but him. O who can question the love which he doth so sweetly taste? or doubt of that which with such joy he feeleth? Farewel repentance, confession and supplication; farewell the most of *hope and faith*: and welcome love and joy and praise. I shall now have my Harvest without plowing or sowing; my wine without the labor of the vintage: my joy without a Preacher or a Promise: even all from the face of God himself. That's the sight that's worth the seeing: that's the book that's worth the reading: What ever mixture is in the streams, there is nothing but pure joy in the fountain. Here shall I be incircled with *Eternity*, and come forth no more: here shall I live, and ever live; and praise my Lord, and ever, ever, ever praise him. My face will not wrinkle, nor my hair be gray; but this mortal shall have put on *immortality*, and this corruptible *incorruption*, and death shall be swallowed up in victory; O Death, where is now thy sting! O Grave, where is thy victory! The date of my lease will no more ex-

pire,

* *Quale erit Corpus, quod omnimodo spiritui subditum, & eo sufficienter vivificatum nullis alimoniis indigebit? Non enim animale, sed spiritale erit: habens quidem carnis, sed sine ulla carnali corruptione, substantiam.* August. de Civit. l. 22. c. 24.

pire, nor shall I trouble my self with *thoughts of death*; nor loose my joys through fear of losing them. When millions of ages are past, my glory is but beginning, and when millions more are past, it is no neerer ending. Every day is all *noontide*, and every *moneth* is *May* or harvest, and every year is there a Jubilee, and every age is full manhood; and all this is one *Eternity*. O blessed *Eternity*! the glory of my glory? the perfection of my perfection!

Ah drowsie, earthy, blockish *heart*! How coldly dost thou think of this reviving day? Dost thou sleep when thou thinkest of *eternal Rest*? Art thou hanging earthward, when *Heaven* is before thee? Hadst thou rather sit thee down in dirt and dung, then walk in the *Court* of the Palace of *God*? Dost thou now remember thy worldly business? Art thou looking back to the *Sodom* of thy lusts? Art thou thinking of thy delights and merry company? wretched *heart*! Is it better to be there, then above with *God*? is the company better? are the pleasures greater? Come away; make no excuse, make no delay, *God* commands, and I command thee, come away, gird up thy loins: ascend the *mount*; and look about thee with *seriousness* and with *Faith*. Look thou not back upon the way of the wilderness, except it be when thine eyes are dazled with the glory, or when thou wouldst compare the Kingdom with that howling desert; that thou maist more sensibly perceive the mighty difference. Fix thine eye upon the Sun it self; and look not down to *Earth* as long as thou art able to behold it; except it be to discern more easily, the *brightness* of the one, by the *darkness* of the other. * Yonder, far above yonder, is thy *Fathers* glory; yonder must thou dwell when thou leavest this *earth*; yonder must thou remove, O my Soul, when thou departest from

That even the Philosophers understood that there was a Heaven, see Fernelius de abdit. rer. caus. cap. 9. And Aristot. de Cælo, l. 2. c. 9. Manifestum

est quod neque locus, neque vacuum, neque tempus est extra Cœlum. In omni enim loco corpus esse possibile est; Vacuum autem esse dicunt in quo non est corpus; possibile autem est esse. Tempus autem est numerus motus, motus autem sine naturali corpore non est, &c. Quapropter neq; quæ illic sunt, nata sunt in loco esse; neq; tempus ipsa facit senescere, neq; ulla transmutatio ullius eorum est, quæ super extrema disposita sunt latrone, sed inalterabilia & impassibilia optimam habentia vitam, & per se sufficientissimam perseverant toto ævo, &c. * Nec mireris si Deum non videas: Vento & flatibus omnia impelluntur, vibrantur, agitantur, & sub oculis tamen non venit ventus & status. Solem, qui videndi omnibus causa est, intueri non possumus: radiis acies submovetur; obtutus intuentis hebetatur: & si diutius inspicias omnis visus extinguitur. Qui ipsum Solis artificem, illum luminis fontem, possis sustinere; cum te ab ejus fulgoribus avertas, a fulminibus abscondas? Deum oculis carnalibus vis videre, cum ipsam animam tuam, qua vivificaris & loqueris, nec aspicere possis, nec tueri. Minutius Felix Octav. fol. 393.

this body, and when the power of thy Lord hath raised it again, and joined thee to it, yonder must thou live with God for ever. There is the glorious *New Jerusalem*, the Gates of Pearl, the foundations of Pearl, the Streets and Pavements of transparent Gold: Seest thou that Sun which lighteth all this world? why, it must be taken down as useless there, or the glory of Heaven will darken it, and put it out; even thy self shall be as bright as yonder shining Sun: God will be the Sun, and Christ the Light, and in his Light shalt thou have light.

What thinkest thou, O my Soul, of this most blessed state? What! Dost thou stagger at the *Promise of God* through unbelief? though thou say nothing, or profess belief; yet thou speakest so coldly and so customarily, that I much suspect thee: I know thy *infidelity* is thy natural vice. Didst thou believe indeed, thou wouldst be more affected with it? Why, hast thou not it under the hand and seal, and Oath of God? Can God lye? or he that is the Truth it self, be false? Foolish wretch! What need hath God to flatter thee, or deceive thee? why should he promise thee more then he will perform? Art thou not his *Creature*? a little crumb of dust? a scrawling worm? ten thousand times more below him, then this fly or worm is below thee? wouldst thou flatter a flea, or a worm? what need hast thou of them? If they do not please thee, thou wilt crush them dead, and never accuse thy self of cruelty: Why yet they are thy *Fellow-Creatures*, made of as good metal as thy self; and thou hast no *Authority* over them, but what thou hast received: How much less need hath God of thee? or why should he care, if thou perish in thy folly? Cannot he govern thee without either *flattery* or *falsehood*? Cannot he easily make thee obey his will? and as easily make thee suffer for thy disobedience? Wretched unbelieving heart! Tell a fool, or tell a *Tyrant*, or tell some false and flattering man of drawing their subjects by false promises, and procuring obedience by deceitful means: But do thou not dare to charge the *Wise, Almighty, Faithfull-God* with this. Above all men it becoms not thee to doubt, either of this *Scripture* being his infallible Word, or of the performance of this Word to thy self. Hath not *Argument* convinced thee? may not thy own experience utterly silence thee? How oft hath this *Scripture* been verified for thy good? How many of the *Promises* have been performed to thee? hath it

not quickened thee? and converted thee? hast not thou felt in it something more then humane? would God perform anothers promise? or would he so powerfully concur with a feigned word? If thou hadst seen the Miracles that *Christ* and his *Apostles* wrought, thou wouldst never sure have questioned the truth of their doctrine: why they delivered it down by such undoubted Testimony, that it may be called Divine as well as Humane. Nay, hast thou not seen its Prophecies fulfilled? hast thou not lived in an age, wherein such wonders have been wrought, that thou hast now no cloke for thy unbelief? hast thou not seen the course of *nature* changed? and work beyond the power of *nature* wrought? and all this in the fulfilling of this *Scripture*? hast thou so soon forgotten since *Nature* failed me, and strength failed me, and blood, and spirits, and flesh, and friends, and all means did utterly fail? and how *Art* and *Reason* had sentenced me for dead? and yet how God revoked the sentence? and at the request of praying, beleiving *Saints*, did turn thee to the Promise which he verified to thee? And canst thou yet question the truth of this *Scripture*? hast thou seen so much to confirm thy faith, in the great actions of seven years past, and canst thou yet doubt? Thou hast seen signs and wonders, and art thou yet so-unbeleiving? O wretched heart! Hath God made thee a promise of *Rest*, and wilt thou come short of it? and shut out thy self through unbelief? Thine eyes may fail thee, thy ears deceive thee, and all thy senses prove delusions, sooner then a promise of God can delude thee. Thou maist be surer of that which is written in the Word, then if thou see it with thine eyes, or feel it with thy hands. Art thou sure thou livest? or sure that this is *Earth* which thou standest on? art thou sure thine eyes do see the Sun? As sure is all this glory to the *Saints*; as sure shall I be higher then yonder *stars*, and live for ever in the Holy City, and joyfully sound forth the praise of my Redeemer; if I be not shut out by this evil heart of unbelief, causing me to depart from the living God.

And is this *Rest* so sweet, and so sure? O then, what means the careless world? Do they know what it is they so neglect? did they ever hear of it? or are they yet asleep? or are they dead? Do they know for certain that the Crown's before them, while they thus sit still, or follow trifles? undoubtedly they are quite beside themselves, to minde so much their provision in the way, & strive,
and

and care, and labour for trifles, when they are hasting so fast to another world, and their eternal happines lies at stake. Were there left one spark of *Wis* or *Reason*, they would never sell their *Rest* for *Toyl*, nor sell their *Glory* for worldly vanities, nor venture *Heaven* for the pleasure of a sin. Ah poor men ! That you would once consider what you hazard, and then you would scorn these tempting baits. O blessed for ever be that Love, that hath rescued me from this mad bewitching darkness !

Draw nearer yet then, O my Soul ; bring forth thy strongest burning Love ; here's matter for it to work upon ; here's something truly worth thy loving. O see what *beauty* presents it self: Is it not exceeding lovely ? Is not all the *beauty* in the world contracted here ? Is not all other *beauty* deformity to it ? Dost thou need to be perswaded now to love ? Here's a *feast* for thine eyes ; a *feast* for all the powers of thy Soul : Dost thou need to be entertained to feed upon it ? Canst thou love a little shining *Earth* ? Canst thou love a walking piece of clay ? and canst thou not love that *God*, that *Christ*, that *Glory*, which is so truly and unmeasurably lovely ? Thou canst love thy friend, because he loves thee: And is the love of thy Friend like the Love of *Christ* ? Their weeping or bleeding for thee, doth not ease thee, nor stay the course of thy Tears or blood : But the Tears and blood that fell from thy Lord, have all a sovereign healing *virtue*, and are *Waters* of Life, and Balsom to thy faintings and thy sores. O my Soul ! If love deserve, and should procure love, what incomprehensible love is here before thee ? Pour out all the store of thy affections here ; and all is too little. O that it were more ! O that it were many thousand times more ! Let him be first served, that served thee first ; Let him have the first-born, and strength of thy love, who parted with strength and life in love to thee : If thou hast any to spare when he hath his part, let it be imparted then to standers by. See what a sea of Love is here before thee ; cast thy self in, and swim with the arms of thy love in this Ocean of his love : Fear not lest thou shouldst be drowned, or consumed in it ; Though it seem as the scalding * fornace of Lead, yet thou wilt finde it but mollifying Oyl ; Though it seem a fornace of fire, and the hottest that ever was kindled upon earth, yet is it the fire of Love and not of wrath ; a fire most effectual to extinguish fire ; never intended to consume, but to glorifie thee : venture into it

Love acted.

*Pondus meum
Amor meus : co-
feror, quocunque
feror. Ibi nos col-
locavit Voluntas
bona, ut nihil ve-
limus aliud quā
permanere illic
in æternum.*

13 Confession.
(commonly
called *Austins*)

* In which it
is said S. John
was cast, and
came out in-
ointed only.

Subtilius naturam Amoris contempler. Totam compositionem & quadrantem Deo invenimus; Nulli alicui rei apertius, nulli decentius, nulli fructuosius coherere; immo ceteris perditis, turpiter, inaequaliter, Quid infelicitius quam amare, & non Dei? Amor est quidam sui exitus; quaedam a se peregrinatio; cum quodam spontaneo interitu. Voluntaria Mors est; & quoddam sine necessitate factum. A se abest qui amat; Etenim de se cogitat nihil; providet nihil; & cum cogitat de se, nec in se; neque secum cogitabit. Illud est arcantum ingeniosi affectus, mori cum saenore, perire cum luxu vitæ; si amare scias, si ames inquam Deum, ista est amandi ars. Quod restat ex amante, amatus est. Nierenberg. de arte Volunt. lib. 4. cap. 23, 24. pag. 287, 288.

then in thy believing meditations, and walk in these flames with the Son of God; when thou art once in, thou wilt be sorry to come forth again. O my Soul! what wastest thou here to provoke thy love? Dost thou love for excellency? why thou seest nothing below but baseness, except as they relate to thy enjoyments above. Yonder is the Goshen, the region of light, this is a Land of palpable darkness. Yonder twinkling Stars, that shining Moon, the radiant Sun, are all but as the Lanthorns hanged out at thy Fathers House, to light thee while thou walkest in the dark streets of the Earth: But little dost thou know (ah little indeed) the glory and blessed mirth that is within! Dost thou love for suitableness? why what person more suitable then Christ? His Godhead, his Manhood, his fulness, his freeness, his willingness, his constancy, do all proclaim him thy most suitable Friend. What state more suitable to thy misery, then that of mercy? or to thy sinfulness and baseness, then that of honor and perfection? What place more suitable to thee then Heaven? Thou hast had a sufficient Tryal of this world: Dost thou finde it agree with thy nature or desires? are these common abominations, these heavy sufferings, these unsatisfying vanities suitable to thee? or dost thou love for interest and neer relation? Why where hast thou better Interest then in Heaven? or where hast thou neerer relation then there? Dost thou love for acquaintance and familiarity? Why though thine eyes have never seen thy Lord, yet he is never the further from thee: If thy son were blinde, yet he would love thee his Father, though he never saw thee; Thou hast heard the voice of Christ to thy very heart, thou hast received his benefits, thou hast lived in his bosom, and art thou not yet acquainted with him? *It is he that brought thee seasonably and safely into the world: It is he that nursed thee up in thy tender Infancy, and helped thee when thou couldst not help thy self: He taught thee to go, to speak, to read, to understand: He taught thee to know thy self and him; he opened thee that first window whereby thou sawest into Heaven: Hast thou forgotten since thy heart was careless, and he did quicken it? and hard and stubborn, and he did soften it, and made it yeeld? when it was at peace, and he did trouble it? and whole, till he did

break it? and broken, till he did heal it again? Hast thou forgotten the time, nay the many, very many times, when he found thee in secret all in tears; when he heard thy dolorous sighs and groans; and left all to come and comfort thee? when he came in upon thee, and took thee up, as it were in his arms, and asked thee, Poor Soul, what doth ail thee? dost thou weep, when I have wept so much? Be of good cheer; thy wounds are saving, and not deadly. It is I that have made them, who mean thee no hurt, Though I set out thy blood, I will not let out thy life.

O methinks I remember yet his voice, and feel those embracing arms that took me up; How gently did he handle me! how carefully did he dress my wounds and blinde them up! Methinks I hear him still saying to me, Poor sinner, though thou hast delt unkindly with me, and cast me off; yet will not I do so by thee; Though thou hast set light by me and all my mercies, yet both I and All are thine; what wouldst thou have, that I can give thee? and what dost thou want that I cannot give thee? If any thing, I have will pleasure thee, thou shalt have it; If any thing in *Heaven* or *Earth* will make thee happy, why it is all thine own; Wouldst thou have pardon? thou shalt have it, I freely forgive thee all the debt: wouldst thou have grace and peace, thou shalt have them both: wouldst thou have my self? why, behold, I am thine, thy *Friend*, thy *Lord*, thy *Brother*, thy *Husband*, and thy *Head*: wouldst thou have the *Father*? why I will bring thee to him; and thou shalt have him in and by me. — These were my *Lords* reviving words: These were the melting, healing, raising, quickening passages of love. After all this, when I was doubtful of his love; methinks I yet remember his overcoming and convincing *Arguments*. — Why sinner, have I done so much to testify my Love, and yet dost thou doubt? Have I made thy beleiving it, the condition of enjoying it, and yet dost thou doubt? Have I offered thee my self and love so long, and yet dost thou question my willingness to be thine? Why what could I have done more then I have done? At what dearer rate should I tell thee that I love thee? Read yet the story of my bitter passion, wilt thou nor beleve that it proceeded from love? Did I ever give thee cause to be so jealous of me? Or to think so hardly of me, as thou dost? Have I made my self in the Gospel, a Lion to thine enemies, and a Lamb to thee; and dost thou so overlook my Lamb-like nature? Have I

Voluntas seu Amor vivificatur amore Amoris; a quo habet ut sit Volens seu libere amans, seu Eligens. — Et si recte advertis, Amor Dei non est quasi quis amet aliquod amatum aliud ab amore, seu ubi non coinfidit amor et amatum. Denu est Amor: qui Deum amat, Amorem amat. Card. Cusanus Vol. 2. Excursus. l. 7. fol. 132. B.

set mine arms and heart there open to thee, and wilt thou not believe but they are shut? why, if I had been willing to let thee perish, I could have done it at a cheaper rate, what need I then have done and suffered so much? what need I follow thee with so long patience and *entreating*? what dost thou tell me of thy wants? have I not enough for me and thee? and why dost thou foolishly tell me of thy unworthiness, and thy sin? I had not died, if man had not sinned: if thou wert not a sinner, thou wert not for me; if thou wert worthy thy self, what shouldst thou do with my *worthiness*? Did I ever invite the *worthy* and the *righteous*? or did I ever save or justify such? or is there any such on *earth*? Hast thou nothing? art thou lost and miserable? art thou helpless and forlorn? dost thou believe that I am a sufficient Saviour? and wouldst thou have me? why then take me, Lo, I am thine; if thou be willing, I am willing, and neither sin nor devils shall break the match.

These, O these were the blessed words, which his *Spirit* from his Gospel spoke unto me, till he made me cast my self at his feet, yea into his arms, and to cry out, My Saviour and my Lord: Thou hast broke my *heart*, thou hast revived my *heart*, thou hast overcome, thou hast won my *heart*, take it, it is thine: If such a *heart* can please thee, take it, if it cannot, make it such as thou wouldst have it. — Thus, O my Soul, maist thou remember the sweet familiarity thou hast had with *Christ*; therefore if *acquaintance* will cause affection, O then let out thy *heart* unto him; It is he that hath stood by thy bed of sickness, that hath cooled thy heats, and eased thy pains, and refreshed thy weariness, and removed thy fears; He hath been always ready, when thou hast earnestly sought him; He hath given thee the meeting in publick and in private; He hath been found of thee in the *Congregation*, in thy house, in thy chamber, in the field, in the way as thou wast walking, in thy waking nights, in thy deepest dangers. O if bounty and compassion be an attractive of Love, how unmeasurably then am I bound to love him? All the mercies that have filled up my life do tell me this, all the places that ever I did abide in, all the societies and persons that I have had to deal with, every condition of life that I have passed through, all my imployments, and all my relations, every change that hath befallen me, all tell me, That the *Fountain* is *Overflowing Goodness*. — Lord, what a summe of love am I indebted to thee? and how doth my debt continually increase?

how

how should I love again for so much love? But what? shall I dare to think of making thee requital? or of recompensing all thy love with mine! Will my mite requite thee for thy golden Mines? my seldom-wishes for thy constant bounty? or mine which is nothing, or not mine, for thine which is infinite and thine own? shall I dare to contend in love with thee? or set my borrowed languid spark, against the Element and Sun of Love! Can I love as high, as deep, as broad, as long* as Love it self? as much as he that made me? and that made me love? that gave me all that little which I have? both the heart, the hearth where it is kindled, the bellows, the fire, the fuel, and all were his: As I cannot match thee in the works of thy Power, nor make, nor preserve, nor guide the worlds; so why should I think any more of matching thee in Love? No, Lord, I yield, I am unable, I am overcome; O blessed Conquest! Go on victoriously, and still prevail, and triumph in thy love: The captive of Love shall proclaim thy Victory; when thou ledest me in triumph from Earth to Heaven, from death to Life, from the Tribunal to the Throne; my self, and all that see it, shall acknowledge that thou hast prevailed, and all shall say, *Behold how he loved him.* — Yet let me love thee in subjection to thy Love, as thy redeemed Captive, though not thy Peer; Shall I not love at all because I cannot reach thy measure? or at least, let me heartily wish to love thee. O that I were able! O that I could feelingly say, *I love thee!* even as I feel I love my friend, and my self! Lord, that I could do it! but alas, I cannot; fain I would, but alas, I cannot. Would I not love thee, if I were but able? Though I cannot say as thy Apostle, *Thou knowest that I love thee;* yet can I say, Lord, thou knowest that I would love thee: but I speak not this to excuse my fault, it is a crime that admits of no excuse, and it is my own, it dwelleth as near me as my very heart; if my heart be my own, this sin is my own, yea and more my own then my heart is. — Lord, what shall this sinner do? the fault is my own, and yet I cannot help it; I am angry with my heart that it doth not love thee, and yet I feel it love thee never the more; I frown upon it, and yet it cares not; I threaten it, but it doth not feel: I chide it and yet it doth not mend; I reason with it, and would fain perswade it, and yet I do not perceive it stir; I rear it up as a car-

anigmatibus cernis contemplationem; quod factus es filius Dei, coheres Christi (audacter dicam) & Deus ipse. Nazianz. in Orat. de Pauper. amand. &c.

* Quemadmodum univram nostram superare non datur, quippe quantum præit quantum progredimur, & aqua portione semper antecedit, neque supra caput esse potest corporis magnitudo, cum illud semper corpori superpositum sit, sic neque Deum largiendo vincere possumus. Neque enim quippiam largimur quod illius non sit, aut magnificentiam & libertatem antecedit; considera unde sit tibi id ipsum quod es, quod sciras, & id quod maximum est, quod Deum cognoscis, quod speras regnum celorum, aequalem angelis dignitatem, puram, perfectamque glorie quam nunc in speculis &

* *Quandiu presentem vitam vivimus, tandiu Cor nostrum, nec Deo perfecte plenum, nec omnino subiectum: Unde innumera sunt quae extra Deum amamus, et si Deum amantes & fruantes. At in coelesti patria, subiectio ad Deum est omnimoda, & talis cui nihil amplius addi queat. Omnis motus actualis Beati, in Deum fertur. Et sicut Deus nihil novit nec amat nisi seipsum aut seipso: ita sanctus quia plane Deiformis, nihil novit nec amat nisi Deum aut in Deo. Deus cuilibet sanctorum sicut sibi sufficientia est; Plenitudo est, omnia est: & omnem rationales mentis potentialitatem adimplet. Quod non erit profectio, si sanctos aliquid extra Deum videre dicas: si enim aliquid extra Deum amant, illud ipsum cum Deo, in eorum corde deservabitur. Et quomodo Deus, O homo, tibi sufficientia, Plenitudo, Omnia est, si ita est? Gibieus, l. 2. cap. 27. sect. 7. p. 483.*

kass upon its legs, but it neither goes nor stands, * I rub and chafe it in the use of thine Ordinances, & yet I feel it not warm within me. — O miserable man that I am — unworthy Soul! is not be thine eye now upon the only lovely object? and art thou not beholding the ravishing glory of the Saints? and yet dost thou not love? and yet dost thou not feel the fire break forth? why, art thou not a Soul? a living spirit? and is not thy love the choicest piece of thy life? Art thou not a rational Soul? and shouldst thou not love according to Reasons conduct? and doth it not tell thee, that all is dirt and dung to Christ? that Earth is a dungeon to the Celestial Glory? Art thou not a spirit thy self? and shouldst thou not love spiritually? even God, who is a spirit, and the Father of Spirits? Dost not every creature love their life? why, my Soul! art thou like to flesh? or gold? or stately buildings? Art thou like to meat and drink, or clothes? Wilt thou love no higher than thy horse or swine? hast thou nothing better to love than they? what is the beauty that thou hast so admired? canst thou not even wink or think it all into darkness or deformity? when the night comes, it is nothing to thee, while thou hast gazed on it it hath withered away; a Borch or Scab, the wrinkles of consuming sickness, or of age, do make it as loathsome as it was before delightful: Suppose but that thou sawest that beautifull carcass lying on the Bier, or rotting in the grave, the scull dig'd up, and the bones scattered; where is now thy lovely object? couldst thou sweetly embrace it, when the Soul is gone; or take any pleasure in it, when there is nothing left that's like thy self? Ah, why then dost thou love a skinful of dirt, and canst love no more the heavenly Glory? What thinkest thou? shalt thou love when thou comest there? when thou seest? when thou dost enjoy? when the Lord shall take thy carcass from the grave, and make thee shine as the Sun in glory, and when thou shalt everlastingly dwell in the blessed presence? shalt thou then love, or shalt thou not? is not the place a meeting of Lovers? is not the life a state of love? is it not the great marriage-day of the Lamb? when he will embrace and entertain his Spouse with love? Is not the employment there the work of love? where the Souls with Christ do take their fill? O then, my Soul,

begin

begin it here; be sick of love now, that thou mayst be well with love there: keep thy self now in the love of God (*Jude* 21.) and let neither life nor death, nor any thing separate thee from it, and thou shalt be kept in the fulness of love for ever, and nothing shall imbitter or abate thy pleasure, for the Lord hath prepared a City of Love, a place for the communicating of love to his chosen, and those that love his Name shall dwell there, *Psal.* 69. 36.

Awake then, O my drowsie Soul! who but an Owl or Mole would love this worlds uncomfortable darkness, when they are called forth to live in light? To sleep under the light of Grace is unreasonable, much more in the approach of the light of Glory: The night of thy ignorance and misery is past, the day of glorious Light is at hand, this is the day-break betwixt them both: Though thou see not yet the Sun it self appear, methinks the twi-light of a Promise should revive thee! Come forth then, O my dull congealed spirits! and leave these earthly cels of dumpish sadness and hear thy Lord that bids thee Rejoyce, and again Rejoyce; Thou hast lain here long enough in thy prison of flesh, where Satan hath been thy Jaylor, and the things of this world have bin the Stocks for the feet of thy Affections, where cares have been thy Irons, and fears thy Scourge, and the bread and water of affliction thy food; where sorrows have been thy lodging, and thy sins and foes have made the bed, and a carnal, hard, unbelieving heart have been the iron gates and bars that have kept thee in, that thou couldst scarce have leave to look through the Lattices, & see one glimpse of the immortal light: The Angel of the Covenant now calls thee, and strikes thee, and bid thee Arise and follow him: up, O my Soul, and cheerfully obey, and thy bolts and bars shall all fly open; do thou obey, and all will obey; follow the Lamb which way ever he leads thee: Art thou afraid because thou knowest not whither? Can the place be worse then where thou art? Shouldst thou fear to follow such a guide? Can the Sun lead thee to a state of darkness? or can he mislead thee that is the light of everyman that cometh into the world? will he lead thee to death, who dyed to save thee from it? or can he do thee any hurt, who for thy sake did suffer so much? follow him, and he will shew thee the Paradise of God, he will give thee a sight of the New Jerusalem, he will give thee a taste of the Tree of Life: Sit no longer then by the fire of earthly common comforts, whither the cold of carnal fears & sor-

Cant. 5. 8.

Rom. 8. 35.

Joy.

rows did drive thee : Thy Winter is past, and wilt thou house thy self still in earthly thoughts, and confine thy self to drooping and dulness? Even the silly flies will leave their holes when the Winter is over, and the Sun draws near them; the Ants will stir, the Fishes rise, the Birds will sing, the Earth look green, & all with joyful note will tell thee the Spring is come : Come forth then, O my drooping Soul, and lay aside thy Winter morning robes, let it be seen in thy believing Joys and Praise, that the day is appearing, and the Spring is come; and as now thou see'st thy comforts green, thou shalt shortly see them white and ripe for Harvest; and then thou who art now called forth to see and taste, shalt be called forth to reap, and gather, and take possession. Shall I suspend and delay my joys till then? Should not the joys of the Spring go before the joys of Harvest? Is Title nothing before possession? Is the heir in no better a state then the slave? My Lord hath taught me to rejoyce in hope of his Glory, and to see it through the bars of a Prison : and even when I am persecuted for righteousness sake, When I am reviled, and all manner of evil sayings are said against me falsely for his sake, then hath he commanded me to rejoyce, and be exceeding glad, because of this my great reward in Heaven. How justly is an unbelieving heart possessed by sorrow, and made a prey to cares and fears, when it self doth create them, and thrust away its offered peace and joy? I know it is the pleasure of my bounteous Lord, that none of his family should want for comfort; nor live such a poor and miserable life, nor look with such a famished dejected face : I know he would have my joys exceed my sorrows; And as much as he delighteth in the humble and contrite, yet doth he more delight in the Soul as it delighteth in him: I know he taketh no pleasure in my self-procured sadness; nor would he call on me to weep or mourn, but that it is the only way to these delights. Would I spread the Table before my guest, and bring him forth my best provision, and bid him sit down, and eat and welcom, if I did not unfeignedly desire he should do so? Hath my Lord spread me a Table in this Wilderness, and furnished it with the promises of Everlasting Glory, and set before me Angels food, and broached for me the side of his beloved Son, that I might have a better wine then the blood of the Grape? Doth he so frequently and importunately invite me to sit down, and draw forth my faith, and feed, and spare not? Nay hath he furnished

Rom. 5.2.

Mat. 5.10, 11.
12.

furnished me to that end with reason, and faith, and a rejoicing disposition? And yet is it possible that he should be unwilling of my joys? Never think it, O my unbelieving Soul; nor dare to charge him with thy uncomfortable heaviness, who offereth thee the foretaste of the highest delights, that Heaven doth afford, and God bestow. Doth he not bid thee *delight thy self in the Lord?* and promise to give thee then *the desires of thy heart?* Hath he not charged thee to *rejoyce evermore?* Yea to *sing aloud, and shout for joy?* *Psal 47.1.* Why should I then draw back discouraged? My God is willing, If I were but willing. He is delighted in my delights. He would fain have it my constant frame, and daily business, to be near to him in my believing *Meditations*; and to live in the sweetest thoughts of his goodness, and to be alwayes delighting my Soul in himself. O blessed work! Employment fit for the sons of God!

Psal. 37. 4.
1 Thes. 5. 16.
Psal. 32. 11.

But, ah my Lord, thy feast is nothing to me without an appetite: Thou must give me a stomach as well as meat. Thou hast set the dainties of Heaven before me, but alas, I am blind, and cannot see them; I am sick, and cannot relish them; I am so benumbed, that I cannot put forth a hand to take them. What is the glory of Sun and Moon to a clod of earth? Thou know'st I need thy subjective grace, as well as thine objective, and that thy works upon mine own distempered Soul, is not the smallest part of my salvation. I therefore humbly beg this grace, that as thou hast opened Heaven unto me in thy blessed Word, so thou wouldst open mine eyes to see it, and my heart to affect it; else Heaven will be no Heaven to me. Awake therefore, O thou Spirit of life, and breathe upon thy graces in me; blow upon the garden of my heart, that the spices thereof may flow out; *Let my beloved come into his garden and eat his pleasant fruits.* (*Cant. 4. 16.*) And take me by the hand, and lift me up from Earth thy self, that I may fetch one walk in the garden of Glory, and see by faith what thou hast laid up for them that love thee and wait for thee.

Away then you Soul-tormenting cares and fears! Away you importune heart-vexing sorrows! At least forbear me a little while; stand by, and trouble not my aspiring Soul; stay here below, whilst I go up, and see my Rest. The way is strange to me, but not to Christ. There was the eternal dwelling of his glorious Deity; And thither hath he also brought his assumed glorified flesh.

John 3. 16.

* Multi nobis
videmur, sed
Deo admodum
pauci sumus :
Nos Gentes
Nationesque
distinguiamus,
sed Deo una
domus est
Mundus hic
torus. Reges
tantum regni
sui per officia
Ministrorum
universa nove-
re : Deo indi-
ciis opus non
est. Non solum
in oculis ejus
sed in sinu vi-
vimus. *Minu-
tus Felix,*
Octav p. 394.

2 Tim. 2. 19.
Rev. 13. 8. and
18.
Luke 10. 20.

It was his work to purchase it ; it is his work to prepare it, and to prepare me for it, and to bring me to it. The Eternal God of Truth hath given me his Promise, his Seal, and his Oath to assure me, that *believing in Christ I shall not perish, but have everlasting life* ; Thither shall my Soul be speedily removed, and my body very shortly follow. * It is not so far, but he that is every where can bring me thither, nor so difficult and unlikely, but Omnipotency can effect it. And though this unbelief may diminish my delights, and much abate my joys in the way ; Yet shall it not abate the love of my Redeemer, nor make the promise of none effect. And can my tongue say, that I shall shortly and surely live with God ; and yet my heart not leap within me ? Can I say it believingly, and not rejoicingly ? Ah Faith ! how sensibly now do I perceive thy weakness ? Ah Unbelief ! if I had never heard or known it before, yet how sensibly now do I perceive thy malicious tyranny ? But, though thou darken my light, and dull my life, and suppress my joys, yet shalt thou not be able to conquer and destroy me. There shall I, and my joys survive, when thou art dead ; and though thou envy all my comforts, yet some in despite of thee, I shall even here receive ; But were it not for thee, what abundance might I have ? The light of Heaven would shine into my heart ; and I might be as familiar there as I am on Earth.

Come away my Soul then, stop thine ears to the ignorant language of infidelity ; Thou art able to answer all its Arguments ; Or if thou be not, yet tread them under thy feet. Come away, stand not looking on that grave, nor turning those bones, nor reading thy lesson now in the dust ; Those lines will soon be wiped out : But lift up thy head and look to Heaven, and read thy Instructions in those fixed Stars : Or yet look higher then those eyes can see into that foundation which standeth sure ; and see thy name in golden letters written before the foundations of the world, in the book of life of the slain Lamb. What if an Angel from Heaven should tell thee, that there is a mansion prepared for thee ? that it shall certainly be thine own, and thou shalt possess it for ever ? would not such a message make thee glad ? And dost thou make light of the infallible Word of Promises, which were delivered by the Spirit, and by the Son himself ? Suppose thou hadst seen a fiery Chariot come for thee, and fetch thee up to Heaven like *Elias* !
would

would not this rejoyce thee? Why, my Lord hath acquainted me, and assured me, that the Soul of a *Lazarus*, a beggar, goes not forth of its corrupted flesh, but a Convoy of Angels are ready to attend it, and bring it to the comforts in *Abrahams* bosom. Shall a drunkard be so merry among his cups? and a glutton in his delicious fare? and the proud in his bravery and dignity? and the lustful wanton in the enjoyment of his mate? And shall not I rejoyce who must shortly be in Heaven? How glad is voluptuous youth of their play-times and Holy-days? Why, in Heaven I shall have an Everlasting Holy-day of Pleasure. Can meat and drink delight me when I hunger and thirst? Can I finde pleasure in Walks, and Gardens, and convenient dwellings? Can beauteous sights delight mine eyes? and Odors my smell? and Melody mine ears? And shall not the forethought of the Celestial Bliss delight me? My beast is glad of his fresh pasture, and his liberty, and his Rest: And shall not I? What delight have I found in my private studies, especially when they have prospered to the increase of my knowledge! Methinks I could bid the world farewell, and immure my self among my Books, and look forth no more (were it a lawful course) but (as *Hienfius* in his Library at *Leyden*) shut the doors upon me, and as in the lap of Eternity, among those divine Souls, imploy my self in sweet content, and pity the rich and great ones that know not this happiness. Sure then it is a high delight indeed, which in the true lap of Eternity is enjoyed! If *Lipsius* thought when he did but read *Seneca*, that he was even upon *Olympus* top, above mortality and humane things: What a case shall I be in when I am beholding Christ? If *Julius Scaliger* thought twelve Verses in *Lucan* better then the whole German Empire; What shall I think mine Inheritance worth? If the Mathematicks alone are so delectable, that their Students do profess, that they should think it sweet to live and die in those studies: How delectable then will my life be, when I shall fully and clearly know those things, which the most learned do now know but doubtfully and darkly? In one hour shall I see all difficulties vanish; and all my doubts in Physicks, Metaphysicks, Politicks, Medicine, &c. shall be resolved; so happy are the Students of that Univerfity. Yea all the depths in Divinity will be uncovered

honoured, as I may say, with the Identity of the Universal Excellency. *Clemens Alexand. Stromat. l. 7. prope init.*

As defined Habitations are distributed (by order) to Blessed spirits, so Holy Souls shall be set in Holy places; and being transported wholly from the whole, shall come to a better Condition in better places; not embracing the Divine Contemplation, as in or by a Glass; but being welcomed at the Everlasting Feast of the most Evident, truly Pure, sincere, and Everlasting Contemplation of God, (with which the Souls that abound with Love can never be satiated,) and enjoying unmeasurable Joys for ever and for ever they remain

to me, and all the difficult knots untied ; and the Book unsealed, and mine eyes opened. For in knowing God, I shall know all things, that are fit or good for the creature to know. There *Commenius's* attempt is perfected; and all the sciences reduced to one. *Seneca* thought, that he that lived without books, was but buried alive : But had he known what it is to enjoy God in Glory, he would have said indeed, That to live without him, is to be buried alive in Hell.

If *Apollonius* travelled into *Aethiopia* and *Persia* to consult with the learned there : And if *Plato* and *Pythagoras* left their Country to see those wise *Agyptian Priests* : And if (as *Hierom* saith) many travelled thousand miles to see and speak with eloquent *Livy* : And if the Queen of *Sheba* came from *Aethiopia* to hear the wisdom of *Solomon*, and see his glory ; O how gladly should I leave this Country ! how cheerfully should I pass from Earth to Heaven ? to see the glory of that Eternal Majesty : and to attain my self that height of wisdom, in comparison of which the most learned on Earth are but silly, brutish fools and Idiots ! If *Bernard* were so ravished with the delights of his Monastery (where he lived in poverty, without the common pleasures of the world) because of its green banks, and shady bowers, and herbs and trees, and various objects to feed the eyes, and fragrant smells, and sweet and various tunes of Birds, together with the opportunity of devout Contemplations, that he cries out in admiration, Lord, what abundance of delights dost thou provide, even for the poor ? How then should I be ravished with the Description of the Court of Heaven ? where in stead of herbs, and trees ; and birds, and bowers, I shall enjoy God and my Redeemer, Angels, Saints, and unexpressible pleasures ? and therefore should with more admiration cry out, Lord, what delights hast thou provided for us miserable and unworthy wretches that wait for thee ! If the heaven of glass which the *Persian* Emperor framed, were so glorious a piece ; and the heaven of silver which the Emperor *Ferdinand* sent to the great Turk, because of their rare artificial Representations and Motions ; What will the Heaven of Heavens then be ? which is not formed by the Art of man, nor beautified like these childish toys ; but is the matchless Palace of the great King, built by himself for the residence of his Glory, and the perpetual entertainment of his beloved Saints.

Saints. Can a poor deluded *Mahometan* rejoyce in expectation of a feigned sensual Paradise? And shall not I rejoyce in expectation of a certain Glory? If the honor of the ambitious, or the

wealth of the covetous person do increase, his heart is lifted up with his estate, as a boat that riseth with the rising of the water:

If they have but a little more lands or mony then their neighbours, how easily may you see it in their countenance and carriage?

How high do they look? how big do they speak? how stately and loftily do they demean themselves? And shall not the heavenly loftiness and height of my spirit, discover my title to this promised Land? Shall I be the adopted Son of God, and coheir with Christ of that blessed inheritance, and daily look when I am put into possession? and shall not this be seen in my joyful countenance? What if God had made me commander of the earth? What if the mountains would remove at my command? What if I could heal all diseases with a word or a touch? what if the infernal spirits were all at my command? Should I not rejoyce in such priviledges and honours as these? yet is it my Saviours command, not to rejoyce that the devils are subject to us: but in this to rejoyce, that our names are written in heaven.

I cannot here enjoy my parents, or my near and beloved friends without some delight: especially when I did too freely let out my affections to my friend, how sweet was that very exercise of my love! O what will it then be to live in the perpetual love of God! For brethren here to live together in Unity, how good and pleasant a thing is it? To see a family live in love: husband, wife, parents, children, servants, doing all in love to one another; To see a town live together in love, without any envyings, brawlings, heart-burnings or contentions, scorns, law-suits, factions or divisions; but every man loving his neighbour as himself, and thinking they can never do too much for one another, but striving to go beyond each other in love; O how happy and delectable a sight is this? O sweetest bands (saith *Seneca*) which binde so happily, that those that are so bound, do love their binders; and desire still to be bound more closely, and even reduced into one! O then, what a blessed

Du Bartas in the second day of the first week.

Th' Emphyreal Palace, where th' eternal Treasures
Of *Nectar* flow; where everlasting pleasures
Are heaped up, where an immortal May
In blisful beauties flourisheth for aye:
Where life still lives: where God his Sides hold's
Environ'd round with Seraphins, and souls
Bought with his precious blood, whose glorious flight
Yerit mounted earth above the heavens bright.

Boeth. l. 2. Met.
8.

O felix hominum genus! Si vestros animos amor, Quo carum regnum negat.

Eraf. Apotheg.
Anima est ubi
amat, non ubi
animat.

Which *Gibieuf*
 expoundeth
 thus: *Qua-*
doquidem id
ipsum quod
amat est ei
Actus & ani-
ma; id autem
quod animat
subicitur ei, ut
actui Poten-
tia: Major
verò est depen-
dentia potentie
sive subjecti ab
actu, quam con-
trà Actus a
subjecto &
Potentia. Gi-
bieuf l. 2. de
Libertate Dei,
c. 26. §. 3. p.
 475.

blest society will be the Family of Heaven? and those peaceable Inhabitants of the New *Jerusalem*? where is no division, nor dissimilitude, nor differing Judgements, nor disaffection, nor strangeness, nor deceitful friendship; never an angry thought or look, never a cutting unkinde expression, but all are one in Christ, who is one with the Father, and live in the love of Love himself? *Cato* could say, That the soul of a lover dwelleth in the person whom he loveth; and therefore we say, The soul is not more where it liveth and enliveneth, then where it loveth. How neer then will my soul be elosed to God, and how sweet must that conjunction be, when I shall so heartily, strongly, and unceasingly love him? As the Bee lies sucking and satiating her self with the sweetness of the Flower; or rather as the childe lies sucking the Mothers breast, inclosed in her arms, and sitting in her lap; even so shall my loving soul be still feeding on the sweetness of the God of Love. Ah wretched, fleshly, unbelieving heart! that can think of such a day, and work, and life as this, with so low and dull and feeble joys! But my enjoying Joys will be more lively.

How delectable is it to me to behold and study these inferior works of God! to read those Anatomical Lectures of *Dn Bartus* upon this great dissected body! what a beautiful fabrick is this great house which here we dwell in! The floor so drest with various Herbs, and flowers, and Trees, and watered with Springs and Rivers, and Seas! the roof so wide expanded! so admirably adorned! such astonishing workmanship in every part! The studies of an hundred Ages more (if the world should last so long) would not discover the mysteries of divine skill, which are to be found in the narrow compass of our bodies. What Anatomist is not amazed in his Search and Observations? What wonders then do Sun, and Moon, and Stars, and Orbs, and Seas, and Winds, and Fire, and Air, and Earth, &c. afford us! And hath God prepared such a house for our silly sinful corruptible flesh! and for a soul imprisoned! and doth he bestow so many millions of wonderful rarities, even upon his enemies! O then what a dwelling must that needs be, which he prepareth for pure, refined, spiritual, glorified ones! and which he will bestow only upon his dearly beloved children; whom he hath chosen out, to make his mercy on them glorified and admired! As far as our perfected glorified bodies will excel this frail and corruptible flesh, so far will the glory of the

the New Jerusalem exceed all the present glory of the creatures. The change upon our Mansion, will be proportionable to the change upon our selves. Arise then, O my soul, by these steps, in thy Contemplation! and let thy thoughts of that glory (were it possible) as far in sweetness exceed thy thoughts of the excellencies below: Fear not to go out of this body, and this world, when thou must make so happy a change as this; but say, as *Zwingerus* when he was dying [* I am glad, and even leap for joy, that at last the time is come wherein that, even that mighty Jehovah, whose Majesty in my search of Nature I have admired, whose goodness I have adored, whom in faith I have desired, whom I have sighted for, will now shew himself to me face to face.] And let that be the unfained sense of thy heart, which *Camerarius* left in his Will should be written on his Monument; *Vita mihi mors est, mors mihi vita nova est*; Life is to me a death, Death is to me a new Life.

Moreover, how wonderful and excellent are the works of Providence even in this life? to see the great God to engage himself, and set a work his Attributes for the safety and advancement of a few humble, despicable, praying persons! O what a joyful time will it then be, when so much Love and Mercy, and Wisdom, and Power, and Truth shall be manifested and glorified in the Saints glorification?

How delightful is it to my soul, to review the working of Providence for my self? and to read over the Records and Catalogues of those special mercies wherewith my life hath been adorned and sweetned? How oft have my prayers been heard, and my tears regarded, and my groaning troubled soul relieved? and my Lord hath bid me, Be of good cheer? He hath healed me when in respect of means I was incurable: He hath helped me when I was helpless: In the midst of my supplications hath he eased and revived me: He hath taken me up from my knees, and from the dust where I have lain in sorrow and despair; even the cries which have been occasioned by distrust, hath he regarded; what a support are these experiences to my fearful unbelieving heart? These clear Testimonies of my Fathers Love, do put life into my afflicted drooping spirit.

O then, what a blessed day will that be, when I shall have all mercy, perfection of mercy, nothing but mercy & fully enjoy the Lord of Mercy himself! When I shall stand on the shore, and look

23
"Gaudeo egi
asque adeo ex-
ulio, iam tan-
dem illuxisse
tempus, quo il-
le, ille prepo-
rens Jehova
cujus Majesta-
tem in natura
indagatione
miratus sum,
veneratus quo-
que bonitatem,
quem fide defi-
deravi, quem
suspiravi, a
facie jam se mi-
hi ad faciem
visendum exhi-
bebit. Melchior
Adam in vi-
tis Germano-
rum medico-
rum. pag. 416.

back upon the raging Seas which I have safely passed! when I shall in safe and full possession of glory, look back upon all my pains and troubles, and fears and tears, and upon all the mercies which I here received; & then shall behold the glory enjoyed there, which was the End of all this! O what a blessed view will that be! O glorious prospect which I shall have on the celestial Mount *Zion*! Is it possible that there should be any defect of joy? or my heart not raised, when I am so raised? If one drop of lively faith were mixed with these considerations, O what work they would make in my breast! and what a Heaven-ravished heart should I carry within me! Fain would I believe; *Lord, help my unbelief.*

Yet further, consider, O my soul, How sweet have the very Ordinances been unto thee? What raptures hast thou had in prayer and under heavenly Sermons? What gladness in daies of thanksgiving, after eminent deliverances to the Church or to thy self? What delight do I finde in the sweet society of the Saints? To be among my humble faithful neighbours and friends? To joyn with them in the frequent worship of God? To see their growth and stability and soundness of understanding? To see those daily added to the Church which shall be saved? O then what delight shall I have to see the perfected Church in Heaven? and to joyn with these and all the Saints in another kinde of worship then we can here conceive of? How sweet is it to joyn in the high praises of God in the solemn Assemblies? How glad have I been to go up to the house of God? Especially after long restraint by sickness, when I have been as *Hezekiah* released, and re-admitted to joyn with the people of God, and to set forth the praises of my great deliverer? How sweet is my work in Breaching the Gospel, and inviting sinners to the Marriage feast of the Lamb? and opening to them the treasures of free Grace? Especially when God blesteth my endeavours with plenteous success, and giveth me to see the fruit of my labours: even this alone hath been a greater joy to my heart, then if I had been made the Lord of all the riches on earth.

O how can my heart then conceive that joy, which I shall have in my admittance into the celestial Temple, and into the heavenly Host, that shall do nothing but praise the Lord for ever: When we shall say to Christ, *Here am I, and the children thou hast given me*; and when Christ shall present us all to his Father, and all are gather-

gathered, and the Body compleated ! If the very Word of God were sweeter to *Job* then his necessary food ; and to *Jeremy*, was the very joy and rejoycing of his heart ; and to *David*, was sweeter then the Honey and Honey-comb ; so that he cryeth out, *O how I love thy Law ! it is my meditation continually : and if thy Law had not been my delight, I had perished in my troubles.* O then how blessed a day will that be, when we fully enjoy the Lord of this Word ! and shall need these written precepts and promises no more ! but shall in stead of these love-letters, enjoy our beloved ; and in stead of these promises, have the happiness in possession ; and read no book but the face of the glorious God ! How far would I go to see one of those blessed Angels, which appeared to *Abraham*, to *Lot*, to *John*, &c. Or to speak with *Henoch* or *Elias* or any Saint, who had lived with God ? especially if he would resolve all my doubts, and describe to me the celestial habitations ? How much more desirable must it needs be to live with these blessed Saints and Angels, and to see and possess as well as they ? It is written of *Erastus*, that he was so desirous to learn, that it would be sweet to him even to dye, so he might but be resolved of those doubtfull questions wherein he could not satisfie himself. How sweet then should it be to me to dye, that I may not only be resolved of all my doubts, but also know what I never before did think of, and enjoy what before I never knew ? It was a happy dwelling that the twelve Apostles had with Christ ; to be alwaies in his company, and see his face, and hear him open to them the mysteries of the Kingdom : But it will be another kinde of happiness to dwell with him in Glory. It was a rare priviledge of *Thomas* to put his fingers into his wounds to confirm his faith, and of *John* to be called the Disciple whom *Jesus* loved, on whose brest at supper he was wont to lean. But it will be another kinde of priviledge which I shal enjoy when I shal see him in his glory, and not in his wounds ; and shall enjoy a fuller sence of his Love then *John* then did ; and shall have the most hearty entertainment that Heaven affordeth. If they that heard Christ speak on earth, were astonished at his Wisdom and answers ; and wondred at the gracious Words which proceeded from his mouth : How shall I be affected then to behold him in his Majesty ?

Rowse up thy self yet O my soul, and consider ; Can the fore-

U u u

fight

Job 23. 12.
Jer. 15. 16.
Psal. 119. 97.
Psal. 119. 92.
70. 77. &c.

*Discendi adeo
fuit cupidus, ut
mori fuerit ipsi
suave, modo ex
dubis questi-
onibus in qui-
bus sibi ipse
satisfacere non
poterat, se pos-
set expedire.*
Melch. Adam.
in vita Erasti.
*Debent velle
addiscere etiam
qui alterum in
sepulchro pedem
habent : inquit
Salvina Julian.*
I. C.

Luk. 3. 43.

fight of this glory make others embrace the stake, and kiss the
sagor, and welcome the cross, and refuse deliverance. And can
it not make thee chearful under lesser sufferings? Can it sweeten

If thy first glance so powerfull be,
A mirth but opened and sealed up again :
What wonders shall we feel when we shall see,
Thy full ey'd Love !

When thou shalt look us out of pain,
And one aspect of thine spend in delight,
More then a thousand sun's disburse in light
In Heav'n above.

Herberts Poems, The Glance.

the flames to them? and can it not
sweeten thy life, or thy sickness, or na-
tural death? If a glympse could make
Moses his face to shine, and *Peter* on
the mount so transported, and *Paul* so
exalted, and *John* so rapt up in the
spirit? Why should it not somewhat
revive me with delight? Doubtless
it would, if my thoughts were more

believing : Is it not the same Heaven which they and I must live
in? Is not their God, their Christ, their Crown and mine the
same? Nay how many a weak woman, or poor despised Christian
have I seen, mean in parts, but rich in faith, who could rejoyce
and triumph in hope of this inheritance? And shall I look upon it
with so dim an eye? So dull a heart? So dejected a countenance?
some small foretasts also I have had my self (though indeed smal
and seldome thorow mine own belief) and how much more de-
lightful have they been, then ever was any of these earthly things?
The full enjoyment then will sure be sweet. Remember then this
bunch of Grapes which thou hast tasted of: and by them con-
jecture the fruitfulness of the Land of Promise. A Grape in a
wilderness cannot be like the plentiful Vintage.

Consider also, O my soul, What a beauty is there in the im-
perfect Graces of the spirit here? so great that they are called the
Image of God: and can any created excellency have a more ho-
norable title? Alas how small a part are these of what we shall
enjoy in our perfect state? O how pretious a mercy should I
esteem it, if God would but take off my bodily infirmities, and
restore me to any comfortable measure of health & strength, that
I might be able with chearfulness to go through his work? How
pretious a mercy then will it be, to have all my corruptions quite
removed, and my soul perfected; and my body also raised to so
high a state, as I now can neither desire nor conceive? Surely as
health of body, so health of soul doth carry an unexpressible
sweetness along with it. Were there no reward besides, yet
every gracious act is a reward and comfort. Never had I the least
stirring

stirring of Loving God, but I felt a heavenly sweetness accompanying it: even the very act of loving was unexpressibly sweet. What a happy life should I here live, could I but love as much as I would? and as oft, and as long as I would? Could I be all love, and always loving! O my soul, what wouldst thou give for such a life! O had I such true and clear apprehensions of God, and such a true understanding of his words as I desire; Could I but trust him as fully in all my streights: Could I have that life which I would have in every duty: Could I make God my constant desire and delight; I would not then envy the world their honors or pleasures; nor change my happiness with a *Cæsar* or *Alexander*. O my soul, what a blessed state wilt thou shortly be in, when thou shalt have far more of these than thou canst now desire? and shalt exercise all thy perfected graces upon God in presence and open sight, and not in the dark, and at a distance, as now!

And as there is so much worth in one gracious soul, so much more in a gracious society, and most of all in the whole body of Christ on earth: If there be any true beauty on earth, where should it be so likely as in the Spouse of Christ? It is her that he adorneth with his Jewels; and feasteth at his table; and keepeth for her alwaies an open house and heart: he revealeth to her his secrets, and maintaineth constant converse with her: he is her constant guardian, and in every deluge incloseth her in his Ark: He saith to her, Thou art all beautiful, my beloved! And is his Spouse, while black, so comely? Is the afflicted, sinning, weeping, lamenting, persecuted Church, so excellent? O what then will be the Church, when it is fully gathered and glorified? When it is ascended from the valley of tears to Mount Sion? When it shall sin no more: nor weep, nor groan, nor suffer any more? The Stars, or the smallest candle are not darkened so much by the brightness of the Sun, as the excellencies of the first Temple will be by the celestial Temple. The glory of the old *Jerusalem* will be darkness and deformity to the glory of the New. It is said in *Ezra* 3. 12. that when the foundations of the second Temple were laid, many of the ancient men, who had seen

Du Bartas in the seventh day of the first week. p. 187.

With cloudy cares th'one's muffled up some whiles
The others face it full of pleasing smiles:
For never grief, nor fear of any fit
Of the least care, shall dare come near to it:
'Tis the grand Jubilee, the feast of feasts,
Sabbaoth of Sabbaoths, endless Rest of Rests:
Which with the Prophets and Apostles zealous,
The constant Martyrs, and our Christian fellows,
Gods faithfull servants, and his chosen sheep,
In Heav'n we hope within short time to keep.

the first house did weep, *i. e.* because the second did come so far short of it : what cause then shall we have to shout for joy, when we shall see how glorious the heavenly Temple is, and remember the meanness of the Church on earth ?

But alas, what a loss am I at in the midst of my contemplations ! I thought my heart had all this while followed after, but I see it doth not ; And shall I let my Understanding go on alone ? or my tongue run on without Affections ? what life is in empty thoughts and words ? Neither God nor I finde pleasure in them.

Rather let me run back again, and look, and find, and chide this lazy loytering heart, that turneth off from such a pleasant work as this : Where hast thou been, unworthy heart, while I was opening to thee the everlasting Treasures ? Didst thou sleep ? or wast thou minding something else ? or dost thou think that all this is but a Dream or Fable ? or as uncertain as the predictions of a presumptuous Astrologer ? Or hast thou lost thy life and rejoycing power ? Art thou not ashamed to complain so much of an uncomfortable life, and to murmur at God for filling thee with sorrows, when he offereth thee in vain the delights of Angels, and when thou treadest under foot these transcendent pleasures ? Thou wilfully pineest away in grief, and art ready to charge thy Father with unkindness for making thee only a vessel of displeasure, a sink of sadness, a skin full of groans, a snow-ball of tears, a channel for the waters of affliction to run in, the fuel of fears, and the carcass which cares do consume and prey upon, when in the mean time thou mightest live a life of Joy ; Hadst thou now but followed me close, and believingly applyed thy self to that which I have spoken, and drunk in but half the comfort that those words hold forth, it would have made thee revive and leap for joy, and forget thy sorrows and diseases and pains of the flesh : but seeing thou judgest thy self unworthy of comfort, it is just that comfort should be taken from thee.

Lord, what's the matter that this work doth go on so heavily ? Did I think my heart had been so backward to rejoyce ? If it had been to mourn, and fear, and despair, it were no wonder : I have been lifting at this stone, and it will not stir, I have been pouring *Aqua vita* into the mouth of the dead : I hope, Lord, by that time it comes to heaven, this heart by thy Spirit will be quickned and mended, or else even those Joys will scarce rejoyce me.

But

But besides my darkness, deadness, and unbelief, I perceive there is something else that forbids my full desired Joys : This is not the time and place where so much is given : The time is our Winter, and not our Harvest ; The place is called the Valley of tears ; there must be great difference betwixt the Way and the End, the Work and Wages, the small foretastes and full fruition.

But Lord, Though thou hast reserved our Joys for Heaven, yet hast thou not so suspended our Desires ! They are most sutable and seasonable in this present life ; therefore, O help me to desire till I may possess, and let me long when I cannot as I would rejoyce : There is love in Desire, as well as in delight ; and if I be not empty of Love, I know I shall not long be empty of Delight. —

Desire.

Rowse up thy self once more then, O my soul, and try and exercise thy spiritual Appetite ; though thou art ignorant and unbelieving, yet art thou reasonable, and therefore must needs desire a Happiness and Rest : Nor canst thou sure be so unreasonable as to dream of attaining it here on earth : Thou knowest to thy sorrow that thou art not yet at thy Rest, and thy own feeling doth convince thee of thy present Unhappiness ; and dost thou know that thou art restless, and yet art willing to continue so ? Art thou neither happy in Deed, nor in Desire ? Art thou neither well, nor wouldst be well ? when my flesh is pained, and languisheth under consuming sickness, how heartily and frequently do I cry out, O when shall I be eased of this pain ? when shall my decaying strength be recovered ? There's no dissembling nor formality in these Desires and Groans. How then should I long for my final recovery ? There is no sickness, nor pain, nor weeping, nor complaints. O when shall I arrive at that safe and quiet Harbor, where is none of these storms, and waves, and dangers ? when I shall never more have a weary, restless night or day ! Then shall not my life be such a medley or mixture of hope and fear, of joy and sorrow, as now it is ; nor shall Flesh and Spirit be combating within me, nor my soul be still as a pitched Field, or a Stage of contention, where Faith and Unbelief, Assurance and Distrust, Humility and Pride, do maintain a continual distracting conflict : then shall I not live a dying life for fear of dying, nor my life be made uncomfortable with the fears of losing it. O when shall I be past these soul-tormenting fears, and cares, and griefs, and passions !

* Herberts Poems, Dotage.

False glosing pleasures : Casks of happines :
 Foolish night fires : Womens, and Childrens wishes :
 Chafes in Arras : Guilded Emptines :
 Embroider'd Lyes : Nothing between two dishes :

These are the Pleasures here.

True earnest Sorrows : Rooted Miseries :
 Anguish in grain : Vexations ripe and blown :
 Sure footed Griefs : Solid Calamities :
 Plain Demonstrations, evident and clear,
 Fetching their proof even from the very bone :

These are the Sorrows here.

But, O the folly of distracted men,
 Who Griefs in earnest, Joys in jest pursue !
 Preferring like brute Beasts, a loathsome den
 before a Court ; even that above so clear,
 Where are no Sorrows, but Delights more true.

Then Miseries are here.

Antigonus
 in audires se
 vetula propter
 es et dignita-
 in beatum pra-
 tati, Mea
 latercula, in-
 it, si nosse
 antis malis
 panniculus
 viz. Diade-
) sit refer-
 ne in ster-
 linio quidem
 sensem tolle-

etissima for-
 Republica
 cui ad sum-
 mum libertatem
 il adest, nisi
 mundi licentia
 neca de
 ement. l. 1.

When shall I be out of this frail,
 this corruptible, ruinous body !
 This soul contradicting, ensna-
 ring, deceiving flesh ! * When
 shall I be out of this vain, vexa-
 tious World ! Whose pleasures
 are meer deluding dreams and
 shadows ; whose miseries are
 real, numerous, and uncessant ?
 How long shall I see the Church
 of Christ lie troden under the
 feet of persecutors ? or else as a
 ship in the hands of foolish
 guides (though the supream
 Master doth moderate all for the
 best.) Alas, that I must stand by

and see the Church and Cause of Christ, like a Football in the
 midst of a crowd of Boys, tost about in contention from one to
 another ; every one running, and sweating with foolish violence,
 and labouring the downfal of all that are in his way, and all to get
 it into his own power, that he may have the managing of the work
 himself, and may drive it before him, which way he pleaseth ; and
 when all is done, the best usage it may expect from them, is, But
 to be spurned about in the dirt, till they have driven it on to the
 Goal of their private interests, or deluded fancies ! There is none
 of this disorder in the Heavenly *Jerusalem* ; there shall I finde a
 Government without imperfection, and obedience without the
 least unwillingness, or rebellion ; even a harmonious consent of
 perfected Spirits, in obeying and praising their Everlasting King.
 O how much better is it to be Door-keeper there, and the least
 in that Kingdom, then to be ^b the Conqueror or Commander of
 this tumultuous World ? there will our Lord govern all immediat-
 ly by himself, and not put the Reins in the hands of such ignorant
 Riders, ^c nor govern by such foolish and sinful deputies, as the best
 of the sons of men now are. Dost thou so mourn for these infe-
 rior disorders, O my soul ? and yet wouldst thou not be out of
 it ? How long hast thou desired to be a Member of a more perfect,
 reformed Church ? and to joyne with more holy, humble, sincere
 souls, in the purest and most Heavenly worship ? Why, dost thou

nor

not see that on Earth thy desires flie from thee? Art thou not as a child that thinketh to travel to the Sun, when he seeth it rising or setting, as it were close to the Earth; but as he travelleth toward it, it seems to go from him; and when he hath long wearied himself, it is as far off as ever; for the thing he seeketh, is in another world. Even such hath been thy labour in seeking for so holy, so pure, so peaceable a Society, as might afford thee a contented settlement here. Those that have gone as far as *America* for satisfaction, have confessed themselves unsatisfied still. When wars, and the calamities attending them, have been over, I have said, Return now my soul unto thy Rest: But how restless a condition hath next succeeded? When God had given me the enjoyment of Peace, and Friends, and Liberty of the Gospel; and had settled me even as my own heart desired; I have been ready to say, Soul take thy ease and rest: But how quickly hath Providence called me Fool? and taught me to call my state by another name? When did I ever begin to congratulate my flesh its felicity, but God did quickly turn my tune? and made almost the same breath to end in groaning which did begin in laughter? I have thought oft-times in the folly of my prosperity [Now I will have one sweet draught of Solace and Content,] but God hath dropped in the Gall, while the Cup was at my mouth. We are still weary of the present condition, and desire a change; and when we have it, it doth not answer our expectation: but our discontent and restlessness is still unchanged. In time of peace, we thought that war would deliver us from our disquietments; and when we saw the Iron red-hot, we catched it inconsiderately, thinking that it was Gold; till it burned us to the very bone, and so stuck to our fingers, that we scarce know yet whether we are rid of it, or not. In this our misery, we long for peace; and so long were we strangers to it, that we had forgot its name, and begun to call it REST or HEAVEN: But as soon as we are again grown acquainted with it, we shall better bethink us, and perceive our mistake. O why am I then no more weary of this weariness? and why do I so forget my resting place? Up then, O my soul, in thy most raised and fervent desires! Stay not till this Flesh can desire with thee; its Appetite hath a lower and baser object. Thy Appetite is not sensitive, but rational; distinct from its; and therefore look not

Read Br Hall
Souls Farewe
to Earth.

Psal. 116.

Jer. 50. 6.

The things of this world do nothing delight me, nor any temporal Kingdom. It is better for me to dye in Jesus Christ, then to reign in the ends of the Earth.

For I desire after the Lord, the son of the true God, and the Father of Jesus Christ. Him I seek; and him that dyed and rose for us. Spare me, Brethren, hinder me not from life; For Jesus is the life of the faithful; Do not wish me to dye. For life without Christ, is Death. Being resolved to be Gods, I may or please the world. Suffer me to behold the pure light. When I come either I shall be a man of

that Sense should apprehend thy blessed object, and tell thee what and when to desire. Believing Reason in the Glass of Scripture may discern enough to raise the flame: And though Sense apprehend not that which must draw thy desires: yet that which may drive them, it doth easily apprehend. It can tell thee, that thy present life is filled with distress and sorrows, though it cannot tell thee what is in the world to come. Thou needst not Scripture to tell thee, nor Faith to discern, that thy head aketh, and thy stomach is sick, thy bowels griped, and thy heart grieved; and some of these, or such like, are thy daily case. Thy friends about thee are grieved to see thy griefs, and to hear thy dolorous groans and lamentations; and yet art thou loth to leave this woful life? is this a state to be preferred before the Celestial glory? or is it better to be thus miserable from Christ, then to be happy with him? or canst thou possibly be so unbelieving, as to doubt whether that life be any better then this? O my soul! doth not the dulness of thy desires after Rest, accuse thee of most detestable ingratitude and folly? Must thy Lord procure thee a Rest at so dear a rate, and dost thou no more value it? Must he purchase thy Rest by a life of labor and sorrow, and by the pangs of a bitter, cursed death? and when all is done, hadst thou rather be here without it? Must he go before to prepare so glorious a Mansion for such a wretch; and art thou now loth to go and possess it? must his blood, and care and pains be lost? O unthankful, unworthy Soul! Shall the Lord of glory be willing of thy company, and art thou unwilling of his? are they fit to dwell with God, that had rather stay from him? Must he crown thee, and glorify thee against thy will? or must he yet deal more roughly with thy darling flesh, and leave thee never a corner in thy ruinous cottage for to cover thee, but fire thee out of all, before thou wilt away? Must every sense be an inlet to thy sorrows? and every friend become thy scourge? and *Jobs* Messengers be thy daily intelligencers? and bring thee the Currantoes of thy multiplied calamities, before that Heaven will seem more desirable then this Earth? Must every joynt be the seat of Pain? and every Member deny thee a room to rest in? and thy groans be indited

God. Let me alone that I may be an imitator of the suffering of my God. He that would have him in himself, let him know what I would have, and suffer with me, as knowing what is in me, *lib Ignatius in Epist. ad Roman. edit. Vsserii pag. 87.*

from

from the very heart, and bones, before thou wilt be willing to leave this flesh? Must thy heavy burdens be bound upon thy back? and thy so intolerable Paroxysms become incessant? and thy intermittent anguish woes be turned into continual burning Feavers? Yea, must Earth become a very Hell to thee, before thou wilt be willing to be with God? O impudent soul, if thou be not ashamed of this! what is loathing, if this be love? Look about thee, O my soul; behold the most lovely Creature, or the most desirable State; and tell me, Where wouldst thou be, if not with God? Poverty is a burden, and riches a snare: Sickness is little pleasing to thee, and usually health as little safe; the one is full of sorrow, and the other of sin. The frowning World doth bruise thy heel; and the smiling World doth sting thee to the heart: When it seemeth ugly, it causeth loathing; when beauteous, it is thy bane; when thy condition is bitter, thou wouldst fain spit it out; and when delightful, it is but sugared misery and deceit: The sweetest payson doth often bring the surest death. ^a So much as the world is loved and delighted in, so much it hurteth and endangereth the lover; and if it may not be loved, why should it be desired? If thou be applauded, it proves the most contagious breath; and how ready are the sails of Pride to receive such winds? so that it frequently addeth to thy sin, but not one cubit to the stature of thy worth: And if thou be vilified, slandered, or unkindly used, methinks this should not entice thy love! Never didst thou sit by the fire of prosperity & applause, but thou hadst with it the smoke that drew water from thy eyes; never hadst thou the Rose without the pricks; and the sweetness hath been expired, and the beauty faded, before the scars which thou hadst in gathering it, were healed. Is it not as good be without the honey, as to have it with so many smarting stings? The highest delight thou hast found in any thing below, hath been in thy successful labors, and thy godly friends: And have these indeed been so sweet, as that thou shouldst be so loth to leave them? if they seem better to

^a Quibus argenti & auri maximum pondus, & pecuniarum ingenitum vel extructi aggeres, vel desosse strues; hos etiam inter divitias suas trepidos cogitationis incerta sollicitudo discruciat, ne prado vastes, ne percussor infestet, ne inimica cuiusq; locupletioris invidia calumniis suis litibus inquietet. Non

cibus securo, somnusve contingit; suspirat ille in convivio, bibit licet gemma; & cum epulis marcidum corpus torus mollior alto sinu considerit, vigilat in pluma. Nec intelligit miser sibi speciosa esse supplicia; anro se alligatum teneri, & possideri magis quam possidere divitias atq; opes. O detestabilis cecitas mentium! Et cupiditatis insane profunda caligo! Cum exonerare se posset, & levare ponderibus, pergit magis fortunæ augentibus incubare, pergit panalibus cumulis pertinaciter adhaerere! Cyprian. Epist. 1. ad Donat. pag. 5.

thee,

thee, then a life with God, it is time for God to take them from thee! Thy studies have been sweet, and have they not been also bitter? My minde hath been pleased, but my body pained; and the weariness of the flesh, hath quickly abated the pleasures of the Spirit. When by painful studies I have not discovered the truth, it hath been but a tedious way to a grievous end; discontent and trouble purchased by toilsom wearying labors; And if I have found out the truth (by Divine assistance) I have found but an exposed naked Orphan, that hath cost me much to take in and cloath, and keep; which (though of noble birth, yea, a Divine off-spring, and amiable in mine eyes, and worthy I confess of better entertainment, yet) from men that know not its descent, hath drawn upon me their envy, and furious opposition; and hath brought the blinded *Sodomites* (with whom I lived at some peace before) to crowd^b about me, and assault my doors, that I might prostitute my heavenly Guests to their pleasure, and again expose them, whom I had so gladly and lately entertained; yea, the very Tribes of *Israel* have been gathered against me, thinking that the Altar which I built for the interest of^c Truth, and Unity and Peace, had been erected to the Introduction of Error and Idolatry; And so the increase of Knowledge, hath been the increase of Sorrow. My heart indeed is ravished with the beauty of naked Truth; and I am ready to cry out [I have found it] or, as *Aquinas*, [Conclusum est contra, &c.] But when I have found it, I know not what to do with it. If I confine it to my own breast, and keep it secret to my self, it is as a consuming fire, shut up in my heart and bones. I am as the Lepers without *Samaria*, or as those that were forbidden to tell any man of the works of Christ, I am weary of forbearing, I cannot stay. If I reveal it to the^d world, I can expect but an unwellcome entertainment, and an ungrateful return; For they have taken up their standing in religious knowledge already, as if they were at *Hercules* Pillars, and had no further to go, nor any more

^b Memini
quid Buchol-
cerus de Me-
lancthone
convitiis lace-
rato dicere
solebat: Qui-
dam sunt A-
nathema se-
cundum dici,
quidam se-
cundum esse:
Mallem ego
eam Philippo
Anathema
secundum di-
ci, quam cum
illo secundum
esse.
Josh. 22.
Eccl. 1. 18.
Jer. 20 9.
^c Nostram
opinionem cum
dico, non alligo

me ad unum aliquem è proceribus. Est & mihi censendi jus. Itaq; aliquem sequar; aliquem jubebo sententiam dividere. Fortasse & post omnes citatus, nihil improbabo ex his quæ priores decreverint; & dicam; Hoc amplius sentio. Seneca de vita beata, cap. 3. ^d Nihil modo quietis aut securitatis invenire possumus, dum adhuc in nobis ipsi ingemiscimus, gravati adoptionem expectantes; Cum autem mortale hoc induerit immortalitatem, tunc nulla erit diabolica fraudis impugnatio, nullum heretice pravitatis dogma, nulla infidelis populi impietas; omnibus ista pacatis & compositis, ut in tabernaculis iustorum sola audiat vox exultationis & salutis. Greg. in 7. Psal. pernitent.

to learn; * They dare be no wiser then they are already, nor receive any more of Truth, then they have already received, lest thereby they should accuse their Ancestors and Teachers, of Ignorance and Imperfection, and themselves should seem to be mutable and unconstant, and to hold their opinions in Religion with reserves. The most pretious Truth not apprehended, doth seem to be Error, and fantastick novelty: Every man that readeth what I write, will not be at the pains of those tedious studies to finde out the truth, as I have been; but think it should meet their eyes in the very reading. If the meer writing of Truth, with its clearest Evidence, were all that were necessary to the apprehension of it by others, then the lowest Scholar in the School might be quickly as good as the highest. So that if I did see more then others, to reveal it to the lazy prejudiced world, would but make my friends turn enemies, or look upon me with a strange and jealous eye. And yet truth is so dear a friend it self (and he that sent it much more dear) that what ever I suffer I dare not stifle, or conceal it. O what then are these bitter-sweet studies and discoveries, to the everlasting views of the face of the God of Truth? † The Light that here I have, is but a knowing in part; and yet it costeth me so dear, that in a temptation I am almost ready to prefer the quiet silent night, before such a rough tempestuous day. But there I shall have Light and Rest together, and the quietness of the night without its darkness. I can never now have the Lightning without the Thunder, which maketh it seem more dreadful then delightful. And shouldst thou be loth then, O my soul, to leave this for the Eternal perfect Light? and to change thy Candle, for the glorious Sun? and to change thy Studies and Preaching, and Praying, for the Harmonious Praises and fruition of the Blessed God?

Nor will thy loss be greater in the change of thy company, then of thine employment. ‡ Thy friends here have been indeed thy delight: And have they not been also thy vexation, and thy grief? They are gracious; and are they not also sinful? they are kinde and loving; and are they not also peevish, froward, and soon

* *Docibilis ille est, qui est ad discendi patientiam lenis & mitis. Oportet enim Episcopum non tantum docere, sed & discere.*

‡ *Luxa & ille melius docet, qui quotidie crescit, & proficit discendo meliora. I would God would humble Ministers to learn this excellent lesson. It is in Cyprians Epist.*

74. *ad Pompeum* that famous Destroyer of the Roman usurpation, and of unwritten Traditions.

† *Es ego indignor, quia non novi Justitiam Dei? Si homo sum, non indigner: excedam hominem si possum, & forte attingam; sed nisi attingere, homini non dicam: Excedas &*

ipse, & attingat mecum. Augustin. Sermon. 20. de Verb. Apost. cap. 3. Nullus enim suavior animo cibum est quam Cognitio veritatis: ut Lactantius Instit. lib. 1. cap. 1. ‡ Amabile est praesse Civibus; sed placere difficile. Multum enim & inter cognitos, semper dura constantia est. Symmachus lib. 10. Epist. 16. Theodosio.

displeased.?

displeased? they are humble; but wical, alas, how proud! they will scarce endure to hear plainly of their disgraceful faults; they cannot bear undervaluing, or disrespect; they itch after the good thoughts, and applause of others; they love those best, that highest esteem them: The missing of a curtesie, a supposed slighting or disrespect; the contradicting of their words or humors, a difference in opinion, yea, the turning of a straw, will quickly shew thee the pride, and the uncertainty of thy friend. Their graces are sweet to thee, and their gifts are helpful; but are not their corruptions bitter, and their imperfections hurtful? Though at a distance they seem to thee most Holy and Innocent; yet when they come nearer thee, and thou hast thoroughly tried them, alas, what silly, frail, and ^b froward pieces are the best of men! Then the knowledg which thou didst admire, appeareth clouded with ignorance; and the virtues that so shined as a Glow-worm in the night, are scarcely to be found when thou seekest them by day-light. When temptations are strong, how quickly do they yield? what wounds have they given to Religion by their shamefull fals? Those that have been famous for their Holiness, have been as infamous for their notorious hainous wickedness; those that have been thy dearest bosome friends, that have prayed and conferred with thee, and helped thee toward Heaven, and by their fervour, forwardness, and heavenly lives, have shamed thy coldness, & earthliness, and dulness; whom thou hast singled out, as the choicest, from a world of professors; whom thou madest the daily companions and delights of thy life; are not some of them fallen to Drunkenness, and some to Whoredom, some to Pride, Perfidiousness and Rebellion, and some to the most damnable Heresies and Divisions? And hath thy very heart received such wounds from thy friends? and yet art thou so loth to go from them to thy God? Thy friends that are weak, are little useful or comfortable to thee: and those that are strong are the abler to hurt thee; and the best, if not heedfully used, will prove the worst. The better and

^b Verus dictum est, A lasso iram queri. & que & ab esuriente, & sitiante, & ab omni homine quem aliqua res urit.

Nam ut ulcera ad levem tactu, deinde etiam ad suspicionem tactus condoleant: ita animus affectus, minimis offenditur: adeo ut quosdam saluatio, epistola, oratio & interrogatio ad liem evocent.

Nunquam sine querela ægra tanguntur. (How true have I

proved this when I have dealt plainly and faithfully with the most seemingly-humbled,) Seneca de Ira, li. 3. c. 10. p. (mibi) 440. ⁱ Offender te superbus contemptu; dives contumelia, petulans injuria, lividus malignitate, pugnax contentione, ventosus & mendax vanitate. Non ferēs à suspicioso timeri; à pertinace vinci; à delicato fastidiri. Elige simplices, faciles, moderatos, qui iram tuam non evocent, sed ferant. Magis adhuc proderunt submissi, & humani & dulces; non tamen usque in adulationem. Seneca li. 3. de Ira, cap. 8. p. 438.

keener thy knife is, the sooner and deeper will it cut thy fingers, if thou take not heed. Yea, the very number of thy friends is a burden and trouble to thee: every one supposeth he hath some interest in thee, yea the interest of a friend, which is not a little: and how insufficient art thou to satisfie all their expectations, when it is much if thou canst answer the expectations of one? If thou were divided among so many, as each could have but little of thee, so thy self and God (who should have most) will have none. And almost every one that hath not more of thee than thou canst spare for all, ^k is ready to censure thee as unfriendly, and a neglecter of the duty or respects which thou owest them: And shouldst thou please them all, the gain will not be great; nor art thou sure that they will again please thee.

Awake then, O my drowsie soul, and look above this world of sorrows! Hast thou born the yoke of afflictions from thy youth, and so long felt the smarting rod, and yet canst no better understand its meaning? Is not every stroke to drive thee hence? and is not the voice of the rod like that to *Elijah*, What dost thou here? Up and away. Dost thou forget that sure prediction of thy Lord, *In the world ye shall have trouble; but in me ye shall have peace*? The first thou hast found true by long experience: and of the latter thou hast had a small foretaste; but the perfect peace is yet before, which till it be enjoyed cannot be clearly understood.

Ah my dear Lord, I feel thy meaning; its written in my flesh; its engraven in my bones: My heart thou aimest at; thy rod doth drive, thy silken cord of love doth draw; and all to bring it to thy self: And is that all, Lord? is that the worst? Can such a heart be worth thy having? Make it so Lord, and then it is thine; Take it to thy self; and then take me. I can but reach it toward thee, and not unto thee: I am too low; and it is too dull; This clod hath life to stir, but not to rise, Legs it hath, but wings it wanteth. As the feeble childe to the tender mother, it looketh up to thee, and stretcheth out the hands, and fain would have thee take it up. Though I cannot so freely say [My heart is with thee, my soul longeth after thee] yet can I say, I long for such a longing heart. The twins are yet a striving in my bowels: The spirit is willing, the flesh is weak; the spirit longs, the flesh is loth. The flesh is unwilling to lye rotting in the earth; The soul desires to be

^k Ingratitudinem cave tanquam Maximum Crimen, ne admittas: Ignosce tanquam levissimo, si admissum est. Hac est enim injuria summa; Beneficium perdidisti? saluum est tibi ex illo quod est optimū; Dediti. Seneca de Benefic. l. i. c. 10. p. 386.

be with thee. My spirit cryeth, Let thy Kingdom come, or else let me come unto thy Kingdom; but the flesh is afraid least thou shouldest hear my prayer, and take me at my word. What frequent contradictions dost thou find in my requests? because there is such contradiction in my self. My prayers plead against my prayers; and one part begs a denial to the other. No wonder if thou give me such a dying life, when I know not whether to ask for life or death. With the same breath do I beg for a reprimand and removal: And the same groan doth utter my desires and my fears. My soul would go, my flesh would stay. My soul would fain be out, my flesh would have thee hold the door. O blessed be thy Grace that makes advantage of my corruptions, even to contradict and kill themselves. For I fear my fears, and sorrow for my sorrows, and groan under my fleshly groans: I loath my loaths, and I long for greater longings; And while my soul is thus tormented with fears and cares, and with the tedious means for attaining my desires, it addeth so much to the burden of my troubles, that my weariness thereby is much increased, which makes me groan to be at Rest. Indeed, Lord, my soul it self also is in a straight, and what to chuse I know not well; but yet thou knowest what to give: To depart and be with thee, is Best; but yet to be in the flesh seems needfull. Thou knowest I am not weary of thy work; but of sorrow and sin I must needs be weary: I am willing to stay while thou wilt here employ me, and to dispatch the work which thou hast put into my hands, till these strange thoughts of thee be somewhat more familiar, and thou hast raised me into some degree of acquaintance with my self; But I beseech thee, stay no longer when this is done. Stay not till sin shall get advantage, and my soul grow earthly by dwelling on this earth, and my desires and delights in thee grow dead; But while I must be here, let me be still amending and ascending, make me still better, and take me at the best. I dare not be so impatient of living, as to importune thee to cut off my time, and urge thee to snatch me hence unready; because I know my everlasting state doth so much depend on the improvement of this life. Nor yet would I stay when my work is done; and remain here sinning when my brethren are triumphing: I am drowning in tears while they swim in joys; I am weeping, while they are singing; I am under thy feet, while they are in thy bosome: Thy foot-

steps

steps bruise and break this worm, while those Stars do shine in the Firmament of glory: Thy frowns do kill me, while they are quickned by thy smiles: They are ever living, and I am daily dying; Their joys are raised by the knowledge of their endlessness, my griefs are enlarged by still expecting more; while they possess but one continued pleasure, I bear the successive assaults of fresh calamities; One billow falls in the neck of another, and when I am rising up from under one, another comes and strikes me down. Yet I am thy childe as well as they; Christ is my head as well as theirs: why is there then so great a distance? How differently dost thou use us when thou art Father to us all? They sit at thy table, while I must stand without the doors. But I acknowledge the equity of thy ways: Though we all are children, yet I am the Prodigal; and therefore meeter in this remote country to feed on husks, while they are alwaies with thee and possess thy glory. Though we all are members, yet not the same: they are the tongue and fitter to praise thee; They are the hands and fitter for thy service; I am the feet and therefore meeter to tread on earth, and move in dirt; but unfit to stand so near the head as they. They were once themselves in my condition; and I shall shortly be in theirs. They were of the lowest form, before they came to the highest; They suffered before they reigned; They came out of great tribulation, who now are standing before thy Throne: And shall not I be content to come to the Crown as they did? and to drink of their cup, before I sit with them in the Kingdom? The blessed souls of *David, Paul, Austin, Calvin, Perkins, Bayne, Parker, Ames, Bradsham, Dod, Preston, Stoughton, Sibbes,* with all the spirits of the just made perfect, were once on earth as I am now, as far from the sight of thy face and glory; as deep in sorrows; as weak and sick and full of pains as I; Their souls were longer imprisoned in corruptible flesh: I shall go but the way that they all did go before me: Their house of clay did fall to dust, and so must mine. The world they are now in, was as strange to them before they were there, as it is to me. ¹ And

they love, and are accustomed to, and play with, yet they are afraid of if they see them disguised. We must remove the vizard, not from persons only, but also from things, that we may see them bare faced. Tell not me of swords and fire, and a company of Tormentors raging about thee. Take away the vizard of that pomp, which covers it and frighteth fools; and all is but Death; which my servant lately despised. *Seneca Epist. 24. ad Lucil. p. 568.*

¹ It befalls us
bigger chil-
dren as you
see it oft befalls
our Children;
Those whom

am I better then all these pretious souls ? I am contented therefore, O my Lord, to stay thy time, and go thy way, so thou wilt exalt me also in thy season, and take me into thy barn when thou seest me ripe. In the mean time, I may desire, though I am not repine ; I may look over the hedge, though I may not break over ; I may believe and Wish, though not make any sinful hast ; I am content to wait, but not to lose thee ; And when thou seest me too contented with thine absence, and satisfying and pleasing my self here below ; O quicken up then my dull desires, and blow up the dying spark of love : And leave me not till I am able unfeignedly to cry out, *As the Hart panteth after the brooks, and the dry land thirsteth for the water streams, so thirsteth my soul after thee O God ; When shall I come and appear before the living God ? Till my daily conversation be with thee in Heaven, and from thence I may longingly expect my Saviour : Till my affections are set on things above, Where Christ is reigning, and my life is hid : Till I can walk by Faith and not by sight ; willing rather to be absent from the body and present with the Lord.* What interest hath this empty world in me ? and what is there in it that may seem so lovely, as to entice my desires and delight from thee, or make me loth to come away ? when I look about me with a deliberate undeceived eye ; methinks this world's a howling wilderness, and most of the inhabitants are untamed hideous monsters. All its beauty I

Not that we may not here
Tast of the cheer :

But as birds drink and then lift up the head,
So must we sip, and think
Of better drink

We may attain to after we are dead.

Herbert in Temple.

can wink into blackness, and all its mirth I can think into sadness ; I can drown all its pleasures in a few penitent tears, and the wind of a sigh will scatter them away. When I look on them without the spectacles of flesh, I call them nothing, as being vanity, or worse

then nothing, as vexation. O let not this flesh so seduce my soul, as to make it prefer this weary life before the Joys that are about thy Throne ! And though death of it self be unwelcome to Nature, yet let thy Grace make thy Glory appear to me so desirable, that the King of Terrors may be the Messenger of my Joy ; ^m O let not my soul be ejected by violence, and dispossessed of its Habitation against its will, but draw it forth to thy Self by the secret power of thy Love, as the Sun-shine in the Spring draws forth

^m Nihil est stultius, nihil indignius, quam ad premia celestia, non obsequio voluminis accurrere, sed necessitatis vinculo inivitum trahi.

Gomarus in Oration. Funebris pro Junio.

the

the creatures from their Winter Cels; meet it half way, and entice it to thee; as the Loadstone doth the Iron, and as the greater flame doth attract the less: Dispel therefore the Clouds that hide from me thy Love, or remove the Scales that hinder mine Eyes from beholding Thee: for onely the Beams that stream from thy Face, and the fore-sight or taste of thy great Salvation can make a soul unfeignedly to say, *Now let thy servant depart in peace*; ^a Reading and Hearing will not serve: my Meat is not sweet to my Ear or to my Eye; it must be a taste or feeling that must entice away my soul: Though arguing is the means to bend my will, yet if thou bring not the matter to my hand, & by the influence of thy Spirit make it not effectual, I shall never reason my soul to be willing to depart. In the Winter, when its cold and dirty without, I am loth to leave my Chamber and fire; but in the Summer, when all is warm and green, I am loth to be so confined; shew me but the Summer-fruits and pleasures of thy Paradise, and I shall freely quit my earthly Cell. Some pleasure I have in my Books, my friends, and in thine Ordinances; till thou hast given me a taste of something more sweet, my soul will be loth to part with these: The Traveller will hold his Cloak the faster when the winds do bluster, and the storms assault him; but when the Sun shines hot, he will cast it off as a burthen; so will my soul, when thou frownest, or art strange, be lother to leave this garment of flesh; but thy smiles would make me leave it as my prison; But it is not thy ordinary discoveries that will here suffice; as the work is greater, so must be thy help. ^b O turn these fears into strong desires, and this lothness to die, into longings after thee! while I must be absent from thee, let my soul as heartily groan under thine absence, as my pained body doth under its want of health: And let not those groans be counterfeited or constrained, but let them come from a longing, loving heart, unfeignedly judging it best to depart and be with Christ: And if I have any more time to spend on earth, let me live as without the world in thee, as I have sometime lived as without thee in the world. O suffer me not to spend in strangeness to thee another day of this my Pilgrimage! while I have a thought to think, let me not forget thee; while I have a tongue to move, let me mention thee with delight; while I have a breath to breathe, let it be after thee, and for thee; while I have a knee to bend, let it bow daily at thy Footstool:

X x x

and

^a Accipe, quod sentitur, anequā discitur, nec per moras temporum longā agnitione colligitur; sed compendio gratiæ maturantis hauritur, ut Cypri. Epist. 1. ad Donat. p. 2.

^b Mortalitas ista, ut Judæis, Gentilibus & Christianis hostibus pestis est, ita Dei servis salutis excessus est. Junius moriens.

and when by sicknesse thou confinest me to my Couch, do thou make my Bed, and number my Pains, and put all my Tears into thy Bottle. And as when my spirit groaned for my sins, the flesh would not second it, but desired that which my spirit did abhor; so now, when my flesh doth groan under its pains, let not my spirit second it, but suffer the flesh to groan alone, and let me desire that day which my flesh abhorreth, that my Friends may not with so much sorrow wait for the departure of my soul, as my soul with joy shall wait for its own departure; and then let me die the death of the Righteous, and let my last end be as his, even a removal to that Glory that shall never end; Send forth thy Convoy of Angels for my departing soul, and let them bring it among the perfected spirits of the Just, and let me follow my dear Friends that have died in Christ before me; and when my Friends are weeping over my Grave, let my spirit be reposed with thee in Rest; and when my Corps shall lie there rotting in the dark, let my soul be in the Inheritance of the Saints in Light; And O thou that numberest the very hairs of my head, do thou number all the dayes that my body lies in the dust; and thou that writest all my members in thy Book, do thou keep an account of all my scattered bones; and hasten, O my Saviour, the time of thy return; send forth thine Angels, and let that dreadfull, joyfull Trumpet sound; delay not, lest the living give up their hopes; delay not, lest earth should grow like hell, and lest thy Church by division be crumbled all to dust, and dissolved by being resolved into individual Units; Delay not, lest thine enemies get advantage of thy Flock, and lest Pride and Hypocrisie, and Sensuality, and Unbelief should prevail against thy little Remnant, and share among them thy whole Inheritance, and when thou comest thou finde not Faith on the Earth. Delay not, lest the Grave should boast of Victory; and having learned Rebellion of its Guest, should plead prescription, and refuse to deliver thee up thy due; O hasten that great Resurrection Day I when thy command shall go forth, and none shall disobey; when the Sea and Earth shall yield up their Hostages, and all that slept in the Graves shall awake, and the dead in Christ shall first arise; when the seed that thou sowedst corruptible, shall come forth incorruptible; and Graves that received but rottenesse, and retained but dust, shall return thee glorious Starres and Suns; Therefore dare I lay down

my carcass in the dust, entrusting it, not to a Grave but to Thee : and therefore my flesh shall rest in Hope, till thou raise it to the possession of the *Everlasting REST*. Return, O Lord, how long? O let thy Kingdom come! Thy desolate Bride saith, *Come*; for thy Spirit within her saith, *Come*, who teacheth her thus to pray with groanings after thee, which cannot be expressed; The whole Creation saith, *Come*, waiting to be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the Sons of God: Thy self hath said, *Surely I come; Amen, Even so come LORD JESUS.*



The Conclusion.



Hus, Reader, I have given thee my best advice, for the attaining and maintaining a heavenly Conversation. The manner is imperfect, and too much mine own; but for the main matter, I dare say, I received it from God. From him I deliver it thee, and his charge I lay upon thee, That thou entertain and practise it. If thou canst not do it methodically and fully, yet do it as thou canst; onely, be sure thou do it seriously and frequently. If thou wilt believe a man that hath made some small Trial of it, thou shalt finde, it will make thee another man, and elevate thy soul, and clear thine understanding, and polish thy conversation, and leave a pleasant savour upon thy heart; so that thy own experience will make thee confess, That one hour thus spent will more effectually revive thee, then many in bare external duties; and a day in these contemplations will afford thee truer content, then all the glory and riches of the Earth. Be acquainted with this work, and thou wilt be (in some remote sort) acquainted with God: Thy joys will be spiritual, and prevalent, and lasting, according to the nature of their blessed Object; thou wilt have comfort in life, and comfort in death; When thou hast neither wealth nor health, nor the pleasure of this world, yet wilt thou have comfort: Comfort without the presence, or help of any Friend, without a Minister, without a Book, when all means are denied thee, or

Ecce ut sine exemplo est in hominibus perfectis iustitia; et tamen impossibile non est. Fides enim si tanta volumas adhiberetur, quanto sufficit tanta res. Efficit autem tanta, si et nihil coram qua pertinent ad iustitiam nos laederet. Et ea se delectarent animi, ut quicquid aliud, volupras, five dolor impedit. Delectatio illa superaret.
Aug. de Trin. et lib. cap. 34. 35.

^a Suppose thy self a while taken up into the high top of a steep mountain and thence behold the face of all things that are done below thee! and being there free thy self from the blusterings of the raging world, dost cast thy eyes on all abroad. Thou wouldst then pity the world, and remember thy self, and be more thankful to God, and exceeding glad that thou hadst escaped it. Behold thence the high ways stoppt with Robbers; the Seas beset with Pirats; and Warres all abroad in horrid bloodshed of Armies: The world is drencht in the Blood of one another; and Murder, which is a Crime when single men commit it, is called valour, or a vertue when it is publicly performed. They escape the punishment of their wickedness, not by Innocency, but by the Greatness and Might of their cruelty. *Cyprian. Epist. 1. ad Donat. Lege ultra.*

taken from thee, yet maist thou have vigorous, reall Comfort. Thy Graces will be mighty, and active, and victorious; and the daily joy which is thus fetcht from Heaven, will be thy strength. ^a Thou wilt be as one that standeth on the top of an exceeding high Mountain; he looks down on the world as if it were quite below him: How small do the Fields, and Woods, and Countreys seem to him? Cities and Towns seem but little spots. Thus despicably wilt thou look on all things here below. The greatest Princes will seem below thee but as Grasshoppers; and the busie, contentious, covetous world, but as a heap of Ants. Mens threatnings will be no terrour to thee; nor the honours of this world, any strong enticement: Temptations will be more harmles, as having lost their strength; and Afflictions less grievous, as having lost their sting; and every Mercy will be better known and relished.

Reader, it is, under God, in thine own choice now, whether thou wilt live this blessed life or not; and whether all this pains which I have taken for thee, shall prosper or be lost. If it be lost through thy laziness, (which God forbid) be it known to thee, thou wilt prove the greatest loser thy self. If thou value not this Heavenly Angelical life, how canst thou say that thou valuest Heaven? And if thou value it not, no wonder if thou be shut out. The power of Godliness lieth in the actions of the soul: Take heed that thou stick not in the vain deluding form. O man! What hast thou to minde, but God and Heaven? Art thou not almost out of this world already? Dost thou not look every day, when one disease or other, will let out thy soul? Doth not the Bier stand ready to carry thee to the Grave? and the Worms wait to feed upon thy face and heart? What if thy Pulse must beat a few strokes more? And what if thou have a few more breaths to fetch, before thou breathe out thy last? And what if thou have a few more nights to sleep, before thou sleep in the dust? Alas, what will this be, when it is gone? And is it not almost gone already? Very shortly thou wilt see thy glass run out, and say thy self, My life is done! my time is gone! its past recalling! there's nothing now, but Heaven or Hell before

me! O where then should thy heart be now, but in Heaven? Didst thou but know what a dreadful thing it is, to have a strange and doubtful thought of Heaven, when a man lies dying; it would sure rouse thee up. And what other thoughts, but strange, can that man have, that never thought seriously of Heaven, till then? Every-mans first thoughts are strange about all things: Familiarity and acquaintance comes not in a moment, but is the consequent of Custome, and frequent Converse. And strangeness naturally raiseth dread, as familiarity doth delight. What self makes a Fish or a wilde Beast flee from a man; when domestic creatures take pleasure in his company? So wilt thou flee from God (if thou knewest how) who should be thy onely happiness, if thou do not get this strangeness removed in thy life time? And is it not pity, that a Childe should be so strange to his own Father, as to fear nothing more then to go into his presence? and to think himself best when he is furthest from him? and to flee from his face, as a wilde Creature will do from the face of a man? Alas, how little doe many godly ones differ from the world, either in their comforts, or willingness to die? and all because they live so strange to the Place, and Fountain of their comforts. Besides, a little verbal, or other outside duties, or talking of Controversies and Doctrines of Religion, or forbearing the practice of many sins, how little do the most of the Religious differ from other men, when God hath prepared so vast a difference hereafter! If a word of Heaven fall in now and then in their conference, alas, how slightly is it, and customary, and heartless? And if their Prayers or Preaching have heavenly expressions, they usually are fetcht from their meer invention, or memory, or Books, and not from the experience, or feeling of their hearts. O what a life might men live, if they were but willing and diligent! God would have our joys to be farre more then our sorrows; yea he would have us to have no sorrow, but what tendeth to joy; and no more then our sins have made necessary for our good. How much do those Christians wrong God and themselves, that either make their thoughts of God the in-let of their sorrows, or let these offered joyes lie by, as neglected or forgotten? Some there be that say, It is not worth so much time and trouble, to think of the greatness of the joyes above; if we can make sure they are ours, we know they are

great. But as these men obey not the Command of God, which requireth them to have their Conversation in Heaven, and to set their Affections on things above; so do they wilfully make their own lives miserable, by refusing the delights that God hath set before them. And yet if this were all, it were a smaller matter; if it were but the loss of their comforts, I would not say so much: But see what abundance of other mischiefs do follow the absence of these heavenly Delights.

^a First, It will damp, if not destroy, our very love to God; so deeply as we apprehend his bounty, and exceeding love to us, and his purpose to make us eternally happy, so much will it raise our love: Love to God, and delight in him, are still conjunct. They that conceive of God, as one that desireth their blood and damnation, cannot heartily love him.

Secondly, It will make us have seldom and unpleasing thoughts of God; for our thoughts will follow our love and delight: Did we more delight in God then in any thing below, our thoughts would as freely run after him, as now they run from him.

Thirdly, And it will make men to have as seldom and unpleasing speech of God; For who will care for talking of that which he hath no delight in? What makes men still talking of worldlines or wickedness, but that these are more pleasant to them then God?

^b Fourthly, It will make men have no delight in the service of God, when they have no delight in God, nor any sweet thoughts of Heaven, which is the end of their services. No wonder if such Christians complain, That they are still backward to Duty; that they have no delight in Prayer, in Sacraments, or in Scripture it self: If thou couldst once delight in God, thou wouldst easily delight in duty; especially, that which bringeth thee into the nearest converse with him: But till then, no wonder if thou be weary of all; (further then some external excellency may give thee a carnal delight.) Doth not this cause many Christians to go on so heavily in secret duties? like the Ox in the Furrow, that will go no longer then he is driven, and is glad when he is unyoked?

Fifthly, Yea, it much endangereth the perverting of mens judgements, concerning the ways of God, and means of Grace, when they have no delight in God and heaven. Though it be said,

Peris

*Quis nesciat,
non esse in homi-
nis potestate quid
sciat? nec esse
consequens, ut
quod Appeten-
dum cognisum
fuerit, Appeta-
tur; nisi tantum
Delectet, quan-
tum Diligendum
est. Hoc autem
sanitas est ani-
mae. August. de
Siv. & lib. c. 34,
35.*

*Tunc Bonum
concupisci incipit
cum dulcescere
sapient: quando
autem timore
vrae, non amore
iustitiae fit bo-
num, nondum bene
fit bonum; nec fit in
corde, quod fieri
videtur in opere,
quando mallet
homo non facere,
et posset impunè.
Ergo benedictio
dulcedinis est
radii Dei, qua
ia in nobis, ut
os delectat, et
cupiamus hoc est,
memus, quod
racipit nobis.
August. l. 2. ad
Rom. c. 9.*

Perit omne iudicium cum res transit in affectum. That judgment periseth, when things pass into Affection; yet that is but when Affection leadeth the judgment, and not when it followeth. Affection holdeth its object faster then bare judgment doth. The Soul will not much care for that Truth, which is not accompanied with suitable goodness; and it will more easily be drawn to believe that to be false, which it doth not delightfully apprehend to be good; which doubtless is no small cause of the ungodlies prejudice against the waies of God, and of many formal mens dislike of extemporate Praiers, and of a strict observation of the Lords-day: Had they a true delight in God and heavenly things, it would rectifie their judgments better then all the arguments in the world. Lose this delight once, and you will begin to quarrel with the Ordinanees and Waies of God, and to be more offended at the Preachers imperfections, then profited by the Doctrine.

c Sixthly, And it is the want of these Heavenly Delights in God, that makes men so entertain the delights of the flesh: This is the cause of most mens voluptuousness and flesh-pleasing. The Soul will not rest without some kinde of delights: If it had nothing to delight in, either in hand, or in hope, it would be in a kinde of hell on Earth, vexing it self with continual sorrow and despair. If a Dog have lost his Master, he will follow some-body else. Men must have their sweet Cups or delicious Fare, or gay Apparel, or Cards, or Dice, or fleshly Lusts, to make up their want of delight in God: (How well these will serve in stead of God, our fleshly youths will be better able to tell me, when we meet at Judgement.) If men were acquainted with this Heavenly Life, there would need no Laws against Sabbath-breaking and riotousness; nor would men need to go for mirth to an Ale-house or a Tavern: They would have a far sweeter pastime and recreation nearer hand.

Seventhly also, This want of heavenly Delights will leave men under the power of every Affliction; they will have nothing to comfort them, and ease them in their sufferings, but the empty, uneffectual pleasures of the flesh; and when that is gone, where then is their delight?

Ab hac necessitate servitutis ille liberat, qui non solum dat præcepta per Legem, verum etiam donat per Spiritum charitatem, cuius delectatione vincatur delectatio peccati: alioquin perseveras in via, et servum suum semas. August. oper. imperf. l. 2. c. 109.

Ex fide iustum vivit: iustoque vivit in quantum non cedis mala concupiscentia vincentia Delectatione iustitia. Aug. Enchirid. c. 118.

Eighthly, Also it will make men fearful, and unwilling to die : For who would go to a God, or a place that he hath no delight in? Or, who would leave his pleasure here, except it were to go to better? O if the people of God would learn once this Heavenly Life, and take up their Delights in God, whilest they live, they would not tremble, and be disconsolate at the tidings of death.

Ninthly, Yea, this want of Heavenly Delight, doth lay men open to the power of every Temptation : A little thing will tice a man from that which he hath no pleasure in.

Tenthly, Yes, it is a dangerous preparative to total Apostasie. A man will hardly long hold on in a way that he hath no delight in ; nor use the means, if he have no delight in the end : But as a Beast, if you drive him a way that he would not go, will be turning out at every gap. If you be religious in your actions, and be come over to God in your outward Conversation, and not in your delight, you will shortly be gone, if your trial be strong. How many young people have we known, who by good education, or the perswasion of Friends, or for fear of Hell, have been a while kept up among Prayers, and Sermons, and good company, as a Bird in a Cage ; when, if they durst, they had rather have been in an Ale-house, or at their sports ; and at last, they have broke loose, when their restraint was taken off, and have forsaken the way that they never took pleasure in? You see then, that it is not a matter of indifference, whether you entertain these Heavenly Delights, or not ; nor is the loss of your present comfort all the inconvenience that follows the neglect.

And now, Christian Friends, I have here lined you out a Heavenly Precious Work ; would you but do it, it would make you men indeed : To delight in God, is the work of Angels, and the contrary is the work of devils. If God would perswade you now to make conscience of this duty, and help you in it by the blessed influence of his Spirit, you would not change your lives with the greatest Prince on the earth. But I am afraid, if I may judge of your hearts by the backwardnesse of my own, that it will prove a hard thing to perswade you to the work, and that much of this

my

my labour will be lost. Pardon my jealousy; it is raised upon too many and sad experiments. What say you? Do you resolve on this heavenly course or no? Will you let go all your sinful fleshly pleasures, and daily seek after these higher delights? I pray thee Reader, here shut the Book, and consider of it, and resolve on the duty before thou go further. — Let thy Family perceive, let thy Neighbors perceive, let thy Conscience perceive, yea, let God perceive it, that thou art a man that hast thy daily Conversation in Heaven. God hath now offered to be thy daily Delight: thy neglect is thy refusal. What? Refuse delight? and such a Delight? If I had propounded you only a course of Melancholy, and Fear, and Sorrow, you might better have demur'd on it. Take heed what thou dost? Refuse this, and refuse all: Thou must have Heavenly Delights, or none that are lasting. God is willing that thou shouldst daily walk with him, and fetch in Consolations from the Everlasting Fountain; if thou be unwilling, even bear thy loss: And one of these dayes, when thou liest dying, then seek for comfort where thou canst get it, and make what shift for contentment thou canst; Then see whether thy fleshly Delights will stick to thee, or give thee the slip; and then Conscience, in despite of thee, shall make thee remember, That thou wast once perswaded to a way for more excellent pleasures, that would have followed thee through death, and have lasted thee to Everlasting. What man will go in rags, that may be clothed with the best? or feed on pulse, that may feed of the best? or accompany with the vilest, that may be a companion to the best? and admitted into the presence, and favour of the greatest? And shall we delight so much in our cloathing of flesh? and feed so much on the vain pleasures of Earth? and accompany so much with sinne and sinners, when Heaven is set open, as it were, to our daily view, and God doth offer us daily admittance into his presence? O how is the unseen God neglected! and the unseen Glory forgotten, and made light of? and all because they are unseen! And for want of that Faith, which is the Substance of things hoped for, and the Evidence of things that are not seen?

But for you, sincere Believers, whose hearts God hath weaned from all things here below, I hope you will value this Heavenly Life, and fetch one walk daily in the New *Jerusalem*: I know
God

Heb. 11. 1.

God is your Love, and your Desire ; and I know you would fain be more acquainted with your Saviour ; and I know it is your grief, that your hearts are not more near him, and that they do no more feelingly and passionately love him, and delight in him. As ever you would have all this mended, and enjoy your desires, O try this Life of Meditation on your Everlasting Rest ! Here is the Mount *Ararat*, where the fluctuated Ark of your Souls must Rest. O let the World see by your heavenly Lives, That Religion lieth in something more then Opinions and Disputes, and a task of outward Duties ; Let men see in you, what a Life they must aim at. If ever a Christian be like himself, and answerable to his Principles and Profession, it is when he is most serious, and lively in this Duty, when, as *Moses* before he died, went up into Mount *Nebo*, to take a survey of the Land of *Canaan* ; so the Christian doth ascend this Mount of Contemplation, and take a survey by Faith, of his Rest. He looks upon the glorious delectable Mansions, and saith, Glorious things are deservedly spoken of thee, O thou City of God : He heareth, as it were, the melody of the heavenly Chore, and beholdeth the excellent imploiment of those Spirits, and saith, Blessed are the people that are in such a case ; yea, blessed are they that have the Lord for their God ; He next looketh to the glorified Inhabitants of that Region, and saith, Happy art thou, O the *Israel* of God, a people saved by the Lord, the Shield of thy strength, the Sword of thine Excellency. When he looketh upon the Lord himself, who is their Glory, he is ready with the rest, to fall down and worship him that liveth for ever, and say, *Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come ; Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive Glory, and Honour, and Power.* When he looks on the glorified Saviour of the Saints, he is ready to say, *Amen*, to that new Song, *Blessing, Honour, Glory, and Power be to him that sitteth on the Throne, and to the Lamb for ever and ever ; For he hath redeemed us out of every Nation by his blood, and made us Kings, and Priests to God.* When he looketh back on the Wilderness of this World, he blesteth the believing, patient, despised Saints ; he pitieth the ignorant, obstinate, miserable World ; and for himself, he saith as *Peter*, *It is good to be here ;* or as *David*, *It is good for me to draw neer to God ;* For all those that are farre from him, shall perish.

Thus

Thus as *Daniel* in his Captivity did three times a day open his window toward *Jerusalem*; though far out of sight, when he went to God in his Devotions; so may the believing Soul in this captivity to the flesh, look towards *Jerusalem* which is above: and as *Paul* was to the *Colossians*, so may he be with the Glorified Spirits, Absent in the flesh, but present in Spirit, joying in beholding their (Heavenly) Order. And as Divine *Bucholcer* in his last Sermon, before his death, did so sweetly descant upon those comfortable words, *Joh. 3. 16.* [*Whosoever believeth in him shall not perish, but have everlasting Life.*] That he raised and ravished the hearts of his (otherwise sad) hearers: So may the Meditating Believer do (through the Spirits assistance) by his own heart. And as the pretty Lark doth sing most sweetly, and never cease her pleasant Ditty, while she hovereth aloft, as if she were there gazing into the glory of the Sun, but is suddenly silenced when she falleth to the Earth: So is the frame of the Soul, most Delectable and Divine, while it keepeth in the views of God by Contemplation: But alas, we make there too short a stay, but down again we fall, and lay by our musick.

Col. 2. 5.

But, O thou, the Merciful Father of Spirits, the Attractive of Love, and Ocean of Delights, draw up these drossie hearts unto thy self, and keep them there, till they are spiritualized and refined; and second these thy Servants weak Endeavours, and perswade those that read these lines, to the practice of this Delightful, Heavenly Work. And, O suffer not the Soul of thy most unworthy Servant to be a stranger to those Joyes which he unfoldeth to thy people, or to be seldom in that way, which he hath here lined out to others: But, O keep me while I tarry on this Earth, in daily serious Breathing after thee, and in a Believing, Affectionate Walking with thee: And when thou comest, O let me be found so doing; not hiding my Talent, nor serving my Flesh, nor yet asleep with my Lamp unfurnished; but waiting and longing for my Lords return, That those who shall read these Heavenly Directions, may not read only the fruit of my Studies, and the product of my fancy; but the breathings of my active Hope and Love: That if my heart were open to their view, they might there reade the same most deeply engraven, with a Beam from the Face of the Sonne of God; and not finde Vanity, or Lust,

Lust, or Pride within, where the words of Life appear without ;
 That for these sins may not witness against me ; but proceeding
 from the heart of the Writer, may be effectual through thy Grace
 upon the heart of the Reader ; and so be the favour of Life to
 both. *Amen.*

*Glory be to God in the highest ;
 On Earth Peace ;
 Good-will towards Men.*

F I N I S.





BROUGHTON

In the Conclusion of His

Concent of Scripture:

Concerning the *New-Jerusalem*, and
the Everlasting Sabbatism meant in my Text,
as begun here, and perfected in Heaven.

THe Company of faithful Souls called
to the blessed Marriage of the Lamb,
are a *Jerusalem* from Heaven, *Apoc.* 3.
and 21. *Heb.* 12. Though such glo-
rious things are spoken concerning
this City of God, the Perfection
whereof cannot be seen in this Vale of
Tears; yet here God wipeth all tears from our eyes, and
each blessing is here begun : The Name of this City
much

much helpeth *Jew* and *Genile*, to see the state of Peace: for this is called *Jerusalem*, and that in *Canaan* hath Christ destroyed: This Name should clearly have taught both the *Hebrews* not to look and pray daily for to return to *Canaan*, and Pseudo-Catholicks not to fight for special Holiness there: We live in this by Faith, and not by Eye-sight; and by Hope we behold the Perfection: Of this City Salvation is a Wall, goodly as Jasper, clear as Crystal; the Foundations are in Number twelve; of twelve precious Stones, such as *Aaron* wore on his Brest, all the Work of the Lambs twelve Apostles: the Gates are twelve, each of Pearl, upon which are the Names of the twelve Tribes of *Israel*, of whose Faith all must be which enter in: Twelve Angels are Conductors from East, West, North and South, even the Stars of the Churches: The City is square: of Burgeses settled for all turns. Here God sitteth on a Throne like Jasper and Ruby, Comfortable and Just; The Lamb is the Temple, that a third Temple should not be looked for to be built: Thrones twice twelve are for all the Christians born of *Israels* twelve, or taught by the Apostles, who for Dignity are Seniors, for Infinity are termed but four and twenty, in regard of so many Tribes and Apostles. Here the Majesty is Honourable, as at the Delivery of the Law, from whose Throne, Thunder, Voices, and Lightnings do proceed: Here Oyl of Grace is never wanting, but burning with seven Lamps, the spirits of * *Messias*, of Wit and Wisdom, of Counsel and Courage, of Knowledge and Understanding, and of the Fear due to the Eternal: Here the Valiant, Patient, Witty and Speedy, with sharp Sight, are winged as those Seraphims that waited on Christ, when ten Calamities, and utter Destruction was told for the low *Jerusalem*:
They

* Talmud. in
Sanedrim, Cha.
Chelec. fol.
73.b.

They of this City are not as *Israel* after the flesh, which would not see, for all the Wonders that our Lord did; but these Redeemed with his precious Blood, are full of Eyes, lightned by Lamps, the Glory of *Jehovah*, and behold Christ through all the Prophets, a Performer of our Faith, Sealed of God, Sealer of all Vision, Opener of Seals for the Stories of the Church. Here is the true Light where the Saved walk, hither Kingdoms bring their Glory, hither the blessed Nations carry their Jewels; This is a Kingdom uncorrupted, which shall not be given to a strange and unclean People; they must be written in the Book of the Lamb, and chosen of Eternity, Sanctified of God, which here are Citizens; Through this there gusheth a Stream better then the four in *Eden*, a Stream of lively Waters by Belief in Christ, as those Waters flowing from *Lebanon*. Here is that Tree of Life in the midst of the Paradise of God, with Leaves to Heal the Nations that will be cured, while it is said to Day, with twelve Fruits to give Food continually to such as feed also upon the hidden *Manna*, who after Death receive the Crown of Justice and Life, the Morning-Star, white Cloathing, and the white Stone, wherein a Name is written equal to all the Law, *Deut. 27. 2.* The first Seat of the first *Adam* in the first Paradise was glorious; this is better; and as *Moses* began with the Terrestrial, so the holy Word endeth in the Celestial; that to Wheels full of Eyes may the Writ of Truth be compared: The full Conccent and Melody of Prophets and Apostles, how their Harps are tuned on Mount *Sion*, it will fully appear in the full Sight of Peace, when our Bodies are made conformable to Christ his glorious Body in the World to come, and our Eyes shall see the Lord in that *Sion*. For that Coming, *O thou whom my Soul loveth, be like to the Roe upon the Mountains.*

Amen.

John 6.
Dan. 9. 24.
Apoc. 6.

Isa. 60.
Apoc. 21.

Ila. 35. 8.
Hag. 2. 8.

Dan. 2. 44.

Ephes. 1. 4.
Ephes. 2. 19.

Joh. 7. 38.
Cant. 4. 15.

Apoc. 2.
Plal. 95. 7.

2 Tim. 4. 8.
Apoc. 2.

Apoc. 3.

Phil. 3. 21.

Cant. 1. 8. & 5.

Amen. Even so come Lord Jesus. Then we shall in Perfect Holiness Worship thee, to vvhom the Angels alway give holy Worship, saying, *Praise, and Glory, and Wisdom, and Thanks, and Honour, and Power and Might be unto our God for evermore. Amen.*





A
P O E M
OF
Master G. HERBERT;
In His Temple.

H O M E.

Come Lord, my head doth burn, my heart is sick,
While thou dost ever, ever stay,
Thy long deferrings wound me to the quick;
My spirit gaspeth night and day.

*O shew thy self to me,
Or take me up to thee.*

How canst thou stay, considering the pace
The blood did make which thou didst waste?
When I behold it trickling down thy face,
I never saw thing make such haste.

*O shew thy self to me,
Or take me up to thee.*

When man was lost, thy pity look't about,
To see what help in th' earth or skie:
But there was none; at least no help without;
The help did in thy bosome lie.

*O shew thy self to me,
Or take me up to thee.*

Y y

There

There lay thy Son : and must he leave that nest,
 That hive of sweetness, to remove
 Thralldom from those, who would not at a feast
 Leave one poor apple for thy love ?

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

He did, he came. O my Redeemer dear,
 After all this canst thou be strange ?
 So many years baptiz'd, and not appear ?
 As if thy Love could fail or change.

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

Yet if thou stayest still, why must I stay ?
 My God, what is this world to me ?
 This world of wo ? Hence, all ye clouds, away,
 Away ; I must get up and see.

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

What is this weary world ? This meat and drink,
 That chain's us by the teeth so fast ?
 What is this woman-kind, which I can wink
 Into a blackness and distaste ?

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

With one small sigh thou gav'st me th' other day,
 I blasted all the joys about me ;
 And scouling on them as they pin'd away,
 Now come again, said I, and Rout me.

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

Nothing but drouht and dearth, but bush and brake

Which way so ere I look, I see:

Some may dream merrily; but when they wake

They dresse themselves, and come to thee.

O shew thy self to me,

Or take me up to thee.

We talk of Harvests: there are no such things,

But when we leave our Corn and Hay:

There is no fruitful year, but that which brings

The last and lov'd, though dreadfull day.

O shew thy self to me,

Or take me up to thee.

O lose this frame; this knot of man unty,

That my free soul may use her wing,

Which now is pinion'd with mortality

As an entangled, hamper'd thing.

O shew thy self to me,

Or take me up to thee.

What have I left that I should stay and grone?

The most of me to Heav'n is fled:

My thoughts and joys are all pack't up and gone,

And for their old acquaintance plead.

O shew thy self to me,

Or take me up to thee.

Come dearest Lord; pass not this holy season;

My flesh and bones and joynts do pray;

And even my verse, when by the rhyme and reason

The word is, Stay, say's ever, Come.

O shew thy self to me,

Or take me up to thee.

Questions Discussed.

<i>Whether heaven be promised to a determinate number of persons,</i>	p.4
<i>Whether there be a certainty of the salvation of Gods people,</i>	5
<i>Whether it be lawful for a Christian to make salvation the end of his Duties, or Whether it be legal and mercenary,</i>	9,10,11
<i>What the Nature of spiritual life is,</i>	16
<i>Whether Christ hath so done all for Believers, that they need do nothing,</i>	20
<i>Whether external senses shall be continued in glory,</i>	31,32
<i>Whether conditions required in us derogate from the freeness of Gods grace,</i>	89
<i>Whether we shall know our friends in heaven,</i>	100
<i>Whether it is possible that a Saint may die by his own hands,</i>	111
<i>Whether God in Predestination looked upon man as not fallen,</i>	152
<i>Whether an outward Call be necessary to Salvation, and what that Call is,</i>	153,156
<i>Whether Regeneration is one act or divers,</i>	157,158,163
<i>Whether Sanctification go before Justification,</i>	158,159
<i>Whether the Word works physically or onely morally in regeneration,</i>	159,160
<i>Whether Baptism be a means of regeneration,</i>	161,162
<i>Whether Conviction be a common work,</i>	170
<i>Whether Faith or Repentance be first wrought,</i>	175,176
<i>Whether the Souls departed enjoy their Rest before the Resurrection,</i>	298.to 304
<i>Whether a man is immediately to believe his Justification,</i>	par.3.145
<i>Whether infallible Knowledge of a mans sincerity be properly a certainty of Faith,</i>	par.3.196
<i>Whether the Will necessarily follows the last dictate of the understanding,</i>	par.3.219
<i>Whether the sincerity of saving grace lies barely in the nature of grace, or in the degree. Or Whether there be a gradual only, or a specifical difference between a true Christian and an hypocrite,</i>	par.3.222.to 250
<i>Whether it be lawful to work comfort out of the Scriptures, or Whether a man is only to expect comfort immediately from God,</i>	par.4.60,61
<i>Why dying men are wiser then at other times,</i>	par.4.65

AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE.

A

B Rotherly *Admonition*, how to be performed, p. 3, 271. to 286. Hindrances to the practices thereof, p. 3, 293 to 303. Motives to it, p. 303, to 313. This duty belongs to all, but to some more especially, p. 3, 313, to 319, 343. Directions in this duty, p. 274. *Afflictions* not in heaven, 142, 143, 144. *Afflictions* why befall the Saints. p. 3, 250, 251. Comforts in, and benefits of *Affliction*, p. 3, 252. to 263. par. 4. p. 75. to 80. Several kinds of *Afflictions* considered and satisfied, p. 3, 263. to 268. *Antinomians* confuted in their description of faith, p. 3, 41, 145. *Apparitions* of devils, p. 270. to 274. *Assurance*, par. 3. p. 140. to 145. may be obtained, p. 146, 147. yet not perfect *Assurance*, par. 3. 197. 198. Hindrances of *Assurance*, 153. to 168. *Authority* of Scripture to be preached by Ministers, 193. to 200. Authors that prove the Divine *Autho- rity* of the Scripture, 284.

B

B *Backbiting*, p. 3, 270. *Body* not to be neglected, nor yet pampered, p. 4, 143. *Burdensome* Duty not in Heaven, p. 145

C

C *Canonical* Books, 285. *Carnal* mirth and contentment not in hell, par. 3. 55. to 59. *Certainty* of Salvation, p. 5. *Certainty* of evidence and adherence, par. 3. 144. &c. *Christ's* glorious appearance, 49. to 54.

D

Church-membership to be denied to none but convicted Hereticks or scandalous ones, p. 4. 104, 105. *Communion* with Saints and Angels in glory, 97. to 102. par. 4. 87, 88. *Company* of wicked men to be avoided, p. 4. 104, 106, 107, 108. *Conversion*, 163. of what God convinceth a man, from p. 165. to 172. *Coronation* of the Saints, 70, 71. *Covenant* between God and his people, 178, 179. *Courage*, p. 4. 202. to 204.

D

D *Death* not to be feared by Saints, part 4 p. 22. to 49. *Deceit* of a mans self caused by what, par. 3. 153. to 155. It is easie, 171. common, 172. dangerous, 173. *Desire* of Heaven, p. 4. 196. to 199. *Despair* of one kinde necessary, par. 3. 47. to 51. There is a *Devil* proved, 268. to 279. *Disputes*, and the disputers of the times p. 4. 108, 109, 110. *Divisions* and *Dissensions* not in Heaven 131. to 138. *Doubts* not in Heaven, 121. *Doubts* in Christians whence they are caused and how removed, par. 3. 155. to 170.

E

E *Earthly-mindedness*, par. 4. p. 101, 102 103. *Enjoyment* of God what it is, p. 27, 28. *Eternity* of Heavens happiness, p. 146, 147, 148, 149.

The Table.

F

Iustificyng Faith, what it is, pag. 177.
Faith may be without assurance, par. 3
201.

True Faith may be in a wicked man,
p. 3. 232. to 235.

Fears not in heaven, 121.

Flesh shall not seduce Saints in hea-
ven.

Heaven a Free-gift, 88. to 95.

Free-will in what sense it is in fallen
man, par. 3. p. 31.

Fundamentals of religion, par. 4. 364. to
368.

G

God little known of men, p. 26, 27.
Grace taken four ways, par. 3. p. 223
to 225.

Grace whether properly in the under-
standing, par. 3. 227.

H

Happiness of heaven proved to be
most excellent, 74. to 83.

Hatred of sin as sin may be in a wicked
man, par. 3. 231.

Heavenly-mindedness or a heavenly life,
Motives to it, par. 4. 49. to 97. item
298, 299, 300. Hindrances of it re-
moved, par. 4. 98. to 125. item 243. to
251. Helps to it, 125. to 145.

Heavenly contemplation, what it is, par. 4.
145. to 155. the time for it, 155. to
170. place for it, 171, 172, 173. prepa-
rations for it, 173. to 177. how it is to
be prosecuted and what faculties and
affections are to be acted in it, 184. to
209. by what acts it is promoted, 209
to 216. advantages or helps in it, 216.
to 243.

Hope, p. 4. 199. to 202.

Hypocrites of two sorts, par. 3. p. 92, 93,
94.

I

Immediateness of the Saints joys in
heaven from God, p. 102. to 106.

Independency, par. 3. p. 333, 334.

Indisposedness to duty no plea for the
neglect of it, par. 4. p. 246, 247.

Christian Joy, par. 4. 204. to 208. par.
4. p. 235, 236, 241.

Joy in heaven, 43, 44.

General Judgement terrible to the wic-
ked, p. 63, 64, 65. Joyous to the godly,
p. 66. to 70.

K

Knowledge is perfected in heaven,
ignorance and error being remo-
ved, p. 118, 119, 120.

Knowledge of God in glory, 34, 35, 36.

Knowledge of friends in glory, 100.

Knowledge in the damned aggravating
their misery, par. 3. 15, 16.

L

Love of God in heaven, p. 39, 40, 41,
42, 84, 85.

Love to God may be in a wicked man,
yea a true love, par. 3. p. 233, 236, 337,
244.

Love to Gods people as such may be in
wicked men, par. 3. 237. to 240.

Love to God is to be acted in heavenly
contemplation, par. 4. 191. to 196.

M

Meditation, par. 4. 147. or considera-
tion the benefit of it, par. 4. 179.
to 203.

Memory in heaven of all things done
or suffered on earth, p. 37, 38.

Many Ministers should be in one Con-
gregation, par. 3. 357.

Ministers Duty is to prefer salvation of
souls before gain, 92. or credit, par. 3.
319.

Ministers ought to preach with life
and

Table.

and affection, *par.* 3. *p.* 98, 99.

Ministry not to be invaded without a Call, *par.* 3. *p.* 269.

Maintenance of the *Ministry*, *par.* 3. *p.* 286, 287.

Contempt of the *Ministry*, *par.* 3. 292.

Ministers are to watch over the flock, *par.* 3. *p.* 320, 321. to reprove faithfully, *p.* 322. yet discreetly, *p.* 323, &c. to be unblameable in conversation, 326. to 331. to study after unity and peace, 331. to 342. not too rigidly to bind others to their opinion, *p.* 335. to 339, &c.

Ministerial authority, *p.* 356, 357.

Miracles prove the Divine Authority of the Scripture, *p.* 215. to 243.

Misery of the damned in hell, *par.* 3. *p.* 3. to 82.

N

Necessity of Scripture, *p.* 267, 280, 281.

O

Comfort in Ordinances, *par.* 4. *p.* 230 &c.

P

Parents duty to instruct their children, *par.* 3. *p.* 343. to 368. where are the Motives to it, objections answered, means how.

Peculiarity of heavens happiness, 95, 96

False Peace, *par.* 3. 51. to 55.

People of God two-fold, *p.* 3.

People of God described, *p.* 154. and the parts of the description profecuted from thence to 180.

Persecutions not in heaven, *p.* 128, 129, 130.

Possession of men by the devil, *p.* 274. to 277.

Praising of God an excellent duty, *par.* 4. *p.* 137. to 140.

Presumption, *par.* 3. *p.* 40, 41, 42. and

vain hope, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47.

Pride described, *par.* 4. *p.* 112, 113, 114.

Private meetings of Christians, *par.* 3. 290, 291.

Providences of God for the Church glorious, *p.* 250. to 267. *par.* 4. *p.* 227

Particular Providences, *par.* 4. *p.* 229.

Heaven the *Purchase* of Christ, *p.* 84. to 88.

R

Regeneration necessary, *p.* 161.

Rest, what it is, *p.* 6, 7, 8, 12.

Rest, what it presupposeth, *p.* 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22.

Rest, what it containeth, *p.* 23. to 149.

Rest remains for Gods people, proved by six arguments, *p.* 186. to 192. but for none else, 286, 287.

Rest, not to be enjoyed here, *p.* 289. to 299. *par.* 4. *p.* 7. to 22.

Resurrection of the Saints to glory proved and opened, *p.* 55. to 62.

S

Scriptures not the device of devils or men, *p.* 243. to 249.

Seasonableness of heavens Rest, 106. to 112.

Self-examination what, *par.* 3. 138 to 141 the hinderances of it, 148. to 153. Motives to it, from *p.* 171. to 180. Directions in it, 183. to 189. the object of it, 199. to 205.

Sensibility in the heart accompanies true conviction, 164.

Separation from a Church for the mixture of wicked men, unwarrantable, *par.* 4. *p.* 104, 105.

Sin not in heaven, *p.* 117, 120, 121.

Sin against the holy Ghost, what it is, *p.* 236.

Sin a great hinderance to heavenly life, *par.* 4. *p.* 99, 100.

Sincerity or unmixtnefs of heavens happiness

The Table.

happineſs, *pag.* 116.
Sincerity the Marks of it, *par.* 3. *p.* 189. to 194. are but few *par.* 3. *p.* 198.
Singularity of Saints vindicated, 97.
Singularity of the *Plaſms* of *David*, *par.* 4. *p.* 138.
Soliloquy, *par.* 4. *p.* 210. to 213.
Spiritual Sloth to be avoided, *par.* 4. *p.* 116. to 121.
Suitableneſs of the *Reſt* of heaven to Saints natures, *p.* 112, 113. to their deſires, 114. to their neceſſities, 115
Marks of Sincerity, *par.* 3. *p.* 106. to 110
6th.
Some common Marks of *Sincerity* conſured, *par.* 3. from *p.* 237. to 241.
Sympathizing with Saints in their ſufferings not in heaven, 138, 139, 140, 141.

T

Teachers how far to be obeyed and believed, *p.* 120.
Temptations, *p.* 269.
Temptations not in heaven, 123.
Terrors of God not in heaven, *p.* 122.

Teſtimony of the Spirit, what it is, and whether that be the only evidence of Scripture authority, *p.* 194, 195.
Humane Teſtimony how it may be certain, 219. to 223. how it may be uſeful and neceſſary in matters of faith, *p.* 234, 235, 238. to 243.
Torments of hell, *par.* 3. *p.* 59. to 73.

U

Uncertainty of ſalvation a general and dangerous diſtemper, *par.* 3. *p.* 132. to 138.
Union with God of what kind it is, 3.
Univerſality of heavens happineſs, from *p.* 117. to 146.
Unreaſonable urging of duty is from Satan, *par.* 4. *p.* 170.

W

Wilfulneſs the ground of mens damnation, *p.* 288.
Witches, their compact with the devil, *p.* 277, 278.
World ſhall not allure Saints in glory, *p.* 125, 126, 127.

F I N I S.



Saints Everlasting Rest.

OR, A

TREATISE

Of the Blessed State of the SAINTS
in their enjoyment of GOD in Glory.

Wherein is shewed its Excellency and Certainty,
the Misery of those that lose it, the way to Attain it,
the Assurance of it; and how to live in the continual
delightful Forecasts of it, by the help of Meditation.

Written by the Author for his own use, in the
time of his languishing, when God took him off
from all Publike Employment; and afterwards
Preached in his weekly Lecture:

By *Richard Baxter*, Teacher of the Church of
Kedermister in Worcester-shire.

The third Edition.

My flesh and my heart faileth; but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.
Psal. 73. 26.

If in this life only we have hoped in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. 1 Cor. 15.
Set your affections on things above, and not on things on the Earth. Col. 3. 2.
your life is hid with Christ in God. when Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall
also appear with him in glory. Col. 3. 3, 4.

Because I live, ye shall live also. John 14. 19.

London Printed for *Thomas Underhill*, and *Francis Tye*,
be sold at the Blue Anchor and Bible in *St. Pauls Church-yard* near
North-doore, and at the three Pilgrims in *Fleet-street*, near the
Inner Temple, 1673.

hold the fierce assaults upon the Church; and that men do so forget the 2^d. Psalm, and the Commentary on it which they have lately read in Gods Providences. But if men turn Devils, yet God will be God. If I were sure God meant to destroy us, and remove his Gospel, yet durst I not eclipse the Glory of his Works, nor overlook his former Mercies to us. If the Papists should yet prevail, I durst not therefore forget the Powder Plot, or Spanish Invasion. If I dye of a second disease, yet would I not be unthankful for deliverance from a former. I feel temptation in mens miscarriages, and sad issues, and new causes, and parties to draw me towards a doubting of the old (much different cause;) But he that takes up his principles deliberately, and on sound grounds, will not mutably lay them by on grounds so weak. The truth is; Christs Church is usually dealt with, as himself. It suffereth between two Thieves, (as his Truth doth between two extreames;) the cruel persecutors, and the dividing Schismatics. And when men see the cruelty of the former, in hatred of them, they turn to the folly of the later; And when others see the madness of Dividers, they begin again to approve of the wickedness of persecutors; Overlooking the Truth of Christ in the Middle; And thus as drunken men we reel from side to side. Which will prove the converted Thief, I know not; I pray for both. And O that God would perswade the Moderate Godly persons of all parties, to close in Love, and finde out a Reconciling Temperament, and joyn against the unturably wicked of what side soever. In the meantime, I live (though in deep sorrow for present sins and miseries, yet) in admiration of former mercifull providences; and in hope, that if we must have a *Musker* malady, it will be no longer then such have hitherto been; and that the History of this Age shall yet convince men of particular providence, fulfilling the promises; and consequently that Scripture is the very Word of God. And me thinks Christ saith to me now, as he did to Peter (and as he doth in my own personal afflictions) *What I do, thou knowest not now; but hereafter thou shalt know.*

SECT.

SECT. III.

THirdly, † Consider also of the strange judgements which in all ages have overtaken the most eminent of the enemies of the Scriptures. Besides *Antiochus, Herod, Pilate*, the persecuting Emperours, especially *Julian*; Church Histories will acquaint you with multitudes more: *Foxes* book of Martyrs will tell you of many undeniable remarkable * judgements on those adversaries of pure Religion the Papists, whose greatest wickedness is against these Scriptures; subjecting them to their Church, denying them to the people, and setting up their Traditions as equal to them. Yea our own times have afforded us most evident examples. Sore God hath forced many of his enemies to acknowledge in their anguish the truth of his threatnings, and to cry out, as *Julian, Pictiss, Galilee*.

factur is opum, dispendio militum, diminutione castrorum. Nec hoc casu accidisse, &c. Cyrenan, ad Demetrian. S. 14. page 328. * Nor that Miracles are still necessary, but special providences do much confirm. *Nec jam opus est Miraculis, cum in omnem terram verbum sonaverit: Doct. Humfridus Iesuita, part. 1. page 114.*

SECT. IV.

Fourthly, Consider also the eminent Judgements of God that have befallen the vile transgressors of most of his Laws. Besides all the voluminous Histories that make frequent mention of this, I refer you to Doctor *Beard* his Theatre of Gods Judgements: and the book entituled Gods Judgements upon Sabbath-breakers. And it is like your own * observation may add much.

S. 4.

About the
time of the
glencng of

Ministers, how many Churches in England were torn at once with terrible lightning, and almost no place else but Churches were touched, especially in the lower part of Devonshire, where many were scorched, maimed, and some their brains struck out as they sat, in Church. And at the Church of *Anthony* in Cornwall near *Plimouth*, on *Whitsunday 1640*. See the Relation in Print.

SECT. V.

Fifthly, Consider further of the eminent providences that have been exercised for the bodies and states of particular believers. The strange deliverance of many intended to Martyrdom;

S. 5.

As

* Was it not
neer a Miracle
that God
wrought for
Mistris Hopy
wood, when she
threw the glass
up to the wall,
saying, If this
glass break
not, I may be
saved, &c. and
yet took it up
whole?

|| See Cyprians
Epist. 1. to Do-
nat. expressing
the change on
himself.

*At Dei per
Christum insti-
tuta ecclesia, si
forte expensa
cum aliorum
populorum
multitudine
conferantur,
veluti lumina-
ria quaedam in
mundo preval-
centia futura
sunt. Quis
enim non id fa-
teatur vel dete-
rioris quosq;
nostra ecclesia,
quæ potiorum
respectu inferi-*

*ores sunt, non longe plurimum bonitate præstare aliorum populorum multitudini? Extat Athenis
Idi Ecclesia, mansuetior quædam & optime instituta: ut quæ Deo velit omnipotenti cunctis in rebus
sepe morigeram exhibere. Est contra Atheniense ipsa Respublica seditiosa quidem, & quæ nil prorsus
cum Dei eadem fuerit Ecclesia comparanda. Haud secus de alia quædam Ecclesia dixerit, quæ
Corinthi sit, vel Alexandria constituta, & ea quam scorsum habeat ipsarum urbium populus. Origen.
Cont. Cellum. lib. 3 fol. (edit. Ascen.) 33.*

As you have many instances in the Acts and Monuments: besides those in *Eusebius* and others, that mention the stories of the first persecutions. If it were convenient here to make particular mention of mens names, I could name you many who in these late wars have received such strange preservations, even against the common course of nature, that might convince an Atheist of the finger of God therein. But this is so ordinary, that I am perswaded there is scarce a godly experienced Christian, that carefully observes, and faithfully recordeth the providences of God toward him, but is able to bring forth some such experiment; and to shew you some such strange and unusual mercies, which may plainly discover an Almighty disposer making good the promises of this Scripture to his servants: some in desperate diseases of body, some in other apparent dangers, delivered so suddenly, or so much against the common course of nature, when all the best remedies have failed, that no second cause could have any hand in their deliverance.

Sixthly, and Lastly, Consider the * strange and evident dealings of God with the souls and consciences both of believers and unbelievers. What pangs of hellish despair have many enemies of the truth been brought to? How doth God extend the spirits of his own people? Bruising, breaking, killing them with terrors, and then healing, raising and filling them with Joys which they cannot utter? How variously doth he mould them? sometimes they are brought to the gates of Hell; sometime they are ravished with the forecasts of Heaven; The proudest spirits are made to stoop; the lowest are raised to an invincible courage. In a word, The workings of God upon the souls of his people are so clear and strange, that you may trace a supernatural causality through them all. || Beside the admirable efficacy of them in changing mens hearts, and making them to differ from what they were, and from all others; in all Holiness, Righteousness and self-denial.

SECT. VI.

SEcondly, But though it be undeniable, that all these are the extraordinary workings of God: yet how do they confirm the authority of Scripture? How doth it appear that they have any such end? *Ans.* That is it I come to shew you next.

First, Some of these works do carry their end apparently with them, and manifest it in their event. The forementioned providences for raising and preserving the Church, are such as shew us their own ends.

Secondly, They are most usually wrought for the friends and followers of Scripture, and against the enemies and disobeyers of it.

Thirdly, They are the plain fulfilling of the Predictions of Scripture. The Judgements on the offenders are the plain fulfilling of its threatnings: And the mercies to believers are the plain fulfilling of its Promises. As for example: as unlikely as it was, yet Christ foretold his Apostles, that when he was lifted up, he would draw all men to him: He sent them upon an errand as unlikely to be so successful as any in the world; and yet he told them just what success they should find; how good to their message, and how hard to their persons. The promise was of old, to give Christ the heathen for his inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for his possession. Christ promiseth to be with his messengers to the end of the world. Why now, how punctually doth he accomplish all this? What particular Prophecies of Scripture have been fulfilled, and when, and how, hath been already at large discovered by * others, and therefore I shall overpass that.

Fourthly, These Judgements have been usually executed on offenders, at the very time when they have been either opposing or violating Scripture: And these mercies bestowed chiefly upon believers at such a time when they have been most engaged in defence of, or obedience to the Scriptures.

Fifthly, They usually proceed in such effectual sort, that the

strous births were not convincing providences, against their Antinomian Antiscriptural heresies, as if God from heaven had spoken against them? and yet Old England will not take warning. See Nicephor Eccl. hist. Tom. 1. li. 4. cap. 13. where Tertul. Jul. Capitolinus, Orosius, &c. do mention.

S. 6.

Psal. 2. 2, 3;
4, 5.

* Morney,
Grotius, Doct.
Jackson, Par-
sons Resoluc.
part. 2. &c.
Ask them in
New England
whether M^s
Hutchinson,
and Mistress
Dyers most hi-
deous mon-

force.

force the enemies and ungodly to confess the cause: yea, and oft-times the very standers by; so do they force believers also to see, that God makes good his word in all their mercies.

Sixthly, they are performed in answer to the prayers of believers; while they urge God with the promises of Scripture, then doth he appear in these evident providences. This is a common and powerful Argument, which most Christians may draw from their own experiences. Had we no other Argument to prove Scripture to be the word of God, but only the strange success of the prayers of the Saints, while they trust upon, and plead the promises with fervency; I think it might much confirm experienced men. What wonders, yea what apparent miracles did the prayers of former Christians procure? * Hence the Christian soldiers in their Army were called, the Thundering Legion; they could do more by their prayers, then the rest by their Armies. Hence (as *Zwingerus* testifies) *Gregory* was called *Javus* *Spes*, from his frequent miracles among the Heathen. And *Vincentinus* reporteth that *Sulpicius Bituricensis* did: expel the Devils, heal the sick, and raise the dead, by praying to God for them. When *Myconius* (a godly Divine) lay sick of that Consumption which is called a *Phtisis*, *Luther* prayeth earnestly that he might be recovered, and that he might not die before himself. And so confident was he of the grant of his desire, that he writes boldly to *Myconius*, that he should not die now, but should remain yet longer upon this earth. Upon these prayers did *Myconius* presently revive, as from the dead; and live six years after, till *Luther* was dead; And himself hath largely written the story, and professed, that when he read *Luther's* letters, he seemed to hear that voice of Christ, *Lazarus* come forth. Yea, so powerful and prevailing was *Luther* in prayer, that *Iustin Jonas* writes of him; *Iste vir potuit quod valuit*; That man could do what his * list.

* The Legion of Malta in the time of *M. r. Aurelius*, who procured by prayer both Thunder on the enemies, and rain for the Army. See the Epist. of *M. Aurelius* in *Iustin Martyrs* Apol. & *Xiphilin* in *Vita Aurelii*. And it is confidently averred by *Tertulian* *Apologet.* cap. 3. with many more, as you may read at large in *Pamelius* notes

on *Tertulian's* *Apologet.* Nota 64. || *Melch. Adam* in *vita Myconii*. * *O si audire velles & videre, quando à nobis adjuvantur & torquentur spiritualibus flagris, & verborum tormentis de obsessis corporibus eiciuntur, quando ejulantes & gementes voce humana, & potestate divina flagella & verbera sentientes, venturum judicium consentitur! Venis, & cognosce vera esse quæ dicimus. Et quia sic Deos colere te dicis, vel ipsis quos colis crede: aut si volueris & tibi credere, de te ipso loquatur; audiente te, qui nunc tuum pectus obsedit: Videbis nos rogari ab eis quos tu rogas: timere ab eis quos tu adoras, videbis sub manu nostra stare vinctos, & tremere captivos quos tu suspicis & veneraris ut Dominos. Certe vel sic confundi in istis erroribus tuis poteris, cum conspexeris & audieris Deos tuos, quid sint, interrogatione nostra statim prodere, &c.* *Cyprian*, ad *Demetrium*. page 328. This is an excellent Testimony.

What

What was it less then a Miracle in *Baynam* the Martyr, who told the Papists, Lo here is a Miracle! I feel no more pain in this fire then in a bed of Down: It is as sweet to me as a bed of Roses. So Bishop *Farrar*, who could say before he went to the fire, If I stir in the fire, believe not my Doctrine: And accordingly remained unmoved. *Theodorus* the Martyr to the midst of his torment had one in the shape of a young man, as he thought, came and wiped off his sweat, and eased him of his pain. But what need I fetch examples so far off? or to recite the multitudes of them which Church history doth afford us? Is there ever a praying Christian here who knoweth what it is importunately to strive with God, and to plead his promises with him believably, that cannot give in his experiences of most remarkable answers? I know mens Atheism and Infidelity will never want somewhat to say against the most eminent providences, though they were Miracles themselves. That nature which is so ignorant of God, and at enmity with him, will not acknowledge him in his clear discoveries to the World, but will ascribe all to fortune or nature; or some such Idol, which indeed is nothing: But when mercies are granted in the very time of prayer, and that when to reason there is no hope, and that without the use or help of any other means or creatures, yea and perhaps many times over and over, Is not this as plain as if God from heaven should say to us, I am fulfilling to thee the true word of my promise in Christ my Son? How many times have I known the prayer of faith to save the sick, when all Physicians have given them up as dead! It hath been my own case more then once, or twice, or ten times: when means have all failed, and the highest Art or Reason have sentenced me hopeless, yet have I been relieved by the prevalency of fervent prayer, and that (as the Physician said) *invio. cito & jucunde*. *My flesh and my heart failed, but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever*: And though he yet keep me under necessary weakness, and wholesome sickness; and certain expectation of further necessities and assaults, yet am I constrained by most convincing experiences, to set up this stone of Remembrance, and publickly to the praise of the Almighty, to acknowledge, that certainly God is true of his promises, and that they are indeed his own infallible Word, and that it is a most excellent priviledge to have interest in God, and a Spirit of supplication, to

Recorded by
Sozom. and o-
thers.

Jam. 5. 13, 14,
15, 16.

be importunate with him. I doubt not but most Christians that observe the spirit and providences, are able to attest this prevalence of prayer by their own experiences.

Object. Perhaps you will say, If these rare examples were common, I would believe.

Ans. First, If they were common, they would be slighted, as common wonders are.

Secondly, Importunate prayer is not common, though formal babbling be.

Thirdly, The evident returns of prayer are ordinary to the faithful.

Fourthly, If wonders were common, we should live by sense, and not by faith.

Fifthly, I answer in the words of *Augustin*, God letteth not every Saint partake of Miracles, lest the weak should be deceived with this pernicious error, to prefer Miracles as better then the works of Righteousness, whereby eternal life is attained.

*August. de Ci-
vitate Dei,
lib. 33.*

And let me now add ; that if the Scriptures were not the word of God, undoubtedly there would have been as many wonders of providence for the disgracing it, as have been for the defending it : and God would have destroyed the Preachers of it, as the greatest abusers of him and all the world, that should father such a thing upon him. Can any man believe that God is the just and gracious Ruler of the world, (that is, that there is a God) and yet that he would so long suffer such things to be published as his undoubted Laws, and give no Testimony against it, if it were not true ? As *Perkins* saith (*Cases of Consc. lib. 2. cap. 3. page. 130. §. 1.*) If it had not been Gods Word, the falsehood had been detected long ago. For there hath been nothing falsely said of God at any time, which he himself hath not at some time or other opened and revealed ; as he did the false Prophets.

C H A P. VII.

The fourth Argument.

Argum. 4.

SECT. I.

S. 1.



Y Fourth and last Argument which I will now produce to prove the Scripture to be the Word, and perfect Law of God, is this;

Either the Scriptures are the written Word and Law of God; or else there is no such extant in the world. But there is a written Word and Law of God in the world. *Ergo* This is it.

Here I have these two Positions to prove. First, That God hath such a written Word in the world. Secondly, That it can be no other but this.

That there is such a Word; I prove thus: If it cannot stand with the welfare of mankind, and consequently with that honor which the wisdom and goodness of God hath by their welfare, that the world should be without a written Law; then certainly there is such a written Law. But that it cannot stand with the welfare of the creature, or that honour of God, appears thus. That there be a certain and sufficient Revelation of the will of God to man, more then meer Nature and Creatures do teach, is necessary to the welfare of man, and the aforesaid honour of God. But there is now no such certain and sufficient Revelation unwritten in the world; therefore it is necessary that there be such a Revelation written. * The proof of the *Major* is the main task, which if it be

* I do of purpose pass over those things which others have fully written of, because it is against my Judgement to trouble the world so oft with the same words which others have said before us (as most do.) In particular to prove the

absolute Necessity that there must be some Written word, among and above others, Great Camero hath done it fully, *Prælect. de Verbo Dei* cap. 4, 5, 6, &c. *Opus* (fol.) pag. 450, 451, &c. and shews how lamentably even the wisest of the Philosophers were beforsed and ignorant.

well performed will clearly carry the whole cause; for I believe all the rest will quickly be granted, if that be once plain: Therefore I shall stand a little the more largely to prove it, viz. That there is a necessity for the welfare of man, and the honor of Gods Wisdom and Goodness, that there be some further Revelation of Gods Will, then is in meer Nature or Creatures to be found. And first, I will prove it necessary to the welfare of man; And that thus. If man have a happiness or Misery to partake of after this life, and no sufficient Revelation of it in Nature or Creatures, then it is necessary that he have some other Revelation of it, which is sufficient. But such a Happiness or Misery man must partake of hereafter, which Nature and Creatures do not sufficiently reveal, (either end or means) therefore some other is necessary. I will stand the largelier on the first Branch of the Antecedent, because the chief weight lieth on it; and I scarce ever knew any doubt of Scripture, but they also doubted of the immortal state and recompence of souls; and that usually is their first and chiefest doubt.

I will therefore here prove these three things in order, thus. First, That there is such a state for man hereafter. Secondly, That it is necessary that he know it, and the way to be so happy. Thirdly, That nature and Creatures do not sufficiently reveal it.

For the first, I take it for granted, that there is a God, because * Nature teacheth that, and I shall pass over those Arguments drawn from his righteousness and just dispensations, to prove the variety of mens future conditions, because they are commonly known; and I shall now argue from sense it self, because that works best with sensual men: and that thus. If the devil be very diligent to deceive men of that Happiness, and bring them to that misery, then sure there is such a Happiness and Misery; but the former is true, * Ergo the later. They that doubt of the Major Proposition, do most of them doubt whether there be any devil, as well as whether he seek our eternal undoing. I prove both together. First, By his Temptations. Secondly, Apparitions. Thirdly, Possessions and dispossessions. Fourthly, His Contracts with Witches. I hope these are palpable Discoveries.

* See Justin Martyr Serm. ad Gentes proving the unity of the Godhead: out of the Heathens themselves, Orpheus, the Sybils, Sophocles, Homer, Plato, Pythagoras, &c. Hear what a Heathen faith of the Life to come.

Mixturam boni nem ad Deos ira? Deus ad homines venit: immo (quod propius est) in homines venit; nulla sine Deo mens bona est. Semina in corporibus humanis divina dispersa sunt: quæ si bonus cultor excipit, familia origeni prodeunt, & parva bñ ex quibus orta sunt surgunt: si malus, non aliter quam humus sterilis ac palustris necat, ac deinde creat purgamenta pro frugibus. Seneca, Epist. 73. page 673.

1. The temptations of Satan are sometime so unnatural, so violent, and so importunate, that the tempted person even feels something besides himself, perswading and urging him: He cannot go about his calling, he cannot be alone, but he feels somewhat following him, with perswasions to sin, yea, to sins that he never found his nature much inclined to; and such as bring him no advantage in the world, and such as are quite against the temperature of his body. † Doth it not plainly tell us that there is a Devil, labouring to deprive man of his Happiness, when men are drawn to commit such monstrous sins? Such cruelly as the *Romans* used to the *Jews* at the taking of *Jerusalem*: So many thousand Christians so barbarously murdered; Such bloody actions as those of *Nero*, *Caligula*, *Sylla*, *Messala*, *Caracalla*, the *Roman* *Gladiatores*, the *French* *Massacre*, the *Gunpowder* plot, the *Spanish* *Inquisition*, and their murdering fifty millions of *Indians* in forty two years, according to the Testimony of *Acosta* their *Jesuite*. Men invading their own neighbours and brethren, with an unquenchable thirst after their blood, and meerly because of their strictness in the common professed Religion, as the late cruel wars in *England* have declared: I say, how could these come to pass, but by the instigation of the Devil? When we see men making a jest of such sins as these, making them their pleasure, impudently, and implacably against knowledge and Conscience proceeding in them, hating those ways that they know to be better, and all those persons that would help to save them: yea, chusing sin, though they believe it will damn them; despairing, and yet sinning still; Doth not this tell men plainly that there is a Devil, their enemy? When men will commit the sin which they abhor in others, which Reason is against; When men of the best natures, as *Antiochian*, *Julian*, &c. shall be so bloody murderers; When men will not be stirred from sin by any intreaty, though their dearest friends should beg with tears upon their knees; though Preachers convince them,

† *Suadent autem miris & invisibilibus modis, per illam subtilitatem suorum corporum, corpora hominum non sentientium penetrando, sese, cogitationibus eorum per quedam imaginaria visa miscendo, sive vigilantium, sive dormientium, Aug. de Divin. Daemon. cap. 9. Non potest Daemon insuere novas formas in materiam corporalem, unde nec per consequens in sensum & imaginationem, in quibus nil*

recipitur sine organo corporali; Unde relinquitur, ut aliquid præexistat in corpore, quod per quandam transmutationem localem spirituum & humorum reducitur ad principia sensuum organorum: ut sic videantur ab anima imaginaria vel sensuali visione. Aquin. 1. q. 16. 2. 11.

Experimur multas sepe nobis invitus mala, cogitationes in mentem obrepere. Unde vero hæc cogitationes? Ab aliquo certe agente eas commoveant. Non a nobis: quia inviti illas possumus; Non ab Angelis bonis, neq; a Deo per illos, quia cogitationes male sunt. A Diaboli igitur sunt. Zanch. To. 3. l. 4. de Potent. Daemon. c. 11. p. 191.

and beseech them in the name of the Lord ; though wife and children, body and soul be undone by it : Nay, when men will be the same under the greatest judgements, and under the most wonderful convincing Providences, as appears in *England*, yea, under Miracles themselves.

Surely I think all this shews that there is a Devil, and that he is diligent in working our ruine. Why else should it be so hard a thing to perswade a man to that which he is convinced to be good ?

SECT. II.

S. 2.
*Lege Epistolam
 Posti de Sa-
 muele appa-
 rente Saulo, in
 Joan. Beven-
 viti Epistolis.
 Et Dr. Keig-
 noldum de Sa-
 muele apparen-
 te, in variis
 prelationibus
 de lib. Apo-
 cryph.*

2. **B**UT yet if this be not palpable enough, The frequent Apparitions of Satan in several shapes, drawing men, or frightening them into sin, is a discovery undeniable. I know many are very incredulous herein, and will hardly believe that there hath been such apparitions ; For my own part, though I am as suspicious as most in such reports, and do believe that most of them are conceits or delusions, yet having been very diligently inquisitive in such cases, I have received undoubted testimony of the Truth of such Apparitions ; some from the mouths of men of undoubted honesty and godliness, and some from the report of multitudes of persons, who heard or saw. Were it fit here to name the persons, I could send you to them yet living, by whom you would be as fully satisfied as I : Houses that have been so frequently haunted with such terrors, that the Inhabitants successively have been witnesses of it.

Learned Godly *Zanchinus* in his *To. 3. lib. 4. cap. 10. de potentia Daemonum*, f. 100. He wonders that any should deny that there are such Spirits as from the effect are called Hags (or Fairies,) that is, such as exercise familiarity with men, and do without hurting mens bodies, come to them, and trouble them, and as it were play with them. I could, (saith he) bring many examples of persons yet alive, that have had experience of these in themselves. But it is not necessary (to name them) nor indeed convenient. But hence it appears that there are such Spirits in the aire : and that when God permits them, they exercise their power on our bodies, either to sport, or to hurt. So far *Zanchy*. And he makes this use of it. [Of this (saith he) besides the certainty of God Word, we have also

also mens daily experience.] These Devils therefore do serve to confirm our faith of God, of the Good Angels, of the Kingdom of Heaven, of the blessed souls, and of many things more which the Scripture delivereth: Many deny that the soul of man remaineth and liveth after death, because they see nothing go from him but his breath: And they come to that impiety, that they laugh at all that is said of another Life. But we see not the Devils; and yet it is clearer then the Sun, that this air is full of Devils; because, besides Gods Word, experience it self doth teach it. Thus *Buncho* pleads undeniable experience. *lib. 4. cap. 20. page 212.*

Luther affirmed of himself, that at *Ceburge* he oft-times had an apparition of burning Torches, the sight whereof did so affright him, that he was neer swooning; also in his own Garden the devil appeared to him in the likeness of a black Boar, but then he made light of it. *Sozomen* in his Ecclesiastical History writes of *Apelles a Smith*, famous in *Egypt* for working Miracles, who in the night while he was at work, was tempted to uncleanness by the devil, appearing in the shape of a beautiful woman; The like he tells of a strange apparition in *Antioch* the night before the Sedition against *Theodosius*. *Theodorus* mentions a fearfull sight that appeared to *Gennadius*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and the threatening words which it uttered. The Writings of *Gregory, Ambrose, Austin, Chrysostome, Nicephorus, &c.* make frequent mention of apparitions, and relate the several stories at large. You may read in *Lavater de Spectris*, several other relations of apparitions out of *Alexander ab Alexandro, Baptista Fulgosius*, and others. *Ludovicus Vives*, *lib. 1. de Veritate fidei*, saith, That among the Savages in *America*, nothing is more common then to hear and see Spirits in such shapes both day and night. The like do other Writers testifie of those *Indians*; So such *Olau Magnus* of the *Nanders*. *Cardanus de Subtilis*, hath many such Stories. || So *Joh. Martinus in locor. Commun collection. cap. de malis spiritibus*, & *de satisfactione*. Yea, godly, sober *Adelrichus* affirms that he had seen some such sights or Apparitions himself.

giving the Godly. *Cyprian de Mortalitate* page (mibi) 345. saith, that one like a glorious young man stood by one of his fellow Presbyters at his death, as he was afraid and praying against death, and said to him: Are you afraid to suffer? are you loth to go forth? what shall I do with you? as chiding him for his lothness to suffer death for Christ.

Melch. Adam.
in vita Luth.

Sozom. lib. 6.
cap. 18.
lib 7. ca. 3.

Lavater page
64 65.

De Gent. Sept.
lib. cap. 3.
|| The like
may be said of
the Apparition
of Good An
gels, encoura.

Exam. Theol.

In obfione
Nolane Civitatis,
Nolanum Episcopum Felicem mortuum
confectum fuisse à multis civitatibus illam
defendentem, refert August.
lib. de Mirab. Scripturæ (si ille liber sit Augustini.)
Scio innumera referri fabulosa vel à fraude, &c. sed (n) à viris tum doctis, tum perspicacibus, tum gravibus & probis, & plurimus retrò seculis allata sunt, & hodie memorantur innumera, ubi non possit nunc cum operâ humanâ concurrere illuso aut vi diabolica, suppleto, vix spiritu maligno quod hominis superaret potestatem. Vossius Epistol. de Samuele in Beverovicii Epistol. page 203. Vid. Mercur. viperam de prodig. lib. 8. Psellum. * Thyrem de locis infestis.

and many credible persons of his acquaintance have told him, that they have not onely seen them, but had much talk with Spirits; Among the rest he mentions one of his own Aunts, who sitting sad at the fire after the death of her husband, there appeared unto her one in the likeness of her husband, and another like a *Franciscan* Friar; the former told her that he was her husband, and came to tell her somewhat; which was, that she must hire some Priests to say certain Masses for him, which he earnestly besought her, then he took her by the hand, promising to do her no harm, yet his hand so burned hers, that it remained black ever after, and so they vanished away. Thus writes *Melanchion*. *Lavater* also himself, who hath writ a book wholly of Apparitions, a Learned, Godly, Protestant Divine, tells us that it was then an undeniable thing, confirmed by the Testimonies of many honest and credible persons, both men and women, some alive, and some dead, that sometime by night and sometime by day have both seen and heard such things: some that going to bed had the cloaths plucked off them; others had somewhat lying down in the bed with them; others heard it walking in the Chamber by them, spitting, groaning, saying they were the souls of such or such persons lately departed; that they were in grievous torments; and if so many Masses were but said for them, or so many Pilgrimages undertaken to the Shrine of some Saint, they should be delivered. These things, with many such more, saith *Lavater*, were then frequently and undoubtedly done, and that where the doors were fast locked, and the room searched, that there could be no deceit.

So *Sleidan* relates the story of *Crescentinus* the Popes Legate, feared into a deadly sickness by a fearful Apparition in his Chamber. Most credible and godly Writers tell us, That on *June 20. 1484* at a Town called *Hammel* in *Germany*, the Devil took away one hundred and thirty children that were never seen again.

But I need to say no more of this; there is enough written already, not onely by *Cicogna*, *Delrio*, *Paracelsus*, &c. and others of suspected credit, but also by godly and faithful Writers, as *Lavater*, *Geor. Agricola*, *Olaus Magnus*, *Zanchinus*, *Pistorinus*, and many more*.

Object.

Object. But you will say, Though this prove that there are Devils, and that they are enemies to our Happiness; yet how doth it prove that there is a future Happiness or Misery for man?

Answer. Why, plainly thus. What need Satan by these Apparitions to set up Superstition to draw men to sin, if there were no difference between sinners and others hereafter? Surely in this life it would be no great displeasure to them; for usually the wicked have the most prosperous lives; therefore his delusions must needs have respect to another life; And that the end of his Apparitions is either to drive men to despair, or to superstition, or some sin, is evident to all: † Most of the Papiſts Idolatry and Worship, hath either been caused or confirmed by such Apparitions; * For in former days of darkness they were more common then now. How the order of the *Carthusian* Friars was founded by *Bruno* upon the terrible speeches and cries of a dead man, you may read in the life of *Bruno*, before his Eposition on *Pauls* Epistles. Such was the Original of All Souls Day, and other Holidays, as *Tritenhemius*, *Petrus de Natalibus*, l. 10. c. 1. *Poljd. Virg. de inv.* l. 6. c. 9. do declare. Also praying for the dead, praying to Saints, Purgatory, Merits of good Works, Satisfaction, Pilgrimages, Masses, Images, Reliques, Monastical Vows, Auricular Confession, and most of the Popish Ceremonies have had their life and strength from these Apparitions and Delusions of the Devil. * But especially the Cross hath been so magnified hereby, that it is grown the commonest remedy to drive away Devils of any in the world for many hundred years. The Churchyard must have one to keep the Devils from the graves of the dead, and the Church, and almost every Pinacle, Window, and part of it to keep him thence; the childe Baptized must have one to keep him thence; the High ways also must have them, that he molest not the Traveller; yea, when morning and evening, and in times of danger, and in the beginning of any work of duty, men must sign themselves with the Cross, to keep away Devils; Inso-much that the learned Doctors do handle it among their pro-

cles, were not indeed of true Miracles, as neither reciting the raising the Dead, or the like evident Miracle, nor any cure done but with some sensible pain or Motion, which shewed some second cause. See *Camer. Prelect. de Verbo Dei*, page 438, Fol.

* How the Devil doth imitate God, in setting up a worship, and deluding men with his wonders, especially about the Cross, Read *Cathills* Preface before his Answer to *Mariel*, or the Cross.

¶ *Neq. Satan
hac præstat ut
benefaciat ho-
minibus, quas
in summo habet
odio: sed ut
corporali unius
curacione infi-
micos alios spi-
rituali morte
trucidet.* Zan-
chius. To. 3.
l. 4. c. 10. de
Potentia Dæ-
monum.
*Vid. etiam
Zanch. ibid.
c. 12. p. 194.
† So his stem-
ing Miracles.
Jo. Bap.
Van Helmont
de lechimi,
c. 9. §. 27.
page 168.*

* *Camer.*
shews that Mi-
racles are,
when things
are done with-
out second
causes: And
proves that the
two books
which *Lipſius*
wrote (de *Di-
va Virgine*
Hallenſ. &
de *Divâ Vir-
gine Africollis*)
filled with pre-
tended Mira-

found

found Questions, [What makes the Devil so afraid of the Croſe, that he ſhuns it above all things elſe ?] So that you may eaſily ſee what great advantage the Devil hath got over the ſouls of a great part of the world by theſe Apparitions; and conſequently that (this being the end of his endeavours) there is certainly a Happineſs which he would deprive us of, and a Miſery that he would bring us to when this life is ended.

SECT. III.

S. 3.

*Zanchi thinks it is the very ſubſtance of Devils that entereth men, and that they have bodies more ſubtile then the aires by which they enter. To. 3. l. 4. c. 10. page 188.

So Auguſtine alſo thinks, De Divinatione Daemonum. cap. 5.

And ſo Ter- tullian ſaith, Demones ſua hac corpora contrahunt, & dilatant ut volunt: ſicut etiam ſumbri & alia quedam infecta. Ita diſſimile illis non eſt penetrare in noſtra corpora.

¶ Si quando nos oportet his operari, non loquamur cum ſpiritu, vel adſurgendo, vel imperando, quafi nos audiant, ſed tantum precibus & jejuniiſ incumbendo perſecremur. Origen. in Mat. 17.

3. IT is manifeſt alſo by the Devils Poſſeſſing and Tormenting the bodies of men; for if it were not more for the ſake of the ſoul then the body, why ſhould he not as much poſſeſs or torment a beaſt? Certainly it is not chiefly the outward torment of the perſon that he regardeth, (though he deſire that too) for then he would not labour to ſettle his Kingdom generally in peace and proſperity, and to make men chuſe iniquity for its worldly advantages. Yet, it may perhaps be the ſouls of others, more then the poſſeſſed perſons themſelves, that the Devil may hope to get advantage on. So among the Papiſts, it hath brought their || Exorcisms into ſingular credit, by their frequent diſpoſſeſſing the Devil; I confeſs, there have been many counterfeits of this kind, as the Boy at Biſſon by Wolverhampton, hired by the Papiſts, and diſcovered by the vigilant care of Biſhop Merton, and divers others. But yet if any doubt whether there is any ſuch thing at all, credible Hiſtory, and late experience may ſufficiently ſatiſſie him. The Hiſtory of the diſpoſſeſſion of the Devil out of many perſons together in a room in Lancaſhire, at the prayer of ſome godly Miniſters, is very famous; for which theſe Miniſters, being Nonconformiſts, were queſtioned in the High Commiſſion Court, as if it had been a device to ſtrengthen the credit of their cauſe. Read the Book and Judge. Among the Papiſts, Poſſeſſions are common; (though I believe very many of them are the Priests and Jeſuits deluſions.)

What poſſeſſion is, and how the Devils is confined to a body, or whether circumscribed there in whole or in part, are things beyond my reach to know. But that the ſtrange effects which we

have seen on some bodies, have been the products of the special power of the Devil there, I doubt not. Though for my own part I believe, that Gods works on the world are usually by Instruments, and not immediate; and as good || Angels are his Instruments in conveying his Mercies, both to soul and body, & Churches, and States; so evil Angels are instruments of inflicting his Judgements, both corporal and spiritual. Hence God is said. *Psalm. 78. 49.* to send evil Angels among the *Israelites*: hence *Pauls* phrase, of delivering to Satan; hence Satan doth execution on the children, cattle, and body of *Job*; and upon *Jerusalem* in that Plague, after numbering the people. To satisfy you fully in this, and to silence your objections, and to teach you the true and spiritual use of this doctrine, I refer you to Master *Lawrences* book (a now Member of the House of Commons) called *Our communion and War with Angels*. And especially *Zanchins*, To. 3. his books *de Angelis*.

So then, though I judge that Satan is the instrument in our ordinary diseases, yet doth he more undeniably appear in those whom we call the possessed. *Luther* thought that all phrenetic persons, and Idiot, and all bereaved of their understanding, had Devils; notwithstanding Physicians might ease them by remedies. And indeed the presence of the Devil may consist with the presence of a disease, and evil Humor, and with the efficacy of means. *Sauls* Melancholy Devil would be gone, when *David* played on the Harp. Many Divines (as *Tertul. Austin, Zanchins, Lavater, &c.**) think that he can work both upon the body and the mind; and that he maketh use to this end of Melancholy humors. And indeed such strange things are oft said and done by the Melancholy and Mad, that many learned Physicians think that the devil is frequently mixt with such distempers, and hath a main hand in many of their symptoms. So *Avicen, Rhassis, Arculanus, Aponensis, Jason Pratensis, Hercul. Saxo, &c.* Who can give any natural cause of mens speaking Hebrew or Greek, which they never learned or spoke before? Of their versifying? Their telling persons that are present their secrets? discovering what

The devil had the power of death, saith the holy Ghost *Heb. 2. 14.*

|| The Angels do serve in both these Ministries (superior and inferior) in the administration and oeconomy (or government) of earthly things. *Clem. Alex. Stromat. l. 7. initio.* It is Christ that giveth to the Greeks Wisdom, by inferior Angels. For the Angels are by an Ancient Divine command distributed by (or through) Nations. *Idem ibid.*

* *Vid. Pet. Martyr. in Loc. Commun. class. 1. cap. 8. §. 8. page 39. 40. Demoniaci semper fere sunt melancholici.*

licet sed non omnes melancholici demoniaci. *Forest. obs. lib. 10. obs. 19. Melch. Adam in vit. Luther. Vide Pet. Martyr. Loc. Commun. class. 1. cap. 9. per totum.* For speaking strange languages and versifying, See *Guainerius Tract. 15. de melanc. c. 4. Et veterum de praesent. li. 2. 13. Et Forest. obs. lib. 10. Obs. 19. in schol.*

* *De Abdit.*
Rev. causis. l. 2.
c. 16. Vide Fel.
Plateri Observat.
pag. 20.
de stupore demoniacor: & de
Exorcistia ipso
à Demone per-
cusso & laeso.

* *Lib. 30. de*
Veneris. Obser-
vat. 8. in schol.

Cyprian Serm.
de lapsis, hath
 a History of
 one possessed,
 and of her
 impatience
 during the
 time of prayer.
 And in those
 times when
 they went to
 Sacrament, the
 Catechised,
 the penitents,
 and the pos-
 sessed were all
 wanted to de-
 part the As-
 sembly.
 || *Tertul. Apo-*
loges. cap. 23.
 where he pre-
 sents them on
 to make tryal
 of it.

is done at a distance? which they neither see nor hear: * *Fernelius* mentioneth two that he saw: whereof one was so tormented with convulsive pain, sometime in one arm, sometime in the other, sometime in one finger, &c. that four men could scarce hold him: his head being still quiet and well: The Physicians judg-
 ed it a Convulsion from some malignant humor in the *spina dorsa*: till having used all means in vain, at last the Devil derided them, that they had almost destroyed the man with their medicines? The man spoke Greek and Latine which he never learned, he told the Physicians many of their secrets: and a great deal of talk with the Devil which they had he there mentions. In conclusion, both this and the other were dispossessed by Popish prayers, fasting and exorcism. * *Forestinus* mentions a Country man, that being cast into melancholy through discontent, at some injuries that he had received, the Devil appeared to him in the likeness of a man, and perswaded him rather to make away himself, then to bear such indignities; and to that end advised him to send for Arsenick, and poyson himself. But the Apothecary would not let him have it, except he would bring one to promise that he should not abuse it; whereupon the Devil went with him as his voucher, and so he took a Dram; But though it tormented him, yet it did not presently kill him; wherefore the Devil brought him afterward a Rope, and after that a Knife to have destroyed himself; At which sight the man being affrighted, was recovered to his right mind again. You may read a multitude of such examples in *Scribonius, Skenkius, Wierus, Chr. à Vega, Langius, Donatus, l. 2. c. 1. de med. mir. Cornel. Gemma l. 2. de natur. mirac. c. 4. See also Valesius c. 28. Sac. Philosop. Roderic. à Castro 2. de morb. mul. in c. 3. Schol. Celius Rhodiginus l. 1. antiq. lect. c. 34.* || *Tertullian* challengeth the Heathen to bring any one possessed with a Devil before their Judgement seat, or one that pretended to have the spirit of the Gods, and if at the command of a Christian he do not confess himself to be a Devil, let them take the Christian to be presumptuous, and put him immediately to death. But of Jesus (saith he) they say not so, nor that he was a meer man, but the Power, the Wisdom, and Word of God, and that they are Devils damned for their wickedness. The like doth *Cyprian ad Demetrian. §. 12.*

So that it seems it was then common for the Devil in the posses-
 sion to confess Christ, or else *Tertullian* durst not have made such a

Some

Some wonder that there were so many possessed with Devils in Christs time, and so few since: But they understand not that it was Mad-men whom they called possessed, and Christ confirmeth their judgement; As Mr. Mead on *John 10. 20.* hath proved out of Scripture, and from *Plantus, Justin Mart. Timotheus Alex. Balsamon, Zonaras, &c.* to whom I refer the Reader for the fuller proof hereof.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

4.

Fourthly, the fourth and last of these palpable Arguments, to prove that man hath a future happiness or Misery, is drawn from the Devils compacts with Witches. It cannot be onely his desire of hurting their bodies that makes him enter into these contracts with them; For that he might procure by other means as likely. Beside, it is some kinde of prosperity, or fulfilling of their desires, which he conditioneth to give them. It is a childish thing to conceit, that the Devil cares so much for a few drops of their blood; Is not the blood of a beast or other creature as sweet? Neither can it be onely the acknowledgement of his power that he aims at; nor a meer desire of being honoured or worshipped in the world, as *Porphyrus* and other Pagans have thought; For he is most truly served, where he is least discerned, and most abhorred, when he most appears. His Apparitions are so powerfull a means to convince the Atheist, who believes not that there is either God, or Devil, or Heaven, or Hell, that I am persuaded he would far rather keep out of sight, and that for the most part he is constrained by God to appear against his will. Besides, if Satan sought his own honour, he would still speak in

Sec a notable story of a woman pretending to have the Holy Ghost, but proving to be a Witch, and what wonders she did; and had a gift of prayer, and did baptize and administer the Lords Supper in the ordinary way. in *Firmilianus Epist. to Cypr. an. Epist. Cypr. 75. page 238.* Bp. Hall saith, Satans prevalency in this

age is most clear in the marvelous number of Witches abounding in all parts. Now hundreds are discovered in one shire; and (if fame deceive us not) in a Village of 14 houses in the North are found so many of this damned breed: Heretofore onely barbarous deserts had them; Now the civilest and most Religious parts are frequently pestered with them. Heretofore some silly poor ignorant old women, &c. Now, We have known those of both Sexes, which have professed much knowledge, holiness and devotion, drawn into this damnable practice. *Hall soliloq. 15. page 53, 54. Car. Piso. de morbis seorsis observ. 9. De Doloris auris cum odontalgia. page 45. 46.* Even the Papists confesse that all those spels, and scrolls, and actions which must be done at such an hour, or in such a form and order, and with such circumstances, as nothing conduce to the effect intended, if these do any thing, it is from the devil. *Vide Reginaldum, Prax. conscient. Conf. part. 1. 2. 7. & Prax. for penitential. lib. 17. nu. 157. & Seq.*

his

his own name: But contrarily, his usual appearance is in the shape and name of some deceased person, affirming himself to be the soul of such an one, or else he pretends to be an Angel of light; And when he makes his compacts with Witches, it is seldom so plainly and directly, as that they understand it is indeed the Devil that they deal with. So that it is apparent, Satan seeks something more then the honour of domineering, that is, the ruine of the party with whom he deals; And that it is not their bodily and temporal ruine only, appears further by this; that he will heal as well as hurt, and give power to his confederates to do the like, and this tends not to the ruine of mens bodies. Though there be a great deal of deceit among them, yet doubtless many have been cured by Popish spels, and Pilgrimages, and Exorcisms. *Carolus Pifo* mentions one of his Patients, who was incurably deaf a yeer together, and was suddenly cured in the midst of his devotion to the Lady of *Laurette*. *Fernelius* mentions those that could stop any bleeding by repeating certain words. He saw an universal Jaundise cured in one night, by the hanging of a piece of Paper about the neck. A great deal more to the same purpose he hath; *De abditis rer. causis* l. 2. c. 16. If any should doubt whether there be any such Witches, who thus work by the power of the divel, or have any compact with him, he hath as good opportunity now to be easily resolved, as hath been known in most Ages. Let him go but into *Suffolk* or *Essex*, or *Lancashire*, &c. and he may quickly be informed. Sure it were strange, if in an age of so much knowledge and conscience, there should so many score of poor creatures be put to death, as Witches, if it were not clearly manifest that they were such. We have too many examples lately among us, to leave any doubt of the truth of this.

So that by these attempts of Satan, to deceive and destroy souls, it is evident, That there is an estate of happiness or misery for every man after this life.

* All those Arguments which every Common-place book, and Philosopher almost can afford you, to prove the immortality of the soul, will also serve to prove the point in hand. But many can apprehend these Arguments from sense, who cannot yet reach, and

*De Simonis
Magi praestigi-
is scripsere Ab-
dias Episc. Ba-
bil. in Certam.
Apostol. &
Euseb. &
Nicephor. &
plures. Vide
etiam que
scripsit Olaus
Magn. de
Gem. Sepeen-
terional. lib. 3. cap. 4. de Metochin. Mago. & dealis. lib. 3. cap. 12.*

* See Sir *Ken. Digby* of the Immort. of the soul, And *Ab. Koffe* his Philosophical Touchstone in Ans. to it.

will

will not be convinced by other Demonstrations. As temptations, Apparitions, Possessions, Dispossession and Witches, are most excellent means to convince a Sadducee, that there are Angels and Spirits; so also by clear consequence, that there is a Resurrection, and Eternal life.

S E C T. V.

THe second thing that I am to clear to you, is, That it is necessary for man to know this happiness, and the way to obtain it; and to know the misery, and the way to escape it: This appears thus.

First, If he must go that way, and use those means, then he must needs first know both the end and way. But he that will obtain the end, must use the means; therefore he must necessarily know them. All this is so evident, that I believe few will deny it. That man must use the means, before he attain the end, is evident;

First, From the nature of the motion of the Rational soul, which is to seek the attainment of its propounded end by a voluntary use of means conducing thereto; For as it hath not at its first infusion that height of perfection whereof it is capable, so neither is it carryed thereto by violence, or by blind instinct; for then it were not a Rational motion.

Secondly, Yea the very enjoyment of the end, and the seeking of it, are actions of the same nature: It is enjoyed by Knowing, Loving, Rejoycing, &c. And these actions are the means to attain it.

Thirdly, And if the means were not necessary to the end, the wicked were as capable of it, as the godly: but that will not stand with the Justice of God.

Fourthly, If knowledge of the end, and use of means, were not of necessity to the obtaining of that end: then a beast, or a block were as fit a subject for that blessedness, as a man; But these cannot be.

And, That man cannot seek a happiness, which he never knew; nor shun a misery, which he was not aware of; nor use means thereto, which he was never acquainted with; I think would be lost and needless labor for me to prove.

S E C T.

S. 5.
2.

SECT. VI.

S. 6.

3.

If it were not
Gods Book,
then all Gods
Will should be
hidden, and
God should
never yet have
revealed his
Will to man.
*Perkins Cases
of Consc. lib. 2.
cap. 3.*

THE third thing that I am to prove, is this ; That meer Nature and creatures, contain no sufficient revelation of the fore-mentioned end and means. This appears thus. First, Nature by the help of creatures, though it tell us that there is a God, yet what he is, or how he will be worshipped, or how he came to be so displeased with the world, or how he must be reconciled, of all this it tells us nothing. Again, though it may possibly acquaint us with an immortal state, yet what the happiness there is, and what the misery, or how we are naturally deprived of that happiness, and how it must be recovered, and who they be that shall enjoy it, of all this it tells us little ; Much less of the Resurrection of our bodies from the grave. So also, though nature may possibly finde it self depraved, yet how it came to be so, or how to be healed, or how to be pardoned, it cannot tell. Secondly, If nature, by the meer book of the creatures could learn all things necessary, yet first it would be so slow, and by so long study. Secondly, and so doubtfully and uncertainly. Thirdly, and so rarely, that it appears by this, the means of revelation is not sufficient. All this is apparent by event and success. For what nature and creatures do sufficiently teach, that their Scholars have certainly learned.

First, Then observe, how long did the most learned philosophers study, before they could know those few rude imperfect notions, which some of them did attain to concerning eternity ? They were gray with age and study, before they could come to know that which a childe of seven years old may now know by the benefit of Scripture. But all men live not to such an age, therefore this is no sufficient means.

Secondly, Observe also how uncertain they were, when all was done ; what they speak rightly concerning God, or the life to come in one breath, they are ready to unsay it again in another, as if their speeches had fallen from them against their wils, or as Caiphas his confession of Christ. They raise their Conclusions from such uncertain Premises, that the conclusions also must needs be uncertain.

Thirdly, Observe also how rare that Knowledge was among them. It may be in all the world there may be a few hundreds of learned

learned Philosophers, and among those there is one part Epicures, another Peripateticks, &c. that acknowledge not a future Happiness or Misery: And of those few that do acknowledge it, none knows it truly, nor the way that leads to it. How few of them could tell what was mans chief good? And those few, how imperfectly? with what mixtures of falshood? we have no certainty of any of them that did know so much, as that there was but one God. For though *Socrates* dyed for deriding the multitude of gods, yet there is no certain Record of his right belief of the Unity of the Godhead. Besides, what *Plato* and * *Plotinus* did write of this, that was found, there is far greater probability that they had it from Scripture, then meerly from Nature and Creatures. For † that *Plato* had read the Writings of *Moses*, is proved already by divers Authors. The like may be said of ‡ *Seneca*, and many others. So that if this means had contained any sufficiency in it for salvation, yet it would have extended but to some few of all the learned Philosophers: And what is this to an universal sufficiency to all mankind? Nay, there is not one of all their exactest Moralists, that have not mistaken Vice for Virtue: yea, most of them give the names of Virtue to the foulest Villanies, such as Self-murder in several cases, Revenge, a proud and vainglorious affectation of Honor and Applause, with other the like; so far have these few learned Philosophers been from the true Knowledge of things Spiritual and Divine, that they could never reach to know the principles of common honesty. *Varro* saith, That there were in his days two hundred eighty eight Sects or Opinions among Philosophers concerning the chief good: What then should the multitudes of the vulgar do, who have neither strength of wit to know, nor time, and books, and means to study, that they might attain to the height of these learned men? So that I conclude with * *Aquinas*, that if possibly Nature and Creatures might teach some few enough to salvation, yet were the Scriptures of flat necessity:

against *Celsus*, doth call him *Moses Atticus*. And divers of *Numenius* his Books do recite with great reverence many texts out of *Moses* and the Prophets. ¶ Though the Epistles betwixt *Paul* and *Seneca* may be fained, yet it is more then probable that he had heard or read *Pauls* Doctrine.

And *Clemens Alex.* citing the same in *Numenius*, shews also out of *Aristobolus* li. 1. ad *Philaretum*, that *Plato* was very studious of *Moses* and the Jews Laws: and saith also, that *Pythagoras* took many things out of the Scriptures, *Stromat.* li. 1. * *Aquin Sum. prima 1^a. Art. 1. Q. 1. & 2^a. 2^a. Q. 2. Art. 34.* But more fully *Cont. Gentiles* li. 1. c. 4, 5, 6.

* Sir Walter Raleighs Hist. of the World, sheweth, that *Pythagoras*, *Orpheus*, and *Plato* had their doctrine of God from Scripture, but durst not profess it.

† *Plotinus* was *Origens* con-disciple of *Ammonius*, therefore no wonder if he be liker a Divine then the rest.

See *Pemle Vind. Grat.* of this p. 60, 61, 62, &c.

‡ Therefore *Numenius* cited by *Orig*

for first, the more commonness; secondly, and more easiness, and speediness: thirdly, and the more certainty of Knowledge and Salvation.

SECT. VII.

S. 7.
Object.
 See Scharpii
Cursus Theolog.
de S. Scrip.
Contro. 6. de
Necess. S. S.
p. 122, 123,
124 and so al-
 most every
 Common-
 placebook an-
 swers this *Obj.*

BUT here are some Objections to be Answered. First, Were not the Fathers till *Moses* without Scripture? *Answer.* First, Yet they had a Revelation of Gods Will, beside what Nature or Creatures taught them. *Adam* had the Doctrine of the Tree of Knowledge, and the Tree of Life, and the Tenor of the Covenant made with him, by such Revelation, and not by Nature. So had the Fathers the Doctrine of Sacrificing; for Nature could teach them nothing of that; therefore even the Heathens had it from the Church. Secondly, All other Revelations are now ceased; therefore this way is more necessary. Thirdly, And there are many Truths necessary now to be known, which then were not revealed, and so not necessary.

Object. 2. Doth not the Apostle say, that which may be known of God was manifest in them? &c. *Ans.* This, with many other Objections are fully scanned by many Divines, to whom I refer you; particularly Dr. *Willet*, on *Rom. I 14. 20.* &c. Only in general I Answer, There is much difference between knowing that there is a God of eternal power, which may make the sinner unexcusable for his open sin against Nature (which the Apostle there speaks of,) and knowing sufficient to salvation. How God deals then with the multitude that have not the Scripture, concerning their eternal state, I leave as a thing beyond us, and so nothing to us. But if a possibility of the salvation of some of them be acknowledged, yet in the three respects above mentioned, there remains still a necessity of some further Revelation than Nature or Creatures do contain. And thus I have manifested a necessity for the welfare of man: Now it would follow that I shew it necessary for the Honor of God; but this follows so evidently as a Consequence of the former, that I think I may spare that labour. *Object.* But what if there be such a necessity? doth it follow that God must needs supply it? *Ans.* Yes, to some part of the world. For first, It cannot be conceived how it can stand with his exceeding Goodness, Bounty, and Mercy, to make a world, and not to save some.

Object.

Ans.

some. Secondly, Nor with his Wisdom, to make so many capable of salvation, and not reveal it to them, or bestow it on them. Thirdly, Or to prepare so many other helps to mans Happiness, and to lose them all for want of such a sufficient Revelation. Fourthly, Or to be the Governor of the world, and yet to give them no perfect Law to acquaint men with their duty, and the reward of obedience, and penalty of disobedience.

SECT. VIII.

S. 8.

HAVING thus proved that there is certainly some written Word of God in the world. The last thing that I have to prove, is, That there is no other writing in the world but this can be it. And first, * There is no other Book in the world that ever I heard of, that doth so much as claim this Prerogative and Dignity. † *Mahomet*: calleth himself but a Prophet, he acknowledgeth the truth of most of the Scripture: and his *Alcoran* || contradiceth the very light of Nature. *Aristotle*, *Plato*, and other Philosophers acknowledge their Writings to be merely of their own study and invention. What book saith [Thus saith the Lord] and [This is the word of the Lord] but this? So that if it hath no Competitor, there needs not so much to be said.

* The Apocryphal books are but Records more imperfect, and uncertain, of the same do. † True for the substance with the rest, though mixt with some suspected History,

and doth confirm, but not contradiceth the Scriptures, and but few of those books do pretend to a Divine Authority, as the rest. † Though *Mahomet* pretended to speak from God as a Prophet; The barbarousness, and sortishness of his *Alcoran*, its contradiction to its self, and to the Scripture, which he acknowledgeth, may satisfie any man of its forgery; so that it is the most stupendious Judgement of God, that so great a part of the world should continue so brutish, as to believe and follow him still. Read *Bradwardines* excellent dispute of this subject; *De causa Dei*, lib. 1. cap. 1. *Corol. part. 32.* & *Grotius de veritate Relig. Christiane.*

|| Certe in *Alcorano* nulla aut infrequens fit mentio miraculorum; & siqua fiat, fiat illi monstrosa, & his nota inusta, ut non modo pro ingenio conficta sed barbave quoque, excogitata videantur. Tum non dicuntur miracula testes appellare; non enim sunt ratio ut auctor *Alcorani* palam ausit asserere, *patet in Gamero de Verbo Dei*, page 441.

Secondly, What other book doth reveal the Mysteries of God, of the Trinity, of God and man in one person, of Creation, of the Fall, the Covenants, their Conditions, Heaven, Hell, Angels, Devils, Temptations, Regeneration, Worship? &c. Besides, this

That the Heathen Religion is not the true Religion, all the old Fathers that

wrote against them, *Iustin*, *Arnobius*, *Lactantius*, *Tertullian*, *Athanasius*, *Origen*, and the rest before named have shewed at large.

able to go to the Promised Land, when our burdens and cares are increased in *Egypt*; and when we endure the *pains* of a grievous wilderness. Believe it, Reader if thou knowest but what a cordial in thy griefs and care, the serious views of *glory* are, thou wouldst less fear these harmless troubles, and more use that preserving reviving Remedy: I would not have thee, as *Mountchanks*, take poison first, and then their *Antidote* to shew its power, so to overcome thy affliction to try this remedy: But if God reach thee from the bitterest cup, drop in but a little of the Tastes of Heaven, and I warrant thee it will sufficiently sweeten it to thy spirit. If the task thou art in seem never so dangerous, take but a little of this *Summe* of Rest, and never fear the pain or danger. I will give thee to confirm this, but the Example of *David* and the opinion of *Paul*, and desire thee thoroughly to consider of both. In the multitude of my thoughts within me (saith *David*) thy comforts delight my soul, *Psal.* 24. 19. As if he should say, I have multitudes of saddening thoughts that crowd upon me, thoughts of my sins, and thoughts of my foes, thoughts of my dangers, and thoughts of my pains; yet in the midst of all this crowd, one serious thought of the comforts of thy Love, and especially of the comfortable life in *Glory*, doth so dispel the throng, and scatter my cares, and disperse the clouds that my troubles had raised, that they do even revive and delight my Soul. And *Paul*, when he had cast up his full accounts, gave thee the sum in *Rom.* 8. 18. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us: Study these words well, for every one of them is full of life. If these true sayings of God were truly and deeply fixed in thy heart, and if thou couldst in thy sober Meditation but draw out the comforts of this one Scripture, I dare affirm it would sweeten the bitterest cross, and in a sort make thee forget thy trouble (as *Christ* saith, *A woman forgets her travel for joy that a man is born into the world*) yea, and make thee rejoyce in thy tribulation, I will add but one Text more, *2 Cor.* 4. 16, 17. For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward is renewed day by day. For our light affliction which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding eternal weight of glory; While we look not at the things which are seen, but the things which are not seen; For the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal.

John 16. 21.

SECT. VII.

A Nother fit Season for this heavenly duty is, When the Messengers of God do summon us to die; when either our gray hairs, or our languishing bodies, or some such like forewarnings of death, do tell us that our change cannot be far off; when should we most frequently sweeten our Souls, with the believing thoughts of another life, then when we find that this is almost ended? and when flesh is raising fears and terrors? Surely no men have greater need of supporting joys, then dying men; and those joys must be fetch'd from our eternal joy. Men that have earthly pleasures in their hands, may think they are well, though they taste no more: but when a man is dying, and parting with all other pleasures, he must then fetch his pleasure from Heaven, or have none; when health is gone, and Friends lie weeping about our beds, when houses, and lands, and goods, and wealth cannot afford us the least relief, but we are taking our leave of *earth* for ever, except a hole for our bodies to rot in; when we are daily expecting our final day, it's now time to look to Heaven, and to fetch in comfort and supports from thence; and as heavenly delights are sweetest, when they are unmix'd & pure, and have no earthly delights conjoyned with them; so therefore the delights of dying Christians are oftentimes the sweetest that ever they had: Therefore have the *Saints* been generally observed to be then most Heavenly when they were nearest dying: what a *Prophetical blessing* hath *Jacob* for his *Age*, when he lay a dying? and so *Isaac*? What a *heavenly Song*? what a *Divine Benediction* doth *Moses* conclude his life withall? *Deut.* 32. &c 33. Nay, as our *Saviour* increased in wisdom and knowledge, so did he also in their *blessed expressions*, and still the last the sweetest: what a heavenly prayer? what a heavenly advice doth he leave his Disciples when he is about to leave them? when he saw he must leave the *World* and go to the *Father*, how doth he wean them from *worldly expectations*? How doth he minde them of the *Abissions* in his *Fathers house*? and remember them of his coming again to fetch them thither? and open the union they shall have with him, and with each other? and promise them to be with him to behold his *Glory*? There's more worth in those four Chapters, *John* 14. 15. 16. 17. then in all the *books* in the *World* beside. When *Paul* was ready to be offered up, what *heavenly Exhortations* doth he give the *Philippians*? what advice to *Timothy*? what

S. 7.

counsel to the Elders of the *Ephesian Church*? *Acts 20*. How neer was *S. John* to Heaven in his banishment in *Patmos*, a little before his translation to Heaven? what heavenly discourse hath *Luther* in his last sickness? How close was *Calvin* to his Divine studies in his very sickness; that when they would have dissuaded him from it, He answers, *Nisi fuerit illi osum a domino apprehendi*? What would you have *God* finde me idle? I have not lived idly, and shall I die idly? The like may be said of our famous *Reignolds*. When excellent *Bucholier* was neer his end he wrote his Book *De consolatione Deamibentium*. Then it was that *Tossanus* wrote his *Kade wedum*. Then Doctor *Preston* was upon the *Attributes of God*; And then *Mr. Bolton* was on the *Joys of Heaven*. It were endless to enumerate the eminent examples of this kinde. It is the general temper of the spirits of the *Saints*, to be then most Heavenly when they are neerest to Heaven. As we use to say of the old and the weak, that they have one foot in the grave already, so we may say of the godly, when they are neer their Rest, they have one foot (as it were) in Heaven already: When should a Traveller look homewards with joy, but when he is come within the sight of his home? It's true, the pains of our bodies, and the fainting of our spirits may somewhat abate the liveliness of our joy, but the measure we have will be the more pure and spiritual, by how much the less it is kindled from the Flesh. O that we who are dayly languishing, could learn this dayly heavenly conversing! and could say as the Apostle in the forecited place, *2 Cor. 4. 16, 17, 18*. O that every gripe that our bodies feel, might make us more sensible of future ease! & that every weary day & hour might make us long for our eternal Rest! That as the pulling down of one end of the balance is the lifting up of the other, so the pulling down of our bodies might be the lifting up of our Souls! that as our souls were usually at the worst when our bodies were at the best, so now they might be at the best when our bodies are at the worst! why should we not think thus with our selves? why every one of these gripes that I feel are but the cutting of the stitches for the ripping off mine old attire, that *God* may clothe me with the glory of his *Saints*: Had I rather live in these rotten rags, than be at the trouble and pains to shift me? Should the Infant desire to stay in the womb, because of the straitness and pains of the passage? or because he knows not the world that he is to come into? nor is acquainted with the fashions

fashions or inhabitants thereof? Am not I neerer to my desired rest, then ever I was? If the remembrance of these griefs will increase my joy, when I shall look back upon them from above; why then should not the remembrance of that joy abate my griefs, when I look upwards to it from below? And why should the present feeling of these dolours so much diminish the foretastes of Glory, when the remembrance of them will then increase it? All these gripes and woes that I feel, are but the farewell of sin and sorrows: As *Nature* useth to struggle hard a little before death, and as the Devil cast the man to the ground and tore him, when he was going out of him, *Mark* 9. 26. so this tearing and troubling which I now feel, is but at the departure of sin and misery: for as the effects of Grace are sweetest at last, so the effects of sin are bitterest at the last, and this is the last that ever I shall taste of it: when once this whirlwind and earthquake is past, the still voice will next succeed; and God onely will be in the voyce, though sin also was in the earthquake and whirlwind.

Thus Christian, as every pang of sickness should mind the wicked of their eternal pangs, and make them look into the bottom of Hell, so should all thy woe and weakness minde thee of thy neer approaching joy, and make thee look as high as *Heaven*: and (as a Ball) the harder thou art smitten down to *Earth*, the higher shouldst thou rebound up to *Heaven*. If this be thy case who readst these lines, (and if it be not now, it will be shortly) if thou lie in consuming painful sickness, if thou perceive thy dying time draw on, O where should thy heart be now but with Christ? Methinks thou shouldst even behold him, as it were, standing by thee, and shouldst bespeak him as thy *Father*, thy Husband, thy Physician, thy Friend! Methinks thou shouldst even see, as it were, the *Angels* about thee waiting to perform their last office to thy Soul, as thy Friends wait to perform theirs to thy Body; Those *Angels* which disdained not to bring the Soul of a scabbed Begger to *Heaven*, will not think much to conduct thee thither. O look upon thy sickness, as *Jacob* did on *Josephs* Charets, and let thy spirit revive within thee, and say, It is enough, that *Joseph*, that Christ, is yet alive, for because he lives, I shall live also, *Joh*. 14. 19. As thou art sick and needest the daintiest food, and choicest Cordials, so here are choicer then the world affords, here is the food of *Angels* and glorified *Saints*; here is all the joyes that *Heaven*

Deut. 32. 49,
50.

Read Master
Symonds De-
scribed Soul, p.
225, 226, 227.

doth yeeld, even the Vision of God, the sight of Christ, and whatsoever the blessed there possess; This table is spread for thee to feed on in thy sickness, these dainties are offered thee by the hand of Christ: He hath written thee the Receipt in the promises of the Gospel, He hath prepared thee all the ingredients in Heaven, onely put forth the hand of faith, and feed upon them, and rejoyce and live; The Lord saith to thee, as he did to Elias, *Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for thee,* 1 King. 19. 7. Though it be not long, yet the way is foul: I counsel thee therefore that thou obey his voice, and arise and eat, and in the strength of that meat thou mayst walk till thou come to the Mount of God; Dye not in the ditch of horror or stupidity; but (as the Lord said to Moses) *Go up into the Mount, and see the Land that the Lord hath promised, and dye in the Mount;* And as old Simeon when he saw Christ in his infancy in the Temple, so do thou behold him in the Temple of the New Jerusalem as in his Glory, and take him in the arms of thy Faith, and say, *Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, for mine eye (of Faith) hath seen thy Salvation:* As thou wast never so neer to Heaven as now, so let thy spirit be neerer it now then ever.

So you have seen which is the fittest season for this duty: I should here advise thee also of some times unseasonable; but I shall onely add this one Caution; The unseasonable urging of the most spiritual duty, is more from the Tempter then from the Spirit of God; When Satan sees a Christian in a condition wherein he is unable and unfit for a duty, or wherein he may have more advantage against us by our performance of it, then by our omitting it, he will then drive on as earnestly to duty, as if it were the very spirit of Holiness: that so upon our omitting or ill performance, he may have somewhat to cast in our teeth & to trouble us with. And this is one of his ways of deceiving, when he transforms himself into an *Angel of Light*. It may be when thou art on thy knees in prayer, thou shalt have many good thoughts will come into thy minde: or when thou art hearing the Word, or at such unseasonable times: Resist these good thoughts as coming from the Devil, for they are formally evil, though they are materially good; Even good thoughts in themselves may be sinful to thee. It may be when thou shouldst be diligent in thy necessary labours, thou shalt be moved

moved to cast aside all, that thou mayst go to *Meditation* or to *Prayer*; These motions are usually from the spirit of delusion: The Spirit of Christ doth nothing unseasonably: *God is not the God of confusion, but of order.*

SECT. VIII.

Thus much as I thought necessary to advise thee concerning the time of this duty. It now follows that I speak a word of the fittest place. ^a Though God is every where to be found by a faithful Soul; Yet some places are more convenient for a duty than others.

1. As this is a Private and Spiritual Duty, ^b it is most convenient that thou retire to some private place. Our spirits had need of every help, and to be freed from every hinderance in the work: And the quality of these circumstances, though to some they may seem small things, doth much conduce to our hinderance or our help. ^b Christ himself thought it not vain to direct in this circumstance of *private duty*, *Mat. 6. 4, 6, 18.* If in *private prayer*

§. 8.

^a Every place is truly Holy where we receive the Knowledge and Cogitations of God. *Clement Alex. Stromas. l. 7. Vide Gerson, ubi infra, cap. 24.*

^b Dominus docet nos, ut

opera sua imitemur, & sicut ipse fecit ita & nos faciamus: Ecce oraturus erat, & ascendit in montem; Oportet etiam nos a negotiis otiosos orare, & non in medio multorum, sed pernoctantes, ne fatimur ut caperimus cessamus. Theophylact. in *Luke c. 6.* Yet the principal secrecy and silence must be in the Soul within, rather than without; that is, that the Soul shut out of it self all humane worldly cares, all vain and hurtfull thoughts, and whatsoever may hinder it from reaching to the end which it doth intend. For it oft falls out that a man is alone, separated from the company of men, and yet by fantasies, thoughts, and melancholies doth suffer the most grievous and burdensom company in himself: Which fantasies do beget him various tumults and conferences and prattlings; bringing before the eyes of his understanding sometime one thing, sometime another: leading him sometime into the Kitchen, sometime into the Market; bringing thence to him the unclean delights of the flesh; shewing him dances, and beauties, and songs, and such kinde of vanities drawing to sin. As Saint *Jerom* humbly confesseth of himself, That when He was in the wilderness without any company save wilde Beasts and Scorpions, yet He was often in his *thoughts* in dances, and in the company of the Ladies at *Rome*. So these fantasies will make the Soul even when it is alone to be angry, and quarrel with some one that is absent, as if he were present; to be counting money; It will pass over the Seas, it will fly abroad the Land, sometime it be in high dignities, and so of innumerable fancies the like: such a Soul is not secret nor alone; Nor is a devout Soul in contemplation alone, For it is never less alone. It is in the best company, even with God and Saints by holy desires and cogitations. *Gerson par. 3. fol. 382. De monte contemplationis, cap. 23.*

Chrysostomus
*in Solitudo
 est locus idoneus
 ad Philosophiam;* referen-
 te Jac. Gry-
 nzo.
*Magisterio suo
 Dominus secre-
 to orare nos
 praecepit; in
 abditis & se-
 cretis locis, in
 cubiculis ipsius,
 quod magis
 convenit fidei:
 ut sciamus
 Deum ubi-
 que esse prae-
 sentem, audire om-
 nes & videre,
 & maiestatis
 suae plenitudinem
 in abditis qua-
 que & occulta
 penetrare. Cy-
 prian. de Ora-
 tione Dominic.
 Sect. 2. pag.
 (mibi) 309.*

we must shut our door upon us, that our *Father* may hear us in secret, so is it also requisite in this *Meditation*. How oft doth Christ himself depart to some mountain, or wilderness, or other solitary place? for occasional *Meditation* I give thee not this advice, but for this dayly set and solemn duty, I advise, that thou withdraw thy self from all society, yea though it were the society of godly men, that thou mayst a while enjoy the society of Christ: If a *student* cannot study in a crowd, who exerciseth only his invention and memory, much less when thou must exercise all the powers of thy Soul, and that upon an object so far above *Nature*: When thy eyes are filled with the persons and actions of men, and thine ears with their discourse; it's hard then to have thy *thoughts* and *affections* free for this duty. Though I would not persuade thee to *Pythagoras* His Cave, nor to the *Hermites* Wilderness, nor to the *Monks* Cell; yet I would advise thee to frequent solitariness, that thou mayst sometimes confer with Christ and with thy self, as well as with others. We are fled so far from the solitude of *superstition*, that we have cast off the solitude of *contemplative devotion*. Friends use to converse most familiarly in private, and to open their *Secrets*, and let out their affections most freely. Publique converse is but common converse. Use therefore (as Christ himself did, *Mark* 1. 35.) to depart sometimes into a solitary place, that thou mayst be wholly vacant for this great employment. See *Mat.* 14. 23. *Mark* 6. 47. *Luke* 9. 18. 36. *John* 6. 15, 16. We seldom read of Gods appearing by himself, or his Angels, to any of his *Prophets* or *Saints* in a throng; but frequently when they were alone.

And as I advise thee to a place of *retiredness*; so also that thou observe more particularly; what place and posture best agreeth with thy spirit: Whether within doors, or without; whether sitting still, or walking. I beleeve *Isaac's* example in this also, will direct us to the place and posture, which will best suit with most, as it doth with me, *viz.* His walking forth to meditate in the field at the eventide. And Christs own example in the places forecited, gives us the like direction. Christ was used to a solitary Garden, that even *Judas* when he came to betray him knew where to finde him, *John* 18. 1, 2. And though he took his Disciples thither with him, yet did he separate himself from them for more secret *devotions*, *Luke* 22. 41. And though his meditation be not directly

named, but only his praying, yet it is very clearly implied, *Mat.* 26. 38, 39. His Soul is first made sorrowful with the *bitter meditations* on his death and sufferings, and then he poureth it out in prayer, *Mark* 14. 34. So that Christ had his accustomed place, and consequently accustomed duty, and so must we: Christ hath a place that is solitary, whither he retireth himself even from his own Disciples, and so must we: Christ's *meditations* do go further then his *thoughts*; they affect and pierce his *heart* and *soul*, and so must ours. Onely there is a wide difference in the object: Christ meditates on the suffering that our sins had deserved, that the wrath of his *Father* even passed through his *thoughts* upon all his Soul; But the *meditation* that we speak of, is on the glory he hath purchased; that the Love of the *Father*, and the Joy of the *Spirit*, might enter at our *thoughts*, and revive our *affections*, and overflow our *Souls*. So that as *Christ's meditation* was the sluice or floudgate, to let in Hell to overflow his *Affections*: so our *Meditation* should be the sluice to let in *Heaven* into our *affections*.

SECT. IX.

SO much concerning the Time and Place of this duty. I am next to advise thee somewhat concerning the *preparations* of thy *heart*. The success of the work doth much depend on the frame of thy *heart*. When mans *heart* had nothing in it that might grieve the *Spirit*, then was it the delightful *habitation* of his Maker. God did not quit his residence there, till man did expel him by unworthy *provocations*. There grew no strangeness, till the *heart* grew sinful, and too loathsome a dungeon for God to delight in. And were this Soul reduced to its former innocency, God would quickly return to his former *habitation*; yea, so far as it is renewed and repaired by the *Spirit*, and purged of its lusts, and beautified with his Image; the Lord will yet acknowledge it his own, and Christ will manifest himself unto it, and the *Spirit* will take it for his Temple and Residence. So far as the Soul is qualified for conversing with God, so far it doth actually (for the most part) enjoy him. Therefore with all diligence keep thy *heart*; for from thence are the issues of life, *Prov.* 4. 23.

S. 9.

More

More particularly, when thou settest on this duty, First, Get thy *heart* as clear from the world as thou canst; wholly lay by the *thoughts* of thy business, of thy troubles, of thy enjoyments, and of every thing that may take up any room in thy Soul. Get thy Soul as empty as possibly thou canst; that so it may be the more capable of being filled with God. It is a work (as I have said) that will require all the powers of thy Soul, if they were a thousand times more capacious and active then they are; and therefore you have need to lay by all other *thoughts* and *affections*, while you are busied here. If thou couldst well perform some *outward duty* with a piece of thy *heart*, while the other is absent, yet this above all I am sure thou canst not. Surely, if thou once address thy self to the business indeed, thou wilt be as the covetous man at the heap of Gold; that when he might take as much as he could carry away, lamented that he was able to bear no more: So when thou shalt get into the *Mount* in *contemplation*, thou wilt finde there, as much of *God* and *Glory*, as thy narrow *heart* is able to contain; and almost nothing to hinder thy full possession, but onely the uncapableness of thy own Spirit. O then (wilt thou think) that this understanding were larger, that I might conceive more! that these *affections* were wider to contain more! it is more my own unfitness, then anything else, which is the cause, that even this place is not my *Heaven*: *God* is in this place, and I know it not. This *Mount* is full of the *Angels* of *God*, but mine eyes are shut and cannot see them. O the words of love that *Christ* hath to speak! O the wonders of love that he hath to shew! But, alas, I cannot bear them yet! *Heaven* is here ready at hand for me, but my uncapable *heart* is unready for *Heaven*! Thus wouldst thou lament, that the deadness of thy *heart* doth hinder thy joy; even as a sick man is sorry that he wants a stomach, when he sees a feast before him.

Therefore, Reader, seeing it is much in the capacity, and frame of thy *heart*, how much thou shalt enjoy of *God* in this *contemplation*; be sure that all the room thou hast be empty: and (if ever) seek him here with all thy Soul: Trust not *Christ* into the stable, & the manger, as if thou hadst better guests for the chiefest rooms. Say to all thy worldly business and *thoughts*, as *Christ* to his Disciples, *Sit you here, while I go and pray yonder*, Mat. 26. 36. Or as *Abraham* when he went to sacrifice *Isaac*, left his ser-

vaunts and Asks below the Mount, saying, *Stay you here, and I and the Lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you: So thy thou to all thy worldly thoughts, Abide you below, while I go up to Christ, and then I will return to you again.* Yea, as God did terrifie the people with his threats of death, if any one should dare to come to the Mount, when Moses was to receive the Law from God; so do thou terrifie thy own heart, and use violence against thy intruding thoughts, if they offer to accompany thee to the Mount of Contemplation. Even as the Priests thrust Uzziah the King out of the Temple, where he presumed to burn incense, when they saw the Leprosie to arise upon him; so do thou thrust these thoughts from the Temple of thy heart, which have the badge of Gods prohibition upon them. As you will beat back your dogs, yea, and leave your servants behinde you, when your selves are admitted into the Princes presence; so also do by these. Your selves may be welcome, but such followers may not.

SECT. X.

BE sure thou set upon this work with the greatest seriousness that possibly thou canst. Customariness here is a killing sin. There is no trifling in holy things; God will be sanctified of all that draw neer him. These spiritual, excellent, soul-raising duties are the most dangerous, if we miscarry in them, of all. The more they advance the Soul, being well used, the more they destroy it, being used unfaithfully: As the best meats corrupted, are the worst. To help thee therefore to be serious when thou settest on this work, First, Labor to have the deepest apprehensions of the presence of God, and of the incomprehensible Greatness of the Majesty which thou approachest. If Rebecca vail her face at her approach to Isaac; if Esther must not draw neer, till the King hold forth the Scepter; if dust and worms-meat must have such respect, Think then with what reverence thou shouldst approach thy Maker: Think thou art addressing thy self to him, that made the Worlds with the word of his mouth; that upholds the Earth as in the palm of his hand; that keeps the Sun, and Moon, and Heavens in their courses; that bounds the raging Sea with the Sands, and faith, *Hitherto go, and no farther: Thou art going about to con-*

S. 10.

Jer. 5. 22.

con-

converse with him, before whom the *Earth* will quake, and Devils tremble; before whose bar thou must shortly stand, and all the world with thee, to receive their doom. O think, I shall then have lively apprehensions of his Majesty; my drouzy spirits will then be wakened: and my stupid unreverence be laid aside. Why should I not now be rouzed with the sense of his *Greatness*, and the dread of his Name possess my Soul?

Secondly, Labor to apprehend the *greatness* of the work, which thou attemptest, and to be deeply sensible both of its weight and height; of its concernment and excellency. If thou were pleading for thy life at the Ear of a Judge, thou wouldst be serious; and yet that were but a trifle to this: If thou were engaged in such a work as *David* was against *Goliath*, whereon the Kingdoms deliverance did depend; in it self considered, it were nothing to this. Suppose thou were going to such a wrestling as *Jacobs*; suppose thou were going to see the sight, which the three Disciples saw in the *Mount*: How seriously! how reverently wouldst thou both approach and behold? If the Sun do suffer any notable Eclipse, how seriously do all run out to see it? If some *Angel* from *Heaven* should but appoint to meet thee, at the same time and place of thy *contemplations*, how dreadfully, how apprehensively wouldst thou go to meet him? Why, consider then with what a *spirit* thou shouldst meet the Lord; and with what seriousness and dread thou shouldst daily converse with him: When *Manoah* had seen but an *Angel*, he cries out, *We shall surely dye, because we have seen God*, *Judg. 13. 22.*

Consider also the blessed issue of the work, if it do succeed; it will be an admission of thee into the presence of God, a beginning of thy *Eternal Glory on Earth*; a means to make thee live above the rate of other men, and admit thee into the next room to the *Angels* themselves; a means to make thee both live and die both joyfully and blessedly: So that the prize being so great, thy preparations should be answerable. There is none on *earth* that live such a life of joy and blessedness, as those that are acquainted with this *heavenly conversation*: The joys of all other men are but like a childs play, a fools laughter, as a dream of health to the sick, or as a fresh pasture to a hungry Beast. It is he that trades at *Heaven* that is the onely gainer; and he that neglecteth it that is the onely loser. And therefore how seriously should this work be done!

CHAP. VIII.

Of Consideration, the instrument of this Work; and what force it hath to move the Soul.

SECT. I.



Having shewed thee how thou must set upon this work, I come now to direct thee in the work it self, and to shew thee the way which thou must take to perform it. All this hath been but to set the Instrument (thy heart) in tune; and now we are come to the *Musick* it self: all this hath been but to get thee an appetite; it follows now, That thou approach unto the Feast; that thou sit down, & take what is offered, and delight thy soul, as with marrow & fatness. Whoever you are that are children of the kingdom, I have this message to you from the Lord, *Behold, the dinner is prepared; the Oxen and fatlings are killed: Come, for all things are now ready.* Heaven is before you, Christ is before you, the exceeding Eternal weight of Glory is before you: come therefore, and feed upon it: Do not make light of this invitation (*Mat. 22. 5.*) nor put off your own mercies with excuses, (*Luke 14. 18.*) what ever thou art, rich or poor, though in Alms-houses or Hospitals, though in High-ways or Hedges, my Commission is, if possible, to compel you to come in; And blessed is he that eateth bread in the Kingdom of God, (*Luke 14. 15.*) The manna lieth about your Tents; walk forth into the Wilderness, gather it up, take it home, and feed upon it: so that the remaining Work is onely to direct you, how

S. I.

Mat. 22. 4:
Luke 14. 17.

Luke 14. 15.

how to use your hands and mouth to feed your Stomack, I mean, how to use your Understandings for the warmings of your Affections, and to fire your Hearts by the help of your Heads. And herein it will be necessary that I observe this Method; First, to shew you what instrument it is that you must work by. Secondly, Why, and how this way of working is like to succeed and attain its end. Thirdly, What powers of the soul should here be acted, & what are the particular Affections to be excited, & what objective Considerations are necessary thereto, and in what order you should proceed. Fourthly, By what acts you must advance to the height of the work. Fifthly, what advantages you must take, and what helps you must use for the facilitating your success. Sixthly, In what particulars you must look narrowly to your hearts through the whole: And I will be the briefer in all, lest you should lose my meaning in a croud of words, or your thoughts be carried from the Work it self, by an over-long and tedious Explication of it.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

1. **T**He great Instrument that this Work is done by, is Ratiocination, Reasoning the case with your selves, Discourse of mind, Cogitation, or Thinking; or, if you will, call it Consideration. I here suppose you to know the things to be considered, and therefore shall wholly pass over that Meditation of Students which tends only to Speculation or Knowing; They are known Truths that I perswade you to consider; for the grossly ignorant that know not the Doctrine of everlasting life, are, for the present, incapable of this duty.

Mans soul as it receives and retains the *Idea's* or shapes of things, so hath it a power to choose out any of these deposited *Idea's*, and draw them forth, and act upon them again and again, even as a Sheep can fetch up his meat for rumination; otherwise nothing would affect us, but while the sense is receiving it, and so we should be somewhat below the Brutes. This is the power that here you must use: To this choice of *Idea's* or subjects for your Cogitations, there must necessarily concur the act of the Will, * which indeed must go along in the whole Work; for this must be a voluntary, not a forced Cogitation: Some men do consider

whether

* For (as *Aquinas* and others) the Will is the Beginner of our Actions, *quoad exercitium Actus*, though the understanding be the beginner, *quoad actus specificationem*: however that stand, yet they must concur here.

whether they will or no, and are not able to turn away their own thoughts, so will God make the wicked consider of their sin, when he shall set them all in order before them, *Psalm 50. 21, 22.* And so shall the damned consider of Heaven, and of the excellency of Christ whom they once despised, and of the eternal joys which they have foolishly lost. But this forced Consideration is not that I mean, but that which thou dost willingly and purposely choose; but though the Will be here requisite, yet still Consideration is the instrument of the Work.

SECT. III.

NEXT let us see what force Consideration hath for the moving the affections, and for the powerful imprinting of things in the heart.

Why, First, Consideration doth, as it were, open the door, between the Head and the Heart: The Understanding having received Truths, lays them up in the Memory, now Consideration is the conveyer of them from thence to the Affections: There's few men of so weak Understanding or Memory, but they know and can remember that which would strangely work upon them, and make great alterations in their spirits, if they were not locked up in their brain, and if they could but convey them down to their hearts: Now this is the great work of Consideration. O what rare men would they be, who have strong heads, and much learning, and knowledge, if the obstructions between the Head and the Heart were but opened! and their affections did but correspond to their Understandings! why, if they would but bestow as much time and pains in studying the goodness and the evil of things, as they bestow in studying the Truth and falshood of Enanctions, it were the readiest way to obtain this: He is usually the best Scholar, who hath the quick, the clear, and the tenacious apprehension; but he is usually the best Christian, who hath the deep, piercing, and affecting apprehension: *He is the best Scholar who hath the readiest passage from the Ear to the Brain. but he is the best Christian who hath the readiest passage from the Brain

S. 3.

* *Pauca opus est ad bonam mentem literis, sed non ut castra, in supervicuum dis-*

putamus; ita Philosophiam ipsam: quemadmodum omnium, sic literarum quoque intemperantia laboramus: non Pauc sed Schola discimus: inquit. Seneca.

to the Heart : now Consideration is that on our parts that must open the passage, though the Spirit open as the principal cause : Inconsiderate men are stupid and senseless.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

2. **M**atters of great weight, which do nearly concern us, are aptest to work most effectually upon the Heart ; Now *Meditation* draweth forth these working Objects, and presents them to the *Affections* in their worth and weight : The most delectable Object doth not please him that sees it not, nor doth the joyfullest news affect him that never hears it ; now *Consideration* presents before us those Objects that were as absent, and brings them to the Eye, and the Ear of the *soul* : Are not Christ and Glory, think you, affecting Objects ? would not they work wonders upon the *soul* if they were but clearly discovered ? and strangely transport us if our apprehensions were any whit answerable to their worth ! why, by *Consideration* it is that they are presented to us. This is the Prospective Glass of the Christian, by which he can see from Earth to Heaven.

SECT. V.

S. 5.

3. **A**s *Consideration* draweth forth the weightiest Objects, so it presenteth them in the most affecting way, and presseth them home with enforcing *Arguments*. Man is a Rational Creature, and apt to be moved in a Reasoning way, especially when Reasons are evident and strong : Now *consideration* is a reasoning the case with a mans own heart, and what a multitude of reasons both clear and weighty, are always at hand for to work upon the heart ? When a Believer would reason his heart to this heavenly work, how many *Arguments* do offer themselves ? from God, from the Redeemer, from every one of the *Divine Attributes*, from our former *Estate*, from our present *Estate*, from *Promises*, from *Seals*, from *Earnest*, from the *Evil* we now suffer, from the *Good* we partake of, from *Hell*, from *Heaven* ? every thing doth offer it self to promote our joy ; now *Meditation* is the Hand to draw forth all these ; as when you are weighing a thing in the Balance, you lay on a little more, and a little more till it weigh down

down; so if your Affections do hang in a dull indifferency, why, due Meditation will add Reason after Reason, till the scales do turn: Or as when you are buying any thing of necessity for your use, you bid a little more and a little more, till at last you come to the Sellers price: so when Meditation is perswading you to Joy, it will first bring one Reason, and then another, till it have silenced all your distrust and sorrows, and your cause to rejoyce lies plain before you. If another mans Reasons will work so powerfully with us, though we are uncertain whether his heart do concur with his speeches, and whether his intention be to inform us, or deceive us; how much more should our own Reasons work with us, when we are acquainted with the right intentions of our own hearts? Nay, how much more rather should Gods Reasons work with us, which we are sure are neither fallacious in his intent, nor in themselves, seeing he did never yet deceive, nor was ever deceived? Why now Meditation is but the Reading over and repeating Gods Reasons to our hearts, and so disputing with our selves in his Arguments and Terms: And is not this then likely to be a prevailing way? What Reasons doth the Prodigal plead with himself, why he should return to his fathers house? And as many and strong have we to plead with our affections, to perswade them to our Fathers Everlasting Habitations. And by Consideration it is that they must all be set a work.

SECT. VI.

Meditation putteth Reason in its Authority and preheminence. It helpeth to deliver it from its captivity to the senses, and setteth it again upon the throne of the Soul. When

S. 6.

* Voluntas bifariam moveri
& flecti potest:
Aut ab Interno

principio & agente, vel ab externo. Interius principium est tum naturalis inclinatio in suum obiectum, tum Deus ipse talis naturalis inclinationis author. Idcirco nemo potest Voluntatem ut interiorem agentem movere nisi Deum, & ipse cuius est Voluntas. Externum movens duplex, unum ipsum Voluntas obiectum, Bonum viz. ab intellectu apprehensum & Voluntati efficaciter oblatum: Alterum sunt ipsa Passiones, concupiscentia alique affectus, qui in appetitu degunt Sensitivo. Ab iis enim soepe Voluntas ad aliquid Volendum seducitur atque afficitur. Nam efficium ha Passiones ut multa sua mala sunt, videantur Voluntati Bona; ita ut ea in hac inclinet. Ita Demones possunt affectus movere, commovere, afficere: & per hos Voluntatem. Zanchius To. 3. l. 4. c. 11. p. 191. de Bon. Dam.

For those Divines that are so confident that the Will ever followeth the last dictate of the practical understanding: I doubt not but daily sensible experience doth contradict them. Nothing more common then for a Drunkard to take a forbidden Cup, or a Fornicator his Whore, while his conscience tells him that it is a sin, and

that *hic & nunc*, it is better to forbear; the Good of honesty being to be preferred before the Pleasure. For when sense is violent, it is not a bare knowing or concluding against sin, that will restrain, except it be also so strong and serious and constant an acting of our judgement as is sufficient to bear down the violence of passion. And this is the work of deep Consideration. I conclude therefore that the saving or losing of mens souls lies most on the well or ill managing this work of Consideration. This is the great business that God calls men to for their salvation: and which he so blesteth, that I think we may say that every well-considering man is a Godly, (that useth it on true grounds, seriously and constantly) and every wicked man is an inconsiderate man.

Reason is silent, it is usually subject: For when it is asleep, the senses domineer: Now consideration awakeneth our reason from its sleep, till it rouze up it self as *Sampson*, and break the bonds of sensuality wherewith it is fettered: and then as a Giant refreshed with wine, it bears down the delusions of the flesh before it. What strength can the Lion put forth when he is asleep? What is the King more then another man, when he is once depos'd from his Throne and Authority? When men have no better Judg then the flesh, or when the joys of heaven go no further then their fantasie, no wonder if they work but as common things: sweet things to the eye, and beautiful things to the ear, will work no more then bitter and deformed: every thing worketh in its own place, and every sense hath its proper object: Now it is spiritual reason excited by Meditation, and not the fantasie or fleshly sense, which must favour and judg of these superior Joys. Consideration exalteth the objects of faith, and disgraceth comparatively the objects of sense. The most inconsiderate men are the most sensuall men. It is too easie and ordinary to sin against Knowledge: but against sober, strong, continued Consideration, men do more seldom offend.

SECT. VII.

S. 7.

5. **M**editation also putteth reason into his strength. Reason is at the strongest when it is most in action: Now Meditation produceth reason into Act. Before it was as a standing water, which can move nothing else when it self moveth not: but now it is as the speedy stream which violently bears down all before it. Before it was as the still and silent Air, but now it is as the powerful motion of the wind, and overthrows the opposition of the flesh and the devil. Before it was as the stones which lay still in

the

the brook; but now when Meditation doth set it a work, it is as the stone out of *David's* sling, which smites the *Goliath* of our unbelief in the forehead. As wicked men continue wicked, not because they have not reason in the principle, but because they bring it not into act and use: so godly men are uncomfortable and sad, not because they have no causes to rejoyce, nor because they have not reason to discern those causes; but because they let their reason and faith lie asleep, and do not labour to set them a going, nor stir them up to action by this work of *Meditation*. You know that our very dreams will deeply affect: What fears! What sorrows! What joy will they stir up? How much more then would serious *Meditation* affect us?

SECT. VIII.

6. *Meditation* can continue this Discursive employment: That may be accomplished by a weaker *motion* continued, which will not by a stronger at the first attempt. A plaister that is never so effectual to cure, must yet have time to do its work, and not to be taken off as soon as it's on. Now *Meditation* doth hold the plaister to the sore: It holdeth *Reason* and *Faith* to their work, and bloweth the fire till it thoroughly burn. To run a few steps will not get a man heat, but walking an hour together may: So though a sudden occasional thought of Heaven, will not raise our affections to any spiritual heat; yet *Meditation* can continue our thoughts, and lengthen our walk till our hearts grow warm.

And thus you see what force *Meditation* or *Consideration* hath, for the effecting of this great elevation of the Soul, whereto I have told you it must be the *Instrument*.

S. 8.



CHAP. IX.

What Affections must be Acted, and by what Considerations and Objects, and in what order.

SECT. I.

§. I.



Hirdly, To draw yet nearer the heart of the work; The third thing to be discovered to you is, What powers of the soul must here be acted, What *Affections* excited, What *Considerations* of their *objects* are necessary thereto, and in what *order* we must proceed.

I joyn all these together, because though in themselves they are distinct things, yet in the practice they all concur to the same *Action*.

The *matters* of God which we are to think on, have their various *qualifications*, and are presented to the *soul* of man in divers relative and Modal *considerations*: According to these several *considerations* of the *objects*, the *soul* it self is distinguished into its several *faculties*, *powers* and *capacities*: That as God hath given man five senses to partake of the five distinct excellencies of the *objects* of sense; so he hath diversified the *soul* of man, either into *faculties*, *powers*, or ways of acting, answerable to the various *qualifications* and *considerations* of himself and the inferiour *objects* of this *soul*: And as, if there be more sensible excellencies in the *creatures*, yet they are unknown to us who have but these five senses to discern them by; so whatever other excellencies are in God and our happiness, more then these *faculties* or *powers* of the *soul* can apprehend, must needs remain wholly unknown to us, till our souls have senses

senses (as it were) sutable to those objects : even as it is unknown to a Tree or a Stone, what sound, and light and sweetness are ; or that there are any such things in the world at all.

Now these matters of God are primarily diversified to our consideration under the Distinction of True and Good, accordingly the primary Distinction concerning the Soul, is into the Faculties of Understanding and Will ; the former having *Truth* for its object, and the latter *Goodness*. This *Truth* is sometime known by evident Demonstration, and so it is the object of that we call Knowledge (which also admits of divers distinctions according to several ways of demonstration, which I am loth here to puzzle you with:) Sometime it is received from the Testimony of others, which receiving we call belief. When any thing else would obscure it, or stands up in *competition* with it, then we weigh their several evidences, and accordingly discover & vindicate the *Truth*, and this we call Judgment. Sometime by the strength, the clearness, or the frequency of the Understandings apprehensions, this *Truth* doth make a deeper impression, and so is longer retained, which impression and retention we call Memory. And as *Truth* is thus variously presented to the Understanding and received by it ; so also is the goodness of the object variously represented to the Will, which doth accordingly put forth its various acts. When it appeareth only as good in it self, and not good for us, or sutable ; it is not the object of the Will at all ; but only this Enunciation [*It is good*] is passed upon it by the Judgment, and withall it raiseth an admiration at its excellency. If it appear evil to us, then we Nill it. But if it appear both good in it self, and to us, or sutable, then it provoketh the affection of Love: If the good thus loved do appear as absent from us, then it exciteth the passion of Desire: If the good so Loved and Desired do appear possible and feasible in the attaining, then it exciteth the passion of Hope, which is a compound of Desire and Expectation ; when we look upon it as requiring our endeavor to attain it, and as it is to be had in a prescribed way, then

Lege Gibieus
de Libertat. l.
2. c. 20. § 7.
p. 427. Ut perspicue solidæque
expediatur
hæc Quæstio,
perinde nos
Philosophari
debemus ac si
Intellectus &
Voluntas una
eademque essent,
aut etiam
ab essentia minime distingu-
erentur, &c.
Bonum & malum
sive coram arripit
nos, sive ab-

sens provocat, aut revocat, aut vocat ; scil. aut præsens, aut futurum, aut præteritum, aut possibile est. Ubique Voluntas quietem querens inquietat bonum : undique illam malum inquietat. Istinc distribuuntur affectus pro boni obtentione aut cautione. Amor recto & simplici obrutus in bonum ruit: Cum istud præsens videt, transformatur in læticiam : Cum futurum putat, facessit in Spem : eum præteritum, aut possibile est, in desiderium distenditur. Euf. Nirenberg. de Arte Voluntatis l. 4 p. 265. vid. ultra.

it provokes the passion of courage or boldness, and concludes in resolution. Lastly, If this good be apprehended as present, then it provoketh to delight or Joy: If the thing it self be present, the Joy is greatest: If but the *Idea* of it (either through the remainder or memory of the good that is past, or through the fore-apprehension of that which we expect) yet even this also exciteth our Joy. And this Joy is the perfection of all the rest of the Affections, when it is raised on the full fruition of the Good it self.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

SO that by this time, I suppose you see, both what are the objects that must move our affections, and what powers of the Soul apprehend these objects: you see also, I doubt not, what affections you must excite, and in what order it is to be done: Yet for your better assistance I will more fully direct you in the several particulars.

1. First then, you must by *cogitation* go to the Memory (which is the Magazine or Treasury of the Understanding) thence you must take forth those *heavenly doctrines*, which you intend to make the subject of your *Meditation*; for the present purpose, you may look over any promise of *eternal Life* in the Gospel, any description of the glory of the *Saints*, or the very *Articles* of the Resurrection of the Body, and the Life everlasting; some one sentence concerning those *Eternal Joyes*, may afford you *matter* for many years *Meditation*; yet it will be a point of our wisdom here, to have alwaies a stock of *matter* in our memory, that so when we should use it, we may bring forth out of our Treasury things new and old. For a good man hath a good Treasury in his *heart*, from whence he bringeth forth good things, *Luke 6.45.* and out of this abundance of his *heart* he should speak to himself as well as to others. Yea if we took things in order, and observed some Method in respect of the *matter*, and did Meditate first on one *Truth* concerning *Eternity*, and then another, it would not be amiss. And if any should be barren of *Matter* through weakness of memory, they may have *Notes* or *Books* of this subject for their furtherance.

SECT.

SECT. III.

WHen you have fetcht from your memory the *matter* of your *Meditation*, your next work is to present it to your *Judgment*: open there the case as fully as thou canst; set forth the *several ornaments* of the Crown, the *several dignities* belonging to the Kingdom, as they are partly laid open in the beginning of this Book: Let *judgment* deliberately view them over, and take as exact a survey as it can, Then put the question, and require a *determination*. Is there happiness in all this, or not? Is not here enough to make me blessed? Can he want any thing, who fully possesseth God? Is there any thing higher for a *creature* to attain? Thus urge thy *judgment* to pass an *upright sentence*, and compel it to subscribe to the perfection of thy *Celestial happiness*, and to leave this *sentence* as under its hand upon Record. If thy senses should here begin to mutter, and to put in a word for fleshly pleasure or profits; let *judgment* hear what each can say: weigh the *Arguments* of the world and flesh in one end, and the *Arguments* for the preheminance of Glory in the other end, and judg impartially which should be preferred. Try whether there be any comparison to be made; which is more excellent? which more manly? which is more satisfactory? and which more pure? which freeth most from misery? and advanceth us highest? and which dost thou think is of longer continuance? Thus let *deliberate judgment* decide it; and let not *Flesh* carry it by noise and by violence: And when the *sentence* is passed and recorded in thy *heart*, it will be ready at hand to be produced upon any occasion, and to silence the flesh in its *next attempt*, and to disgrace the world in its *next competition*.

Thus exercise thy *Judgment* in the contemplation of thy Rest; thus Magnifie and Advance the *Lord* in thy *heart*, till a holy admiration hath possessed thy Soul.

SECT. IV.

BUt the great work (which you may either premise, or subjoyn to this as you please) is, To exercise thy belief of the truth of thy Rest: And that both in respect of the *truth* of the

S. 3.

S. 4.

Promise, and also the *truth* of thy own *Interest* and *Title*. As unbelief doth cause the languishing of all our Graces, so *Faith* would do much to revive and actuate them, if it were but revived and actuated it self: Especially our belief of the *verity* of the *Scripture*. I conceive as needful to be exercised and confirmed, as almost any point of *Faith*. But of this I have spoken in the *Second Part* of this Book, whither I refer thee for some confirming *Arguments*. Though few complain of their not beleieving *Scripture*, yet I conceive it to be the commonest part of unbelief, and the very root of *bitterness*, which spoileth our Graces. Perhaps thou hast not a positive belief of the contrary, nor dost not flatly think that *Scripture* is not the Word of God; that were to be a down right Infidel indeed: And yet thou maist have but little belief that *Scripture* is Gods Word, and that both in regard of the habit, and the act. It's one thing not to beleieve *Scripture* to be true; and another thing, positively to beleieve it to be false. *Faith* may be idle, and suspend its exercise toward the *Truth*, though it do not yet act against the *Truth*. It may stand still, when it goes not out of the way; it may be asleep, and do you little service, though it do not directly fight against you. Besides, a great deal of unbelief may consist with a small degree of *Faith*. If we did soundly beleieve,

* That there is such a Glory; that within a few daies our eyes shall behold it: O what passions would it raise within us! Were we thoroughly perswaded, That every Word in the *Scripture* concerning the unconceivable joys of the Kingdom, and the unexpressible *Blessedness* of the life to come, were the very Word of the *Living God*, and should certainly be performed to the smallest rittle; O what *astonishing apprehensions* of that life would it breed! what amazing horror would seize upon our hearts, when we found our selves strangers to the *conditions* of that life! and utterly ignorant of our *portion* therein! what love, what longings would it raise within us! O, how it would actuate

* Tu perire Deo credis, si quid oculis nostris heberibus subtrahitur? Corpus omne sive arefcit in pulverem, sive in humorem solvitur, vel in cinerem comprimitur, vel in nidorem tenuatur, sub-

ducitur nobis; Sed Deo Elementorum custodi reservatur. Nec ullum damnum sepultura timemus, &c. Vide quam in solatium nostri Resurrectionem futuram omnis natura meditetur. Sol demergit & nascitur, astra labuntur & redeunt; flores occidunt & reviviscunt; post sepium arbuta frondescent; semina non nisi corrupta revirescent. Ita Corpus in Seculo ut arbores in hyberno occultant virorum ariditate mentita. Quid festinas ut cruda adhuc hyeme reviviscat & redeat? Expectandum nobis etiam corporis ver est. *Minut. Felix, Obit. p. 396.*

every affection ! how it would transport us with joy upon the least assurance of our *Title* ! If I were as verily perswaded, that I shall shortly see *those great things of Eternity*, promised in the Word, as I am, that this is a chair that I sit in, or that this is paper that I write on ; would it not put another *Spirit* within me ? would it not make me forget, and despise the world ? and even forget to sleep, or to eat ? And say (as Christ) *I have meat to eat, that ye know not of ?* O, Sirs, you little know what a through-belief would work. Not that every one hath such affections, who hath a *true Faith* : But thus would the acting and improvement of our *Faith* advance us.

John 4.32.

Therefore let this be a chief part of thy business in *Meditation*. Produce the *strong Arguments* for the *Truth of Scripture* ; plead them against thy unbelieving *nature* ; answer, and silence all the cavils of *infidelity* : Read over the Promises, study all confirming *Providences* ; call forth thine own recorded *experiences* : Remember the *Scriptures* already fulfilled ; both to the Church and *Saints* in former ages, and eminently to both in this present age ; and those that have been fulfilled particularly to thee : Get ready the clearest and most convincing *Arguments*, and keep them by thee, and frequently thus use them. Think it not enough, that thou wast once convinced, though thou hast now forgot the *Arguments* that did it ; no, nor that thou hast the *Arguments* still in thy Book, or in thy Brain : This is not the acting of thy *Faith* : but present them to thy Understanding in thy *frequent meditations*, and urge them home till they force belief. Actual convincing, when it is clear and frequent, will work those deep impressions on the *heart*, which an old neglected forgotten conviction will not. O, if you would not think it enough, that you have *Faith* in the habit, and that you did once believe, but would be daily setting this first wheel a going, Surely, all the inferior wheels of the Affections would more easily move. Never expect to have Love and Joy move, when the foregoing grace of *Faith* stands still.

And as you should thus act your assent to the Promise, so also your *Acceptation*, your *Adherence*, your *Affiance*, and your *Assurance* : These are the four steps of *Application* of the Promise to our selves. I have said somewhat among the Helps, to move you to get Assurance : But that which I here aim at, is, That you would daily exercise it. Set before your *Faith*, the *Freeeness* and